



No. Q 204. 21



*Bought with the income of
the Schofield bequests.*

Wth the tyme that the grete & myghty toure of babylone was bylded men haue spoken with dyuerse tonges. In suche wyse that dyuerse men be strange to other and vnderstode not others speche. Speche is not knowen but yf it be lerned. comyn lernynge of speche is by heryng / & so alwaye he that is deaf is alwaye dombe / for he maye not here speche for to lerne. So men of fer countrees and londes that haue dyuerse speches yf neyther of hem haue lerned others langage. nether of of hem wote what other meneth / though they mete and haue grete nede of informacyon and of looz in talkyng & of speche be the nede neuer soo grete neyther of hem vnderstondeth others speche no more than gaglyng of gees. for Jangle þ one neuer soo fast that other is neuer the wyser / though he shrewe hym in stede of good morowe. This is a grete myschyfe that foloweth now men kynde. But god of his mercy & grace hath ordeyned double remedye. One is that somme may lerneth and knoweth many dyuerse speches. And bytwene strange men of the whiche neyther vnderstandeth others speche. Suche a man may be meane and tell eyther what other wyll meane. That other remedye is / that one langage is lerned vled and knowen in many nacjons and londes. And soo latyn is lorned knowen and vled speyally on this halfe grece in alle the nacjons & londes of Europe. Therfore clerkis of her goodnes and curtosye make and wyrtyn theyr bokes in

latyn. for her wyrtynge & bokes sholde be vnderstode in dyuerse nacjons and londes. ¶ And soo Ranulphus monke of Chestre wrote in latyn his bokes of Cronycles that descrypeth the worlde aboute in lengthe and in brede. And maketh mencyon & mynde of doynge and dedes of meruayles and of wondres. and rekeneth the yeres to his last dayes / fro the fyrste mahyng of heuen and of erthe. And soo there in is grete and noble Informatyon & looze to hem that can there in rede and vnderstande. ¶ Therfore I wolde haue these bokes of Cronycles translated out of Latyn in to Englyshe / for the moo men sholde hem vnderstande & haue therof conynng informacō & loze. ¶ The clerke answereth. Bokes of cronycles be wryten in latyn. And latyn is vled & vnderstanden on this halfe grece in alle the nacjons and londes of Europa. ¶ And comynly Englyshe is not soo wyde vnderstode vled ne knowen. And thenglyshe translacōn sholde no man vnderstande but Englyshe men allone. Thenne how sholde the moo men vnderstode the Cronycles though they were translated oute of latyn that is is soo wyde vled & knowen. in to Englyshe that is not vled & knowen but of englyshe men allone. The Lorde ¶ This questyon and doubtte is ealy to asloyle. ¶ For yf these Cronycles were translated oute of Latyn in to Englyshe / thenne by þ soo many the moo men sholde vnderstande hem. as vnderstode englyshe & no latyn. ¶ The clerke. ye can speke rede & vnderstande latyn / theñe it nedeth not to haue suche an englyshe

trallacōy ¶ The lord ¶ I denye this argumēt. for though I can speke rede & vnderstande latyn / there is moche latyn in these bookes of Cronycles þ̄ I can not vnderstande / neyther thou without studyng auplement and lohyng of other bokes. ¶ Also though it were not nedefull for me / it is nedefull for other men that vnderstande no latyn. ¶ The clerke. ¶ Men that vnderstande noo latyn maye lerne & vnderstande. ¶ The lord. ¶ Not all for some maye not for other maner besynesse. Some for olde / som efor de faute of wytte / some for defaute of catell other of frendes to fynde hem to scole / & some for other dyuerse defautes & lettes. ¶ The clerke. ¶ Hit nedeth not that alle suche knowe the Cronycles ¶ The lord. ¶ Speke not to straptly of thynge that nedeth. for straptly to speke of chynge that nedeth oonly thynge that is & maye not fayle nedeth to be. And so it nedeth that god be / for god is & maye not faylle. And soo for to speke no man nedeth for to knowe the Cronycles. for it myght & maye be that no man hem knoweth. Other wyle to speke of thynge that nedeth / somwhat nedeth for to susteyne or to haue other thynge therby. And so mete & dynke nedeth for the hepyng & susteynaunce of lyfe And so for to speke noo man nedeth for to knowe the Cronycles. But in the thyrde maner to speke of thynge that nedeth / alle that is proufutable nedeth. & so for to speke all men nedeth to knowe the cronycles. ¶ The clerk ¶ Thenne they that vnderstande no latyn maye are & be enformed and I taught of hem that vnderstāde latyn

¶ The lord. ¶ Thou spekest wonderly / for the lewde man wote not what he sholde are / & namely of lore of dedes that come neuer in his mynde ner wote of whom compny he holde are. Also not all men that vnderstande latyn haue suche bokes tenfor me lewde men also some conney not & some maye not haue whyle / & so it nedeth to haue an englyshe translacion. ¶ The clerke. ¶ The latyn is bothe good & fayr. therfor it nedeth not to haue an Englyshe translacion. ¶ The lord ¶ This reison is worthy to be plunged in a pludde and lede in powder of leuones & of shame. ¶ It myght well be þ̄ thou makest oonly in myrthe & in game. ¶ The clerke. ¶ The reasion must stande but it be allopylled. ¶ The lord. ¶ A blere eyed man but he were all blynde of wytte myght see the solucion of this reasion And though he were blynde he myghte grope the solucion. But yf his feeslyng hym faylled. for yf this reasion were ought worthe / by suche maner arguyng me myght proue þ̄ the thre score and ten Interpretours & aquyla Symachus Theodocion and Origenes were lewdly occupyed whan they translated holy wytte oute of hebrewes in to grue / and also that Saynte Iherom was lewdly occupyed whan he translated holy wytte out of hebrewes in to latyn. for the hebrewes is bothe good and fayr / and I wytte by Inspracion of the holy goost. And alle these for her translacions ben hyely preyed of alle holy chirche : Thenne the forsayd lewde reasion is worthy to be powdred / leyed a water & plouled. Also holy wytte in latyn

is bothe good and fayr. And yet for to make a sermon of holy wytte alle in latyn to men that can Englyshe and noo latyn/it were a lewde dede/ for they be neuer the wyser. for the latyn but it be tolde hem in Englyshe what it is to mene. ¶ And it may not be tolde in englyshe what the latyn is to mene without translacion out of latyn in to englyshe. Thenne it nedeth to haue an englyshe translacion/ and for to kepe it in mynde that it be not foryetē it is better that suche a translacion be made & wyrtē than sayd & not wyrtē/and soo this forsayd lewde reasō sholde meue no man that hath ony wytte to leue the mahynge of Englyshe translacion. ¶ The clerke. ¶ A grete dele of thele bokes stondeth moche by holy wyrtē/by holy doctours/and by phylosophy/thenne these bookes sholde not be translated in to englyshe. ¶ The lord. ¶ It is wonder that thou makest soo febell argumentes and haste goon soo longe to scole. Arystotles bokes & other bokes also of logyke & of phylosophye were translated out of grue in to latyn. ¶ Also atte prayeng of kyng Charles Johan Scot translated denys bokes out of grue in to latyn/& thenne out of latyn in to frenshe/thenne what hath englyshe trespassed that it myght not be translated in to Englyshe. ¶ Also kyng Aluredē that founded the vniuersyte of Oxenford translated the beste lawes in to Englyshe tonge. And a grete dele of the psalter out of latyn in to Englyshe. And caused Wyrtēfryth byshop of wyrcetre to translate saynt Gregories bokes the Dyalo

gues out of latyn in to Saxons. ¶ Also Cedmon of whytby was enspired of the holy goost and made wonderpoyntes in to englyshe nyghe of all the storpes of holy wyrtē. ¶ Also the holy man Beda translated saynt Johans gospell out of latyn in to englyshe. ¶ Also thou wotest where the Apocalyps is wyrtē in the walles and roof of a chappell bothe in latyn and in frenshe. ¶ Also the gospell and prophecye and the right fayth of holy chirche muste be taught & preched to englyshe men that can noo latyn. Thene the gospell & prophecye & the right fayth of holy chirche muste be tolde hem in englyshe / and that is not done but by englyshe translacion for suche englyshe prechynge is very translacion.& suche englyshe prechynge is good & nedefull.thene englyshe translacion is good & nedefull ¶ The clerke. ¶ yf a translacion were made þ myght be amended in ony popnt. Some men it wolde blame. ¶ The lord. ¶ yf men blame þ is not worthy to be blamed/thenne they ben to blame. Clerkes knowe well ynough þ no synfull man dothe soo well that it ne myght do better/ne make so good a translacion þ he ne myght be better. Therefore Digenes made two translacions. And Iherom translated thys the psalter. I desyre not translacion of these the best þ myght be for þ we re an ydle desyre for ony man that is now a lyue. But I wolde haue a skylfull translacion that myght be knowe and vnderstonden. ¶ The clerke ¶ Whether is pou leuer haue a translacion of the Cronycles in Ryme or in prose. ¶ The lord. ¶ In prose.

Dyalogue

for comynly poble is more clere than
ryme / more easy and more playne to
knowe & vnderstande. ¶ The clerke
¶ Theñe god graunte vs grace rede-
ly to gygne/wypte & wysdome wple-
ly to worche. Hyght & mynde of righ-
te menyng to make tranllacion trul-
ty & trewe. Pleasyng to the Trynyte
thre perlones & one god in mageste/
that euer was & euer shall be & made
heuen & erthe & lyght for to shyne / &
departed light & derkenes. And cal-
led lyght daye & derknes nyght/and
soo was made euctyde & morowe ty-
de one daye/that had nou morowe ty-
de. ¶ The seconde daye he made the
fyrment bptwene waters. And de-
parted waters that were vnder the
fyrment fro the waters that were
about the fyrment. And called the
fyrmente heuen. ¶ The thyrde
daye he gadred waters þ ben vnder
the fyrment in to one place & ma-
de the erthe vnhiled/& named the ga-
dering of waters sees/and drye erthe
londe/& made trees & gras. ¶ The
fourth daye he made sonne & mone
and sterres & sette hem in the fyrma-
ment of heuen there for to shyne and
to be tokenes & sygnes to departe ty-
mes & yeres nyght and daye. ¶ The
fyfthe daye he made fowles & byrdes
in the ayre and fyshes in the water.
¶ The sixte daye he made bestes of
the londe & man of the erthe & putte
hem in paradysse for he sholde wrche
and wonne therein. But man brake
goddess helte & fylle in to synne and
was putte out of paradysse in to wo-
sorowe worthy to be dampned to the
payne of helle without ony ende/but
the holy Trynyte had mercy of man

And the fader sente the sone/& the ho-
ly goost a lyght on a mayde. And the
sone toke flellhe & blood of that blyss-
full mayde & deped on the Rode to sa-
ue māhynde/& aroos the thyrde daye
gloripous & blyssfull/& taught his dis-
cyples/& ascended in to heuen whan
it was tyme. And shall come atte the
daye of dome and deme quyche and
dede. Theñe all tho that ben wyrtyn
in the booke of lyfe shall wende with
hym in to the blysse of heuen/and ben
there in body & soule / & see & knowe
his godhede and manhede in Joye
without ony ende.

¶ Thus endeth the dyalogue.

¶ The epylle lpr of Johan Treuysa
chappelayn vnto lord Thomas of
Barkley vpon the tranllacion of po-
licronycon in to our englyshe tongue

Welche & worshyp to my wor-
thy and worshypfull lord lpr
Thomas lorde of Barkley.
I Johan Treuysa your prest and
bedeman obedyent & buron to wer-
ke your wylle/halde in herte/thenke
in thought & mene in mynde your ne-
defull menyng & speche that ye spake
& sayde that ye wolde haue englyshe
tranllacion of Ranulphus of chestres
bokes of Cronycles. Therefore I wyll
fonde to take that trauayll & make
englyshe tranllacion of the same bo-
kes as god graunteth me grace. for
blame of bakbyters wyll I not blyss-
ne / for enuye of enemyes / for euyl
spytynng & speche of euyl spekers wyll
I not leue to doo this dede / for tra-
uayll wyll I not spare. Comforte I

haue in medefull makyng & plecyng to god & in knowynge that I wote þ it is your wyll. for to make this tralacion clere & playne to be knowen & vnderstondey. In some place I shall lette worde for worde & actyf for actyf & passyf for passyf arowe right as it stondeth without chaügyng of the ordre of wordes. But in some place I must chaüge the ordre of wordes and lette actyf for passyf & ayenwarde / & in some place I must lette a reison for a worde / & telle what it meneth. But for all suche chaügyng the menynge shall stande & not be chaunged. But some wordes & names of couñtres / of londes / of cytees / of waters / of ryuers of montayns & hylles / of persones & of places must be lette and stande for hem self in her owne kynde / as Alya. Europa Affryca and Syrya Mount Athlas Syna & Dieb Marach Jordan and Arnon Bethleem Nazareth Jherusalem & Damalcus Hanymbal Ralyn Alluerus & Cyrus & many such wordes & names / yf ony man make of these boke of Cronycles a better englyshe translacion & more proufytable god do him mede. And by cause ye make me do this medefull dede he that quyteth all good dedes quyte your mede in þ blysse of heuen in welthe & lyhyng with all the holy sayntes of mankynde & the nyne ordres of angelys. As angels. archangels. pryncypales. potestates. virtutes. dominaciones. Trones. cherubyn & seraphyn to see god in his blysfull face in Joye without ony ende Amen.

¶ Thus endeth his Epistle.

¶ Prefacio prima ad hystoriam Capitulum Primum.

After solempne & wysse wryters of Arte & of scyence that had swetenes & lyhyng alle her lyfe tyme to stude & to trauaylle about connyng & knowleche of kynedly thynges & about sobrenes & redynes of the wes. they ben worthy to ben hyely prepsed / as though it were puttyng & medlyng togyder profyte and swetenes. for they wrote & lette to vs wryten meruaylles & wondres / grete beryng out & dedes of our forn faders of skalworth. Ryght wysse & worthy & of dyuerse maner men that were in olde tyme. ¶ For in the makynge of boke of stoyes that ben to vs sente & byquethen by grete belynesse of the wryters of Cronycles blasen and shynen clerely the right rewle of thewes. Ensample of lyhyng / knowynge of goodnes / the metyng of the thre wayes of the vertues of dyuynyte / & the metyng of the four wayes of the four pryncypal vertues of thewes of Royale clotyng. Of the whiche thynges our lityll connyng myght not take knowleche ne folowe the fourth / but belynes of wryters to our vnconnyng hadde shadde and stremed mynde of Auncient & olde dedes. for why shotte lyf dull wytte slowe vnderstandynge & ydell occupacions lete vs to knowe many thynges foryetpnynges alwaye lyhyng the crafte of a stepdame is enemye of mynde. ¶ Also now in our tyme. Arte Scyence and lawe were losse. Ensample of noble dedes

were not knowne. Nobylte and fayre maner of spekyng were alle loste. But the mercy of God almyghty hadde ordeyned lettres and wrytynge in remedye of the vnperfychtynesse of mankynde. I praye you / who sholde knowe Emperours / wondres of the Phyllosophers / or elles folowe the Apostles. But theyr noble dedes and theyr wonder werkes were not wrytten in hystories and soo kepte in mynde. Who sholde knowe Lucyllū but Seneca in his Epytles hadde wrytten his dedes. Wrytynge of Poetes is more worth to praysyng of emperours than alle the welche of this worlde and Rychesses that they wold whyle they were a lyue. For storye is wrytynesse of tyme. Mynde of lyfe. A Hellagper of oldenelle / storye woldeth passyng doynges / storye putteth forth her professoures. Dedes that wolde be loste storye reneweth. Dedes that wolde flee out of mynde. Storye calleth agayne dedes that wolde dye. Storye kepeth hem for euermore. Wherefore amonge other noble traualours of the .iii. pathes arne moste worthy to ben prayled fayre flourysshers and embelysshers of wordes and of metre / that haue of theyr traualle goten grete prys and laude / we maye not full prayse hem that in hystories meten and descriuen alle the worlde wyde. But withoute onny drede they shall receyue theyr mede of hym that rewardeth and quyteth alle them that well werke. ¶ By the worthynesse and enlample of noble wryters that herto fore haue wrytten not boostynge of myne owne dedes ner scornynge / ne blas-

myng other mannes dedes. I haue caste and ordeyned as I maye to make and to wryte a treatyse that I haue gadred oute of dyuerse bookes of the estate of the Flonde of Brytayne / otherwyle called Englonde vnto the knowleche of hem that shall come after vs. Thenne specyall lordes that knewe myne entente / and hadde desyre to knowe grete mennes dedes prayed me besely / that I sholde also wryte the famous hystories / and acounte the yeres from the begynnyng of the worlde vnto our tyme. ¶ Tho toke I hede that this mater as Laborintus Dedalus house hathe many halles and hurnes wonderfull wayes wyndynge and wrynklynge that wyll not lyghtely be opened and shewed. He shamed and drede to take on me to graunte soo ferefull a boone. For ydenesse and slouthe lette grete werkes that men wolde wryche. My wryt is full lypell to vnynde the wrappynge of soo wonderfull werkes. The mater is large. Wryters therein ben many and grete. Also for the fulnesse thereof men ben alle sadde and take the lasse hede and lyghtely wolde fynde fawte on this symple werke. And as Enemys whette theyr tonges and bende theyr browes. Of suche men speketh Gregorius Nazauzenus that wyll lyghtely blame defawtes of other men / and not folowe soo lyghtly goodnes. Alle this I hadde in mynde. And also I knewe myn owne pouerte and shame and drede after soo noble spears that sowned as trompes to put forth myn barayne speche hool and

Inochynge as who recheth vp mulber-
 ryes and scructh lecherous men that
 lyueth in lyhyng with soure grapes.
C for ye after the labour of Hercules
 and after the fyrst tourneyes stryfe &
 Joules of Olymppe a Ppgmeye bul
 keth hym to bataylle & arapeth hym
 to fyght. Who myght chenne leue to
 lawhe. Also who wolde shoute to scor-
 ne yf I pype with an ooten reed / and
 vnhyghte so noble a mater with mo-
 wyng gruntyng and whytlyng af-
 ter soo noble spekars that sowned at
 the beste. And of hem fayre facounde
 and resonable speche flowed and stre-
 med alle her lyfe tyme. But I haue
 well in mynde what Booz sayde to
 Ruth that was shamefast / and lees-
 se vp the eres after his Rypmen.
 He sayde noo man shall wrathe the.
 And to his rypmen he sayde. Yf the
 wyll with you Rype / forbede you
 her not. And her for to leele or gley-
 ne noo man shall lette. **C** The Poete
 also Mantuanus Maro Virgilius
 us sayth Ethicor libro decimo. And
 Diacius as sayth Hugucio Pylanus
 in diuinacionibus ius Capitulo per-
 uiso. **C** Whan Enemys despyled
 Diacius And bare hym on honde
 that he hadde taken somme of Ho-
 meres Verlis / and medled amonge
 his and called hym a gaderer of ol-
 de wryttinges. He answereth and
 sayde it were ryght grete strengthe
 to wreste a maas ouer of Hercules
 honde. Therefore I praye you that
 noo man blame me / though I fa-
 re as sonde and allhes. for though
 they be dym and foule hem selfe /
 they clenle other thynges and make
 thyne full bryghte. And many o-

ther thynges that haue not in hem
 selfe yet gyuen to other. **C** Soo say-
 the the Poete Satiricus. I fare as a
 whelstone that maketh yron sharpe
 and kene. **C** Item Gregorius in
 suo Pastozan sayth. I haue pepnt-
 ed a well fayre may. And am my
 selfe a foule pepntoure. Therefore I
 trulle on that Charyte that Grego-
 ry speketh of in his Dmelye / that
 wytte vertues and strength that vn-
 connyng denyeth. And aunte me
 in to Repyng that is full of trauayll
 and wakyng / in caas delpysed of
 enuyous men and proude. And yet
 I hope it shall be prouffyttable to
 good studycis and meke. I shall
 entre in to the teldes of oure for-
 faders. And folowe the Rypmen /
 yet yf I maye in ony wyle leele and
 gadre somme what of the cormmes
 that fallen from Lordes bordes that
 somme tyme were rulsylled and les-
 te theyr relect to her childeren. And
 also yf I myght gadre ony scrappes
 of the releef of the .xii. hypes or lepes
 And somme what putto and entrea-
 ce wryttinge of Auctours as a dwerf
 syttyng on a geants necke / whertho-
 rough yonglynges mowe be brought
 to loore. And gretter men to vse and
 besynes lette / mowe be enfourmed
 & taught by this short treatysle / that
 haue not seen the grete volumes and
 large that ben of storpes wryten.
 Not subtylte of sentence / ne fayre
 flourysshyng of wordes. But swete-
 tenes of deuocion of the maters that
 Regne in this kooke. In the whi-
 che boke and treatysle well nyghe all
 the Problemes and questyons of the
 wylest men ben planted. Also mas

ny thynges that ben not wryten in other bookes. I haue gadred of the compne as though it were of a stoye and wryten in this treatyse/by cause men sholde knowe hem after our tyme. for somdele by malyce of enemyes/somdele by the slouthe of wryters knowleche of grete dedes is soonynghe losse and foryeten/that scarcely bare names of places we haue not in mynde. Though feynnyng and lawes of mysbyleued and lawles men. And wondres and meruaylles of dyuerse countrees and londes ben plantid in this booke / suche seruen and is good to be knowen of Crysten men. **C**hirgyle sought golde of wytte and wysedome in the fenne of Ennii the Poete. **A**nd the childeren of Israhell in her goynge in to the londe of byphelle spoyled the Egyptians that is in other bookes wryten well wyde and parcelmele plantid. Here is putte togyder myrthe to sadnes / and hethen to Crysten people eueryche amonge other that straunge stoyes ben soo abregged / shorted and lengthed / that the hystoie is hole and sothnes not chaunged. Neuerthelesse more certayne somme is holden than other. **F**or Augustinus de ciuitate dei sayth. We sholde trowe and worshyppe the myracles of god / and not hem dyspreue by dysputacion / wondres ben not alle to be vntrowed. for somme telle many wondres whiche thou shalte fynde that thou woldeste not byleue. And yet they ben full soth kynde may not do ayenst god lord of kynde Also of many thynges þe semy full soth. Ne theles skylfully it is to be doubt. **P**lydor⁹ Echi. xv. sayth. **P**f

reason is vncertayn of the byldyng of Rome. what wond though men be vncertayn of þe byldyng of other Cyties & townes. wherfore we shal not blame makers & wryters of hystories that dyuersely speken and wryten. for longe passyng of tyme and olde of dedes make hem vnkowen and wryters to erre. Therfore Iherome sayth it is semely to byleue theyr sawes that gaynlape not our byleue ne sothnes that is knowen/wherfore in the wrytyng of this hystoie. I take not vpon me to afferme for trouthe all that I wryte / but suche as I haue seyn and redde in dyuerse bookes. I gadre & wryte without enuye and compny to other men. **F**or the Apostle sayth. Not all that is wryten is sothe. But he sayth all that is wryten is wryten for our doctryne & loore. And though I take it of other mennes. I calle this stoye myn. And for that I wryte otherwhyles myn owne wordes & sentence of olde men. The Auctours that I in the fyrst begynnnyng of this booke take for shelde and defence me for to saue and kepe ayenst enemyes that me wolde despise strangely and blame. fyrste for my selfe and for myn owne name I wryte this lettre. **R.** **T**here I wryte and reherse the names of Auctours / of whiche this Cronycle is specpall gadred and drawen. **J**osephus Judeorum hystoric⁹ in signis qui ab inicio seculi vsqz ad decimumquartum annum Domitiani libros antiquitatum viginti nec non et de subuersione ciuitatis Iherosolime gentis qz sue captiuitate septem conscripsit. **E**gesippus de excidio urbis quem transtulit Ambrosi⁹

us. ¶ Plinius in .xxxvii. libris de naturali hystoria. ¶ Trogus Pompeius in .xliiii. libris de cunctis pene orbis hystoriis quem abreuiauit discipulis suis. ¶ Iustin⁹ Eusebius in hystoria ecclesiastica cui⁹ .xi. sunt libri. ¶ Hystoria ecclesiastica tripartita cui⁹ tres sunt auctores Eusebius Iheronim⁹ et Theodoros episcopus. ¶ Augustinus de ciuitate dei potissime .xvii. et xviii. ¶ Drosus hyspan⁹ terraconensis presbiter in libro de ornelta mūdi. ¶ Pseudoz hyspalensis in libro ethimologie. ¶ Solin⁹ de mirabilib⁹ mūdi. ¶ Henticus hontyndoy Archidiacon⁹. ¶ Eutrop⁹ in hystoria romana. ¶ Walter⁹ oronensis archidiacon⁹. ¶ Paulus dyacon⁹ in hystoria longobardoy. ¶ Alfridus beuerlacensis thesaurari⁹. ¶ Cassiodorus de gestis impator⁹ et pontificū. ¶ Galiridus monamutensis in hystoria Bytor⁹. ¶ Method⁹ martir & epūs cui incarcerato reuelauit angelus de mūdi statu principio et fine. ¶ Willelmus rhuallensis. ¶ Gyraldus cambiensis q̄ descripsit topographiā hybernie Itinerariū wallie & vitam regis hencrici sc̄di sub triplici distinctione. ¶ Succonius de gestis romanoy. ¶ Valerius maxim⁹ de gestis memorie. ¶ Macrobius in saturnalibz. ¶ Johannes salisburyensis in suo polycratoy quē intitulauit de nugis curialiū et philosophoy. ¶ Prescianus gramaticus in cosmographia. ¶ Petrus comestor in hystoria scolastica. ¶ Hugucio pylanus episcopus in magnis diuinacionibus suis. ¶ Gregorius de mirabilibus Rome. ¶ Vincencius beluacensis in speculo hystoricali. ¶ Beda de gestis angloy. ¶ Vuo carnotensis epūs.

¶ Beda de naturis rerū. ¶ Hystoria francoy. ¶ Beda de temporibus. ¶ Titus luius de gestis romanoy. ¶ Gildas de gestis byptonū. ¶ Martinus penitenciaris dñi pape in cronis suis de imperatoribz et pontificibus. ¶ Marian⁹ scotus. ¶ Willelm⁹ malmelburiensis monach⁹ de gestis Regū Anglie et pontificū. ¶ Florencius wigori⁹ monachus quē in annoz supputacōe vna cū Mariano potissime sum secutus.

¶ Prefacio secunda ad hystoriam Capitulum secundum.

Ad for as moche as this Cronycle conteyneth berynges & dedes of many tymes / therfor I name it Polycronycon that is the Cronycle of many tymes. In the whiche werke by the ensample of the fyrste wercher that wroughe all his werkes in six dayes / and rested in the seuenthe. for his doynges is our doctryne. This werke I departe and dele in seuen bookes. ¶ The fyrste booke descripeth places contrees and londes and all the wyde worlde. The other sixe bookes by the nombre of the lixe ages that conteyneth berynges and dedes from the begynnynge of the worlde vnto oure tyme. Methes in the fyrste booke of this werke as who descriueth generall comyn and speccal Mappa mundi is portrayed & peynted therin / whiche is the clothe that the shappe of the wyde worlde is peynted Inne. Thenne in his chyet partes the worlde is deled. And for this storpe is trauallyd by cause of Britayne euery pynce & londe is descri

ued vntyll we come to brytayne laste of all as moost specyall. And there in ben conteyned fyfteen chapitres ne defull to the knowleche of the Floude of Brytayne as though it were an Inbryngynge to gretter knowleche in other bookes that foloweth / that who that maye not come to full knowleche of the full storie maye by suche foyledynge haue lykynge to leue shrewdenes and synne. ¶ The seconde booke auentureth for to telle berynge and dedes with descripcion of the lasse worlde. And for the ages of the worlde be not alle euen and of berynge and of dedes / and euery booke is euen and conteyneth lyke. There fore the seconde booke conteyneth the berynge and dedes of the foure ages fro the makynge of oure forsmest fader to the biennynge of the Temple of Jewes. ¶ The thrydde booke from the Tranmygracion of the people to the comynge of Cryste. ¶ The fourthe fro Cryste to the comynge of the Saxones. ¶ The fyfth from y^e Saxones to y^e Danes. ¶ The sixthe from y^e Danes to the Normas ¶ The seuente from the Normans to our tyme that is vnder the regne of kyng Edward the thrydde after the conquest. And so by the propherye of Vlaxe this grete storie is departed in vii. stremes so y^e bothe holed & shoored goddes people maye passe therby.

¶ Prefacio tercia ad hystoriam Capitulum
tercium.

Them that wyl haue full knowleche of hystories / it nedeth .viii. chynges to knowe

descripcions of places / states of thynge / dystynccion of tymes after folowynge of kyngdomes / dyuersyte of lyuyng / passynge of ages. Maner of doynge & in all these very acountryng of yeres. ¶ The fyrst of these shall be remembred in the fyrst booke. And the other in the other bookes shall be openly wyten. Touchynge the seconde take hede of two estates. One fro the begynnynge of the worlde to Cryste / that is called the state of mylgyng. The seconde state fro Cryste to the worlde ende / that is named y^e state of grace & of mercy. for the thryde take hede of thre tymes. One to fore the lawe wyten / the seconde in the tyme of lawe wyten / & the thrydde vnder the newe lawe of cryste / of whiche lawe is vnder grace & mercy. for the fourth take hede that somtyme there were four pryntypall kyngdomes / y^e is to wete of the Assyryens. Perces. Gekes / & Romayns. Necheles touchynge the cours of the worlde & the procelle of holy wytte. The fyrste kyngdom was vnder our fornfaders fro Adam to Moyles. The seconde fro Moyles to Saul. The thrydde vnder kynges fro Saul to zorobabel. The fourthe vnder Byllhoppes fro zorobabel to Cryste. for the fyfthe take hede of fyue maners of lyuyng. The fyrst was in the fyrst age vnder the lawe of kynde comyn to all men. The seconde in the seconde age was the lyuyng of mylbleued men / whan maymetre began in Nynus tyme kyng of Nynue. The thrydde in the thrydde age vnder the lawe wyten whan circumcyssion and lawe departed the childery of Israhell fro

lawes and mysbyleued men. The fourth lypung of Cristen men began vnder Cryste. Whan byleue and grauce of Sacrament halowed her selfe. The fyfthe lypunge of Sarasyns began vnder Machomete as it shall be layde in the fyfthe book. And after the tyme of Heraclius the Emperour openly shewed. for the sixthe take hede of lex ages. One is fro Adam to Noe. The seconde fro Noe to Abraham. The thrydde fro Abraham to Dauid. The fourthe fro Dauid to the Transmygurcion þ was whan Israhell was brought in to traldom of Babylon. The fyfth fro þ Transmygurcion to Cryste. The sixthe fro Cryste to the worldes ende.

Prefacio quarta ad hystoriam Capitulum quartum.

And here take hede that ages of the worlde ben not deled by euennesse of yeres/ but by meruaylles that befelle in her begynnyng. As the fyrst age began fro the begynnnyng of the worlde. The seconde from Moes flood. The thrydde fro the Circumcylion. The fourthe fro the begynnnyng of kynges. The fyfthe from þ Transmygurcion. The sixthe fro the Incarnacion of Cryste for þ leuenth take hede of leuen perlones/ whos dedes ben wryten in storyes / that is to wete Lynge in his Royame. Lyngh in bataylle. Juge in plee. Bpshop in clergye. Lawfull men in the people. hulbonde in housse. Relygious man in the chirche. Of the whiche spryngeth oute leuen famous doynges. Bpdyng of Crs

tees. Vyctoie of enemyes. Makinge of lawes. Correccion of trespas. helpe of the comyn prouffyte. Gouernge of men and of houlholde. Setyng of blystfull mede. In the the whiche blaeth and shyneth rewardyng of good men / and punysshing of euill men. for þ eyght take hede of. viii. dyuerse maner of acountyng of yeres. Thre the Jewes yle. Thre the Grekes. One the Romayns. And the Crysten men one. for the Jewes in treatple and couenauntes haue a yere vsuall / and begynneth in Januer In deuocion and sacrefyce they haue a yere lawfull and begynneth in Marche. Also they haue a yere of apyeryng that they yle in calculyng and in Cronycle and begynneth in Maye whan they passed out of Egypte. Also the Grekes in thre maner wyle acounten theyr yeres. fyrst for Jope of the vyctoie they acoute her yeres fro the takyng of Troie. Afterwarde they acoute her by Olymppyades that ben the tymes of theyr Joustes and tourmentes. But after that they regned they accounted theyr yeres by her regnyng in this maner. Anno Regni Grecorum quinto vel tercio tali. vel tali sicut patet in libro Machabeorum. Whan the Romayns waxed in her floures they accounted her yeres fro the byldyng of the Pyte. Ab vrbe condita. But Crysten men fro the Incarnacion of Cryste acounten her yeres. But whan me cometh to that place men must take hede / that the calculyng of Denys þ Englonde & fraunce folowen hath laste by. xxii. yere than the calculyng of Jherome that foloweth þ Gospell. Willielmus

Malmesburienſis libro quarto de pō
tificis ſayth/that Marianus ſcotus/
and the monke pyloned in Hagun/
cia a towne of almayn about the ye/
re of grace a thouland thre ſcore and
xvi. looked beſely in bokes and acoun/
ted and fonde that Dyonisius exigū^d
accordeth not with the Goſpell in a/
countynge of yeres. for this ſcot Ma/
rianus accounted alle the yeres from
the begynnynge of the worlde and
putte to .xxii. yere that lacked of De
nys acountes. And wrote a grete Cro
nycle and an huge / the whiche book
Robert byſſhop of herforde deflored/
and that for it is that the comyn cro
nycles that foloweden Denys ſayl/
led all dawe. for Iherome in transla
tyng the Cronycle of Eulebii ſayth
that yeres lacke bytwene Cryſtis pal
ſyon and Veſpaſtanius tyme. And al/
ſo .xii. yeres lacke aboute Decius ce/
ſaris tyme as it is ſhewed in the .vi.
age. This errour befallerh for dawes
and monethes were unrekened that
kyngeſ regned ouer full yeres. Alſo
dawes and monethes that voyded by
twene twoo kyngeſ were forgotten/
wherfore in this book I ſhall marke
as I maye howe and what yeres ſu/
che defautes fylle. Soo that I ſhall
hyghte the margyns by the hedes of
the hyltorpes ſome with double and
ſomme with treble rowes of yeres.
from Abraham to the Cyte I buyld
I ſette togydres the yere of the age
of the worlde and of the ledare. fro
the Cyte I buyld to Cryſte I ſette to/
gyder the yere of the age of the Cyte
and of the ledare. And fro Cryſte
forthwarde I wryte togyder the yere
of grace & of the prynce that regned.

¶ Cronica Ranulphi Ciltrenſis
Monachi.

¶ De orbis dimenſione pyl/
cianus in Colmograpia
Capitulum quintum.

Dulius Cezar by coun/
ſeyll of the Senatours
and Aldermen of Ro
me ſoughte and ſer/
ched hyltorpes and bo
kes of his yeres of doyng and de/
des. And ordeyned wyſe men and re/
dy to meſure and deſcryue alle the
worlde aboute. ¶ Thenne fro Ju/
lius tyme to Saturnus tyme .xxii.
yere. Meſſagers wyſe men and well
I taught in the Pradphe of Geo/
metrye connyng and proufftable to
meſure and geſſe hyghnes and lowe/
nes/lengthe and brede and depnes al
ſo were redely ſente to euery londe
aboute to Judges and Capytaynes/
to Gouvernours of londes. for they
ſholde meſure and deſcryue Londe
and water / woodes and laundes va
leyes and playnes. Montaynes and
downes. And the ſee ſtronde and es
uery place where ony man myght go
or ryde or ſhypppe ſayle. And wryte
and certefye the Senatours where &
what wondres were founden. ¶ R.
This wytnelleth Iherom in transla/
tyng the hyltorpe of Eulebii libro ſe/
cūdo. caplo ſcdo. There he ſayth þ py
late Juge of the Jurpe certefyed Ty
beri^d celar of meruaylles & wondres

that Cryste wrought in the Iurpe / & Tyberius certefyed the Senatours / but the Senatours byleued not / for they had not herde a fore soo wonder werkes. ¶ Praelcian⁹ And so by warnyng & certefyng of Capytayns of londes it was founden & knowen that all the worlde aboute hath sees of dyuerse names .xxx. Flondes .lxxii. famous montayns .xl. prouynces lxxviii noble Cytees .iii. L. lxx. grete Ryuers lvii. Dyuerse nacjons an. L. and .xxv

¶ The roundenes of the worlde aboute is thre hondred sythes / and fyfteen sythes an hondred thousand paas.

¶ The length of the erthe that men dwelle Inne fro the east to the weste / that is fro Inde to the Pylers of Hercules in the see Gadytan is .iiii. score sythes and .v. sythes / an. L. lxxviii. myle / but the waye from that one ende to that other is moche lasse by water than by londe.

¶ The brede of þe erthe fro the southe to the north / that is from the clyf of Ocean in Etyopia the londe of blacke men to the mouth of the ryuer of Chanay is well nyghe haluendele lasse than the lengthe / & conteyneth .liiii. L. and .lxxii. myle. Also it is fonde that the deppelt place of the see of myddell erthe conteyneth downe righte .xv. furlonge depe.

¶ R. Tholome⁹ sayth that the roundenes of a Cercle aboute conteyneth thryes soo moche as the brede & the seuendele of the brede / so that the proporcjon of two and twenty to seven / soo; that is accounted that the roundenes of the erthe aboute conteyneth twenty thousand & forty myle yf we departe that somme a thre and the seuenthe parte of the thyrde / the

thychenes of the erthe though out is almoost .vi. thousand and fyue hondred four score and enleuey myle. Thenne halfe the thychenes of the erthe inwarde / and downe right is .iii. thousand .ii. hondred fyue & forty myle / and somewhat ouer as it were halfe a myle. So yf helle is in þe myddell of the erthe downe righte it maye be knowen how many myle it is to helle.

¶ De orbis diuisione Augustinus de ciuitate dei libro sexto capitulo octauo. Caplin. vi.

¶ The departyng of the worlde take hede that the grete see of Ocean beclippeth all the erthe aboute. And the erthe is departed in thre grete partes: Alya that is one parte. Europa that other; And Affryca the thyrde. But the thre partes ben not alle euen lyke moche; for Alya one of the thre conteyneth halfe the erthe / and stretcheth fro the southe by the West vnto the northe. And is closed aboute with the see of Ocean / but it endeth Westwarde atte the grete see.

¶ Beda de naturis his endes ben the mouthe of the Ryuer Nylus in the southe / and of the ryuer Chanays in the northe.

¶ S. Idorus libro quartodecimo caplo .iiii. That other parte Europa stretcheth downwarde fro þe ryuer Chanays by the north Ocean to þe colles of Spayne and Joyned to the grete see by east and by southe / & endeth in the Flonde Gades.

¶ Item S. Idorus capitulo quinto. Affryca the thyrde parte stretcheth fro the weste to the

southe vnto the coast of Egypte. And these two partes Affryca and Europa ben departed a soulder by an arme of the see. ¶ Pleni⁹ libro. iiii. caplo primo. The mouthes of that Arme conteynen. xv. thousand paas in lengthe / and fyue thousand paas in brode And of thylke mouthes the See of myddell erthe begynneth. And by dyuerse armes spredeth and waxeth inward the londes.

¶ De parciū orbis descripcione. Pleni⁹ libro. vi. Praelcianus in Cosmographia. Caplm. vii.

ASya is moost in quātyte. Europa is lasse / and lyke in nombre of people. But Affryca is lest of alle the .iii. partes / boche in place and in nombre of people. And therfore some men that knewe men and londes acouēted but two partes of the erthe oonly. Asya and Europa And they acouēted that Affryca is narrowe in brede & euyll doers / corrupte aper / wylde bestes & venemous dwelley therin. Therfore they that acounte Affryca the thyrde parte acounte not by space and mesure of lengthe and brede. But by dyuerse dysposicions better and worse and departe Affryca fro Europa and Asya as a soie membre þ is not fro membrys that ben hole and sounge & in good poynt at the best. Also Affryca in his kynde hath lasse space. And for the sturenes of heuen it hath the more wyldernes. And though Affryca be lpyll. it hath more wyldernes and waste londe / for grete brennyng of the hete of the sonne. Thenne Europa for all the chele

and grete colde that is therinne. for why all that lyueth & groweth maye better endure with colde than with hete. But mesure ruleth bothe. ¶ Pleni⁹ libro. vi. Therfore it is that Europa nouryssheth and byngeth forth fayr men larger and gretter of body myghter of strengthe / hardyer and bolder of herte and fayrer of shappe than Affryca. for the sonne beme alwaye abydeth vpon the men of affryca / and draweth out the humours & maketh hem short of bodyes / blacke of skyn / cryple of here. And by drawing out of spirites maketh hem coward of herte. The contrarype is of northeren men. In the colde without stoppeth smale holes and porus / and holdeth the hete within / & so maketh hem fatter gretter & whytter within / & so hardyer & bolder of herte.

¶ De mari magno medio siue mediterraneo. Pleni⁹ libro tercio capitulo primo. Caplm. viii.

Thenne the grete see of myddel erthe begynneth in þ west parte hercules pylers / there the see Ocean of Athlant breketh out & maketh the see Gadytan. The lengthe of that see is. xv. M. paas / and the brede. v. M. paas / & hath in þ right syde Affryca & in þ left syde Europa / & therof spryngen the Inner sees. þendes therof is the water thanayan þ north syde / & nplus in þ southe syde. ¶ Pleni⁹ dorus li. xiiii. The grete see flowyng out of the Ocean tourneth in to the southe / & thenne in to the north. Basilearis is the fyrst grete hauey & passage of the see. and shedeth in to spay

ne. Theñe the othoz mouth gallicus
passeth by the prouynce of Narbon/
thenne Lpgustus by Janua a Lyte.
Thenne tyrenus to Italpe archeth.
Theñe the hauen of Scialia passeth
to Creta/theñe the passage of Creta
stretched in to Pamphilia & Egypte
& fro thens the streme of the grete ha
uen and mouthe Elepontos breketh
out a brode in grete warwes and stre/
mes/and cometh northwarde. But be
sydes Grece at Boforn it waxeth na
rowe & strepthe/as narrow as the spa
ce of seuen furlonges. And there Ex
erles the kynge made ouer a bydge
of shypes for to passe in to Grece
and warre therin. ¶ Plenius libro. vi
There the see is soo narrow bytwene
Europa & Alya that men maye here
in eyther syde out of ocher houndes
berke and fowles lynge /but yf weder
and wynde lette. ¶ Giraldus de pri
mo caplo .x. That narrowe place is
named Saynt Georges arme / and
stretcheth forth by Constantynople &
bytwene Europa & Alya. And in þis see
is the flonde Abydes. ¶ Hydor⁹ li.
ix. Theñe the see shedeth northward
& maketh the see Propontides/theñe
it narroweth to the narrownes of. vi. L
paas/& is the see Trace. Theñe the
see Ponticus that passeth by north by
Tralya and Milya stretcheth to the
waters & mareys of Meotydes / and
recepueth there the ryuer Chanays/
thenne it stretcheth eastwarde & pal
seth by the lasse Alya vnto the endes
of Pberya and Armeny/and that see
is named Eulinum. ¶ Hydor⁹ li. ix.
And that see is swetter shorter and
more mysty. for freshe Ryuers alle
aboute renne and fallen therto. So

that grete mouthe and baye ben flou
des as Thachos. Pathmos and ocher
¶ Plenius libro. vi. And the see Pon
ticus floweth not ne tourneth agayn
But euer renneth in to the see Pro
pontidem & Elepontum. ¶ R. The
cause therof is myght & strengthe of
Ryuers & bakwaters þy rennen therto
dypue forth the see Eulinum alwaye
in one cours/& the strengthe and the
flood of the see Eleponticus that is
ferfro Oceean maye not withstonde
the cours & strengthe of þy stronge stre
mes þy renne that cours. ¶ Hydor⁹ li.
ix. As the erth that is one hath dyuer
se names bycause of dyuerse places/
soo this grete see by cause of dyuerse
kyngdomes flondes people Lytees &
townes that it passeth by / & happes
that falle therin is dyuersly named &
hath dyuerse names.

¶ De Oceano. Hydorus libro. xiii.
Capitulum nonū.

The see of Oceean beclippeth
all therthe about as a garlon
de. & by tymes cometh & goth
ebbyng & flowyng/& floweth in sees
& casteth hen vpon / & wyndes blowen
therin. ¶ Pleni⁹ li. scdo caplo lxxxix.
The hyghe flood of Oceean arypleth
vpon the costes of Brytany four sco
re Cubytes hyghe. And that rylyng &
deynes is better knowen by the clpues
than in the hyghe see / for betyng of
deynes is better knowen in the vtter
partyes of the body than inwarde in
the myddell within. Euerythe flood
arypleth more in Oceean than in the
grete see þis for þy hole togyder is mys
ghtyer and stronger than ony partye

by hym selfe. Or for the hole Ocean is grete and large and receyueth more workyng of the mone than ony part by hym selfe that is smaller and lasse. Therfore Lakes. Ryuers. Ponds and other freshe waters ne ebbe ne flowe as ocean doth. ¶ Plinius libro scdo caplo septimo. ¶ Ocean spredeth & shedeth in to dyuerse mouthes & costes towarde the londe. And in many places well nyghe toucheth the Inner sees/soo nyghe þ the mouthes that is called Arabycus/ & is the mouthe and the coste of the reede see is fro the see of Egypte but fyfty thousand paas/also the mouthe and see that is called Caspius is but thre hondred. lxxv. myle fro the grete see þ is called Eulinius. Beda de naturis. Amonge alle the mouthes and sees that cometh towarde the londe & out of the Ocean. thre ben holden moost famous. The mouth & see hath two names and is called Gaditanus and Athlanticus also. The seconde is called Caspius / & entreth out of north/ east and departed bytwene the north/ syde of Inde and Sicilia that londe. & that stretcheth toward the grete mouthe and see that is named Eulinius. The thyrde mouthe and see is the reede see and cometh out of the northeest and departeth the southsyde of Inde fro Ethiopia and Egypte. fro thylke two londes thenne the reede see stretcheth forth & departeth in two mouthes and sees/that one is namee Persicus & stretcheth northward/that other is named Arabicus & stretcheth westwarde and towarde the grete see This reede see is not reede of kynde/ but it flasseth & wasseth on the reede

cleues and Stones and soo is y dyhed reed as a roole/ therfore of the clyues and stonde of the reede see is gadred vermylon and reed precyous stones. Solin⁹. By the see that is called Caspius ben hylles þ ben called the hylles of Caspii and haue in length. vii. thousand paas/and in brede vnneth the space of a cartwaye. In the sydes of the hylles of Caspii salte veynes melte and wole out humours & moy⁹ sure ydyed and clongen by hete of the sonne/ Joyneþ and cleueþ togy⁹ der as yle or glas. And soo men may not clymme on the hylles the waye is soo slpyther. Also euery draught is full drawe in the space of. xxviii. thousand pace/ the londe is drye withoute socour. and addres and serpentes falleþ therto / soo that but it be wynter there maye noo may come therinne. ¶ R. Marcianus sayth that the yates of Caspii be shette with yron barres and in spryngyng tyme faste barred for serpentes and adderes. And the mayster of hystories sayth that atte the prayers of kyng Alexander the hylles of Caspii were closed and Joyned togydres. Paul⁹ in hystoria long libro primo. There ben many swolew wynges and whyrlynges of watter by the see bynkes tweyne ben in the see of myddell erthe bytwene Italpe and the Flonde Sicilia / thylke two swolowes ben called scylla and carybdys/ of the whiche speketh Virgyle & sayth Scilla is peryllous in the rightsyde/ and Carybdys in the lyfte syde. Other swolowes and perylls of water ben in Ocean. One is in the weste clyue of Brytayne and is called the nauell of the see / the other

is bytwene Bytayne & Galicia/ & it is sayd that these swolowes twyes in the nyght & dawe swoloweth in strems & flodes & caste hem vp agayn. Also it draweth in shypes & casteth hem agayn as swyftely as an arowe to a mans syght.

De prouinciis orbis . Et primo de paradiso. Capm. x.

FOr the knowleche of erthely paradyle/thre poyntes must be knowen/wherfor.iii. quel tyons must be axed. The fyrst questy on axeth yf ony suche place is on erth The seconde axeth whytherwarde/ & where is paradyle in erthe. The thyrde axeth what countree & place is paradyle in erthe. for the fyrst four maner wytnesses we haue that paradyle is in erthe/fyrst storpes that lykened Sodome er it were ouertourned to paradyle. The seconde wytnes is of hem that assayed/wrote & sayd that they had seen that place. The thyrde wytnes ben the four Ryuers that renne out of paradyle / for the hede of thylke ryuers ben not founden in see ne in freshe water ne in londe that men dwell Inne / though kynges of Egypte & many other trauaylled wel ofte & lought there after. ¶ Therfor Plydor^s .xiii. Ethi. sayth / that Iherome toke hede that ocher vnderston dyng behoueth of the ryuers of paradyle than auctours wryten ¶ Also Basilus in exameron . Plydor^s Ethi. libro. xiiii. and Josephus libro primo layen that waters fallng of the hyghest hylle of paradyle maken a grete ponde/and out of that ponde as it

were a welle the four Ryuers sprynge. ¶ Petrus caplo. xiiii. Of the whiche four Ryuers the fyrst is Phylon/ & is to menynge full weryng of plente That Ryuer Phylon palleth in to Inde & draweth with hem golden grauell. Phylon hath another name and is called Ganges of a kyngde of Inde whiche was named Gangarius/ but ganges is to saye/felawshyp & companye/for it recepueth .x. grete Ryuers that rennen therto . The seconde is called Gyon & Nylus also/ & gooth aboute Ethiopia & Egypte. The thyrde is Tygris / & as Josephus sayth dyglath also h is to saye sharpe / for it is swyfte as Tygris / whiche is a right swyfte beest/ & Tygris palleth towarde Assyria that londe. ¶ Plydorus libro. xiiii. The moost certayne auctour Salust^s sayth that there cometh a welle out of Teranes the hylles of Armenye & sprygeth out of the fote of the hylle that is called Canalus/ & that welle is the hede of tweyne ryuers/of Tygris & of Eufrates/the whiche two Ryuers somtyme ben departed a sonder & somtyme medlyd togyders/ & of tyme they ben swolowed in to the erthe / and after spryngyn vp agayn. And longe after goon about Mesopotania that londe & downwarde in to yreed see. ¶ And though men rede in boke that Nylus cometh out of paradyle. Yet some men affermen & saye h Nylus spryngeth in the weste syde of the londe of Ethiopia not fer fro the hylle that is named Athlas/ & gooth about Ethiopia & downwarde by Egypte. Seche the properte of Nylus in the chapitre Egyptus. The fourth wytnesse and

proof that suche a place is in erthe that is called paradyle/is olde fame and longe durynge/for men shall by leue olde fame that is not withsayde But fame of Paradyle hath endured without ganylaynge sixe thousand yere & more. for fro the begynnyng of the worlde vnto our dayes it hath endured. And fame that is falle endureth not so longe / for it falleth out of mynde or is dyscreued by sothnesse knowen. ¶ Of the seconde questyon that axeth in whiche syde of the worlde and in what place paradyle sholde be. Though that short wytted men and lypyll of assaye saye that paradyle is longe sayllynge out of the erthe that men dwelle Inne/and also departed from the erthe / and is as hyghe as the mone/it not to be byleued/for nature and reason both with saye it . for yf paradyle were departed atweyne fro the erthe that men dwelle Inne/ne water ne ayer myght bere suche a burthen . Allo the super occupyeth all the myddell space bytwene thayr and the mone/theñe paradyle is not there/for theñe no thyng myght lyue therin. Also yf paradyle were soo hyghe/somtyme it sholde take awaye the light and make eclypse of the mone/but of suche an eclypse herde we neuer . Also yf paradyle were soo hyghe and departed a sonder from euery londe and erthe/how sholde the four Ryuers that sprynge out of paradyle passe by the ayer and the wyde see and come in to londes that men dwelle Inne . And yf men saye that paradyle is soo hyghe that in one place it contynueth to the erth that men dwelle Inne . Thenne the

erthe is enlonge & not roude all aboute as wyle men descriuen hit/but that maye not stonde . for it is knowe by experyence & assaye þ in euery eclypse of the mone the erthe maketh a roude shelde/therfore the erthe with alle his partyes must nedes be roude. And so wyle men conclude that paradyle is in the vtermost endes of the east / & that it is a grete contree of the erth noo lasse than Inde or Egypte/& a large place & couenable for all mankynde to dwelle Inne/yf mankynde hadde not synned. ¶ Of the thyrde that axeth of paradyle what maner place it sholde be. ¶ Vlyd. xiiii. ca. iiii. sayth/that this name paradyle ytourned out of grue in to latyn is as moche to saye as an orchard/but paradyle in hebrewe is called Eden / þ is to saye lykynge/the whiche tweyne I put togyder maketh an orchard of lykynge. ¶ R. No wonder/for in þ place is all thyng þ accordeth to lyfe. ¶ Vlyd. li. xiiii. There is helthe / for the ayer is attemperate/neither to hote ne to colde so that nothyng þ lyueth maye depe therin/that wyneleth Enok & hely þ yet ben there a lyue. ¶ Johes damascen⁹ That place hath fayr weder and myrthe. for it was the celer and place of all fayrenes/noo maner tree leleth there his leues / ne floures there fade. There is myrthe & swetenesse of fruyte & trees that growe there. ¶ Genesis scdo ca⁹ It is wryten euery tree therin is swete to ete and fayr to syght . Therinne is sykernes and surete / for the place is hyghe. ¶ R. Petrus ca. xiiii. sayth. That the water of the grete flood cometh not in paradyle. Though some men saye

that paradysse is hyghe as the mone/
that is not soche in wordes and in de
de but that speche is saued by an excu
sacion of spekyng that is called yper
bolica. So that they that speken wol
de mene that paradysse in heyght pas
seth all other londes. ¶ Treupla. So
we prayse an erthly man Jordan or
Johan / & saye that he was the best
man that euer was / and yet he was
neuer soo good as cryste. Soo in wor
des that subtyll men well dypne the
menyng is trewe & good. ¶ But alas
as Pseudozorus sayth libro. ii. caplo. vii.
Dure waye to paradysse is fast stop
ped by cause of the synne of our for
fader / hit is closed all aboute with a
brennyng wall / so that the brennyng
therof arecheth to heuē / as some men
wolde wene paradysse is closed with þ
wall to holde out mankynde. Angels
stonden on that wall to kepe well pa
radysse that none euyl goostes mowe
come therin.

¶ De Alya et prouinciis eius Pseudo
rus libro. xiiii. Caplin. xi.

U Pseudozorus sayth þ Alya hath
the name and is called after
a woman that dwelled there
in / whiche was named Alya. In Alya
ben many prouynces and londes the
whiche I shall descriue & rekene alle
alonge & begynne with Inde. Inde
hath in the west syde the sonne rplyng
in the south the see Ocean / in þ west
the Ryuer of Inde / in the northe the
hulle that is called Canalus / & soo
Inde is ended. In Inde ben men
of colour & hewe dyed. In Inde is a
byrde that is named Phitacus / Ele

phantis. Peper / & a tree that is called
Hebanus / yuozy & precyous stones / be
ryls. Crylopallis. Carbocles. Adamā
tes / & golden hylles / to the whiche it
is full harde for to come. For dragōs
and grypes & for dyuerse maner men
grylely & wonderly shapen. Amonge
all the londes of this worlde Inde is
gretttest and moost ryche / strengeste
and moost full of people. In wonder
and meruaylles moost wonderfull.
In Inde a croppe of a fygge tree is
soo grete & soo wyde sprad / that ma
ny companyes of men may lytte atte
mete well Inough there vnder. That
cauleth the goodnes of the londe / tem
perure of weder and plente of water
¶ Plinius libro. vi. caplo. xix. In
Inde ben many kynges and peoples
Some of hem tylleth þ londe / some
vleth chaffare & marchandysse / some
knyghthode & chyualrye / and some
ben grete clerkes. In Inde ben trees
that haue toppes as hyghe as men
shall shote with an arowe. Also of a
gobet bytwene tweyne knottes of a
reed in Inde men make a boot that
bereth thre men attones ouer a depe
water. In Inde ben men of fyue
Lubyte longe that were not seke ner
yelde vp the breth. Also there ben Sa
tiri and other dyuerse men grylely
and wonderly shapen. There Inne
ben men of a Lubyte longe / and ben
named Pygmeey. These Pygmeey ge
ten childern & engenderyn in þ fourth
yere / & were hore in the fyfthe. They
gadre a grete hooft / and ryden vpon
wedres and Rammes to fyght with
Cranes / and destroyen theyr nestes &
her egges. For the Cranes þ ben theyr
enemyes sholde not encrease & were
b ii

to many/there ben hely phyllophers
 that beholde on the sonne all the day
 longe. Also some haue hedes as it we
 re houndes. And the doys that they
 make is lyk to berkyng of houides
 than to mannes doys / they ben clo
 thed in wylde beestes skynnes / and
 armed with her owen tethe and nay
 les and lyuen by huntynge and haw
 kyng. Other there ben that haue noo
 mouth and lyuen by odour & smelles
 & ben clothed in molle & heery tottes
 that growe out of trees. Other were
 hore in yough & wexen blacke in elde
 In some hylles of Inde ben men þ
 haue the sooles of theyr fete ouertor
 ned and .viii. fyngers in one honde.
 ¶ Tull de tult. lxxx. In one contree
 of Inde euery man hath many wy
 ues/ but whan the husbonde is dede/
 the wyues shall goo togydres & loke
 whiche of hem was beste beloued of
 the husbonde/ and she shall be buryed
 with hym and put in the erthe quych
 and a lyue. And in that contree that
 is the fayrest happe and fortune a
 counted and also worshyp that ony
 wyfe myght haue. ¶ Petrus. xix. .vi.
 In Inde ben trees that ben called
 trees of the sonne & of the mone. Pre
 stes that ete of the apples of thylke
 trees lyuen .v. C. yere/ they were cal
 led the trees of þ sonne/ for eueryche
 of them quaked & shook as soone as
 the sonne beame touched his toppe / &
 answerde men that stode about. The
 same doyng was of the trees of the
 mone. By these trees the grete kyng
 Alysaüder was forboden that he shol
 de neuer come in Babylon. ¶ Pld.
 libro. xv. Dyffr is an flonde of Inde
 there Inne is grete plente of golde.

and the passage therto out ofe Grece
 is by the reed see.

¶ De Parchia Pldor⁹ libro decimo
 quarto. Caplm. xii.

Pldorus sheweth that Par
 chia that kyngdom for mygh
 te & strengthe of men of that
 londe þ her name spradde in to þ lon
 des of Assiria & Media/ & was won
 te to contene all þ londe of four cons
 trees/ of Assiria. Media. persida/ & of
 Carmania/ þ whiche londe perchia
 stretcheth in lengthe fro þ see þ is cal
 led Caspius vnto þ reed see/ & in bre
 de from þ Ryuer of Inde to þ Ryuer
 þ is called Tygris/ that is the begyn
 nyng of þ londe that is named Meso
 potania. ¶ Trogus libro. x. caplo. li.
 Parchii the men of Parchia in þ lan
 gage of the countree of Scicia were
 outlawes / and whan the kyngdome
 was taken from the men of Media
 to the men of Persida / thenne were
 the Parchi as it were praye to the byc
 tours and were as it were vnknewen
 amonge men of the east londes vnto
 þ tyme þ men of Macedonia becam
 kynges & lordes of londes. Thenne
 afterwarde they serued the Macedo
 nes whan the Macedones were byc
 tours in the east londes. But atte last
 they were parteners with the Ro
 mayns and deled Lordshyppe with
 hem. These Parchii vleden the mas
 ners of men of Scicia/ that put hem
 out somtyme/ therfore her armes and
 wepen ben fettery/ swelling wyttes/
 gylefull espyes/ men they acouite vpo
 lente/ & wymmen mylde/ & euer they
 ben vneasy to her owen neyghbours

or to straunge men. They ben comynly styll and styll of speche/more redy to doo thay for to speke/therfor they holdeyn pryue good happes and bonchypes/as well as euyll happes & melchypes. They ben obedient to theyr lordes for drede and not for shame/they ben all dyspoted to lecherpe w^{ch} theyr owen wyues / eueryche of them hath many wyues. Noo trelpaas amonge them is punysshed soo greuouly as auowtree by her lawe / therfore they forbeden theyr wyues open syght/feltes and company of other men/they syuen scarcely and by lityll mete/and ete noo fleshe but veneson. ¶ Giraldud. xvii. Thylke men after they lefte kynge Selencus dwelleyen vnder the kynge Arlaces. And therfore they were called Arlacide. That kynge Arlaces taught hym fyrst lawes / he gadred knyghtes and byided castellis Lytees and stronge walled townes. And atte last Arlaces the kynge Joyned the kyngdom of Hircania to his Emppre / and soo men of Hircania longed to his Emppre. Amonge the whiche afterwarde among other kynges come Metridates. Metridates soone after the dethe of Crassus consull of Rome / he regned & helde the kyndome .xliii. yere. In the whiche tyme he dyde many vyages and had many fayr vyctories/as it is declared within forth in his place. ¶ Trogus libro. xliii. Parchii y men of Parchia ben in the myddell bytwene Scitas men of Scicia & Medes men of Media that londe/and Parchii haue many bondmen amonge them/for they ben neuer made free / theyr free men ryden al waye on hoilback/and theyr

bondmen goon a fote. And in bataylie they fyghten on hoile. They gone to preuy offyce and to comyn festes/ but they teche belesy theyr childery to ryde & to hote. And eueriche of hem by his richesse and power fynde to theyr kynde hoilmen in batayll for to fyght/they conne not fyght in comyn maner/ner they conne not belesse castelles ne stronge walled townes they fyght on hoile rennyng in full cours and tournyng agayn. And ofte in strengest and hardpest fyght/they feyne for to flee and sodenly tourne and fyghte agayn that they mowe the sooner wynne and sice theyr ennemyes. In batayll they ble tabours and noo trompe/and they mowe not endure longe for to fyght. Noo men holde hem awelde and withsonde yf they were as stronge and stalworthe to endure/as they ben angry and hasty to fyghte. Theyr buryenge is wonderfull/for bestes teren/eten and all to halen theyr fleshe. And they burpe oonly but the bones.

¶ De Assyriis Plydorus libro decimo quarto. Caplm. xliii.

TAke hede y Assyria hath the name of Assur Semes lone/ for he was the fyrst y dwelled therein after Noes flood/this lond Assyria hath in y east syde Inde/in the south Media/in y west y Ryuer Tigris/& in y north the hylle y is called Tancalus/there ben the yates of Calpie/there the hylles be longe and narrowe. ¶ Trogus li. xlii. Egeus was kynge of Athenes. Medus was Egeus lone & folowed the dedes of Salon

that was his owne stepfader / & bylde the Cyte of Media & called the Cyte Media also in worshyp of his moder that was named Medea. That londe Medea hath in the north syde the see in the east Inde / in the west Caldea & in the south Persida. ¶ Psudo. li. xiiii. Persida is J named & hath the name of Perseus þ conquered þ londe & made hit a worthy londe that was to fore vnworthy. Persida hath in the east Inde / in the west the reed see / in the north Media / & in the south Carmania. In that persyda began fyrst wptchecraft in Nempmoth þ Geants tyme that after the spredpng of many langages & tonges went in to Persida / & taught men of þ londe to worshyppe the fyre & the sonne that is called in her langage el. The chyef cyte of that londe was named Elam after Elam Semes lone / that cyte was called afterwarde Elamayda / & is now called Persipolis / of that Cyte speketh holy wryt in li. Machabeoz. And of that cyte they had the name / they were somtyme called Elampte in Aitibz aploz. ¶ Mesopotanea lyeth bytwene Tygris in the east syde / & Eufrates in the west syde / & begynneth out of the north bytwene þ two hylles Taurus & Lancalus & hath Babylon in the south syde. ¶ Psudo. li. xv. Though Babylonia were afterwarde cailed a parte of Caldea / it was fyrst so solempne that it conteyneth Assiria Caldea & Mesopotanea thre londes. The chyef cyte of Babylonia was Babylon the cyte þ Nempmoth the Geant bylded / & Semeran⁹ the quene afterward made that Cyte more. ¶ Petrus ca. xxxvii. The Cyte

is called Babylon and the lond Babylonia / though that one be well ofte take for that other / but the tour is called and named Babell. ¶ Driacius libro secundo. Babylon was bylded as a Castell / and walled with foure walles square all about. Euery walle was fyfty cubytes in brede and four tyme so moche in heyghte. The lengthe of euery walle from one corner to a nother was sixtene myle / the walles were alle aboute foure hondred and four score foilonge that is foure and fourty myles / the walles were made of brende tyle / and of glue in stede of mortar / soo that nether water ne fyre myght hem shyfte ne departe. In this Cyte were ay hondred pates and a dyche witout that was seen. The ryuer Eufrates ranne by the myddell of the Cyte thorough oute. Necheles Cyrus kyng of Persida toke that cyte afterwarde and destroyed it / as it is afterwarde wryten. ¶ Jerome sayth that of the Relect of this Cyte were bylded two grete Cytees in Persida. And the place of Babylon is now wyl dernesse and fulle of wylde beestes. ¶ Caldea as Cassidea hath the name of Casleth Nachors lone. Nachor was Abrahams brother. Caldea is a grete kyngdom belydes Eufrates in Samaar a felde of that kyngdom the tour Babell was J bylded. ¶ Josephus libro primo. That tour Babel was bylded two hondred lxxii. paas hyghe / the lengthe somdele lasse to hem that behelde hit nyghe for the brede was soo moche. ¶ R. Somme men saye that the tour was thre myle hyghe. ¶ But Puo Carnotensis sayth in his Cronycle that this

four was fyue myle and almost two hundred paas hyghe and foure myle brode. ¶ Arabia is sette by south Caldea / and hath in the east syde Perli/da / and in the west the reed see. In Arabia is stoor myrre and Laneil / and a byrde that is called Phenix. The northeest porcion of Arabia is named Saba / and is called Saba after Saba Thus lone. This Saba is beclpypped in thre sydes with the reed see. ¶ Iosephus libro primo. In this Arabia in the contree of Hadryan is the mount of Syna / the mount Dieb is a partpe of the mount of Syna / & is hyghe and hath grete plente of gras and of leele. But it is harde to come therto / for hyghe Rockes and scarres. Moyses was the fyrst may that ladde thyder bestes / hit is named also the mount of Couenaunt and of drede. for god almyghty ther vpon made thondrynge and lyghtynynge and gaf the lawe to the folke of Israell that were at the hylle foote / soo that noman durst approche to it but he were purefyed and made cleane. ¶ Treupla. Fenix is a wonder byrde / for of all that kynde is but one a lyue. ¶ R. In the contree of Arabye towarde Cyrcius is the hylle that is called mons Libani / that hylle departeth thre londes a sonder. Arabia Jude / and Fenis / that hylle is full hygh soo that snowe lyeth alwaye in some syde of that hylle. And it is a certayn marke and token to shypmen that saylley in the grete see and ledeth hem to dyuerse mouthes and hauens hit is an hylle of helthe and plente. For Cyprielle Cedre trees and herbes growen theron that droppen gome &

smelle swete / by the whiche trees gome and swetnes seke men ben heled / and denyen destroyed. ¶ Siria hath the name of Cyrus Abrahams newew And lyeth bytwene the water Eufra tes in the east syde / and the grete see in the west syde / and hath in y northe syde Armenia and Capadocia / and in the southe syde the see that is named Arabicus / and conteyneth many prouynces / that ben Comagena. Palestina. Fenys. Chanaan. Idumea. & Judea / that is the Jurye. Damal/ cus was somtyme the chyef Cyte of that prouynce. Eleazar Abrahams seruaunt bylde and made that Cyte Damal/ cus. Raipyn kynge of Damal/ ke helpe awaye the ten lpygnages of Israhell the kynges of Juda. Damal/ cus as moche to saye as the dyngge of blood. for there Chaym slowe Abell and hydde hym in the sonde.

De Regione Judee. Caplm. xiiii.

Judea is a kyngdome of Siria / a parte of Palestina and hath the name of Judas Jacobs lone / and was somtyme called Cananea of Cham Moes lone / cyther of the ten maner of people that the Jewes put oute of that londe. ¶ Petrus. Judea is taken in many maner oherwhyle for the londe of byhelle. And thenne it hath the name of the Jewes and of Judas. And soo it is taken in this speche. The grete pompeus made Judea tributaryes. And oherwhyle it is taken for the Royalme of Juda / and soo it is wyrtyn of Ioseph / that whan he herde that

b iiii

Archelaus itigned in Judea/he drad
 for to goo thyder. And somtyme it is
 taken vonly for the lotte of the lygna
 ge of Judas/ & so speketh holy wryt
 te & sayth . Judea and Iherusalem
 drede ye not . ¶ **Gir.** d. iii. In this
 Judea þ londe of byhest/the lengthe
 therof is fro Day to Berlabee . And
 Iherome sayth in Ep̄la ad Darda
 nu/that it is scarcely an .L. and .lx.
 myle in lengthe/and the briede is fro
 Joppen to Bethleem scarcely .xlvi.
 myle of that londe . ¶ **But** scdm̄ libꝝ
 Numeroz. Judea is beclpypped in this
 maner about. And hath in the southe
 the dede see / and thenne it stretcheth
 forth by Syna and Lades berne vn/
 to the streme of Egypte that renneth
 westwarde in to the grete see/and in
 the northlyde the hylle that is named
 mount Taurus / and in the east the
 hylle mount Libani / and the begyn
 nyng 'of the see Tyberiadis & of the
 streme Jordan that spryngen arte fo
 te of mount Libani both Tyberiadis
 & Jordan. Thenne Jordan renneth
 in to the dede see/ & departeth Judea
 and Arabie. This londe Judea was
 byhote to our forn faders/ but not all
 had . ¶ **As** Paule sayth ad Hebreos.
 Alle they ben dede & relcepueden not
 the byhestes . And so it must be/ that
 there ben two londes of byhest erthly
 & goostely. In þ one is heuenly Ihe
 rusalem/ & in that other erthely Ihe
 rusalem/by the whiche erthly Iheru
 salem the heuenly Iherusalem is be
 tokened. This londe Judea is riche
 & fruytfull/and hath plente of wyne
 and of spycerye/of Cedres/of Cypres
 se/of bame/of Olyues/of Pomegar
 net/of Palmes/of fpygges/of Mylke

& of hony/ & hath in the myddell as
 it were in the Nauell of the erthe the
 Lyte Iherusalem. ¶ **Plydorus** li. v.
 ca. p̄ii. The Jewes layn that Sem
 Noes lone þ is named Melchisedech
 also made & bylded the Lyte Iheru
 salem after Noes flood and called it
 Salem. but afterwarde a people that
 were called Jebuley dwelled therein
 and named it Jebus. Soo of thylke
 two names Jebus & Salem is ma
 de one name Iherusalem. Afterwar
 de Salamon called that Lyte Iheru
 rosolima/ & Poetes that speken thoz
 tely callen the Lyte Solima in her
 thorte speche . And after that helius
 Adryan the Emperour called þ Lyte
 Helya/ and walled it and made it mo
 re about soo that our Lordes Sepul
 cre that was somtyme withoute the
 Lyte is now closed within. ¶ **R.** Ne
 theles it semeth that Iheronimus in
 Ep̄istola ad euangelistū presbiterū
 wylly saye that Salem Salim that
 Melchisedech made & dwelled Inne/
 was a nother Lyte than Iherusa
 lem / there he sayth that Salem is a
 towne belyde Sycolim that yet is
 called Salem . And there in is seen
 the Palays of Melchisedech . ¶ **And**
 therof speketh holy wrytte Genelis
 and sayth that Jacob wente in to
 Salem the Lyte of Sychem/ that is
 in the londe of Canaan. ¶ **W. de Re.**
 libro primo. No welle is within Ihe
 rusalem but waters ben gadred and
 kepte in Cystersnes. for the Lyte is so
 sette that it hath in the northlyde the
 moūt of Syon/ and is dysposed that
 the water that falleth downwarde &
 southwarde with the dependaunt to
 warde Iherusalem taketh no fylthe

but is cleue I noughe and renneth in to the Lyte & maketh noo fylthe but renneth in to þ̄ Cysterne as though it were lakes and welle stremes. And some therof renneth in to the brooke that is called (torrens Cedron) and maketh the brook (torrente Cedron) were and be well the more. In the toppe or somēt of the mount Syon was a Ryall tour made for sayrenes & defence. In the syde of mount Syon was the Temple as it were in the myddell bytwene the tour & the Lyte. The Lyte was lower than the tour. And therfore ofte holy wrytte clepeth Jherusalem the doughter of Syon. For as a doughter is mayntened and defended by the moder & subgette to the moder/soo the Lyte was lower & subgette to the Temple and the tour also. The grete Constantinus arered there somtyme the Chirche of the holy Sepulcre. Myshpleued men myshpode neuer that Chirche. And that is as men suppose. For euery yere on Ester euen cometh fyre fro heuen & tendeth and lyghteth the lampes therein. But whan that myracle began fyrst it is vncerteyn & vnkowen. Salamon þ̄ kynge walled this Lyte some tyme with thre walles all about. Netheles not oonly for strengthe / but for dyspnyccion of dyuerse maner men that dwellen therein. The prestes & clerkes that serued in the Temple. And also the kynge and his meyne dwelleden within the fyrste walle by the mount of Syon. Within the seconde walle dwelleden Prophetes & myghty men and stalworth/so speket holy wrytte that Oida the prophetylle dwelled in Jherusalem in the seconde dystinccion

on. Within the thyrde walle dwelled the compyn people and men of crafte. ¶ R. fast by Jherusalem in þ̄ north tyoe of þ̄ Temple is þ̄ moūt of Dlyuete for plente of Dlyues. ¶ Saynte Austyn sup Johēn calleth it the hylle of crysme & vnccion / the lyght & of fatnes the hylle of medycyne & of feydng. for the fruyte of Dlyue is full of lyght lyknyng & vncuous/ & it was specpally þ̄ hylle & the moūt of light for it was byshyne with lyght of the sonne aldaye. And with lyght of the Temple all nyght. In þ̄ hylle Salamon whan he were mad and alle by shrewde for loue of women he buylde Temples & hyghe places for mawmetrye soo sayth holy wrytte Romanos lido. x. capto. But that moūt ascended Cryst in to heuen. And in that mount he shall deme the worlde atte last. Atte fote of that moūt spryngeth the brook (torrens Cedron) & renneth in to the valepe of Josaphat bytwene the brynke of (torrens Cedron) & the mount was the Dychard þ̄ Cryst wente in oft for to bydde & praye. In þ̄ Dychard Cryst was taken by whiche was a thozpe þ̄ heet Bethlamany In that moūt was þ̄ lypyll street of prestes that heet Bethphage. In the syde of the hylle was the towne of Iazar Martha & Marpe mawdeleyn/ þ̄ towne was named Bethania. ¶ Hug In the north syde of the moūt Syon is the moūt of Caluarpe there Cryst deded on the Rood / and is called Golgatha in the langage of Syria. Golgatha is as moche to saye as a bare sculle. for whan theues and myshdoers were byheded / the heedes were lefte there / and soo atte the laste

the sculles weren all bare. ¶ Other wondres of the Temple lobe in li^o b^o Regum. ¶ P^lydorus libro .xv. capitulo primo. Also in the Royalme of Juda is the see of wyldernesse / that is the dede see / and from Iherusalem two hondred furlonges that make fyue and twenty myle and departeth Judeam. Palestinam and Arabiam. ¶ P^lydorus Ethi. libro de scimotercio / that lake stretcheth from the ende of Judea not fer fro Jerico vnto Zores of Arabia leuen hondred furlonges and foure score the whiche maken four score and fourteen myle. That lake is in breede an hondred and fyfthty furlonges / and stretcheth nyghe to þ contree of Sodoma / that lake is called Lacus salinarum / for salte is made there. Also there is moche glue in that contree / and therfore it moeueth not with wyndes for the glue withstondeth alwaye for water that hath glue stondeth styll / and that lake susteyneth noo shyppe ne none other mater but it be glewed. ¶ Petrus ca. l. Nothyngge maye vndo the glue of that place but oonly the blood þ is called (sanguis menstru^o) ¶ P^lydorus libro .xvii. hit is also called the dede see. for that see bynggeth noo thyngge that is quycke and a lyue / soo that it recepueth neyther water fowles ne fyshes soo that what quycke thyngge that dyppech therein / anone it leepeth vp agayn and alle dede thynges it swoloweth soo fer forth that a lanterne with light flecteth and swymmeth / and yf the lighte be queynt / it dyppech doune and drencheth. ¶ Joseph^o libro xxi^o that was assayed and I knowey in that

grette pynces tyme Vespasianus by two men that bonden her hondes besynde and were caste in there / but anon they were cast vp agayn. ¶ P^lydorus li. ix. ca. iii. That Royalme is called Pentapolis. Also for fyue wyched Cytees that there were a dreynt & I biente to asshes that were some tyme more riche and more plenteous than Iherusalem. for Saphers and many other precyous stones and golde also were fonde amonge the claye of that londe. ¶ As Job wytnelleth xxxiii. caplo. But now there semeth somer shadowe and lykenesse of fyre bothe in herbes and in trees for apples that there growen semeyn so fayr and so tye / that who that hem seeth wyllleth hem for to eten / but thylk apples fallen anon to asshes as they ben handled and smoken as they were a fyre. ¶ R. But there is a nother Pentapolis in Affryca.

¶ De Regione Canaan. Capltij. xv.

Canaan is a Royalme of Siria / and is named Canaan for Canaans children were the tyrtte that dwelled there Inne after Noes flood / and conteyned leuen nations all acurled as it were by herytage of Cham Noes sone. ¶ Treys upla. Cham was Noes sone and had his faders curs / for he lowhe his fader to scoryn whan he sawe his preuy members all bare and vneheled whyse he laye a sleep. ¶ R. Palestina is a prouynce of Syria / and that hyghte somtyme Philistea. The chyef Cyte therof hyght Philistini / & now is named Alcalon / and after the Cyte is

the prouynce called Palestina or Philistea. And men of that countree ben called Palestini & Philistei also. for in the speche of hebrew is no .p. but in stede of .p. they vse .ph. therfor philistei & palestini ben all one/ & be also called Allosili/that is to saye alpens and straunge men / for they were alwaye alpens and straunge to the folke of Israhell. That prouynce hath in the touche syde Egypte/in the west Tyrus/in the north Judea/and in the east Idumea. Idumea hath the name of Edom. Edom and Esau is all one Jacobs brother. That Idumea is a strong londe hilly and hote & stretcheth to the reed see. ¶ Psalms libio. ix. In this Idumea is Jacobs welle / that welle chaungeth hewe & colour four sythes a yere. And is thre monethes pale as althes / other thre monethes reed as blood/ & thyrp thre monethes grene as as gras/ & fourth thre monethes clere as water. Palestina was to conteyne Samaria. The chiefe Lyte of that londe was somtyme called Samaria/now it is called and named Sebalte. Samaria hath the name of the hylle that is called Somer. And Samaria lyeth bytwene Judea and Galylea / men that dwelled in Samaria were dryuen oute and Assirii were brought Inne. Assirii holden Moyses lawe/ but in some thynges they dylcorde fro the Jewes/and also they ben called Samarite/that is to saye keepers. for whan men of the londe were taken/they were ordeyned wardyens of hem. ¶ Sychem that hyght Sychima also is a ltyll londe in Samaria/ & hath the name of Sychem Emors sone & fyrst

dwelled therin. Also there is a Lyte that hyght Sychem and now is called Neopolis/ & Lyte Jacob bought somtyme with moneye and grete traual/and gaf it to Joseph his sone aboute his lotte. ¶ Soo sayth Iherome Genesis .xvii. Capitulo. And this was a Lyte of refuge and of socoure. ¶ Soo it is wryten Josue .xx. Capitulo. for that londe was de tribu and of the lynnage of Issachar. And there were Josephs boones buried / after they were I brought oute of Egypte wptnes of holy wrytte. ¶ Josue ultimo Capitulo. In that place Josephs bretheren fedden and kepte droues and flockes of bestes. But afterwarde Abymalech Jerobabels sone destroyed that place & slowe the men that dwelled therein/ & sewe salt therein for the londe shold nomore bere fruyte and corn wptnesse Josue Capitulo nono. And there is Jacobs welle where Criste rested by whan he was wery of waye & of gonyng. ¶ Galylea is a londe bytwene Judea & Palestina & is double / the ouer Galylea & the nether Galylea/ & Joyney togydres. And also to Syria & to fenicia. In eyther Galylea is good londe & plente of corn and of fruyte/ grete lakes and huge prouffitable and helthfull. And somme lake he is soo grete and soo full of fysh that men calle it a see/so the lake of Tyberiadis is called the see of Tyberiadis. And Genosar that lake is called also. Also in & west syde of the nether Galylea toward the grete see falle by the Lyte Ptholomayda that is called Acres also is a welle that tourneth in to glas all metall that is

cast therin. ¶ Cedar is a londe in the ouer syde of Palestina & hath the name of Cedar þ̄ dwelled therin / that Cedar was. Ismaell oldest sone / the offspring of Cedar and of Ismaell were afterwarde named Ismaelite. & also Agareni more rightfulli than Saraceni. for they come of Agar þ̄ was Ismaels moder & serued Sara. But afterwarde for pryde they toke wrongfully the name of Sara / and called hem selfe Saraceni. ¶ Metho di⁹. These men haue none house but walke in wyldernesse & dwelle in tabernacles & in tentes / & lye by praye & by denelou. These men shall some tyme gadre togydres and goo out of wyldernes and occuppe the londes aboute eyght wekes or yeres / that is viii. sythes seuen yere. And they shall ouertourne Cytees and townes & slee preestes & defowle clerkes & holy places and teye her beestes to Tombes of holy sayntes that shall befall for wyckednes of euyl luyng of crysten men. ¶ R. This doynge semeth fulfilled in the laste tyme of Eracl⁹ themperour whan that false prophete Machometus occupped Persida / and made Egypte and Affryca subgette / and wrote & brought in the false lawe & secte of Saralyns / as it is Juner more playn wruten after Eracl⁹ tyme. ¶ Fenicia is a londe in the whiche is conteyned two londes Tyrus & Sydon & hath in þ̄ east syde Arabia / in the south syde þ̄ reed see / in the north the moūt Libani / & in þ̄ west the grete see. ¶ Pseudo⁹ li. ii. caplo. v. Phenix Agenoris sone betoke rede lettres to the Phenices that ben men of fenicia & therfor that colour was called Phe

nice⁹. And afterward the lettre chaūged & that is was called punice⁹ þ̄ is reed. ¶ Hug. L^o fenix. for Phenices were fyrst fynders of lettres / yet we wypte capytal lettres with reed colour in token & mynd that Phenices were fyrst fynders of lettres.

¶ De Egypto prouincia Capitulū .xvi.

¶ Egypte hath þ̄ name of Egypte Danays broder / & hyght somtyme Aeria / & hath in þ̄ east syde the reed see / in þ̄ south the ryuer Nylus & blacke men / in þ̄ north þ̄ grete see & þ̄ ouer partye of Siria / & in the west Libia. Egypte is zelde besraynd / & hath water & moysture oonly of the Ryuer Nylus / & is ryche of corn of fruyte and of Marchandise. ¶ Petrus ca. lxxxiiii. Egypte ayenst kynde of other londes whan it hath plente of corn / it is bareyn of pasture & grasse groweth afterwarde in tyme. There ben Locodrylly & Pporamp also þ̄ ben water horses. Egypte hath in the east syde a grete wyldernesse & dyuerse maner beestes wonderly shap / & in the west Canopea the whiche flonde is the ende of Egypte / & begynnynge of Libia. there is þ̄ mouth of Nylus / for there Nylus falleth in to þ̄ grete see. ¶ R. Though men rede in bokes þ̄ Nylus þ̄ is named Gyon renneth oute of Paradyse. Yet it is sayd that Nylus spryngeth vp in the west ende of Ethiopia not fer from the hylle that is named mons Athlas. And thenne Nylus gooth forth about Ethiopia and douyn in to Egypte and ouerfloweth the playne

countrees of Egypte/and by cause of
 flyme that renneth therwith it ma/
 keth the londe fatte and good to bere
 corn and fruyte. ¶ So sayth Ihero/
 me vpon the prophete Amos by god/
 des owen ordynance. Nilus ouerflo
 weth & watreth all þ̄ londe of Egypte
 for heepes of grauell stoppe his cours
 that it may not lightly falle in to the
 grete see. But after that it hath so be
 flowe & watred the londe the heepes
 of grauell departe and falle/ & thene
 the water falleth in to the chanell a/
 gayn and renneth in to the grete see.
 ¶ Nethes Pſydozus seyth libro. xiii.
 That Nilus is dryuen agayn & lette
 of his cours with the northern wynde
 And so the water swelleth floweth &
 wexeth grete. ¶ But Beda in libro
 de naturis sayth þ̄ þ̄ northeren wynde
 bloweth in Maye & stopped the cours
 of the water of Nilus with heepes of
 grauell / and soo the water aryleth
 & ouerfloweth the londe. But whan
 the wynde ceaseth the grauell to she/
 dech / and the water falleth in to the
 chanell and soo renneth downwarde
 in to the grete see.

De Scicia superioze et inferiori.
 Capitulum .xvii.

Nere take hede of two londes
 that eche of hem is named
 Scicia / the ouer is in Alya/
 and the nether in Europa. The ouer
 Scicia is a grete londe in the northe.
 and hath moche wylernes by cause
 of grete colde and chele and stretcheth
 somtyme eastward vnto Inde/north
 warde towarde Ocean/and southe/
 warde to the hylle Caucasus/ & west

warde vnto Germanya / but now it
 is made lasse & endeth in þ̄ west syde
 to Hyrcania/in þ̄ whiche londe ben þ̄
 hylles Iperborcy/grete grypes/golde
 & smaragdes & other precyous stones
 ¶ Trogus libro. ii. Thylke men des
 tyngeth not nether marke her feldes
 by boundes/ne by dyches / they haue
 none houses for to dwell in/theyr wy
 ues & her childern they lede in cartes
 and they ben clothed in wylde beestes
 shynnes/wolley clothes ble they none
 they lyue by mylke & hony. they retche
 not of golde ne of syluer / they make
 nothyng þ̄ they drede to lese/they ac/
 compte no trespas gretter than robbe
 ry/theyr men of warre & vyctours de
 syre nothyng but worlhypp/they were
 neuer subget yet to ony man/they o/
 uercame Deloz þ̄ kyng of Egypte in
 warre and batayll/they chaced & fer
 red Dari⁹ þ̄ kyng of Perle & made hē
 flee/they sloughe Cyrus þ̄ kyng also/
 they destroped zephirona & his riches
 zephirona was þ̄ grete Alylands Ca/
 pytaryn/thryes they conquerd Alya/ &
 Alya was afterwarde to hem a. M. &
 .v. L. yere/ þ̄ men of this people be by
 hem selfe/ & þ̄ wēmen by them selfe.
 Also they made kyngdoms of dyuers
 se londes. The men made of Perchia
 & Bactria/ & þ̄ wēmen of Amazonia
 kyngdoms myghty & strong. And so
 it is among hem vncertayn & vnkno/
 we whether is more worthy & more
 noble in nature & kynde/ men or wē/
 men. In the fyrste Journey in Alya
 after that they had dryuen chaced &
 pursued Daloz the kyng of Egypte/
 In þ̄ tournyng agayn they abode. xv.
 yere for to make peas in Alya/ but wy
 ues made grete pleyntes and sorowe

that her hūbondes were soo longe from home / & soo the men were sente fore and tourned home and dwelled with theyr wyues. In þe seconde Journey the men were by treason slayne & the wyues toke grete wreche of the enemyes. In the thyrde Journey the men were out & absent for yeres toggyder. And the wyues wedded her owne seruauntes and bonde men that were leftte at home for kepyng of beestes. But whan her lordes and hūbondes hadde the vyctorye and toined home agayn. The wyues and the newe hūbondes gadred hem toggyders and arrayed hem in a grete batayll to fyght agayn theyr olde lordes & hūbondes that were comyng homeward / and whan they mette toggyders / fortune was vnkable and vnkedfaste ones with that one syde & este with that other / that the lordes bethought hem and concluded to fyght otherwyle with theyr owne bonde men than wth theyr enemyes of straunge londes / & caste awaye her owne Armour and wepen of knyghtes / and bare whyppes in her hondes / and soo feerde the chorles and the falle wyues that had broken theyr wedlocke that they had shamefull dethe / for some were slayn with yron / and some were hanged full hyghe. After this Journey was peas in Scicia vnto the tyme of Darius kyng of Persida. Theñe Darius was ouercome of the Scites / men of Scicia. And in the tournynge homeward he ouercome Macedones / that ben men of Macedonia of that londe / & warred vpon Athenienles / men of Athenes. ¶ Bactria is a lond that Chan Noes sone dwelled fyrst in / &

stretcheth fro the see Caspius vnto the Ryuer of Inde / and hath in the weste syde the mount Cancalus / and in þe southe Perchia. This hylle Cancalus is lengest of alle the east hylles & moost famous / and stretcheth fro the endes of Inde vnto þe hylle that is named mount Taurus. Soo that mount Taur^s and Cancalus is conteyned all one hylle / but some men saye that the west syde of Cancalus that is towarde Armenia / is & heyte moūt Taurus. That mount Cancalus hath in þe northsyde the see þe is named Caspius and Hircania that londe / and in the southsyde Perchia and Assiria and Babylon. That hylle by cause it stretcheth to dyuerse countrees and londes hath many & dyuerse names / that hylle is hyghest on the east syde. And for wytnesse of snowe that lyeth alway thereon / it is called mons Cancalus / that is to saye the whyte hylle. ¶ Albertus sayth that hylle is soo hyghe that men that dwelle there by seen the sonne bene in the west syde thre houres within nyght / and soo many hours to fore the daye in þe east syde of the hylle. ¶ Hircania that londe hath in the east syde the see Caspius / in the south Armenia / in þe northe Albania / and in the weste Iberia that londe / and lyeth by þe syde of the moūt Cancalus / & hath the name of that wood that is called Hircania. In that londe ben dyuerse wyld beasts and fowles. Tygris that beste & Pantera also. That londe is wyde and large / and hath .xl.iiij. maner men. Some tyllen londe / and some lyuen by huntynge / & some eten mans fleshe. There ben byrdes that ben

called Hyrcane/her fethers thynen by nyght. ¶ Iberia that londe lyeth vnder mount Taurus/and lyeth westwarde faste by Pontus/and Jsyneth to Armenye. ¶ Albania that londe hath in the east syde the see Caspius & stretcheth downward by the mouthes of the northe Ocean vnto the waters that ben named Heotydes. And the men of that londe ben born with whyte heer and with Jelowe eyen ypeyned/and seen better by nyght than by daye The houndes of that londe ben soo grete soo grym and soo stronge þ they throwe downe bulles and slean Lyons. One of thylke houndes was sent to kynge Alplauder and faught within Lystes with a lyon and an olyphaunt and with a wylde booz / and had the maystrate. ¶ Gotha is the nether parte of Scitia towarde Circiū to that londe Gotha lyeth that Flonde Goclandia/that Flonde hath plente of all maner marchaundyse / and hath in the northsyde Dacia/and in the southsyde Ocean / and is called Gothia of Gos Japhets sone / the men of that countree ben redpyle called gothy than gogy / and ben right stronge men/grete/grym/and sturte and of hem come the Dacies in Europa. Seculy in Affryca. Amazonas in Alya. ¶ Armenia that is called also Ararath. Ararath hath the name of Armeni⁹ Jalon knyght/the whiche Armeni⁹ whan he had ylost Jalon his kynge of Thessalia/he ga dred knyghtes that royled aboute/& toke Armenya and dwelled therein/that londe stretcheth to þ moūt Taurus and Lancalus from the see Caspius vnto Capadocia / and hath in

the length .xi. C. M. paas/& in brede vii. C. myle/ther is that hylle moūt Ararath there Noes thyppe abode after Noes flood. And ther be two Armenies the more & þ lasse/the ouer & the nether. And soo ben two Panonyes also.

¶ De Capadocia Caplm. xviii.

Capadocia that londe nouryshed & fedeth many horses/& hath in the east syde Armenia in the west Alya þ lasse/in the northe Amazonia/& in þ south moūt Taurus/therby lyeth Scicilia & Glauria vnto the see Silicus þ stretcheth towarde þ Flonde of Cypus. The lasse Alya Joyneth to Capadocia in þ east syde/& is beclipped & closed in the other sydes with þ grete see/for it hath in the northsyde þ mouth & see that is called Eulin⁹/in the west þ mouth & see Propontides/& in the south the see of Egypte. This lasse Alya conteyneth many pynces & londes. for fyrst in þ northsyde it conteyneth Bythinia in the begynnynge vpon the see ayenst Tracia / & is named also the more frigia. The chyet Lyte of Bythinia is named Nychomedia. Thenne is Galathia and hath the name of men that were Gally that come atte prayer of the kynge of Bythinia to helpe hym in his warres & dwelled in that londe Galathia/but tho that londe was called Gallogrecia/& the men of that londe Gallogrecy / as men ymedled of gallis and of grecis but now they ben called Galathe/& to hem poule wryteth his epytle. ad Galathas. The thyrde is the lasse

frigia / & hath the name of frigia
 Europaes doughter Agenors doughter / & that frigia was named Dardania also of Dardanius Jupiters sone / in þe londe is the Cyte of Trope that is named Ilium, also Trope is named after Troos Ericom^s sone þe was Dardani^s sone / that was Jupiters sone. That londe hath in the east syde Lydya / & in the west the mouth & the see Euxyntus. The fourth is Lidia / & is in the east syde of the east frigia. In that Lidia regned soumy me the riche kyng Cresus. But whan that londe was to lypyll for twoo brethern that were kynges that hyghte Liddus & Tirenus / hit happened by lotte that Tyren^s went out with many men & gate hym a londe in the ouer parte of Galia / & called his londe Tirea. It semeth that the see Tirenus hath the name of this kyng Tirenus. as the londe Lidia hath the name of his broder Lidd^s. The chyef Cyte of Lidia is called Smyrna / to þe cyte saynt Johan euangelyst wryteth in the Apocalypsis / the chyef ryuer of Lidia is named Pactolus / & byngeth forth golden grauell as Poetes tellen. The fyfth prouynce of the lasse Alpa is called Pamphilia & Glauria also. the chyef cyte of that londe is named Selencia / that cyte Selencus Anchiochus bylded & atered. Thenne is Scilicia / & conteyneth Licia / & that is called Licaonia / therin were noble cytees Lystris & Derben as it is wryten in actibus Apostolor^{um}. By thylke cytees men saylle oute of Syria to Italia. But the chyef Cyte of all these was Charlis downwarde towarde the see Amalonia / þe londe is some in Alpa.

& some in Europa / & is nyghe to Albania. The fyrst Amazones were the wyues of Gothes that toke wreche of her husbondes dech that were traytourly slayne. for they toke prayes & slowe men & saued wpmmen / & luyed longe without husbondes. And afterwarde made hem two quenes / that one lad þe ooste & mayntened þe warre & warred fast / that other quene was at home & reuled the londe & gouerned the people at home. And these wemen heldey vnder honde a grete dele of Alpa about an hondred yere. And atte last the wemen wolde haue childern / & toke husbondes of the nexte contrees aboute / & certayn tymes lete theyr husbondes lye by them / & certayn tymes absteyned them / but they slewe all the men childern / & saued þe mayde childern / & taught hem for to shote & to do dedes of armes & of chyualrye. And for grete brestes sholde not lette hem to shote / of euery mayde of seuen yere olde they brente of þe right breste / & therfore they were called vrimame / that is to saye / brente brestes. And they were named Amazones / that is to saye without breste. Hercules was the fyrst that chastyled the ylle dysposicion of these wömen. And thenne Achilles. And atte laste the grete Alpauder. ¶ And though Plydorns Ethi. xiiii. sayth. That the grete Alpauder destroyed Amazones. Necheles the storpe of Alpauder sayth / that whan kyng Alpauder axed of hem trybute. Thalestris the quene of Amazones wrote to kyng Alpauder in this maner. ¶ Of thy wytte is wonder that thou desprest to fyght with wpmmen. for yf fortune

fauour vs & thou be ouercome it shal be grete shame & vplonpe whan þart ouercome of wōmen. & yf our goddes be wroth with vs and þou ouercome vs for to wyne the maystrye of wōmen thou getest but lityll worlhypp. Lyngg Alyslauder was pleased with this & graūted hem fredom/ & sayd wōmen must be ouercome with fayrenes & lo ue and not with steornes and drede.

Trog⁹ libro .ii. This quene Thalestris after that she hadde ben kynng Alyslaunders lēmen .xl. dayes she tour ned agayn in to her owen londe. And afterwarde in short tyme fyll in with her owen people.

De Affryca et eius prouinciis Plynus libro .xiiii. Caplin .xix.

Alle auctours of hystories wytnesse that Affryca hath þ name of Affer Madypans lone Abrahams lone that was gotten on Cethura. Affryca stretcheth forth frō the endes of Egypte by the south by the nether Ethiopia vnto the hylle of Athlas/ & is closed in with the grete see both in the east syde & in the north syde also/ & hath in the west syde the west Oceayn. **R.** Joseph⁹ li. pñca. viii. & Plyn⁹ li. ix. sayn that this Affer had his oost towarde Libia/ & ouercome his enemyes by the helpe of þ more Hercules & named the men & the londe after his owen name Affryca. Hercules wedded Ethea Affers daughter & gate on her Dederym. Of Dederym cam Pharon. This Affryca cōteyneth many pynces & londes. fyrste it conteyneth þ west dele of Ethio

pia/thenne Libia. Tripolis. Getula. Numidia/ & two Maritania. Of all these now by ordre is our speche. Ethiopia hath thre partes/ the fyrst is hilly & montuous / & stretcheth fro the mount Athlas vnto Egypte/ the myddell parte is full of grauell/ the thyrde that is þ east parte is almoost all wyl dernes that parte is bytwene þ south Oceayn & the Ryuer Nylus/ & hath þ reed see in the east syde/ & heyre Ethiopia of the colour & hewe of þ men of the londe that ben blacke men / & is for þ grete brennyng and heet of the sonne / whiche is to hem full nyghe. In Ethiopia ben many dyuerse people wonderly & grysely shapen/ some are named Goromantes & some Trogodite which ben swyfter than hertes/ & some curse the sonne for his grete hete/ some ete serpētes & addres some hunte Lyons & Panters / some dygge caues & dennes & dwelle vnder erthe & make her noyle with grūtpng & chyryng of tethe more than with voys of the throte/ some goo naked & do noo werke/ some without hedes & haue mouth & eyen in þ brest/ among some of hem ben foure footed bestes without eeres/ and Dlyphantes also some of hem haue an hounde for her kynng & dyuyneth by meouyng & slyryng of hym/ some lyue oonly by honyloukles Jdryed with smoke or with the sonne. Ther ben also Cameleons & Basilisc⁹ Dnycornes Camels Pardes & Dragons þ haue in her brayn & hedes many precyous stones. Camelyen is a flecked best in colour lyke to a Lyparde/ & so is Pardus & Panthera also/ & somdele of the kynde. But

Panthera is frende to all maner beest
tes saue to the dragou alone / for hyt
he hateth as deth. Basiliscus is kyng
of serpentes that with smell & syghte
sleeth beestes & fowles. ¶ *Uydor* li.
xiii. In Affryca among the people þ
ben called Trogodite is a welle that
maketh hem that drynke therof to ha
ue good voys shryll and clere. Also a
monge the other people Garaman
tes is a welle all the daye soo colde þ
noman may drynke therof / & all the
nyght it is soo hote that noman may
touche. ¶ *Libia cyrenensis* that londe
hath in the east syde Egypte / in the
southe Ethiopia / in the west þ peryl
lous place of the see that is called the
more Syrtes & Tragodites also / & in
the northe the grete see. ¶ *Uyd* li. v.
sayth. That Libia hath the name of
that wynde that is named Libs & is
the wynde that bloweth out of Affry
ca. Dr Libia hath the name of Libia
Epaphies doughter / þ Epaphie was
Iupsters sone. That woman Libia
regned in that londe Libia. And the
people of that londe heyght Phutey
of phut Chames sone. ¶ *Tripolita*
na that Regyon hath in the east syde
Aras philenorn the antres & wyndes
of that people that ben sette byt wene
the people Trogodite & þ more Syr
tes. Syrtes maiores ben peryllo⁹ pla
ces fast by the grauelly see that is na
med mare Arenosū / & Tripolitana
hath in the southe syde Getulos and
Garamantes that stretcheth vnto þ
Ocean of Egypte / & hath in þ west
syde Splançiū vnto the lake that is
called Lacus salinar / & in the northe
syde he hath the see of myddell erthe.

and the peryllous place that is called
Syrtes minores / þ lasse Syrtes. Ges
tula is the myddell londe of Affryca
& hath the name of Gethes that fol
ke of the Gothes. And in an Omely
Saynt Gregoie sayth that thylke
mey haue noo fyshers.

¶ *De Numidia puincia.* Caplm. xx.

Numidia hath in the east syde
Syrtes minores þ lasse Syr
tes a peryllo⁹ place in the see
in the southe Ethiopia / in the weste
Mauritania / & in the northe the see
Siculus. In that is Rulcida & Car
tago the grete Lyte that was in this
maner arered & buyded as Auctours
tellen. ¶ *Uydor* libro. xv. caplo. xiii.
fencyes men of fenicia that londe
wente fro the reed see & buyded these
Lytees fyrst in Syria they bylde Sy
don and Tyrus. In Affryca Hyca.
In Boecia Thebe / & the mouth of
the west Ocean Gades. for in olde
tyme the fenices were grete marchaū
tes and passed in to dyuerse londes
with marchaūdysle that they brought
and recepued therfore londe & place
to bylde on Lytees & townes. ¶ *Tro*
gus libro. xviii. Dydo whilhe was na
med Elyssa also wente out of fenicia
with a grete compani of yonglynges
chofen / and saylled fyrst in to Cypri
And there this womman Dydo
toke with her four score maydens for
to bynge forth childern. And come
in to Affryca / and therefor ease and
reste of her men þ were wery of sayl
lynge she bought as moche londe as
she myght bedlyppe with an oxes hyde

And hpytte the hyde vnto a thwonge that was full longe and small / and beclyppe therwith a grete place. And called it byrla that is a thwonge. ¶ Pldorus libro .xv. Di Cartada that was a newe towne. After the name was chaunged and the place called Cartago / and thus Cartago was J bylde .lxxii. yere tofore the Lyte of Rome. ¶ R. Papias sayth the same. And hyltorpes telle that Rome was bylde the fourth yere of Achas kyng of Juda. Thenne yf we acounte redely & put togyder four yere of Achas xvi. yere of Jonathas / and .lii. yere of Dzas that regned tofore Achas it foloweth that Cartago was founded about the fyrst yere of Dzas the kyng. ¶ Netheles Pldorus libro .v. Ethi. et Magister in hyltonia scolastica sayen as it semeth that Cartago was founded aboute the .xxxiii. yere of kyng Dauid. ¶ Marianus sayth that Cartago was bylde aboute the .iiii. yere of Amazias kyng of Juda thenne it maye not stonde that Virgilius and frigijs dares in his hyltonyve of þ batayll of Troye sayen that Eneas sawe that woman Dydo. for Eneas was dede thre hondred yere & more er Cartago was founded that Dydo founded / or ther was a nother Dydo and older than she / or Cartago was rather J bylde. ¶ Therfore Saynt Austyn libro p^o confessionum sayth that wyle men denpen þ Eneas sawe Cartago or Dydo that wōs man. ¶ Therfore Drosius libro .iiii. sayth that Cartago is all about .xxii. thousande paas / and euery walle is xl. cubytes hyghe / and .xxx. foot bro

de / and the Lyte is beclipped with the see well nyghe all about out take faucibus that thre thoulande were orpende. ¶ Mauritana is the name of two londes / the fyrst Lezarenlis that hath in the east lyde Numidia / in the southe the grauell of the Occean / in the west the Ryuer Malua / & in the northe the gewys of the grete see. ¶ Tyngitina is the last prouyuce of Affryca / and hath in the east lyde the Ryuer Malua / in the northe the see Gaditan^o / in the west the hylle Athlas and the see Occean. Mauritania hath þ name of Mauron that is blacke as it were the countree of blacke men. In this Affryca is the hylle Athlas in the west lyde and ende not fer from Occean. And Athlas is soo hyghe ouer other hylles that lewde men meney that it retcheth to þ Moone. There is ofte by nyght J seen fyre famy and sature / whiche ben spyrytes of thayer dyuerly shewed. Also there is ofte herde tymbres pypes and trompes. ¶ Augustin^o de ciuitate dei libro .xviii. Athlas was an Astronomen Promotheus brother / therfore some feyren that Athlas bereth heuē And of this man Athlas þ hylle hath his name & is called Athlas also / & it is soo hyghe that lewde men mene that it bereth heuen. ¶ Take hede þ puni / peni / punici / & punices also ben called fenices affry & cartaginēles as they were men of fenicea of Affryca or of Cartano / for þ woman Dydo þ founded Cartago was a comelynge and come fro fenicea.

¶ De Europia et ei^o partibz. Ca. xxi.

U Sydonus libro.iiii.sayth that Europa hath y name of Europa Agenors doughter kyng of Libia & Jupyter kyng of Creta rauylshed Europa Agenors doughter. But this Europa is the thyrde dele of this wyde worlde. And begyneth fro the Ryuer Thanay & the water Meotydes / & stretcheth downward by the north Decean vnto the endes of Spayne atte Flonde Gades / & is besclipped by east & also by south with y grete see. In Europa ben many prouynces & Flondes y whiche now shall be descryued. But fyrste take hede y in the northsyde of the worlde the waters Meotydes & y Ryuer Thanays depart a londre the more Alya & Europa / the Ryuer Thanays hath the name of Thanas the fyrst kyng of Scicia / that Ryuer Thanays begyneth fro the hylles Ripheis & gooth douyn in to the see of myddell erthe. ¶ **U**lyd li.xiiii.the lower Scicia. y londe is full of colde / & begynneth from the Ryuer Thanays & stretcheth bytwene y Ryuer Danubi⁹ & the north Decean vnto the Germania y cotree Allania is a parte of the lower Scicia & stretcheth somdele fro the waters Meotydes towarde Dacyan. ¶ **M**ysia y londe is closed in the northeest with y mouth of Danubi⁹ & Joyneth in the southeest to Tracia / & in the southe to Macedonia / in the west to Hyltria / & in the southweest to Dalmacia. Mysia is a good londe of corn & of whete / therefore the olde Cereris called it a berne. ¶ **S**clauia is a parte of Mysia / ther ben also two londes eyther is named Sclauia / the more is

named properly Sclauonia & conteyneth some of Dalmacia & Sarmatas & hath wylde men / & lee theues. the lasse Sclauia stretcheth fro Wandalia & Bohemia vnto Saxone. And therin ben more mylde men & people ¶ **P**annonia hath y name of of Peninus Alpibus / that ben hylles that ar called Alpes. And thylke hylles de parte Pannonia & Italia / there is a nother Pannonia beyonde y waters Meotydes in the ponde Scicia / out of the more Pannonia hynny wente ay hontyng / & passed longe by many reys & waters & folowed the trace of hertes as Erodotus sayth / & soo atte last the fonde the lasse Pannonia and tourned home agayn / and toke with hem grete strengthe & cam agayn in to the lasse Pannonia & put out the men that were therin / and called the londe Hongaria / But a parte therof is named Bulgaria / & hath in the east syde Mysia / in the south east Hyltria / in the west Alpes the hylles that so be named / in the west Gallia Belgica / that is fraunce / & in the northe that Ryuer Danubi⁹ & Germania y londe. This londe Bulgaria hath daynes of golde & hylles in the whiche men dygge marbell & salte good atte beste.

De Grecia et eius prouinciis. Capitulum .xxii.

Autors tellen y Grece with the prouynces therof is lady of kyngdomes. Mourshe of knyghthode & of chyualtrye. Moder of philolophie. fynder & mayster of

Arte & of science. And hath the name of one Grecus that reigned there somtyme. Netheles that londe is called comprily Ilyric⁹. The men therof ben called Greci Graii Achei Achini Argini Acciti Ioues Jonii & Ellen⁹. But whan the grece Constantyn made Constantinopolym the chyfe Lyte of the myrre of Rome. Thenne were the Grekes called Romanii/as it were men of newe Rome soo sayth Raban⁹. And vnto this dape þ Grekes be but Romayles/& were somtyme stalworth/orped/& best men of armes and natheles subgette to lawes. ¶ Pseudo d. p. ca. xvii. In this londe was somtyme the stude & the scole of Pallas & Minerva/of gretest arte & science of knyghthode & of chyualtrye. And the clergie & þ chyualtrye helde soo togydres that in the comyn prouffte was alway good spede. And the olde Graii auentured & gate many thynges by clergie & dedes of armes/but þ vertue heled & withdrew in hem that cam afterwarde & passed from the Grekes to the Latyns. So that tofore were welles/ben now but lakes / or more verply drye chanel without water. For now they holde synonys feynynge Dlices gyle. Atrenis cruelnes & fyght with sleight & with cautelys & not with armure & wepen. This londe Grecia is fast by the grete see/& conteyneth many prouynces/that ben Tracia. Lacedemonia. Macedonia. Achaia. Archadia Thessalia Elladia & Boecia. Tracia is called Epyrus also / for Epyrote dwelled therein & hath in the south syde the see Egysu/in the west Macedonia. In

Macedonia dwelled somtyme dyuerse men that hyght Massagete Sarrinate and Gothy. ¶ Pseudo libro xv. In this londe is a welle that quecheth brennyng brondes/and tendeth brondes that be acquncheth. The chyfe Lyte of this londe is Constantinopolis in the east syde openly I seen bytwene the two sees Ponticus and Propontides/and openly I seen out of water & of londe. And was somtyme the chyfe Lyte of the east/right as Rome was of the west/and hyght somtyme Bylanciū. ¶ Of this Lyte Willelmus libro quarto Regum speketh in this maner. The grete Constantynus bylded and made this Lyte euen and pere to Rome / and demed that the Emperour sholde not be þ chyfe the Apostles were chyfe & namely I crowned. And he brought also many relyques of holy Sayntes that myght helpe ayenst theyr enemyes. Ymages of falle goddes and crypodes delphicos that were Appolynes ymages he brought to be scorned and spyght to them that behelde hem and lawe. Soo this Emperour wouchedsauf to bylde the chyfe Lyte of the Emprre in good corn countree where there is good temprure of heuen and of weder belyde the londe Mylia that hath grete plente of corn and fruyte. That Lyte is I seen and shewed to alle schyppmen that saylley thyderwarde out of what londe that they come of Alpa and of Europa. And is well nyghe beclipped all aboute with the grete see and is cornerd within the clyppynge of the walles fast by the see syde. And is beclipp

ped with a walle of twenty thousande paas. There with hepes & hupples of stones & of grauell caste in to the see belydes þe Lyte/the londe is eched & made more. Also the Ryuer Danubius that is called hystor also / is I lete & I lad in to dyuerse places of the Lyte by goters vnder erthe. In this maner whan the water shall renne in to þe Lyte/men take out a barre that the water is stopped with / & lete the water renne / & stoppen whan hem lyketh. And so Danubius fyndeth water I nough to an hondred streetes. In this Lyte Constantyn⁹ arered & bylded two famous chirches / but Iustinianus the Emperour bylded afterwarde the thyrd chyrche in workhype of Diuina Sophia / that is our lorde Cryste that Agia calleth Diuina Sophia / in Englyshe the wysdome of god. And men telle that þe werke palleth all the byldyng of the worlde / & is more noble than men canne telle. Thyder brought Saynte Helene the holy crosse þour lorde deyed on. Thesre resten thapostles Andrew & James that was called frater domini / in Englyshe our lordes broder. There resteth Mathias & Prophetes also. Helzeus. Samuell & Danyell / & also Luke the Euangelyst & Marters full many / also Confessours Johan with the golden mouth. Basyleus & Gregorius Nazzenus & virgynes Agatha and Lucy. ¶ Lacedemonia that hyght Spartania also is a prouynce of Grecia fast belyde Tracia Men of that prouynce ben called Lacedemonnes of Lacedemon Semelis sone and ben called Spartani also. ¶ Trogus

libro .iii. These men somtyme besegged the Lyte Helena .x. yere togyder & were wery & agreued of playntes & of grutchyng of her wyues. And drad also that longe abydyng from home in warre and in batayll sholde make hem children at home. And ordeyned therfore that maydens of her londe sholde take yonglynges eueryche after other. For they hoped to haue the stronger children of euery woman assayed many men. But for the shamefull doyng of the moders the children that were gotten and brought forth in that maner were called Spartani. And whan they were .xxx. yere olde they drede loze of nede and of melchyte / for none of them wylt who was his owen fader. Therfore they toke hem a leder and a Capytayne one Phalantis Aracius sone / and toke he noo leue of her moders / but wente forth and were cast hether and theder by dyuerse fortunes. And atte last came in to Italia / and droof oute the men that dwelled there. And made the chyfe Lyte Artarentum. ¶ Macedonia hath þe name of Macedo Deucalyons neuwe / and was called somtyme Emathya of Emathys the kyng / that hath in the eastsyde the see Egeus / in the south Achaia / in the west Dalmacia / & in þe north Mysia In this prouynce is the hille mons Olympus & departeth two londes. Tracia & Macedonia. ¶ Petrus ca. xxxvii. The hille palleth þe clowdes. In þe upperest of that hille come no clowdes wynde ne reyne / vpon þe hille letters þe were wryten in powder were founden without hurtyng or weme at

Lacedemonia.

peres ende soo fowles maye not lyue there / for the ayer is to clere. And phylosophers may not dwelle there to lerne the cours of þ sterres without sponges watred & holden at her nolethprles to make thyrker þ ayer that they drawe to cole with her herte. There is also mons Athos that retcheth to þ clowdes the shadowe of that hylle and retcheth to the Flonde Lempnū. That Flonde is from that hylle .lxx. myle. ¶ Dalmacia / that londe hath in the east syde Macedonia / in the west hyltria / in the north Mysia / & in þ south the see Adriaticus. ¶ Achaia hath the name of Acheus the kyng / & is well nyghe an Flonde closed in the see. for it hath in the east syde the see Tiren⁹ & in the north the see Dreticus / in the south the see Ionius / & oonly in the west it Jopneth to Macedonia and to Attica. The chyfe Lyte of that londe is named Corinthus / there kyng Alylander gadred his hooft for to wynde all the worlde. Thyder paule wrote his ppytle ad Corintheos. ¶ Archadia that hyghe Scicionia also / and hath the name of Archas Jupytters lone / & is an angle or a comer of Achaia / & lyeth bytwene the two sees Ionius and Egeus and is shapen as a playn leef. Therin is Albeston that wyll neuer quenche be it ones sette a fyre / there ben also whyte Dufels though Dufels be blacke amonge vs there ben whyte. ¶ Thessalia Jopneth in the south syde to Macedonia / & was some tyme Achylles countree. And there began Laphyte. Thylke men chastyse & tamed horses first with bydles & satte on her backes. Therefore the

lewde people supposed that it had be all one body man and horse that they satte vpon. And therefore an hondred hoilmen of Thessalia were called Centaury / that name is gadred of tweyne / of Centū that is an hondred & aura that is the wynde. And so þ name was to hem gyuen Centauri / as it were an hondred wynde wagers / for they wagged the wynde faste in her rydyng. ¶ Trogus libro .xiiii. In this prouynce is the hylle Pernalus. Poetes acouite that hylle noble & famous & hangeth with two copped stones. In the toppe therof is þ Temple of Delphicus Appollyn / & in the wendynge of the myddell playn is a pytte / out of that pytte phylosophers were enlpyred. And dyuerse answers were gyuen out of þ pytte. Therefore yf noyle of men or of trompes lowne in a valaye / the stones answeren euer ryche other / & dyuerse Ecco lowneth Ecco is reboūdyng of noyle. Pylodor⁹ libro .xiiii. In this prouynce ben two Ryuers / sheep that drynke of þ one shall were blacke / & sheep that drynke of that ocher were whyte. And yf they drynke of boche they shall were splecked of dyuerse colour. Also in this prouynce ben thylke lykyng places to walke in that Phylosophers & Poetes callen Tempore florida / that is lykyng place with floures. Of this place wryteth Theodolus & Quidi⁹ Also in this prouynce was the thyrde partyculer flood and fylle in Deucalyons tyme prynce of that londe / that prynce saued men that fledde to hym in shyppes and bootes. Therefore poetes feyned that he and his wyf Pyrra

Pernalus
mons.

Ecco.

Elladia. taste stones & made men. ¶ Elladia that londe hath the name Ellena the kyng that was Deucalpons sone and Pyrras also. Of this Ellena þ Grieskes were called Ellenenes. This londe is named Attyca also of Athis that was Grauius doughter / & lyeth by twene Macedonia & Achaia / & Jopnech in the northe lyde to Archadia. This londe is very Grecia / & hath two partes. Boecia is that one / & Peloponensis is þ other. The chyfe cyte of this londe is called Athenes / there was somtyme a grete stude of leaure & of clergye / & men of all nacyns & londes come thyder for to lerne. Athenes that Cyte was bylde in this maner. ¶ Aug. de ci. li. xviii. That tyme þ Egypte was smoten with god almyghtyes wretche vnder Moyses honde / some Egypcyens dradde leste Egypte sholde be lost / & fledde out of Egypte to other londes. And soo Licrops fledde out of Egypte in to Grecia / & there he bylde þ Cyte of Attene that was called afterwarde Athenes. In this maner as Darro sayth. An Dlyue was sodeynly seen in that Cyte Attene / & a water brake out sodeynly in an other place. Thenne Licrops axed couñseyll of Appollyn Delphicus a mawmete in the mouñt Parnassus / & axed what these sholde be to mene. And he answerde & sayde that the Dlyue betokened þ goddesse Minerva / & the water betokened Neptuneus / & sayd that it was in power & choyle of Lytezevns / after whether of the two goddes the Cyte shold be named. Therefore the Lytezevns bothe men & wōmen gadred hem togpdres

as it was the mauer that tyme / that bothe men & wōmen sholde come to comyn couñseyll. Thenne in that couñseyll men gaf the dome for Neptuneus & wōmen for Minerva. And for ther was one wōman moo than men. Minerva hath the maystrye / & the Cyte was called by her name Athene. For Minerva in the speche of greue is called Athena. Thenne was Neptuneus wode wrothe & made þ flodes of the see to ryle & ouerflowe & hele the londes of them of Athenes as deuels may lyghtly do suche checkes. Thenne for to please Neptuneus & for to abate his wrathe & his anger wōmen were punysshed by double payn / that one was that no wōman sholde afterwarde come in comyn counseyll / that other payne was that no childe sholde afterwarde bere his moders name To þ prouynce Elladia leueth Elepontus the grete mouth of the grete see / & hath the name of Elle frigus suster that fledde the malycie and the pursute of her stepdame & was drowned in that mouth & see. And for that happe / that see & the londe aboute is named after Elle Elepontus. ¶ Darro sayth. That fast belydes that place ben men that hele smyptyng of serpentes with touche and with spotyll. ¶ Trogus libro secundo. Athenienles men of Athenes vled fyrste crafte of wolle of wyne & of oyle / & taught to cere & sowe / & to ete a comes / they floyrshed fyrst in lore of clergye & of lawe. The fyrst kyng of that londe hyght Licrops. After hym come Grianus þ hyght Grianans also. Thenne his sone Athis gaf his name to that

londe & called it after hymselfe Athenienlis. Thenne after Athis reigned Amphigionides. In his tyme was þ grete flood in Thellalia. Thenne afterwarde the kyngdome descended to Erictonius. After hym reigned Egeus. And after hym his sone Theleus. Theñe Theleus sone of Demophon he helpe the Grekes ayenst þ Trojans. ¶ Boecia. Orelonde that name of bos / that is an oxe / whay Ladius Agenores sone atte his faders helte sought his suster Europa that Jupyter had rauyshed / & myght not tyn / de her / he dradde his faders wratthe. & he coude none other rede but fledde as an outlawe. It happened that he folowed the fore of an oxe / & fonde þ place that the oxe laye in / & called it Boecia / & bylded there þ Lyte Thebe. In that Lyte (bella ciuilia deto / nuerūt) & there was Appollo born & Hercules in thylke moze Thebanus allo. In that londe is a lake wonder full & wode. for who that drynketh therof shall brenne in wodenesse of lecherpe / there ben also two welles in þ londe / who that dryketh of that one he shal be forgetfull / & who that drynketh of that other he shall haue good mynde. ¶ Petrus. Take hede that men of Thebe in Egypte are called Thebey. And men of Thebe that is in Grecia are called Thebani / & the men of Thebe in Judea ben called Thebyte.

¶ Capitulum .xxiii.

U Sydoruz libro .xiiii. We rede in stoyes that Grekes dwel / led somtyme in Italia / & cal

led that londe the grete Grecia / that londe hyght some tyme Hesperia of Hespera the terre that laddo the Grekes whan they saylled thyder & was her looesterre. Hespera that is Venus Afterwarde that londe hyght Saturnia of Saturn⁹ þ dwelled there. for Saturnus hydde hym selfe there in that londe for drede of his owen sone Jupyter / & called that londe Lacum that is Saturn⁹ hydles. After that / þ londe hyght Eulonia of Eulonius Olixes sone. But atte last that londe was called Italia of Italus rege / sicutulox kyng of Sicilia / & is the noblest prouynce of all Europa / & is closed in the north syde with the mouth & see Tyrenus / & in þ west with the sydes of the hylles that hyght Alpes. Out of thylke hylles spryngen thre þ noblest Ryuers of all Europa / that ben called þ Ryuer Danubi⁹ / & Rone. ¶ Sydor⁹ libro .xii. In this Italia is Letheroes welle that heled loze eyen / there is also the lake Clitorius who that drynketh of þ lake no wyne shall hym greue. ¶ Plinius libro scdo caplo .xviii. faste by þ hylles that ben called Alpes Apennini is that welle Nouacius that wellethe and spryngeth in the hote somer and drye / and fordrpeth in colde wynter and wete. ¶ Treuisa. Alpes Apennini that ben Penicus hylles. Haniball was a grete duke and hyght Penitus also / and wente by Alpes to Rome. Therefore of the two names Alpes & Penitus is that one name shortly made Apennini And so ben many lettres left of þ two ¶ Paulus libro scdo. In this Italia ben many prouynces and Landes

that bey called Calabria Apulia Lã
 pana Beneuentana Tulcia Emilia
 Liguria Lombardia Calabria Apu-
 lia is a parte of Italia & lyeth east-
 ward vpon y^e see / & is departed from
 the flonde Scicilia with an arme of
 the see. Grekes were the fyrst y^e buyl-
 ded therin. The chyef therof is Dion-
 dusium / & hath the name of that wor-
 de of grue Bunca / that is an hertes
 hede. for y^e Lyte is shapen as an her-
 tes hede / fro thens mey saylle to the
 holy londe. In this londe Apulia bey
 hote welles & holsom. ¶ The more
 Campania is a londe in the myddell
 bytwene the demaynes of Rome and
 Apulia. The chyfe Lyte therof is La-
 pua & hath that name of Capacitas
 that is ablenes to receyue & to take.
 for y^e Lyte receyueth & taketh Inough
 of all plente / & is couēted the thyrde
 Lyte after the moost famous Lytees
 Rome & Cartago. In y^e londe bey
 famous Lytees Notelis & Puteolis /
 there bey Virgyls bathes that were
 somtyme in grete worshyp. But ther
 is a nother lasse Campania in Gal-
 lia senocensi that is fraunce. The
 chyfe Lyte of that Campania is cal-
 led Treca & Trecentis also / that is
 Troys in Champayn. ¶ In this
 Italia were somtyme dyuerse lordes
 eueryche after other that were Gre-
 kes. Janus Saturn⁹ Italus Eneas
 & his offsprynge. And afterwarde Gal-
 ly senocenses that bey frenche men
 vnder duke Brenius. ¶ Thenne af-
 terwarde aboute the yere of Grace
 four hondred. Gothy hynny Wanda-
 ly / atte last vnder y^e yere of grace fyue
 hondred. .xlviij. In the prynce tyme

Justinus Narcencartularius prayed
 Longobardy for to come in to Italia
 & of the Longobardy yet to this dape
 y^e hyther syde of Italia from Alpes
 well upghe to Rome hyght Lombard-
 dia. How Longobardy cam in y^e nas-
 me. ¶ Paulus. Roman⁹ dyaconus in
 pn^o li. hy storie Longobardi / sayth in
 this maner. Wēnyly y^e hyght Longo-
 bardy also & haue y^e nauē of her lon-
 ge berdes / wente wth two dukes Iboz
 & Ayon & her moder Gambara that
 was full redy & wyle out of Scandi-
 nania an flonde of Germania in y^e
 north syde. This Scandinania is I
 called an flonde not for it is in y^e see
 But for in the playn of the bynkes /
 it is alwaye wasshen with wawes.
 Out therof wente Wynnyly & war-
 red in Scormiga & ouercome y^e Wan-
 dales. Thenne dyed the dukes Iboz
 and Ayon & they made hem a kyng
 Agelmundus Ayons lone the whiche
 regned ouer hem .xxiii. yere. In his
 tyme a comyn woman hath .vii. chil-
 dery atte one burthen as it shall be
 after more clerely shewed. One of
 hem y^e was named Lauillius was the
 seconde kyng of Longobardys / & reg-
 ned after Agelmundus / whan Agel-
 mundus the kyng was to bolde vpon
 his owen truste / y^e Bulgarys cam vp-
 on him on a nyght & slowe hym stan-
 dyng. After hym Lethen regned and
 was the thyrde kyng of y^e Longobar-
 dys / and regned fourty yere. After
 hym Hyldecock. After hym the fyfthe
 Gudehoc regned in Adocæs tyme
 that was Italicus & ladde his men
 to the londe of Rugorum. After hym
 the sixthe Claffo. After hym the

Teuente Lato that Waccho sloughe Lato & outlawed his sone for euermore. Waccho was Lato broders sone/ & so whan Waccho was dede/his sone Waltaricus was the .viii. kyng of Longobardis & reigned .vii. yere after hym. The .ix. Andoenus þ ladde fyrst the Longobardis in to Pannonia. After hym his sone Albuinus was þ .x. kyng of the Longobardis. Narles Patricius prayed this kyng Albuinus to come with his men and take Italia That was in Justinus themperours tyme/the yere of our lord .v. C. lxxviii. & that was after that Longobardes had dwelled in Pannonia .xlii. yere. Of this Albuinus conquest & of his wonderfull ende. Seche withyn forth in his place about the yere of our lord .v. hondred .lxx.

¶ De Vrbe Romana. Capm. xxxiii.

Auctours wryten & tellen that the Cyte of Rome is þ buyl/ ded in Tulcia that is a parte of Italia. Of the fondacion therof & gouernynge. Auctours wryte many dyuerse doynges & specpally. ¶ Martinus de condicionē eius. ¶ Magister vero Gregorius. Of the wondres of the Cyte wryteth shortly many thynges þ ben worthy to be kepte in mynde. ¶ Martinus. It is wryte that many kynges reigned about the place of Rome. ¶ For Eustodius sayth That after that towre Babel was þ hylte & men begonne to speke dyuerse tonges & langages. Noe with certayne men toke a shyp & saylled in to Italia. And buylde a Cyte of his name

& ended there his lyfe. Thenne Janus Japhets sone þ was Noes sone buylde Janiculū by yonde the Ryuer Tyberis. There is now a chirche of Saynt Johan that hyght Saynt Johans chirche ad Janiculū. About þ tyme Nemproth that hyght Saturn⁹ also whiche was gelded of his owey sone Jupyter/come to the for/ sayd Janus kyngdome/ & buylde a Cyte there as Capytoll is now. Also Italus that tyme þ kyng with Sciculis men of Scicilia come to Jan⁹ & to Saturn⁹ & bylte a Cyte fait by þ Ryuer Albula. That Ryuer is now called Tyber & is a Ryuer of Rome. Also Hercules Italus sone buylde a Cyte named Galeria bynethe þ Capytoll. After þ Tyberis þ kyng come out of the east. And Euander þ kyng out of Archadia and buylde Cytees ¶ Virgilius accordeth herto & sayth/ thenne the fader Euander at Rome was maker of towres. Thenne afterwarde come Romulus & closed with in one walle all thylke Cytees about and made one grete Cyte of all closed in one/ & brought gentylmen & noble oute of Italia with theyr wyues for to dwelle therin. ¶ Tycus. Whyle that Cyte was poore / was no place more holy/ne ryche of good ensample. But afterwarde ryche gadered & encreaced / and syn they haue ben coueytous and lecherous. ¶ Marcus. Two brethern that were born at one burthou Remus and Romulus buyl/ deden Rome in the hylle palatinus. And was buylde the .xi. kalendas of Maye. Tho began the .vii. Olymp⁹ that was the fyrst yere of Acham kyn

ge of Juda/and .liiii. C.liiii. yere af-
ter the takyng of Troye. ¶ R. But
more verily as Solinus sayth .iii. C.
e .xxiiii. after the takyng of Troye
¶ Marc. The whiche Cyte of Rome
was afterwarde wonderly I hyghte
with walles/with toures/with yates
with Temples/with Palays/e with
dyuerse e wonderfull werkes / e had
on the walles .iii. C.lxi. toures e con-
teyneth about .xxii. myle withoute h
is by yonde Tyber e y Cyte Leonina
But as men layen it conteyneth all
about .xlii. myle and had in all .xvi.
pryncypall yates .x. a thylhalfe Ty-
ber that were named Porte Capuena
porte Apia/porte Latina/porte Alina-
ria/porte Matronii/porte Leuycana/
porte Numentana/port Salaria/port
te Princiiana/e porte Colina. Also by
yonde Tybre ben thre yates/e thre in
the Cyte Leonina. ¶ Grego. Among
the wondres of this Cyte that yet ben
seen sayth it is a grete wonder of soo
many defensible toures/of so many
byldynges of palayces whether it we-
re by wytchecraft or by mannes dede
¶ R. So that now ben verityed the
versys that Hildebert⁹ eps Lenonean
made / e Willel. Halmelbu. putteth
hem in his book of kynges as here fo-
loweth. Rome nothyng is pere to the
Though thou neyghe all fallyng be
On all thou shewest thy boude. How
grete thou were whan y were soude.

¶ De palaciis Rome.

There were many palayces crys-
tall e nobly I bylde in Rome
in worshyp of Emperours e

of other noble men also. Amonge the
whiche y gretest e the moost palays
of all was in y myddell of y Cyte in
token of one pryncypalite of all the
worlde wyde. Also the palays of peas
therin Romul⁹ dyde do sette his owen
ymage of golde e sayd. Hit thall ne-
uer fallie tyll a mayde bere a childe.
And y ymage fylle whan Cryst was
born. Dyoctesian⁹ palays hath pylers
as hyghe as a stone caste/e soo grete
about y an .L. men alle a yere wor-
chyng shold vnneth heve one of thyl-
ke pylers. Also there was a palays of
lx. Emperours/e yet standeth a part
therof/h all Rome may not destroye
¶ De templis. ¶ There as Patheon
the Temple of all maynetye was/
is now a churche of all halowen/e by
cause our lady is after Cryst is chyef
e holyest of all mankynde/h churche
hath y name of our lady / e is called
sancta Maria rotunda/that is yroude
churche of our lady/e hath in brede y
space of .ii. C.lx. fote. fast by y Tem-
ple is an arche of marbell/e y is the
arche of Augustus Lezars dydorpes
e grete dedes. In that arche ben alie
his grete Actes descryued. There is
also Scipions arche/he ouercome ha-
niball. Atte saynt Steuen in pylcina
was the Temple Dlouitrez y was
made of crystal e of golde/there was
Astronomye I grauen and I pernted
with sterres e lygnes of heuen. Sayn-
te Sebastyan destroyed y Temple.
Also the Capytol was arayed with
glas e with golde as it were the mys-
rour of all the worlde aboute. There
the Consuls e Senatours gouerned e
rewled alle the worlde as moche as

was in her power. And there was Jupiters Temple / & in that Temple was Jupiters ymage of fyne golde sytting in a trone. ¶ Here take he de that oonly thre Temples were in Rome that had flamynes / that were bysshops to serue fals goddes & maometrye & hyght flamynes as it were fplamines of filo þ is a threde that they bonde about her hede / whan they myght not in the holy daye lustre on her pylons & her cappes for hete. In Jupiters Temple serued flamen dialis / that is the day bysshop. for Jupyter was called diespiter / that is the fader of the day. Also in Mars Temple was flamen Marcialis / that is Mars bysshop. And in Romul^o Temple was flamen quirinalis / þ is quirinus bysshop. for Romul^o was called quirinus also. ¶ De domibz. ¶ In Rome was an hous I made well nyghe all of golde & belette with precious stones. Men sayd that / that hous was worthe well nyghe þ thyrde parte of all the worlde. In that hous euery londe & prouynce had an ymage I sette by Nygromancye. Eueryche of thylke ymages bare his owen londes name wyrtten on his breste. And a coherbelle of syluer hanged about his necke. So that yf ony londe rebelled or arose ayenst Rome / anone þ ymage of that londe tourned his backe towarde the ymage of Rome & þ belle about his neck sholde ryng. And the preestes that kepte that hous eueryche by his cours warned the prynces of þ doynge. There was also an horsman of bras on hyghe on the coppe of that hous & moeued also with a spere in

his honde & tourned the poynt of his spere towarde that londe that wolde soo aryle. And soo the Romaynes myght lpyghely come vpon theyr enemyes vnware. In þ hous also was a fyre that noo man myghte quenche. And men axed of þ craftes man that made it how longe it sholde endure. And he answered and layd / hit sholde endure for euermore vnto that a mayde had born a childe / and the same nyght that Cryste was born that hous fylle downe / and the fyre was quenched the same nyght and tyme. Also Deaneus Appollo that man closed a confeccion of byrmstone and of blacke salt in a vessell of bras / and sette it a fyre with a candell that he had halowed in his maner / & made there a bath with bathynge places þ alwaye were hote. There was also in an hous an ymage of yron / and was named Bellefrontes ymage / whiche weyed .xv. thousand pounde with his hors that he sat on / and henge in the ayer with noo poste ne pylle bynethe vnder sette / ne holde with cheyne aboue / but Adamante stones that were in the dawte and in the Arches aboute drowhe euen the yron eueryche to his syde so that the yron ymage myghte not downwarde ne vwarde ne towarde neyther syde / but henge alwaye euen a mydde. ¶ De Artificiis ¶ There is a place in Rome in Braclia & is called Theatrum / that is a place to stonde or sytte Inne / for to loke well aboute / there in is wonderly grauen cabans and dennes / dyuerse outgoynge benches & leges all aboute / and is hoole and sounde all oy

marbell Stone / & this werke is sette vpon .vi. crabbes I hewen of harde marbell Stone. In that place maye no man so pryuely speke/ne to hymselfe ne to another man/but all þe sayth be herde all about. Fast by Augustus Cezars palays is a walle made of brente tyle & stretcheth douward out of the hyghe hylles by the pate porte Almaria / that walle is made vpon grete arches & huge/that walle stretcheth a dayes Journey from Rome in a grete conduyte/vpon that walle the waters & stremes of the welles of the montaynes rennen in to Rome/& thenne it is departed in dyuerse conduytes & pypes of bras / & soo ranne somtyme in to euery palays of Rome for the water of tyber is hoollom & good for hors / & vrhoollom & euill for men/therfore the olde Romayns made freshe water come out of four partes of the Lyte by wayes craftely made/& therof men myght take alle that they wolde whyle the compys of Rome were in her floures. By that walle is the bathe that Syaneus made of the whiche bathe was spoken to fore. In Albestorio a place þe hyght Statatoriū Cezaris were made whyte stoles for Emperours. Also there was a candellstyck made of a stone þe hyght Albeston / whan it was ones Jceynd & sette a fyre & I sette without ther coude noman queuche it with no craft that men coude deuple. ¶ In this maner it myght be þe Geant Pallas about the yere of oure lorde a thoulande & .xl. that yere was founde in Rome a Geantes body burped hole & soude/þe space of his woūde was

four fote longe & an half/the length of his body passed the heygth of the walles/atte his hede was I founde a lanterne brennyng alwaye that noo man coude quenche with blast ne with water ne with other crafte/vnto the tyme that there was made a lyppl hole vnder the lyghte bynethe that the aper myght entre. Men sayen þe Turnⁿ slowgh this Geant Pallas whan Eneas fought for Lauina that was Eneas wyfe. This Geantes Epptaphium is this. The wrytynge of mynde of hym that laye there was this: Pallas Euanders sone lyeth here hym Turnus the knyght with his spere slowghe in his manere. ¶ De statuis et lignis. There was atte Rome a Bulle of bras in the shap of Iupiter ouercast & shap to men þe loked thereon. That Bulle semed lowhyng and startelyng. There was also the ymage of Venus all naked in the same maner as Venus shewde her self to þe man Paris somtyme of Trope/& was soo craftely made that in the mouth & lyppes that were as whyte as ony snowe semed freshe blood & newe. There is also at Rome a wonder copped pyler and is Romulus pyler / that pyler pylgrymes and palmers that fast can lpe calle hit saynt Peters corn hupple and sayen that whan Nero theemperour had rauylshed it/hit torned in to an hyl of stone as grete as hit was before of corn Amonge all pylers Julius Cezars pyler is moost wonderfull/and hath in the heygth two hondred & fyfty fote. In þe coppe therof in a roude thyng of bras ben Julius Cezars boones

& allhes. Of that Pylar & Arche ben
 verses I made that ben thus to me/
 nunge & namely of the ouermest sto/
 ne. Yf þ stone is one/telle what craft
 brought hym vpon. And yf they be
 many stones/tell where they Jorney
 at ones. This arche & pylar is I fou
 ded & sette vpon four Lyons. Pylgry/
 mes full of lesynges calle this arche
 & pylar Saynt Peters Nelde & lye &
 sape that thylke man is clene of syn/
 ne that maye crepe vnder that stone.
 There ben also in Rome two grete
 horses of marbell stone. For in Tybe
 rius tyme two yonge philolophers
 Diaricellus & fibia come to Rome &
 yeden all naked. And whan thempe/
 rour axed hym why & wherfore they
 wente so naked/they answerd & sayd
 for we haue forsaken all thyng/and
 for alle thyngge is to vs naked & bare
 & openly knowen / ye syr Emperour
 & all that þ spekest in coulepyl & pry/
 uete we knowe atte best. ¶ Treupla
 The fyrst poynt of this doynge & an
 swere techerh / that who þ forsaketh
 all thyngge forsaketh his cloehes. And
 so it foloweth that they that ben well
 clothed & gooth about & beggeth and
 gadreth moneye & corn & catell of o/
 ther men forsaketh not alle thyngge.
 ¶ R. Theemperour assayde & fonde
 soch all that they sayd / & at her owen
 prayer made in mynde of hem two
 grete horses of marbell. There is a
 nother sygne & token before þ Popes
 palays an horse of bras & a man lye/
 tyng theron & holdeth his right hon/
 de as though he spake to the peple &
 holdeth his byrdell in his lyfte honde
 & hath a cucko bytween his hors heres

And a seke dwerf vnder his feet. Pyl
 gryms callen that man Theodericus
 And the comyns calle hym Constan
 tinus / but Clerkes of the courte calle
 hym (Marcus & quint^{us} curius) allso
 this sygne stooode iomtyme tofore Ju
 pyters awlter in þ Capytoyll vpon
 four pylers of bras. But Saynt Gre
 gory threwe douy hors & man & sette
 hym to fore the Popes palays. They
 that calle hym Marcus telle this reas
 son & shyll. There was a dwerf of þ
 hynred of Helsenis/his craft was Ny
 gromancye. Whan he had subdewed
 kynnes that dwelled nyghe hym and
 made hym subgette to hym. Thenne
 he wente to Rome to warre with the
 Romayns. And with his craft he bes
 nam the Romayns power & myght
 for to smyte / & beileged hem longe ty/
 me I closed within the Lyte. This
 dwerf went euery day tofore the sons
 ne rplyng in to the felde for to do his
 craft. Whan the Romayns had el/
 pyed that maner doynge of þ dwerf
 they spake to Marcus a noble knyght
 & behyght hym lordshyp of þ Lyte / &
 a memorypall in mynde for euermore
 yf he wolde defende hem & saue the
 Lyte. Thenne Marcus made an hole
 through þ walle longe er it were dape
 for to abyde his craft to cache this
 dwerf. And whan it was tyme þ cucko
 lange and warned hym of the dape.
 Thenne Marcus reyled to / & by cau
 se he myght not hytte þ dwerf with
 wepen he caught hym with his hon/
 de & bare hym in to the Lyte. And
 for drede lest he sholde helpe hymselfe
 with his craft yf he myght speke/he
 threwe hym vnder the hors feet / and

the horse al to trade hytt). And therfore that ymage was made in remembrance of this dede. They þ call that ymage & sygne (quint⁹ cursius) telle this skylle & reason/there was somtyme in the myddell of Rome a grete clyfte or hole in the erthe/out of that hole come smoke & bymstone & slewe many men/thenne (quintus cursius) toke couleyll of Phebus & armed hē & entred in to the hole/thenne anone flee a cuckow out of the hole & thene the erthe closed togpder & so the hole was stopped. A nother sygne is Colloseus ymage þ is called also the ymage of the sonne or of Rome. There is grete wonder how it myght be gotten or acered/the ymage is so grete þ lengthe therof is six score foot & six/this ymage was somtyme in the Flonde Herodius .xv. fote hygher than þ hyghest place in Rome. This ymage bare in his right honde a spere alle roude J shape as the worlde/& in his lyfte honde a swerde that betokeneth myght of batayll. In token that it is lasse maystrye to wyne & to conquerre than it is to kepe & to saue þ/that is conquered & wonne. This ymage was of bras but it was soo Rpally or uergylt that it shone in derknes & gaf grete bemes of lycht. Also it moeued about with the sonne in suche a maner that alwaye his face was toward the sonne. Alle the Romayns that come therby worshypped that ymage in token of subgeccōn & of thraldom. Saynt Gregory destroyed that ymage wth fyre/for he myght not destroye it with strengthe. Of that ymage is only J lefte the hede & the right hon

de holdyng the spere/that is the Roudenes & the lykenes of þ worlde. For of all that ymage lefte nomore vnbrente that hede & þ honde bey nowe tofore the Popes palays vpon two pylers of marble/& wonderly by crafte of meltyng þ bras was J gotten/that þ here semeth softte to a mānes lycht & the mouth as though it were spekyng. ¶ Polix. libro. ii. For to hyghte the noblete of this Cyte þ Romayns made a womans ymage in bras/that ymage helde in her honde a spere the shape of the wyde worlde. And whan the ymage was full made hem lemed that the legges were to feble for to bere suche an ymage/hit was soo grete & soo hygh. But the craftelman that hit made answerd & sayd/the legges shall dure alwaye & bere the ymage at the best & neuer fayll vnto a mayde bere a childe/but þ legges faylled & the ymage fylle douw whan Cryste was born. Faste by Despalianus palays is a stone that is called Parius/in þ stone is J keruen a whyte sowe with .xxx. pygges that gyue water to hem that wpll wellthe there. There is also a table of bras þ forbedeth synne therin bey wryten the chyef popntes of the lawe/there bey wryten as it were rules in metre/the menyng therof is vnderstanden in this wrytyng nexte folowpng. Every nyght where a cocke/waketh some mayer it daww All his songe in a flocke/maye lyke noman by the lawe. Whan somer is hote/the throtle syngeth with mery note. Whan þ daye gooth awaye/the byrde is styll and leueth his laye. In towne as it longes/þ osull twytereth

ner gownes they vled & were called pretaxata palmata & candidata / the fyrst maner gowne pretaxata gentyl menschildery vled for to were of. xiiii yere olde / þ seconde maner palmata vled vptours for her noble dedes / the thyrde maner gowne candidata vled lordes & maystres rulers of the lawe.

¶ Hug. ca. fastus / the dayes þ the Romayns well spedde were named fasti that is leeffull . for it was leeffull to hem thylk dayes to vbe dpuerle doynge & dedes / the days þ the Romayns myspedde were called nephasti as it were not leeffull / & they helde thylke dayes & wrought not / but for no loue ne deuocions / but for drede of euyll happes.

¶ Hug. ca. v. The fest of thylke dayes is called qnquatria þ is the fyue blake dayes for the sorow & bytternes þ the Romayns had whan the frenshe men and hanyball beleged them al about. for theñe no Romayn durst ones go out of þ towne.

¶ Hug. c. classis. Whan Romulus had ordeyned for the comyn prouffte he departed a sondre the grete & þ mene / & called eyther parte classis . In worlhypp of hem he ordeyned a moneth & called it Mayus / þ is the moneth of þ grete men / the mene men were called þ seconde classis / & in worlhypp of hem he ordeyned a moneth & called it Junius that is þ moneth of yonger men. Afterwarde the Romayns were departed in four partes. In the fyrst parte were consuls & doctours. In þ second classis were tribuni & mey of lasse dignyte. In the thyrde were free men / & in þ fourth were bondmen. Tribunus is he that receyueth trybute & payeth

knyghtes. And a leder or capytayn of thousand knyghtes hyght Tribunus

¶ Hug. c. calon. The Romayns vled somtyme in euery moneth to make a fayre / & the fayre began þ fyrst dape of the Nonas & dured to þ fyrst dape of Idus . Idus is as moche to saye as delyng & departyng / for theñe the fayre was departed . Also for the begynnynge was oftyme vnknewe to marchauntes & to chapmen / therfore the fyrst dape of þ moneth hyght halende of calo calas that is calle & crye A cryour sholde stande vpon a towre & as many dayes as were from that dape to the begynnynge of þ fayre he sholde crye calo . Therfore it is that in some moneth in the kalender hath but four Nonas / and some hath sixe. And that done for theues that were hydde in wodes for to alpye chapmen sholde not knowe whan þ fayre sholde begynne.

¶ Hug. c. mereoz. Somtyme knyghtes after that they were. lx. yere olde were not compelled for to do ony dedes of armes. But men yaf hem feldes / or townes / or somwhat elles of þ comyn tresour wherby they sholde lyue. And theñe suche a knyghte was called emeritus or emerite milicie / as it were a knyght sette out of the nedefull dedes of chyualtye.

¶ R. Therfore Anatarii þ is by yonde Tyber hight emeritoria / for suche knyghtes spent what they had to fore gotten & I wonne.

¶ Hug. c. lita. It was vblage in Rome that the Lyteseyns sholde doo not elles to fore none but dylpate of the comyn prouffte / therfor comyn wemen of Rome were called nonarye / for they shold not to fore

none goo out to her comyn place/lest they sholde lette yonge men from the comyn prouffyte. ¶ Hug. capi. nepa. Somtyme in Rome fader & moder sholde not noysshē & teche her owey childery. for it was suppoled þ they wolde be to tendre & not chastyfe and bete hem. Neyther maystres that were all straūge & out of the kynne sholde teche childery of Rome/lest they wolde recche to lypyll of the childery & bete hem to soze/therfore maystres sholde teche the childery of Rome that were not to neygh ne to ferre of her owne kynne. ¶ Hug. ca. ples. There were somtyme in Rome that serueth of nought elles but for to gete childery/ & dwelled alwaye in the Lyte & were not cōpelled to dedes of armes. And suche men were called proletarii/that is to saye geters of childery. ¶ R. Ne theles in Hanybals tyme they were cōstreyned for to go out for scarlenes of knyghtes. ¶ Valer. libro. ii. An honored pere & .lx. after þ the Lyte was Jhyllte/was no deuoise made bytweene a man & his wyfe. Ne theles Tarbilius a bastart was þ fyrst that left his wyfe only/for þ woman was bareyn though he semed Jmeued of reason/yet he was not all blaimles for he put coueyse of childery to foze þ feythe of wedlocke. ¶ Vlydor⁹ libro. vi. Though the Grekes wypte fyrste in waxe with popyntels of yron/the Romayns ordeyned þ noman sholde wypte with popyntels of yron but with popyntels of bone. ¶ Poli. li. ii. Who þ wyll loke bookes of storpes. Amonge all men þ were syth Rome was fyrst made/he shall fynde þ the Romayns

were moost coueto⁹ & proude/he shall fynde also that þ maystrye þ they had in the worlde about/they gate it with punysshing of people by fals wyles & by gyle/soo ferforth that vnneth ony of her prynces lyued his lyfe kyndely to his ende. Therfore euery Romayn that ouercometh other is ouercome with flatering & with fayre wordes. And yf wordes faylle / yettes shall him awelde. yf yettes faylle. worshypp maketh hem prysoner. ¶ Pol. li. xvii. caplo. xi. Whyle the Lytees of Italia loued peas & worshypped rightwylnes and leued false oches/thenne they had lyhyng & welthe in her owne londe. But whay they yeue hem to falthede & to stryfe. Anone the pryde of the Romaynes/or the wodenes of duche men / or somme other wreche of god almyghty falleth vppon hem / vnto the tyme they amende by penaunce and contricion. for trespassse of that people putteth awaye alle pryncypalyte / or maketh her prynce more mylde.

¶ De Germania et eius prouinciis. Vlydor⁹ Eth. xiiii. Caplm⁹ xxvi.

Vlydor⁹ sayth. That very Germania hath in the east by the mouth of the Ryuer Danubius/in the south þ Ryn that Ryuer/& in þ north & in the west the see of Dcean/there ben two londes/eyther is called Germania / the ouer Germania stretcheth belydes Alpes to that mouth and colle of the grete see þ is called Adriatic⁹/there the see is as it were lakes in the contrées of

Aquilia. The other Germania is lower towards the west about the Ryn & commonly called Alamania or Teutonia. In either Germania be many prouinces & londes/that be Boemia. Westfalia. Bauaria. Turingia. Sueuia. Saxonia. Franconia. Lotharingia. Frisia. & Selandia. ¶ Paulus li. p. The north countree is fer from the sonne & holosome for men to dwelle in and able to bring forth children/therefore it is that there is more multiplication & encrease of men & children in the north countree than in the south that is full nyghe the sonne & unholsom & sekely for men to dwelle in. And so though every londe & countree haue his owen proper name. Nevertheless all y countree & londe from the Ruer Thanays vnto the west is called Germania. for it gendreth and bringeth forth mo men and children than it maye well susteyne. Therefore it is so often goon dyuerse men oute of y londe of y world in to other londes by lotte or ayenst her wyll or her good wyll for to gete other londes/so dyde Gothys. wadali. Saxons. wynnly & Longobardi. ¶ Boemia is the fyrste prouince of the east Germania/and hath in the east londe Mylia & Alania in the south the Ruer Danubius & Pannonia/in the west Bauaria and Turingia/ & in y north & north west Saxonia/ & is closed almost aboute with hylles & wodes and hath grete plente of lele & grasse that smelleth full swete & of dyuerse wyld beestes. Amonge the whiche is one beste & is

Nota Anim called Booz in the langage of Boemal Booz mia / but he defended not hym selfe

with his hornes/ but he hath a large Rruell as it were a bagge vnder his chynne/therin he gadreth water and beteth in his rennyng skaldyng hote & threweyth it vpon hunters & houdes y pursue hym & skaldeth of the here of hem & bienneth hem full sore. ¶ Turingia hath in the east Boemia / in the west Franconia / in the northe Westfalia / and in the south the Rruer Danubius. ¶ Franconia is as it were the myddell prouince of Germania / and hath in the east Turingia/in the west Sueuia/in the north a parte of Westfalia/and in the south the Bauaria and the Rruer Danubius. ¶ Bauaria hath in the east the Rruer Danubius & Retica. ¶ Westfalia hath in the east londe Saxonia/in the west Frisia/in the north Ocean/in the south a parte of Fraunce & of Sueuia. ¶ Sueuia hath in the east Bauaria/in the west the Rruer that is called the Rruyne/in the north a parte of Franconia/and in the south Retica and Alpes. ¶ Saxonia hath in the east Alania/in the west Westfalia in the northe Ocean. And men of that countree be more lyghter and stronger on the see than other scommers or theups of the see/and pursue her enemyes full harde bothe by water and by londe & be called Saxones of Saxun that is a stone. for they be harde as stones and vneasy to fare with. In the hylles of Saxonia is well nyghe all maner of metals founden reserued tyn. In Germania be saltwelles/of the whiche welles is salt made as whyte as ony snowe. fast by that hille that copet

is dygged in/is a grete hylle of whiche hylle the stones smelle as swete as vyolet. Also fatte by the monasterye of Saynt Mychell is marbell founden the fayrest that may be. ¶ *Secunda capitulo .xxv.* The olde Saxones haue noo kynge but many knyghtes of her owne rule. But in tyme of batayle they cast lotte whiche of her knyghtes shall be leder and capytayn. And they folowe hym that is so cholen by lotte as chyfe lord and mayster dueryng the batayll. But whan the batayll is done thenne shall he be as he was before/that is to wete he & other allliche grete of power and of myghte. ¶ *Plinius libro .v.* Frisia is a londe vpon the coste of the west Ocean And begynneth in the south syde fro þe Ryne & endeth atte the see of Denmarke. Men of Frisia ben hyghe shauen about. And euer the more gentyll man and noble the hyghe he is shorne. The men ben fayre of body cruel and bolde of herte/and vse speres in stede of arowes / and loue fredome moost of ony thyng. Therefore they suffre noo man to be a knyght that wolde be her lorde. Netheles they ben gouerned and ruled by domes men & Judges. And euery yere the chefe of hem selte her owen Judges. They loue well chastyte and kepe belely her children and suffre hem not to marvytill they be foure and twenty yere olde. Therefore they haue stronge and stalworth children/they haue no wodes / therefore they make hem fyre of turues. ¶ *Selandia* is a lytill londe vpon the see/whiche renneth thurgh the londe and cauleth .xxvii. Flondes

and aboute eueryche a shyppe maye saylle/and hath in the east Hollandia in the north Frisia/in the west Dcean/and in the south Flandria. And is enuyroneth with water & hyghe bankes to holde out the rylng of the see and floodes/there is good corn londe & scarlete of trees for the Rotes may not take depenes ne fatnes for saltnes of the erthe. The men ben grete of bodye and mylde of herte. ¶ *Paulus libro primo.* In the weste syde of Germania is a people called Scriboni that hath snowe all the somer tyme/and eteth rawe fleshe and ben clothed in ghoot bucke shynnes. In her countree whan the nyght is short men maye see all the nyght the sonne bemes. And after in the wynter whan the daye is shorte/though men see the lyght of the sonne/pet the sonne is not seen. Item fast belyde that people Scribonius vnder the clyf of Ocean is a denne vnder an hyghe stone / therein slepen seuen men & haue longe slept and ben hole & sounde in bodye & clothyng & all withouten weme for whiche cause þe comyn people haue hem in grete worthyp & reuerence/they ar suppoled Romayns by her clothyng. Ther was a man some tyme þe for couetyse wolde strypp one of hem & haue his clothyng/but for with his arme waxed al drye. It may be þe god lyst to kepe he so hole & sounde for mysbyleued men in tyme to comyng sholde thurgh hem be couerted and tourned to good byleue.

¶ *De Gallia et Francia. R. Capitulum .xxvii.*

It is wryten in storpes that Gallia whiche is frauncia hath þ name Gallia of whytenes of people. Gala is a worde in grue & is lac in Latyn/and mylke in Englyshe. Therfore Sybilla called hem Gallos þ is whyte/ & sayth that the mylky neckes ben wellshen with golde. ¶ Hug. c. Gala. By the dyuersyte of heuen is dyuersyte of colours of face of quantyte & gretenes of bodye of maners & of wytte. Therfore in Rome ben heuy men. In Grece light. In Atryca gplefull. In Gallia wytty men & wple. ¶ R. here take hede as Augustin⁹ de ci. dei li. ii. ca. v. toucheth / that Gally in one maner speche were þ priestes that were in the Temple of that goddesse that hyght Cybeles/ & haue þ name not of that londe Gallia/ but of þ Ryuer Gall⁹ that is in frigia. Alle they þ dranke of þ Ryuer sholde were wood & were all gelded in theyr mynde of þ childe Athis that thylke goddesse Cybelis loued with all her myght. That childe were wood and gelded hym selfe for fraude & gple þ he had done to that goddesse Cybeles/ so sayth Quidi⁹ de falsis. But of Gally þ ben franci & frenshe men. ¶ Eutropi⁹ li. ii. sayth Galli ben wel hasty & her bodyes palsey the comyn stature of other men. But it is founden by assaye þ as the Galli ben more hasty than strong in the fyrst rese or bront/ soo after warde in fyghtyng they ben more feble than wymmen. for as they ben lyke Alpes in gretenes of body/ so they ben some what lyke to the snowe þ lyeth vpon the Alpes that breketh oute in swote

and melteth with hete of fyghtyng as snowe dooth with hete of the sonne. ¶ Sir. capto. xvii. Thenne Gallia with his partes alle hole hath in the north syde Germania/ in the east the Ryne/ in the southeest the Alpes/ in the west the see Ocean that is called bothe Brytannicus and Gallicus that is Englyshe and frenshe. for it departeth Englonde & fraunce / in the southe the see of Wyddell erthe that wellsheth about by the prouynce of Narbon. In Julius Cezars tyme Gallia was departed on thre. But for dyuersle happes that befelle afterwarde in that londe/ the contree and londe that stretcheth from the Ryne to Seyne / from that one Ryuer to that other is now called Gallia belgyca that is very fraunce/ and that countree þ stretcheth from thens to the Ryuer of Leyr is called Gallia Lugdunensis. The ouer parte therof hyght Burgūdia. And the nether parte is called Neustria. And the countree that stretcheth from the Ryuer of Leyr to the water of Geroude is called Gallia aquitanica/ þ is Guyan. And stretcheth oute of the east fro the Ryuer of Roen vnto the west Ocean. The ouer parte therof hyght Celta that is heuenly and hye/ by cause that hye montaynes ben therein. fro the Ryuer of Geroude to the see of Wyddell erthe and to the montaynes that be called montes Pyreney / grete hylles of Spayne is called Gallia Narbonensis. And nowe some therof is called Gothia. And some Valconia/ that is Galcony. And soo Gallia all hole is closed aboute with thre

noble waters with the Rynne in the north syde/with Roeyn in the east/and with the bruttyshe Oceayn in the west syde. In Gallia bey many quareys & noble for to dygge in stones/& belyde Parys is grete plente of a maner stone that is called Gilpus/ & is called whyte plastre also/whan that stone is biente & tempred with water & tourned in to plastre /thenne men make therof ymages/walles/chambres/paments/& dyuerse maner werkes that dure longe Inough. Ther is that fayre flour the Lyte of Parys/whiche is noyce of thewes/boteler of lettres thynnyng in Europa/as Athenes dyde somtyme in Grecia. ¶ Gir d. p. The frensche men that bey called franci also & many othe men þ strengest of Europa come of þ Troyans. for after that Troye was taken Antenor with his men fledde awaye by waters that hyght Paludes Neotydes & by the Ryuer Thanays and dwelled in Pannonia/& bylde there a Lyte & called it Sicambria. Of that Lyte he & all his were afterward called Sicambri. After Antenors deeth they ordeyned hem two leders & cappytayns Trogotus & franco. And of thylke franco they were afterwarde called franci. ¶ Turpinus de gestis Troaroli sayth/that whan kyng Charles had made Spayne subgette and was come home to Parys agayne/he made all the bonde men of Gallia free in worshyp of Saynte James & of Saynte Denys. But they sholde euery yere offre foure pens to the chirche werke of Saynt Denys. And soo they were called franci Sandi Dyo-

nisi / that is to saye Saynte Denys free men. And soo it came about that Gallia was called francia by cause of þ fredom. Othe men tellyn that Valentinianus the Emperour called hem francos as it were ferancos þ is sterne & wyther in þ langage of Attica þ is Grecia. For Sicambri þ bey frensche men were trybutarye to Rome longe tyme to fore Valentinian⁹ tyme also. But whan Alani men of Alania were ennyes to Rome. Sicambri had her trybute forgyuen for .x. yere for to warre apenst þ men of Alania. And whan the .x. yere were done & Alani ouercomen / þ Romayns axed theyr trybute. And Sicambri warned hit & wolde none paye. Therfore Valentinian⁹ themperour warred vpon hem with a grete oost/& had the vyctorye. Thenne for þ mylhappe Sicambri were sore wrothe & warred in the londes of Rome / & also on þ londes þ were subgette to Rome also. Therfore Sicambri were afterward called franci as it were feranci/that is wyther & sterne. And of that duke franco they were called franci as it were francoes men. Also of her fredom þ kyng Charles gaf them they bey named franci/þ is free men for to mene ¶ Trevisa. But how þ euer they come to þ name. franci be frensche men & hyght bothe Sicambri & Galli/& so it is all one people Sicambeii Galli franci & frensche men. ¶ R. franci made hem a kyng that was called ferramundus Marconurus lone/and made all the londe subgette fro Sicambria vnto the Ryn. ¶ Will. de re. libro pri⁹ Whan ferramundus was

deed they made his lone kynge that hath thre names/ & hyght Clodion/ Clodius/ & Crinic^o. And of hym kyn ges of fraunce were called Crinici. After Clodi^o they made his lone kyn ge þ hyght Merone^o. And after hym kynges of frauce were called Hero/ nyngi vnto Ppp^o tyme. In þ same maner kynges lones of Englonde had names after the names of theyr fader/ as Edgars lone was called Ed garingus/ & Edmūdus lone was na med Edmūdingus. Comynly he that cometh of the kynges blood is called Adelingus. ¶ *Gr. d. p.* After Hero/ neus reigned his lone Childeric^o. him crystened Remigi^o. This Childeric^o atte prayr of the Romayns put that people Gochi Arriani out of Guyan whay he was deed his lone Childeber tus helde the kyngdom with his thre brethern. Theodericus/ Clodonur^o & Clotari^o this was in the tyme of the grete Pope Gregory. After this Chil debert^o reigned his broder Clotarius/ he wedded saynt Radegunde. And af ter hym reigned his lone Childericus with his thre brethern Carbert^o Gū dian^o & Sigelbert^o. After Childeric^o reigned his lone Clotarius/ he begate Dagobert^o & his luster Batylidis/ vn der this Dagobert^o Pipin^o was the grettest may of the kynges hous. And that was in the tyme of Eraclius the Emperour. After Dagobert^o reigned his lone Clodoni^o/ in his tyme saynt Benets body was translated & born out of the prouynce Beneuentana in to frauce. After Clodoni^o reigned his lone Clotari^o. And after hym his bro der Theoderic^o. In his tyme Ebro

nius that was the grettest of the kyn ges hous purloed saynt Leodegari^o & dyde hym moche woo & tene/ & mar tred hym atte last. After Theoderic^o reigned Clodone^o. And after hym his ponger broder Childebert^o. Atter him his yong lone Dagobert^o. And after hym the kynges lagnage faylled. for after hym reigned his broder Danpell that was a clerke. But frauci chaū ged Danpels name & called hē Chil dericus. After hym reigned one of his kyn þ was called Theodericus. And after hym his brod Hilderic^o/ he was putte down for grete nycete & made a clerke/ & lpyed as a monke in an ab baye. And thenne faylled the lagnage in meny of ferramūdus blood/ but yet it lasted and dured in a woman/ that was Batylidis Dagobert^o luster. In this maner Batylidis was wedded vnto Aulsebertus & had by hym a los ne that hyght Arnold/ thenne this Arnold^o lone hyght Arnulphus/ that Arnulph^o wedded duc Pipius dough ter. Pipin^o was þ grettest of the kyng Dagobertus hous/ kyng Dagobert^o was Batylidis broder. This Arnul phus was afterwarde made byshop Metensis. Thenne his lone Anlegis lius gate Pupin^o that hath two other names Detulus & Breuis. ¶ *Will. d. re. li. primo.* This Pipin^o gate Char les that hyght Tutidis & Marcellus also. And had that name Tutidis of Tudere that is beten & bounled. for he bete out of fraunce all tyrantes & Saralyns that warred therein & de/ stroubled the londe and people. This Charles folowed the sentence of his forfaders & helde the kynges of fraū

ce in his retenuē. And he hym selfe was called an Erle and helde hym payd and contente with that name. ¶ **Giraldus.** This Charles gate the seconde Pipin⁹ & Charles the grete/ that was afterward a monke. This seconde Pipin⁹ was of kynges kynde for he cam of Batyldis that we spa ke of byfore & therfore he was made kyng of fraūce by assente of all the chynalrye & by auctorite of pope Ste uen that was pope next after Zacha rie. This Pupinus gate Charles the grete. This Charles was made kyn ge after his faders dethe the yere of our lord .vii. C. lxx. for his noble de des þ Romayns chole hym afterwar de for to be Saynt Peters aduocate. Afterwarde Patrici⁹ & thenne Empe rour & Augustus. And fro that tyme themppie of Constantynople toined fro the Romayns to þ frensche men for they wolde not helpe the chirche of Rome ayenst þ Longobardes that warred ayenst the Romayns. This Charles gate Lowys þ was afterwar de Emperour. This Lowys gate the ballid Charles þ was Emperour also The ballid Charles gate Lowys. Lo wys gate Lochari⁹. Lochari⁹ gate Lo wys þ last kyng of this lygnage. whā this Lowys was dede. franci toke Hughe duke of Burgoyne and made hym her kyng. This Hugh gate Ro bert. Robert gate Harry. Harry gate philip. Philip gate Lowys. Lowys reg ned in Harri clerkes tyme the conque rours lone. The grete Charles of spri ge regned in fraūce vnto Hughis tyme þ was called Capet by his lurna me. Of hē come other hēges of fraū

ce as it is within in his place openly declared/ kynges of his ofspyrng reg ned in Italia & Alamania vnto the yere of our lord. ix. C. xii. whan Con radus kyng of duche men toke them pyre to hym selfe. ¶ **R.** Longe after warde as the comyn fame. A woman that was quene of fraūce by herytas ge wedded a bocher for his sayrenes. Therfore in reproof of þ dede frens she men ordeyned amonge hem selfe þ no woman shold afterwarde be hey re of þ Royame of fraūce. ¶ **Gir.** þ Romayns were somtyme dyacours of all the worlde / but stalworth men & wyght that dwelled in fraūce ouerco me hem in many batayls. But atte last in Caius Julius Cezars tyme Gallia þ is fraūce was made sub gette/ & so occupied by Romayns a bout a foure hondred yere vnto þ last tyme of Valentiniānus theemperour/ whan dyuerse men of straunge lon des warred in Gallia. for fyrst Wan daly & hynny/thenne Sueui & Bur gundi that bey of Sueuia a londe of Almanā that is Almayn. Thenne Gothys & Sicambri/thenne Norways & Danes made hem selfe Lycees in Gallia. In Gallia þ is fraūce bey many prouynces & londes / that bey Braban. flaudres. pycardie. Normā dye. the lasse Breytayne. Pextow. Guy an. Angeoy. Gascoyne. Burgoyne. Sa lina prouincia. Campania the lasse/ that is Champayne. And Aluerne al so is in fraunce. ¶ **flaudria** that flaudria is flaudres a prouynce of Gallia belgyca/ and is vpon the cōste of the see Dcean/ and in the north frisia/ in the east Germania / in the southe

Pycardia / & in the west Ocean / & in the north a parte of Englonde. And though flaunders be a lityll londe hit is full plenteuous of many proufftable thynges of ryches / of pasture / of bestes / of marchaūdyle / of Ryuer / of hauens of the see & of good townes. The men of flaunders ben fayr stronge & riche / & bynge forth many childern / & ben peasible to her neyghbours / & trewe to straūgers / noble crafty men / & grete makers of clothe / whiche is sente aboute well nyghe in all Europa. The londe is playn & scarle of woode / therfore in stede of woode they brenne turues that smelleth worse than wode / & maketh fowler allhes

Brabacia. ¶ Braban is by south east flaunders / & is plenteuous of marchaūdyle and mahyng of clothe. For of the wulle þ they haue out of Englonde they make the clothe of dyuerse colours / & sende it in to other prouynces & londes as flaunders doth. For though Englonde haue wulle atte best / it hath not soo grete plente of good water for dyuersly colours & hewes as flaunders hath & Braban. Netheles atte london is one welle that helpeth well to make good scarlette / & so is atte lyncoln oʒne certayn place in the broke that passeth by þ towne. ¶ Pycardia is a prouynce of Gallia & hath that name after the towne þ hete Ponticus / that now is called phytyn so sayth Erodotus. Pycardia hath many noble castels & townes as Amyens Belgis oʒ Belnacus Tournay & many other. And lyeth bytwene flaunders in the north syde / & Normandy in þ south syde / & hath in þ west syde the see / &

the south syde of Englonde. There ben two pycardies / þ one is ner fraunce / and eyther Jopneth to thendes of flaunders & of Braban / þ men therof ben bopst^o men of dedes & haue greter speche than other men of fraunce.

¶ Normandy þ hete Neustria also & hath that name of Norwayes that saylled out of Norwaye & out of Denmark / & gatte a countree vpon the cleues of Ocean in Gallia / & called it Normandy. The chyfe Lyte therof is Roan vpon the mouth of the Ryuer of Seyne. There Seyne renneth in to the see of Ocean. Normandy hath in the south þ lasse Brytann / in the west þ frenshe Ocean / & in the north west the south syde of Englonde

¶ The lasse Brytann hath the name of Britons þ twyes occupped þlonde fyrst by Brien^o that was kyng Belinus broder / & eftloncs by Brytons that were pursued and greued by the Saxones in Hertygers tyme kyng of Brytons / as is wryten and conceyued in the storpe of Brytons. This prouynce hath in the east syde Andegavia that is Angeoy / in the north Normandy / in the south Guyan / in the west Ocean Aquitanycus / that is the see that is by the syde of Guyan.

¶ Giraldus in toppicis. In this Brytayne is a welle / yf the water of that welle be take in a bugles horn / and poured vpon a stone nexte to the welle / be the wedder neuer so fayre ne drye / anone it shall reyne. And in fraunce is a welle fast by the castell of Palsence / the water therof is right good for men and nought for wemen. Roman say hete

Brabacia.

Pycardia.

tas water of that welle with fyre ne with ony crafte that ony can deuple .
Pictauiā h̄ is Peytow / is a prouynce of Gallia Narbonensis. Englysh men Scottes & Pytes saylled & dwelled there / & called h̄ cōūtree Pictauiā. And the chyfe Lyte Pictau⁹ h̄ is Peyters so seyth Erodotus / this prouynce stretcheth ferre vpon h̄ Dceay / & in the east syde Turonia / therby passeth the Ryuer of Leyr / in the south syde Spayne / in the north h̄ lasse Brytany & the see of Guyan / & in the west the see of Dceay . The men of h̄ londe ben of the condicions of frenshe men by cause they medle with them & of h̄ cōūtree h̄ is so nyghe to them. Soo h̄ they be now stronge of bodye fayr of face hardy of herte & fell of wytte.

De Aquitania Caplm. xxviii.

Aquitania that is Guyan / & hat that name Aquitania of Aquis h̄ ben waters . for the water of h̄ Ryuer of Leyr goth about a grete dele of h̄ londe / many a pertyculer prouynce is comprehended vnder h̄ name of h̄ londe. Plini⁹ sayth that it hath in h̄ north & east Gallia Lugdonensis / in the south and east it stretcheth to the prouynce of Narbon
Audegavia h̄ is angeoy a prouynce of Gallia & as it were in the myddel bytwene Gyan and lpyll Brytany.
Balconia h̄ is Galcoyn & was sōtyme conteyned vnder guyan / & hath in the east syde the hylles Pyreny / in the west the west Dceay / in h̄ south east the playn of h̄ prouynce of Tholous / & in h̄ other syde it neygheeth to

Peytow . In that londe ben many wodes hylles & wyne. And h̄ Ryuer Garonna departeth bytwene that londe & the prouynce of Tholous / & entreth in to the see of Dceay faste by Bourdeux / whiche is chyfe Lyte of that londe. The men of that londe ben called Balcones / as it were wacones. The grete Pōpe⁹ put hem down of mount Pyrene⁹ & gadred hem all in to a towne whan Spayne was ouercome so sayth Erodotus the wyter of hystories. The men of that londe ben now called Balclenses & ben swyft and hardy and vse balles and arbestres and gladly doo robbe and reue / and soo they be stronge theups / they ben clothed in slyght clothes & fowle .
Burgundia is a partye of Gallia Denelenles & stretcheth vnto Alpes Pyreny / and hath that name Burgundia of Borough townes that Austrogoty bylded therin whan they purposed to destrope Italia / this londe is full colde towarde Alpes Pyreny. Men that dwelley towarde that syde of Burgon haue botches vnder the chynne I swollen and bagged as though they were double chynned / that is by cause of grete colde of waters of snowe that melteth amonge hem alwaye.

De hyspania. Trogus libro vltimo and Plydonus libro decimoquinto. Caplm. xxix.

Trogus sayth that Trigonias is Spayne all hole / & the hylles Pyreny Joyney Spayn in h̄ north syde to gallia narbonensis & is

closed in the other sydes alle aboute with the see of Ocean & with the see Tirenus. And so Spayne is well nyghe all an Ilande. for it is beclipped with þ see well nyghe all about. But ther ben two Spaynes the hyther be gynneth fro the playnes & valeys of Pyrenis/ & stretcheth by Cantabria & endeth at Cartago spataria/the yonder Spayne conceyneth þ west party vnto the see Gaditan^o/where as Hercules sette his pylers belyde the mouit Athlas. This Spayne is a playn londe & hath grete plente of castels of houses of metall & of hony/ & hete somtyme Hylperia of helpera the eue sterre that lad þ Giekes thyder & was her lodesterre. Afterwarde hit was called Hiberia of the Ryuer Hiberus/ but at laste it hete Hylpania of þ Ryuer Hylpalus/ or of Hylpanus þ Hercules ordeyened gouernour & kyng there. In Hylpania ben .vi. prouinces as Terraconensis Lusitania Galicia Beticia Tingitina Asturia & Arogonia.

¶ Ptolemy li. xv. ca. ii. This Cartago of Spayne is called Spataria. for to haue dyfference bytwene this Cartago & the grete Cartago of Affryca þ Scipio consull of Rome destroyed. Affry men of Affryca made this Cartago spataria. And atte last Gothy destroyed it. for gothy were lordes of Spayne long tyme & specpally in honorius themperous tyme. But afterwarde the Saralyns were ouercome of Charles the grete/ & lost þ west londes of Spayne Galicia & Lusitania/ & helde ononly the east londes & countrees of Spayne.

¶ De Insulis mare magni.

Capitulum

.xxx.

¶ Gades is couenably fyrst sette amonge þ Ilandes of the grete see & standeth in the weste ende of Spayne in a mouth of þ west Ocean/there þ grete see Ocean breketh in to the Inner londes & departeth a sonder Affryca & Europa. Tyries cam saylpyng out of the reed see & occupied þ Ilande & called it Gades in his langage. And Gades is to say beclipped. for it is beclipped al about with þ see/ & is from the londe an. L. paas & .x. there as Hercules sette his pylers whiche ben right wonderfull as it were in þ vttermest ende of the worlde. And tho pylers ben called after þ name of the Ilande Gades also ¶ Hug. c. Gade. And to gyue knowleche þ there is no place ne lodne further westwarde þ stronge man Hercules sette tho pylers there by Gades. Thenne eastwarde from these pylers & from þ Ilande Gades ben þ Ilandes Baleares þ ben called maiorica & minorica/therie is there þ Ilande Sardinia/ & hath in the south syde Affryca/ & in the north Scicilia/ and hath nether addres ne venym/ but ther groweth an herbe that is called Apium whiche maketh men lawgh hem self to dech/ this Ilande hath hote welles & hollom/ whiche water maketh the ups and men that forswere hymselfe blynde yf theyr eyen touche the water of thylke welles. ¶ The Ilande Corsica is couerd with many forlondes stretchyng in to the see / therin is noble leese and pasture for beestes/ there in is a stone that is named Aconites

Coisica hath in the east syde the see
 Tyren⁹ in the south the Flonde Sar
 dinia. xxx. myle thens/ in þ west þ Flon
 des Baleares/ & in the north þ see Li
 gurtic⁹ / & Liguria a pynce of Italia
 & is. viii. score myle in length & .xxvi.
 in brede/ & hath þ name Coisica of a
 womay that hyght Coisa. This Coi
 sa had a boie þofte lefte company of
 other bestes & swam in to þ Flonde &
 came home in moche better poynte
 than he wente out. Coisa sawe that &
 wayted her tyme & toke a boote & fo
 lowed after the boie in to that Flond
 & sawe that there was londe for to be
 re corn & grasse/ & brought thyder fyr
 ste men that were called Liguers.
 ¶ Aradia that is called Aradiū also
 is an Flonde that is all one Lyte nor
 fer from the Lyte Tyrus & hath ma
 ny shypmen that ben full stronge in
 fpyghtyng. ¶ Cyclades ben. liii. Flon
 des togyder & ar named of Cyclon in
 grue whiche is a cercle in Englyshe.
 for they ben sette all rounde as it we
 re a cercle about þ Flonde that hyght
 Delon. Netheles some men sayen þ
 they be so called by cause of hygh roc
 kes þ ben all about them. The fyrste
 of them is Rhodes towarde the east/ &
 these Flondes ende towarde the north
 in the clif of the lasse Alpa/ and hath
 out of the south in to the north fyfty
 myle / & out of the east in to the west
 two. L. myle. The myddell Flonde of
 of them is named Delon þ is to save
 I shewed. for it was somtyme byshy
 ne with the sonne to fore other londes
 after Noes flood. The same Delon
 is called Diritigia. for Diritigie ben cal
 led cōturnices Turlewes/ whiche ben

there grete plente. And in that place
 Lacona bare Appollyn delphic⁹. Sa
 mos otherwyle called Samia is an
 Flond. In whiche Pythagoras Juno &
 Sybylla were born. In þ flonde is why
 te cleve & reed. Of whiche cleve men
 make erthen vessel at beste. ¶ Cyp⁹ Cyprius.
 þ flonde hyght paphon & cychun also
 & is beclpypped in þ south with þ see of
 Phenicia/ in þ west with þ see Pam
 phili⁹ / & in þ north west with scailia
 & is. viii. score myle in length & .vi. sco
 re & .v. in brede. In þ yle bras & craft
 of bras was fyrst J fouūden. The wy
 ne of that londe is strengest of all wy
 nes. ¶ Creta þ Flonde hath þ name
 of one Cret⁹ þ dwelled therein/ þ Flon
 de hyght Centapolis also/ þ is a lon
 de that hath an. L. Cytees/ for therein
 were an. L. cytees somtyme. And the
 re was Saturnus & Jupyter born &
 were fyrst kynges there. And of right
 it longeth to Grecia of olde tyme/ &
 hath in the south syde the see Libicus
 & in the north þ see of Grecia & strec
 cheth out in to the east & in to þ west/
 & was the fyrste londe that was par
 fpyght and noble in crafte of rowyng
 with oores. Armes and shotyng with
 arowes / and yaf lawe wryten / and
 taught men ryde on horsbacke. And
 there was the crafte of Mulyke and
 syngyng of ydeis dactilis fouūden/ they
 of Creta made it more and yaf it in
 knowleche to other londes about/ þ
 londe is now called Candia. In that Creta noia
 Flonde ben many sheep & gheet/ and tur
 Candia fewe roes and hertes. Therin ben no
 foxes ne wolues ne addres ne luche
 venomous bestes. And that londe ha
 teth soo venym þ yf men bynge ony

venemous bestes or wormes of other
londes they depen anone / & though
ther be no grete venemous bestes in þ
londe / yet ben there Attercoppes vene
mous þ ben called Spalangia in that
londe. ¶ Drosi^o sayth þ this Flonde
is. viii. score & vii. myle in lengthe / &
an. L. myle in bredde. In this Flonde
is one of þ four Laborint^o as it shall
be sayd after ward. ¶ Treuisa. for to
late men haue knowleche what Labo
rint^o is / it is an hous wondly bylded
& wrought with halkes & hurnes toz
nynges & wyndynges so dpuerlely by
wondfull wayes & wyrcles þ who þ
gooth in to þ hous & wolde come out
agayn / though he retorne hytherwar
de & thpyrwarde / east / west / north / or
south ward whyther euer he drawe &
for all þ wayes he can chese / though
he trauayll neuer so sore / he shalbe so
maled þ out can he not goo / but yf he
haue þ craft þ serueth therfore. ¶ Sci
cilia þ Flonde was somtyme called
Trinatria / as it were thre square by
cause of. iii. hylles þ ben therin. The
hylles ben called peloz. pachinū. liberū
& afterwarde was called Scicilia of
scicul^o þ was Ital^o brother / & þ londe
hyght somtyme Scicania of scican^o þ
bynge & hath in þ north syde Apulia
a parte of Italie & is departed fro þ
part with grete watres of an arme of
þ see / or cloney by erthshakynge thus
sayth Salusti^o / & þ see bytwene Scici
lia & Italia is now. iii. myle brode / &
is called Regiū / þ is to saye broken of
In þ see ben two grete perilles wond
full & wyde I knowe / þ one is scilla /
þ other is caribdis. men of þ londe cal
le scillama grete stone þ is seen aboue

the wat shapen as a man beclpyped a
bout w^c houdes hedes & feynen & say
þ it semeth þ þ wawes barketh þ be
teth therupon. Caribdis is a peryllo^o
whyrlpyng see þ casteth vp water & wa
wes & swoloweth hē in agayn thries
in a day. ¶ Plys. li. xiiii. In this Flon
de men ered fyrste with plowe for to
lowe in corn & other seedes / and there
was comedia / longe of gesses fyrste
foudey. ¶ Beda de naturis. The lon
de of Scicilia is holowe & full of ca
ues / & moche sulphur or bymstone &
glue / so þ the ayer & fyre hath waye
I nough therto / & fyre closed in þ ca
ues & in þ chynnes within þ erthe stry
ueth with the ayer & other thpynges þ
ben contrarpe to fyre / & þ caueth off
smoke & brennyng leyte to breke oute
in many places. And somtyme the
strengthe of the wynde that is with
in maketh to breke out heepes of gra
uell and of stones. for suche doyng it
is that the brennyng of the hylle that
is called the mount Ethna dureth so
longe. ¶ Plydorus libro. xiiii. That
hylle mount Ethna towarde þ south
east hath many chynnes and holowe
dennes or caues within the erthe full
of bymstone that recepueth moche
wynde and engendred fyre and smos
ke. ¶ R. In that place ben seen dy
uerse fygyres and shapen and herde
ruffull voys and grompyng. Therfore
some men meney that soules ben the
re in payne / as it semeth that Saynt
Gregorpe maketh mynde in his dya
loge. ¶ Cir. in top / there is a welle
in scicilia yf a man cometh therto clo
thed in reed / anone þ water of þ welle
spryngeth vp as hyghe as þ mannes

hede / & for ony other colour or hewe the water meueth not. There ben also Lycades/byrdes that syngen well in the best wyse / & they haue a pype open vnder the throte / & syngen better whan the hede is of than whan it is on / & better whan they ben dede than whyle they ben a lyue. Therfor herdes of þe londe byhede them for to haue the swetter songe. And in þe londe is a Lyte called Palerna that yeldeth euery yere more of certayn rente than þe kyng of Englonde hath of syker rente of Englonde. ¶ *Plid. li. xiii.* In Scicilia ben two welles þe one of hem maketh a barayn woman to beare childern. And that other maketh a childyng woman barayn. In Scicilia is salte agrientinus wonderfull & contrarpe to other salt. For it melteth in fyre & lepeþ & spercleth in water. Belyde Scicilia is an Ilande that is called Eola / & hath þe name of Eolus. Poetes feyney & sape that Eolus is god of wyndes. For whyle he was ruler of þe .ix. Ilandes eueryche of hem hyght Eola. By rylsng of moysture of myste and of smoke he wolde telle whan it sholde rayne. And therfore symple men supposid that he had the wynde in his power & myght. The same .ix. Ilandes hyght Vulcane that is fyr / for fyr brenneth there alway. There ben other Ilandes in the see Eulinius. That see Eulinius is a grete parte of the see of Wyddell erthe. Amonge the whiche Ilandes the Ilande of Colchos is famous / there as Jason fette the golden flyes / as it shall be declared after aboute the barayn of Trophe. And Pathmos is an

Ilande in the same see / there as saynt Johan the euangelyst was whan he was exiled out of other londes.

¶ *De Insulis Oceani. Plidorus li bro quinto. Caply. xxxi.*

Insule fortunate that ben the gracpous Ilandes and ben of good temprure of wynde & of weder I sette in þe west Oceay. And of some men named paradylle by cause of goodes of the londe & of temprate weder / there ben gracpous tymes the hylles ben couered with corn / and herbes growe as it were grasse / therfore by cause of plente of corn and of fruyte they ben called fortunate þe is gracpous. For there ben trees of seuen score fote hyghe. There is the Ilande Capria þe is þe Ilande of Gheet. For Capria there ben many gheet & waders also. There is þe Ilande Lanaria þe is the Lanaria. Ilande of houides. ¶ *Dacia* þe is Denmarke is an Ilande þe Jopneth to the northe syde of Germania. Men of þe Denmarke were somtyme full sterne & good men of armes. Therfore they occupped somtyme grete countrees in Brytany & in fraunce / & ben called daci as it were daci / for they come of þe gothes. Ther ben many men in dacia & ben fayr of stature & semely of face & of heer / & though they ben sterne ayenst theyr enemyes / they ben esy & myldeto good men & trewe. But it maye not be forgoten þe they broughte grete drynkyng in to Englonde. ¶ *Wyntlandia* that Ilande is by west Denmarke / & is a bareyn londe / and daci men out of byleue they selle wynde to

De Hybernia. Caplm. xxxii.

Hibernia that is Irlonde / & was of olde tyme incorporate in to the lordshyp of Bryayn so sayth Girald^o in sua topographia where he descriueth it at fulle. Yet it is worthy & semely to prayse & londe with larger praylyng. for to come to clere & full knowleche of þe londe / these tytles that folowe opene the waye. Therefore I shall teill of þe stede & place of þe londe how grete & what manner londe it is / wherof þe londe hath plente & wherof it hath defaute. Also of what men þe dwelled therein fyrst. Of maners of men of that londe. Of the wondres of þe londe / & of worthynes of halowes & Sayntes of þe londe

De situ Hybernie locali. Irlonde is þe last of all þe west Ilandes & hight Hybernia of one Hyberus of Spayne that was hermoni^o broder. for these two brethern gate & wan that londe by conquest. Or it is called Hybernia of that Ryuer Hyberus þe is in þe west ende of Spayne. And þe londe hyght Scotlonde also. for Scottes dwelled there somtyme er they cam in to that other Scotlonde þe longed to Brytayn Therefore it is wryten in the Marti^ologe. Suche a day in Scotlond saynt Bryde was born / & þe was in Irlonde. This londe hath in the southeest syde Spayne thre dayes sayllynge thens a sydehalfe / & hath in the east syde þe more. Brytayn / thens a dayes sayllyng / in the west syde it hath the endeles Ocean / & in the north syde Irlonde thre dayes sayllyng thens.

Solin^o. But the see that is bytwe

ne Brytayn and Irlonde is alle the yere full of grete wawes & vnely. So that men may selde saylle sekerly by twene / that see is six score myle brode

De eius quanto et quali. Irlonde is an Ilande grettest after Brytayne & stretcheth northwarde from Brendans hylles vnto the londe Colubina & cōteyneth. viii. dayes Journeys / eue ry Journey of. xl. myle. And from Deuelyn to Patryks hylles / & to the see in þe syde in brede is four dayes Journeys. And Irlond is narrower in the myddell than in thendes / all other wyse than Brytayne is / as Irlonde is shorter northwarde than Brytayn / so it is lenger southwarde / the londe is not playn but full of montaynes / of hylles / of wodes / of mareys / & of mores. The londe is soft / rayny / wyndy & lowe by þe see syde / & within hilly & sondy.

Solin^o There is grete plente of noble pasture & of leese / therefore the beestes must be ofte dryuen out of theyr pasture lest they ete ouermuche for they sholde shende hem selfe yf they myght ete at theyr wyll.

Sir Men of þe londe haue comynly theyr helth / & straungers haue ofte a peryllous fluxe by cause of the moysture of the mete. The flesshe of hyen is there holsome / & swynes flesshe unholsome. Men of that londe haue no feuer but oonly the feuer Ague / & þe right selde. Therefore the holsomnes & helthe of that londe and the clenness out of venyme / is worth all the boost and rycheffe of trees of herbes of spycerpe of ryche clothes and of precyous stones of the east londes. The cause of the helthe and holsomnes of that lon

de is the attemperate hete and colde that is therinne. ¶ In quibus rebus sufficit. In this londe ben moo hyen than oxen/more pasture than corne/more grasse than leed. There is grete plente of lamoy / of lampraves / of celis / & of othee see fylle. Of egles / of cranes / of pecokes / of curlewes / of sperhawkes / of golhawkes / & of gen tyll fawcons. Of wolues / and righte shrewd myle. There ben attercoppes blood soukers & eestres that doon none harme. Ther ben fevers lityl of bo dye and full hardy & stronge. There ben bernacles fowles lyke to wylde ghees / whiche growen wonderly vpon trees as it were nature wrought a gayn kynde. Men of relygyon ete bernacleson fastyng dayes by cause they ben not engendred of flesshe wherin as me thynketh they erre. for realon is apenst that. for yf a man had eten of Adams legge / he had eten flesshe. And yet Adam was not engendred of fader & moder / but that flesshe came wondrly of the ethe / and so this flesshe cometh wonderly of the tree. In this londe is plente of hony & of mylke / of wyne & not of wyne yerdes ¶ Solinus & Pnydorius wryten / that Irlonde hath noo bees. Netheles it were better wryten y Irlonde hath bees & noo bynperdes. ¶ Also Beda sayth / that there is grete huntynge to robukes. And it is I knowe y there ben none. It is no wonder of Beda for he sawe neuer y londe / but some men had tolde hym suche tales. Also there groweth that stone Saxogonus & is called Iris also / as it were the rayn bowe. Yf y stone be holde apenst

the sonne / anone it shall shape a raynebowe. There is also founden a stone that is called Sagates and whyte Margery Perles. ¶ In quibus rebus deficit. Whete cornes ben there fulle smalle vnnethe I clenled with mannes honde Reserued men. Alle beestes ben smaller there than in othee londes. There lacked well nyghe alle maner fylle of freshe water that is not gendred in the see. There lacken vnkynde fawcons ger fawcons patrychis felaunte nyghtyn gales and pyes. There lacken also Roo and bucke and plespyles wountes and othee venemous beestes / therfore somme men feyney and that favorably that Saynt Patryke clenled that londes of wormes and of venemous beestes. But it is more probable and more skylfull / that this londe was from the begynnyng alwaye without suche wormes. for venemous beestes and wormes dyen there anone yf men bynge hem thyder out of othee londes. And also benyme & popson brought thed out of othee londes / leesen theyr malyce as lone as it passeth the myddell of the see. Also powdre and erthe of that londe caste and lowen in othee londes dryuen awaye wormes so ferforth y yf a turfe of that londe be putte about a womme it sleeth hym or maketh hym thrylle the erthe for telcape awaye. In that londe cockes crowe but lypill to fore dave / so y the fyrst crowyng of cockes in that londe / & y thyrde in othee londes ben lyke ferre to fore the dave.

¶ De Incolis prioribz Caplm. xxxiii.

G Praldis sayth that Calera Noes Nece drad the flood & fledde with thre men & fyftwemen in to þe flonde & dwelled there in fyrst þe last yere to fore Noes flood. But afterwarde Bartholan⁹ Seres lone that come of Japhet Noes lone come theder with his.iii. lones by happe or by craft .iii. C. yere after Noes flood & dwelled there & encreaced to the nombre of .ix. M. men. And afterwarde for stenche of hareyns of geantes þe they had kylde/they deyden alle save one Ruanus þe yueth a .M. and .v. C. yere vnto Saynt Patryks tyme. And enfourmed the holy man of the foilsayd men/ & of all theyr doyniges & dedes. Thenne the thyrde tyme come thyder Nymeth out of Sychia with his foure lones & dwelled there two. C. yere & .xvi. And at last of his ofsprynge by dyuerse myshappes of warres & of moreyn they were clene destroyed & the londe left voyde .ii. C. yere after. The fourth tyme fyue dukes that were brethern Gandi⁹. Genandi⁹. Sagandi⁹. Rutheragus Sclauus of the foilsayd Nymethis succelours come oute of Grece & occupped that londe & deled it in fyue partes: And euery parte contepned .xxii. candredes. A candrede is a countree that contepneth an hondred townes / and they sette a stone in þe myddell of the londe as it were in the nauell and begynnyng of fyue kyngdomes. Atte last Sclau⁹ was made kyng of all the londe. The fyfth tyme whan this nacion was .xxx. yere togpyder / they were feble/ four noble men that were Myllesius the kynges lones come out

of Spayne with many other in a nauye of .lx. shyppes. And two of the worthpest of these four brethern that hyght Hyberus & Hermon deled the londe bytwene hem tweyn. But afterwarde couenaunt was broken bytwene hem boche & Hyberus was slayn theñe Hermon was kyng of all þe londe. And from his tyme to þe fyrst Patryks tyme were kynges of þe nacion .vi. score & .xi. & so fro the comynge of the Hybernienlis vnto þe fyrst Patryk were a .M. yere & .viii. C. They had þe name Hybernienles & Hybernici of the foilsayd Hyberus / or ellys of Hyberos a Ryuer of Spayne. They were called also Gaptels & Scottes of one Gaptelus þe was Phenius new/this Gaptelus coude speke many langages after þe langages þe were made at Nemproths tour / & wedded one Scota Pharoes doughter. Of these dukes come the Hybernienles. Men saye þe these Gaptelus made the Iryshe langage & called it Gaptelias as it were a langage gadred of alle langages & tonges. Atte last Belin⁹ kyng of Brytany had a lone þe hight Gurguncius. As this Gurgunci⁹ come out of Denmarke atte Irlondes Orades/he fonde men þe were called Balclenles & were come thyder oute of Spayne. These men prayed & besought for to haue place to dwelle in. And þe kyng sente hym to Irlonde þe was tho voyde & wast / & ordeyned & sente with hem dukes and capytayns of his owne. And so it semeth þe Irlond hold long to Brytany by right of olde tyme / from the fyrst Saynt Patryk vnto fedlinudi⁹ the kynges

tyne .iiii. C. yere regned .xxxiiii. kyn
ges eueryche after other in Yrlonde.
In this fedlinudi⁹ tyne Turgeli⁹
duke & capytayn of norweyes brough
te thyder men of norwepe & occupped
that londe and made in many places
depe dyches & castels scngle double &
treble & many wardes strongly wal
led / and many therof stande yet all
hole. But Yrllthe men retche not of
castels. for they take woodes for cal
tels & mareys & mores for castell dy
ches. But atte last Turgelius deyde
by gylefull wyles of wymmen. And
Englyshe men seen that Gurmūd⁹
wan Yrlonde & made thylke dyches
and make no mencyon of Turgeli⁹
And Yrllthe men speke of Turgeli
us / and knowe not of Gurmundus.
Therfore is to wete that Gurmūdus
had wonne Brytayn & dwelled ther
in / & sent Turgeli⁹ with grete streng
the in to Yrlonde for to wyne that
londe / and by cause Turgelius was
capytayn and leder of that byage &
Journey & seen among them. therfore
Yrllthe men speke moche of hem as
a noble man that was seen in þ lon
de and knowen. Atte last whan Gur
mundus was slayn in fraunce. Tur
gelius loued the kynges doughter of
meth in Yrlonde. And her fader be
hyght Turgelius that he wolde sen
de her hym to the lowe lacherin with
.xv. maydens. And Turgelius pro
mpled to mete hem there with .xv. of
the noblest men that he had. And hel
de couenaunt & thought no gyle / but
there come .xv. yonge berdles men
clothed lpeke wīmen with short swor
des vnder her clothes / & fylle on Tur

gelius and slewe him right there & so
he was traytourly slayn after he had
regned .xxx. yere. Not long after thre
brethery Amelanus Syracus & Jou
rus come in to Yrlond with her men
out of norwaye as it had ben for los
ue of peas and of marchaundysle and
dwelled by the see sydes by assente of
Yrllthe men that were alwaye ydell
as pauls knyghtes. And the Nor
wapes byldeed thre Lytees. Deuelpy
Waterforde and Lymeriche / and ens
created and after were rebelle apenst
men of that londe & brought fyrste
sparthes in to Yrlonde. So fro Tur
gelius tyne vnto Rotheryphs tyne
kyng of Cannaccia that was the last
þ was kyng of all þ londe were .xvii.
kynges in Yrlonde. And so the kyn
ges that regned in Yrlonde from the
fyrste hermons tyne vnto the laste
Rotheryphs tyne were in all an hon
dred four score and one kynges that
were not crowned neyther enoynted
ne by lawe of herpface / but by mygh
te maystrye & by strengthe of armes.
The seconde Harry kyng of Englon
de made this Rotheryph subgette the
yere of kyng Harryes age fourty / &
of his regne .xvii. the yere of our lord
de .xi. C. lxxii.

¶ De Incolay moribz Solinus Ca
pitulum .xxxiiii^r

Solinus sayth þ men of this
londe ben stronge of nacioy
houseles & grete fyghters / &
acoūte right & wrong al for one thyn
ge & ben syngell of clothyng scarce of
mete cruell of herte & angry of speche

& drynketh fyrste blood of dede men
 that ben slayn / & theire welshen theyr
 vylages therwith / & holden hem pay
 de with flesshe & fruyt in stede of me
 te / & with mylke in stede of drynke / &
 vlc moche playng ydlenes & hūtpng
 & trauayll full lypyll. In theyr child
 hode they ben harde norysshed & har
 de fedde / & they be vnlemely of ma
 ners & of clothyng / & haue breche &
 holes all of one wolle / & strayt hodes
 that stretcheth a cubyte ouer the shol
 ders behynde & foldpnges in stede of
 mantels & of clockes. Also they vlc
 no sadles bootes ne spores whan they
 ryde. But they dryue theyr hoises w^t
 a chambred yerde in the ouer ende in
 stede of byttes with trenches & of by
 dles of reest / they vlc byddles þ lette
 not theyr horse to ete theyr mete / they
 fyght vnarmed naked in bode / ne
 theles with two dartes & speres / and
 with brood sparches they fyght with
 one honde / these men forsake tylpung
 of londe & hepen pasture for beestes.
 They vlc longe berdes & long lockes
 hangynge down behynde her heedes.
 They vlc no craft of flaxe of wolle /
 of metall ne of marchaūdyse / but gy
 ue hem to ydlenes & to slouth & reke
 ne reste for lpyhng and fredom for ry
 chesse. And though Scotlonde the
 doughter of Yrlonde vlc harpe tym
 bie & tabour. Nethelisse Yrysthe men
 be connyng in two maner instrumē
 tis of mulyke in harpe & tymbie that
 is armed with wyre & strenges of bras
 In whiche instrumētes though they
 playe hastely & swyftely / they make
 right mery armonye & melodye with
 thycke tewnes werbles & notes. And

begynne from bemoll and playe secre
 tely vnder dymme sowne vnder the
 grete strenges and tozne agayn vnto
 the same. Soo that the gretest partye
 of the craftte hydeth the craftte / as it
 wolde seme as though the craftte soo
 hydde sholde be ashamed yf it were
 take. These men ben of euyll maner
 in her lyuyng / they paye no tythes /
 they wedde lawfully / they spare not
 theyr alves / but þ broder weddeth the
 broders wyfe / they ben bely for to be
 traye theyr neyghbours & other / they
 bere sparches in theyr hondes in stede
 of staues & fyght ayenst them þ trust
 moost to them. These men ben vary
 able & vnstedfast trechours & gylefull
 who that deleth with them nedeth
 more to be ware of gyle than of craft
 of peas than of biennynge bondes /
 of hony than of galle / of malyce than
 of knyghthode. They haue suche ma
 ners that they ben not strong in war
 res and in batayll / ne trewe in peas /
 They become gossybs to them þ they
 wyll fallely betraye in the gossybide
 & holy kynrede. Eueryche drynketh
 others blood whan it is shed / they lo
 ue somdele her noyce & her playfers
 whiche þ louke the same mylke that
 they louked whyle they were children
 And they pursue theyr brethern theyr
 colpns & theyr other kyn / & despyse
 theyr kyn whyles they lyue / & auenge
 theyr dech whan they ben slayn. Soo
 longe hath the vlage of euyll custo
 me endured amonge them / that it
 hath goten the maystrye ouer them &
 tourned treason in to kynde soo fet
 forth that they ben traytours by na
 ture / and alpens & men of straunge

londes that dwelle amonge them for
lowen theyr maners / þ̄ dnnethe there
is none but he is belmytted w^f theyr
trelon also. Among them many men
pyssen lyytynge & wymmen standynge
There ben many men in that londe
foule shapen in lymmes & in bodye .
For in theyr lymmes they lacke þ̄ bes
nesyce of kynde / so that nowhere ben
none better shapen than they þ̄ ben
there well shapen / & none worse sha
pen than they that be euyl shapen .
And skylfully nature hurt & defouled
by wychednesse of luyng bryngeth
forth suche foule gromes & euyl sha
pen of hem / that with vnlawfull de
lynge / with foule maners & euyl ly
uyng so wychedly defouleth kynde &
nature. In this londe & in wales ol
de wyues & wymmen were woonte &
ben as men layen ofte for to shape
them selfe in lyknesse of hares for to
mylke theyr neyghbours kyen & stele
her mylke. And oft gerhoüdes renney
after hem and pursue them & wene
that they ben hares . Also somme by
craft of Nygromancye make fat swy
ne for to be reed of colour & selle them
in markettes & fayres. But as loone
as þ̄ swyne passe ony water they cor
ne in to theyr owen kynde / whether
it be strawe heye gras or turues. But
these swyne maye not be kepte by no
crafte for tendure in lyknesse of swy
ne ouer thre dapes. Among these won
dres & other take hede that in the vt
termest ende of the worlde falled ofte
newe meruaylles and wondres . As
though kynde playde with larger lo
ue secretely & fer in thendes / than o
penly & nyghe the myddell / therfore

in this Flonde ben many gryfly won
dres and meruaylles.

De locoꝝ prodigiis. Giraldus .ix.
Meruaylles of Irland Caplm. xxxv.

WAny men telley þ̄ in the north
lyde of Irlande is the londe
of lyfe. In þ̄ Flonde no man
maye deye / but whan they ben olde &
be vexed with grete sekenes / they ben
born out in to þ̄ next londe & deye the
re. There is a nother Flonde in Ire
londe that no woman theris maye
bere a childe / but yet she maye conce
ue. Also there is an Flonde in whiche
no dede body may roten. In vltonia
that is vltter is an Flonde in a lake
wonderly departed in tweyne. In þ̄
one parte is grete dysturbaüce & dyl
comfort of fendes. And in that other
parte grete lpyhng & comforte of ho
ly angels. There is also Saynt Pa
tryks purgatoire that was shewed
at his prayers to comferme his pre
chyng & his loze whan he preched to
mylbyleued of sorowe and of payne
that euyl men sholde suffre for her
euyl werkes. And of Joye and blyße
that good men shall resceyue for her
holy dedes . He telleth that who that
suffreth the paynes of þ̄ purgatoire /
yf it be enioyned him for penaüce / he
shall neuer suffre the paynes of helle.
but he dye fynally without repetaüce
of synne / as þ̄ ensamble is sette more
fulle at this chapytres ende. ¶ Treui
la But truly no man maye be saued /
but yf he be very repentaunt what
somer penance he doo. And every
man that is very repentaunt atte his

Handwritten marginal notes in a cursive script, including the word "purgator" and other illegible characters.

lyues ende / shall be sekerly saued / though he neuer here of Saynte Patryks purgatoꝝ. There is an Flond in Cannate Salo þ is in the see of Lonaccia halowed by Saynt Brians / that hath no myle / there dede bodies ben not burped / but ben kept out therche & roten not. In mamonia is a welle / who that washeh him with the water of þ welle he shall weꝝe hore on his hede. Ther is a nother welle in Dlonia / who someuer is wellþe therin / he shall neuer weꝝe hore after warde. Ther is a welle in Downstre or Homonia / yf ony man touche þ welle / anone shal falle grete rayne in all the prouynce / & þ rayne shall neuer cesse / tyll a pꝛest þ is a clene mayde synge a masse in a chappell faste by / & blesse the water / & with mylke of a cowe that is of one heer belpyngge the welle / & so reconyle the welle in this straunge maner. At Glyndal can aboute the Diatoꝝe of Saynte Keywyn withges bereth apples as it were apple trees and ben more holþom than sauerye. That holy Saynt brought forth these apples by prayers for to hele his childe þ was seek. There is a lake in Dlster & moche fylþe therin whiche is .xxx. myle in length & .xv. in brede. The Ryuer Bay reneth out of þ lake in to the north Ocean. And men say þ this lake began in this maner. There were men in þ contree þ were of euyllypyng (coētes cū brutis) And there was a welle in that londe in grete reuerence of olde tyme / & alwaye couerd / & yf it were leste vncouerd / the well wolde rylfe and drowne all the londe. And soo it

happed that a woman wente to that welle for to fetche water / & hped her fast to her childe þ wepte in the cradle and leste the welle vncouerd / than the well sprange so faste that it drowned the woman & her childe & made alle the contree a lake and a fylþheponde. for to pꝛeue þ this is soth it is a grete argument þ whay the weder is clere. Fylþhers of that water see in þ grounde vnder the water rounde towres & hyghe shapen as steples & churches of that londe. In the north syde of Jrlonde in the contree of Dlliriens / euery leuen yere atte prayer of an holy abbot / tweyne þ ben wedded a man and a woman must nedes be exiled & forshapen in to lykenes of wolues & abyde out leuen yere. And atte the ende of leuen yere yf they lyue they come home agayn & take agayn theyꝝe owen shappe. And thenne shall other tweyne go forth in theyꝝe stede and so forshapen for other leuen yere. Ther is a lake in this lond / yf a pole of tree be pyght and stycked therin that parte of þ shafte or poole that is in theyꝝe shall tourne in to prou. And that parte that abydeth in the water shall tourne in to stone. And the parte that abydeth aboue shall be tree in his owne kynde. Also there is a lake þ tourneth hasell in to allþe / & allþe in to hasell yf it be don therin. Also in Jrlonde ben thre samon leepes / there as samons leepe apenste a roche a longe speres lengthe. Also in Lagenia is a ponde / there be seen colmans byrdes / the byrdes ben called certelles & come homly to mānes honde / but yf men doo hem wrong of harme / they

gone awaye & come not agayn / & the water there shall were bytter & styne. And he that dyde the wrong shall not avertere without wretche & mischypf but yf he doo amendes. ¶ R. As touching Patryks purgatoire. Ye shall vnderstande / that the seconde Saynt Patryke þ was abbot & not byshop / whyle he preched in Yrlonde laboured & studied for to torne thylke wycked men þ lyued as beestes out of her euill lyfe for drede of paynes of helle And for to conferme hem in good lyf And they sayd they wolde not tourne but some of them myght know some what of the grete paynes / & also of blysse that he spake of. Thenne saynte Patryke prayde to god almyghty therfore. And our lord Ihesu cryste appered to Saynte Patryke & toke hym a staf / & ladde hym in to a wyllde place and shewed hym there a roude pytte that was derke within and sayd / that yf a may were very repentaunt & stable of blyue and wente in to this pytte and walked therein a day & a nyght / he sholde see the sorowes and the paynes of euill men / and the Joye and blysse of good men. Thenne Cryste danysshed out of Patryks syght. And Saynt Patryk arered and buylded there a chirche / and put therein chanons Regular / and closed the pytte about with a walle / and is now in the chirche yerde atte east ende of the chirche / & fast shytted with a stronge doore / for noman sholde goo in nycey without leue of the byshop or of the pryour of the place. Many men wente in and cam out agayn in Patryks tyme / and tolde of paynes

and Joye that they had seen / and the meruaylles þ they sawe ben there yet wyrtten. And by cause therof many men torned & were conuerted to right blyue. Also many men went in & came neuer agayn. In kyng Steuens tyme kyng of Englonde a knyght þ hyght oweyn wente in to Saynt Patryks purgatoire / & came agayn and dwelled euer after durpng his lyfe in the nedes of thabbaye of Ludensis þ is of thordre of Cysters and he tolde many wondres þ he had seen in Patryks purgatoire. The place is called patryks purgatoire / & þ chirche is named Reglis. Noman is enioyned for to goo in to þ purgatoire / but couleled þ they sholde not come therein / but take vpon hym other penaunce. And yf a may haue auowed & be stable & wolde nede goo therein / he shall fynde goo to the byshop / and than he shall be sente with lettres to the pryour of the place / and they both shell coulell hym to leue / and yf he wyll nedes go therto / he shall be in prayers and in fastyng .xv. dayes. And after .xv. dayes he shall be houseled and lad to the doore of the purgatoire with processyon and letanye / and yet he shall be counseylled to leue it. And yf he be stedfast & wyll entre the doore shall be opened / and he þ blyssed and goo on goddes name & holde forth his waye. And the doore shall be faste shette tyll the next daye. And whan the tyme is the pryour shall come and opene the doore. And yf the may be comen he ledeth hym in to the chirche with procesyon / & there he shall be .xv. dayes in prayers and in fastyng.

De ꝑroniis sanctorꝝ Caplm. xxxvi.

Here Geraldus maketh myn
de ꝑ as meny of this nacyon
ben more angry than other
men & more hasty for to take wreche
whyles they ben alꝑue. So sayntes &
halowes of this londe ben more wre-
chefull than sayntes of other londes.
Clerkes of this londe ben chaste and
sayen many prayers & done grete ab-
stynence a daye & drynketh all nyght
So ꝑ it is acouñted for a myracle / that
lechery regneth not there as wyne reg-
neth. And they ꝑ ben euyl of them
ben worst of all other. So good men
among them though they be but fewe
ben good atte best. Prelates of ꝑ cou-
tree ben full slowe of correccion of tres-
paas / & hely in contemplacion & not
in prechynge of goddes worde. Ther-
fore it is that the sayntes of ꝑ londe
ben confellours & no martyr among
them / & no wonder. for all the prela-
tes of this londe ben cholen out of ab-
hays in to the clergye / & done as mon-
kes sholde / what clerkes and prelates
sholde do is to them vnknowen / ther-
fore whan it was put ayenst the byl-
shop of Cassyll how it myght be ꝑ so
many sayntes ben in Irlande & ne-
uer a martyr amonge hem all lyth ꝑ
the meny ben so shrewde & so angry /
& the prelates soo recheles & slowe in
correccion of trespaas. The bylshop
answered frowardly ynough & sayd /
our meny ben shrewd & angry ynough
to hemselfe / but to goddes seruañtes
they leye neuer honde / but do to hem
grete reuerence & worshyp. But En-
glyshe meny come in to this londe ꝑ

can make martres & were wonte to
vle that craft. **CR.** The bylshop say-
de so by cause that kyng Harry the se-
conde was tho newe come in to Ire-
londe fresshly after the martyrdom
of Saynt Thomas of Caüterbury.
CSir. In this londe in Wales & in
Scotlonde ben belles & staues with
croked heedes & other luche thynges
for relyques in grete reuerence & wor-
shyp. So ꝑ meny of this londe dreden
more for to swere vpon ony of thylke
belles & golde staues than vpon the
gospell. The chyfe of alle luche rely-
ques is I holde Ihesus staf / that is
at deuelyn / with the whiche staf / they
saye ꝑ the fyrst Saynt Patryk droof
the wormes out of Irlande. **CAugu-**
stin^o de ci. dei. c^o vii. Vñ meny are how
it maye be ꝑ dyuerse maner bestes &
of dyuerse kynde that ben kyndly go-
ten bytwene male & female come &
ben in Irlandes after Noes flood. Men
supposen ꝑ luche bestes swam in to
Ilandes about. And fyrst to the next
& so forth in to other. Or els meny seyl-
lyng in to Irlandes brought with hem
luche bestes for loue of hütynge or an-
gels at god almyghtyes cōmaunde /
mēt brought luche bestes in to Irlandes
about / or the erthe brought hem forth
fyrste & fulfyllid tho goddes cōmañ-
dement ꝑ cōmañded ꝑ erthe to byng
forth gras & quycke bestes.

De Scotia. Caplm. xxxvii.

HIt is a comyn sawe that the
countree whiche now is na-
med Scotland is an out stret-
chyng of ꝑ north parte of Brytany / &

is departeth in the south syde fro Brytayne with armes of þe see / & in the other sydes all about beclipped with þe see. This londe hete somtyme Albania / & hath þe name of Albanactus þe was kyng Brutus sone. for Albanactus dwelled fyrst therin / or of the pryncesse Albania / þe is a countree of Scicia and nyghe to Amazona / therefore Scottes ben called as it were Scites. for they cam out of Scicia. Afterwarde þe londe hete Pytaunia / for the Pyctes regned therin a .M. yere and .lxx. Di some men telle a .M.iii. C. lx. yere. And atte last hete Hybernia as Irlande hyght. ¶ **G**ir. in top. for many skylls / one skyll is for affinite & alpe þe was bytwene them & Irlande men for they toke wyues of Irlande & þe is openly seen in her byleue / in clothe ge in langage & in speche in wepyng and in maners. Another skyll is for Irlande men dwelled there somtyme ¶ **B**eda li. p. Dute of Irlande þe is the propre countree of þe Scottes come Irlande men with her duke þe was called Renda. And with loue and with strength made hem chyfe Sees & Lytees besyde the pyctes in the north syde. ¶ **G**ir. Now the londe is shortely called Scotlonde of Scottes þe come out of Irlande & regned therin. iii. C. xv. yere vnto þe Rede Williams tyme that was Malcolin broder. ¶ **R**. Many euydencis we haue out of this Scotlonde þe it is oft called & herte Hybernia as Irlande doth. ¶ **T**herfor Beda li. ii. c. i. sayth that Laurence archibishop of Dunbar was archibishop of Stottes þe dwelled in an flonde þe hete Hybernia & is next to Brytayne.

¶ **A**llo Beda li. iii. c. xvii. sayth. pestilence of moreyn bare down Hybernia ¶ **A**llo li. iii. c. ii. sayth / that þe Scottes þe dwelled in the south syde of Hybernia. ¶ **A**llo li. iii. c. iii. he sayth þe Chadde was a ponyngge & lerned the rewle of monkes in Hybernia. ¶ **A**llo libro. iii. c. xxii. Egtrydus kyng of northumberlond destroyed Hybernia ¶ **A**llo libro. iii. c. xv. The moost dele of Scottes in Hybernia. And in the same Chapitre he clepeth Hybernia proprely named. That west flonde is an hondred myle from eueryche Brytayne / and departed with the see bytwene. And called Hybernia that countree that now is called Scotlonde / there he telleth that Adanman abbot of this flonde saylled to Hybernia for to teche Irlande men the law full ester daye / & atte last cam agayn in to Scotlonde. ¶ **V**lydor⁹ Ethi. xiii. Men of this Scotlonde ben named Scottes in theyr owne langage & pyctes also. for somtyme her bodye was peynted in this maner / they wolde somtyme w^e a sharp egged tole prycke & kerue her owne bodyes / & make theron dyuerse fygures & shappes / & peynte hem with Inke or with other peynture or colour / and by cause they were so peynted they were called Pycti / that is to saye peynted. ¶ **E**rodor⁹ Scottes ben light of herte / straunge & wylde ynough / but by medlyng of Englyshe men they ben moche amended / they ben cruell vpon theyr enuyes / & hateth bondage moost of any thyng / & holde for a foule slouthe yf a man deye in his bed / & grete wyllypp yf he deye in the felde. They

ben lypyll of mete & mowe fast longe
 And etey selde whan the sonne it vp.
 and ete fleshe fylle mylke & fruyt
 more than brede. And though they
 ben fayer of shappe / they ben defou-
 led & made vnseuely ynoughe with
 theyr owne clothyng. They prayle
 faste the vslage of theyr owne forsa-
 ders. And deslpyen ocher mennes
 doyng/her londe is fruytfull ynough
 in pasture gardyns & felde. ¶ **G**ir.
 de p. c. xviii. The prynces of Scottes
 as þ kynges of Spayn ben not wonte
 to be enoynted ne crowned. In this
 Scotlonde is solempne & grete myn-
 de of Saynt Andrew thapostle. for
 Saynt Andrewe had the north con-
 trees of þ woilde Scytes & Pytes to
 his lotte for to preche and conuert the
 people to Crysten byleue. And was at
 the last martred in Achaya in Gre-
 cia in a cyte that was named Patras
 And his bones were kepte two hon-
 dred .lxxii. yere vnto Constantynus
 themperours tyme. And thenne they
 were translated in to Constantinople
 & kept there an .L. and .x. yere vnto
 Theodosi⁹ themperours tyme Then
 ne Vngust kyng of Pytes in Scot-
 londe destroyed a grete parte of By-
 taryn & was besette with a grete hooft
 of Byttons in a felde called Werke.
 And he harde Saynt Andrewe speke
 to him in this maner. Vngus. Vngus
 here thou me Crystes apostle. I pro-
 myse the helpe & socour / whan thou
 halt ouercomen thyn enmyes by myn
 helpe / thou shalt gyue the thyrd de-
 le of thyn herptage in almes to god
 almyghty & in worlhypp of Saynte
 Andrew / & þ lpygne of the crosse went

to fore his hooft / & the thyrd dape he
 had vyctorye & toined home agayn /
 & deled his herptage as he was bodey
 And for he was vncertayn what Cyte
 he sholde dele for Saynt Andrew / he
 fasted .iii. dayes / he & his men prayde
 Saynt Andrew þ he wolde shewe h^e
 what place he wolde chele. And one
 of þ wardcyns þ kept þ body of saynt
 Andrew in Constantinople was war-
 ned in his sweene þ he sholde go in
 to a place whyder an angell wolde le-
 de him. And so he cam in to Scotlon-
 de with seuen felaws to þ toppe of an
 hylle named Ragmunde. The same
 houre light of heuen belhone & beclyp-
 ped þ kyng of Pytes þ was comyng
 with his hooft to a place called Car-
 ceuan. There anoy were heled many
 seke men. There met with the kyng
 Regulus the monke of Constantyno-
 ple with the Reliques of Saynt An-
 drewe. There is founded a chirche in
 worlhypp of Saynt Andrewe that is
 hede of alle the chirches in the londe
 of Pytes that is Scotlonde. To this
 chirche comen pylgryms out of alle
 londes. There was Regulus fyrst ab-
 bot and gadred monkes. And soo all
 the tyenthe londe that the kyng had
 assygned him / he departed it in dyuer-
 se places amonge abbayes.

¶ **De Wallia.** Caplm. xxxviii.

With this boke taketh on hōde
 Wales to fore englonde.
 So take I my sales
 And wende in to wales
 To that noble blood
 Of pyramus blood

Knowleche for to wynne
 Of grete Juppters kynne
 For to haue in mynde
 Dardanus kynde
 In thyle four tptles I fonde
 To telle thestate of that londe
 Cause of the man I shall telle
 And thenne pryple the londe welle
 There I shall wyte with my penne
 Alle the maners of the menne
 Thenne I shall fonde
 To telle meruaylles of the londe

Of the name how it
 is named wales.

Wales now is called wallia
 And somtyme it hete cambria
 for camber brutus sone
 Was prynce and there dyde wone
 Thenne wallia was to mene
 for gwalaes the quene
 Rynge ebraycus childe
 Was wedded thyder mylde
 And of that lorde gwalon
 Withdraueth of the souyn
 And put to .l. i. a.
 And thou shalt fynde wallia
 And though this londe
 Be moche lesse than englonde
 As good glebe is one as other
 In the doughter as in the moder

Of the commodyttes of
 the londe of wales.

Though that londe be lupte
 It is full of corn and of fruyte
 And hath grete plente Jwys
 Of flesshe and eke of fylthe
 Of beestes tame and wylde

Of hoise sheep and orey mylde
 Good londe for alle seedes
 for corn gras & herbes that spredes
 There ben woodes and medes
 Herbes and floures there spredes
 There ben ryuers and welles
 Daleyes and also hylles
 Daleyes bynng forth flood
 And hylles metals good
 Cooll groweth vnder londe
 And gras aboute atte honde
 There lyme is coryous
 And stattes for hous
 Honny and mylke whyte
 There is deynthe and not lyte
 Of braket methe and ale
 Is grete plente in that vale
 And all that nedeth to the lpye
 That londe bynngeth forth ryue
 But of grete rychele to be drawe
 And close many in short sawe
 Hit is a corner small
 As though god fyrst of all
 Made that londe so fele
 To be selere of all hele
 Wales is deled by
 A water that hete twy
 Northwales from the southe
 Twy deleth in places full couth
 The south hete demecia
 And the other uenedocia
 The fyrst shoteth and arowes beres
 That other deleth all with speres
 In wales how it be
 Were somtyme courtes thre
 At carmarthyn was that one
 And that other was in mone
 The thyrde was in powrly
 In pengwern þ now is shrousbury
 There were bysshops seuen
 And now ben four euen

Under Saxons all atte honde
Somtyme vnder pyaces of þ londre

Of maner and ryses of
the wallshmen.

The maner lypung of that londre
Is well dyuerse from englonde
In mete and drynke and clothyng
And many other doyng
They be clothed wonder well
In a sherte and in a mantell
A crysp breeche well sayn
Bothe in wynde and in rayn
In this clothyng they be bolde
Though the weder be right colde
Without shertes alwaye
Euermore in this araye
They goo fyght pleye and lepe
Stonde sytte lye and slepe
Without lurcot gowyn cote & hirtell
Without Jopen tabarde cloch or bell
Without lace & chaplet þ here lappes
Without hode hatte or cappes
Thus arayd gon the legges
And alwaye with bare legges
They kepe none other gonyng
Though they mete with the kyng
With arrowes and short speres
They fyght with them þ hem deres
They fyght better yf they neden
Whan they go than whā they ryden
In stede of castell and tour
They take wode & mareys for socour
Whan they seen it is to doo
In fyghtyng they wole be a goo
Gyldas sayth they ben varyable
In peas and not stable
Yf men are why it be
It is wonder for to see
Though men put out of londre

To put out other wolde fonde
But all for nought at this stonde
For all many wodes ben at gronde
And vpon the see amonge
Ben castels buylded stronge
The men maie dure longe by ete
And loue well comune mete
They can ete and ben murpe
Withouth grete curpe
They ete brede colde and hote
Of barley and of ote
Brode cakes rounde and thynne
As well semeth so grete kynne
Selde they ete brede of whete
And selde they done ones ete
They haue gruell to potage
And leke is kynde to companage
Allo butter mylke and chele
I shape endlong and corner wese
Suche messes they ete snell
And that maketh hem drynke well
Methe and ale that hath myght
Therof they spende dawe and nyght
Euer the redder is the wyne
They holde it the more fyne
Whan they drynke atte ale
They telle many a lewde tale
For whan drynke is an hondlyng
They ben full of Janglyng
Atte mete and after eke
Her solace is salte and leke
The huyfbonde in his wyle
Tellet that a grete pryse
To yeue a caudron with gruwele
To hem that lytten his mele
He delecth his mete atte mele
And gnueth euery man his dele
And all the ouerpluse
He kepech to his owne vse
Therefore they haue woo
And myshappes allo

Liber primus

They eten hote samon alway
 All thoug phylyk save nay
 Her houses ben lowe with all
 And made of perdes small
 Not as in cytees nyghe
 But fer a sonder and not to hyghe
 Whan all is ctey at home (me
 Then to her nepghours wyl they ro
 And ete what they may fynde & lee
 And thenne come home aye
 The ipse is ydell that they ledes
 In brennyng sleppng & luche dedes
 Walkymen vlc with her myght
 To wellhe theyr ghestes feet a nyght
 Vt he wellhe her feet all & somme
 They they knowe þ they be welcome
 They lyue so easely in a route
 That selde they bere purs aboute
 At her breche out and at home
 They honge theyr money & combe
 It is wonder they be so hende
 And hate a crak atte nether ende
 And without ony coze
 Make theyr wardroppe atte doze
 They haue in grete maugery
 Harp tabour & pype for mynstralcye
 They bere corps with sorow grete
 And blowe lowde hornes of gheet
 They prayle fast troyan blode
 For therof cam all her brode
 Neyghe kynde they wyl be
 Though they passen an .L. degre
 Aboue other men they wyl hē dyght
 And worlhypp prestes with her myght
 As angels of heuen ryght
 They worship sernaūt of god almzt
 Ofte gyled was this brode
 And perred batall all for wode
 For merlyns prophecye
 And ofte for sorfelegye
 Best in maners of byrtons

for companye of sarons
 Ben torned to better ryght
 That is knowen as clere as lyght
 They tyllen gardens felde & downes
 And drawe hem to good townes
 They ryde armed as wole good
 And goo I holed and I hood
 And lytten fayr at her mele
 And slepe in beddes fayr and fele
 So they seme now in mynde
 More englyshe than walkshe kynde
 Vt men axe why they now doo so
 More than they wonte to do
 They lyuen in more pees
 By cause of theyr ryches
 For theyr catell slake
 Vt they vled oft wrake
 Drede of losse of her gode
 Make them now styll of mode
 All in one it is brought
 Haue nothyng and drede nought
 The poete sayth a sawe of preef
 The foreman syngeth to fore þ theef
 And is bolder on the waye
 Than the horsman riche and gape

Of the meruaylles and wondres of wales.

There is a pooll at brechnok
 Therin of fysh is many a flok
 Ofte he chaungeth his hewe on cop
 And bereth aboue a gardyn crop
 Ofte tyme how it be
 Shape of hous there shalt thou see
 Whan the pooll is froze it is wonder
 Of the noyle that is ther vnder
 Vt the prynce of the londe hote
 Brydes synge well mery note
 As meryly as they can
 And syngey for none other man

Belydes carlyon
 Two myle fro the touy
 Is a roche well bryght of leme
 Right ayenst the sonne beme
 Goldclyf that roche hyght
 For it shyneth as golde full bryght
 Suche a floure in stone is nought
 Without frupte yf it were sough
 If men coude by crafte vndo
 That beynes of therth & com therto
 Many benefyce of kynde
 Ben now hyd fro mannes mynde
 And bey vnknowe yet
 For defaute of mannes wytte
 Grete tresoure is hyd in grounde
 And after this it shall be founde
 By grete studie and belynes
 Of hem that come after vs
 That olde men had by grete nede
 We haue by bely dede **T**reuisa
 In bookes ye maye rede
 That kynde fayllyeth not at nede
 Whan noman had crafte in mynde
 Theñe of crafte halpe god & kynde
 Whan no techer was in londe
 Men had crafte by goddes honde
 They that had crafte so thenne
 Taught forth crafte to other menne
 Som crafte that yet come not in place
 Som mā shal haue by goddes grace
R. An flonde is with noys & stryf
 In west walys at herdyf
 Fast by leuarn Aronde
 Barry hyght that flonde
 In that hyther syde in a chene
 Shall thou here wonder dene
 And dyuerse noys also
 Yf thou put thyn ere to
 Noys of leucs and of wynde
 Noys of metall yf shalt fynde here
 Frotyng of prey & whelstones yf shalt

Hetpyng of ouens then with fyre
 Alle this maye well be
 By wawes of the see
 That breketh in thare
 With suche noyle and fare
 At penbrooke in a stede
 ffendes doo ofte quede
 And throweth soule thyng inne
 And despyleth also syrre
 Neyther craft ne bedes maye
 Doo thens that sorowe awaye
 Whan it greueth soo
 To the men it bodeth woo
 At cruciner in west wales
 Is a wonder burpals
 Euery man that cometh it to see
 Semeth it euen as moche as he
 Hooll wepen there a nyght
 Shall be broken er daye lyght
 At nemy in northwalis
 A lpyll flonde there is
 That is called bardyley
 Monkes dwelle there alway
 Men lyue so longe in that hurst
 That the oldest deyed fyrst
 Men sayen yf merlyn there buried is
 That hyght also syluestris
 There were merlyns tweyne
 And prophecyed beyne
 One hete ambrose and merlyn
 And was I goten by gobelyn
 In decia at carmerthyn
 Vnder kyng vortygeryn
 He tolde his prophecy
 Euen in snowdonpe
 Atte hede of the water of coneway
 In the syde of mount criri
 Dynas embreys in walthe
 Ambrose hylle in englyshe
 Lynge vortygere late on
 The watersyde and was full wone

Liber primus

Then ambrose merlyn prophced
 To fore hym right tho ¶ Treuisa
 What wytte wolde wene
 That a fende myght gete a childe
 Somme men wolde mene
 That he maye no luche werke welde
 That fende that goth a nyght
 Wymmen full ofte to gyle
 Succubus is named by ryght
 And gyleth men otherwhyle
 Succubus is that wyght
 God graunte vs none luche wyle
 Who that cometh in her gyle
 Wonder hadde shall he smyle
 With wonder deed
 Bothe men and wymmen seed
 fendes wyll hepe
 With crafte and byng an heepe
 Soo fendes wylde
 Maye make wymmen bere childe
 Yet neuer in mynde
 Was childe of fendes kynde
 For withouten eye
 Ther myght no luche childe deye
 Clergy maketh mynde
 Deth sleeth no fendes kynde
 But deth slowe merlyn
 Merlyn was ergo no goblyn ¶ R.
 A nother merlyn of albyn londe
 That now is named scorlonde
 And he had names two
 Siluestris and calidoni
 Of that wode calidoni
 For there he tolde his prophcy
 And hete siluestris as well
 For whay he was in batell
 And sawe aboue a gryfly kynde
 And fylle anone out of his mynde
 And made no more abood
 But ran anone vnto the wood
 ¶ Treuisa. Siluestris is wood

Other wylde of mode
 Other ellys
 That atte wode he dwelles ¶ R.
 Siluestris merlyn
 Tolde prophcy well and fyn
 And prophced well sure
 Vnder kyng arthure
 Openly and not soo close.
 As merlyn ambrose
 Ther ben hylles in snowdonye
 That ben wonderly hye
 With heygth as grete awaye
 As a man maye go a daye
 And hete eriri on wallthe
 Snowy hylles in englythe
 In these hylles ther is
 Leese Inough for all beestes of walis
 The hylles on coppe beres
 Two grete fylle weres
 Conteyned in that one ponde
 Meueth with the wynde an flonde
 As though it dyde swymme
 And neyeth to the bymme
 So that heerde haue grete wonder
 And wene þ the worlde meueth vnder
 In that other is perche and fylle
 And eueryche one eyed is
 So fareth all well
 In albania the myllwell
 In ruclonde by tetyngele
 There is a lypyll welle
 That floweth not alwaye
 As the see twyes a daye
 But somtyme it is drepe
 And somtyme full by the eye
 Ther is in norwallia
 In mon that hete anglelia
 A stone accordyng well neyhe
 As it were a mannes thyhe
 How ferre euer that stone
 Be borne of ony mon

On nyght it gooth home his waye
 That he fonde by assaye
 Hughe therle of Shrewsbury
 In tyme of the fyrst harry
 For he wolde the loth fynde
 That stone to a nother he gay bynde
 With grete cheynes of yren
 And threwe all J feren
 J bonden at one beepe
 In to a water depe
 Yet a morowe that stone
 Was seyn erly in mone
 A cherle helde hym selfe full slyghe
 And bonde this stone to his thye
 His thyghe was roten or dawe
 And the stone wente awaye
 Pf men don lechery
 Nyghe that stone by
 Swote cometh of that stone
 But childe cometh there none
 There is a roche right wonderly
 The roche of heryng by contrary
 Though there crye ony man born
 And blowe also with an horn
 Noyle ther made though thou abyde
 Thou shalt here none in this syde
 There is a nother Jlonde
 Fast by mon at honde
 Hermytes there ben ryue
 Pf ony of hem don stryue
 All the myle that maye be gete
 Come and ete all theyr mete
 Thenne seceth neuer that woo
 Tyll the stryfe sece also
 As men in this londe
 Ben angry as in Jrlonde
 Soo sayntes of this contrepe
 Ben also wrechetrill alwaye
 Also in this londe
 In Jrlonde and in Scotlonde
 Ben belles and staues

That in worshyp men haues
 And ben worshyped so then
 Of clerkes and of lewde men
 That dreden also
 To sweren on ony of tho
 Staff eyther belle
 As it were the gospelle
 At balyngwerke is a welle
 That sacer hete as men telle
 Hit spryngeth so sore as men may see
 What is cast in it throweth a ye
 Therof spryngeth a grete stonde
 It were ynough for all that londe
 Seke at that place
 Haue bothe hele and grace
 In the welmes after than ones
 Ben founde rede sperckled stones
 In token of the blood rede
 That the mayde wenefred
 Shad at that pytte
 Whan her throte was kyfte
 He that dyde that dede
 Hath sorowe on his seede
 His childery at all stoundes
 Berken as welcs and houndes
 For to they praye that mayde grace
 Ryght as that welle place
 Eyther in Shrewsbury strete
 There that mayde resteth swete

¶ De Brytannia. Capl^m. xxxix.

After þ Jlonde of Ocean now
 Brytany shall be descryued/
 by cause of Brytany alle the
 trauayll of this stoye was begonne.
 The fyrst poynt þ shall be tolde shal
 be of the names of þ Jlonde. Theñe
 of þ stede & place of lengthe & brede.
 The thyrde of þ worthynes of þ lon
 de. The fourth of metuaylles & won
 f i

ders that be therein. The fyfth of the chyfe parte of the londe. The .vi. of Flondes þ ben helydes þ londe. The vii. of the kynges hyghe wayes. The viii. of famous Ryuers and Stremes. The .ix. of olde Cyttees and townes. The .x. of prouinces & shyres. The xi. of lawes & of names of lawes. The xii. of kyngdoms of boüdes & of marches bytwene kyngdoms. The .xiii. of bysshopyches and of bysshoppes sees. The .xiiii. how many maner men haue dwelled in that Flonde. The .xv. of langage of maners & of blage of men of that londe.

De varia Insule nuncupacione.

First this londe heyte Albyon as it were the whyte londe of whyte rockes about þ clyues of the see þ were seen fro ferre. Afterwarde Brute conquerd this londe / & called it Brytany after his owen name. Thenne Saxons or Englyshe men conquered this londe & called it Anglia þ is Englonde / or it is called Anglia of a quene þ owed this londe þ was named Angela / & was a noble dukes doughter of the Saxons. **D**r as Plyd. sayth Echi. xv. Anglia hath þ name as it were an angle & a corner of þ world. **D**r ellys as Beda sayth li. p. Saynt Gregorpe sawe Englyshe childery to selle at Rome / & he acordeth to þ name of þ londe & sayd they ben lothly anglis. for her face shyneth as Angels. for the noblete of the londe shone in the chyldery faces. **A**lfr. The brytyshe Anglia is called the other world / & for grete plente

of all good / the grete Charles called it his owen chambie. **S**olin. The edge of the frenshe clyf sholde be the ende of þ world / yf þ Flonde of Brytany ne were not / whiche is worthy to haue the name of a nother world. **A**lfr. This Flonde is called Insula for it is in Salo / þ is the see / & is beseten of with dyuerse cours of waters with stremes & with wayes of the see

De situ eius et dimensione. Plini⁹ libro. ii. ca⁹ lxxvii. Cap⁹ lxi.

This Brytany is acouëted a noble londe / both in our stoyses & also in þ stoyses of Grekes & is lette agaynst Germania Gallia frauce & Spayne bytwene the north & the west & þ see bytwene. This londe is fyfty myle from the clyf of the men that be called Morini gessonico. **B**eda li. p. And for this Flonde lyeth vnder the north hede of the world / hit hath light & bryght nyghtes in the somer tyme. So þoftyme at myd nyght men haue questyons & doubte whether it be euen tyme or dawnyng. þ is for þ tyme of the yere / þ the sonne goth not fer vnder the erthe by nyght. But passeth by the north syde and cometh soone in to the east agayn. And therfore in the somer ben there dayes full long of .xviii. houres / & the nyghtes of .vi. houres. And after in þ wynter ben longe nyghtes of .xviii. houres & shorte dayes of .vi. houres. Also in Armenia Macedonia Italia & in oþer londes of the same lyne the lengest day & lengest nyght also is of .xv. houres / & the shortest daye or nyght

is of .ix. houres. ¶ Plinius. In Mes-
 roe that Flonde is chyfe of black men
 there is þ longest dape. xii. houres. In
 Alexandria in Egypt of. xiii. houres.
 In Italia of. xv. houres. In Bry-
 tany of. xviii. houres. In þ Flonde na-
 med Tyle in al þ. vi. somer monethes
 is dape/ & all þ six wynter monethes
 is nyght. ¶ Pys li. xiiii. Brytany is
 sette within Dcean as it were with-
 out þ worlde/ & is sette agaynst fraū-
 ce & Spayne. ¶ Gir. Brytany is end-
 longe & larger in þ myddell thay in
 thendes. ¶ Oro. Brytany stretcheth
 in length out of þ south in to þ north
 & in the south east syde/hit hath fraū-
 ce/in the south Spayne/in the north
 Norwaye/ & in the west hybernia þ is
 Irlande / whan thynnren passen the
 next clyf of þ londe they see a Lyte þ
 hete rutpymouth. ¶ Beda li. i. That
 Lyte is now called shortly of engylf
 the men Reptacestre. ¶ Solin. Bry-
 tany is .viii. l. myle in lengthe/ & it
 be meten from the clyf of Totenelle
 to þ angle of Calydon. ¶ Alfr. That
 is fro Penwithstrete. xv. myle by pon-
 de Mychels stowe in Cornewayll vn-
 to Catenelle þ is beyonde Scotlonde
 And Brytany is more than. ii. l. my-
 le brode from Heneuia þ is the vtter
 mest place in Wales vnto Parmouth
 in Norfolk. ¶ Beda. Donly outake
 the lengest out thetyng of dyuerse for-
 londes with the whiche Brytayne is
 all about. xlviij. syth. lxx. thousand
 paas.

¶ De prerogatiuis huius Insule attol-
 lendis. Giraldus in Top. Capitu-
 lum .xli.

H France passeth Brytany so
 Brytany passeth Irlande in
 fayre weder & noblete/ but not
 in helthe. ¶ Beda li. p. for this Flon-
 de is best to byng forth trees & fruyte
 Ruthern & beestes. And wyngrowerth
 therein in some place. The londe hath
 plente of fowles & of beestes of dyuer-
 le maner kynde. The londe is plente-
 uous & the see also. The londe is no-
 ble coppous & ryche of noble weilles &
 Ryuers with plente of fysh. There
 is grete plente of small fysh of sa-
 mon & of eeles. ¶ W. de pon. li. iii. So
 that the people in some place fedeth
 theyr swyne with fysh. ¶ Beda li. i.
 There ben ooftymes taken dolphyns.
 see calues/ & balaynes grete fishes as
 whales kynde/ & dyuerle maner shel-
 fysh. Amonge whiche shellysh ben
 mulcles that haue within hem mar-
 gery perles of ail maner of colour &
 hewe/ of rody & rede purple & of ble-
 we and specpally & moost of whyte.
 There is also plente of shellefysh þ
 men dyen therwith fyn rede/ the rede-
 nelle therof is wonder fayre & stable.
 & steyneth neuer with colde ne with
 hete with wet ne with drye/ but euer
 the older the colour is þ fayrer. Ther
 ben also saltwelles & hote welles/ ther
 of rennen stremes of hoothe bathes de-
 parted in to dyuerle places acordyng
 for man & woman of all maner age
 olde or yonge. ¶ Basili. sayth/ þ the
 water þ renneth & passeth by daynes
 of certayn metall taketh in his cours
 grete hete. This Flonde is plenteu-
 of veynes of metals/ of bras/ of prou-
 of lede/ of tyn/ & of syluer also. ¶ Plin-
 ius li. xvi. capitulo. vi. In this Flon-
 f ii

de vnder the turf of the londe is good marle founden/the thryfte of the fat nesse dyrectly hemselfe therin. So that euer the thycher the felde is marled/the better corn it wyll bere. There is also a nother maner whyte marle / that the londe is better four score yere that therwith is marled. ¶ Solin⁹ In this Flonde groweth a stone that is called Sagates/ yf ye wyll knowe his fayrenes/ it is blacke as Gemes ben/ yf ye wyll knowe his kynde/ hit breenneth in water and quenched in oyle/ and as to his myght/ yf the stone be froted and chauffed hit holdeth what hym neygheth as Succuns a stone that is soo named. ¶ Plydorus li. xv. Ther ben sheep that berin good wulle/ there ben many hertes & wylde beestes and fewe wolues / therfore sheep ben the surer without heppynge lest in the felde. ¶ R. In this Flonde also ben many Cytees and townes fayre and noble & ryche/ many grete Ryuers end streemes with grete plente of fylle/ many fayre woodes & grete with right many beestes tame & wylde. The erthe of that londe is copious of metall oore/ and of saltwelles/ of quareys of marble of dyuers stones/ of rede/ of whyte/ of softe and of harde/ of chalke and of whyte lyme. There is also whyte claye and rede for to make pottes/ croches/ stones/ & other vesselles and brente tyle to couere with houses and churches/ as it were in the other Samia/ that is named Samos also. Flaundes loueth well the wulle of this londe. And hollande the skynnes and felles. Guyan the pyre and the lede. Irlande the oore &

the salt. Alle Europa loueth and desyreth the whyte metall of this londe ¶ Afr. Dytapn hath ynough of mater yf there nedeth to bye & selle/ or is nedefull to mannes yle/ there lacketh neyther salt ne pyre. Therfore a very sefoure in his metre prayleth this londe in this maner. Englonde is a good lond fruytfull of wulle/ but it is a corner. Englonde is ful of pleye/ fre men well worthy to pleye. Fre men fre tonges/ fre herte & fre ben all theyr thynges. Theyr honde is more fre & better than theyr tonge. Also Englonde is beauteuous of londe/ floure of londes all about yf londe is full payed with fruyte & good of his owen/ yf londe releueth straunge men yf hath nede there to. And whan hunger greueth other londes/ that londe fedeth hem / that londe bereth fruyt & corn good ynough/ that londe is well at ease as longe as men lyue in peas. Best & west in eche londe ben knowen well the haues of englonde. Her shyppes fondes and ofte helpeth many londes. Theyr mete and moneye/ men haue there more comyn alwaye. And for to lerne men gladly yeue yettes. In londe and stonde/ wyde speken men of englonde. Londe hony mylke cheese/ this Flonde therof shall bere the pryse This Flonde hath noo nede to other londes. Alle londes muste seche helpe at this alone. Of the lpyng of theyr won/ myght wonder kyng salomon. The rycheffe that there is ay/ wolde desyre octaupay.

¶ De mirabilibus in ea stupendis Solinus. Cap. lxxii.

In Bytayne ben hote welles/
well arayed & adressed to the
ble of mankynde. Maystrelle
of thylke welles is þ grete lpyrte of
Mynerua. In her hous the fyre endu
reth alwaye þ neuer chaungeth in to
asshes. But there the fyre slaketh/hit
chaügeth in to stony clottes. ¶ Afr.
In Bytayne ben many wondres. Ne
theles four ben moost wondfull. The
fyrst is atte Pecton there bloweth soo
stronge a wynde out of the chynes of
the erthe/that it casteth vp agayn clo
thes þ men cast in. The seconde is at
Stonhenge belydes Salebury/there
ben grete stones & wonder huge & ben
rered an hyghe as it were pates / so þ
ther semen pates set vpon other pates
Netheles it is not knowen clerly ne
apperceyueth how & wherfor they ben
so arrered & so wonderfully honged.
The thyrde is atte Cherdhoke/there
is a grete holownes vnder erthe/ofte
many men haue walked therin & ha
ue seen Ryuers & strems/but nowhe
re can they fynde none ende. The
fourth is þ rapne is seen repled vpon
hylles & anone ispronge about in the
feldes. Also there is a grete ponde þ
conteyneth .lx. floades couenable for
men to dwelle in/that ponde is beclip
ped about with six score roches/& vp
on euery roche an egles nest. And .lx.
Ryuers renney in to þ ponde/& none
of hem all renney in to the see but o
ne. There is a ponde closed aboute
with a walle of tyle & of stone. In þ
ponde men washe & bache well ofte/
& euery man feleth the water hote or
colde righte as he wyll hem selfe.
There ben salte welles fer from the

see & ben salt all the weke longe vnto
to laterdaye none/& freshe fro later
daye none vnto mondaye/the water
of these welles whay it is soden four
neth in to small salte fayre & whyte.
Also there is a ponde/the water there
of hath wonder wyrchyng. for thou
ghe all an hooft stode by the ponde
and tourned theyr face thyderwarde/
the water wolde drawe hem vyolent
ly towarde the ponde and weet alle
theyr clothes/soo sholde hoise be dra
wen in the same wyle. And yf the fa
ce be tourned awaye fro the water/
the water nopeth not. Ther is a welle
that noo streme renneth fro neyther
therto/and yet four maner fylthes be
taken therin/that welle is but .xx. fo
te longe and .xx. fote brode/and not
depe but to the kne / and closed with
hyghe bankes on euery syde. In the
countree about wynchestre is a denne
or a caue/out of that caue bloweth al
waye a stronge wynde / soo that noo
man maye endure to stonde to fore
that denne or caue. There is also a
ponde þ tourned tree in to prou yf it
be therin a yere. And so trees ben sha
pen in to whelstones. Also there is in þ
toppe of an hylle a burpels euery man
þ cometh & meteth þ burpell/he shall
fynde it euen of his owen length and
mesure. And yf a pylgrym knele ther
to/anone he shall be all freshe & fele
noo gref of weyynes. ¶ Gr. in top.
fast by þ mynster of wynburney þ is
not fer fro bathe / is a wode þ bereth
moche fruyt/yf þ trees of þ wode fall
in to water or groude þ is nygh/& lye
there all a yere. þ trees tomen in to sto
nes. ¶ Gr. in itinere. Vnder þ Lyte of
f iii

Thesre rennech that ryuer Dee that now departeth Englonde and wales That Ryuer chaūgeth euery moneth his fordes as men of the countree tel- len/ & leueth oft the chanel. But whe ther the water drawe more towarde Englonde or towarde wales/ to what syde that it be/ that yere men of that syde haue the werse and be ouerlete. And men of that other syde shall haue better ende and be at theyr aboue. Whan the water so chaungeth his cours hit bodeth luche happes. This Ryuer Dee rēneth & cometh out of a lake þ hete Pymblemere. In that Ryuer is grete plente of Samon/ neche- les in the lake is neuer Samon foun- den. ¶ W. de re. li. ii. Take hede how grete lyght and byghtnes of goddes myrdenes hath be shewed vpon En- glyshe men/ syth they tourned fyrste to right byleue. Soo that of no men in one prouynce ben founden so ma- ny hole bodyes of men after her deth in lykenes of euerlastyngnes þ shall be after the daye of dome as it well semeth in these holy sayntes. Ethel- drede. Edmund/ the kyng Elphege. Edgar. Lutberd and saynt Edward & many other. I trowe that it be do by specyall grace of god almyghty for the nacion that is sette as it were without the worlde sholde take hede to durynge of bodyes without corrup- cion & rotynge/ and be the more bolde & stedfaste for to truste on the fynall arysynge of dede bodyes for to last e- uermore after the daye of dome.

¶ De partibus Brytannie principa- libus. Caplm. xliiii.

After þ fyrst Brytes tyme the Jlonde of Brytayn began for to haue the pryncypall partes that ben Leogria Campria/ þ is wa- les. And Albania þ is now Scotlonde. Leogria hath þ name of Locrinus þ was Brytes oldest lone / & hete Loegria as it were Locrin^o lond/ but now Loegria is called Englonde. The bou- des & merkes were therof somtyme þ frenshe see both by east & by south ¶ Beda li. i. ca. ii. And by north two armes of þ see þ breketh fer in to the londe eyther ayenst other/ but they re- che not togydres/ þ east arme of thyl- ke tweyne begynneth about a two ly- tyl myle of the mynster of Ebburcu- ryng in þ west syde of Penulton in þ arme is a toune þ is called Gurdy. þ weste arme of thylke tweyne hath in þ riht syde a strong Cytte þ hete Aldis- ud / whiche in her langage is called clyntstone/ & standeth vpon a ryuer þ is called Clynth allo. ¶ R. Some men wolde mene þ Loegria endeth at Hum- ber/ & stretcheth no ferther northwar- de. The seconde parte of Brytayn is called Albania þ is Scotlonde. & hath that name of Albanact^o Brytes lone & stretcheth fro þ forlepd two armes of the see northwarde vnto the see of Norwaye. Netheles the south parte of Albania where as Prytes dwelled somtyme / lyeth from the water of Tweede vnto the Scotteshe see. Alle that longeth somtyme to the kyngdo- me of Northūberlonde brenycorn/ the northsyde of Northūberlonde fro the fyrst tyme of Englyshe kynges to þ tyme whan Rynadius kyng of Scot- londe þ was Alpin^o lone dyde awaye.

the Pytes/ & so Joyned that contrie to þ kyngdom of Scotlonde. The thyr de parte of Brytany is wales. Wallia that hete Cambria also/ & hath þ name Cambria of Lamber Brutes sone for he was prynce of Wales. In the east syde Seuary departed somtyme bytwene Englund & Wales/ but now in þ north syde þ Ryuer Dee at Chel tre/ & in the south þ Ryuer þ is named Daga at the castell of Strygelyn de/ parteth Englund & wales. Also kyng Offa for to haue a dystynccion for e/ uermore bytwene the kynges of Englund & of wales made a longe dyche that stretcheth forthe out of the south syde by Brystowe vnder the hylles of wales north ward & passeth þ Ryuers Sauary & Dee almost to þ hedes & vnto the mouth of the Ryuer Dee by ponde Chelstre fast by þ castell/ it renneth bytwene colehyll & þ mynstre of Balyng werke in to the see. This dyche is yet in many places seyn. In Saynt Edwardes tyme Wallshmen sholde not passe þ dyche with wepen vpon a grete payne/ & that was atte erle Haraldus procuryng as it shalbe layd here after. But now in eyther sydes boche ayonde halfe & a this halfe the dyche & specyally þ shyres of Chel tre of Shrowelbury & of Herford/ in many places ben Englyshmen & waleshmen medled togydres.

¶ De Insulis Britannie adiacentibus. Caplm. xliiit.

Brytany hath thre Flondes þ ben nyghe & longen therto al without the Flondes Dyades

as it were answeryng to the thre chyfe partes of Brytany. for the Ile of wyght longeth & lyeth to Leogria þ is Englonde. The Flond Hon that is called Anglelia also longeth to wales. And þ Flonde Eubonia that hath two other names & is called menauia & Man also/ whiche longeth to Scot lond. And all these. iiii. Flondes wight mon & man ben almost yliche moche & of þ lyke quantyte/ of þ whiche. iiii. all a rewe now foloweth oure speche. ¶ Beda li. i. c. iii. Claudi⁹ lente Delpalian⁹ & Delpalian⁹ wan wyght/ & wyght stretcheth out of þ east in to the west. xxx. myle longe/ & out of þ south in to the north. xii. myle/ & is in þ east syde. vi. myle fro þ south clyf of Brytany/ & .iii. myle in þ west syde. ¶ Beda li. iiii. c. v. The mesure of this Flode as Englyshe men gesse is a .M. houtholdes & .ii. L. ¶ Gir. in itinere Hon that is called Anglelia also is departed from northwales by a short arme of the see as it were. ii. myle brode. In Hon ben. iiii. L. townes. lxxiit. & ben acompted for candredes / that ben thre hondredes / the Flonde is as it were. xxx. myle longe & .xii. myle brode. Candred⁹ is so moche londe as conteyned an .L. townes/ that name Candredus is made one of two languages of Brytyshe and of Grylthe. In praylyng of this Flonde Wallshmen ben wonte to saye a prouerbe & an olde sawe. Hon Man Rembry / that is to saye in Englyshe. Hon moder of wales. for whan other londes lacken mete/ that lond is so good that it semeth þ it wolde fynde corne ynough for all þ men of wales. Ther

for Hirgyls berles maye be acordyng
 therto. As moche as guawes/beestes
 longe Jnneth dawes. So moche este/
 byngeth colde dewe in a nyght. In
 þ arme of þ see þ departeth this lond
 & northwales is a swolowe that dra/
 weth thypptes to it þ saylleth by & swo/
 lowet hem in/as doth Lylla & carib/
 dis that ben two perylous places in þ
 see of myddell erthe. Therefore men
 maye not saylle by this swolowe but
 slyp atte fulle see. ¶ R. Of the mer/
 uayles & wondres of þ Jlonde Mon
 þ halt fynde tofore in the chapitre of
 wales. ¶ G. in itinere. The thyrde
 Jlonde that is called boch Eubonia &
 Menauia þ is man / standeth in the
 myddel bytwene þ Jryllhe Wlter &
 the Scottyshe Gallewaye/as it we/
 re in the nauell of þ see. ¶ Beda li.ii.
 c. ix. This Jlonde may conteyneth as
 it were two Jlondes. The fyrste is
 southwarde þ more couñtree & þ better
 corn londe/& conteyneth .ix. L. & .ix.
 householdes. The seconde conteyneth
 the space of .iii. L. & moo as Englyl
 she men gelle. ¶ G. in top. Somtyme
 me was stryfe whether this Jlonde
 may sholde longe to Brytany or to
 Jrlonde. And for as moche as vene/
 mous wormes þ were brought thyder
 lpyed there. It was Jugged þ the Jlon
 de may shold long to Brytany. ¶ R.
 In that Jlonde is sortilege & wytche
 crafte vled. for women there selle to
 thypman wynde as it were closed vn/
 der thre knottes of threde. So that þ
 more wynde he wolde haue / the mo
 knottes he must vndo. There oft by
 dave tyme men of þ londe seen men
 that ben dede to fore honde/byheded

or hole & what deeth they deyde. Aly/
 ens setten theyr feet vpon feet of the
 men of þ londe for to see suche sygh/
 res as þ men of þ londe doon. ¶ Be/
 da li.ii. Scottes dwelled fyrst in this
 Jlonde. Thanatos þ is Tenet / & is
 an Jlonde belpdes Rente & hath þ na
 me Thenatos. of deeth of serpenes/
 for there ben none. And the crthe ther
 of sleeth serpenes J born in to other
 londes. There is a noble corn lond &
 fruytfull/hit is suppoled þ this Jlon
 de was halowed & blyssed of Saynte
 Austyn the fyrst doctour of Englyl
 she men. for there he arryued fyrst.

¶ De plateis regalibus Sanfr. Cas
 piculum .f. d.

Moliuncius kyng of Brytons
 was the .xxiii. of hem & fyrst
 that gaf hem lawe/he ordey/
 ned þ plowmen solowes/goddes tem/
 ples & hyghe wayes þ leden men to
 Lytees & townes sholde haue the fre/
 dom of locour/loo þ eueuy man that
 wente to ony of the thre for locour or
 for trespas þ he had do/hold be lauf
 for pourlute of all his enemyes. But
 afterwarde for the wayes were vncer/
 tain & stryf was had/therfore Bellis/
 nus the kyng þ was the forsayd Mo/
 liunci⁹ lone for to put away all doubt
 and stryfe/made four hyghe kynges
 wayes pryueleged with all pryuelegis
 and freedom. And the wayes stretche
 thorough the Jlonde. The fyrst & gre/
 test of the four wayes is called fosse/
 & stretcheth out of the south in to the
 north/& begynneth from þ corner of
 Cornewayll & passeth forthe by Des

uenthyre by Somersete & forth belys
des Tetbury vpon Cottelwolde belys
de Louentre vnto Lyncetre & so forth
by wylde pleynes toward Newerke &
endeth at Lyncoly. The seconde chy-
fe kynges hyghe waye is named wate
lyngstrete & stretched thwert ouer fol-
le out of þe southest in to þe north west
& begynneth atte Douer & passeth by
the myddell of Kent ouer Tamyle
belyde London by west westmestre &
so forth by Saynt Albou in þe westly
de by Donstable by Stratforde by
Towcetre by Wedon by south Lylles-
born by Acheriston vnto Gilbert^s hyl-
le þe now is called wreken & forth by
Seuarn & passeth belydes wrokcetre
& thenne forth to Stratton & so forth
by the myddell of wales vnto Cardy-
kay & endeth atte Jryllthe see. The
.iii. waye is called Erymyngestrete &
stretcheth out of þe west north west in
to east southest & begynneth in Aene-
uia that is in Saynt Dauid londe in
west wales and stretcheth forth vnto
Southampton. The fourth is called
Rphenyldestrete & stretcheth forth by
Wocetre by Wycombe by Brymyn-
gham by Lychefeld by Derby by chel-
trefelde by porke and forth vnto tyn-
mouthe.

De famolis fluminibus. Alfr. Ca-
pitulum .xlvi.

Three famous Rpuers rennen
thruugh Brytany by þe whiche
.iii. Rpuers marchauti of by-
pode þe see comē in ships in to brytany
well nygh out of al nacions & londes
These .iii. Rpuers ben Tamyle Se-

uarn & Hüber. The see ebbeth & flos-
weth atte mouthes of þe .iii. Rpuers &
departeth þe .iii. pynces of þe Flond as
it were þe .iii. kyngdoms a londre The
thre partes ben Loegria Cambria &
Northübria / þe ben myddell Englonde
wales & Northüberiond. ¶ R. These
name Tamyle semeth made one na-
me of two names of .ii. Rpuers þe ben
tame & yle / for þe ryuer Tame reneth
besides dorchester & falleth in yle. ther-
for all þe ryuer fro þe fyrst hede vnto þe
east see is named Tamyle or Temle
Tamyle begynneth belydes tetbury þe
is .iii. myle by north malmesbury / the-
re Temle spryngeth of a welle þe ren-
neth eastward & passeth fosse & depar-
teth Gloucestre shyre & Wylshyre &
draweth with him many other welles
& stremes & wereth grete at Girels-
tre & passeth forth thay toward Haps-
ton & so forth by Drenforde by wals-
lyngforde by Redynge & by London.
¶ W. d. p. c. ii. Atte hauē of landwhiche
it falleth in to þe east see / & holdeth
his name .xl. myle beyonde London &
departed in some place Kent & Essex
westsex & mercia þe is as it were a gre-
te dele of myddel Englonde. ¶ R. Se-
uarn is a Rpuer of Brytany & is cal-
led Habren in brytons & hath þe name
Habren of Habren þe was Estrydes
doughter Guedelon þe quene drenchid
this habren therein. therefore þe Brytons
called the Rpuer Habren after þe wo-
man that was drowned therein. But
by corrupte latyn it is called Sabri-
na Seuarn in Englyshe. Seuarn
begynneth in the myddell of Wales
and passeth fyrste towarde the east
vnto Shrowesbury. And thenne

to meth southward vnto bygge north
Worcestre & Gloucestre & falleth in
to þ west see helydes Byrston & depar
teth in some place Englonde & wales
¶ W. de pon. li. iiii. Seuary is swyft
of streme/ fyllhe craft is therin/ wode
nes of the woolewpyng & of whyrlyng
water casteth vp & gadreth to heepe
grete hepes of grauell. Seuary oft a
rpyseth & ouerfloweth þ bankes. ¶ R.
Humbie hath þ name of Hüber kyng
of Hunes/ for he was drowned therin
& renneth fyrst a crook out of þ south
syde of porke. And thene it departeth
the prouynce of Lyndeseye þ longed
somtyme to þ Mercres from the other
contree Northumberlonde. Trente &
Owle reney in to Humber & maken
þ Rpuer full grete. ¶ Treuisa. The
Mercres were men as it were of myd
del englonde as it shalbe sayd herafter

¶ De antiquis urbibus. Beda li. p.
caplo pñ. Caplm. xlviij.

The kyngdom of byrtayn was
somtyme made fayr w. xxviii.
noble Lptees withoute right
many castels þ were walled with tow
res with pates & with barres strongly
bylded. ¶ Alfr. These were þ names
of the Lptees. Caerlud þ is London.
Caerbranc þ is Porke. Caerhent þ is
Caüterbury. Caergorangon þ is wor
cestre. Caerlirion þ is Lpcester. Caer
clon þ is Gloucestre. Caercolden þ is
Colchestre. Carrey that is Chichestre.
Saxons called it somtyme Cissancel
tre. Caereri þ is Lircetre. Caerguent
þ is Wynchestre. Caergraüt þ is Cam
bygge. Caerlepl þ is Lugubalia & har

lyl. Caerperis þ is Porchestre. Caerdis
þ is Dorchestre. Caerludcoyt þ is Lyn
coln & Lyndecelyn. Caermerthyn þ is
Merlyns Lyte. Caerlegent þ is Sile
cetre & is vpon Tample not fer from
Redyng. Caerthleon þ is Caerlegyon
also & hyght fyrst Ligeceetre & now is
named Chestre. Caerbathon þ is Ba
the & hight somtyme Athamán⁹ Lyte
Caerpaladour þ is Septon that now
hyght Shaftesbury. ¶ R. Dther Lp
tees ben fouden in Cronycles for vnd
stondyng of storpes of whom it shall
folowe. ¶ W. d. pö. London is a ryal &
a riche Lyte vpon Tample/ of bur
gesles/ of richelles/ of marchaütes of
chaffare & of marchaüdyle/ therfor it
is þ somtyme whan derthe of vycapls
is in all englonde compnyl at London
it is best cheep by cause of þ byers & sel
lers þ ben at London. ¶ Ganfr. Bru
te þ fyrst kyng of Byrtons byided &
edefyed this Lyte of London the fyrst
Lyte of Byrtayn in remembraüce of
the Lyte of Troye þ was destroyed &
called it Troyneweth & Trinouan
tum that is newe Troye. After war
de kyng Lud called it Caerlud after
his owen name/ therfor Byrtons had
grete indygnacion as Gyl das telleth
Afterwarde Englyshmen called the
Lyte London/ and yet after that Nor
mans called it Loundres & is named
in latyn londonia. Rudhudibras kyn
ge Lpyles sone was the .viii. kynge
of Byrtons. He bylded Caunterbu
ry the chyfe Lyte of Kente/ and cal
led it Caerhent. Afterwarde Englysh
men called it Dozobernia / but
that is not Douer that standeth vpo
on the clyf of the frenshe see. And

is from this Douer. xii. englyſhe my
le. Afterwarde this Dorobernia was
& is called Caunterbury. The ſame
kyng Rudhudibras buylded Wynche
ſtre & called it Caerguent. And after
Englyſhmen called it went & Wyn/
chetre after þ name of one wyne an
Englyſhe man þ was byſſhop there.
all weſtſaxon were ſubgette to hym/
the ſame kyng buylded Palodour þ is
Septon/that now is called Shaftel/
bury. Brytons tellen that an egle pro
phcyed there ſomtyme. Bladud Ley/
les ſone a Nygromancer was the .ix.
kyng of Brytons/he buylded Bathe
& called it Caerbadum. Englyſhmen
called it after Athamannes Lyte/but
atte laſt men called it Bathonia þ is
Bathe. ¶ W. de pō. li. ii. In this Ly/
te welletþ vp & ſpryngeth hote bathes
And men wene that Julius Ceſar
made there ſuche bathes. ¶ R. But
Ganfr. monemutēlis in his brytons
book ſayth that Bladud made thyl/
ke bathes/by cauſe that William had
not ſeen that brytons book/wrote ſo
by tellng of other men or by his ow
ne gheſſng as he wrote other thyn/
ges not beſt aduyledly. Therefore it ſe
meth more ſoþly that Bladud made
not the hote bathes ne Julius Ceſar
dyde ſuche a dede / though Bladud
buylded & made the Lyte/but it acor
deth better to hendly reaſon that the
water renneth in the erthe by veynes
of byrmſtone & ſulphure/& ſo is ken/
dely made hote in that cours/& ſpryn
geth vp in dpuerle places of the Lyte
And ſo there ben hote bathes þ wal/
ſheth of tetres ſoores and ſhabbes.
¶ Treuiſa. Though men myght by

trafte make hote bathes for to dure
longe ynough / this acordeþ well to
reaſon & to phyloſophye that treateth
of hote welles & bathes/that ben in
dpuerle londes/though the water of
this bathe be more troubylly & heuier
of ſauour & of ſmelle than other hote
bathes ben þ I haue ſeen at Akon
in Almayne & at Egges in Sauoye/
whiche ben as ſayre & clere as ony col
de welle ſtreme. I haue ben bathed
therin & allayed them. ¶ R. Claudi⁹
Ceſar maryed his doughter to Arui/
ragus kyng of Brytons. This Clau
dius Ceſar bylded Glowceſtre in the
weddyng of his doughter. Brytons
called this Lyte fyrſt after Claudius
name / but afterwarde it was called
Glowceſtre after one Glora/whiche
was duke of that contree/& ſtandeth
vpon Seuarn in the Marche of En/
glonde and wales. Shrowelbury is a
Lyte vpon Seuarn in the Marche of
englond & wales I ſette vpon the top/
pe of an hylle/& it is called Shrowel
bury of Shrobbes and fruyte that
grew there ſomtyme on þ hylle. Bry
tons called it ſomtyme pengwern þ
is the hede of a ſayr tree. Shrowelbu
ry was ſōtyme the hede of Powelpe. þ
ſtretcheth forth thwert ouer the myd/
dell of wales vnto the Iryſhe ſee.
Notyngham ſtandeth vpon Trente/
& ſomtyme hete Snotyngham þ is
the wonnyng of dennes. for the Da
nes dwelled there ſomtyme & dygged
dennes & caues vnder harde ſtones &
rockes and dwelled there. ¶ R. Lyn/
coln is chyfe of þ pynce of lyndelape
& was ſomtyme called Caerludcoyt.
and afterwarde Lyndecolpy. It is

uncerteyn who bylded fyrst this Cytte
but yf it were kyng lud. & so it semeth
by menyng of þ name. for caer is byr
tyllhe & is to laye a Cytte/ & copt is a
wode/ & so it semeth þ caerludcopt is
to laye luddes wode touyn. Kyng Lepr
was Bladuddis sone & buylded Lepr
cetre as it were in the myddell of En
glonde vpon the Ryuer Sos & vpon
folle the kynges hys wape.

¶ Wode pon. li. iii. Caplm. clviii.

Worde is a grete cyte in eyther
syde of þ water of Dwole þ le
med as fayr as Rome vnto þ
tyme þ þ kyng William þ conquerour
had with brēnyng & fuyr defouled it
& the couētree about/ soo þ a pylgrym
wolde now wepe & he sawe it / yf he
had knowen it to fore. ¶ Gaufr. E
brancus the fyfth kyng of Brytons
bylded Porke & called it after his ow
ne name Caerbrianch. He bylded also
two other noble Cyttes/ one in Scot
londe & is called Edenburgh/ & a no
ther towarde Scotlonde in thendes of
Englonde & is called Alcliu. ¶ R.
Edenburgh is a Cytte in the londe of
Pytes byt wene the Ryuer of Twede
& the Scotyshe see. And hete somtyme
the castell of maydens/ & was cal
led afterwarde Edenburgh of Eoan
kyng of Pytes that regned there in
Egfridus tyme kyng of Northūber
londe. Alcliu was somtyme a noble
Cytte & is now well nyghe vnknewe
to all Englyshe men. for vnder the
Brytons & Pytes & Englyshmen it
was a noble Cytte vnto the comynge
of the Danes/ but afterwarde about

the yere of oure lorde .viii. C. lxx. hit
was destroyed whan þ Danes destroy
de þ couētrees of Northūberlonde/ but
in what place of Brytany þ Cytte Al
cliu was bylded/ auctours telley dys
uerlely. ¶ Beda li. i. seyth hit was byl
de by weit þ arme of the see þ depar
teth bytwene þ Brytons & the Pytes
somytyme there Seuerus famo⁹ walle.
endeth westwarde / & so it semeth by
hym hit is not fer from Caerleyl. for
that Cytte is sette atte ende of þ walle
¶ Oher wyrters of storyes wyrtten that
the Cytte of Alcliu is þ Cytte þ now
is called Aldburgh/ that is to laye an
olde touyn/ & standeth vpon the Ryuer
Dwole/ not fer for Burgh byrgge þ is
xv. myle westwarde out of Porke & it
semeth that he preueth that by Gans
fryde in his booke of dedes of Bryto
nes. He wyrteth that Elydurus kyng
of Brytons was lodged at the Cytte.
Alcliu by cause of solace & huntynge
And sonde his broder Ageloy Mal
kyng in a wode nyghe there belyde þ
hyght Calatery. But that wode Cal
latery/ whiche is Caltres in Englysh.
He retcheth almost to Porke & stret
cheth toward the north by Aldburgh
in lengche by space of twenty myle/
the moost dele of that wode is now
throwen down and the londe ȝ tyllid
¶ Oher men wolde suppose that Al
cliu was þ Cytte that now is called
Burgham in the northe countree of
Westmerlonde fast by Lomberlonde
& standeth vpon the Ryuer Eden the
Cytte is there yet wondly seen. Deme
ye now where it is bylded. ¶ Treuila
hit is not harde to assyple yf men ta
ke hede that many townes here one

name/as Cartago in Affryca & Car-
tago in Spayne. Newport in wales &
Newport in þ̄ paryshe of Barkeley/
wetton vnder egge & wotton ballet/
wyckwar/wyck payn & wyck in þ̄ pa-
ryshe of barkeley. And .ii. thyre tow-
nes eyther is called hāpton/as south/
hāpton & northāpton. Soo it semeth
by þ̄ storyes/þ̄ one alcluid was in yorke
thyre/a nother in westmerlonde/& o-
ne fast by in þ̄ right syde of þ̄ west ar-
me of the see þ̄ departeth englonde &
scotlonde. But þ̄ alcluid was a right
strong Lyte as Beda sayth/& þ̄ cyte
standech faste by a Ryuer þ̄ is called
cluid/& ther is no luche ryuer in yorke
thyre/nether in westmerlond as men
of þ̄ contree telle me/some men say þ̄
þ̄ ryuer cluid is now named sulwach
Sulwach is but .v. myle fro caerlepe.
¶ Caerlepe is a Lyte in the contree
of northenglonde towarde the north
west/and hath another name whiche
is Luguball. Leyll the .vii. kynge of
Byrons buylded Caerlepe. ¶ In
this Lyte is somwhat of that famo⁹
wall that passeth Northumberlonde.
¶ W. de pon. In this Lyte is yet a
tyre chambred hous made of vawte
stones that neuer myght be destroyed
with tempelt of weder ne with bien-
nyng of fyre. Also in þ̄ contree fast by
in westmerlonde in þ̄ fronte of a thre
chambred place is wyten in this ma-
ner. Marii victorie/what this wytpyn-
ge is to lape I doubtte somwhat /but
yf it were so þ̄ some of the Lombres
laye there somtyme whan the consull
Mari⁹ had put hē out of Italie/but
it semeth better þ̄ it is wyten in myn-
de of Marius kynge of Byrons that

was Aruiragus lone. This Marius
ouercome in that place Rodryk kynge
of Pytes/so sayth Sancti. in his by-
tyllhe booke. ¶ William Malmesbury
sawe neuer that booke. At hagustaldes
chirche is a place of foure score myle
out of yorke north westwarde the pla-
ce is as it were destroyed so sayth W.
li.iii. de pō. That place longeth some
tyme to þ̄ bysshopyrche of yorke/ther
were somtyme houles with vyce ar-
ches & voutes in the maner of Rome
Now þ̄ place is called Hestoldesham
& Hegleham also. ¶ Beda li.iii. ca. i.
sayth þ̄ þ̄ place fast by þ̄ longe walle of
the werke of Rome in the north half
¶ Ther is dyfference bytwene the
pynce of Lyndeffar & the chirche of
Lyndefarne. for the prouynce of Lyn-
deffar and Lyndelape is all one and
lyeth by cest Lyncolny/and Lyncolny is
the hede therof. Of the whiche sayth
Beda li.iiii. ca. xi. that Sexnolphus
was fyrste bysshop there /but Beda
sayth li.iiii. ca. xliii. that Lyndeffars
chirche is an Flonde þ̄ is called Haly
Flonde in þ̄ Ryuer Twede next Ber-
wyk. And so it is gadred of Bedaes
lawes that Twede renneth in to the
famous arme of the see that now de-
parteth Englysshe men and Scottes
in the east halfe. And in þ̄ arme ben
thre Flondes/þ̄ one is Maylros that
now is called Menros. Theñe aboue
towarde þ̄ west is Lyndeffars chirche
that is called Haly Flonde. Theñe þ̄
thyrde aboue is vpwarde & that is the
Flonde farne/and is called also far-
ny Flonde. Thenne vpwarde aboue
that two myle is a Ryall Lyte vpon
the bynke of Twede that somtyme

hyght Bebenborgh that is bobbes cy
te/ & now is called Bamburg / and
hath a right strong castell. ¶ **G**ir. in
itinere. Two Lytees there ben eyther
is called Caerlegyon & Caerleon also
One is Demecia in south wales that
is named Caerulc also. There the
Ryuer vlike falleth in to seuarne fast
by Glamorgan. Bellinus kynge of
Brytons somtyme bylded that Lyte
And was somtyme the chyfe Lyte of
Demecia in south wales. Afterwarde
in Claudius Cezars tyme hit was I
called the Lyte of legyons whan atte
prayer of Genius the quene Velpasia
nus & Arinragus were accorded and
Legyons of Rome were sente in to
Irlonde / tho was Caerleon a noble
Lyte and of grete auctoryte & by the
Romayns ryally and walled aboute
with walles of brente tyle. Grete nob
ley h was there in olde tyme is there
yet in many places seen / as the grete
palayles Gyantes towres / noble ba
thes. Releef of the Temple places of
the atres / that were places hye & ryall
to stonde and sytte in. And to beholde
about / the places were ryally closed
with ryall walles h yet somdele ston
deth right nyghe cloos. And within
the walles and without is grete buyl
dyng vnder erthe / water conduytes &
wayes vnder erthe and strewes also
thou shalt see wonderly made with
strayte syde wayes of brethynge that
wonderly cast vp heete. In this Lyte
were some tyme thre noble churches /
one was of Saynt Julius the mar
tyr & therein a grete companye of vir
gyns / h other was of Saynt Aaron /
that was of the ordre of blacke cha

nons / that churche was with hem nos
bly adourned / the thyrde churche was
the chyfe moder churche of all wales
and the chyfe see. But afterwarde
the chyfe see was tourned out of that
Lyte in to Heneuia / that is Saynte
Daupes lond in west wales. In this
Caerleon was Amphybalus I born h
taught Saynte Albone. There the
messagers of Rome come to the grete
Arthurus courte / yf it is leefull to tro
we. ¶ **T**reuisa. ¶ **G**ir. was in doub
te whether it were leefull for to trowe
it or no / hit were a wonder swene as
men wolde wene for to haue euermo
re in mynde / & euer be in doubte / yf
all his bookes were luche what loze
were therein / & namely whyle he mas
keth none euydence. for in neyther sy
de he telleth what moeueth so for to
saye. ¶ **R**. There is a nother Lyte of
legyons there this cronycle was bytra
uaylled / as it is clerely knowen by h
fyrst chapitre of this boke. ¶ **T**reuis
sa / h is to vnderstondyng in latyn wry
tyng. for he h made it in latyn torned
it not in to Englyshe / ne it was torn
ed in to Englyshe in h same place
h it was made fyrst in latyn. The vn
derstondyng of hym that made this
Cronycle is thus wryten in latyn in
the begynnyng of this boke. ¶ **P**resen
tem Cronica copilauit frater Ranul
phus cestrensis monachus / that is to
saye in Englyshe. Broder Ranul
phus monke of Chestre Compyled &
made this present cronycle ¶ **R**. The
Lyte of Legyons that is Chestre ston
deth in the marche of Englonde to
warde wales bytwene two armes of
the see h ben named Dee / & Mersee.

This Lyte in tyme of Brytons was hede & chiefe Lyte of all Benedocia/ that is in northwales. The founder of this Lyte is vnknowe. for who þ seeth the foundamentes of the grete stones wolde rather wene þ it were Romayns werke or werke of Gyantes. than were made by lettyng of Brytons. This Lyte somtyme in brytysh the speche hete Carthleon Legecestria in latyn/ & Chestre in Englyshe and the Lyte of Legyons also. for there laye a wynter þ Legyons of knyght þ Juli⁹ Cesar sent for to wynne Irlande. And after Claudi⁹ Cesar sent Legyons out of þ Lyte for to wynne þ Flondes þ be called Britades / What euer William Malmebury by tellyng of other men mette with this Lyte This Lyte hath plente of lpuelode/ of corn of flesshe of fyssh & specyally of pyps of lamon/ this cyte rescepueth grete marchaūdysse & ledeth out also. Also nyghe this Lyte ben salt welles Metall & oore. Northūbries destroyed this Lyte somtyme. But afterwarde Elfreda lady of Mercia bylded it agayn & made it moche more. In this Lyte ben wayes vnder erth with bowtes & stonewerke wonderly I wrought thre chambred werkes/ grete stones I graue with olde mennes names there in. There is also Julius Cezars name wonderly in stones I graue/ & oth^r noble mennes also with the wrytyng about. This is þ Lyte þ Ethelfridyde kyng of Northumberlonde destroyed/ & sloughe there fast by nyghe two thousande monkes of the Wynster of Bangor. This is þ Lyte that kyng Edgar cam to somtyme with

seuen kynges that were subget to hē. A metrer breketh oute in this maner in praylyng of this Lyte. Chestre call tell toung as it were / name take of a castel. It is vnknowe/ what may bylde this cyte now. Tho legecestria chele/hete now toung of legyones. Now wallthe & englyshe / holde this toung of grete pris. Stones on walle/ semeth werke hercules alle. There long with myght/ to dure þ hepe is I hight. Sax on smale stones/ sette vpon grete benattoncs. There vnder groude/ lotyng double bout is founde. That helpeth w^c londes/ many men of westren londes. fyssh flesshe & corn lowe/ this cyte toung hath ynough. Shippes & chafre/ see water bynyngeth ynough thare Godelstalle there is/ þ was emperour er this. And ferth henry kyng/ erth is there righten dwellyng. Of kyng haralde / powder is there yet I halde. Bachus and marcurius / mars and venus also lauernus. Protheus and pluto/ regney there in þ toung. ¶ Treuila God wote what this is to meane. But poetes in her maner of speche feyney as though euery kynde craft and lpyng hath a dyuerse god eueryche from other. And so they feyned a god of batayll & of fyghtyng and called hym Mars. And a god of couetyse of richesse & marchaūdysse and called hym Mercurius. And so Bachus he is called god of wyne. Venus goddesse of loue & beaute. Lauerna god of thefte & of robberye. Protheus god of falschede & of gyle. And Pluto god of helle. And so it semeth that these verses wolde mene / þ these forlayde goddes regne & ben serued in Chestre

Mars with fyghtyng & cockyng. Mercurius with couetyse of rychele and marchaundyse. Bacchus with grete drynkyng. Venus with loue lewdely. Lauerna with theft & robbery. Protheus with falshede & gyle. Thenne is Pluto not vnserued god of helle. ¶ There Babylon loze more myghte hath trouthe the more.

¶ De shiris Anglie siue prouyncis .
Capitulum .xlix.

TAke hede that Englonde conteyneth .xxii. shyres & prouynces / that now ben called Eildomes / reserued Cornewayll and the flondes. ¶ Also. These ben þ names of the Eildomes & shyres. Kent Southsex Southereye Hamphyre Barokshyre that hath his name of bare ooke þ is in the forest of wyndelore. For at þ bare ooke men of þ shyre were wonte come togydres & make theyr treaties & there take coulell & aduise. Also wyldshyre that hete somtyme þ pupnce of lemeran. Somersete Dorsete Deuenshyre þ now is called deuonia in latyn. These .ix. south shyres tample departeth from þ other dele of Englonde / whiche were somtyme gouerned & rewled by þ westsaxon lawe. Eestsax Wyddelsex South folk North folke Herfordshyre Huntynondonshyre Northamptonshyre Cambryggelshyre Bedfordshyre Buphyngghamshyre Leycetre shyre Derby shyre Notyngghamshyre Lyncopnshyre Yorkshyre Duramshyre Northumberlonde Caerleppshyre with Comberlonde Appelbysshyre with Westmerlonde Lancas

shyre that conteyneth fyue lityll shyres. These .xv. north & east shyres were somtyme gouerned & rewled by þ lawe whiche is called denelawe. But Drenfordshyre Warwykshyre Gloucestreshyre Wyrcetreshyre Herfordshyre Shropshyre Staffordshyre Cheshire. These .viii. myddle & west shyres were somtyme gouerned & rewled by the lawe called Mercia in latyn & merchene lawe in Englyshe. It is to wete þ Yorkshyre stretcheth from the ryuer of Humber vnto þ ryuer of Teyse / & yet in Yorkshyre ben .xxii. hondredes / hundred & candred is all one. candred is one word made of walshe & Jyshe / & is to menyng a couitree that conteyneth an .L. townes / & is also in Englyshe called wepentak. For somtyme in þ comyng of a newe lord / tenauntes were wonte to yelde vp her wepen in stede of homage. Duramshyre stretcheth from þ ryuer Teyse vnto the ryuer Tyne / & for to speke proprely of Northumberlonde it stretcheth fro þ ryuer Tyne vnto the Ryuer of Twede / that is in the begynnyng of Scotlonde. Thenne yf the couitree of Northumberlonde that was some tyme from Humber vnto Twede be now acompted for one shyre & for one Eildome / as it was some tyme. Thenne ben in Englonde but .xxxii. shyres / but yf the countree of Northumberlonde be departed in to .vi. shyres / þ ben Euerwykshyre Duramshyre Northumberlonde Carlepylshyre Appelbysshyre & Lancasshyre. These ben in Englonde .xxxvi. shyres without Cornewayll & also without the flondes. Kyng william conquerour

made all these prouynces & shires to be descryued & meten. Thenne were fouiden .xxxvi. shires & halfe a shire. Townes .lii. M. four score. Daryllthe churches .xlv. M. & .ii. Rynghytes fees lxxv. M. Wherof men of relyggon haue .xxviii. M. xv. knyghtes fees. But now wodes ben hewen doug & þ londe newe tyllid & made moche more than was at þ tyme & many townes & byllages buylded / & so ther ben many moo byllages & townes now than were in þ tyme. And were as afore is wryten that Cornuayll is not sette amonge þ shires of Englonde / it maye stonde among them well ynough. for it is neyther in wales ne in Scotlonde but is in Englonde & Jopneth to Deuenshyre. And so maye ther ben acōpted in Englonde .xxxvii. shires & au halfe with the other shires

De Legibus Legumq; vocalibus.
Capitulum .i.

Dunwallo þ hete Moliuncius also made fyrst lawes in byrtayn þ whiche lawes were called Moliunci⁹ lawes / & were solempnely obserued vnto William conquestours tyme. Moliūci⁹ ordeyned amonge his lawes / þ Lytees Temples and wayes þ lede men therto / & plowmen solowes sholde haue pryuelege & freedom for to saue all men þ wolde flee therto for locour & refuge. Theñe afterwarde Marcia quene of Brytons that was Gwytelin⁹ wyfe. Of her þ prouynce hadde the name Mercia as some men suppose. She made a lawe full of right of wytte & of reason / &

was called Merchene lawe. Gyldas þ wrote þ hystories of Brytons touned these two lawes oute of Bryton speche in to latyn. And afterwarde kyng Alured⁹ touned all out of latyn in to Saxon speche / & was called merchene lawe. Also the same kyng Aluredus wrote in Englyshe & put to a nother lawe þ hete westsaxon lawe. Thenne afterwarde Danes were lordes in this londe / & so cam forthe the thyrde lawe that hete Dane lawe. Of these thre lawes Saynt Edward the cōfessour made one comyn lawe þ yet is called Saynt Edwardes lawe. I holde it well done to wryte here & expowne many termes of these lawes. Myndebruche hurtynge of honour & worshyp. In frenshe blelchur dhonour. Burchbruch in frenshe blelchur de court on de cloys. Grichbruch bryng of peas. Myslkenyngge chaungynge of speche in court. Shewynge lettynge forthe of marchaūdyle. In frenshe dyspleyer de marchandyle. Hamlokne / or hamfare a rele made in hous. forstallynge / wronge or lete doug in þ kynges hye waye. frythloken surete in defence. Saka / forfayt. Soka / sute of court / & therof cometh loken. Theam / sute of bondmen / fygghtynge wyte. Amercement for fyghtynge. Blodewyte. Mercement for the dyng of blode. flytwyte / amendes for shedynge of blode. Leyrwyt / amendes for lyeng by a bondwoman. Gulteswite / amendes for trespas. Scot / a gadyng to werke of baylyes / hyddage / tayllage for hydres of londes. Danesgheld / tayllage peuen to the Danes þ was of euery bonata terre þ is curry

Oxe londe thre pens. A wepentake & an hondred is all one. for the cou'tree of hondred townes were wonte to gyue by wepen in þ' compng of a lorde. Lestage Custome I chalenged in chespynges & fayres stallage custome for standyng in stretes in feyre tyme.

De regnis regnozq; limitibus Capitulum .li.

The kyngdom of Brytany stode without departyng hole & all one kyngdom to the Brytons the fyrst Brute vnto Julius Cezars tyme. And fro Julius Cezars tyme vnto Seuerus tyme this londe was vnder trybute to the Romayns. Netheles kynges had of þ' same lond from Seuerus vnto þ' last prynce Graeyan successours of Brytaysnys faylled And Romayns regned in Brytany. Afterwarde þ' Romayns leftte of the regnyng in Brytany/by cause it was fer from Rome/of for grete belynesse that they had in other syde. Thenne Scottes and Pytes by mylledyng of Maximus þ' Tpraut pursued Brytany and warred therinne with grete strengthe of men of armes longe tyme vnto þ' tyme þ' the Saxons came atte prayeng of the Brytons ayenste the Pytes/& put out Gurmunde the Gyrllthe kyng with his Pytes & the Brytons also with her kyng þ' hete Lareatic & drof hem out of Englonde in to Wales. And soo the Saxons were bydours & euery prouynce after his strengthe made hem a kyng/& so departed Englonde in to seuen kyngdoms. Netheles afterward these .vii.

kyngdoms eueryche after other come all in to one kyngdom all hole vnd þ' prynce Adelskon. Netheles þ' Danes pursued this lond fro Acheiwulfis tyme þ' was Alredus sad vnto þ' thyrde Saynt Edwards tyme about. C.lxx. yere/& regned therin contynuelly. xxx. yere. After þ' Danes þ' thyrde Saynt Edward regned therin. xxiii. yere & a lpyll more. And after hym haralt helde þ' kyngdom. ix. monethes. And after hem Normans haue regned vnto this tyme. But how long they shal regne/he wote/to whom no thyng is vnknewen. ¶ R. Of þ' forsayd seuen kyngdoms/of her merkes / mires & bou'des/whan they began & how longe they endured here shall I somwhat shortly telle. ¶ Alfr. The fyrst kyngdom was þ' kyngdom of kent þ' stret cheth fro þ' east Oceean vnto þ' Ryuer of Tamyle/there regned þ' fyrst Hengist & began þ' regne by þ' acōptyng of Dyonyle þ' yere of our lord. iiii. C. lv. þ' kyngdom dured. iii. C. lxxviii. yere vnder. xv. kynges vnto þ' tyme þ' Balred was put out/& Egbert kyng of westsaxon Jyned þ' kyngdom to his owne. The seconde kyngdom was of southsaxon þ' had in þ' east syde Kent in þ' south þ' see & þ' Vle of wyght/in the west Hāpshyre/& in þ' north Sothery/there Ella regned fyrst w' his thre sonnes/& began to regne þ' yere after the compng of þ' Angles euen. xxx. but þ' kyngdom within a short tyme passed in to other kyngdoms. The thyrde kyngdom was of eastsaxon/& had in the east syde the see/in the west the contree of London / in the southe Tamyle / in the north Southfolke.

The kynges of this countree of Essex from the first Sabertus tyme vnto the tyme of the Danes were .x. kynges/whiche were subgett to other kynges. Nethelsof test & lengest they were vnder the kynges of Mercia & vnto that tyme that Egbert kyng of westsaxon Joynded that kyngdom to his owen. The fourth kyngdom was of east Anglis & conteyned Norfolk and Suffolke & had in the east syde & in the north þe see/in the north west Cambrygelshyre/in the west Saynte Edmundes dyche & Hertfordshyre/and in the south Essex. This kyngdome dured vnder .xii. kynges vnto the tyme that kyng Edmund was slayn. And thenne the Danes toke wrongfully bothe the kyngdoms of east Angles & of eastsaxon. Afterwarde the Danes were putte & dryuen away or made subgette. And the elder kyng Edward Joynded bothe þe kyngdoms to his owen. The fyfth kyngdom was of westsaxon & dured lengest of all these kyngdoms & had in the east syde southsaxon / in the north Tamyle/in the south & west the see Oseeay. In that kyngdom regned Cerdrych with his sone Kenryk and began to regne the yere of our lord .v. C. xix. And after the comynge of Angles .lxxi. so sayth Denys the other kyngdoms passed in to this kyngdom. The sixte kyngdome was of Mercia & was the grettest of all. The marches & the meres therof were in the west syde the Ryuer Dee faste by Chestre & Seuar faste by Shrowesbury vnto Byrystow/in the east þe east see/in the south Tamyle vnto Lon-

don/in the north the Ryuer Humber. And so eastwarde & downwarde vnto the Ryuer Merlee vnto the corner of Wythall/there Humber falleth in to the west see. Penda Wythbes sone regned first in this kyngdom the yere of our lord .vi. C. xxvi. so sayth Denys: And fro þe comynge of Angles .l. lxxv. yere/this kyngdom dured vnder .xviii. kynges about .ii. C. lxxiii. yere vnto the last Colwulf/to the whiche Colwulf the Danes betoize þe kyngdom to kepe whan Burdred þe kyng was put out/but þe elder Edward the kyng put out þe Danes & Joynded the kyngdom of mercia to his owen kyngdom. Nethelsof atte begynnynge this kyngdom of Mercia was departed in thre / in west Mercia/in myddell mercia & in east mercia. The seventh kyngdom was Northamymbroz/þe is the kyngdom of Northumberland the meres & marches therof were by west & by east the see of Oseeay / by south þe Ryuer of Humber & so downwarde toward the west by the sides of the shires of Northyngham & of Derby vnto the Ryuer of Merlee/and by northe the Scottyshe see / that heete forth in Scottyshe weryd in Brytysh/the Scottyshe see in Englyshe. This kyngdom of Northumberland was first deled in two prouynces/that one was the south syde and hete Depra/and that other was the north syde & hete Brenicia as it were two kyngdoms. And the Ryuer departed these two kyngdoms that tyme. for the kyngdome of Depra was fro the Ryuer of Humber vnto the Ryuer of Tyne. The kyngdome of Brenicia

was fro Tyne to the Scottys the see
 And whan Prytes dwelled there as
 Beda sayth li.iii. c. ii. That Synpau
 that holy may conuerted men of the
 south spde. Iuda þ kyng regned there
 fyrst & began to regne the yere of our
 loide .v. L. xlviij. soo sayth Dyonyse.
 Iu Depra regned the kyng Elle the
 yere of oure loide .v. L. xlix. Thele
 two kyngdoms were othe whyle as
 it is sayd departed bytwene two kyng
 ges & somtyme all hole vnd one kyn
 ge. And dured as it were .xx. Englyf
 the kynges .iii. L. and .xxi. yere. Atte
 Olbrutus & Elle were slayn in the .ix.
 yere of her kyngdom / the Danes slo
 we hem. And Northumberlonde was
 voyde without kyng .viii. yere. Then
 ne afterwarde the Danes regned in
 Northumberlonde .xxxvi. yere vnto
 the oonyng of the kyngdome of Adel
 ston / he made subgette þ kynges Da
 nes Scottys the & Waluþe / & regned
 fyrst all one in Englonde & helde the
 kyngdom of Englonde all hole & all
 one kyngdom that was the yere of
 our loide .viii. L. xxvii. That Rpuer
 of Mersee was somtyme the marke
 and mere bytwene the kyngdom of
 Mercia & the kyngdom of Northum
 berlonde / that maye be shewd in two
 maners. fyrst by the proprete of this
 Mersee / that is as moche to saye as a
 see / that is a bounde and a mere. for
 it departeth one kyngdom from a no
 ther. Also it is wryte in Cronycles of
 Henry and of Alfrede / that kyng Ed
 warde the elder fastned a castell atte
 Maūcestre in Northumberlonde / but
 that Lyte Maūcestre is fro þ Rpuer
 of Mersee scarcely of thre myle.

De episcopatus et sedibus. Afr.
 Caplm .lii.

Incius was the fyrst kyng cry
 stened of the Brytons / in his
 tyme were thre archibishops
 sees in Brytany. One was atte Lon
 don. A nother atte Yorke. And þ thyr
 de atte Carulke the Lyte of Legyons
 in Glamorgan / that Lyte now is
 Called Caerleon / to thele Archibys
 hops sees were subgette .xxviii. bys
 hoppes and were called flamynes /
 to the Archebysshops see of London
 was subgette Cornewayll & all myd
 dell Englonde vnto Humber. To
 Yorke all Northumberlonde from þ
 bowe of Humber with all Scotlonde
 To Caerleon all Wales / there were
 in Wales leuey bysshops & now ben
 but four. Tho Senary departed En
 glond & Wales. ¶ W. de pon. li. p. 1.
 But in Saxons tyme though Saynt
 Gregory had graūted London þ prys
 uelege of tharchebysshops see. Nethe
 les saynt Austyn þ was sent in to En
 glonde by Saynt Gregorye tourned
 tharchebysshops see of London in to
 Caūterbury. After saynt Gregoryes
 dape atte prayer of kyng Athelbert &
 Lytezens burgeples of Caūterbury
 there tharchebysshops see hath durtch
 vnto now. Saue þ in the meane tyme
 Offa kyng of Mercia was wrothe
 with men of Caūterbury / & benam
 hern that worshyp. And worshypped
 Adulphe byshop of Lychefelde with
 tharbyshoos pall by assente of Adri
 an the pope vpon caas by yestes sente
 Netheles vnder Kenulph the kyng ic
 was restored to Caūterbury agayn.

The worlhypp of the see of York hath dured there alwaye and dureth yet though Scotlonde be withdrawe fro his subiection by passyng of tyme. ¶ **G**ir. in itinere li. p. The archebyschops see was I tourned out of Caerleon in to Henevia that is in þ west syde of Demecia vpon the Jrythe see. in Saynte Daupds tyme vnder kyng Arthur / from Saynt Daupds tyme vnto Sampsons tyme were in Henevia archebyschops .xxiii. After warde spyle a pestylence in all Wales of the pelowe euyll that is called the Jaundys. And thenne Sampson the archebyschop toke with hem the palle & wente in to Bityayn Armonya þ lasse Bityayn & was there byschop of Dolensis. from that tyme vnto þ fyrst Harryes tyme kyng of Englonde were at Henevia whiche is called Saynte Daupds .xxi. byschops alle without palle / whether it were for vncomynge or for pouerte. Netheles alwaye fro that tyme the byschops of Wales were sacred of the byschop of Henevia of Saynt Daupes. And the byschop of Henevia was sacred of the byschops of Wales as of his suffragans and made no profession ne subieccion to none other chirche. Other byschops that come afterwarde were sacred at Caunterbury by compellynge & heest of the kyng. In token of that sacryng and subieccion Boniface archebyschop of Caunterbury that was legate of the crosse longe in eury cathedrall chirche of wales solempnely a masse / he was þ fyrst archebyschop of Caunterbury that so dyde in Wales / & that was done in the secon

de Harryes tyme. ¶ **R**. But now ben but two prymates of all Englonde of Caunterbury and of Yorke. To the prymate of Caunterbury ben subget .xiii. byschops in Englonde & .iiii. in wales. The prymate of York hath but two suffraganes in Englonde þ ben þ byschops of Caerleyll & of Durham. Of all these sees & chaüging of her places I shall shewe you here felowynge. Take hede in the begynnynge of holy chirche in Englonde byschops ordeyned theyr sees in lowe places & symple þ were couenable for contentynge placõ for prayers & deuocõ. But in William conquerours tyme by dome of lawe Canon it was ordeyned þ byschops sholde come out of smale townes in to grete Lytees. Therfor was the see of Dorchestre chaüged to Lyncoln. Lychfeld to Chestre. Tetford to Norwyche. Shyrborn to Salysbury. Welles to Bath. Cornewayl to Exetre / & Selesey to Chycestre. The byschop of Rochestre hath no paryssh but he is tharchebyschops chappellayn of Caunterbury. syth þ see of Caunterbury was fyrst ordeyned by saynt Austyn / it chaüged yet neuer his place. Chicestre hath vnd hẽ only southsex & þ fle of wyght / & had his see fyrst in Selesey in þ tyme of tharbyshop Theodore / & þ see dured there .iii. C. xxxiii. yere vnder .xx. byschops fro the fyrste Wilfrede vnto the last Stigande atte commaundement of kyng William conquerour chaüged the see from Selesey to Chycestre.

¶ **D**e episcopis occidentalibus. Wilhelmus. Caplm. liii.

Hauc mynde that all the prouynce of Westlaxon had alwaie one bysshop fro the begynnyng vnto Theodorus tyme. By graunt of kyng Illa kyng of westlaxon the fyrst byryn^o ordeyned a see at Dorchestre þis a symple towne by south Drenford helyde Wallynforde bytwene þ metyng togyder of Temse & Tame / whan byrinus was dede Kenwalcus the kyng ordeyned a see at Wynchestre as his fader had purposed / there Agilbert a frenshe man was fyrst bysshop of all the prouynce of Westlaxon. fro þ tyme the Lyte & the see of Dorchestre perteyned & longed to the prouynce of Mercia. for þ Lyte stondeth within Temse. And Temse departeth bytwene Mercia & Westlaxon. After that Agilbert was put out of wynchestre that tho hyght Wynnton. Ther was there an Englyshe bysshop there þ was called Wyn. Some men suppose þ the Lyte hath the name of this Wyne and is called Wynchestre as it were Wynes Lyte. Atte last he was put out & after hym come Lentherius the forladyd Agilbertus neuewe. After Lentherius Hedda a whyle was bysshop there / whan he was dede Theodorus tharchebysshop ordeyned two bysshops to the prouynce of westlaxon. Danyell at Wynchestre / to hym were subget two countrees Sothery & Southampshyre. Adelyn at Shyrborn / to hym were subgette six countrees. Barkshyre. Wyltshyre. Somerlete. Dorlete shyre. Deuenshyre / & Cornewapll. ¶ Treuisa. It seemeth by this that Westlaxon conteyned Sothery Southampshyre Bark

shyre Wyltshyre Somerlete shyre Dorsetshyre Deuenshyre & Cornewapll. ¶ Will. Afterwarde in elder Edwardes tyme to these two sees were ordeyned by comaundement of Formolus the pope thre other sees / at Welles for Somerlete / at Ryrton for Deuenshyre / & at Saynt Germain for Cornewapll. Not full longe afterwarde the sixth see was sette at Ramelbury for Wyltshyre. At last by comaundement of kyng William coquerout all these sees saue Wynchestre were tourned & chaunged out of small townes in to grete Lytees. for Shyrborn and Ramelbury were tourned in to Salesbury. Now to that see is subgette Barkshyre Wyltshyre & Dorlete. The see of Welles was toined to Bath / ther to now is subget all Somerlete. The sees of Ryrton & of Cornewapll were chaüged to Excetre / therto is subgette Deuenshyre & Cornewapll.

¶ De orientalibus episcopis Willelmus. Caplin. liiii.

It is knowen þ the rest Saxones alwaie fro the begynnyng to now were subget to the bysshop of London / but the prouynce of east Angles that conteyneth Northfolke and Suffolke had one bysshop at Donwyke. The bysshop hete felix and was of Burgoyne & was bysshop xvii. yere. After hym Thomas was bysshop spue yere. After hym Boneface .xvii. yere. Thenne Byls afterwarde was ordeyned by Theodorus and reuled the prouynce whyle he myght endure by hym selfe allone.

After hys vnto Egbert⁹ tyme kyng of Westsaxons an .L. xliii. two bysshops rewled þ̄ prouyce/one at Donwyck & a nother at Elyngham. Netheles after Iudecans tyme kyng of Mercia left & was oonly one see atte Elyngham vnto þ̄ fyfth yere of William conquerour/whan Herfast⁹ the xxiii. bysshop of þ̄ esterne chaüged his see to Tetford/& his successour Herbertus chaüged þ̄ see fro Tetford to Norwiche by leue of kyng William þ̄ Rede. The see of Ely þ̄ is nygh ther to þ̄ fyrst kyng Harry ordeyned the .ix. yere of his regne & made subget ther to Cambrygshyre þ̄ was tofore a parte of þ̄ bysshopryche of Lyncoln. And for quytynge therof he gaf to þ̄ bysshop of lyncoln a good toun called spaldēg.

De episcopis Merciorū Willelmus Caplm̄ .lv.

Here take hede þ̄ as the kyngdom of Mercia was alwaye grettest for þ̄ tyme/so it was deled in mo bysshopryches & spycially by grete herte of kyng Offa/whiche was .xl. yere kyng of Mercia. He chaüged tharchebysshops see fro Saunterbury to Lychfeld by assente of Adrian the pope. Thenne þ̄ prouynce of Mercia & of Lyndefar in the fyrst begynnyng of her crystendom in kyng Wulftrans tyme had one bysshop at Lychfeld/the fyrst bysshop þ̄ was there hete Dwyne/the seconde hete Celach/& were bothe Scottes. After hem þ̄ thyrde Trumpher/the .iiii. Jarmuann⁹ the .v. Chedde/but in Edelfredes tyme that was Wulfers broder whan

Chedde was dede. Theodorus tharchebysshop ordeyned there Wpntrede Cheddes deken. Netheles apud Hynsdou after that for he was vnburon in somme poynte he ordeyned there Serwulf abbot of Medamstede þ̄ is named Burgh. But after Serwulfs fourth yere Theodorus tharchebysshop ordeyned fyue bysshops in þ̄ prouynce of Mercia. And so he ordeyned Bolet at Wrceter. Luda yn at Lychfeld/þ̄ forlayde Serwulf at Chelstre. Edelwyn at Lyndeley atte Lyte Sydenia & he toke Eata monke of the abbay of Hylde at Whytby & made hem bysshop of Dorchestre belydes Drentord Tho this Dorchestre hete Dorcyug And so þ̄ see of þ̄ longed to westsaxon in Saynte Brynes tyme longed to Mercia from Theodorus tharchebysshops tyme. Also whan Ethelrede kyng of Mercia had destroyed Kent. This bysshop Serwulf toke Pyctas bysshop of Rochestre that come oute of Kent & made hym fyrst bysshop of Herford. Atte laste whan Serwulf was dede Hedda was bysshop of Lychfeld after hym/and Wylfred flemed out of Northumberlond was bysshop of Chelstre. Netheles after two yere Alfrede kyng of Northumberlonde dyed/and Wylfrede tourned agayn to his owne see at Hagustalden. And so Hedda helde bothe the bysshopryches of Lychfeld & of Chelstre. After hym come Albyn that hete Wor also/and after hym come thre bysshops. Torta at Chelstre. Wotta at Lychfeld. And Eata was yet at Dorchestre. After his deth bysshops of Lyndeley helde his see .iiii. L. liiiii. yere vnto Remigi⁹

chaunged the see of Lyncoln by leue of þ fyrst kyng William. But in Edgars tyme bysshop Leofwin⁹ Jopned bothe bysshopyches togyder of Cheltre & Lyndeffar whyle his lyf dured.

De episcopis Northūbranis. V. de pon. li. iiii. c. xi. Caplm. lvi.

AT Yorke was one see for all the prouynce of Northumberlonde. Paulinus helde fyrst þ see & was ordeyned of the bysshop of Laüterbury / & helde that see of York seuen yere. Afterwarde whan kyng Edwyne was slayn & thynge were dystroubled. Paulinus went thens by water waye in to Kente from whens he come fyrst & toke with hym þ palle Will. li. iii. And so the bysshopyche of Yorke cealed. xxx. yere / & the vñe of the palle cealed there an. L. xxb. yere vnto þ Egbert the bysshop that was the kynges broder of the londe recouered it by auctorite of the pope. **CR.** Whan Saynt Olwold regned Aydanus a Scotte was bysshop in Brienicia þ is the north syde of Northūberlonde. After hym finian⁹. After him Salmannus. **W.** vbi s. Atte last he wente in to Scotlonde with grete indignacion for Wilfrype vndertoke hē for he helde vnlawfully easterdaye / xxx. yere after þ Paulinus was goon from Wilfrype was made bysshop of Yorke. **Beda** li. iiii. But whyle he dwelled longe in fraunce aboute his sacryng at exityng of quartadecimanox / that were they þ helde easterdaye the .xiiii. daye of the mone Chedde was I take out of his abbaye of Lel

tyng & wrongfully put out in to the see of York by assente of kyng Olwy. But .iii. yere afterwarde Theodor⁹ tharchebysshop dyde hym awaye and assigned hym to the prouynce of Mercia / & restored Wylfred to the see of Yorke. But after Wylfred by cause of wrath that was bytwene him and þ kyng Egfrype was put out of his see by helpe of Theodor⁹ tharchebysshop þ was corrupte with some maner mede / this was done after þ Wylfred had ben bysshop of Yorke .x. yere. Thenne atte Instance of the kyng Theodorus made Bolam bysshop of York / & Lambert at Hagustald chirche / & Eata atte Lyndeffar chirche þ now is called holy Jlonde in the Ryuer of Twede. Aydanus fouñded fyrst the see. And Theodor⁹ made Eadhedus bysshop of Repoun þ was comen agayn out of Lyndeleye. Wilfred had be abbot of Repoun. Theodor⁹ sente Trunwin⁹ to the londe of Pyates in thendes of Englonde faste by Scotlonde in a place þ hete Candida cala & Whyterne also. There Saynt Nyryan a Byrton was fyrst foundour & doctour. But alle these sees out take Yorke saylled lityll & lityll. for the see of Candida cala that is Galle waye þ longed tho to Englonde dured many yeres vnder .x. bysshops vnto that it had no power by destroyng of the Pyates. The sees of Hagustald & of Lyndeffar was somtyme all one vnder .ix. bysshops about foure score yere & ten / and dured vnto the comynge of the Danes. In that tyme vñd Hyngar and Hubba Ardulph the bysshop yede longe about with Saynte

Luthberts body vnto kyng Aluredes tyme kyng of Westlaxons. And the see of Lyndefar was sette at Runege Bre þ is called Runyngylburgh also that place is now called Hbbelforde vpon Twede. Atte last the .xvii. yere of kyng Egbert kyng Edgardez loe/þ see was chaüged to Durham/ & saynt Luthberts bodye was brought thyder by the doyng of Edmund the bysshop. And fro þ tyme forwarde the see of Hagustalde & of Lyndefar say led vterly. The fyrst kyng Henry the ix. yere of his regne made the newe see atte Caerleyll.

De Archiepiscopo Cantuariensi. Capitulum .lvii.

The archebysshop of Caüterbu ry hath vnder hym .xiii. in Englonde and .iiii. in Wales/ he hath Rochestre vnd hym/ & þ see hath vnd hym a parte in Kent allone. London hath vnder hē Essex Myddelsex & half hertfordshyre. Chychestre hath vnd Southsex & þ Isle of wyght. Wyncestre hath vnder hym Hampshyre & Southerye. Salesburp hath vnd hym Barkshyre Wyltshyre & Dorset. Exceetre hath vnd hē Deuenshyre & Cornewapll. Bathre hath vnd hē Somersete shyre allone. Wyrceetre hath vnder hē Gloucestreshyre Wyrceetreshyre & half warwickshyre. Herford hath vnd hē Herfordshyre & some of Shropshyre. Chestre is bysshop of Couentre & of Lychfelde/ & hath vnd hē Chestre shyre Staffordshyre Derbyshyre half Warwyckshyre some of Shropshyre & some of Lancastreshyre fro the Ry

uer of Mersee vnto þ Ryuer of Rypyl Lyncoln hath vnd hym the prouynces þ ben bytwene Tanysle & Humber þ ben the shyres of Lyncoln of Lepceetre of Northampton of Huntynghdon of Bedford of Bokyngham of Drensford & halfe Hertfordshyre. Ely hath vnder hym Cambrygeshyre out take Merlonde. Noxewhyche hath vnder hym Merlonde Norfolk & Suffolke. Altharchebysshop of Caüterbury hath four suffryganes in Wales that ben Landaf Saynt Dauyes Bangor and Saynt Allaph. The archebysshop of Porke hath nowe but two bysshops vnder hym / that ben Durham and Caerleyll. ¶ And so ben but two prymates in Englonde. What one of hem shall doo to that other and in what poynt he shall be obeyent and vnder hym. It is fully consyeyned withyn aboute the yere of our loide a thousande .lxxii. to fore the fyrst kyng William. And þ bysshops of Englonde by comaundement of the pope. The caule was handled & treated bytwene the forsayde prymates / and ordeyned & demed that the prymate of Porke shall be subget to the prymate of Caunterbury in thynges that longen to the woishypp of god & to þ byleue of holy chirche. So that in what place euer it be in Englonde that the prymate of Caunterbury wyll hote and constrayne togadre a counseyll of clergye/ the prymate of Porke is holden with his suffryganes for to be there and for to be obeyent to the ordynaunce that there shall be lawfully ordeyned. Whan the prymate of Caunterbury is dede /

the primate of Yorke shall come to Caüterbury & with other bysshops he shall sacre him that is chosen. And so with other bysshops he shall sacre his owen primate. If the primate of yorke be dede / his successour shall come to þ bysshop of Caüterbury & he shall take his ordenaunce of hym & doo his ooch with profession & lawfull obedience. After within about þ yere of our lord .xi. C. four score & .xv. in þ tyme of kyng Rycharde bey retons lette for right of the partye for eyther primate / & what one primade dyde to þ other in tyme of Thurstin^o of Thomas and of other bysshops of Yorke from the conquest vnto kyng Harryes tyme the thyrde. Also there it is sayd how eche of them starte from ocher. This place is but a foire spekyng & not a full treatyse therof. Therefore it were noyefull to charge this place w^t al thylke retons þ there bey made.

¶ Da quot quando et quibz inhabi-
cata sit gentibz. Caplm. lviij.

Brytons dwelled fyrst in this
Ilonde the .xviii. yere of Hes-
ly the prophete / the .xi. yere of
Siluius Posthumus kyng of Latyns
xlviij. yere after the takyng of Troye
to fore the buyldyng of Rome foure
hundred and .xxiiij. yere. ¶ Beda li^o
p^o 21^o They come hether and toke her
cours from Armorik þ now is that
ocher Brytany / they helde longe tyme
the south couñtres of the Ilonde.
Hit befelle afterwarde in Vespasian^o
tyme duke of Rome þ the Pyetes ship-
ped out of Scicia in to Oceay and

were dyspued about with the wynde &
entred in to the north costes of Irlon-
de and fonde there Scottes & prayed
to haue a place to dwelle in / & myght
te none gete. for Irlonde as Scottes
sayd myght not luteyne both people.
Scottes sente þ Pyetes to the northly
des of Brytany / & behyght hem helpe
ayenst the Brytons þ were theyr ene-
myes yf they wolde aryle. And toke
hem wyues of her doughters vpon su-
che a condycion yf doubte fylle / who
sholde haue right for to be kyng / they
shold rather chese hem a kyng of the
moder syde than of the faders syde /
of the women kyng rather than of the
mey kynde. ¶ Bantr. In Vespasian
themperours tyme whan Mari^o Arui-
rag^o lone was kyng of Brytons / one
Roderik kyng of Pyetes cam out of
Scicia & gan to destroye Scotlonde /
thenne Marius the kyng slewe this
Roderik / and yaf the north parte of
Scotlonde that heete Catheresia to
the men that were come with Rodes-
rych & were ouercome by hym for to
dwelle in. But these men had none
wyues ne none myght haue of the na-
cion of Brytons / therfor they saylled
in to Irlonde & toke to theyr wyues
Iryllhe mens doughters by that co-
uenaunt that the moder blood sholde
be put to fore in succession of herytage
¶ Gir. c^o xvii. Netheles Sirinus sup
virgiliū sayth þ Pyetes ben Agatyrles
that had some dwellyng place about
þ waters of Scicia / & they ben called
Pyetes of peyntyng and smyptyng of
woundes that bey seen on her bodys
for they hadde moche flewme and
were ofte boxed and lete bloode /

and had many woundes seep on her bodye. So that they semed as men we re peynted with woūdes therfore they were called Pyctes as peynted men. These men & the Gothes ben all one people. for whan Maximus the Tyraunt was wente out of Brytayn in to fraunce for to occupye thempyre. Thenne Gracian^o & Valentinianus that were brethern & felaws of thempyre / brought thyle Gothes oute of Scicia with grete yestes with flates rpng & fayre byheltes in to the north countree of Brytayn. for they were stalworth and stronge men of armes. And soo these & byrbours were made men of londe & of countree / & dwelled in the north couñtres & helde there Lytees & townes. ¶ Canfr. Carancius the Tyraunt howe Bassianus by helpe & treason of the Pyctes that come in helpe & locour of Bassianus and gaf the Pyctes a dwelling place in Albania that is Scotlonde / there they dwelled longe tyme afterwarde I medled with Brytons. ¶ R. Thenne lpth that Pyctes fyrst occupied the north syde of Scotlonde. It semeth that the dwelling place that this Carancius gaf hem is the south syde of Scotlonde that stretcheth from the thwert ouer walle of Romayn werke to the Scottyshe see / and conteyneth Gallewaye & Lodouia that is Lode wape. ¶ Therof Beda li.iii.ca.ii. speketh in this maner. Nynyan the holy man conuerted the south Pyctes Afterwarde the Saxons come & made that countree longe to Brenicia the north parte of norhumberlonde vnto the tyme þ Rynadius Alpinus sone

kyng of Scotlonde put out the Pyctes & made that countree þ lpth byrwene Tweede & the Scottyshe see longe to his kyngdom. ¶ Beda li.i.ca.i. Afterwarde longe tyme the Scottes were ledde by duke Renda & come oute of Irlonde þ is the propre countree of the Scottes & with loue or with strength made hem a place faste by the Pyctes in the north syde of þ arme of the see that breketh in to þ londe in the west syde þ departed in olde tyme byrwene Brytons & Pyctes. Of this duke Renda the Scottes hadde the name and were called Dalrendines as it were Rendaes parte. for in her speche a parte is called Dall. ¶ Cir. p. The Pyctes myght haue no wyues of Brytons / but they toke hē wyues of Iryl the Scottes & prompled hem fayr for to dwelle with hem / & graunted hem a londe by the see syde / there the see is narrowo / þ londe is called now Gallewaye. ¶ Marian^o. Iryl the Scottes loded at Argayll þ is Scottyn clyf. for Scottes loded there for to doo harme to the Brytons / or for þ place is next to Irlonde for to come a londe in to Brytayn. ¶ Beda. And so þ Scottes after the Brytons & Pyctes made the thyrde people dwelling in Brytayn. ¶ R. Thenne after that come the Saxons atte prayeng of the Brytons to helpe hem ayenst þ Scottes and Pyctes. And the Brytons were soone putte oute in to Wales. And Saxons occupied the londe lpyll & lpyll / and est more to the Scottyshe see. And so Saxons made the fourth maner of men in the Ilonde of Brytayne. ¶ Beda libro quinto caplo. ix.

for Saxons and Angles come out of Germania / yet some Brytons that dwelleg nryghe calle hem shortly Germans. ¶ R. Netheles aboute the yere of our lord. viii. C. Egbertus kyng of Westsaxon comaunded & bad alle mey to calle the mey of the lond Englyshmen. ¶ Afr. Thene after that the Danes pursued the londe aboute a .ii. C. yere / that is for to saye fro þ forslayd Egbertus tyme vnto Saynt Edwards tyme / & made þ fyfth maner of people in the Flonde / but they faylled afterward. Atte last come Normans vnder duk William & subdued Englyshe men & yet kepe they þ londe & they made the sixth people in the Flonde. But in þ fyrst kyng Harryes tyme come many flemynge & receyued a dwelling place for a tyme besyde Maytros in the west syde of Englonde & made þ seuenth people in the Flonde. Netheles by comaundement of the same kyng they were put thens & dryuen to hauerfordes syde in þ west syde of Wales. ¶ R. And soo now in Brytany Danes & Pytes faylley all out. And spue nacions dwelley therein that ben Scottes in Albania þ is Scotlonde. Brytons in Lambria þ is Wales / but þ flemynge dwelle in that is west Wales / & normans & Englyshe men ben men medled in all þ Flonde. for it is no doubte in storyes how & in what maner were put awaye & destroyed out of Brytany. Now it is to declare how þ Pytes were destroyed & faylled. ¶ Cir. p. c. xvii. Brytanyne was somtyme occupied with Saxones / & peas was made & stablyshed with the Pytes / thenne the Scottes

that come with the Pytes sawe that the Pytes were nobler of dedes and better mey of armes / though they were lasse in nombrie than the Scottes. Thenne the Scottes haupng therof enuye tourned to theyr naturall treason that they haue ofte vled. for in treason they passe other mey / & ben traytours as it were by kynde. for they prayde alle the Pytes specyally the grete of to a feste / & wayted her tyme whan the Pytes were merry and had well dronke / they drewe vp nayles þ helde vp holowe benches vnder the Pytes / & the Pytes vnware & so deynly fylle in ouer the hammes in to a wonderfull pytfall. Thenne the Scottes fylle on the Pytes & slowe hem & lefte none a lyue. And soo of two people the better werryours were hole destroyed. But the other that ben the Scottes whiche ben traytours res all vnylke to the Pytes toke profyte by þ fals treason. for they toke all that londe & holde it yet vnto this tyme / & calle it Scotland after theyr owne name. In kynged Edgars tyme Rynadius Alpinus sone was duke & leder of the Scottes and warded in pyte londe and destroyed of pytes he warded six sythes in Saxon & toke all the londe þ is bytwene Tweede & the Scottyshe see with wronge and with strengthe.

¶ De Incolarum linguis. Capitulum .liij.

AS it is knowen howe many maner people ben in this Flod ther ben also many lagages &

tonges. Netheles Wallshmen & Scot
tes þ ben not medled with other naci
ons kepe nycge yet theyr fyrst langa
ge & speche/but yet tho Scottes þ we
re somtyme cōfederate & dwelled with
pytes drawe som what after theyr spe
che. But the flemynge þ dwelle in
the west syde of Wales haue leste her
straunge speche & speken lyke þ Saxons
Allo Englyshmen though they had
fro þ begynnynge thre maner speches
Southern northern & myddell speche
in the myddell of the londe as they co
me of thre maner people of Germa
nia. Netheles by cōmixion & medlynge
fyrst with Danes & afterwarde with
Normans/in many thynges the coun
tree langage is apparyd. for some
vse straunge wlastryng/chytryng/har
ryng / garryng & grylbytryng. This
apparyng of the langage cometh of
two thynges/one is by cause þ childe
ren þ goon to scole lerne to speke fyrst
Englyshe/& than ben compelled to
construwe her lessons in frenshe & þ
haue ben vled lyn the Normans come
in to Englonde. Allo gentylmens
childern ben lerned and taught from
theyr yonthe to speke frenshe. And
vplondellhe men wyll cōterfete & ly
kene hem self vnto gentylmen/& ar
bely to speke frenshe for to be more
sette by. Wherfore it is sayde by a co
myn prouerbe. Iacke wolde be a gen
tylman yf he coude speke frenshe.
¶ Trevisa. This maner was moche
vled to fore the grete deth. But syth
it is somdele chaūged. for syr Johan
cornewayl a mayster of gramer chaū
ged þ techynge in gramer scole & con
struction of frenshe in to Englyshe

& other scoolmaysters vse the same
waye now in þ yere of our lorde. M.
iii. C. lxx. þ. ix. yere of kyng Rycharde
þ secōde & iene al frellh in scoles & vse
all construction in Englyshe/wherin
they haue auantage one waye/that
is þ they lerne to soluer theyr gramer
And in other dylauantage. for nowe
they lerne noo frenshe ne can none/
whiche is hurte to them þ shall passe
the see. And also gentylmen haue mo
che leste to teche theyr childern to spe
ke frenshe. ¶ R. Hit cometh a grete
wonder þ Englyshmen haue lo grete
dyuersyte in theyr owey langage in
lowne & in spekyng of it / whiche is
all in one flonde. And þ langage of
Normandy is comen out of a nother
londe / & hath one maner lowne as
mong all men þ speke it in Enlon
de. for a may of Rente/Southern/
Western / and Northern men speken
frenshe all lyke in lowne & speche.
but they can not speke theyr Engly
she soo. ¶ Trevisa. Netheles there is
as many dyuersle maner of frenshe
in þ Royame of frauce as is dyuers
le Englyshe in the Royame of En
glonde. ¶ R. Allo of the forsayd tong
ge whiche is departed in thre is gre
te wonder. for men of þ east with the
men of þ west acorde better in lowne
ge of theyr speche than men of the
north with men of þ south. Therefore
it is þ men of Mercu þ ben of myddell
Englonde as it were parteners with
the endes vnderstande better the syde
langages Northern & Southern than
Northern & Southern vnderstande ey
ther other. ¶ W. d. p. li. iii. All þ langa
ges of the Northumbres and speky

ally at Yorke is so sharpe slyttinge/
frotting & vnchape þ we sothern men
mave vnneth vnderstande þ langage
I suppose the cause be þ they be nygh
to the alpens þ speke straügly. And
also by cause þ the kynges of Englon
de abyde & dwelle more in the southe
countree than in the northe countree.
The cause why they abyde more in þ
south coūtree than in þ north coūtree
is by cause þ there is better corn londe
more people moo noble Cytees/and
moo prouffyttable hauenes in þ south
countree than in the north.

¶ De gentis huius moribus. Cir. in
itinere. Cap. lxx.

HOr the maners & the doying
of Wallshmen & of Scottes
ben to fore somewhat decla
red. Now I purpose to telle & declare
the maners & þ condycions of the me
dyd people of Englonde. But þ fle
mynges þ ben in the west syde of wa
les ben now corned as they were En
glyshe/by cause they companye with
Englyshmen. And they be myghty &
strong to fyght/and ben the moost en
myes þ Wallshmen haue & vse mar
chaüdyle & clothyng/& ben full redy
to put hem selfe to auentures & to pe
ryll in the see & londe by cause of gre
te wyunnyng. And ben redy somtyme
to goo to the plowe/& somtyme to de
des of armes whan place and tyme
axeth. It semeth of these men a gre
te wonder þ in a boon of a wethers
right sholder/whan the flesshe is so
den awaye & not rosted /they knowe
what it haue be don/is don/& shall

be don/as it were by a spyrte of pro
phete & of wonderfull craft. They
telle what is done in ferre countrees/
tokenes of peas or of warre/the state
of the Royame/sleyng of men/and
spousebreche suche thynges they de
clare certepnly of tokenes & lygnes
that be in suche a sholder bone. ¶ R.
But the Englyshmen that dwellen
in Englonde and ben medled in the
Flonde & ben ferre fro the places that
they spronge of fyrst/tournen to con
trarye dedes lyghtely without enty
slyng of ony other men by her owen
assente. And so vnealy also full vnpa
cyent of peas / enemye of belynes &
full of slouthe. ¶ W. de pon. lib. iii.
saph/that whan they haue destroped
her enemyes all to groude/thenē they
fyght with hem selfe and sleeth eche
other/as a voyde and an empty sh
make wyrcheth in hit selfe. ¶ R. Ne
theles men of the south ben easyer &
more mylde than men of the northe.
for they be more vnstable more cruell
& more vnely. The myddell men ben
somdele parteners with bothe. Also
they vse hem to glotonye more than
other men & ben more costlyer in me
te and clothyng. He suppolet that
they toke that vyce of kyng Harde
hunt that was a Dane. for he hete
sette forth twyes double messe at dy
ner & at loper also/these men ben spe
defull on hors & a fote/ able & redy to
all maner dedes of armes / and ben
wonte to haue vydoire & maystrye
in euery fyght where noo treason is
walkyng / and ben curpous and can
well telle dedes and wondres that
they haue seey. Also they goo in dys

uerse londes vnnethe ben ony men ry-
 cher in her owen londe or more gra-
 cyo⁹ in fer & in straunge londes. They
 can better wyne and gete newe than
 kepe her owen heritage. Therefore it
 is that they be spradde so wyde & we
 ne þ every londe is theyr owen. The
 men ben able to all maner slepyght &
 wytte/but tofore the dede blondryng
 & halst. And more wylse after the de-
 de/& leueth of lpyghtly what they ha-
 ue begonne. ¶ Pol. li. vi. Therefore
 Eugenius the pope sayd that Englysh
 she men were able to doo what euer
 they wold/& to be set & put tofore all
 other ne were þ lpyght wytte letteth/&
 as Hanyball sayd that the Romayns
 myght not be ouercome / but in her
 owen countree. Soo Englyshe men
 mowe not be ouercome in straunge
 londes / but in her owen countree they
 be lpyghtly ouercome. ¶ R. These
 men despisen her owen & prayse other
 mennys. And vnneth ben pleased ner
 apayed with theyr owen estate/what
 befalleth & becometh other men/they
 wyl gladly take to hem selfe. Ther-
 fore it is that a peman arapeth hym
 as a squyre. A squyre as a knyght. A
 knyght as a duke. A duke as a kyn-
 g yet some goo about & lpyke to all ma-
 ner state & ben in noo state. for they
 that wyl take euery degre be of noo
 degre. for in beryng outwarde they
 ben mynstrales & herawdes. In tal-
 kyng grete spekerys/in etyng & dryn-
 kyng glotons/in gaderyng of catell
 hucksters & tauerners/in arape tou-
 mentours/in wynnynge argy/in tra-
 uayll tantaly/in takyng hede dedaly
 in beddes Sardanapaly / in chyrches

maxmetys/in courttes thonder/only
 in pryuelege of clergy & in prebendes
 they knowleche hem selfe clerkes.
 ¶ Treuisa. As touchyng the termes
 or latyn as argy tantaly dedaly sar-
 danapaly/pe must vnderstande hem
 as the poetes feyned of them). Argus
 was an herde & kept beestes / he had
 an hondred eyen / & Argus was also
 a shyp a shypman & a thapman/& so
 Argus myght see before & behynde &
 on euery lyde. Therefore he that is wy-
 se and ware and can see that he be
 not decepued maye be called Argus.
 And so the Cronycle sayth in plurell
 numero that Englyshmen ben Ar-
 gy/that is to saye they see about whe-
 re as wynnynge is. That other wor-
 de tantali/the poete feyned that tan-
 talus slowe his owen sone/wherfore
 he is dampned to perpetuell penaun-
 ce / and he standeth alwaye in water
 vnder to the nether lyppe. And hath
 alwaye rype apples and noble fruyte
 hangyng down to the ouer lyppe/but
 the fruyte ner þ water may not come
 within his mouth/he is so holde and
 standeth bytwene mete & drynke &
 maye neyther ete ne drynke/& is euer
 an hongred & a thyrst that wo is him
 a lpye/by this maner lpykenes of tan-
 talus they that do right nought/ther
 as moche thyng is to do in euery lyde
 ben called tantali / it semeth that it
 is to saye in trauayll they be tantali.
 for they do right nought therto. The
 thyrde worde is dedali. Take hede
 that dedalus was a subtyll and a slye
 man/& therfore by lpykenes they that
 ben subtyll and slye ben called dedali
 The fourth worde is Sardanapaly.

Ye shall vnderstande that Sardanapalus was kynge of Assyriens & was full vncast & vled hym to lye softe. And by a maner of lykenys of hym they that lye vncastly ben I called Sardanapaly. ¶ R. But among all Englyshe men medled togydres is so grete chaūgynge & dyuersyte of clothyng & of aray & so many maner & dyuerse shappes that well nyghe is there ony man knowen by his clothyng & his araye of what someuer degre that he be. Therof prophced an holy anker in kynge Egelfredus tyme in this maner. ¶ Henricus libro sexto. Englyshe men for as moche as they vse them to dronkelownes / to treason and to rechelesnes of goddes hous. fyrste by Danes / & thenne by Normans / and atte thyrde tyme by Scottes that they holde moost wretches and lest worth of all other / they shall be ouercome. Thenne the worlde shall be so vnstable & so dyuerse & varyable / that the vnstableness of thoughtes shall be betokened by many maner dyuersytes of clothyng.

¶ Explicit liber primus.

¶ Incipit liber secundus.
Capitulum primum.

After that places and countrees ben rekened and descriued of the worlde wyde / the ordre of the tale of storye areth that beryng and dedes of the worlde be also descriued. But every thyng is for somwhat

& that is more. ¶ Trevisa. Here this auctorite of the phylosophre is to mene / that all thyng þ is resonable and kyndly ordeyned for a nother thyng / as a mene for to come therto & for to saue. It is ordeyned for better thyng & more noble than is that thyng that is so ordeynynge / therfore eeryng and lowynge & doungyng of londe is ordeyned for to haue good corn. And good corn is better than all the other dele. Also medycyne is ordeyned for hele / & hele is better than the medycyne. Also mete and drynke & other thynges be ordeyned for the lyf. And the lyf is better and more noble than the mete and drynke. And all other thynges that be soo ordeyned for the lyf. ¶ R. Than syth that the more worlde is made for the lasse as holy wyte sayth. The more shall serue the lasse / and now the more worlde is descriued in our forlawes in the fyrst book. Than is it skylfull somdele to descriue þ lasse worlde also / from the begynnyng of his forne dedes / that it myght be knowe what maner thynges it is / and howe grete / that is soo iypyl / and dooth so grete dedes in the more worlde that is so grete & soo huge. And also the worcher and the maker of all thynges that hath with hym shaply reasons of all maner thynges. Whan he had made the more worlde / than he made the lasse. And though he made hym lord of þ grete worlde / yet he prynced on hym the lykenesse of the grete worlde / for a man & þ worlde be lyke in thre thynges. In length / in brede / in kyndely dysposicion and vertues worchyng.

And fyrst though the length of a mānes bodey that is from þ̄ soole of the fote to the toppē of the hede/be suche six as the brede þ̄ is from the one syde of the rybbes to the other syde & ten soo moche as þ̄ depnesse þ̄ is from the rygge to the wombe. ¶ Netheles Plinius li. vii. c. xviii. sayth/that as moche space as is bytwene cinit/that is the popnt þ̄ is in the sprmament euen apenst h̄ in the other syde of the erth soo moche is oute of the east in to the west/& so it is in the bodey of a man that as moche as is from the soole of the fote to the toppē of þ̄ hede/so moche is bytwene his two lengest fyngrs endes & he stretche out his armes & handes a brode. ¶ Also Plinius the right c. xvii. sayth þ̄ the stature & the mesure of a childe whan he is thre yere olde is euen halfe his mesure & his stature þ̄ he shall haue whan he is of age yf he lyue so longe. The seconde as we see in the worlde so we see in a man/that the membres & the partyes helpeth & standeth eueryche other in stede & bynēmeth his woo. For the ouer lymmes gouerneth & yeueth / the nether lymmes bereth & serueth/the myddell resceyued & deled about the other lymmes. And in the eyther worlde yf a l̄me is out of his owne place & entred to an other place than in his owne/anone is grete dysturbaūce made as whan the ayer is enclosed with in the erthe/than therthe quaketh / & whan within the cloudes than is grete thondryng. Also in the bodey of a man whan the lymmes be wyrted out of her owne places/or yf þ̄ humours be apayred / than is ache sekenesse &

sozowe. Also whan the l̄mes be well arayed & as they sholde be in shappe colour & hewe maner quantyte gretenesse & smalnesse moeyng and place than hath the man good peas & quyetē & is in good hele & reste. The contrarpe falleth & the lymmes be euill & not rightly arayed. Therfor Plato yaf his dome & sayd suche ordenaunces & dyspolycion & shappe as a man hath in his kyndly membres & l̄mes suche kyndly maners & dedes he foloweth. Also as it is in þ̄ partyes of the grete worlde/that they be so ordeyned & I sette that the hyghest of the nether kynde touche the lowest of the hyghe kynde. As oyltres & shelyfthe that be as it were lowest in bestes kynde/passeth but lypyll the perfeccion of lyfe of trees & herbes / for they maye not meoue hem/but as culpes of the see waggeth with the water/els they cleuen to the erthe/and maye nether see ne here/taste ne smelle/but oonly feele/whan they be touched. And the laste of the erthe toucheth the lowest of the water / & the ouermooft of the water toucheth the lowest of the ayer and so vpwarde by degrees anone to the ouermooft heuen. Also the hyghest in bodely kynde/that maye be cleded skylfully mannes bodey kyndly and partfyghtly dyspoleth/arecheth to the lowest of the nexte ouerkynde that is mannes soule that holdeth the lowest degree of spirytes & of ghoostes that haue knowlege and vnderstandyng. And therfore it is called oryson as it were the next marche in kynde bytwene bodely and ghoostly thynges. By the soule me gooth vp from þ̄ lowest
h i

kynde by degrees of knowleche and of connyng anone to the ouermooft knowleche and vnderstandyng. And whan the soule is alle clene withoute earthely lpyng it rechet otherwhyle to holy spyrtes that be no thyng bodily. Also man hath somwhat compe with thynges that be partes of the grete worlde. for Gregory in an *Omely* sayth/that a man hath beyng with stoness/lyuyng with trees & herbes/felyng with beestes/knowledge & vnderderstandyng with angels. Also in mannes bodye semeth erthe in fleshe & bones/water in blode & in other humours/aper in the longes/tyre in the herte/& is called homo in latyn/& antropos in grue/and is as it were a tree tourned vplodoun/& hath an heude with here as it were a roote & hath armes and thyes as it were bowes. Touchyng the thyrd lykenesse that is vertuous worchyng/we see as Gregory seyth in an *Omelye* of p'aduent that the worlde was atte begynnyng thryuyng & strong for to bryng forth chylde as it were in youth/and was full of hele and so freshe/and grene/and by grete richesse it was fatte/but now it is abated with elde and as it were dryuen towarde the dethe with ofte & many dyscales. So in a mannes youth the bodye is thryuyng/the breste is strong/the nolle is bolde/the armes be full. But in his elde the stature boweth and croketh & stupeth a downe/the bolde nolle abateth / the brest is dryuen oft with many syghes and soore/the brest shorteth & in all the bodye myght & strength abateth. And though there were none other

sekenesse in olde men / for the moore dele/hele is sekenesse. Also as we see that in the moore worlde be two contrary moeynges / one is kyndely/by the whiche the planettes and nether welkes meoue out of the west in to the east. That other is vyo' lent / by the whiche they be J'raup' shed ayenwarde with the moeyng of the ouermooft welken or fyrmente out of the east in to the west. Soo it fareth in a man that the fleshe coueyteth ayenst the spyrte / and the spyrte ayenst the fleshe. for the nether knowleches/and wyttis syght ayenst p' reason. And yet a man hath comyn worchyng and suffryng lyke to many other partyes of the moore worlde. for he is slowe and heuy as the erthe / and fleteth awaye as the water/and withdraweth sodeynly as the aper/and heteth as the fyre/chaūgeth as the mone/syghteth and fleeth as mars/coueteth as mercurius/go' the out of kynde as Juypter / and is cruell as saturnus. Also Plinius libro septimo capitulo tercio sayth that as the vtter partyes of the grete worlde wellet and spryngeth full of myracles woundres and meruaylles as in Inde. Ethyopia blew men londe and in Affryca. Soo in mankynde kynde hath slyly and craftely made wonderfull werkes and myrth. for fyrst in a mannes face/there be ten lynnes other fewe moo/there is soo grete dyuersyte / that amonge many thousande men vnnethe is one founde in face lyke to a nother. In Affryca be many that haue wyrchyng tonges/soo that thynges that they preyse

they shende and slee with her preylyn
ges / soo that trees that they preylen
waxen drye & childer deye. So in Tri
uallis & in Syricis be men that slee
with her syght what they beholde &
loke on longe/namely & they be gre
ued & wrothe/ whyle they loke so and
beholde/and these haue in eyther eye
twey blackes. ¶ Also among vs Bar
ro sayth/hynde hath I gendred and
brought forth venym in some mēes
eyen / soo that none euill is founde/
that ther nys somwhat lyche I founde
in manixynde. Soo some partes of
a mannes bodye be forbyson and bo
dyng of wondres. Soo Pirrus kyng
of Epirothes had a grete too in his
right fote / the touchyng of that too
was a good medycyne apenst venym
& that too myght not be biente with
the other body whan the other partes
of his bodye was biente. So auctours
telle also. ¶ Plini⁹ li. vii. c. xvii. sayth
that some men be geten & born with
gendryng stones cleuyng togydres as
it were all one. Some be born with
one bone all hole in stede of teth/and
that bone is harder and sharper than
ony mannes toth. So Pruly kyng of
Bythimia had a sone that had a bo
ne in his mouth in stede of his other
teth/one bone all hole and that bone
was so harde/that whan the other de
le of the bodye was biente/that bone
myght not brenne also. ¶ Ibidem c.
xviii. Some men lyue and eueriche
of hem hath the bones of his bodye
cleuyng togydres as it were all one
bone all hole and without mary/the
se men be neuer a thyrst also they swe
te neuer more. ¶ Trevisa. Some mē

telle some man in Irlonde hath one
bone all hole in oo lyde in stede of all
his rybbes. And Thom Haywarde
of Barkley hath in the moold of his
hede polle and forhede but ore bone
all hole/therfore he maye well suffre
grete strokes aboue on his hede with
out hurte. ¶ Also Plinius li. vii. c. xxi.
sayth/that some men had in alle the
bodye senerwes euen strayght thwerte
ouer & crosse wyle/and passyng won
derfull in strengthe/some maye dure
to renne without werynesse / some be
passyng cleere of syght / as a knyght
that hyght Strabo stode in a waytes
place and sawe the nauyes & shyppes
of puny that were from hym an hon
dred .xxxv. myles. ¶ Also Plinius li.
xi. c. xliiii. sayth / that Tyberius Ce
zar sawe more clerely in derkenesse
than in lycht/soo that whan he was
ked in y nyght he myght see all thyn
ge clerely about. ¶ Also Plini⁹ li. vii.
c. xxvii. Some were wonder myghty
of mynde/as Cyrus kyng of Perle/
that to all the knyghtes of his hooft
pat certayn names. ¶ R. And Seneca
pr^oli^o declamacionū sayth of hym
selfe that he was so myghty of myn
de/that he reherled two thousand na
mes arewe by herte in the same ordre
as they were sayd. And that he reher
led moo than two hondred vles that
oher men had yuen & began atte las
te/& reherled anone to the fyrst with
outen ony faylle. Also he sayth that
Lyneas Pyrrus messager kyng of
Epirothes. This Lyneas the secon
de daye h he came to Rome/he salued
& grett the Senatours & spake to eue
ryche of the people about hym by his
h ii

owne name. A nother sayth that Cypreas had made a grete makynge of poesy/for he reherled it atte fyrst he ryng more swyftly than he þ had made it. ¶ Also Pli^o li. vii. c. xxvii. sayth that some were noble & wyle of wytte as Julius Cezar þ was wonte to re/ de & wypte what men layde with a good auyment all attones. Also he vled to wypte quayres & endyte lettres & wypte pistles al attones. ¶ Also Pli nius li. vii. c. xxviii. sayth þ some men haue more strength in the right syde/ & some haue more in the lefte syde/ & some be lyke stronge in epyther syde. Also men be heuyer than women and dede mennes bodies be heuyer than quych/ & slepyng than wakyng heuy er also. Of the careynes of dede men renneth foule moysture & humours & they lygge vpyght/ & of the careynes of dede women/ yf they lygge neuelyn ge & downe right / as though kynde spared shame. ¶ Also li. vii. c. xvii. we rede þ oo man lough that daye þ he was born/ & put awaye a mānes hon de þ groped & handled him. ¶ Also c. xx. He speketh of some men þ neuer lough/ of some þ wepe neuer/ of some þ spytte neuer/ of some þ bok balked neuer ¶ Trevisa. Rogger bagge was a full olde man at wotton vnd egge in Gloucestreshyre/ he spytte neuer/ he coughet neuer. ¶ Also Seneca vbi prius c. iiii. And as it is among other bestes/ so it is in mankynde þ somtyme one of mankynde is both may & woman/ & suche is called Hermofro dita/ & was somtyme called Androgini nus/ & in englysh he is called a Scratte & a cōpted among meruaylles & won

dres/ but now among vs it is depnte for it is selde seen. Also we haue I seen & herde þ some chaūge wonderly her shape. for we sawe in Aftyca a may/ de þ same daye þ she sholde haue ben wedded transformed & toined in to a man/ & anone forthwith berdech & mē bried & lymmed as a man & wedded a wyfe within a shorte tyme after. ¶ Also saynt Aug^o d. ci. d. li. iii. c. xxx toucheth þ Agell^o li. Atticaruco nocm sayth/ þ women be somtyme tourned in to men/ it is no magell tale/ but it is soth as þ lettres be wypten. Ther fore Agellus sayth þ in a Lyte called Smyrna/ he sawe a mayde tourned in to a man the same daye þ she shol de haue ben wedded. Also luche one was brought to Rome to the Senas tours in tyme of Lasciuus crassus/ & Cassius longin^o consuls of Rome/ & by heste of dyupnours þ toke hede of weder/ and of chytryng of byrdes/ it was born in to wylde Jlonde. ¶ Also Titus liuius speketh of hennes þ we re tourned in to cockes. ¶ And Auicenna li. viii. de aialibz speketh of an henne þ had ouercome a cok in fyghs tyng/ & after the fyghtyng & the bycs toye/ she rered vp the tayle as a cok/ & had anone a spore growyng on the legge & a cresse on the hede as it were a cok. ¶ Also c. v. Trogus seyth that in Egypt be. vii. childery born at one byrthen/ & these dayes yf two twyns nes be born/ it is selde that the moder & the fyrst childe lyue longe after the byrth/ & namely yf the one be a knas uechilde & that other a mayde. ¶ Also c. xii. And somtyme a woman conceyuech two childery & is but a lypyll

tyme bytwene / & so the childery be afterward born / one after a nother and be perfyght ynough / as it was of Hercules & his broder Hyspyde. And so it ferde or happened of þe woman that bare two childer / one lyke to her hul / bonde / & þe other to the copyner / & of that woman þe in the .vii. moneth after her byrthe / in the seconde moneth after she bare twey childer. Some women bere alwaye mayde childery / & some alwaye knaue childery / & some alwaye chaüngen & beren somtyme a mayde childe / & somtyme a man childe / some be bareyne & conceyue of no man / & some conceyue of some men / & of some men conceyue not. ¶ Also ca. xiii. Some bere childre lyke to hem selfe / & some lyke to the fader / & some lyke to no man / some bere dougghtres lyke to the faders / & some lyke to hem selfe. Some bere childre lyke to her forsadres. Ensample is Nycus the noble peyntour at Bylanciū that was born of a fayr moder & wente out of kynde / & had one hande as a blewe man. ¶ Hug. ca. malo. He sayth þe womans kynde is suche / that she conceyue childery lyke to thynges that they see peynted & shap / for the worchyng of the soule whyle the body is in getyng of a childe / sendeth inwarde lykenesse & shap þe seeth without / & rauysleth the ymages thereof as it were to his dysposycion / & so they vlen in Spayne for to byng fayre horses & gentyll & holde hem before the mares and in her syght whyle they conceyue. And they vse also to peynt fayre culuers or dowues in places there culuers were wonte to dwell

¶ And Quintilianus defendeth & excuseth a woman that was accused of spoulsbreche / for she had born a blew man / & he leyed for her that suche an ymage was peynted in her bedchamber whan she conceyued that childe.

¶ And Ppocras wrote of a woman that sholde be dampned to the deth / for she had born a fayr childe þe was not lyke to her selfe / ne to the fader / but Ppocras made men assaye / & it was founde þe suche an ymage was peynted in the fader & moder bedchamber / whyle that childe was conceyued & so the moder was laued. ¶ Plinius li. vii. ca. xiii. Therefore in a man be many dyuerlytees / for swyftenesse of thought & chaügyng of wytte in the concepcion empynteth in many dyuerse lykenesse & thappes. In other bestes wytte is as it were not chaungeable / therefore amonge hem all / the brode is lyke to þe same kynde. ¶ Augustinus de ci. dei li. xvi. c. vii.

Capitulum

secundū.

Of brodes that be wöderly shapen. me areth yf they come of Adam & Noe. Some of hem hete Cyclopes and haue but one eye in the forhede / some haue bothe þe shap of man & woman / & gendreth to gyder & geteth & cōceyue & beren childer as þe cours cometh about. For ones he shal gete childe / & he shal eftsones conceyue & go with childe in his tyme as it goth about. Some women conceyue at .v. yere olde / & lye not ouer viii. yere / some haue thyres without hāmes & be wöderly swyfte & hete Cyo
h iii

podes/for they lye neuelyng & downe
 right in the somer tyme & deffenden
 hem selfe with þ shadowe of her fete
 from the hete of þ sonne / wherto we
 answere & saye þ it nedeth not to trowe
 we þ ther be so many maner myshapen
 men as men speken of. Necheles
 reason as is I peuen of wondre shape
 children þ be among vs suche reason
 men maye peuen of dyuerse maner
 people þ be wonderly shapen. for god
 knoweth where & when it nedeth to
 make ony maner thyng/he knoweth
 the fayrenesse of all creatures/& with
 what lykenesse & vnlykenesse of part
 they be medled togydres. Certaynely
 in our tyme was a man born in
 the east that had two bodies vnto the
 myddell of the wombe/& bynethe but
 one / but yet for all þ we shall trowe
 that he come of Adam. Therefore su
 che as be wonderly shape/outher they
 be nought/outher they be no men/ou
 ther yf they be men / without doubte
 they come of Adams kynde . Tou
 chynge Antypodes þ men speketh of
 & syngeth/that they be men in the o
 ther syde of þ erthe/& her fete toward
 oures / & her hede pondewarde & tresp
 den hyderward/that may be trowed
 by no reason/there is no stoye þ ma
 keth vs haue knowlege/but oonly by
 gettynge of mankynde suche a tale is
 founde. Though þ erthe be roude all
 about/& somdele hangynge within þ
 holownesse of heuen/nacheles þ erthe
 is not bare in þ syde. for it is beclyp
 ped and closed within the water/and
 though it were bare & not soo closed/
 yet foloweth not þ men sholde dwelle
 there . ¶ R. But he wolde meane as

Marcian⁹ seyth in his Astrologye that
 þ lygne Capricorn⁹ þ Soote maketh
 somer to þ Antypodes/& the Cancer
 the lygne maketh to them wynter/&
 þ is acompted beyode þ syde of Ethio
 pia blew mēnes lorde/ther men to
 nyen well nyghe her fete toward mē
 nes fete þ dwelle about þ flond Tyle
 vnder þ north sterre. ¶ Treuisa. Here
 take hede þ the cercle þ sonne holdeth
 his cours in by þ yere/is deled in .xii.
 partes/& euery parte therof is called
 a lygne/& euery lygne hath a propre
 name. These be þ names of þ lygnes
 the Weder/the Bole/the Twynnes/
 the Crab/the Lyon/the Mayde/the
 Balance/the Scorpion/the Archer/
 the Goot/the Stewe/the fyfthe. Al
 so .xii. monethes be in the yere/& eu
 ryche moneth entred in to a lygne/as
 it falleth for þ moneth/& so in Mar
 che it entred in to the Weder/in Apr
 le in to þ Bole/in May in to þ Tw
 nnes/in June in to the Crabbes/& so
 forth arewe by monethes & lygnes/so
 þ in December the sonne in þ Gote/
 thay Marcianus wyll meane whan
 he seeth þ the Goot maketh somer to
 the Antypodes/that whan the sonne
 is in the Goot/than it is somer with
 hem. But in December it is mydw
 ter moneth. And whan he seeth þ the
 Crabbe maketh hem wynter/he me
 neth þ whan the sonne is in þ Crabbe
 than it is wynter with hem / that is
 June/that is mydsomer moneth / &
 thus it is declared what is to meane
 the Goot maketh hem somer / & the
 Crab wynter. ¶ Vlyd. ethi. xi. Somt
 yme byrthes be born wonderly shapen
 for to be boodyng and tokynnyng of

wonders that shall befall / but than they lyue not longe. As in Exerles ty me kyng of Perse / a mare foled a fore & booded þ the kyngdom shold be vndo. And in þ grete kyng Alypander in his tyme was brought forth a best wonderly shapen / for þ ouer partes of hē were shapen as the partes of a man / but they were dede / & þ nether partes were shapen as the partes of dyuerse maner bestes & were a lyue & betokened sodeyne slepynge of the kyng / for þ werse partes lyued lenger than þ better. ¶ Treuisa. William wayte of Berkeley lawe a childe with tway hedes & tway neckes born & crystened at Mele in Loreyn the yere of our lord .M.iii. L.vi. that yere the kyng of fraunce was taken at batayll of peyers / this childe had tway armes & tway legges as other childer haue / & he had þ thyrde legge growynge out aboue the buttockes behynde / & the thyrde arme by twene þ tway shuldres. ¶ Item Pseudorus li. xi. c. iii. Somtyme is gryfely & wonderly chaūgynge of shappes of men in to bestes / & is doo by wordes othe by wytchecraft. Some hath & recepueth luche chaūgynge by the same kynde / some by corrupcōn passeth & chaungeth in to other kynde / & soo of calues rooted cometh bees / and of horsles rooted cometh thauers. Therfore Dupde sayth. Vt thou craft haue / take armes holowe for the crabbe. Scorpio byngeth hayle / to styng with croked tayle. ¶ Aug^o li. xviii. c. vi. In the mater of wonderfull toyng chaungynge & shapynge of men & women it is to holde / that fendes & euyl men now make noo kynde ney-

ther chaunge that is made. Neuertheles almyghty god suffreth lykenesse of thynges dyuersely for to seme / soo that the fantalpe of a man that gedreth lykenesse of dyuerse thynges in thought & in dremynge or sweuenyng whan the wyttes be lette & take none hede / maketh to seme lykenesse of bo dyes that is not present / also of ymagines and of dyuerse lykenesse & shappes of thynges that neuer were made / and so men wakynge semeth that they see lykenesse & shape of dyuerse thynges & of bestes / as men seme slepyng and metynge wonderfull sweuenes / and seme somtyme that they be many heuy byrthons / but & they be byrthons fendes bere hem / & soo god that demeth rightfully suffreth mankynde be oft so begyled. ¶ R. Of this mater loke within more playnly after the betayll of Troye.

¶ Capitulum

.iii.

Though man as it is sayde be lyke & accorde to the worlde in two thynges that be conteyned therein. Netheles in many poyntes of mannes condycion of his prerogatyue & his worthynesse / he is dyuerse & vnylike to þ world. for though mannes bodye were made fyrste of erthe / yet it was so couenable & so accordynge to the soule / that in mannes bodye was euencesse of complexion accordynge to hymmes rightfulness of stature / fayrenesse of shap. And soo sholde the bodye be afterwarde buyome to the soule withouten ony rebellyon / & bynge forth childe without

h iiii

ony synne & lyue without ony defau-
te of strengthe/and be translated and
chaunged in to blyffe of heuey with-
outen deyng & deth. Also he sholde ge-
te and conceyue childe without sha-
me/and a woman sholde bere childe
without sorowe & woo/and haue me-
te & drynke without swete & trauapll
steryng & moeyng in lymmes with-
outen ony mylfare/and to all this pa-
radyle was yeuyn mankynde for to
dwell in/and woman for to be man-
nes felowe/paradyle to wonyng pla-
ce/the tree of lyfe for mete & all crea-
tures for solace/and atte last god hē
selfe for to be mannes mede. But
allas that so noble a banyour felle so
loone/that was erly brought forth/&
put in worshyp he knewe not that he
sholde be lyke to bestes whan he dyde
that was forbode. for that daye forth
the bodye that is corrupt by synne gre-
ueth the soule. The flesshe couepteth
apenst the soule/and mannes wyttes
tourne and assente lychtly to euyl. A
mannes owne meynall wyttes be his
owne enemyes/so that all mannes ly-
fe is in temptacion whyle he lyueth
here in erthe/and the dyspolycion of
the soule ruleth meētenceth helpeth &
comforteth þ bodye. But agaynwar-
de the wretched dyspolycion of the bo-
dye dysfourbeth the soule. Also man
is euer fayll yng & wayward/he may
not stedfastly abyde/he falleth lycht-
ly/but he maye not lightly aryle. Pro-
ferte of byrthe is sorowe & care in ly-
uyng / and man muste nedes deye.
¶ Plinius li. xvii. c. xiii. And though
all other that be made haue shelles/
ryndes/skynnes/wulle/here/bristles/

feders/wynges/outher scales. Man
is born without ony helyng or heue-
ryng naked and bare/anone at his
byrthe he gynneth for to wepe atte be-
gynnyng lyke a beest / but his lym-
mes fayllen him and maye not helpe
hym selfe / but he is febler than ony
other best/he can none helpe/he may
nought doo of hym selfe but wepe
with all his myght. Noo best hath ly-
fe more brutyll & vnicker. None hath
sekenesse more greuous/none more ly-
kyng to doo otherwyle than he shol-
de/none is more cruell. Also other bes-
tes loue eueryche other of the same
kynde and dwelle togpyder and ben-
not cruell/but to beestes of other kyn-
de that be contrarye to hem. But
man tourned that maner doyng v-
p so downe / and is contrarye to hym
selfe and cruell to other men/and yf
he maye not reche for to greue other/
thenne he becometh angry and cruell
to hym selfe. ¶ R. And yet to all the-
se man hath twey mylhappes & that
rightfully/one is of hym selfe within
so that he that threwe awaye peas &
reste warred within hym / in his ly-
uyng he hath neyther peas ne rest but
warre & stryfe within. A nother myl-
hap man hath withoutforth/so that
he that wolde not be subgette to god
that is aboute hym now he feeleth his
vnderlynges rebell to hym/soo þ the
creatures that were yeuyn may to so-
lace of burtelnesse to susteynyng of
comforte to bere vp feblenesse to seruy-
ce and subieccion to myrour and shes-
wyng of wōdres. Now for the moost
dele they flee mannes lychte & his fe-
lawshyp fro his companye & hateth

his handlyng and wyll nought of his lordshyp / and dredeth loze to lyue & dwelle with hym.

Capitulum

.iiii.

ADAM was made of erthe in the felde of Damalke the .vi. daye of the worlde & brought in to paradysle/and synned the same daye/and was put out after mydday and so he fylle out of the state of Innocence & of welth in to the daley of wretchednesse and of woo. Man in his begynnynge myght take well sweete mete in goddes owne hous/but he despyred that he sholde not & assayed that was forbode/and fylle out of hpe in to lowe/out of lyghte in to derkenesse and synne/out of his owen londe and contree in to outlawyng/out of his hous in to waylyng and trouble/out of fruytes in to wepyng and woo/out of praylynge in to dole and sorowe/out of myrthe in to stryfe/oute of loue in to hate/out of Joye and welthe in to payne and teene/out of helthe and grace in to gylte and synne/out of peas in to payne/out of holynesse in to offence and wrath. ¶ Methodius. This Adam the .xv. yere of his lyfe begate Caym/that is commonly called Caym/& his syster Calmana Chan. xv. yere after whan Adam was. xxx. yere olde he gate Abel & his syster Delboza/but Abel was slayne/and his fader & moder made dole & sorowe for hym an hondred yere. ¶ R. As Hebrewes sayth. Adam begate Seth the yere of his age an hondred and thrytty/and lyued afterwar

de .viii. L. yere / and so Adam lyued in all .ix. hondred yere and thrytty. ¶ Trevisa. There were thre score & ten that toined holy wrytte out of Hebrewes in to Greue/and they be called the thre score & ten. ¶ R. Adam deyed & was buryed in Ebron that is called also Carycharbe / that is to meane the Lyte of four that be Patrarches that be buryed there / that be Adam. Abraham Ysaac & Jacob. Seth gaste Enos whan he was an .L. yere olde & fyue/and lyued afterwarde. viii. L. yere /but the thre score & ten sayen that Seth was two .L. yere and .v. whan he begate Enos and lyued afterwarde .vii. L. yere and .xv. But the thre score & ten sayen that Enos was nyne score yere and ten whan he gate Caynan/and lyued afterwarde leuen hondred yere and fyftene. He sayth specyally that Enos called fyrste goddes name / for dpoyn caas he fonde fyrst wordes of prayeng. Other as Hebrewes tellen / he fyrste founde ymages to worlshyp of god for to wake the slouth of mannes mynde in to god almyghty. Caynan thre score yere olde and ten gate Malalell / and lyued afterwarde. viii. L. yere and .xl. But the thre score and ten putteth an hondred yere to fore the leuenty/& withdraweth an hondreth afterwarde. Malalell fyue and sixty yere olde gate Yareth / and lyued afterwarde eyght hondred yere and thrytty / but the leuenty setteth an hondred to fore fyue and sixty/and withdraweth an hondred afterwarde. Yareth an .L. yere olde and .lxii. gate Enoch/and lyued afterwarde .viii. hondred yere.

Adam was made
of earth in the
field of Damasco

in this the seuenty accordeth with other. Enoch .lxx. yere olde begate Matulale / and lyued afterward .iii. C. yere & helde god almyghtyes way and was translated & broughte in to paradysle / but the seuenty letteth an C. yere before ths .lxx. This Enoch was fynder of lettres & wrote some bookes / soo sayth Judas the Apottle in his epistle. He tro weth that Adam deyed in Enoches tyme. And as in Laymes childern. Lameth the seuenth was warste / soo in Siches childern Enoch the seuenth from Adam was beste. Matulale an hondred yere olde four score & seuen gate Lameth / & lyued afterwarde .vii. C. yere and .ii. that was vnto Noes flood. Lameth an .C. yere olde foure score & tweyne gate Noe / and lyued afterward .v. C. yere four score and ten.

¶ Capitulum

.v.

O Aym Adams fyrste sone begate Enoch / he gate Irad / he gate Manapell / he gate Matulale / he gate Lameth. This Lameth toke tweyne wyues. Ada & Sella & gate tweyne sones on Ada. Jabell þ was fader of hem that woned in tentes & in pauplons. And Tuball that was fader of organyste & of harpers. And Lameth gate on Sella Tubalcayn þ was a mythy worchynge with hamer / & his suster Noema / she founde fyrst weuyng craft. ¶ Josephus. Cayn gadred rychele vyolently by strength / & made men to be lechours & theues / and tourned symple lyuyng of men to fyndynge of mesures and

weyghtes / he ordeyned marixes & boudes of felde & of londes and buyld a Cytte and walled it / for he full soore drad them that he had greued. ¶ Plydous li. xv. ca. ii. Men were fyrst naked & vnarmed / not lyker apenlt belstes / nouthet apenlt men to defende & kepe hem fro colde and fro hete / than by belsynelle of kynde wytte / they be thought theym of buyldynge / therfore they buylde theym smale cootes and cabans and keuerd hem with smale twygges and with reede / that her lyf myght be the more saue. ¶ Petrus .i. xxvii. Lameth the seuenth from Adam and moost shrewe / was the fyrste that brought in bygamyng / and so spoulsbreche apenlt the lawe of god & of kynde / and apenlt goddes owne dome. ¶ Josephus. Jabell ordeyned fyrst floizkes of beues and markes to knowe one from a nother. And departed kyddes from lambes / and yonge from the olde. ¶ Petrus. Tubalcayn founde fyrst mytches craft. Tuball hadde grete lykyng to here the hamers sowne. And he fonde proportions and acorde of melodye by weyght of the hamers. And soo he vled hem moche in thacorde of melodye / but he was not fynder of the Instrumentes of mulyke. for they were fonde longe afterwarde. ¶ R. Here wyle men tellen / that though Tubal vled fyrst mulyke for his pleysyr / whyle he was an herde & kept beestes / for all that was not he that fonde fyrste the resonne of acorde in mulyke by wyghtes / but Pythagoras fonde that / therof loke within the thyrde boke of Pythagoras. ¶ Petrus. xxvii. Lameth

an Archer but somdele blynde had a ponglyng þ ledde hym whyle he hunted for playe & lphing/other for loue of bestes skynnes/for men etc no fleshe before Noes flood. And it happed that he slough Caym þ lopted amonge the bullshes & wende þ he had bey a wylde beste/ & for his leder warned hym not/ he slowe him also. And therefore lpth that Cayms synne was punysshed leuenfolde þ is in the .vii. generacion / for Lameth was the .vii. from Adam in that lyne . Lamethes synne was punysshed leuen & leuenty folde/for leuen & leuenty childer þ come of hym were dede in Noes flood/ other for many generacions were bytwene Lameth & Cryste þ payed rau some. ¶ Josephus. No man shall trove that it is fals/that is redde of soo longe luyng of men þ were somtyme/for they luyed fayre lyfe / & had couenable & clene mete and drynke. Also for blysfull vertues þ they vled/ & made hem besye about Astrologye and Geometre that they myght neuer lerne/ but yf they luyed six hōdred yere atte lest/for in soo longe tyme is the grete yere of the sterres fulfilled. ¶ Petrus. Sethes childer were good men vnto the .vii. generacion . But afterwarde men mylused men / and womyn mylused women. ¶ Genesis Goddes lones toke mennes daughters/that is to saye. Sethes lones toke Cayms doughters & begate Geantes. ¶ Petrus .xxix. And it myght be that Incuby/suche fendes that lye by women in lphenesse of men made Geantes be I geten / in the whiche Geantes gretenesse of herte answer

reth & acordeth to the hugenesse of bodye. But after Noes flood were other Geantes born in Ebron/ & after were other in Chan a Lyte of Egypte & thylke Geantes were called Tythanes/of hem come Enachym. His childer woned in Ebron / of hem come Golpas ¶ Josephus That tyme men wylt as Adam had sayde / that they sholde be destroyed by fyre or ellys by water. Therefore bokes that they had made by grete trauayll & studie / he closed hem in two grete pylers made of marble and of viente tyle . In a pyler of Marble for water / and in a pyler of tyle for fyre. for it sholde be saued by that maner to helpe of man kynde . He sayth that the pyler of stone escaped the flood / and yet is in Syria . ¶ Genesis . Chan whan Noe was fyue hondred yere olde he begate Sem. Cham . and Japheth . That is to saye / whan he was soo olde/he hadde these thre lones geten/ and he made the shyp an hondred yere afterwarde of tymbre planed well smoth / and was glewed within and withoute . The shyp was thre hondred cubytte longe/and fyfty cubytte brode/and thrytty cubytte hygh from the kele to the hatches vnder the cabans and housyng. Noe made a wyndowe in his shyp and a doze on the syde downward / & housyng & cabans with dpuerle flozng. The wyndowe was a cubytte hyghe. ¶ Trevisa. Here men maye wondre how the wyndowe was made bynethe in the syde of þ shyp for comyng in of water. Doctor de lra moeueth this doubt & lpth that there we haue fenestra that is

a fenestre & a wyndowe / the lettre of
 Hebrewe hath Lucerna / that is a lan-
 terne / & some men seyen that planter-
 ne was a carbuncle or some other pre-
 cious stone þ̄ shone & gaf lyght clere
 ynough there it was lette. But some
 other saye / that þ̄ wyndowe was all
 hole of crystall stone / by whiche lyght
 entred & helde out water. Many other
 wyndowes were in the shyp / & so nes-
 ded / for the shyp was full grete & hug-
 ge / & had in full many beestes. ¶ Pe-
 trus. xxx. This shyp was made lome
 dele to the lphenes of mannes bodye.
 in the whiche the lengthe from the
 soole of the fote to the toppe of the he-
 de is suche six as the brede / þ̄ is from
 the myddell of the syde rybbes in that
 one syde / to the myddell of the syde
 rybbes in þ̄ other syde. Also the leng-
 the is suche ten as the depeneste / that
 stretcheth from the rygge to the wou-
 be. ¶ Trevisa. ¶ If the man be of full
 shappe as he sholde be / nother to gre-
 te ne to small. ¶ Hugo de Ar. This
 shyp myght not receyue so many bel-
 tes & other thynges & so grete / but the
 cubyttes were cubyttes of Geometrye
 for þ̄ comune cubytte þ̄ me vlech con-
 teyneth but a fote & an halfe / that is
 six spannes. A spanne stretcheth
 from the ende of the thombe to the ende of
 the myddell fyngre / whan the hande
 is stryght. But a cubytte of Geome-
 trye conteyneth six comune cubyttes
 that wyl be nyne fote longe. ¶ Gen
 Than whan þ̄ shyp was made. Noe
 in the yere of his lyfe six hondred en-
 tred & yede in to þ̄ shyp / the fyrst dape
 of the seconde moneth þ̄ is of May.
 And in .viii. dayes he brought in to

the shyppe all that he was warned to
 bynge in er our lord sente rayne here
 vpon the erthe. And so the flood was
 made & occupied þ̄ erthe well nygh al
 a yere. The water of the flood passed
 xv. cubyttes aboue the hyghest hylles
 for þ̄ werke of mankynde defouled þ̄
 aper so hyghe as me troweth by wor-
 shyppe of fyre þ̄ smoked & spryn-
 kled vp lo hyghe. This yere ended þ̄
 fyrst age of þ̄ worlde / from Adam to
 Noes flood vnder .x. generacions þ̄ we
 spake of rather. ¶ And Joseph^o li. i.
 c. iiii. And also the Hebrewes saye þ̄
 this fyrst age of þ̄ worlde conteyneth
 two .M. yere. vii. L. and .lvi. ¶ But
 the seuenty turneres & Pysydorus li. v.
 sayth two thousande yere. vii. L. and
 two and fourty. ¶ But Jerom sayth
 not fully two thousande. ¶ And Me-
 thodi^o sayth two thousande / for here
 he leueth the odde yeres þ̄ be ouer the
 thousandes / for he caldeth & accomps-
 teth the ages of þ̄ worlde by thousan-
 des & lette the other dele abyde.

¶ Capitulum

.vi.

ATte last whan the water of
 þ̄ flood withdrewe. Noe wen-
 te out of the shyp the .xxvii.
 dape of the seconde moneth that is
 May. Than our lord behote & prom-
 ysed Noe / that no suche flood shol-
 de be after that / and in token of that
 couenaunt / he sette his bowe in the
 cloudes / that is the rayne bowe. ¶ Pe-
 trus. xxxii. The rayne bowe is to-
 ken of twey domes / of the dome that
 was done by water . for me sholde
 not drede it / and of the dome that

shall be by fyre for me holde drede it
 Therfor the bowe hath twey colours
 the vtter is watry/for the dome of wa-
 ter that is passed/þ yinner is fyry for
 the dome of fyre shall be. And holy
 sayntes tellen þ the rayne bowe shall
 not be seen .xl. yere before the dape of
 dome. Also they saye þ it neuer appe-
 red fro Adam to Noes flood. Also no
 rayne bowe was seen all that tyme/
 nouthen fleshe ne fyssh efen ne wyne
 dronken. for that tyme was as were
 spygyng tyme/ & tho was ynough &
 plente of all helthfull thynges / that
 was afterwarde chaüged through syn-
 ne. But after þ flood mankynde had
 leue to ete fleshe & fyssh/that rather
 ete herbes & rotes. Noe lyued after the
 flood .iii. C. yere and .l. and he lyued
 in all .ix. C. yere and .l. and so deped
 & lefte thre sones a lyue. Sem Cham
 and Japheth/ of tho whiche thre ca-
 me all maner of mankynde. ¶ Gen.
 Thay two yere after the flood Sem
 was an hondred yere olde and gate
 Arpharath and lyued afterward fyue
 hondred yere. Arpharath was fader
 of Caldeis/and gate Sale/whan he
 was an hondred yere olde and .xxxv.
 as Jerom sayth. ¶ But Pfydorus li-
 bro lecto. and hebrewes layen .xxxv.
 yere/and lyued afterware .iii. C. yere
 and thre. But the seuenty and Luc al-
 so foloweth hem. Arpharath whan
 he was an hondred yere and .xxxv. he
 gate Carnay / and lyued after thre
 hondred yere and .xxx. Carnay an
 hondred yere olde and .xxx. gate Sa-
 le of hym come the olde Samaryta-
 nes and the Iudes/and lyued after-
 warde four hondred and .viii. peres/

and .xxx. soo the seuenty tellen. He-
 brewes sayth that Sale whan he was
 thyrty yere olde gate Heber. Of this
 Heber they were called hebrewes.
 And Sale lyued after that he gate
 Heber four hondred yere. But the se-
 uenty and Pfydor⁹ accompte the hon-
 dred yere before the thyrty and thre
 hondred yere after the .xxx. Of He-
 ber hebrewes haue the name/the he-
 brewes saye that Heber .xxxiiii. yere
 olde gate Phaleth / and lyued after-
 warde four hondred .xxx. yere / but
 the seuenty putteth an hondred befo-
 re the foure and thyrty. hebrewes
 saye that Phaleth thyrty yere olde
 gate Ren that hete Ragan also/and
 lyued afterwarde two hondred yere
 and nyne/but the seuenty and Pfydo-
 rus putten the hondred before the .xxx
 and afterwarde two hondred and .ix.
 this hete Phaleth rightfully for Pha-
 leth is to laye departyng. for langa-
 ge was departed in his tyme that ra-
 ther was all one in the buyldyng of
 the towre of Babel. And so men we-
 re departed in to dyuerse londes. Ra-
 gan .xxxii. yere olde gate Sarug and
 lyued afterwarde two .C. yere and
 seuen/soo saye hebrewes/but the se-
 uenty and Pfydorus setten an hon-
 dred before two and thyrty and af-
 terwarde two hondred seuen. hebre-
 wes saye that Sarug .xxx. yere olde
 gate Nachor and lyued afterwarde
 two hondred yere and tweyne. But
 the seuenty and Pfydorus put an hon-
 dred yere before the thyrty and two
 hondred afterwarde. hebrewes saye
 that Nachor .xxix. yere olde gate Tha-
 re & lyued afterwarde .L. yere and .ix.

but the seuenty put an hondred yere
 byfour nyne and twenty. ¶ And Ply
 dore sayth/that Nachor was seuenty
 yere and nyne whan he gate Thare.
 ¶ The hebrewes & Plydorus layen/
 that Thare .lxx. yere olde gate Abra
 ham Nachor & Aray / & lyued after
 warde an .L. yere and .xxx. but the
 seuenty put the .L. yere before the se
 uenty yere. ¶ Petrus .xxxviii. And so
 the seconde age of the world is ended
 fro Noes flode to Abrahams byrthe/
 & contepneth .x. generacions and .ii.
 L.yere four score and .xii. ¶ So seyth
 hebrewes Josephus and Jeronim.
 But the seuenty & Saynt Austyn a
 counten a thousande yere & two and
 seuenty and .xi. generacions. ¶ But
 Plydorus acounteth .ix.L. yere and
 .xlii. And Methodius a thousande.
 The caas of this dyuerlyte is/for the
 seuenty and Saynt Austyn allo put
 ten to eueryche faders age from Ar
 pharath to Nachor an hondred yere.
 ¶ Beda. As Noe was the .x. from
 Adam/so Abraham was the .x. from
 Noe. Methes Luc in his genologye/
 whan he layth (Qui fuit Sale) that
 is to meane/that was Sales lone/&
 so forth that was Chaynas lone/that
 was Arpharas lone. There Luc folo
 weth the seuenty/that putten one ge
 neracion moo than the hebrewes put
 ¶ Augustinus de ciuitate dei li.xv.c.
 .xiii. Whan in many translacions is
 dyuerlyte founde that maye not stan
 de / than the fyrste langage that the
 tournyng and the translacion is ma
 de of/shall be moost bylcued. ¶ Beda
 The tournyng & translacion of the
 seuenty/was fyrst not fully tourned/

redely / other it was afterwarde ap
 payred by mysbyleued men. ¶ Eules
 bius. fro Adam to Abraham is noo
 storpe founde in grue nother in straū
 ge langage. ¶ Methodius. Noe had a
 lone bory two thousande yere and an
 hondred after the begynnyng of the
 worlde/that lone was called Jonys
 tus. Noe paue hym lordshyp anone to
 the see Elichoza / to hym god al
 myghty yafe wytte & wysedon that
 he sholde fynde scyences of Astronos
 mye / and that he coude telle before/
 what sholde befall and come after
 warde / and specyally of the begyn
 nyng and endyng of the four chyfe
 kyngdoms. And soo he knewe þ fyrst
 of Cham the Assyrens sholde regne
 of Cham come Belus. Afterward of
 Semthe Medes the Perles & y Greces
 Thenne of Japheth the Romayns.
 Jonytus she wed all this to his disc
 ple Nemproth. Therefore Nemproth
 had grece desyre to regne/& regned in
 Babylon amonge Chames children
 they gate and helde Assyria in Egyp
 te/for to Nynus regned in Assyria vp
 on the Assyres. ¶ Josephus libro pri
 capitulo.v. After that Noe was dede
 in Phalates tyme / than all the men
 of the worlde had one langage and
 tonge. Noes childer by techyng and
 ledyng of Nemproth trowed and by
 leued þ good happes & good spede is
 not of god almyghty/but by mannes
 owne vtues & dedes/also they wende
 þ god almyghty wolde departe hē by
 enure/þ he myght þ more lghely ma
 ke hem subget. Also they dradde þ an
 other flood sholde come/& buylded a
 well hyghe towre of brent tyle & glue

in stede of moister in the felde that he
 te Sannaar/there Babylon was af-
 terwarde buyld/but god almyghty de-
 parted hem/for they sholde not make
 desencion & stryfe amonge hem selfe
 This Neproth was Thus lone. Thus
 was Chams lone/& Cham was Noes
 lone. That place is called Babell &
 is to save shedyng. for there at god
 almyghtyes heest/the langage & the
 tonges of the buylders were shadde &
 scatred. Heber was holden gyltles of
 conspyracion in the buyldyng of the
 towre/and therfore he was spared as
 gyltles in y shedyng of tonges. ¶ Pe-
 trus. xxxv. Chan Nempioth a strong
 hunter of men & is a Tyraunt vpon
 men/he put Assur out of y londe & be-
 gay to regne among Chams childer
 in the Lyte of Babylon & he buylde.
 Netheles Semiramis the quene after
 warde made this Lyte well more. Af-
 terwarde Nempioth wente to y men
 of Perle & taught hē to worshyp the
 fyre/& fouided there the Lyte Nynue
 Afterward Nyn^o & Semiramys ma-
 de that Lyte more. ¶ Aug^o de ciuita-
 te dei li. xviii. c. primo.

¶ Capitulum

.vii.

Whan men were departed & to
 shufte or scatred in to dpuer/
 the londes & eueryche folowed
 his owne lpykng & wyll / whyle that
 it lemed/that what that was desyred
 was Inough to no man. Wankynde
 was departed apenst hym selfe/& the
 strengre partye bare down y other/&
 tolde moie pryse of freedom than of
 sauacion & of hele/loo & it was grete

wonder of hem that had leuer be lost
 & lpyl/chan be vnderlynges & seruaū-
 tes. And yet by looz of bynde better is
 be vnderlyng & seruaūt/chan be put
 out of lpf. Therfore by goddes ordes
 nauce it is do & some men be kynges
 & lordes / and some subgettes & ser-
 uautes. ¶ Plydorus libro .viii. c. iii.
 Chan men that came of Sem Noes
 fyrst lone had the south londe from
 y rplyng of y sonne/anone to the fe-
 nyces men & so hete. These men that
 come of Sem occupied .iiii. l. coun-
 trees and .vi. vnder .xxvii. langages
 They that come of Cham helde the
 londe by the southe Oceay vnto the
 see Gadytan thre hondred countrees
 foure scoze and fourtene vnder .xxx.
 langages and tonges. ¶ Augustinus
 li. vi. They that come of Japheth/
 helde the londe from the hylle that he-
 te mons Taurus in Salicia. North-
 warde towarde the north Oceay the
 halfe dele of Alya & all Europia vn-
 to the Hyptylthe Oceay that is the
 Englylthe see .iii. l. countrees vnder
 xv. langages and tonges / and lefte
 eche londe & people his name / of the
 whiche many be now chaūged other
 of kynges of londes other of the sa-
 me londes / other of maners of men
 of londes. Other thynge stande as
 they were/so that yet it is seyn of who-
 me that they come. As the Assyres
 come of Assur. And the Heberwes
 of Heber. Of somme is noo realou
 knowen / as that that me sayth that
 Egypcyans pcrteyne to Melraym/
 and Ethyopens to Thus. ¶ Joses-
 phus libro primo capitulo quinto. Of
 Thus vnto nowe the Ethyopens be

called Chusey / and the Egypcyans
 Mylrey. And soo when men were to
 scatred in to dyuerse londes / somme
 chaüged names as hem lyked / as the
 grees / oher for fayrenesse of wrytyn-
 ge / oher for lykynge of reders / oher
 for to make her owen self the nobley
 of her forfads. ¶ Hug. c. frilia. Ofte
 names be lette for maner of doynge.
 As whan we wyll meane þ the Troy
 ans be ferfull we calle hem frigos.
 And yf we wyll meane that they be
 gentyll and noble we calle hem Dar
 dans. yf we wyll mene þ they be stron
 ge we calle hem Troyans. Yf hardy
 we calle hym Hector. ¶ Plydor. li.
 xiiii. c. ii. Men of the east lownen her
 wordes in the throte as Hebre wes &
 Syres men of myddell londes / in the
 roof of þ mouth as Grees & Alyans
 Men of the west breeketh her wordes
 bytwene the tethe as Spaynols & Ro
 mayns. ¶ Augustin. de ci. dei li. xvi.
 c. xviii. But lyth that men were fyrst
 scatred in to dyuerse londes / though
 the kyngdoms of Assyrens in þ east /
 of Egypcyans in þ south / & of Shy-
 tes in the north / that is in Grece be-
 gynne as it were attones. ¶ Augusti-
 nus li. xviii. c. p. Netheles the kyng-
 doms of Assyrens of Medes / that is
 of Perles of Grece of Romayns fo-
 lowed eueryche after oher / and were
 pryncypally amonge oher. Netheles
 the fyrst & the last were more noble &
 dured lenger. Oher kyngdoms and
 kynges longed to these kyngdōs. Al-
 so berynge & dedes of men of Athe-
 nes be gretter in loos and fame than
 they be in dede / so sayth Salustius &
 Barro also / & that is for that wryters

& phylosophres of Athenes were so-
 lempne of wytte & prepled the dedes
 hugedly & ouer melure. ¶ R. And for
 the treatysle is full & generall of the
 four chyfe forlayde kyngdoms from
 the begynnyng of the kyngdome of
 Assyres to the ende of the kyngdom
 of Romayns ageth longe wrytynge &
 processe / therfore of the fyrst kyngdo-
 mes as it were of the same age with
 the kyngdom of Assyres / fyrste we
 shall wryte.

¶ Regnum Shitar. Caplm. viii.

The kyngdom of Shytes in
 the north by cause of age and
 of tyme ageth the seconde pla-
 ce in ordre / & is lette after the kyng-
 dome of Assyres / and began in Sa-
 ruges tyme vnder Thanaus the fyr-
 ste kyng that was there. Sarug was
 Abrahams fader grauntyre. It les-
 meth that the Ryuer Thanays hath
 the name of this kyng Thanaus /
 the whiche Ryuer in the north syde
 of the world departeth bytwene Alya
 and Europa. This kyngdom was
 neuer ouercome / but thryes it conque-
 red Alya / & ouercome Darius kyng
 of Perles / and slowe Cyrus the kyng
 and dyde awaye Zephyron that was
 the grete Alyfaüders leder. ¶ Petrus
 capitulo .lx. Also a nother kyngdom
 was in the west / and was the kyng-
 dome of Scicions that is of Archa-
 dia a parte of Grece in Europa / and
 dured vnder Agylaus fyrst .ix. hon-
 dred yere thre score and enleuen. Agy-
 laus is a lorde as it were a kyng ou-
 ther an Emperour. Afterwarde this

kyngdom) endured vnder one and .xxx. kynges from y. .xxiii. yere of Nachor Abrahams grauntspre vnto Zenlypp^o tyme that regned the yere of Help the preeft .xvii. Therfore one kyngdom in Archadia hete somtyme Agealea. Nethes it hete afterwarde Palapontenis/there was one of the kyngdomes of Sicce. ¶ R. Nethes Denys sayth that the kyngdom of Scicions began the yere of Thare fyfty / that was .xx. yere er Abraham was born. Thare was Abrahams fader. In this kyngdom the fyrste kyng was Lycrops and regned fyue and fyfty yere. A nother kyngdom as it were of the same age with these foislayde kyngdoms was the kyngdom of Egypte in the south/and began in Nachors tyme Abrahams grauntspre. ¶ Regnum Egyptior. ¶ This kyngdom had fyftene grete lordshyppes and called hem Dinastias/from the fyrste Hyneus other lones to Abrahams tyme. Afterwarde Thebey men of Thebes helde .xvi. grete lordshyppes and called hem Dinastias. Than Dyapolitani that were called Pharaones that were kynges of Egypte helde .xviii. grete lordshyppes/and called hem Dinastias. Dinastia is grete lordshyp and power durynge in a prouynce that chole kyng o pther Emperour. And so this kyngdom of Egypt dured vnto the tyme of Cambis that was Cyrus lone. Cyrus was kyng of Perse/and gaf whyle he lyued y. kyngdom of Assyrya that was tho tourned to the Medes to his lone Cambis/and called hym Nabugodonosor also/and his prouynce Dlofer

nes and subdued Egypte. And Egypte was vnder leuen kynges of Perse/and after wente from the Perles and hadde ten kynges of her owne/for to Othus that hete Archarexerles. Allo the twelue kynges of Perles put out Nactanabo the laste kyng of Egypte vnto Ethiopia/and wanne the kyngdom of Egypte. Afterwarde that kyngdom dured vnder thre kynges vnto the seuenth yere of the grete Alexander/after that the kyngdoms of Egypte and of Perse were vnder the Grekes thre hondred yere vnder .xiii. kyngis that were called Lagydes/and Tholomeus vnto Julius Cezars tyme/outher as some men meane vnto the fyftenth yere of Augustus Cezar that ouercome Cleopatram Denys doughter. Denys was Ptholomeus and the laste Laged. Egypte from that tyme felle to the Romaynes/And soo alle the kynges of Egypte from the fyrst begynnyng vnto Alysaunders were four score and enleuen. The kynges of Egypte were fyrste called Dyascenes/and than Pharaones/and atte laste Lagydes. ¶ Josephus libro octauo capitulo. The kynges of Egypte hadde in her childhode other names. But whan they were made kynges they were called Pharaones/for a kyng is called Pharaon in the langage of Egypte. The kynges of Alexandria were called Ptholomeis whan they were made kynges. And the kynges of Romaynes were called Cezars. Salomon wedded a kynges doughter of Egypte. I rede of noo kyng of Egypte after hym that was called Pharaon.

Regnum
Assirioꝝ.

¶ **Regnum Assirioꝝ.** ¶ **Augustin⁹** li. xvi. c. xviii. The fourth kyngdom but the eldest of tyme is the kyngdome of Assiryes / & began in the east vnder Belus Nemproch / the .xxv. yere of Sarug that was Abrahams fader grauntfyr. This kyngdom had lordshipp of al Alya out take Ynde. ¶ **Peccrus.** lx. And it dured a thousand yere .iii. l. and tweyne vnder .xxxvii. kynges / vnto the last Sardanapall⁹ the kyng that deped the .vii. yere of Ozias kyng of Juda. Than Arbaces that hete Arbadius also þ kynges stpwarde & his traytre / for he slough hym & tourned the kyngdom of Assiryes to the Medes / that is to vnderstande in hope & not in dede. ¶ **R.** for after Sardanapallus from the .vii. yere of Ozias kyng of Juda to Manasses kyng of Juda aboute an hundred yere and twelue / the Assiryes hadde seuen myghty kynges / though they hadde not the kyngdome all hole / of whiche these be the names. Arbaces. Phulle. Teglatalalar. Salmanasar. Senacheryb. Assaradon. Sargon. Netheles some wpll meane that after Sardanapallus deth / from the seuenthe yere of Ozias the kyng to the yere of the Transmygracion of the Jewes one and thrytty / the hoole kyngdom of the East stode with the Medes two hundred yere and sixty vnder .viii. kynges / from the fyrste Arbaces vnto Astrages that was Darius vncl and Cyrus grauntfyr. Cyrus ouertourned this Astrages / and tourned the kyngdom of Medes to the hole kyngdom of Perles / and left the kyngdom of Hyrcans to Astrages.

ges. ¶ **Regnū Babylon.** ¶ **Netheles** in Senacheryb kyng of Assiryes tyme / & in Ezechias tyme kyng of Juda come vp þ grete kyngdom of the Babylons & Caldeys and dured vnder .vii. kynges / whose names were Heredac þ hete Baladac also. Nabugodonolor. Emmerodoc. Regular. Labofardac. Baltalar þ hete Nabar also / hym slough Cyrus J losped to his vncl Darius / & tourned his kyngdom to the kyngdom of Perle & of Medes the yere of Transmyguracion of the Jewes .xxxi. and soo passed .ii. l. yere and .lx. from the .vii. yere of Ezechias kyng of Juda / in the whiche yere began to faylle the hole kyngdom of Assiryes vnto þ yere of Transmyguracion .xxxi. tho began the hoole kyngdom of Perle. ¶ **Regnum Perlar.** ¶ **¶** Than the hole kyngdom of Perle from the yere of Transmygracion .xxxi. vnto the seuenth yere of the grete Alylauder that was from the fyrst Cyrus to the last Darius Arsam⁹ sone dured two hundred yere and .xxxv. vnder .xiii. kynges / that was Cyrus the fyrste. Cambyses the seconde / his fader Cyrus gaf hym a nother name and called hym Nabugodonolor / and paue hym Synyue with the kyngdom of Assiryes whyle he was hym selfe a lyue. Vnder hym befelle the stoye of Judith / the .iii. Ermendes magus / the .iiii. Darius Taplis sone / the .v. Exerles / the .vi. Archaxerles þ hete Longimanus also / vnder hym were Eldras & Neemias / the .vii. Exerles the .viii. Fogodia / the .ix. Dari⁹ Nothus. Noth⁹ is a ballard eyther he þ is

geten of a worthy fader / & born of an
 vnworthy moder / the .x. Artharexer /
 les þ hete Aluerus also vnder hē was
 Hester / the .xi. Dthus / the .xii. Aisa
 nius / the .xiii. Darius Arsan^o lone /
 the grete Alylaüder ouercome him / &
 tomed þ kyngdom of Perles to þ ho /
 le kyngdom of Macedons at Grece.
¶ Regnum Macedony **¶** Netheles
 this kyngdom of Macedones began
 rather vnder the fyrste Cranaus the
 xiiii. yere of Dzas kyng of Juda / &
 so dured .vi. C. yere & .xxvi. vnto the
 last Perleus þ Romayns slough hym
 the .ix. yere of Dnias the bysshop þ he
 te Menelaus also. Netheles there we
 re other kyngdoms in Grece eueryche
 after other ordeyned / of þ whiche the
 fyrst was Archadia atte Scicions þ
 people / & was I tomed thens to þ Pe
 loponenles as it is sayd before. A no /
 ther kyngdom of Grece was among
 the Argyues / & was I tomed thens to
 Mercens. An other was at Athenes þ
 Lyte. An other among the Lacedemo
 nes / these were þ Spartans. An other
 at Epyrus þ is Tracia. An other at
 Macedonia. **¶** Regnū Romanoy.
¶ The kyng of Rome I wolwed by
 all these kyngdoms / as it dyde other
 kyngdoms of londes / & made hem al
 longe & be obeyssaüt to the kyngdom
 of Rome. In this maner the kyng /
 dom of Rome began vnder Janus þ
 fyrst kyng of Italpe / & dured vnto
 the .vii. yere of Darius Arsan^o lone
 kyng of Perles / hym slough the grete
 Alexander / & so the kyngdom of Ro
 me dured at that cours .viii. C. yere &
 four score vnder .xxvii. kynges / of the
 whiche .xxvii. kynges six the fyrst we /

re Latyns. The .xiiii. that came af /
 terward were Albanes. The other se
 uen that came after þ the Lyte was
 buylded were Romaynes / of the whi
 che Romulus was the fyrst / & Tar /
 quinus the proude was the last. After
 ward kynges were put out of þ Lyte
 & were from yere to yere two consuls
 choley. After consuls Trybuncs ple /
 bes & doctours ruled þ comonte vnto
 Julius Cezars tyme .iiii. C. yere thre
 score & four. Afterward they left of þ
 name of kynges & called her chyfe loz
 des Cezares Emperours & Augustes
 of the whiche Julius Cezar was the
 fyrst of a consull & dutatour made an
 Emperour / his successour & neuewe
 was Octavian^o Augustus & brought
 all þ kyngdoms of þ worlde in to one
 kyngdom all hole. Than Philyp the
 xxviii. Emperour was the fyrst Em
 perour þ was crystened. Than þ grete
 Constantyne made Constantynople
 the chyfe Lyte of thempyre & left Ro
 me for to be chyfe see of the Pope to
 saynt Peters successours. Whan them
 pyre was translated & tomed to þ gre
 te Charles kyng of fraüce. Pupinus
 the kynges lone / than þ name of the
 Emperour lette allone at Constanty
 nople. **¶** Augustin^o de ci. dei li. xviii.

¶ Capitulum

.ix.

In Saruges tyme Belus Nēp
 rothis lone kyng of Babylon
 went in to Assyra / & wan it
 afterwarde within a short tyme / and
 whan he had regned .lxx. yere than he
 deyed / & his lone Nynus regned after **Nynus.**
 hym & began to regne þ yere of Cha
 i ii

re Abrahams fader euen .xxx. & was
 kyng well nyghe of all Alpa out take
 Inde .liii. yere. In the yere of his
 kyngdom .xliii. Abraham was born
 before the buyldyng of þe Lyte of Ro
 me nygh a .M. yere & .iii. C. ¶ Dio
 sius li.i. The yere before þe buyldyng
 of the Lyte of Rome a .M. and .iii.
 C. Nynus kyng of Assyrens for co
 uetyse to make his lordshyp grete/ba
 re out armure & lyued cruell yf fyfty
 yere in all Alpa in warre & in batayll
 And arose out of þe south/& from the
 reede see & destroyed in the northe vp
 on the see þe hete Eulinū/þe stretcheth
 fro the Ryuer Chanay to the endes
 of hyberia & Armenia. And soo this
 kyng Nynus ouercome men of Sci
 cia Barbarica/that were yet no war
 reours but stulle men & pealsble/and
 made hem knowe strength/& taught
 hem to lyue by mannes blood/that ly
 ued before honde with mylke of beel
 tes. And atte last he slough Zoroastes
 kyng of Battrians þe was tynder of
 wytchecraft/but atte laste deyed why
 le he belegyed a Lyte þe was tourned
 from hym/he was hytte with an aro
 we & so he was slayne. ¶ Petr^o. xxxvi
 Nynus Belus sone / whan his fader
 was dede/had Assyria & the Lyte Ny
 nyue/& named after his name/& ma
 de þe Lyte Nynnyue chyfe of his kyng
 dome/and enlarged the Lyte gretely
 by thre Journeys. for Nemproth had
 beforehonde founded that Lyte/and
 slough also Cham that hete Zoroas
 tes/also kyng of Bactria that wrote
 the seven scyences in .xiiii. ylers/in
 seven of brasse/& seven of brente tyle
 for to saue hem bothe apenst fyre and

water/but Nynus brente his booke.
 ¶ Pldorus li. viii. Aristotle of Zoro
 astes/he wrote that he made twenty
 hondred thousande verses of wytche
 crafte/& Democritus made þe crafte
 more afterwarde in Ppocras tyme.
 ¶ Petr^o. xxxvi. Of this Nynus maw
 metrye began in this maner. Whan
 Belus was dede/his sone Nynus for
 to haue some comfort of his sorowe/
 made an ymage of his fader/& he dy
 de that ymage so grete worshyp & res
 uerence/that he spared all euill doers
 that fled to þe ymage/by ensample of
 this doynge many men made ymages
 to her lyef frendes. And so by ensam
 ple of Belus mawmet/come forth o
 ther mawmetti. Also of Belus name
 come forth þe comune names of maw
 metti in dyuerse langages & tonges
 for some men calle her mawmet beel
 some Baall/some Baalym/& some
 yaued her mawmete a surname and
 called her name Belphegor / & some
 Belesub. ¶ Alexander in mytalog.
 ¶ Idolatria mawmetrye. ¶ Of the
 buyngyng forth of mawmetrye. come
 well nyghe the feynyng of Poetrye.
 for whan Syrophanes of Egypte
 had an ymage of his sone that was
 dede/that ymage he called pdolum/
 that is lykenesse and shappe for lyke
 nesse of sorowe. Whan he had made
 þe ymage in mynde of his sone / that
 ymage was gretely worshypped of
 his seruauntes. It was refuse and
 socour to mysdoers / as he hadde f
 ordeyned. And whyle he sought helpe
 and remedye of sorowe / he founde
 seede and spryngynge of well more
 sorowe. for þe olde errour in worshyp

of mawmettes gan to sprede. Nether
 les the same maner doyng was not
 ordeyned and comfermed of all men.
 for phylolophers worlhypped oo god
 & yaued hym many names for many
 maner doynges & worchynge that
 he worcheth and lyueth/for he yueth
 lyfe/seleth for he yueth selyng. Jupp
 ter that is helper for he helpeth. ¶ Al
 so Plato in the booke called Phylolo
 phus sayth / that Poetes by cause of
 wynnynge & of fauour peynted reions
 scyence & myght h were graūted to the
 ble of lyupng in many maner shap
 pes/ & yaf to eueryche a propre name.
 And so connyng of tyllng of feldes
 he called Cereus/connyng of tyllng
 ge of bynes he called Bacchus/ & acou
 ted foule dedes of men amonge god
 des. ¶ Pldorus Ethi. li. viii. They h
 Paynymys called goddes the were men
 And as they bare hem in her lyf bet
 ter or werle/so they were worlhypped
 after her deeth. But by fals loore of
 fendes/men h come afterwarde wor
 lhypped hem for goddes / that were
 fyrste worlhypped oonly for mynde.
 And thay for to make it more solēp
 ne come feynynge of Poetes. ¶ R.
 Augustinus de ci. dei li. ii. ca. xi. The
 Poete with his lyppe speketh of thre
 maner of goddes for some they calle
 goddes as Mars and Jupyter/some
 halfe goddes as Hercules & Romul.
 And some vertuous men h men tro
 wed that had somwhat of godhede
 as Hector & Achilles. Of mawmetrye
 come many maner of euill doyng.
 ¶ Suche is that that Jerom speketh
 vpon Vlape .xviii. And sayth h the
 Egypcyans and well nyghe all men

of the east londes worlhypped fortun
 ne/that is god of happes/as they me
 ne/the ymage of fortune is J sette in
 a place that is well knowen / & hath
 in his righte honde an horne full of
 mede/all that lyteth about foundeth
 to taste of that horne the laste dape of
 Nouembre. And yf they fynde than
 the horne full it boodeth a good corn
 yere / and yf they fynde it voyde or
 emptye / than they make sorowe.
 ¶ Trogus libro vii. Whan Nynus
 was dede/his wyfe Semiramis with
 her sone Nynus that hete Nynyan al
 so regned in this maner. The wo
 man durst not betake the kyngdome
 to the yonge childe/neither she durste
 her selfe regne openly. Therefore she
 dysguyled her selfe in the childes ly
 che the moder for the sone/a woman
 in stede of the childe. for eyther had
 a smale voyce and mene of stature.
 Therefore they hydde her armes and
 her thyes with dyuerse helynges and
 her heede with a cap. And for me shol
 de not saye that she hadde ony thynge
 with newe maner clothyng/she hygh
 te that her people sholde goo clothed
 in the same arape/and yet the people
 vble the same maner clothyng. Than
 this woman dyde many grete dedes/
 and whay she hadde ouercome the
 enemye of al enemyes/thay she kno
 wleched what she was and how she
 hadde done/thay that doyng torred
 her to right grete worlhypp/for she o
 uercome Ethiopia blewe men londe
 and Inde allo. And atte last she des
 syred her owne sone and bade hym
 for to lygge by her/and he slough her
 whay he had regned two and forty

pere. But her sone Nynus helde hym appayed with the trauayll of his sad & moder / & was after ward selde I see amonge mey & lpued & were olde amonge women. And his successours kynges that come after him folowed the ensample of hym / & gaf answere to the people by messagyers þ̄ sholde go bytwene. ¶ R. That maner doynge was vled vnto kyng Sardanapalus tyme.

¶ Genelis.

Capitij. x.

Anº primo
Abraham.

¶ There whan he was thre score yere olde & ten / than he gate Aram Nachor / & Abraham. And Abraham was born the yere of Nynus kyng of Assyra thre & fourty / two hondred yere four score & .xii. after Noes flood so sayth Josephus. ¶ R. The nombre & the lūme of this seconde age / loke before in this boke. ¶ Gen. Than Aram gate Loth Sarray & Melcham. Aram deyed before his fader Thare in Vr Caldeorum a place in Caldea / & loo Nynus deyed the yere of Abrahams age enleuen. ¶ Petrus. ix. Semiramis Nynus wyf for she wolde regne after her hulbonde Nynus / she wedded her owne sone that she had by her hulbonde Nynus & had by her sone a childe that echyd and enlarged Babylonia & made it more. ¶ Gen. Than Thare myght not suffre the wronge that hym was I doo of woishypping of fyre in Caldea / there they had I slayne his oldest sone Aram. he wente out of that cou tree with Abraham & Nachor / and Arams meyne vnto Charram in Me

sopotania & deyed there after .ii. C. yere & fyue. Abraham whan his sad Thare was dede / he wente douyn out of Charra in to Sychem & thens in to Pentapolis. Afterwarde he pyght his paupllon bytwene Betell & Haze And hōger was strong / he went douyn in to Egypte & tolde there þ̄ Sarray was his wyfster. ¶ Josephus li. i. c. vii. Abraham lerned in Caldea & wente douyn in to Egypte & was the fyrst þ̄ taught the Egypcyans Arismetryphe / & Astrologye þ̄ was vnknewen to hē before. Abraham was full ryche and wente oute of Egypte to the place of the folsayd paupllon / & for cryfte of Herodes he departed from Loth and wente fro hym vnto the vale of Nabrie belydes Ebron. ¶ Petrus. xlii. Ebron þ̄ hete Chebron also / is a Cytte & hete also Caryatharbe of Caryath þ̄ is a Cytte in Arabe / that is four for four the grettest Patryarkes were buryed there. Adam, Abraham, Isaac & Jacob. ¶ R. But Joseph is buryed in Sychem belydes mouit Effraym as it is sayd aboue in the boke of Josue in the last chapytre. ¶ Genelis. Whan Abraham come ayeen from the batayll of four kēges / he gaf tythyng of all þ̄ he had gotten to Melchisedech kyng of Salem / and Melchisedech offred brede and wyne. ¶ Decime Melchisedech. ¶ Hieronimus in epistola ad euangeliū. et Petrus. xliii. He redeth that Abraham gaf fyrste tythynges / but Abell gaf rather the fyrste that god sente hym of all maner kynde. The hebrewes telle that this Melchisedech was Sem Noes sone / and telleth that he luyed vnto

Handwritten scribble

Plaac. They telle also that from Noe vnto Aaron all the eldest sones were prestes / & blessed the people in offryn ges & festes & receyued & had the fyrst byrth of bestes. And me sayth þ̄ luche were the fyrst byrthes þ̄ Elau solde to his broder Jacob. Also some men me neth that annus Jubileus þ̄ is the pe re of grace / toke þ̄ begynnyng of the bycrope for the delyueraunce of pryso ners. Jobell is forpeuenesse epyther the begynnyng therof come Jobele^e epyther Jubileus the pere of grace / & is ordey ned the .L. pere / for Loth was tho fyr ty pere olde. for Abraham þ̄ was con nyng in the craft of knowleche of the planettes and sterres / knewe that the temprure þ̄ cometh of hyghenesse & lowenesse of planettes & sterres co meth ayen to temprure atte fyfty pere And so Abraham ordeyned some ly henesse here in erthe þ̄ he sawe in the sterres & planettes. ¶ **Petrus. liii.** Ab rraham had a sone Ismaell born of his seruaunt Agar / the whiche Is maell was Circūcyded whan he was xiiii. pere olde. The Arabes vlen yet that maner of doynge. Ismaell was her auctour. ¶ **Genesis.** This Isma ell was afterwarde in Archer & ga te on his wyfe that was of Egypte twelue dukes leders of people þ̄ called hem selfe Sarapyns / as though they were I come of Sarra / but they be de rylp Agarenes / for they come of Ager Ismaels moder. Also they be called Ismaelytes / for they come of Isma ell & be Madyanptes also. ¶ **R.** Dur lorde yaf Abraham & his childern the Circūcysson / for to make & departe his people from other nacions. ¶ **Pe**

rus. xlvii. for Abrahams name was chaūged whan he was Circūcyded / therfore Hebrewes yeuen her childern names the .viii. daye whan they be Circūcyded. In the olde testament me redeth that men were warned of four mennes names before the byrth of Ismaell Plaac Sampson & Jos las. In the newe testamente oonly of Johan baptyst & Cryst. ¶ **R.** And whan that was I doo / it bodeth & be tokened grete grace & merytes & ver sur. Soo me redeth in Remigius lpf. ¶ **Genesis.** This pere Sodoma was destroyed & bothe delyuered & wente in to Segor a lytyll Lyte there belyde an hylle. And was wyne dronke & in his sleep he gate Moab on his oldest doughter / & Amon on his other dous ghter. Of Moab come the Moabytes & of Amon þ̄ Amonytes. ¶ **R.** Of the place of Sodoma þ̄ is called now the dede see / loke aboue in the fyrst boke in the prouynce of Alya in the chapit re Judea that is the Jurpe.

Anno
Abraham

¶ **Plaac.**

Capit. xi.

Saac was born of his moder Sarra. whan he was four sco re pere olde & ten. ¶ **Petrus. liii.** Plaac was wened whan he was thre pere olde / & tho was made a gre te feste. For tho he wente fyrst to his faders borde. ¶ **Trees** began to regne in Creta / of hym that flonde Creta hath þ̄ name Creta. Some men saye that Trees was one of the gouernours that nourysshed and hydde Jupp ter. Sarre dyed whan she was six sco re pere olde and seuen & was buryed

Plaac.

100

1

130

31

i iiii

Anno. in Ebron. And soone thereafter Eleazar
 Abrahams seruaūt was sente for
 to fette a wyf for Vlaac/and brought
 Rebecka. Also Abraham wedded Le
 thura & begate on her six childern / &
 departed hem all from his sone Vla
 ac. ¶ Petrus. lix. hebrewes layen that
 Lethura is a comune name / and is
 to vndstandyng I coupled. And sayth
 that this Lethura was Agar/and of
 a lemmen was made a wyf after the
 dech of Sarra / lest perauenture the
 olde may sholde haue be holden and
 reputed for a lechour yf he had wed
 de ony ether than he had lepe by befo
 re. Vlaac was fourty yere olde whan
 he wedded Rebecka that bare no chil
 de twenty yere after. ¶ Augustinus li
 bro. xviii. Ette last Tryconydes was
 seyne a woman that hete Trycona/
 þ Grees calle hyr Mynerua & hete
 Pallas. Also of Pallas the Honde of
 Tracia there was she nourysshed/ey
 ther of Pellas the Geant þ he slough
 ¶ R. here take hede that this Gean
 te Pallas was a nother Geant than
 the Geant Pallas that Turnus E
 uanders slough in Eneas tyme ¶ Au
 gustinus vbi s̄. This mayde Pallas
 that hete Mynerua founde by many
 craftes/ & specyally wull crafte / and
 was lyghter trowed a goddesse. for
 me wyll well lytyll whens she came.
 30 60 Vlaac had twey twynnes born of Re
 becha Elau and Jacob. ¶ Augusti
 nus vbi s̄. The kyngdom of Argy
 ues began in Grecia vnd Inachus
 Jlis fader. Jlis hete Jo also / and
 Inachus regned fyfty yere. And that
 kyngdom dured fyue hondred yere &
 four and fourty vnder .xiiii. kynges

vnto the last Acrylyus / hym slough
 Perli/though it were not by his wyll
 the .xii. yere of Delboza Juge of Il
 raell. And therefore Perlius drad full
 soore & leste the Argus & tourned the
 kyngdom to the Mycenes. Abraham
 an hondred yere olde thre scoie and
 fyftene deyed & was buryed in Ebron
 ¶ Petrus. lxxvi. The langage of he
 brawe and of the vslage of olde latyn
 is for to accompte the lasse nombre
 before the more/contrarye to the ma
 ner that latyn vseth nowe. for nowe
 we seyn in latyn Abraham lyued an
 hondred yere thre scoie and fyftene.
 But the hebrewes layen in this ma
 ner. Abraham lyued fyftene thre scoie
 & an hondred yere. ¶ Aug^o de ci. dei
 li. xviii. feroneus Inachus sone was
 the seconde kyng of Argyues / & reg
 ned sixty yere. This feroneus Argo
 lycus yafe fyrst lawe ins Grees & ord
 deyned that caules sholde be pleted to
 fore Juges. Therfor he called the pla
 ce of domes. forum. after his owne na
 me/his broders name was fogons. &
 this fogons coude moche Astrologye
 and ordeyned Temples to worshyp
 fals goddes/therfore he was reputed
 & taken for a god/among them that
 worshypped suche false goddes. His
 sylter was called Jlis/and Jo also.
 she saylled in to Egypte and taught
 meny there lettres and tylling of fel
 des. Therfore after her dech she was
 honoured as a goddes among theym
 ¶ Pseudo li. iii. Jlis ordeyned fyr
 ste Trompes/therfore the Amalones
 called her ofte to bataylwarde with
 Trompes. ¶ R. That me redeth
 that Jupyter raupshed Jo/and on

hvt begate Epaphus. It is but a fa-
 ble and feynnyng of Poetes/for noble
 fame of eyther perlon. For Poetes
 feyne many noble perlones geten of
 Jupyter / for the kyn sholde be hol-
 de for the more gentyll and noble.
 But So was in the tyme of Plaac .
 and Jupyter was after in the tyme
 of Joine . Thessallus Grecus lone
 regned in Thessalia . Jacob after þ
 he had bought the fyrt byrthes and
 apply geten his faders blesyng by
 his moder counsayll/he wente downe
 in to Melopotania . ¶ Petrus .lxiii.
 The fyrst byrthes were specyall pro-
 fytes and worlhypp that the eldest so-
 ne hadde in her kynrede vnto Aaron
 for they were clothed in specyall clo-
 thyng in offryng of sacryfye / & had
 her faders blesyng / & double porcion
 in festes and in delynge of herytage/
 and they sholde blesse her lasse . Ja-
 cob begate his fyrste sone Ruben on
 his wyfe Lya. This yere was a lypyll
 flode in Achaia that hete Attica / that
 londe was vnder Dgiges the kyng þ
 renued the Lyte Atthen and buylde
 Elentis. This yere Jacob four score
 yere olde and enleuen begate Joleph
 on Rachell . ¶ Petrus .lxiiii. Whan
 the fourtene yere were doo / in the whi-
 che Jacob serued for his wyues. La-
 ban made couenaunt with hym that
 all the speckled lambes & kyddes that
 sholde be ewed durynge his couenaunt/
 sholde be Jacobs mede / and all that
 were of oo colour whyte or black / shol-
 de be Labans owne. Therfore Jacob
 toke grene yerdes of poplers of almo-
 de trees / and of platans and pylled
 of the rynde in some place of the yer-

des / and in some place pylled hem Anno
 not / and soo he made the yerdes spe-
 ckled and made hem in the weterynge
 place befoze þ shepes eye when they
 sholde conceue / for they shold concey-
 ue lambes lyke to the shadowodes þ
 they sawe of Rammies in the myroure
 of the water in the conceuyng. And
 for they sholde not all be speckled lestte
 the gyle were knowen / therfore in the
 fyrste conceuyng tyme he leyde soo
 yerdes / but not in the later concey-
 uynge tyme . And soo Jacob founde
 a newe maner tomyng of kynde with
 kyndely craft to fyght ayenst kynde.
 ¶ R. Loke more of this mater aboue
 li. ci. c. p. Whan Jacob was come
 ayene with his wyues and childery er
 he came to his fader twelue yere befo-
 re the deth of Plaac. Joleph sixtene
 yere olde was solde in to Egypte to
 one that hete Putephar that was E-
 nunchus & mayster of Pharoos knygh-
 tes. ¶ Trevisa. Eunuchus is he that
 is gelded / and suche were somtyme
 made wardens of ladyes in Egypte.
 ¶ Augustinus super Genesim. This
 Putephar was not soo Eunuchus as
 they that were gelded in her childe-
 hode / for he hadde wyfe and childer
 and Joleph had wedded his dough-
 ter / but this Putephar sawe that Jo-
 leph was fayre / and bought hym for
 to mysuse hym. Therfore god made
 this Putephar so colde / that he mygh-
 te neuer after haue to doo fleshely
 with his owen wyfe / noo more than
 though he were Eunuchus I gelded.
 And therfore as he þ was moost wor-
 shipfull / he was made byshop of god
 helyopolis. Apis the .iii. kyng of Ar

Abraham.

Plaac.

268 168

Anno
Abraham.

gyues was feroneus lone and regned two & twenty yere. Plaac an hondred yere olde & four score/deyed and was buryed in the double graue in Ebron That yere Pharao sawe the sweuen of the seuen corn eres / and of the leuyn kyne.

¶ Jacob.

Capit. xii.

Jacob.

130 290

This yere that was the secon-
de yere of Janus. Jacob an hondred yere olde & .xxx. wente with his childer down in to Egypt.

¶ Augustin⁹ li. xviii. This yere Apis the kyng Argolic⁹ saylled in to Egypte / and dyed & was I called Serapis

¶ Harro telleth why he was called Serapis & seith that the chylde that he was put in / was called Seron in grewe / & therfore Apis was named Seronapis / and afterwarde by withdra wyng of lettres as me vlyeth he was called Serapis. That whyte speckled ore y^e men of Egypte / for it was worshypped a tyue / it was called Apis / & whan y^e ore was dede / they ordeyned hem a nother ore that was also whyte speckled & tenderly nourysshed and worshypped. ¶ Hug. c. Apes. That Bole here Apis y^e was wonte to come out of the Ryuer Nylus / & warne by his pleyng & startyng what was to comyng. ¶ Petrus. Some telle that euery yere in Serapis feste / come vp a Bole out of the Ryuer Nylus / and had a whyte marke in the right shol-
der shapen as a newe mone. And whan the Egypcyans came to hym with all maner musyke & myrthe / y^e Bole was lyfte vp in to the eyer as it

were with Jolyte. And with the meo-
upng & styntyng of that Bole / the Egypcyans meoued and stynte vpon the erthe / but y^e Bole vanysshed out of theyr syght that same dape. Therfore y^e Egypcyans worshypped y^e Bole for that man Apis / and a Lowe in stede of Plis that woman / & a Bole also for Jupyter. Therfore it was a grete abhomynacion amonge the Egypcyans to slee nete or cte ther fleshe. Argus the fourth kyng of Argues began to regne & regned six and forty yere. In his tyme Grees had lede brought out of other londes and gan to ere and lowe / and haue corne tyllled therinne. ¶ Jacob an hondred yere olde and seuen and forty blesyd his childery / and yaf to eueryche of them his blesyng / and deyed & was enoynted & kepte thryfty dayes / and atte last born in to Ebron and buryed there in the double graue. ¶ Petr⁹. It was the maner of mysblyued men for to kepe a dede bodye nyne dayes without oynment and make sorowe for hem nyne dayes / and washe the bodyes nyne dayes for to wytte whether the soule were a palyed or noo. Afterwarde they kepte the bodyes forty dayes enoynted. But it was the maner of Jewes for to kepe dede bodyes seuen dayes without oynment / and afterwarde thryfty dayes enoynted. ¶ Augustinus li. bro decimo octaua. He sayth that Prometheus Rapetus lone and Athlas the Astronomer his broder made men so sayth Quidius in magno. Netheles that is layd / for of men that were vnconnyng & boystous as beestes /

they made connyng men and wyle.
Plydorus. xiii. Also for me redeth þ
 they made ymages of men goo and
 walke on the grounde by a certayne
 crafte. Also these fonde fyrst a ryng of
 prou & closed therein a petyous stone
 and called it a nayle/for as the nay
 le is closed in the flesshe/so is suche a
 stone closed in the metall. **H**ug. ca.
 Annulus. Annulus is a ryng sayd of
 anus & ers. for somtyme theues and
 mansleers whan they were taken shol
 de bere an ape on her necke and holde
 her mouth atte apes ers/ but this fou
 le vslage ceaced / & theues mansleers
 whan they were taken shold bere ryng
 ges of prou on her fynghes. And ther
 fore gentylmen for to haue dyuersyte
 & dystyncion from suche bybours/
 made hem rynges of golde or of syl
 uer. **P**lydorus li. xix. in fine. **G**en
 tylmen vled her rynges of syluer & of
 golde on the fourth fyngher that is cal
 led the leche/by cause of more heygh
 tyng & fayrenesse / for in that fyngher
 is a veyne that stretcheth to the hert.
 But Romayns hadde rynges of the
 comune tresorpe/gentylmen had ryng
 ges/and other had solidi / that were
 hole & sounde. free men of blood vled
 rynges of golde / fre men that came
 of bonde men vled rynges of syluer/
 but bonde men vled rynges of prou.
 Somtyme it was a grete dyffama
 cion for a man to vle mo rynges than
 one. **A**ugustinus de ci. This Pro
 motheus had a broder þ hete Athlas
 & was an Astronomer/therefore men
 feyned that he bare heuen. Also a gre
 te hylle in Affryca hete athlas/by this
 man Athlas name/& the lewde peo

ple wene that that hylle bere vp heuen Anno
Petrus. He sayth that Trycolom⁹
 wente that tyme in his thyp þ was **Jacob.**
 peynted with a dragon in to Grece/
 and made there more crafte of tyllyn
 ge of feldes. Also þ tyme Ceres that
 woman þ the Grees calle Demetra
 without Instrumentes that she fonde
 vp of eerynge crafte / she fonde also
 vp melures of whete/for before they
 deled whete by hulples small or grete
R. After that tyme Grees began
 to haue tylthe of corn so sayth Plydo
 rus li. v. **J**oseph an hondred yere **Joseph.**
 olde & ten deyed in Egypte/and was
 enoynted with swete oynementes / &
 kepte vnto þ goynge of the childern of
 Israell oute of Egypte an hondred
 yere & .xliiii. in the whiche tyme the
 Hebrewes serued the Egypcyans. Al
 so as Josephes brethern deyed euery
 che after other / they were burped in
 Ebron. Netheles afterwarde her bos
 nes were born in to Sychem with Jo
 sephes bones / that place here now
 Neapolis the Cyte of Samaritanes
 And so from that tyme that Jacob
 come in to Egypte/vnto þ tyme that
 the Hebrewes the childern of Israell
 wente out of Egypte were two hon
 dred yere and fyftene.

Moyles.

Caplm. xiii.

Ram was Laath sone/La ^A Joseph
 ath was Leuy sone/this Am Abrahams.
 Ram sixty yere olde begate Moyles.
 Moyles on his wyfe Jocabeth. **P**e
 trus. Pharao vnder whom Joseph
 was/hete Nephres by his owne pprie
 name/þ. viii. Pharao after hym hete

Anno
Abraham
Moyles

Amonophis in his tyme Moyles was born. ¶ Iohanes li. lxxdo. This Pharao hated the childer of Israell / for vertue of wytte / for connyng of tra- uayll / for plente of rycheſſe / and for fayrenelle of childern. Therfore he bethought hym ſellyche & gylefully to bere a downe þ childern of Israell & holde hē lowe / leſt they wold multiply to faſt & aryſe ayenſt hē. Alſo he put vpon them charges of many maner werkes / for to make biente tyle / for to dygge dyches about the rennyng ge ſtremes of the Ryuer of Salus / & for to bere ſen & claye. And yaf hem nought to mete but ſmall chaſte / for he wolde ſo ouercome hem with tra- uayll & with hunger / that they ſholde haue no wyll for to lygge by theyr wy- ues / & ſo it ſhold folowe þ childre ſholde faylle. Alſo one þ was a wryter of holy lettres / & wyll what was to come / warned Pharao kyng of Egyp- te / that one ſholde be born of the he- brewes / that ſholde bere downe the pryncypate of Egyppte / and aryſe the kynde of Israell / & make hem full grete. Therfore it was comaunded þ the men childern of Israell ſholde be ſlayne whan they were born. ¶ Pe- trus. But yet for all this the people multiplyed faſt / & Pharao comaun- ded the mydwyues of Egyppte þ they ſholde ſlee all the men childern of he- brewes / & kepe the mayde childern. for he helde women kynde well feble to be rebell. And natheles well lykyn- ge of lecherpe to the Egypcyans / and whan Pharao myght not ſo haue his wyll / he commaunded to throwe the men childern in to a Ryuer anone as

they were born. He croweth that for þ ſynne the Egypcyans felle in to þ errour for to woulthyp an oxe / þ they called Apis in ſtede of god. ¶ Gen. Therfore Moyles was hydde thre monethes whan he was born. but atte laſt he was done in a ſcaf of rycheſſes ſhapen as a lypyll boot glued well a- bout & throwen in to þ Ryuer. Than Thermut Pharoos doughter ſonde hym & toke hym vp of þ water / & ma- de hē as it were her owne ſone & cal- led hym Moyles. ¶ Joſephus li. lxxdo Moyles is a name made of two na- mes of grewe / of moy / þ is a water / & elis þ is ſaued / & ſo Moyles is ſayd as he þ is ſaued by water. Alſo this childe Moyles hated all the wpmens breaſtes of the Egypcyans / & wolde lu- ke no womans breaſte of the Egypcy- ans / but he was ſlyly brought to his owne moder / & ſhe fedde hym. And whan he was thre yere olde / god al- myghty made hym ſo fayre of ſhap / & of ſtature / that whan he was born by ſtretes / all þ were about hym leſte of her werke and occupacyons for to loke and beholde on that childe were they neuer ſo ſterne ne angry. Than on a daye Thermut Pharoos dou- ghter broughte the childe to Pharao. for he ſholde ſee the childe / and ma- ke hym as it were his owne ſone. Than the kyng hadde wonder of the fayrenelle of the childe / and toke his owne crowne / in the whiche the yma- ge of Juppter was grauen / and ſette it on the childes hede / but the chil- de anone threwe downe the crowne / & trade thereon ſpytoully with his fete / and there ſtoode one that was god.

Eleopoles preest and cryed and sayd /
 this is that childe that our god bade
 vs slee / that we drede no more / and
 wolde anone haue slayne the childe.
 But there was a wyle man & layd /
 that the childe had to doo by vncon-
 nyng of childehode / and soo he saued
 the childe. ¶ Petrus li. ii. In euyden-
 ce of this excusacion of þ childe / were
 brennyng coles broughte before the
 childe Moyses / and anone he put hem
 in his mouth & skalded the poynt of
 his tonge / the Hebrewes crowed that
 by cause therof he had afterwarde a
 lette in his tonge. This childe Moy-
 ses was so fayre that men that behel-
 de hym / toke so grete hede to the fay-
 renes of hym / that they put of all an-
 gre & teene / and toke hede to the fay-
 renes of the childe. He sayth that a-
 bout this tyme Hercules ouercome An-
 theus in wrastlyng. ¶ Joseph⁹ li. ii.
 The Ethiopes blue men warred vpon
 Egypte / and the dyuynours had
 answer that they sholde take a leder
 of Hebrewes and vnnethe they gate
 Moyses & made hym her leder and
 capytayne. Moyses was connyng in
 dedes of bataylle & forloke the waye
 by the water Nilus & ladde his hooft
 by a wyldernesse that was full of ser-
 pentes. Netheles he put Liconias by
 nyght ayenst the serpentes. Liconie
 be byrdes of the londe of Egypt that
 haten and destroyen serpentes and be
 mylde ynough to mankynde. And so
 came vnware vpon the Ethiopes / &
 closed theym in a Ryall Lyte Saba.
 Afterwarde Cambyses the kyng cal-
 led that Lyte Meroen after his sylter
 name. That Lyte is full stronge by

cause of walles of dyches and wattris
 that renne about that Lyte / and is
 sette bytwene the Ethiopes and the
 Egypcyans vpon the Ryuer Nilus. ¶
 Charvis þ kynges doughter of Ethi-
 opes lawe the fayrenes of Moyses / &
 delyuered hym the Lyte vpon a coue-
 nauit that he sholde wedde her to wyf
 ¶ Petrus libro secundo. This is that wo-
 man of Ethiopia / for þ which Marye
 and Aaron stroot with Moyses
 in delerte / whan Moyses wolde torne
 agayne in to Egypte / his wyf wolde
 not assente. Therfore Moyses as a
 man that was connyng in the cours
 and worchyng of the sterres and pla-
 nettes / made twey rynges / one of
 mynde / and a nother of forgetyng-
 nesse / and kepte the ryng of mynde
 with hym selfe / and toke his wyfe
 the ryng of oblyuon / and soo he tor-
 ned home agayne. ¶ Genesis.
 That tyme whan Moyses vlyted
 his bretheren in the londe of Jeth-
 sen / he slough a man of the Egyp-
 cyans and hydde hym in the sande /
 for he hadde smyten a man of the He-
 brewes. On the morne a man of the
 Hebrewes / putte that ayenst Moyses
 berde / and Moyses dradde sore / and
 auoyded for drede in to the londe
 of Madyan / and wedded Zephora
 a preestes doughter of that londe /
 and gate on hyr Serlay and Elpe-
 ser. ¶ Petrus libro secundo. This
 preeste was prymate in the londe of
 Madyan aboute the reede see / his
 propre name was Raquell / and had
 twey surnames Jethero and Lynes-
 us and had seuen doughters that we-
 re herdes and kepte beestes / for that

Anno

Abraham.

Moyses.

Anno
Abraham
Moses

offyce of keepng of beestes was that tyme ordeyned for women & specyally in the londe of Trogodytes. The kyngdom of Athenes began vnder Cyprius. fables telle þ on his wyfe Latona. Apolyn lorde of wytte & of wyledom was geten by Jupyter. Deucalion began to regne in Thessalia/ in his .xii. yere was þ thyrde partyculer flood & the brennyng vnder Pheeton. ¶ Aug^o li. xviii. This flood destroyed a grete parte of Grece. Ther many men fled in to shyppes to Deucalion kyng of Thessalia & were saued. Deucalion occupped þ tyme the mount Pernalus/ for this hadde Poetes feyned þ Deucalion & his wyf Pyrra threwe downe stones & arered men ¶ Plidor^o li. xiii. c. lxi. Whan Ryuers waxen ouer mesure/ they do not only harme in the arplyng/ but the bode & betoken harme þ shall come afterwarde. ¶ Diosi^o li. ii. Also the sonne þ tyme brenne not oonly Ethiopia/ blewe mennes londe/ but it brenne also þ londe of Scicia so greuouly þ men myghte not endure/ & bycause herof myþbleued men feyned þ fable of phetou

¶ Moses Aaron. Caplm. xiiii.

404

83

Moses. iiii. score yere old with his broð Aaron four score yere olde & thre/ spake to Pharaon kyng of Egypte/ for he holde depyuer god almyghtyes people & lette hem do sacrefyce to god. But Pharaon was fast & harde in his Malycie/ and wolde not suffre the people go/ wherfore Egypt was smyten with ten grete wretches & punysshmentes. ¶ Au

gustin^o li. xviii. That tyme that god toke wreche in Egypte / some of the Egypcyans dradde lest Egypte sholde haue fynally be destroyed/ & wente in to other londes / & so one Cyprius saylled in to Grece & buylded the Cytte Atthen/ that was called afterwarde Athenes ¶ R. Loke more of Atthen in the fyrste booke. c. Grecia scilicet Alladia. Netheles Coryntheus that fyrst was named Spyrta was buylded fyue yere before Atthen. ¶ Petrus li. bro scdo. There were many wretches in Egypte/ without the ten grete wretches/ therfore some dayes in the Kalender/ be called dayes of Egypte/ by cause that in tho dayes felle wretches in Egypte. Of the whiche dayes we sette in the Kalender but in euery moneth tweyne/ in mynde of þ wretches that god toke in Egypte. Neuerthesles there were many moo wretches taken in Egypte. It is not to be demed ne crowed though the Egypcyans were connyng in knowleche of the sterres & planetes/ that they founde that these dayes were peryllous and forboode / in begynnyng of werkes and of wayes/ and in blood lettyng. Than whan Moses was four score yere olde/ he ledde the folke of Israell out of Egypte in the same daye of the yere that Jacob & his childer entred in to Egypte/ whan Israell wente out of Egypte the Moneth was .xv. dayes olde/ & was four hondred yere & .xxx. after that Abraham went out of Caran that was in Mesopotania / in þ lond of bybeste. whan Israel went out of Egypte / aboute .vi. C. men/ and bare with hem Josephs bones/

and the boones of his .xi. bretheren/
 that ben called Patryarches & buryed
 hem in Sychem soo sayth Iherom.
 Israell toke with them meele & flou
 re/spronge with oyle / and vled that
 thrytty dayes. A pyler of a clowde
 wente before Israell & ladde hem by
 daye/and a pyler by nyght/whan Is
 raell wente out of Egypte/the reede
 see opened & lette hem passe/and dren
 ched all the Egypcians that toke the
 same waye in the openyng of the see
 for to pursue. ¶ Josephus. The ope
 nyng of this see shall not be vntro
 wed/for me redeth that the see Pan
 philicum opened before kynge Alexan
 der Macedo/and also before his hooft
 whan he pursued Darius. ¶ Petrus
 li.ii. The water of this see is not ree
 de of kynde/but it is dyed of reede cly
 ues and erthe that lyeth there about.
 Therfore also there be founden ree
 de precious stones/and there is foun
 den sharpe vermylon. This see is de
 parted in twayne / that one parte is
 called the see Persicus / and that o
 ther the see Arabicus. ¶ Johannes
 lib^o tercio. Thrytty dayes after that
 Israell wente oute of Egypte / they
 faylled corn/and our lorde gaue hym
 curlews Hanna and water of the sto
 ne in Oreb / yet that place is watred
 with rayne as god gaue water that
 tyme by Moyses honde. Thre monethes
 after that Israell wente oute of
 Egypte. Moyses wente vp in to the
 hylle / and fasted forty dayes and
 forty nyghtes/and receyued the lawe
 /and seuen monethes he made the
 Tabernacle/by ensample that was
 shewed hym on the hylle/and soo the

Tabernacle was atered the fyrst day
 of Aprille in the seconde yere of her
 outgoynge of Egypte. from this tyme
 me to the buyldyng of the Temple in
 Iherusalem / is compred four hon
 dred yere and four score. Also this tyme
 as some men telle. Yo that womā
 wente from Argyues in to Egypte &
 there she was called Ylis / and was
 wedded to Thelegon / and hadde a
 childe that was called Epaphus.
 ¶ Petrus libro quarto capitulo deci
 mo sexto. After the seconde yere of the
 outgoynge of Egypte / twelue clypes
 were sente to the londe of byhelle / &
 come agayne for grutchyng of the
 people and despeyr of wanhope / the
 childer of Israell were forbodey to
 goo forther. Therfore they touned
 agayne in to wyldernesse / and were
 there punysshed forty yere. and none
 of them entred in to the londe of by
 helle oute take Caleph and Josue.
 The sixthe yere after the outgoynge
 of Egypte Eryston buylded þe Tem
 ple of Appollyn Delphicus. Also
 that yere Cranaus the seconde of A
 thenes began to regne / and regned
 nyne yere / his doughter was called
 Athys / of hyr Atthya that londe
 hath the name. ¶ R. Loke before in
 the fyrste booke / ta^o Grecia scilicet
 Gladya. That tyme the Hebrewes re
 ceuyed lettres / and Grecia bynes.
 Also Lacedemon Semelis lone buyl
 ded Lacedemonia that Lyte and the
 ferth Eritonius of Sciciones. Ar
 chas kynge of the Argyues gaue his
 name to that londe Archadia and cal
 led after his owne name / but that
 londe Archadia hete rather Licionia

Anno
 Abraham.
 Moyses.

h10 86

h21 98

h26 102

Anno
Abraham
Moses

Egypte hete rather Acrea/and hath that name Egypte of one Egyptus þ regned therein . Danaus the tenth of Argvues regned fyfty yere. ¶ Quidius li.º. p.º. Danaus & Egyptus were twey brethern . And Danaus by his fyfty doughters slowe Egyptus fyfty sones in one nyght/out take one that sholde regne after him. Danaus doer of many euill dedes wente vp to the Argvues/ & by gyle put out Sreuelus that had ofte saued hē whyle he was neddy & outlawe and regned hym self. He croweth that in that tempest wente out by that man þ was called Liber pater & hete Dyonysius Bachus Allo he made vp Argvues & pauē the Grekes vse of vynes. ¶ Augustinus de ciuitate dei. He sayth that the grete Mercurius was in that tyme/this Mercuriº was Māya Athlas dough/ter sone . This Mercurius was connyng in many craftes/ & there he was made amonge hem as he were a god but the grete Hercules was somdele later than he. ¶ R. This grete Hercules had a surname Dalaneº so sayth Marianº li. i. c.º. fyue hondred fourty & fyue . Allo this is þ Hercules that slough Bulyrus the Tyraūt so seyth Quide. ¶ Josephus. This Hercules wedded Ethea Affers doughter. Affers was Madyans sone . Therefore Hercules wente with Affer to wyne Libia / & that londe was than called Affryca by Affer the conquerours name. The fourty yere after the outgo/

444

121

ynge of Egypt. Aaron an hondred yere olde & thre & twenty dyed in Dieb Allo the same yere Moses whan he had lyued fourty yere in Egypt/four

ty yere in Madyan / and fourty yere saue thrytty dayes in deserte/six score yere olde almost/he deyed in the hylle mount Abarim ayent Jerico that towne / and was burped of our lorde in the vayne of Moab.

¶ Capitulum

.xv.

Isolue Moses seruaūt ruled the people six and twenty yere so sayth Josephus. Netheles the scrypture rekened not the yeres Solue the fyrste yere of his leedyng/ tadde the people in to the londe of by heste . And the Ryuer flum Jordan opened and lette them passe/and Solue offred the Ester offryng and reuewed the Circumcyson that was forboien fourty yere in wylderness. And whan they ete of the fruyte of þ londe/than Manna faylled that had dured fourty wynter. ¶ Petrus. Eusebius in his Cronycle sayth/that that yere was Jubileus the yere of grace/ and was the one and fyftpest yere of grace/as though there were a passed from the begynnynge of the woilde two thousande yere fyue hondred and fyfty/that is one and fyfty tymes fyfty yere/than for to take of euery fyfty yere one yere of grace / it cometh to one and fyfty yeres of grace. But by the seuenthy there were passed many moo yeres . ¶ And Beda foloweth the Hebrewes/and proued that there lacked seuen yere of two thousande fyue hondred and fyfty. The fyrst yere of Solue Eruthonius the fourthe kyng of Athene was the fyrst that brought Charpote in to Grece as me

sayth. Netheles before were Charpottes in other londes. ¶ Augustinus li. xviii. This ordeyned fyrst pleyes to Apolyn and to Mynerua. Also that tyme Bulyrus the Tyraunt kyng of Egypte vled his Tyrannye on his gelyts / for he slough men and offred hem to goddes. He sayth that he was Neptun^s lone begeten on Libia Epaphus doughter. Jolue departed the londe of Palestynes to the Jewes. Also that tyme fenix & Cadmus twey brethern of Thebe that is in Egypte wente in to Syria / & regned at Tyrus and at Sydon two Cytres that so were called. Jolue kyng of Creta rauylshed Europa the doughter of Agenor kyng of Libia. Afterwarde Altrius kyng of Creta wedded Europa to wyfe. ¶ Augustinus li. xviii. Jupyter on Europa that he rauylshed / he gate Radamantus Sarpedon & Myrnos that regned after him in Creta. ¶ R. Netheles Marianus li. i. c. lxi. sayth that Altrius on Europa begate these thre lones. ¶ Plydor^s li. xiiii. Agenor kyng of Libia begate thre lones. Siler. fenix. Cadmus / & one doughter that was called Europa / whan Jupyter had rauylshed her he put hyr in his schyp þ was J peynted with a Hole. And therfore poetes feyne that Jupyter was touned in to a Hole. Agenor had his thre lones that they sholde goo seche theyr sylter that was so rauylshed & ladde awaye and forbade hem to come agayn / but yf they brought theyr sylter with hem And by cause they coude not fynde her / they drad the wrath of her fader Siler abode in a countree & called it

Scilicia after his owne name. And fenix abode in fenicia. But Cadm^s chose his exilyng in Grecia / there he folowed the stepe of an oxe / and come to a countree & abode there & called it Boecia Oxlonde. Afterwarde he buylded there the Cytte of Thebe. ¶ R. Loke more herof in the fyrst booke capitulo Grecia. ¶ Augustinus li. xviii. Jupyter regned in the Flonde Creta / and his fader Saturnus was put out and wente to Italpe. ¶ Henricus. This was a wyched man and a grete warryour / & conquered Grece There after his deth the Grekes þ were full of ielnynges / helde hym god of heuen / & named hym god of goddes / for his grete power and myght. The men of Creta for he was buryed amonge hem / wolde speke of his byrcels. Therfore the Grees called hem lyers. ¶ Alexander in mith. De ray stoye sayh that Saturnus the fader / and Jupyter the lone had twey kyngdoms Joynyng togyder in Creta / and for endes & boundes of feldes was a batayll bytwene hem and Jupyter hadde the maystrye / & Saturnus was chaled out and wente in to Italpe / and there Janus the kyng receyued him to a parte of the Emppre by cause he couth skylle in bynes in reepnyng & in tyllynge of feldes / and he was called Saturnus of Sauristas that is plente / for he made grete plente in that londe. ¶ Eutropius. This Saturnus flemed his lone Jupyter oute of Grece to the endes of Tuscia not fer from the place of Rome / he hydde hym there in a place & called the place Saturnia after his

Anno
Abraham
Jolue.

Anno. owne name/and after he called it La
 Abraham. cum/that is his hydyng place/there
 he taught boystous men to bylde/ere
 Jolue. and lowe and sette dynes. for before
 they lyued by Achorines/and dwelled
 vnder bowes & twygges wouen to ge
 der. Also this ordeyned paines of bral
 se/therfore the vplondelike men helde
 hym a god. ¶ R. And though poetes
 meane that Iuppyter gelded Satur
 nus/for he sholde not gete childern to
 supplante hym. Netheles the storye of
 Rome sayth that Saturnus gate pp
 cus in Italye. ¶ Alexander in mych.
 Other myghty Geantes founded to
 put out this Iuppyter/this Iuppyter
 was full cruell & destroubled the peas
 after that his fader was put out and
 ouercome the Geantes with gynnes
 of warre/mie feyned that he lyghened
 out Geantes. Petr^o. Jolue er he dy
 ed helde water on the erthe before the
 people/in token of the couenaut that
 was made bytwene god & the people
 that was þ the people had chosen the
 lothfast god. ¶ Petrus. Apbyleued
 men vled to holde out & shede the blo
 de of a lowe in token of couenaunt
 made. ¶ Hug. caplo fedus. fedus þ
 is a couenaunt is sayd of feda a lowe
 that is slayn/as it were to mene that
 is blood þ breketh the couenaunt/shol
 de in that maner be shadde. ¶ Petr^o.
 But the hebrewes helde oute water
 in token that as the water is all shad
 de & nought I left/so he that breketh
 the couenaunt sholde be decd and all
 his kyn. Also men in olde tyme vled
 to arere & enhaunce sygnys & tokens
 that myght longe dure in mynde of
 hem that come afterwarde. And soo

some men arered & enhauced stonys &
 huples of stonys in mynde of coues
 ueuauntes.

¶ Othonpell.

Caplm. xvi.

After Jolues deth Israell ser
 ued Chulay kynge of Melopo
 tania. viii. yere. Netheles this
 viii. yere he acompted with Othonp
 els tyme Calephs broder by the he
 brewes. But the yeres of reste and of
 thraldome were acompted to gyder
 vnder Juges of Israell/the lothnesse
 of the acomptes wolde not stande in
 the hystorye. ¶ Augustinus li. xviii.
 About this tyme that woman Latho
 na bare Appolyn in to the flonde De
 los. ¶ R. But not that other appolyn
 Delphycus that had longe before he
 but that Appolyn that serued þ kyn
 ge Admetus with the latter Hercules
 He sayth that this Lathona was the
 same woman that hete Isis. Than
 Othonpell was leder of Israell four
 ty yere for to reken the foilsayd. viii.
 yere of thraldome. Neptunus regned
 and was the fyfth kynge of Athene.
 Cadmus regned in the Lyte of The
 bes / of his doughter Semela was
 born Denys Bachus that was called
 also Liber Pater/that in the fre fader
 In his tyme was Lynus of Thebe
 in Egypte the grete chauntour in his
 floures. fenix buylde Bythinia that
 hete somtyme Mariandina. ¶ Plydo
 rus li. scdo caplo. v. And as fenix va
 ue the fenices some rede lettres. ¶ R.
 Therof loke more in the fyrst booke
 capitulo. xv. fenicia. ¶ Plydonus li
 bro secudo. The lettres of grace that

410 24

Cadmus yaf hym speleth wordes & stonidith for nombres. ¶ R. The letters of Grece from the fyrste to the tenth as A stonideth in ordre of A b c. so they stande for nombre amonge y Grekes/for the fyrst standeth for one & the seconde for tweyne. & the thyrde for thre/and soo the fourth vnto the tenth. But the .xi. letter standeth for twenty/the .xii. for thrytty/the .xiii. for forty/and soo vnto an hondred for an hondred standest the .xix. lettre than the .xx. standeth for the one and twentyest for thre hondred / the .xxii. for four hondred. & so forth. ¶ Petrus Crafte & yle of yron was founden in Egypte. The dedes that me telleth of Demetra & of Day perlius mo/der befelle that tyme. And the Lyte Corynthy was buylde that tyme.

¶ Apoth.

Caplm. xvii.

Apoth was leder of Israell four score yere for to accomp/te .xviii. yere / in the whiche Israell serued Egion the fatte kynge of Moab. Also for to rebene one yere of Sangar the duc & leder that slough the six hondred men with a plowe share. This Apoth vled eyther honde for his right honde/and was Jeraes sone. Jhera was Semynus sone. ¶ Petrus. Some tellen that Semynus was a vyle persone of the lynge/nage of Benyamyn / and was ofte named in reprooue to all his offspringe/for he was so vyle and vnworthy Nacheles these hebrewes meene that these Semynus was Benyamyn/as though he were soo named by chaun/

gynge eyther withdrawynge of some what of the begynnyng of the name for where we sette Semynus / the hebrewes lette Jampyn that is a rynge that longeth to the right syde/and maye be layde Semynus in Latyn. Rycholomus came in a longe shyppe to Elenis / and deled there wheete. And Ditus kynge of Molos and of Tracia rauylshed Proserpina / hys hounde that was called Cerberus/ swolowed vp a man that was named Pypyton / that come with Theleus to rauylshe Proserpina. And the same hurde Cerberus wolde haue eten Theleus also. But Hercules came the meane tyme and laued hym. and therfore he was receyued in to helle. Acheus buylde Achaia. Denys Liber pater duke of Athene was born of Semela as some men saye and to ke Mylcerea of Perseus that slough that hoo: Gorgon/that was so fayre that she astonped men that behelde her fayrenesse. Also that tyme frigus and his syster Elles fledde the malysce & the purslyte of theyr stepdame/ and were drowned in the see that is called Elepontos. And for a wether was paynted in the lygne of her shyp therfore me feyned that the wether with the golden flees bare hem forth by the ayer. Laomadon the .viii. kynge of Scicions regned fyfty yere. Amphyon and Zephus regned in Thebe the Lyte of Grece/and put out Cadmus. Tros regned in Dardania. that is frilia/and warred afterwarde as yentst Tantalus kynge of Athene for the rauellshyng of Gammedes. Of this Tros the Troyans haue her na

Anno
Abraham
Apoth.

613 3

620 11

626 16

641 41

Anno. me & ar called Trojans. ¶ R. Than
 Abraham. the-table of Jupyter is reyned and
 Apoeh. 62 the raueſſhyng of an Eggle is fey/
 62 ther faught ayenſt the Perles/he lmo
 te of the hede of Gorgon. Pegalus
 was a full ſwyft hois of a woman þ
 was called Bellefrontis ſhypp. Jon
 the ſtrong man called the mey or A/
 thenes Jones by his owne name. De
 nys that hete Liber pater allo / war/
 red with the Indies and buyded the
 Lyte Nylan. This Denys ordeyned
 fyrſte women in his hooſt with mey.
 Pelops fyrſt kyng of Polopome⁹ was
 hede of the Olympies. Netheles after
 warde he was ayenſt Troje & ouer/
 come of Dardanus. In Apoehes ty/
 me duke of Iſraell/the latter Hercu
 les a nother than we ſpake of before/
 was in his floures. ¶ Trogus. This
 Hercules was ſtronge and tamed the
 worlde & ouercome the Amalones &
 paſſed in to Iude and warred there/
 and ouercome the Trojans & war/
 red in Libia & was lord of Spayne.
 ¶ R. This Hercules ouercome Anthe
 us the Geant of Libia/ſo ſayth Dyu
 de in magno li. viii. And ſlough Ge
 reon the Geant kyng of Spayne/&
 ladde his catell & his beettes thorough
 Italye in token of the mayſtrye And
 he begate the kyng Latyn on the dou
 ghter of fanus/& he ſlough a Lyon.
 He ſlough the ſerpente Vdra in þ wa
 ter Lerna. And he ranne a furlong at
 one breth/and he reſtored the tourna
 mentes & Jouſtes of mount Olymp/
 he ouercome the Centaures & pryght
 his pylers in the ſee atte Flondes Ga
 des/and he dyde twelue grete dedes.

Hercules.

¶ Treuiſa/the Centaures were men
 or Theſſalia/they were the fyrſt that
 chaſtyled horſes and ledde hem with
 bydles & rode on horbaches ¶ Auguſ
 tinus li. xviii. And after his grete de/
 des he feile in a grete ſekenelle / that
 was ſoo paynefull and loore that he
 myght not endure. Therefore he thre/
 we hym ſelfe in to a fyre & brent him
 ſelfe. ¶ R. Claudianus li. vi. de raptu
 Prolepine/et Virgili⁹ Eneydis. viii.
 Eciay Duidius metha. li. ix. Rekey
 the grete dedes that Hercules dyd/of
 the whiche dedes. The fyrſt was the
 vycorpe that he had of the Centau/
 res. The ſeconde the ſleyng and the
 hupldyng of Lyons in a wood that
 hyght Menia. The thyrde þ chalpyng
 of þ foules that hyght Arpyes. The
 fourth the takyng of the golden ap/
 ples out of the Dircharde of the ſuen
 doughters of Athlas þ Geant/& the
 ſleyng of the dragon þ kept þ place.
 The .v. the chepyng & þ tyeng of
 the grete houde Cerberus þ deuoured
 Perpteus in the raueſſhyng of Proſer
 pina. The .vi. þ beryng down of Dio
 mede kyng of Tracia that fedde his
 horſe with mennes fleſhe. The .vii.
 the deſtroyng of Vdra the ſerpente in
 the water Lerna. The .viii. the ouer/
 comyng of Achelous that chaunged
 oftyme in to dyuerſe lykenelle & ſhap
 pes. The .ix. the throwyng downe of
 Antheus the Geant of Libia þ toke
 ayen myght & ſtrength as ofte as he
 touched the erthe. The .x. the ſleyng
 of the catte that caſte oute fyre of his
 mouth as me ſayd. The .xi. þ ſleyng
 of the booz in Archadia. The .xii. the
 beryng & holdyng vp of heuen whyle

Achlas the Geant rest hym whan he was wery. but in p. xiii. dede he dyd on a corlette of dyamer & deyed. Here take hede that these .xii. dedes that be acompted to Hercules sowneth p storye as it is told so doth the seconde of the lyon & the .xi. of the booz / eyther it pertteneth only of coueryng of the wes. & than the tale is a fable / but the menyng is ful of truth & of sochnesse So the thyrde of the Arppes and the fourth of the takyng & p rauellhyng of the golden apples. Eyther it toke neth & sowneth the storye I medled with a fable / so dooth all his other dedes of the twelue. Also here take hede it semeth that it is not all one Hercules that these .xii. dedes be ascrybed to. for Saynt Austyn de ci. dei libro xviii. ca. xiiii. sayth that it was a nother Hercules that these dedes be arected vnto / & a nother Hercules that ouercome Antheus the Geant in wraltelyng. And also Boecius in sine. iiii. libri de consolacione telleth that same of Antheus among the .xii. dedes of Hercules. Also Saynt Austyn vbi supra eciam ca. xix. sayth that there were many Hercules. And also Sampson for his wonder strengthe / was accounted Hercules. And frigus Dares in his boke of p batayll of Troye sayth that Jalon wanne the golden flees at Colchos had a surname and was called Hercules. Therfore Duidius metha. xiii. sayth. Menia vnder furt & the Trojans vader Hercules And Duidius .viii. metha. arreteth the slepyng of the booz of Archadia to Meleandrus. And also .vii. metha. he ascrybeth the chalpyng of the Arppes

to Boreas sones that hyghten Zoas & Calaius / therfore many wyle men telleth that Hercules is the lurname of noble men & stalworth that passeth other men gretely in boldenesse & in strength / & so it semeth all by kyndly menyng of that name / for Hercules is layd of Heros / that is a may & of cleos that is blys / as though Hercules were to menyng a blyfull may and glorpyous.

Anno
Abraham
Apoth.

Eusebius in Cronica. Apoth. Capitulum .xviii.

In Apoth tyme namely in grete fables were founden & meleyth that Jlopus foude fyrst tables for hyght & enhaunce kyndely sochnesse / for p pryuyte of kynde sholde not be despyled / therfore kynde of thynges & by dpuerle maner of doynge he feyned names and worchynges of goddes. Alcyn in mitch. And soo he feyned that after the flood men come of stons & of trees / but that was feyned / for the maner of dwellyng of men in the olde tyme / for some wente about as they were bestes. Augustinus li. xviii. c. xiii. After Josues dech vnto the batayll of Troye fables were feyned in Grecia. As that Vulcanus in grete hete and brennyng of lecherie with Mynerua gate Erutonium foted as a dragon that is a fable and a Poetes feynyng and sawe. But the soch meanynge is that in the Lyte Athere was a Temple of Vulcanus and of Mynerua / in that Temple was a childe founde beclpypped aboute with a dragon / that betokened that

Anno. the childe sholde be grete/and for the
 Abraham. childe was founde in her bothe Tem
 Apoch. ple/therfore the childe was called her
 bothe sone . Also Tritholomus that
 was born of flepyng Addres in to ne/
 dy londes atte heste of Cerreres/and
 brought theym whete it is a fable. Al
 so of Hypnotaurus that a beste closed
 in Laborpntus Dedalus howse / and
 whay men wente in to that howse/
 they were so begyled that they coude
 not come out. Also of Centaures that
 were medled of mankynde & of horse
 kynde . Also of Cerberus the hounde
 of helle that had thre hedes . Also of
 frirus and his syster Elle that were
 born of a wecher by the eyer & flew
 as foule. Also of Gorgon y strompet
 that she was heered with addres and
 tourned in to stones men that behelde
 hir. Also of Bellerofront that he was
 born of a flepyng horse with fethres &
 wynges/his horse was called Pega/
 sus. Also of Amphion that he pleled
 stones and drowe hem to hym with
 swetnesse of his harpyng. Also of De
 dalus the carpenter and his sone Pea
 rius y made hem wynges of fethres
 and fley as foules . Also of Antheus
 hym slough Hercules . Antheus was
 the sone of the erthe / therfore whay
 he felle downe he rose agayne with
 more strength. ¶ Plydorus li. xi. Also
 Geron the Geant kyng of Spayn
 that was slayne of Hercules / & was
 delcrued in thre lykenesses and shap
 pes/it is a fable . for there were thre
 brethern so well acordyng togydres/
 that it semeth that they had one soule
 one wyfte & one wyll. Also the strom
 pettes Gorgons heered as serpentes

had one eye and tourned in to stones
 men that behelde them it is a fable.
 But ther were thre slytres all of one
 fayrenesse / men that behelde them
 they made hem as styllle and as sted/
 fast as stones. Also the thre Serenes/
 that were halfe maydens halfe foules
 and hadden wynges and talentes as
 hawkes / and one of hem sange that
 other pyped & the thyrde harped and
 drowe to hem warde shypmen y sayl/
 led in the see to shyp wrake it is a fa
 ble . But there were thre hoores that
 broughte men y dled hem in to myl/
 chyfe/and therfore me seyth that they
 broughte hem in to shypbruche . Also
 that me seyneth that Scylla was a
 woman beclipped aboute with hedes
 of houndes and with grete berkyng
 of houndes that is sayd / for the wa/
 wes of y see Siculus that flasheth &
 wassheth vpon that rock that is cal/
 led Scilla maketh suche maner noyse
 men that sayllyeth therby be so aferde
 that they wene that the wawes berke
 that wasshen on that rocke. So they
 feyne that the serpent Ydra with .ix.
 hedes / and yf one hede were smyten
 of/thay grewe vp thre for one . The
 soch tale is that Ydra was somtyme
 a place that wonderly and perplously
 caste vp water/and yf oo water were
 stopped the water brake vp in many
 places and wapes. Hercules sawe that
 and destroyed the swolowe and clo/
 sed all the wapes/therfore me seyneth
 that he destroyed Ydra the serpente.
 ¶ Plydorus lib^o primo capitulo. xxxi.
 fables be sayde of fando/that is spe
 kyng/not for they be sothe in dede/
 but feyned in spekyng. Doetes brough

te in fables for thre skylles/for lphynge of talkyng and of fayr spekyngeluche be the fables of Plantus and of Therencius & fables that be comonly tolde. Also for helthe and enhaunchyng of kynde so me sayth that Vulcanus halteth/for the fyre is nener euey Vulcanus is feyned god of fyre. So Chymera is feyned a best of thre maner shappes and kyndes and betokeneth the ages of mankynde. The fyrst yowth of a man is cruell as a lyon. The seconde age of manhode is sharpe of sight as a goot/eyther synketh by lechery as a goot. The thyrde age is elde and boweth as a dragon and wasteth alwaye / and so the fable of Ppocentaurus that was feyned medled of hors kynde & of mankynde betokeneth the swyfte passyng of mannes lyf. Also fables be feyned for derke fayr and mystyall spekyng of thewes. As whan me speketh and feyneth that thynges that can no reason speke to hem selfe that by the tale that is feyned the soth betokenyng be remeoued to that that is sothly done in dede. Soo Diace speketh of the moule and of the wessyle. And Plopus and Auenet of the fox and of the wolfe and in libro Iudicij of the trees of Lybanus and so speketh Demostenes of wolues and houndes feyned for the delyueraunce of the aduocates and lawers. ¶ R. And that is that Saynt Austyn sayth in his boke de mendacio. Fables he sayth though they haue no sothnesse in hem self. Ne theles they represente and enduce to mannes mynde sothnesse that they betokene and sygneyfe. ¶ Augustinus

libro tercio capitulo tercio. By auctoryte of the Romaynes it was affirmed þ the goddesse Venus was Eneas as moder / and that god Mars was Romulus fader. But I and so Darro byleue it not/the wyrtter of the storpes of Rome that sayth pryuely it were prouffyttable to Cytelyns that stronge men and orped trowed that they were begoten of goddes though it were fals. That in that maner the mennes hertes sholde be the bolder & haue trust in the lygnage of goddes and auenture them to the gretter dedes & doo myghtely with the more boldnesse in trust of gracypous ende by cause they holde them selfe of the kynde of goddes. ¶ Alexander in myth. Macrobius super sompniū Scipionis sayth/that some fables be feyned by cause of lphynge / luche of Menandre and Therencius / and luche longeth not to phylosophres. And some fables be feyned by cause of prouffyte in excytyng and comfote / in the whiche fables the mater that me speketh of eyther the ordre of tellynge of þ thyng that is feyned is feynnyngly tolde that is to vnderstande/oo fals is tolde by a nother fals. Soo it fareth in Esopus fables and in Anians fables also / & these fables be not pertynent ne longe not to phylosophres. Also some tyme a soth sawe is tolde by a feyned tale & luche were the feynnynges of Esodus and of Diphæus whan they spake of dyuerse dedes of kynde of goddes and luche a tale is no fable but a tale lyke a fable. And yf luche a tale is tolde by lykenesse of foule thyng and harlottrye than it lenz

Anno
Abraham
Ayoth.

Liber secundus

Anno. geth not to phylosophres neyther to
 Abrahah. dypunes/but suche as be tolde by ly/
 Apoth. kenelle of fayrenelle & of honelle per
 teyneth to philosophres. So Plato fey
 ned that a knyght þ was called Er/
 arafe from deth to lyue & tolde many
 thynges of þ euerlastyng lyf of man/
 nes loule. ¶ R. And Boete feyned þ
 phylosophye appered to hym in the ly
 kenelle of a mayde. In this maner
 maye a dypune vse eniamples mane/
 rely in his talkyng & spekyng. ¶ Pe/
 trus. In Apoches tyme the latter Ap
 pollo þ was Latonaes sone as þ Gre
 kes telle foude vp the arte of phylyke
 & made harpes. ¶ R. Nacheles Pldo
 rus li. iiii. ethi. sayth / & Mercurius af/
 terwarde in Gedjons tyme put .viii.
 strenges to the harpe that was before
 fouden / & he put to the strenges and
 streyned hem in this maner. The Ry
 uer Nylus had be vp & beflowed the
 londe / & was ebbid in to the chanell
 agayn. Than laye many bestes dede
 on the felde / & amonge other laye a
 dede snayle / whan this snayle was ro
 ted the senewes were streyned within
 the skynne of þ snayles housle & low/
 ned as þ wynde blew theron easely
 theron & softely / than Mercurius to/
 ke hede therto / & made an harpe to þ
 lykenelle therof & gaf it to Diphous
 the harper. ¶ Treuila. I rede amon
 ge the wondres of Inde þ snayles be
 there so grete & soo huge that a may
 maye be herbeured in a snayles housle
 ¶ Petrus. Also that tyme the forlaid
 Mercurius foude vp an Instrument
 of musyke / & called it Siringa & is
 made of rede & of pypes & hete Sirin
 ga by the name of þ womay Siringa

that was Cadmus wyfe / she wente a
 waye from her hulbonde for loue of
 musyke & of melodye. It is vncertay
 ne whiche Mercurius this was / whe/
 ther Mercurius Hermes or Mercurius
 Trimegistus the phylosopher or the
 grete Mercurius. for Iosephus spe/
 keth of thre of the whiche euery was
 called Mercurius. ¶ Pldo li. v. Also
 that tyme in Grece was foude vp an
 Instrumente of musyke þ hete chorus
 ¶ Petrus. Strabus sayth þ þ Instru/
 ment with twey pypes by one pype þ
 the eyer gooth in / & by that other the
 lowne gooth out. ¶ Augustinus de ci.
 li. xviii. c. xiii.

¶ Delbora.

Caplm. xix.

DElbora that woman was a
 prophetyste of the lygnage of
 Efram / this Delbora with
 barache of the lygnage of Neptalyu
 ruled the peple of Israell .xl. yere for
 to reken. xx. yere in the whiche Jaby
 byng of Lanaan pursued Israell / in
 her tyme the kynges of Argyues say/
 led that had regned .v. C. yere & .xl.
 that was from the fyrst Inachus to
 the fyrst Pelops tyme kyng of Pelos/
 ponensis / & than the kyngdon turned
 to þ Decenes. That tyme began the
 kyngdom of Laurentines in Italpe.
 After the deth of Janus & of Satur
 nus þ had longe regned there / there
 regned Prycus Saturnus sone. ¶ Au
 gustinus de ci. dei ubi s̄. About þ tyme
 dyed Denyle þ hete also Liber pater /
 þ warred in Inde / & had in his hooft
 mey & womey medled togydres. Nas
 cheles atte laste Perleus slough hym.

his golden burpels is yet seen in Thel
salia helydes Appolyn Delphicus in
moüt Pernalus. Myda the riche kyn
ge regned þ tyme in frigia. Of hym
poetes scryned many thynges/as it is
wrytten in mytholog. fulgencii et Alex
andri. And Ilius Appolyns sone byl
de Ilium in Troye.

Gedyon.

Capit. xx.

Gedyon that hete Iheroboall
was leder of Israell .xl. yere
for to reken .viii. yere that
Israell serued Madyanptes & Ama
lehytes. ¶ Josephus sayth that the
Lyte Tprus was buylde in Gedyons
tyme aboute two hondred yere & .xl.
before Salamons Temple. ¶ Petr^o.
Mynos kyng of Creta Jupytters so
ne occupped the see that tyme / & gaf
lawe to the men of Creta. That tyme
the stronge man Theseus Egeus
þ kynges sone of Athene slough My
notaurus in the tomanente/therfore
men of Athene that were trybutarpe
before were quytted & free of all try
bute. Mynotaurus was a grete may
of stature/& therwith all right mygh
ty and stronge & full delyure in wral
telyng and was kyng of Mynos Bo
cher. Therfore he was called as it we
re Mynops taurus that is a Bocher.
About that tyme Theseus rauysshed
Elypn/and hyr two brethern Castor
and Pollux fette hyr and brought hir
agayne/and toke Theseus moder &
chaled Theseus cut of þ contree. Also
we sayth that Dedalus was that tyme
in his floures. This Dedalus ma
de byrdes of metall by crafte & spyry

te closed for to flee aboute. We sayth Anno
also that he made ymages that moe/
ued hem selfe/he was the fyrst that de
parted fete of ymages a cwynne/for
oher men Joyned he togydres. ¶ Ply
dorus li. ix. This Dedalus had a ne
uwe called Perdix & toke him to his
lore. This Perdix was subtyll & cons
nyng of crafte & bethought hym in
his ymagynacion to haue some spede
full maner of dypung of tymbre & to
ke a plate of yron and fyled it & ma
de it cothed as the rygge boone of a
fyshe and than it was a sawe. Also
this childe bethought hym and made
the fyrste compas and wrought ther
with. Therfore his mayster Dedalus
toke grete enuye to the childe & thre
we hym downe of an hyghe towre &
brake his necke. Therfore Dedalus
with his sone Pcarus at Creta fleygh
and come in to Scicilia/and there he
made fyrst Laborintus oher wyle cal
led Amale. ¶ Petr^o. for Dedalus flee
awaye soo wyftely after he hadde
slayn his neuewe/me feyneth that he
flew with wynges as a byrde by the
ayer. ¶ Plydorus libro decimoquinto
Laborintus is a maner buyldynge
wonderly buylde with daungerous
walles/therin Mynotaurus was clo
sed/þf ony man wente thyder in with
out a clewe of threde it were full har
de to fynde away out/they that open
the pates sholde here dredefull thon
dryng. ¶ Hug. capitulo labor. We go
the a downe as it were by a hondred
grees or steppes/there be also in der
henesse wonder manye dyuerse wy
dynges & tournynges/and suche fou
re be in this worlde of suche houses.

Anno
Abraham.
Gedyon.

One in Egypte a nother in Creta
the thyrde in þe flonde Lemno & the
fourth in Italye & be so made þe vn-
nethe they maye be destroyed whyle þe
worlde dured. ¶ Hug. c. Lilleo. whan
there felle a pestylence amonges men
of Athene for the deeth of Pcarus & of
his doughter Erigen & maydens of
Athene were compelled as it were to
suarles & greues. Than they had an
swere of Apolyn Delphicus þe pestylence
myght cease yf they sought be
sely the bodyes of Pcarus and of his
doughter Erigen. Than they sought
belesely & whan they had long sought
& myght neyther fynde/for to shewe
the deuocion & wyll þe they had for to
seche for to be sene seche belesely in an
other elemente þe they myght not fyn-
de in erthe/men of Athene henge vp
roopes in the eyer & men tottred ther-
on & moeueth hyder & thyder.for they
wolde be seen seche the bodyes in the
eyer aboute þe erthe/& whan men felle
of the tottres & were hurt loze it was
ordeyned among hem þe ymages lyke
to þe bodyes shold be sette in þe tottres
& moeue & tottre in stede of he þe were
fallen/þe game is called Dillu in la-
latyn/& is coponed & made of tweyn
of alle cilles that is to moeue & os-
oris that is a mouth / for they that
tottred soo moeueth apenste mennes
mouthes.

Abymalech Thola. Caplm.xxi.

abymalech **A**bymalech Gedjons sone
borne of his concubyne was
leder in Sychem after his fa-
der thre yere. And slough his owne

bretheren thre score and ten out take
one that were born of dyuerse wyues
that tyme was the batayll of Archene
bytweue the Lapchtes and Centau-
res. ¶ Palefatus libro de incredibili-
bus lapyth. That Centaures were ro-
ble hoile men of Thessalia that fau-
ghte apenst Thebees men of Thebe
in Egypte. Thola of the lygnage of
Isachar was Juge in Israell thre
and twenty yere. In his fourthe ye-
re Medea wente from her husbonde
Egeus kyng of Athene in to the fl-
londe Colchos there she was borne.
¶ Trogus .xliii. Aboute that tyme
Famius Pycus sone regned in Ita-
lye/in his tyme Euandre came oute
of Archadia/and rescyued and toke
feldes/and the hylle mount Palatyn.
This famius hadde a wyfe called
fatua/and had ofte a spyryte of pro-
phceye. Therefore yett oft they that ha-
ue a spyryte of prophecye be called
fatui. Tho Hercules hadde slayne
Gereon the Geant kyng of Spayne
and ladde his beestes thurgh Italye
in token of the vyctorie / he laye by
this famius doughter vnlawfully
and begate Latynus that regned af-
terwarde in Italye. ¶ Drolus libro
primo About this yere Belozes kyng
of Egypte warred fyrste apenst Scy-
tes. Yett fyrste he sente Messagers /
and wylled his enemyes to be subget
to his lawe. And the Scytes answer-
de/a dulle kyng and moost ryche mo-
ueth batayll apenst poore men and ne-
dynamely whyle it is in doubtte what
ende the batayll shall haue / prouffy-
te cometh thcrof none/but grete open
harme & damage. And not long after

the dede acordeth with thanswere for they compelled þe kyng of Egypte for to flece & chased & spoylled his oolt/ & wolde haue spoylled all Egypte had they not be lette by watteres of the Ryuer Nilus. Than in þe tomyng ayen they warded. xv. yere in Alya & made Alya trybutarii. And her wyues sente theym worde/ þe but they wolde come home / they wolde haue childeren by men of the contrees about. The meane tyme among the Scytes two ymall yonglynges by fraude & by deceypte of the grete warre were put from home & toke with hem grete multytude of peple/ & strength & warded in the countrees of Pontus & Capadocie. & whan they hadden do grete destruccion/ thā they were hylde of men of the contrees about. Than her wyues exiled & weddowes armed hem and toke wreche of her hulbondes deth/ & whan they had made peas by strength & by dedes of armes. they toke men of other londes to lye by hem for to haue childeren & slough her owne men childer & kepte her mayde childer and brente of her right breste/ atte laste tweyne of these wyemen were quenes Mersepia & Lampeto/ & departed her hoost & kept and mayntened hem in batayll eyther by her cours. Than whan they had ouercome a grete dele of Europa/ & many Lytees of Alya / they sente home þe better part of her hoost with proys that they had taken. Than enemyes slough Mersepia þe quene/ & the other women that were lette there for to kepe Alya. And her doughter Synope regned after her moders deth / & gathered a synyuler Joye of vertu by euer

lastyng chastyete. Men wondred so grete Anno tely of this woman/ that whan Hercules had best of his lorde/ for to warre apenst the quene/ he gathered all the grete strength of the yonge men of Grece & ordeyned .ix. longe shyppes & selle vpon the women that were vnwarned/ for him was leuer to stele vpon hem/ than come vpon hem with a batayll openly. Than whan the two quenes that were systres were lodeynly ouercome. Hercules gaue Menalypa to his systre Anthiopa/ & wedded her systre Polita to his knyght Theleus/ & receyued the armure of þe quene in pryce of redempcion. Atte laste after Dithia the quene Pentabilia the quene was in the batayll of Troye/ and dyd many grete dedes apenst the Grekes.

¶ Jap. Caplm. xxii.

¶ Jap. of Galaad of þe lygnage of Manasse was Juge of Israel. xxii. yere & had. xxx. lones & made hem pryces vpon. xxx. Lytees & called þe Lytees by his owne name Anoc Jap þe is to saye Japs towynes. ¶ R. Some telleth that Cartage was buylde the thyrde yere of Jap but loke in the fyrst boke ca. Affryca scz Numidia. The. xvi. yere of Jap Minops of Egypte amended armure apenst Dedalus in Scilicia / and was hylde of Cotalus lones. ¶ Pliodoros libro primo. Carmentis Nympha / otherwyle called Nychostrata hyng Latyns moder fonde and broughte latyn lettres. ¶ Pliodoros li. nono. The langage of latyn was departed in four. The fyrst was vnder Ja

Anno
Abraham.
Iayr.

nus & Saturnus & was called Pylke and Latyn vnder kyng Latyn. And other kynges of Tulkay. In that langage were .xii. tables of lawe wrytten. Also Romayn that began after kynges were made subget. And that langage vled Plantus & Tullius Virgilius & Lator/ but mixt langage encreaced after that themppre encreaced & was huge. After the dethe of Iare Israell serued the Phyllystyns & ammonytes .xviii. yere that be accompted to the yeres of Iepte that was duke afterwarde of Israell.

Iepte.

Caplm. xxiii.

Iepte.

IEpte of Galaad of the lynnage of Gaad/a comyn womannes sone was Iuge of Israell .vi. yere/kyng Latyn famirus sone began to regne in Italy and regned there .xxii. yere. Of hym the kynges of Italy hadden that name & were called kynges Latyns. ¶ Plydorus li. viii. In this kyng Latyns was Sybylle Eritrea in her floures/ and was called Eropyla & was born at Babylon/she warned the Grekes that wente to Troye/that Troy sholde be destroyed/& that Dimerus sholde wryte lesynges afterwarde. There were ten Sybylles/& this is the fyfth in nombie & is put before other. The fyrst Sybylla was of Perle/the seconde of Libia/the thyrde was Delphica in Appolyns Temple before the batayll of Troye. Dimerus wrote many of her verses in his boke/the .iiii. was Tymeria of Italye/the .v. was Eritria/of hyr is now our speche/the

vi. was Samia born in the flond Samos/the .vii. was Cumana born in Campania/the brought .ix. boke of Torquin⁹ Pulcus kyng of Romayns in þ which were wrytten þ domes of Rome/the .viii. was Elepousia born in a felde of Troye/me redeth þ she was in kyng Sirus & in Salons tyme the .ix. was frigia/me redeth þ she pphecyed in Anchila/the .x. was Tyburtina other wyle called Albimeia/þ boke of hem all be worthy praylyng for they wote moche of Cryst & also of paynes. ¶ R. Netheles it semeth þ Saynt Austyn li. xviii. c. xvi. wyl me ne þ Sybylla Eritrea was in Romulus tyme/& she wote moche of Cryst & that openly as ic foloweth in these verses of hyrs. Token of dome þerth shal of swete become wete. Out of heuen þ kyng endles shal come to syght And that in fleshe presente for to deme the worlde. And so forth Sybylla hath many moo verses. The hede letters of these verses & of other as they be wrytten in latyn spketh thus. The sus Crystus goddes sone laupoure. ¶ Plydorus li. iiii. Sybylla is a name of offyce and not of persone/and is sayd of Spos that is god and of beele that is thought/and so Sybylle is sayd as it were a woman that hath the goddes thought. Therefore as a man that prophecyeeth is called a prophete. So a woman that prophecyeeth is called a Sibylle. Vnder these dayes in kyng Latyns tyme/was the sayllynge made that is called the sayllyge of Argonantes / that sayllynge was cause and occasyon of the batayle of Troye and began in this ma-

nere. ¶ Trogus libro scdo. After Nep-
 tunus þ successour of Erutonium the
 kyngdom of Athene felle to Egeus/
 that had geten his sone Theleus on
 his fyrst wyfe / & atte last whan that
 wyf was dede / he wedded Medea the
 kynges doughter of Colchos / and ga-
 te on hyr Medus . Atte laste Medea
 dradde her steplone Theleus whan
 he come to age / & toke with hyr / hyr
 sone Medus & wente home to hyr fa-
 der in to Colchos. After Egeus his so-
 ne Thele^s regned in Athene / he wen-
 te somtyme with Hercules & warred
 and ouercome the Amalones . After
 Theleus his sone Demephon regned
 & halpe & assysted the Grekes a-
 gens the Troyans . ¶ Trogus libro .xlii.
 Chan Pelyas kyng of Poloponeus
 that is of Thessalia dradde lest Ja-
 son the noble wolde warre in his lon-
 de & put hym out. Jason was Elons
 sone. Elon was Pelyas owne broder.
 Pelyas brought Jason in wytte for
 to fetch the golden flees at Colchos
 and hoped therby that the yong may
 tholde be dede / eyther by longe sayl-
 yng in the see / eyther in batayll a-
 genste stronge nacionis. ¶ Frigius Dares
 Therfor Pelyas made Argus ordey-
 ne a well fayre shyp couenable to his
 sayllynge and passage. ¶ Petrus. Of
 this name Argon cometh this name
 Argonante. Argonante were stalwor-
 the yonge men gadred all aboute for
 Jalons vyage / than Jason saylled
 forth with these men & landed fyrste
 in frigia / tho Laomedon regned there.
 ¶ Trogus. But Jason was put
 out of frigia / & come in to Colchos
 and ouercome the kyng & slough his

sone Egealms / and toke the golden Anno
 flees and ladde with hym Medea the
 kynges doughter & made hyr his wyf Abraham.
 Natheles afterwande he forloke hyr
 and put hyr awaye. But afterwarde
 whan kyng Pelyas sone was put out
 of Thessalia. Jason recoūlepylled & to
 ke ayen his wyf Medea with his step
 sone Medus & gadred a stronge mul-
 titude of yong men & went in to Col-
 chos & restored Dypedly his wyues fa-
 der þ was put out of his kyngdom &
 yaued hē many Lytees to his kyngdō
 in recompensacōn & amendement of
 þolde wrong. ¶ Frigiusdares Chan
 Jason whan he had subdued Colchos
 he had with him at his prayng Hercul-
 les Castor Pollux Pelcus of Scicia/
 Thelamon of Salimina & come in
 with .v. shyppes by nyght in to fris-
 gia & slough Laomedon the kyng &
 destruyd Ilium in Troye. He rauyl-
 shed Helyona the kynges doughter &
 yaued hyr to his knyghte Thelamon
 to wyue / for he was þ fyrst þ entred in
 to Troye. There was taken a grete
 pray & Jason tomed ayen w^o his men
 whan Pryam^s Laomadons oldest son-
 ne herde & wyft of all this / he streng-
 thed Ilium þ is Troye with yates &
 with walles & began for to regne.

¶ Abella.

Capitulum .xxiiii.

A Bessa of Bethlem was Ju-
 ge in Israell seuen yere / in his Abella.
 seconde yere Pryamus kyng
 of frigia that is kyng of Troye sen-
 te Athenor to the Grekes and sayd S²
 that he wolde gladly foryeue all tres-
 passes þ they had doo before / yf they

Anno
Abraham.
Abella.

wolde sende ayeu his syster Helyona
þ they had rauylshed. The Grekes
wolde not. Pryamus arayed for þ ba-
taylor & made his oldest sone Hector le-
der of other men. Alphylander that hete
Parys also Hectors brother assenteth
herto & sayth / that whan he hunted
sometyme in the wood called Idoa/he
slept & dremed þ Mercurius brought
before him Juno Venus & Mynerua
for he sholde deme whiche of hem we-
re fayrest / & Mynerua behete him w-
sedom. Juno worshyp / & Venus behe-
te hym the fayrest wyfe of the worlde
yf he wolde deme þ she were the fay-
rest. Helenus the other broder. prophe-
cyed þ contrarve & sayde / that yf that
Alphylander þ hete Parys also / toke a
wyfe of Grece / the Grekes wolde co-
me & destroye Ilium that is Troye.
That woman Cassandra ppheryed
the same. Nacheles shypes were a-
raped / & Parys with Anthenor were
sente in to Grece / and when tho men
came in to the flonde Cytheria to the
feste of Juno. Helena kyng Menelaus
wyfe came for to see the fayrenesse of
Parys / and Parys rauylshed hyr and
toke hyr with hym in to Troye.
Than was Pryamus glad ynough /
wenyng therby recouer his syster He-
lyona. Than Menelaus kyng of La-
cedemonia made a grete and greuous
playnte to his broð Agamenon kyng
of Melcenes of the rauylshyng of his
wyfe / & gadred passynge strong men
Achylle. Patroclus. Olyres. Ajax. Nel-
tor with other stalworth men seuen
and forty / and hadde shypes redy
in the haueu in nombre a thousande
and .ii. C. & had answere of Appolyn

Delphicus / that Ilium is Troye
sholde be destroyed in the .x. yere. The
Grekes toke vp theyr ankres & sayl-
led on the see & toke grete prayes / &
toured home ayeu. In the mene ty-
me Agamenon sent messagers Olyres
& Dyomedes to kyng Pryam to wytt
yf he wolde yelde vp Helyon and sen-
de hir home agayn. Pryam bethough-
te hym and hadde anone in mynde
the wronge of the Argonances / the
deth of his fader / þ rauylshyng of his
syster / the despylyng of his messager
Anthenor / therfore he forsoke peas / &
ordeyned for to warre. Than whan
the host was gadred on eyther syde.
Hector slough Prothelelaus / & slough
and felled to the grounde many men
tyll þ his colyn Helyona sone Ajax
Thelamomus knowleched kyntede
bytwene hem / & soo lette hym of his
rees. The mene tyme trewes was ta-
ken for two yere that they myght bu-
rye her men that were slayne / but af-
ter two yere they receyued a stronge
batayll / in the whiche batayll. Hector
slough .x. stalworth dukes / & Achylles
on þ other syde / slough .iiii. stalworth
men & noble / and the batayll dured
four score dayes contynuelly in harde
fyghtynge & stronge. And after that
was trewes taken for .iii. yere / & after
that trewes they receyue & appoynt-
ed to fyghte and slough many men
on eyther syde. And Andromach Hec-
tors wyf warned Hector by hyr drea-
me that he sholde not that daye wen-
de in to the batayll. Nacheles Hector
went to batayll / and was slayne of
Achylles. And whan Hector was
buried were trewes taken for an

pere. And whan Hector's mynde dave was holden Achilles was there at & loued right hertely Polycena kynges Pryam⁹ doughter/and axed to haue hyr to wyfe/ & withdrewe hym from the batayll / and sayd þ it was euyll done to destrouble all Europa for the rauylshyng of Helyne/ but atte laste he went forth atte prayer of the Grekes/ & was wounded of Troilus that had slayn many Grekes/ therfore he was angrye & wroth & slough Troilus & Menon also. Than was Hecuba wonder wroth Pryamus wyfe / & bethought hyr of gyle/ & sette Achylles a dave whan he sholde come & fetche home his wyfe Polixena þ was hyr owne doughter. And whan the dave was comen. Alysaüder otherwyse called Parys slough Achilles gyle/ fully/ therfore they hadde answer of goddes þ the Grekes sholde haue the vycorpe by Achilles lygnage. Neoptholomius Achilles sone wente forth in to bataylle/ in the whiche bataylle Parys & Ayax were wounded to deeth epyther of other. Thenne the .vii. yere of the spege/ came Pantalylea quene of Amalons in helpe & socour of the Troyans/ and brake the spege of the Grekes & brente many of theyr shyppes. Netheles she was slayn of Neoptholomius that she had wounded. After þ Anthenor & Eneas coulepylled for to delpyuer Helyne/ & for to delpyre peas. Pryamus toke grete indygnacion of theyr counseyll and sayd they sholde dye/ yf euer they were so wode to counseyll that estones. Therfore they toke grete indygnacion/ & sente Polydamas to the Grekes & profred

to betraye the Lyte for her owne sauacion. The Grekes graunted peas to these .iii. to Anthenor Eneas & Polydamas & to all theyr retynue / & the Lyte was opened by nyght to þ Grekes. Than Pryamus fledde to thaurties of theyr goddes/ & Neoptholomius purloued him and slough hym. Eneas hydde Polixena atte his owne fader Anchyles atte prayer of Helyne. Andromach had freedom graüted to seche Polixena & was longe sought/ & atte last founde & slayn of Neoptholomius at hyr faders Tombe. Eneas for he had hydde Polixena / was þ hote to be a go. The londe was left to Anthenor. Helyne wente home ayene with Menelaus. This syege of Troye dured .x. yere and .vi. monethes. And were slayne of the Troyans er þ Lyte was betrayed six hondred thousande thre score & sixtene. And whan the Lyte was betrayed thre score & .xviii. thousande was slayne. Than Eneas wente out of the coultre with four & twenty shyppes / and with hym thre thousande men & thre hondred. And with Anthenor thre thousande/ with Andromach & Helyne two thousande.

¶ Aylon. Abdon. Caplin. xxv.

Aylon of the lygnage of Zabulon was Juge of Israell ten yeres. Netheles the teenty acounten hym not. And therfore Eusebius acouiteth his yeres with the yeres of Josue / of Samuell / and of Saull / for the scrypture speketh not of theyr yeres. Netheles they sette mo yeres / thay be founden by Josephus/

Anno
 Abraham.
 Aylon.
 Abdon.
 832
 1
 842
 1
 844
 3

so that froth the goyng out of Egyp
 te vnto Salomons Temple were. iiii.
 hondred yere & four score. ¶ Abdon þ
 hete Labdon also was Juge of Isra
 ell. viii. yere / in his thyrde yere Trope
 was taken .viii. L. yere and .xliiii.
 after Abrahams byrth thre hondred
 yere & forty / after the goynge out of
 Egyppte / the yere of kyng Latyn in
 Italpe .xxv. before the buyldyng of
 Rome four hondred yere & two and
 twenty. ¶ Augustinus li. xviii. c. xvi.
 After that Trope was destroyed / yet
 whyle kyng Latyn regned in Italpe
 the Grekes that tourned agayne &
 hadden in the waye many myshap
 pes. ¶ For Varro libro. iii. de hystoria
 sayth that Dyomedes were torned in
 to foules / & Dyomedes was no more
 seen / so that he was holden a god. his
 Temple is solempne in the flonde
 Dyomedea / not far fro mount Gar
 gay in Apulia. He sayth that foules
 be / and flee about this Temple and
 serue wonderly and sprynge water.
 ¶ If the Grekes or any of the kynde
 of the Grekes come thyder / the byr
 des make hem good semblaunt / & yf
 any other come / they wounde hem
 with theyr grete bylles / & for to con
 ferme the same. ¶ Varro telleth not
 a fable lesyng / but sothnesse of stoyre
 of that famous dyupneresse sorceresse
 and wytche Tyrt / that transfourmed
 Hlixes felawes in to beestes. And of
 the Archades that by lotte swam ouer
 a pole / and thay were tourned in to
 wolues / & lyued with wylde bestes / &
 yf they ete there noo mannes flesshe /
 they sholde after nyne yere swymme
 home ouer the poole / & tourne ayene

in to shap of mankynde. He sayth als
 so þ Demenetus whan he had tasted
 of the sacrefyce of Archad was tour
 ned in to a wolfe / & after .ix. yere he
 was restored ayene to his owne shap
 of mankynde / and vled afterwarde
 Geantes dedes / & had the maystye
 in a tournyng of Dlympe. ¶ Plinius
 li. xvi. c. xxii. That men be transfour
 med in to wolues / and ofte in to her
 owne shappe / we trowe it be fals. Ne
 theles auctours of Grece tellen that
 Archades were ledde to a poole in the
 same londe / and henge her clothes on
 an ooke / & swam ouer the poole / and
 in wylde nesse tourned in to wolues
 and dwelled .ix. yere among wolues
 And yf they kepte hem all that tyme
 & ete no mannes flesshe / they sholde
 swymme home agayne and take her
 owne clothes & her owne shappe. and
 be .ix. yere older than they were whan
 they wente out / but there is no lesyng
 ge so grete / but it maye be cofirmed.
 ¶ Augustinus li. xviii. c. xvi. That
 what shal we saye to all this saynges
 Certaynely whan we were in Italpe
 we herde ynough of woman holtelers
 of that londe that vled to yewe these
 that was by wytched to men that tra
 uaylled by the waye / and anone the
 men tourned in to beestes & bare he
 up charges & hadden kyndly wytte &
 reason / and whan they had done her
 serupce / they tourned ayene in to her
 owne shappe. ¶ Also Epuleus in his
 booke sayth that soo it happed hym
 selfe that he toke suche denyng / and
 hadde his wytte and reason and was
 made an alle. ¶ R. Willel. de re. li.
 scdo / telleth suche doynge of tweyn

more vnto
 Augustinus
 Epuleus

wytches or enchanteresses/that dwel-
led in the hyghe waye to Rome ward
And yf ony gest come allone they tor-
ned him in to a beest. And so come by
them a mynstrele þ̄ coude moche myr-
the/ & they transformed hym to an as-
se and solde hym to a riche man for a
grete some of money. Netheles with
suche warnyng þ̄ he sholde neuer pas-
se water/ & his warden kepte hem be-
sely longe tyme. Netheles in passyng
of tyme he toke lasse hede of his alle/
& escaped þ̄ water/ & torned ayene to
shap of mankynde/ the warden of þ̄
alle folowed after & axes after his al-
le of euery man þ̄ he mette. And he þ̄
had ben an alle / & was tourned to a
man ayene sayde that he had ben an
alle & was becomen a man/ & his war-
den ledde hym to his lorde/ & the lord
ledde them bothe to Leon the pope/ &
the olde wytches were conuyte before
the pope/ & knowleched the dede/ the
pope doubted of this thyng/ & Petr^o
damianus a connyng man of lecture
comfermed the maner doyng by en-
sample of Symon magus that tour-
ned faustinus in to his owne shap &
made his owne childer drede him ful
soore. ¶ Augusti^o vbi s̄. It is to be by-
leued that fendes may not doo but at
goddess suffraunce & so they maye ma-
ke no mankynde/ neyther transfour-
me ne chaūge bodes. Netheles it se-
meth somtyme that they chaūge lyke-
nesse & shap of thynges that god ma-
de & wrought. Soo that the fantaspe
of a man that chaūgeth in thought &
in metyng of dreames by dyuerse ma-
ner thynges & taketh the lykenesse of
bodies with a wonder swyftenesse

though noo bode be presente/ whan
the wyttes of the bode be absente &
lete of theyr woichyng & the ymage
& lykenesse þ̄ is in thought & in fanta-
sye is as it were empynted in the ly-
kenesse of some best & semeth to other
mennes wyttes in the same lykenesse
And so a man maye seme to hym sel-
fe / suche as he semeth in metyng of
sweuenes & soo hym maye seme that
he bereth byrthens & charges. But &
they be veray byrthens & charges fen-
des bere hem that men maye be so be-
gyled. for one Priestancius tolde þ̄ si-
che an hadde befelle his owen fader
that he toke suche venym by these in
his owne house & laye in a bedde as
he were slepyng/ and no man myght
hym wake/ but after manye dapes he
awoke and tolde as it were a sweuen
how him was befaller/ for h̄ thought
that he was made an horse and bare
corn amonge other beestes to knygh-
tes that were at Rethica/ and it was
founde right as he tolde it was done
in dede. He sayde also that he sawe a
philosopher at home in his hous/ whi-
che phylosopher expownded to hym
many secretes of Platoos boke/ whi-
che thynges he had bodey him expow-
ne before & he wolde not. And whan
me axed of the phylosophre / why he
wolde expowne in an other mannes
houle/ that he had denyed in his ow-
ne/ nay quod he. I dyd not soo/ but I
mette that I dyd. And in that maner
by the ymage & lykenesse of fantaspe
it was shewed to that one wakyng
what that other mette in his sleepe.
Therefore that the Dichades torned
in to wolues by wytchecraft of Circa

Anno
Abraham
Aloy.

Anno. me semeth it myght be in this maner
 Abraham. Netheles yf it were soth / but for Dyo
 Aylow. medes felawes danysshed lodeynly a
 waye & were neuer after founde / me
 troweth þ wpycked angels toke wree-
 che on hem & toined hem in to other
 foules þ were made & brought thyder
 by craft of men. As it is knowen þ
 an hynde was brought in stede of E-
 phigenia Agamenons doughter & she
 was ladde awaye . The foules that
 at Dymedes Temple / that spyn-
 gen water & flateren the Grekes / is
 by excitynge of þ deuyl to bryng men
 in wytte to hyleue Dymede be made
 de a god & so begyled in worshyppng
 of fals goddes . ¶ R. Loke more of
 this mater in the fyrst boke capto Hy-
 bernia. ¶ Giraldus in top. fendes &
 wpycked men maye not chaunge kyn-
 de but by suffrauce of god / they may
 chaunge lphenelle & shappe and lette
 mēnes wyttes & begyle men so þ thyn-
 ges seme not as they be / but by streng-
 the of fantalpe & of wytchecraft men
 haue lempng by feyned shappes / but
 it is not vnlytstynge þ we trowe that
 god as he maketh thynge of nought
 so he chaūgeth one in to an other for
 to take rightfull wreche / eyther for
 shewe myght or mercy / so he tourned
 Lothes wyfe in to an ymage of salte /
 & water in to wyne / eyther chaūge the
 lphenelle without and leue the kynde
 vnchaunged within.

¶ Abdon.

Capit. xxvi.

Abdon.

After the destruccōn of Troye
 Eneas with his fader Anch-
 yles and his sone Alcanius /

with twelue shyppes come in to Sch-
 cile / and there Anchises deyed / than
 Eneas wolde haue saylled in to Ita-
 lye / but tempest droof hym in to Af-
 fryca / there he was right well beloued
 of Dydo the quene. But soone after
 he foiloke and lefte Dydo and came
 in to Italye . ¶ R. Yf it be soth that
 Trogus & Papie & other wyle men
 wyrtē / this quene Dydo buylde Car-
 tage thre score yere and twelwe before
 the buyldyng of the Cyte of Rome /
 that was buylde the fourthe yere of
 Achany kyng of Juda . Than is it
 trothe þ Eneas sawe neuer Dydo the
 quene of Cartage. for Eneas was be-
 fore and deyed thre hondred yere and
 more er Cartage was buylde. And so
 meaneth & wyrteth Sapnte Austyne
 primo libro confessionū in fine / and
 sayth that wyle men denye that Ene-
 as sawe Cartage. ¶ Hug. capto Elis-
 sa. This Dydo was called Elyssa þ
 is Dirago a manly woman for hap
 that felle afterwarde for she slough
 her selfe manly . ¶ Trogus li. xviii.
 Atte laste this Elyssa pygmalpons
 doughter / whan she sholde haue be
 compelled of the people to take an
 husbonde / she wente in to a grete fy-
 re that she had made / & so she slough
 her selfe manly and was longe after
 worshypped for a goddesse. ¶ Marc^s
 Than Eneas came in to Italye &
 was cofedred & sworn to kyng Euan-
 der þ tho regned in .vii. hylles / these
 two faught & warred apenste Latyn
 kyng of Latyns & Turnus kyng of
 Tuscan kyng Latyns doughter hus-
 bonde. In þ batayll Pallas Euan-
 dres sone and Turnus were slayne.

¶ R. Metheles Trogus li. xliii. wyrteth that Eneas in his fyrst comyng fonde so grete grace with kyng Latyn þ he entred in to a parte of the kyngdome / & wedded Laury kyng Latyns doughter / þ was Turnus spoule / & so both Latyn & Eneas confedred togyder / toke batayll apenst Turnus for the gylefull maryage of Laury / & Latyn & Turnus were bothe dede in þ batayll. And Eneas afterwarde was kyng of cyther hēgdom / of Latyns & of Tuscans / & buyld a Cyte & called it the Cyte Lauinium by the name of his wyfe / & warred afterwarde apenst the kyng of Helcene in Tuscany / & in that batayll Eneas was slayn / & left after him his sone Alcanius þ he had gotten on Creula at Troyc. **¶** Pseudo rus ethi. Julius was Eneas sone & he te fyrst Alcani^o by the name of a Ryuer in frigia þ lo hete & was afterwarde called Iulus by the name of Iulus kyng of Troyc. **¶** Hug. c. Julius. Afterward whan þ kyng of Helcenes was slayn in a syngler batayll of Italwoz / the men / than Alcanius was called Julius. for his fyrst spryngyng of berde that tho was fyrst sene / for the fyrste spryngyng of berde is proprely called Julius / & is a name of two sylables by cause of metre **¶** R. Here take hede that but the yeres of Eneas regnyng be accounted within the yeres of kyng Latyn / the acomptynge of this storpe shall fayle / for þ storpe sayth þ kyng Latyn regned .xxxii. yere & specially whyle Eneas / whan Troyc was taken come in to Italpe þ .xxv. yere of kyng Latyn as alle hystories telley. **¶** Trogus lib. xliii. Alcanius

Eneas sone began to regne amonge the Latyns and regned .xxxviii. yere / and lette the Cyte Lauinium that his fader Eneas had somtyme I buylde and buylde the Cyte Alba a longe vpon the Ryuer Tyber / þ Cyte was hede of that kyngdom thre hondred yere / by the name of that Cyte kynges Latyns were called kynges Albanes. Reges Albani. **¶** Eutrop. This Alcanius nourysshed vp full myldely his broder Siluius Posthum^o. for he was born of his stepdame Lauina after his faders dethe / and was called Posthumus / for he was born after þ his fader was buryed and was called Siluius / for he was nourysshed in a wood. A wood is Silua in latyn. By his name the kynges of Latyns were afterwarde called Silues. Alcanius whan he had regned .xxxviii. yere / he left the kyngdom to Siluius Posthumus / for his owne sone Iulus was yet of tendre age so sayth Marianus libro p^{ri}. Of this Iulus the meynye that be called familia Iliorum had that name. Sampson was Juge in Israel .xx. yere / in his tyme befelle that / that fables telley of Ulixes of Grecia / how he fledde Scilla and Sirenes / therof speketh Palefatus libro primo incredibilium and sayth that Scilla was a woman that vled to robbe her gesses / and sayd that Sirenes be comyn wymen that begyled men that saylled on the see. Also that tyme Drestes slough Pirrus of Egypte in Appolyn Delphycus Temple. Also some saye that Dimerus was that tyme / but to speke of his tyme olde men dyscreden / for some saye that

Anno
Abraham
Abdon.

Sho 9

Sampson

Shi 1

Anno. he was an hondred yere some an hon-
 Abraham. dred yere and fourty / some an hon-
 Abdon. dred yere & four scoze / some two hon-
 dred yere & fourty after that Trope
 was destroyed / & some tro we he was
 before the destruccō of Trope. Hyd-
 derto the boke of Judges liber Judicū
 accompteth thre hondred yere vnder
 twelue Judges.

Hely Samuell Caplm. xxvii.

Hely.

860

2

Hely the preest aftere Samp-
 son was Juge in Israell .xl.
 yere so sayth Plydorus li. v.
 and Josephus li. vi. But the seuenty
 laye that Hely was ouer the peple .xx.
 yere. In his tyme felle a grete hunger
 in the lond of Israell. And the stoire
 of Ruth þ was of Moab felle. Hector's
 childern toke Ilium that is Trope
 & put out Anthenors offspring by hel-
 pe of Helenus Pryam^o lone. Siluius
 Posthum^o Eneas & Alcanius his bro-
 der geten on his stepdame Lauina /
 was the thyrde kyng of Latyns & be-
 gay to regne & regned .xxix. yere in
 the whiche yere Brutus Siluius lone
 that was Alcanius lone occupied
 Brytayne as storpes reherlen. It se-
 meth that hystories dyscordey that
 telle of this Brutus fader / for the hys-
 toire of Brytons sayth that this Bru-
 te was Siluius lone / the whiche Sil-
 uius was Alcanius lone. But thysto-
 ire of Rome sayth that Alcanius ga-
 te Julius / of the whiche came þ meys-
 sy familia Julioz & maketh no men-
 tion of Siluius. Thay yf this Julius
 had two names & was called Silui^o
 also / that one of thystories sayleth /

for me sayth that this Brute whan
 he was fyfteen yere olde / slough his fa-
 der at huntynge / and all hystories ac-
 corden that Siluius Posthumus was
 Eneas lone & not Alcanius lone / &
 lyued longe after vnslayne & regned
 also / thay it is loth that this Silui^o
 Posthumus was not Brutus fader /
 but vpon caas for thystoire of Rome
 sayth that Alcani^o after Eneas dech
 nourysshed by tenderly Silui^o Posthu-
 mus / therfore he is acompted his fad-
 herto I wold assente withouten doub-
 te / ner that me redeth þ Siluius was
 slayn of his lone Brute **T. Ganfr**
 This Brute slough his moder in his
 byrthe / and his fader afterwarde at
 huntynge whan he was .xv. yere olde
 Therfore he was put out of Italye
 & wente in to Grece / and there by hel-
 pe of the Trojans he ouercome Pari-
 dralus the kyng of Grece / & wedded
 his doughter Innoges / he delpuered
 the Trojans & saylled thers / & had
 answer of the goddes & landed in Af-
 fryca. Than he passed þ auetures of
 Philenes þ lake called Lacus salinax
 the salte lake / the Ryuer Malus / and
 Hercules pylers / and came in to the
 see Tyren / & founde there Corneus
 & wente in to Gyan & ouercome there
 Gopharius duke of Peptow / & Tur-
 nus Brutus neuewe was slayne at a
 Lyte called Turmp eyther Turon
 by his owne name. And thay Brute
 had good wynde & saylled in to Bry-
 tayne / and helde Brytayne atte the
 clyf of Totenes in Cornewale / and
 was fyrst kyng of Brytayn all hole /
 and destroyed the Geantes that dwel-
 led there in & called the flonde Brys

tayne by his owne name / and called his felawes *Brytons* / & betoke *Cozenwayll* to *Corneus* and buyld a *Cyte* and called it *Trinouantum* as it were newe *Trope* / that *Cyte* now is called *London* and is vpon *Tamyle* *Brute* begate thre sones. *Lotrynus* *Camber* and *Albanactus* / and dyed whan he had regned four and twenty yere in the *Flonde*. The kynges of *Scicions* faylled whan they hadde regned an hondred yere thre scoze & tweyne. *Samuell* after *Hely* was *Juge* in *Israell* twelue yere / soo sayth *Iosephus* libro octauo. *Natheles* the *icrypture* speketh not therof / from his tyme began the tymes of prophetes. *Tempora prophetarum*. And in his thrydde yere *Dauyd* was born. *Petrus*. This *Samuell* ordeyned fyrste companye of clerkes in queres for to synge / and than me sayd that they prophced / that is to meane they worshypped god besely. Afterwarde *Samuell* was *Juge* in *Israell* vnder *Saule* .xviii. yere. *Lotrynus* *Brutus* eldest sone began to regne as it were vpon the south see to the *Rpuer* of *humbre* / and named that parte of the *Flonde* *Leogria* / that is *Englonde* as it is sayde in the fyrste booke in the chapytre of *Brytayne*. But *Albanactus* was slayne & *Camber* dyed. And *Lotrynus* after that he had regned .xx. yere was slayne also in batayll / that his wyf *Gwendolena* made apenst hym by cause of a strompete called *Estrylda*. And *Gwendolena* regned after her husbond .xv. yere.

¶ *Saull*.

Caplyn.xxviii.

Saul of the lygnage of *Ben Anno* *Syampyn* was the fyrst kyng of *Hebrewes* & regned .xx. yere / lo sayth *Iosephus* / of the whiche yeres *scrypture* speketh not. ¶ *Petrus*. for *Saull* regned .xviii. yere whyle *Samuell* lyued / & two yere after his deth. The .iiii. kyng of latyns *Eneas* *Siluius* was *Posthumus* sone & began to regne & regned .xxxi. yere. ¶ *In* some hystories *Posthumus* broder *Latinus* *Siluius* is sette the .iiii. & this *Eneas* is sette the .v. but in this place *Eneas* is sette the .iiii. The .xvii. duk of *Athene* *Codrus* *Melautus* sone began to regne & regned .xxi. yere / after his deth kynges of *Athene* faylled. ¶ *Augustinus* li. xviii. ca. xliiii. The *Deloponeus* men of *Thessalia* rebelled apenst them of *Athene* / than was answer peuen of goddes / that on whether syde the duke were slayn that syde sholde haue the maystrye. Therefore the knyghtes were charged ouer al thyng to take good kepe of kyng *Codrus*. *Natheles* *Codrus* toke a poore mannes clothyng & a byrthen of faggottes on his necke & entred in to the strength of his enemyes / & there was stryfe arered among the peole / and a knyght slough hym / that he had rather wounded with an hook / whan it was knowen that *Coreus* wente awaye without batayll & the *Athenes* were delyuered. *Codrus* had leuer dye & his men haue the maystrye / than lyue & his men be ouercome. After his deth comonte was gouerned by maystres / for there was noo lawe / but lyng of lordshyp vnto the tyme that *Salon* *ynoble* maker of lawes was

Abraham
Saull.

922 1
924 6

936 14

Anno. cholen Juge. Madday Locynus sone
 Abraham. by Gwendolena geten regned .xl. ye
 Saull. re amonge the Hytons/and begate
 Mempricius & Maulus. The Ama/
 sons maken warre in Alya. Saule &
 his childery ben slayne in the hylle
 mount Gelboe. And soo endeth the
 thyrde age of the worlde from þ byr/
 the of Abraham to the kyngdom of
 Dauid. ¶ Plydorus li. v. sayth that
 the thyrde age of the worlde contey/
 neth .ix. C. and .xlviij. yere by .xliij.
 generacions. But eyther translacion
 sayth that the thyrde age of the worl
 de conteyneth .ix. C. yere and .xliij.
 ¶ R. This dyuerslyte befalleth / for
 Plydorus sayth that Samuell & Sa
 ull ruled the people .xl. yere. ¶ Nethe
 lesse Josephus li. viii. and the May/
 ster of the storpes acorden that Sa/
 muell ruled the people allone .xii. ye/
 re / & after hym Saull regned .xx. yere.

¶ Dauid Salomon. Captiv. xxix.

Dauid. **D**avid of the lagnage of Ju/
 Salomon. da was the seconde kyng of
 re / fyrst .vii. yere in Ebron vpon Ju
 da all one / & after .xxiiij. yere vpon al
 Israell. Latynus Siluius the fyfthe
 kyng of Latyns regned fyfty yere.
 The seconde Jxion kyng of Corin/
 the regned .xxxviii. yere. Andronicus
 buylde the Cytte Ephelus. And Salo
 mon is born. ¶ Plydorus li. v. Carta
 ge is buylde. ¶ Petrus. Some wyll
 meane that Carthedon Cirijs buyl/
 de Cartage. And other wryte that his
 doughter Dydo buylde it. ¶ R. And
 yf there were but thre score yere & ten

bytwene the buyldyng of Cartage &
 of Rome as Trogus & Papias acor/
 den / than it semeth þ Cartage was
 buylde about the fyrst yere of Ozias
 kyng of Juda as it is leyd in the fyr
 ste boke of the prouynce of Affryca &
 Numidia. ¶ Galfr. and Alfr. Mem/
 prici⁹ the fyrst kyng of Hytons reg/
 ned .xx. yere. This called his broder
 for acorde & slough him, and toke the
 kyngdom with strength / and vled ty
 rannye in the people / & begate on his
 wyf a noble yong may called Ebian/
 cus / & forsoke his wyf atte last & vled
 Zodomaye as a shrew sholde / but atte
 laste at huntynge he was etey of wol/
 ues. Dauid the kyng dyed the .xxix.
 daye of December at the tour of Sy
 on in Jherusalem / and was buryed
 there with grete rychesse / of the whi/
 che richesse afterwarde Hyrcanus the
 bysshop yaf Antiochus Demetrius
 sone thre thouland talentes for to go
 from Jherusalem. ¶ Trevisa. A ta/
 lente is a grete weyght / & ther be thre
 maner talentes / þ lest is of fyfty pou
 de / the myddell of thre score poude
 and .xii. the moost an hondred poude
 and .xx. ¶ Sequit in hystoria. This
 Dauid while he had peas / made lon
 ges & ympnes / some of thre metres /
 & some of fyue / & made also organs
 of dyuersle maner & other Instrumen
 tes of mulyke / in whiche the dekenes
 sholde laye ympnes and longes / and
 four men maystres ouer other Emau
 in the myddell. Alaph in the right sy
 de. Ethan in þ lyft syde / & Edithym
 to ouer see the cymbals. Also there we
 re .xxiiii. bysshoppes and had vnder
 hem .xxiiii. prestes .xxiiii. dekenes &

four & twenty porters/the thyrde parte of hem serued in the Temple/and the meane tyme the other two partes ordeyned for her owne hous. Salomon regned in Israell somwhat of yeres whyle his tader Dauid was a lyue/the whiche yeres be acompted to Dauid & not to Salomon. And after that his fader was dede he regned xi. yere. Also Jerom in epla ad Vitalem presbiteru sayth/that Salomon whan he was. xi. yere olde gate a lone on Pharoes doughter. Also me redeth of Achan the kyng that gate a child whan he was. xi. yere olde. Also this Salomon whan he had slayne Joab Semey & Adonias / & whan he had receyued wytte & wysedom of god in the hylle/and peuen dome of the two strompettes. He cast in his herte to do thre thynges/ fyrst buylde a Temple to alinyghy god a kynges palays to hym selfe/and to walle Iherusalem with thre walles/within the fyrst wal le dwelled preestes & clerkes that serued in the Temple and the kyng & his husholde/in the seconde walle woned stalworth men & prophetes / and within the thyrde walle were inhabyte with comyn people & craftes men. Salomons mete was euery daye. xxx choruz of tere floure/and .lxxx. choruz of mele / ten fatte oxen / and an hondred weders / withoute venelson pulcryn and wylde foule. Chorus conteyneth the mesure of .xxx. bullshels/ Salomon wrote also thre bokes/that one is called parabole Salomonis & puerbia also/the seconde hete Ecclesiastes/the thyrde Cantica canticorum/ He dysputed also of kynde of trees/&

of herbes/from the Cedar that groweth in the wood Libanus/ vnto the ylope that groweth out of the walles. Also he tolde moche phylosophye of the kynde of beestes/ he founde vp also hallynge and coniuitions for to slake lekenesse / & other for to caste fendes out of men that they combed. Also he founde vp fygures and pryntes to be grauen in precyous stones/that sholde with the rootes of some herbes be holden to the nose thrylles of men that hadden fendes within hem/and put out the fendes. This craft was moche vled amonge the Hebrewes before the comyng of Cryst. Therefore Josephus libro octauo sayth/that he lawe Eleazarus the couiour in presence of Despalman the prynce heled men that hadden fendes within hem in this maner he putte a vessel with water to the mannes nose and hete the fende / that he sholde ouertourne the vessel whan he wente out/and so it was done / Also Salomon to fynde a spedefull craft for to clense and cleue stones / he enclosed a struccion byrd in a glas/& the struccion broughte a worne that hete Chamyr out of wyldernesse and touched the glas about with the blood of that worne/ and so brake the glas and deliuered his byrde. Than the fyrst yere of Salomon was the outgoynge of that nacyon Ionica of Lacedemonia. Dme rus was in that passyng / Ionica is a nacyon of Grekes/ The .iiii. yere of Salomon y seconde moneth that was four hondred and four score yere after the comyng out of Egypt/ Salomon begay to buylde the Temple

Anno
Dauid.
Salomon.

41

1

44

4

Anno. and was seuen yere in buyldyng and
 Dauid. spgnyfyed holy chyrche/and the .viii.
 Salomon. yere the Temple was halowed/and
 had in lengthe an hondred cubytes &
 twenty. in brede thre score. & in heyghe
 te .xxx. In this Temple was so mo
 che golde / that whan the Romayns
 sette it on fyre / there ran a streame of
 golde of naryles molten in to the bro
 ke called Torrens Ledroy. Also that
 yere the quene of Saba come for to
 here the wysedom of Salomon. ¶ Pe
 trus. He sayth this quene sawe a tree
 in the Temple/ on the whiche tree o
 ne sholde be an hanged/ and by caus
 se of his deyth/ the kyngdom of Jewes
 shold be destroyed/ the quene warned
 Salomon / and anon the tree was
 throwen in to a depe pytte vnder erth
 & how it fleet afterwarde about Try
 stis tyme in a ponde called Probatica
 Piscina/ it is vncertayne. He troweth
 þ this tree was the rood tree. ¶ Gan
 fr. Ebranc Nemprius sone was the
 sixth kyng of Brytons / and reigned
 sixty yere/ this man was bothe fayre
 and stronge/ and on one & twenty wy
 ues he begate twenty sones & thyrty
 doughters. The fayrest doughter of
 all was Gwalaes. Ebranc sende the
 se doughters to Albia Siluius kyn
 ge/ for he wolde haue hem maryed to
 the blood of Tropy/ by cause that the
 wymen Sabynes fledde the beddes
 of the Latyns. Also Ebranc by ledyn
 ge of Alaracus occupied a parte of
 Germania. Ebranc beyonde Hum
 bre buylde that Cytte of Yorke in the
 Marche of Northumberlonde/ and of
 Scotlonde/ he ordeyned the Cytte Al
 clyud. And he buylde withyn Scotlon

de the castell of Maydens that nowe
 is called Edenborough. Afterwarde he
 sayled in to fraunce with a grete nau
 ye/ and come ayene wonderly ryche.
 Albia Siluius þ sixth kyng of Latyns
 reigned .xxxix. yere.

¶ Roboas Abdas Asa. Caplyn. xxx.

Roboas Salomons sone reg
 ned oonly vpon two lynnages
 Juda and Benyamyn. xviii.
 yere so sayth Josephus libro. viii. ca
 pitulo quinto/ and .xvii. yere as other
 wryten. Roboas forsoke the counseyl
 of olde men/ & was ruled by the coun
 seyll of yonglynges/ that tyme Jero
 boam Nabathes sone reigned in Sa
 maria vpon ten lynnages of Israell
 xvii. yere. But Josephus libro .viii.
 caplo. vii. sayth that he reigned twoo
 and twenty yere. This Nabath for
 the people sholde not tourne her herte
 to her lorde Roboam whan they wen
 te to do sacryfye in Jherusalem/ he
 made two calues of golde to be wor
 shyped of the people in Dan and in
 Bethell/ and so this Nabath was cau
 se of mawmetrye in Israell. The
 varyaunce in the coutyng of yeres of
 the kynges of Juda and of Israell/
 maye be determyned by that / that a
 parte of the yere is taken for the hole
 yere / eyther for some kynges reigned
 with her faders / er that they reigned
 allone / or for the kyngdoms were o
 therwhyles without kynges. for the
 boke of kynges were gadred of dy
 uerse wrytynges of prophetes. Ther
 fore the begynnynge bothe of þ kyn
 ges of Juda and the kynges of Is

raell be dyuersely lette / and therfore
suche dyscorde maye not lightly be de
termyned / we trouwe it happeth by
defaute of wryters that be ofte begy
led in nombres and in propre names
¶ Treuila. for we speke of the kyn
ges of Juda & of the kynnes of Is
raell . here take hede that the lyne oz
offsprynge of Jacobs childery were
called the lygnages of Israell . And
so the lyne oz offsprynge of Judas Ja
cobs sone was called the lygnage of
Juda / & the offsprynge of Benyamyn
was called þ lygnage of Benyamyn
and so of other. ¶ Dauid and Salo
mon were kynnes of all the lygnages
of Israell / but for Roboas Salo
mons sone was harde and sterne / the
ten lygnages forsoke hym and made
hem a kynge by hym selfe and called
hym the kynge of Israell / for he was
kynge of the more parte of Israell.
¶ Twey lygnages abode with Roboas
the lygnage of Juda and of Benya
myn. And for the lygnage of Juda
was the worthyer lygnage / the kynge
of these two lygnages was called the
kynge of Juda / and Cryst come of þ
kynnes of Juda. ¶ Josephus li. viii
ca. v. Sulac kynge of Egypt spoyled
and toke awaye the sheldes of golde
that Salomon had sette in Iherusa
lem. Roboas sette sheldes of brasse in
her stede. Sulac wente & subdued Sy
ria . ¶ Abas Roboas sone was the
fourth kynge of Juda & reigned thre
yere / that is to saye two full yere and
the thyrde dele of the thryd yere. And
for he trusted in god he sholde ouerco
me Jeroboam that faught apenste
hym & slough sixty thousand. ¶ Asa

the rightfull Abas sone reigned .xli. Anno
yere and destroyed maumetrye and
densed the Temple and slough the
kynge of Egypte / and atte last he had
a greuous sekenesse on his feet and
died / he hadde put a prophetes feet in
the stockes that had charged hym to
doo right. Nadab Jeroboas sone reg
101 2
ned in Israell two yere / that is one
yere and somwhat of that other / him
slough Basa and reigned after hym
xxiii. yere / this slough Jehu the
204 4
prophete. That tyme Jehoya Ana
nias and Azarias propheted in Is
raell. Egypus Siluius the. vii. kynge
106 1
of Latyns reigned. xxiii. yere. Asa the
kynge hyred Benadab the kynge of
Syria to lette Basa the kynge that
had buylded Rama. xl. furlonges out
of Jertin / so þ nomon myght go out
Brute grenesheld Ebrancus eldest so
14
ne was kynge of Bytons. xii. yere. La
pis Siluius. viii. kynge of Latyns reg
121 28
ned. xxviii. yere & made Capua. Hela
Bales sone reigned in Israell. ii. yere
þ is one hole yere & somwhat of þ oz
ther. That yere Zamry slough Hela
& reigned for hym. vii. dayes / & whan
he was ded þ people was departed / &
one parte folowed Zamry / & þ other
folowed Tebuy. ¶ Petrus. This stry
fe of this kyngdom endured .iii. yere
& more / for Zamry began to regne þ
xxi. yere of Asa kyg of Juda. & regned
with Tebuy. iiii. yere / & after Tebuy
he reigned allone in Israell. viii. yere
and so he reigned in all. xii. yere. Leyll
Brute grenesheldes sone reigned in
Bytany. xv. yere. Achab Zamryes
121 28
sone reigned in Israell. xxii. yere his
wyf hete Jezabell. Josaphath Alas Josaphath

Anno
 Dauid. sone was ryghtfull before god/ & reg-
 ned in Iuda. .xxv. yere/ in his tyme p
 Robooam phceded helyas Michis & Abdias. Ru-
 thudybras Leyles sone regned in By-
 142 12 tays. .xxxix. yere & buyld thre noble Cy-
 144 14 tees. Caüterbury. wynchestre & Shaf-
 144 14 telbury. Carpent^r silui^r p. .ix. kyng of
 Latyns regned among p Latyns. .xiii.
 yere. Dholias Achabs sone regned in
 Israell. .ii. yere & had no sone/ but his
 brother Joram regned. .viii. yere after
 him vnto p seconde yere of Joram p
 kyng & regned after p allone. .iiii. yere
 Joram Jolaphath kyng of Iudaes
 sone regned. .viii. yere/ in his. .viii. yere
 166 1 Edom went his way/ for they wolde
 not be vnd Iuda/ & ordeyned hem a
 168 3 kyng of her owne/ & helyas was ra-
 upshed in to Paradyse. The. .x. kyng
 of Latyns Tyber^r silui^r Carpent^r so-
 ne regned among p Latyns. .viii. yere
 of h^r p Ryuer Tyber had p name Ty-
 144 1 ber p hete rather Albula. Achalias o-
 Alarias therwyle called Alarias Jorams sone
 regned in Iuda. .i. yere. Mathew reke-
 neth not this Achalias ne his sone Jo-
 as/ neyther his sone Amalias in p ge-
 nealogye of Cryst/ by cause of her by-
 cyous & wyched luyng. Jehu enoynt-
 ed of helyze^r his childe vpon Israell
 slough Achalias kyng of Iuda & Jo-
 ram kyng of Israell & his mod Jesa-
 bell & Achabs. .lxx. sones and Alarias
 kyng of Iuda. .xlii. brethern & al baals
 prestes & regned. .xxviii. yere. Achalia
 kyng Alarias mod was Achabs dou-
 ghter & regned in Iuda. .vi. yere & slo-
 we all p hynge's childery of Joram's
 hous excepte Joas Alarias sone/ for
 Achalias syster p was Joiade p prestes
 wyf/ toke awaye that childe & hydde

hym & nourysshed hym pryuelly. .vi. ye-
 re in the dekens chambres within the
 Temple: The .xi. kyng of Latyns
 Agryppa Siluius regned among the
 Latyns. Joas Achalias sone regned
 in Iuda. .xl. yere & renewed the Tem-
 ple. Bladud Ruthudybras sone reg-
 ned in Byrtayne .xx. yere. C. Gantre
 & Alfr. wryten that he by craft of Ny-
 gromancy made the Cyste Laerbadoy
 that is Bathe/ & made the hote Ba-
 thes. C. R. Nacheles William Mal-
 mesbury sayth p Julius Cesar brou-
 ghte vp thylke bathes/ but I trowe it
 not/ as it sayd rather in the fyrst boke
 caplo de vrbibz. Joathas Jehues so-
 ne regned in Israell. .xvii. yere in his
 tyme helyzeus p pphete dyed & was
 buryed in Sebalten that is Samaria
 whan this helyze^r was born in Gal-
 galis. One of the golden calues p Je-
 roboas had made lowed. And wt an
 p was herde in sharpe wyle/ a prest of
 Jerlm sayd. Now is a pphete born p
 lhall destrope all the mawmetrye of
 Israell. And Zacharias Joyade the
 byshops sone was stoned to dethe of
 kyng Joas bytwene the aulter & the
 Temple. Our lord in p gospel called
 hym Barachias his sone by cause of
 his myldenelle & goodnelle. Barachi-
 as is as moch to ley as goddes owne
 blessyd sone. Leyeth Bladudus sone
 regned in Byrtayne .lx. yere & buyld-
 ded Leycestre vpon the Ryuer Soray
 and gate thre doughters so sayth the
 Byrtyshe boke. Joas Joatham the
 kyng of Israels sone regned in Is-
 raell. .xvii. yere. The .xii. kyng of La-
 tyns Arcmulus Silui^r regned amon-
 ge the Latyns. .xix. yere.

144
 166
 168
 144
 144

Amalpas.

Capit. xxxi.

Amalpas Jonas sone regned in Juda. xxi. yere/after him the kyngdome of Juda was without kyng. xiii. yere. ¶ Petr⁹ vpon caas me seyth þ þ kyngdom was voyd so long/for Amalpas departed þ hēg dom whyle he was a lyue/ & his sone a childe of. iiii. yere old/ yet myght not regne/ & so it semeth for whay his fader Amalpas was dede/ his sone Dzas was but. xvi. yere olde whan he began to regne. ¶ R. These. xiii. yere in þ whiche me sayth þ the kyngdom of Juda was without kyng/ some storyes acompteth hē not / other acomptehem among the. xxi. yere of Amalpas the kyng/ els shall not so many yeres be founden there as Eutropius acompteth from the. xxv. yere of kyng Latyn/ in þ whiche yere Troye was destroyed vnto þ buyldyng of Rome that was in all. iiii. C. xxii. yere. Jeroboam Joas sone regned in Israel. xli. yere. The. xiii. kyng of Latyns Euentinus Siluius regned among the Latyns. xxiii. yere. Dzas þ here Azarias Amalpas sone regned in Juda lii. yere/ this kyng loued well erthe tyl kyng. Also this kyng wolde haue taken vpon him & entremeted of thoffyce of preest/ & was synyten with lepre or melerye/ & halfe a grete hylle claf & felle vpon his gardens. Arbaces othervyle called Arbactus þ fyrst kyng of Medes slough Sardanapallus the last kyng of Assyres & regned amonge the Medes. xxi. yere. And thofaylled the hole kyngdom of Assyries þ had contynued from Belus & Ny-

nus to the last Sardanapallus a. M. Anno yere & .iiii. C. Netheles after Sardanapallus were myghty kynges in Assyria vnto þ destroyeng of Nynue/ though they were not full & hole kynges. ¶ Trog⁹ li. This Sardanapallus was a man more wretche thā ony womay/ his stuard Arbaces fonde hē spynnēg reed sylke on a dystaf in womans clothpng among companye of comyn wmen/ for to receyue some of þ huyr. Therfore Arbaces toke grete indygnacōy & exited his knyghtes against þ kyng in conspiracie & atte last þ kyng was ouercome/ & wente in to his ryall place & brent hēselfe w^t moche ryche. ¶ R. Comentator. i. ethi. c. xiiii. sayth þ one wrote on Sardanapallus tombe in this maner. So moche I had as I ete & drank. ¶ And saynte Austyn de ci. li. ii. c. xvii. Vnderstandeth þ Sardanapallus hymself whyles he lyued ordeyned þ to be wryten on his tombe whan he was dede. for it was the maner that tyme þ kyngis ordeyned the wrytyng þ shold be wryten on her tombe after her deeth. The xiiii. kyng of Latyns Procas Siluius regned amonge the Latyns. xxi. yere that tyme. fydon foude vp & yaf the Argvues melure & weyghtes. ¶ Trogus libro tercio. Lygurgus kyng of Leges Lacedemonies yave lawe to his people / the tenor of his lawes is thus. The people is enformed to be buxom to the prynces/ and the prynces to do the people right & reason. He techeth all men to be skylfully scars or melurable/ that the trauayll of knyghthode be not destroyed by grete wastynge and spendyng. Alle that shall be

Dauid.
Dzas.Leges Li/
gurgi.

Anno
Dauid.
Dzie.

bought & solde/shall be bought & solde not for moneye/but for chaūgynge of marchaūdysle/he dyd awaye vble of moneye as it were mater of vyce or synne. He departed the gouernaūce of the comonte by degrees/& yauē kyn/ges knyghtes power of batayls/& to Judges power of domes / & to the Senatours kepyng & mayntenynge of y^e lawes. & yafe the people power for to chese Judges whom they wolde / the londe & grounde he dealed euen amonge all men / that egalyte of enherytaūce of londes sholde make hem all lyk the myghty & strong. Her yonglynges sholde holde hem appayed all the yere with one clothe/he suffred no man to be gayer than other / ne no man to fare better than other of mete ne of drynke. He bade that children of .xiiii. yere sholde not vble hem in chepyngene in feyres / but in feldes vnto they come to mannes age. Nothyng sholde be sprad vnder theym whan they sholde slepe / they sholde lyue without de/lycious mete. Maydens sholde be wedded without erdownyng of gyftes / for to constrayne wedloke to faster whan no wedloke were bounde with byrdels of erdownyng. He ordeyned that olde men sholde be more worlhypped than ryche. He ordeyned no thyng to be holden of other men / but as they wolde holde it hem selfe. And for his Lyte y^e was out of good rule & oute of good lyuyng / sholde the rather come to rule & receyue the lawe / he feyned that Appolyn was fynder of this lawe. And for he wolde that his lawe sholde last euermore / he bonde the people by othe and made hem swere not to

chaunge this lawe tyll he came ayene And feyned hym that he wolde goo to Appolyn Delphicus and axe counseyll of hym yf ought sholde be with/drawe of this lawe or made more. Ne theles he wente in to Creta that Florde / & was there tyll he dyed / & whan he sholde dye he bade throwe his bodye in to the see / lest he were born to Lacedemonia and the men that were sworn to his lawe wolde wene that they were dyscharged of theyr othe. Craneus the fyrst kynge of Lacedemonia regned there .xxviii. yere. ¶ Gan Cordeylla kynge Lypers doughter after hir fader regned in Brytayne fyue yere / but atte laste her sylster sones Morgan and Lunedagius put hir in pylson / and Lunedagius regned in Brytayne after Cordeylla .xxxiii. yere / he slough Morgan that was rebel ayant hym in Glamorgan in wales / and by cause of that happe that countree is called Morgans londe. After Lunedagius regned Ryuallo / after hym Gurgustius Siluius / after hym Jago / after hym Rymnarchus after Gorbodio / he had twey sones ferrex and porrex / this porrex for couetyse of lordshyp slough his broder Therefore her moder was full wroth and fylle with her maydens vpon the mansleer whyle he slept / and hacked hem alle in gobbettes. Afterwarde was discorde in the londe that greued the people full sore vnder fyue kyn/ges vnto Noliuncius Donwallons tyme. The fyftenths of Latyns Amilius Procas yonger sone regned thre & fourty yere / but his yeres be acompted with his brodris Munitors yeres

Munitor Procas sone was put out of his kyngdom by his owne broder Amili⁹ & lyued in his owne felde after warde/ & his doughter Rea other wyse called Estilia / for she sholde haue no childe was cholen to be a mayde in the Temple of þ goddesse Velca. And the .vii. yere of hyr Eme Amilius/ she bare twey childery at oo childe/ Remus & Romulus/ & she sayd that god Mars gave hyr with childe/ & therfore she was buryed quycke / & the childery were leyd in a wood & a woluelle þ had lost hyr welpes fedde oft the childery & made hem souke of her owne tetes. But faustulus þ heord elpyed this doynge & toke awaye the childe from the wyld best & nourysed hem vp amonge his bestes with mete of wood and of felde. Than whan the childery come to age & had den wytte & strenght/ they saued ofte the bestes from strong theues/ but at last the theues toke Remus & broughte hym to Munitor/ for he sholde punyshe hym as a thefe that had stolen his bestes. And whan Munitor toke hede of the chappe of the childe. he aduysed hym longe and bethough te him how his doughter childery were layde somtyme in þ wood. Than in the meane tyme come faustulus the herde & brought with hym Romulus. Thenne afterwarde whan Munitor knewe þ the childery were his doughters sones/ he & the childery entended to see his broder Amilius. ¶ Eutrop. faustulus the herde þ kepte the kynnges bestes founde two lytill brether layde by the bynke of the Ryuer Tyber & brought hem to his wyfe þ was

called Acta laurenčia/ & for hyr fayre Annes & concupylcence of hir dylordynate lust she was called Lupa in latyn þ Dauyd. is a woluelle in Englyshe. And therfore the hous of compyn women is called yet lupanaria in latyn. These childery Remus & Romulus wared stronge & gadred to hē many herdes & theues & slough Amilius vpon þ Ryuer Alba & restored her grauntfyr Munitor to his kyngdom ayen. ¶ Martin⁹ Natheles whether þ womay was called Lupa or no/ the olde wrytynge in marble & in other stoness at Rome she weth yet / that a woluelle fedde the twey brether with her mylke/ a woluelle is lupa in latyn. Zacharias Zeroboams sone regned in Israell .vi. monethes. hym smote Sellum Sabes sone & regned oo moneth. ¶ Petr⁹ by veray acomptes eyther the kyngdom of Israell/ after the deth of Jeroboam was thre and twenty yere withoute kyng eyther this Zacharias began to regne the .xv. yere of Ozias & soo regned all thylke thre & twenty yere that be not acompted to hym/ for aile that tyme he lyued a wyched lyfe/ and for he amended him and lyued .vi. monethes good lyfe/ therfore .vi. monethes be acompted to him in þ .xxxviii. yere of Ozias. Manacem Gaddias sone regned in Israell .x. yere. Acors yaf the Egypcyans lawe in his tyme a Lambe spake and tolde redy tales. The Lacedemonies rayed batayll ayenste the Helcenes/ and atte last were agreued by playntes of her wyues/ for they were so longe from home/ & ordeyned that þ women that were lefte at home eueryche

Dauyd.
Ozie.

299 3A

Anno Dauid. Dze. 310 48
 sholde take many men for they hoped in that maner to haue þ stronger childern. ¶ R. Loke more herof in the fyrste boke capto Grecia scz Lacedemonia. ¶ In Corynth were euery yere ordeyned Judges in stede of hēgis The fyrst Olimpias began þ tyme so leyth Eusebius in his Cronycle. This yere Phaceas Danaens sone began to regne in Israell & regned two yere.

¶ Joathan. Caplm. xxxii.

Joathan. 312 1
Joathan Jolyas sone regned in Juda. xvi. yere. In his fyrste yere Phacea Romelias sone began to regne in Israell and regned .xx. yere. This fyrst yere of Joathan as Josephus & the hystoie of Assyria & Beda telley after .iiii. l. yere and .vi. after the destruccion of Troie the fyrste Olimpias was ordeyned by the Grecis vnder Esculis Juge of Athene in the whiche Olimpias Corebus of Athene was the fyrst vyctour. ¶ Hug. Olimpus is the name of an hylle in Grecia atte chf named Aten/that hylle is called Olympos. for myrthe & clerenesse of weder that is there as it were the myrthe of god. There the Grecis haue theyr tonamentes from .iiii. yere to .iiii. yere/so that .iiii. yere was bytwene the tonoyes in the whiche .iiii. yere prynces be ordeyned & cholen/ & þ space of .iiii. yere is called Olimpias. Isychus Praxonidis sone ordeyned fyrst Olimpias. ¶ R. The Olimpias begēneth atte stynting of þ sonne in þ wynter that is whan the daye is shortest/ for the Grekes begynneth here yere than

¶ Hug. c. Olimpus. Olimpiades be playes ordeyned vnder þ hylle Olimpus in woishyp of Jupyter. In the whiche playes who þ hath the maystrye sholde haue what he wolde axe & was holden ones in .v. yere lest it shold be forgeten & it were lenger forborn/ & for it sholde greue men with grete cost yf it were offer vled. The glathphalazar kyng of Assyria went vp in to Israell & destroyed the conytree beyonde Jordane and toke prysonners two ygnages of Israell & an halfe/ & ladde with hym to Assyria/ and that was the begynnyng of the thraldome of the ten ygnages of Israell. ¶ Pol. libro octauo. Iheron sayth that this kyng of Assyria had fyue names. Salmanasar. Senacheryb. Phulle. Theglathphalazar. Sargon. Therfore it is noo wonder though this kyng be named in dyuerse stories by diuerse names. ¶ R. Now some wyl meane þ these names be names of dyuerse kynges þ regned in Assyria after Sardanapall? euery after other. as Arbaces Phul Theglathphalazar Salmanasar Senacheryb Assaradon Sargon. After hym the grete kyngis Merodac & other vnto Balchazar regned in Babylonia vnto Darius. Cyrus tomed her kyndom to þ perses. Therfore after Sardanapallus þ was the last hole kyng of Assyria/ come kynges eueryche after other and warred with nacions that dwelled aboute hem for to recouer woishyppe and dygnyte and broughte the ten ygnages of Israell in seruage & regned vnto Ezechias tyme kyng of Juda/ whan Senacheryb fled out of

Juda and was slayne of his owne
loners in the Temple.

¶ Achas.

Caplm. xxxiii.

A Cham Joathans sone reg-
ned in Siria .xvi. yere / in
his .iiii. yere Rome was full
buylded in the hylle Palatynus of the
two bretheren twynnes. Remus & Ro-
mulus the .xxi. daye of Apryll in the
begynnyng of the .vii. Olympas
from þ yere is the kyngdom of Ro-
mulus acompted .xxxix. yere. ¶ Mar-
tinus. He redeth that this kynges reg-
ned longe before about that place in
Italye / & specpally Janus. Satur-
nus. Pyrus. Jamius / & Latynus reg-
ned vnto Eneas aboute .ii. l. yere.
¶ R. Chan from Eneas to this Ro-
mulus. Italye was vnder .xv. reuou-
res .iiii. l. yere and .xxxii. And after
that from that the Cyte was buylded
to the last yere of Tarquini⁹ the prou-
de. He regned at Rome vnder .vii.
kynges aboute two hondred & .xlvi.
yere. And afterwarde vnder consules
vnto Julius Cezar four hondred &
four and fourty yere. ¶ Eutr. Chan
whyle Romulus regned / his leder fa-
bins slough Remus Romulus broder
with an heordes rake. ¶ Marcus. I
not yf that was done by his broders
wyl / the cause of his dech was thus.
Remus sayd that a synge walle was
not strength ynough for the newe Cy-
te and for to make that good / he lept
ouer the walle at oo lepe. ¶ Titus
for these bretheren twynnes were of
one age / they put vpon dyuynēg whe-
ther of hem sholde rule the Cyte that

was buylde as the older and gretter Anno
mayster. Chan whan they were in þ
hylle Auentinus .vii. fowles shewed Dauyd.
hem to Remus þ be called Vlters / & Achas.
afterwarde suche two / þ were .xiiii.
vlters shewed hem to Romulus. Chan
they stryued & eyther sayd þ he had þ
better diuinacon of foules. Remus for
he had fyrst / & Romulus for he had þ
more nombre / & so Remus was slayn
in þ stryfe. ¶ Marcus. But þ more co-
myn sawe is þ Remus was slayn for
he lept ouer þ newe walles of Rome
¶ Eutr. Chan Romulus the fyrst of
the Romayns for by his name þ La-
tyns were called Romayns / & he nam-
med the Cyte after his owne name &
gadred people all aboute & challe an
hondred of the eldest & wysse & dyd
all thynge by her coulepyll & called hē
Senatours bycause of her elde or age
for senex in latyn is olde in Englysh
& he named hem fadres by cause of þ
charge & hepyng þ they had / & he ma-
de her names be wryten with lettres
of golde / and therfore they were cal-
led fadres wryten. He chose a thou-
sande warrycours and called them
Milites by that nombre Mille / that
is a thoulande. Milites be Rnygh-
tes in Englyshe. ¶ Titus. And
whan Romulus hadde gadred to his
Cyte a grete multitude of flemed mē
of mysdoers and heordes & of vn wor-
thy persons / Chan men that dwelled a-
bout hem helde hem but harlottes
and wolde not yeue hem her dough-
ters to wyues / for they were soo vn-
worthy. Chan Romulus sette vp gam-
mes and prayed all the nacions abou-
te to come and to see. And whan they

Anno
Dauid.
Ahas.

were comen the Romayns rauysshed her maydens/the fayrest mayde of al was yeue to duke Thalassus. Ther fore in weddyng of Romayns me cryed Thalassus. ¶ R. Augustinus de ci. dei li.iii. c. xi. sayth that Tytus liui⁹ treateth how by cause herof was warre longe duryng bytwene the Saby⁹nes & the Romayns. Atte laste whan y Sabynes fylle/one Tarpenis dougghter made couenaunt with Taci⁹us kyng of Saby⁹nes y she wolde delyuer to him and to his men the towre Torpeya where her fader was lorde. so that the Saby⁹nes wolde yeue her the broches that they bare on her lyft armes/of the whiche Dydde maketh mynde libro pu⁹ de fastis. The Saby⁹nes entred in atte pates of Rome & bruled & ouerlaye that mayde wylfully with sheldes y they bare on theyr lyfte spdes. Whan the Romayns herd that they arayed hem for to fyght & faught tyll they were nygh destroyed. But the Romayns wyues that were y Sabynes daughters wente with her here spradde & childer on her armes wepyng bytwene the chylthrons & cryed peas and made peas/so that her kynges sholde regne togydres / & the people sholde putte her owne names before the names of her felawes but the name of the kyngdom sholde leue to the Romayns. ¶ Eutr. Ther of it come that euery Romayne had after ward two names. But loone after Taci⁹us kyng of Saby⁹ns was slayne by assent of Romulus/that semeth well/for he made no sorowe for hym neyther toke wreche but he graunted hem freedom that dyd that dede. ¶ R.

Tytus liuius and other wryten that whyle Romulus tolde his people atte water of Capre/he was couered and heled with a thychke clowde. But Augustinus de ci. dei li.iii. c. xiii. vnderstandeth with other as it semeth that Romulus was smyten with lyghtnyge and all to dallyed/so that no thynge of his bodey myght be founde. Or as some Romayns wryte/he was all to haled and drawen of his owne Senatours for his trueltee. Than one Julius Proculus that was atte grete workyng amonge the Romayns sayd that Romulus appered to hym in his slepe and hyght hym & the Romaynes that they sholde workyng Romulus in stede of god & calle hym Quirinus/for he vled a spere and a spere is called quiris in the langage of Saby⁹nes/and therfore knyghtes of Rome be called Quirytes as it were spere men. In this maner the people of Rome were lette that the slough not the Senatours for the deth of Romulus. And namely for that tyme fylle the eclipps of the sonne. Therfore the Romayns wende that the sonne had be soyr for Romulus deth. ¶ Augustinus de ciuitate dei libro. xviii. caplo xiiii. In Romulus tyme was Tales Pyllelius in his floures the fyrste of the seuen wyle men. ¶ Pldonus libro secundo. This Tales was the fyrste that serched naturell philosophy causes and workyng of heuen kynde of thynge / and afterwarde Plato departed his doynge in four / in Arithmetryke. Geometrye. Musyke/and Astronomye. ¶ Pol. vii. This naturell philosophy & dyuynour serched kyn

de and vertues of thynges & warned
and tolde before the Eclples of the
sonne and of the mone / & he trowed
that moysture is the begynnynge of
all thynges / & me sayd that he lyued
vnto the .lxxviii. Olympiad. ¶ Au-
gustinus li. viii. Tales dysciple was
Anaximander / he chaunged the for-
sayd oppynyon & trowyng of his may-
ster and sayd / that euery thyng hath
his owne propre begynnynge & causes
wherof it is gendred. Anaximenes
herde this Anaximander & sayd the
the eyer is cause of alle thynges. His
dysciple was Anaxagoras he sayth þ
the Inwyttte of god is maker of alle
thynges. He taught Archelaus & De-
mocritus. And Archelaus taught So-
crates / and Socrates was Platoos
mayster. ¶ Augustin⁹ de ci. d. li. xviii.
c. xxxv. The other six wyle men were
in the tyme of the Transmygracion
of the Jewes. Nathelesse they lefte no
bokes after hem wryten / but the tau-
ghte men by honeste of luyng / these
be the names of these wyle men. Pita-
cus Aplytenus. Salon Atheniensis.
Chylon Lacedemonius. Pyrradrus
Corinthus. Alcobolus Lydyus. By-
as Pyene⁹. ¶ Valerius li. iiii. ca. pñ⁹
In this Tales tyme / some fysshers
solde a draught of fyssh with þ nette
tho was drawen the golden metebor-
de that was in Appolyn Delphicus
Temple. And by cause of that borde
there fylle stryfe amonge hem / & the
fysshers sayd that they had solde the
fyssh that was taken. And the mygh-
tyer syde that fortune hadde bought
the bergayne. Than for wonder and
noueltee of this doynge me axed cou-

seyll and reede of Appolyn Delphyc⁹ Anno
and he demed that the borde shold be
yeuen to the wyllest man. Than the
borde was yeuen to Salon / and he
sente it to Byas / and Byas yaued it
to Pyracus / and soo fro one to other
tylle it was yeuen to Salon agayne.
Tho Salon halowed the borde to
Appolyn. Dzee Elaas sore sloughe
phalce the kyng of Israell and reg-
ned for hym .ix. yere. And whan the
ix. yere were done / the folke of Isra-
ell were brought in to seruage. Chat
tyme Myda the ryche kyng regned
in frigia.

¶ Ezechias.

Caplm. xxxiiii.

Ezechias was the .xiiii. kyng
of Iuda. In his seconde yere
Ezechias.
were the Lyte Syraculana and
his chyrdre yere the Lyte Latyna in 344 14
Scicilia were buylde. The kyng of
Babylon worlhypped this Ezechias
with yestes. For he hadde herde telle
that the sonne that they worlhypped
in stede of god / had tourned ayene at
the prayer of Ezechias. And so he vn-
derstode that the sonne had done the
kyng grete worlhypp. Therefore he sen-
te messagers with ryche yestes and
desyred to knowe the reason & cause
of that wonder. Than Ezechias she-
wed alle his tresorpe. Scnacheryb o-
ther wyle called Salmanasar was
kyng of Caldees and ouercome Dzee
kyng of Israell / and beleged Sama-
rya thre yere and gate it. Also he toke
ten lynnages that is to saye the leuch
other lynnages pylsoners in to the
hylls of Medes belydes the Ryuer
m i

Anno. Gochan. ¶ Girald. That is beyon-
 Dauid. de the hylles of Calpy where Alysaū
 Ezechias. der enclosed & closed twey foule ma-
 ner people. Gog & Magog. Antecryst
 whan he cometh shall deliuer these
 people & bryng hem out. Also the Je-
 wes abyden this Antecryst & byleue þ
 he is Messyas that is Cryst. ¶ Petrus
 In the fyrst takyng in to seruage of
 þ thre liguages. He treweth þ To-
 bpe was taken & left with kyng Dze-
 pyloner in Nynue / his stoire was
 fulfilled vnder Manasses Ezechias
 sone / eyther atte moost the .xx. yere of
 Josyas the kyng. Than the kyng of
 Assyres brought men of dyuerse lon-
 des in to Samaria to kepe the londe
 of Israell. And they for drede of ly-
 ons that were cruell & steyne / weren
 made holders of the lawe of Jewes /
 & called Samaryte & Samarytan /
 & be keepers / they be called also Chu-
 tetey & Jacobytes / that be supplanters
 but they left not her mawmetrye. Ro-
 mul^{us} dyed whan he had regned .xxxix.
 yere as it is sayd before / & the Sena-
 tours ruled the comyns of Rome the
 space of an yere & an halfe / & space of
 tyme was called inter tempus / as it
 were a tyme bytwene. Numa Pompe-
 lus began to regne amonge the Ro-
 mayns & regned .xliiii. yere. This
 Numa had no batayl with men that
 dwelled aboute hym / he ordeyned to
 the Romayns lawes & good luyngge
 for they lemed rather by customes of
 batayls thenes and tyrautes lawles:
 This descreyued or departed the yere
 without redy acomptes in .x. monethes.
 ¶ Hug. ca. Janus. for the Ro-
 mayns as the Hebrewes began her pe-

re fro the moneth of Marche vnto the
 tyme of this Pompilus / but he putte
 Januare & februare to the begyn-
 nyng of the yere / & so the yere lefte a-
 monge the Romayns incorrate vnto
 Julius Lezars tyme. ¶ Eutr. Numa
 ordeyned ornamentes & serymonyes /
 & all worlhyppes of goddes byshop-
 pes dyupnes / & Mars prestes / & other
 mynystrs of presthode euery by due
 ordie / & forboden dayes & other. He
 yaf a Temple to god Janus / & an
 other w^{ith} fyre to þ goddelle Belca / & hir
 maydens to be worlhypped / that the
 lyght sholde be warden of Emperre.
 & wake & shyne to þ lykencesse of ster-
 res of heuen. And Numa sayde that
 he had all these to the kepyngge of the
 noble goddelle. Also he buylde the Ca-
 pytoyll & vered it from the fyrst fun-
 dement. He ordeyned fyrst peny to his
 people & called it by his owne name
 Nūmus. ¶ Plydorus li. xvi. ca. xvii.
 Pecunia cometh of Pecus that is a
 beste. for Pecunia that is money was
 fyrst made of lether & of bestes skyn-
 nes. Afterwarde Saturnus made mo-
 ney of brasse with wrytynge aboute:
 Atte laste this Numa made mo-
 ney of syluer & wrote his owne name
 about. Therfore Nūmus that is a pe-
 ny hath that name Nummus of Nu-
 ma:

¶ Manasses.

Capit. xxxv.

¶ Manasses Ezechias sone be-
 gan to regne and regned fyf-
 ty and fifti yere. In his tyme
 Sybyll Erophyla was in her flou-
 res in the flond Samia. And Nycho

Handwritten marginal notes:
 ... of ...
 ...
 ...

media in Bythinia was buylde that was called somtyme Archacus. Mida the riche kyng of frigia dranch blode of a boole and dyed. Manasses an euill kyng before god / after that he had made the stretes of Iherusalem reed with blood of prophetes / and made Playas the prophete to be sawed with a sawe of tree / and ladde to pryson in to Babylon. Yet atte last this Manasses repented hym and wepte and dyde penaunce / and soo by grace amended his lyf. The hebrewes leyen þat Playas whyle he was sawed with out Iherusalem belyde the welle Siloe axed water / meny yaue hym none / than god from heuen sente water in to his mouth / and soo he yelde vp his soule. Siloe is as moche to saye as sente. Playe hadde prayed. and it was graunted of god in the sege of Iherusalem / that meny of the Lyte that wente thyder sholde fynde the water / and enemyes myght there noo water fynde. In mynde of that dede / the people buryed hym vnder an ook called quercus Rogell / faste by the water of Siloe. Kynges cealen at Athene and Iuges be ordeyned to rule the people. Tullius Hostilius the thyrde kyng of Romayns regned. xxxii. yere. ¶ Eutrop. This was the fyrst kyng of Romayns that ware purple / a maner reed clothynge of kynges and broudied & ryuelde / and after longe peas he arayed batayls and ouercome the Albans and the fidenates / and atte last he was smyten with lyghtnyng in his owne hous / and soo he dyed. ¶ Augustinus li. iii. c. xi. from Alcanus tyme to Romulus / the hede of

the kyngdome lefte with Albans / Anno whan the Lyte was buylde / was grete stryfe and longe / bytweene the Romayns and Albans / the ende of the stryf was put vpon thre knyghtes on that one lyde / and thre knyghtes on that other lyde / so that of whether lyde the knyghtes ouercome other / that lyde sholde be hede of the kyngdom. Than on the Romayns lyde cam togeder thre knyghtes / euery of them was called Diacius / and were borne at one byrthen. And on the Albans lyde cam also togeder thre knyghtes euery of them was called Luricius / and were also borne at one byrthen. The thre Luricius of the Sabyns lyde / fyrst slough tweyne of the Diaciuses of the Romayns lyde / thanne the thyrde Diacius sawe that he was left allone in right grete peryll / he feyned for to flee that he myght sodeprly falle vpon the thre whan they were departed and vnware / purpollyng to take his auantage / and so it was done for they ran after hym vnwysely euery after other. and he slough euery by hym selfe as they came to his honde eche after other. Therefore the hede & the name tourned to the Romaynes of the kyngdome. But Diacius syster that was spouled to one of the Luricius sawe that her broder had slayn and spolled hyr spoule / she myslayd her brother angerly for the sleenge of hyr spoule / therefore her brother was wroth & slough hyr also. ¶ R. This Tullius Hostilius had batayl aynst fidenates / and prayed Metius kyng of Albans to come with hē / & assyste hym both for olde kynrede & alypance

Anno
Daupd.

Manasses.

Anno. and for newe couenaüt and frenshyp
 Dauid. made after the deth of the thre Luria
 Maualles. cies. But whan Tullius hostilis fel
 le on his encmyes. Metius withdrew
 hym/nathelesse Tullius hadde vnto
 rpe/and toke Metius kyng & drowe
 hym with horses/and threwe downe
 the Lyte Alba / and toke the men &
 rychesse and sente hem in to Rome.

411 84 Archilotus and Symonides the en
 chaunters were that tyme in her flou
 res/and the Lyte Bylans was buyl
 de in Tracia/þ now is called Con
 stantynople . Among Maualles sone
 regned two yere so wrpte the Hebre
 wes/ but the seuenty sayen that he reg
 ned twelue yere . This Amos lyued
 an euill lyfe / and was slayne of his
 owne seruauntes. ¶ R. It may hap
 pe that by cause therof that the yeres
 of this age be dyuersely acompted as
 monge dyuerse men/and that the ye
 res from the buyldyng of þ Lyte pal
 sen by .x. yeres / the whiche .x. yeres
 443 110 the seuenty put .x. to. Josyas Amos
 sone a childe of .viii. yere olde began
 to regne and regned in Juda .xxxi.
 yere . This Josyas the .iiii. yere of
 his regne corrected euill doers as he
 had ben an olde man/and gladly her
 de the wordes of Deutronomii that
 is Moyles boke of the lawe/and des
 troped mawetpwe with the hygh pla
 ces. ¶ Trenisa. hygh places be Tem
 ples that were in greues vpon hie to
 tes or hylles to worshyp mawmettes
 in. Than foloweth in þ storpe. This
 Josyas brent the boones of fals pro
 phetes and fals prestes that worshyp
 ped and serued fals goddes. And hel
 de the Esterdaye in mynde of passage
 through the reed see. And atte laste he
 faught with Pharao Nechao kyng
 of Egypte/and was slayne/and left
 after him thre sones. Eliachim other
 wyse called Jeconias. Joathas other
 wyse called Sellum / & Mathanias
 otherwyse called Sedechias . Ancus
 Marcius the fourth kyng of Romay
 nes Numaes neuewe born of his dou
 ghter began to regne & regned .xxiii.
 yere . This Ancus for the grace that
 he sawe in Tarquinni⁹ Priscus/ma
 de hym warden of his heyres/ but he
 quyte it full euill. Jeremias was El
 chias the byshops sone and began to
 prophete & prophecied .xli. yere vnto
 the destroyng of the Lyte / without
 that tyme that he pphecied in Egyp
 te. This Jeremias sawe thre toke
 nynges / a yerde wakyng / a crocke
 breynyng/and his owne bregydell
 I roted belydes the Ryuer of Eufrates
 He made the Lamentacions for the
 deth of Josyas kyng of Juda. Also
 that woman Oida and Sophonias
 the prophete prophecied of them and
 is made mynde in þ boke of kynges.
 Tarquinius Priscus the fyrst kyng
 of Romaynes regned .xxvii. yere .
 This Priscus doubled the nombre of
 Senatours/ he ordeyned games and
 playes / and made walles and vyles
 and other stronge places/and pryuy/
 and atte laste Ancus sone that was
 his precessour slough hym. ¶ Tytus.
 Whan Ancus was dede/ he sente tray
 coully Ancus sones av huntynge / for
 he wolde hym selfe be ordeyned kyn
 ge in the meane tyme . Also he chele
 Seruius Tullius to wedd his dough
 ter and to be his heyre after hym.

Therefore Ancus sones conspyred as
penst hym & hyred herdes to flee hym
Therefore the herdes feyned a plepe/
& as it were to haue a rightful dome
they appelled to þ kyng. In the whi
che caule & plee whyle the kyng toke
hede to þ one/that other herde slough
hym. Joathas Jospas myddell sone
whan his fader was dede/& his elder
broder forlaken was ordeyned by the
people kyng of Juda & regned thre
monethes / as it were from the fyrst
dape of Januar to the fyrste dape of
Auerell. Pharao Mechao kyng of E/
gypte lad hym bounden in to Egypt
& made his elder brother Elyachym
kyng & trybutarii to the kyng of E/
gypte/& called hym Joachym in to/
ken of subieccion. Than this Elya/
chym that was soo called Joachym
regned .xi. yere and lyued atte worst/
for he slough Dryas the prophete / &
pyloned Jeremye and brente Baru
chis booke.

¶ Nabugodonosor. Caplm. xxxvi.

The grete Nabugodonosor be/
gan to regne in Babylon / &
regned .xxxiii. yere & ouerco/
me the kyng of Egypte / & occupped
the londe from the Ryuer of Egypte
to the Ryuer Eufrates/and was lor/
de of all Siria without Judea. ¶ Jo/
sephus li. x. c. vii. sayth/that this Na/
bugodonosor in the fourth yere of his
regne went in Judea that is the Ju/
rye & wan Iherusalem & toke Joa/
chym pyloner/& made hym trybuta/
rye/& left hym in the wape/natheles
he toke with him pyloners noble chil

dern that were descended of kynges. Anno
Anania Azarias. Misael/& Danyel
and ladde them with hym in to Ba/
bylon with the vessel of the Temple
fro þ tyme forwarde this kyng Na/
bugodonosor was Emperour of Cal/
dea of Syria of Egypte & of Judea
that is the Jurpe. ¶ Petrus. Vnder þ
tempest & teone/the rachabytes Jo/
nadab Rachabs sones childern that
folowed her faders bestes and com/
maūdementes / and dranke no wyne
ne lette bynes ne lewe ledes/they wen
te tho in to Iherusalem to saue hem
selfe. Joachym the kyng herde telle
that the kyng of Egypte wolde este/
fyght apenst Nabugodonosor and de/
nyed hym trybute that he had promy/
sed hym. Therefore Nabugodonosor
was wroth and wente & toke Iheru/
salem and hylled all the stronge men
and Joachym the kyng also & thre/
we hem without the walles vnbury/
ed / and crowned there his sone Je/
conias kyng. ¶ Here we shal yeue cre/
dence to Jerom that sayth ther were
twey Jeconias. Done in the ende of
the four fourtene generacions/and a
nother in the begynnynge of the other
fourtene generacions/and so it maye
seme that the comune letter of Ma/
thewe is full scars for vnlearned men
to vnderstande: There he saythe:
Josyas gate Jeconias and his
brethern in the Transmygracion of
Babylon/for it lholde be contynued
in this maner that meane & vnlearned
men myght vnderstande. Josyas be/
gate Jeconias and Jeconias. And
Jeconias gate Salatyell/and eyther
Jeconias was called Joachym soo

Anno. sayth Josephus / & the text muste be
 Dauid. vnderstande in this maner. In to the
 Nabugodonosor. Transmygracion that is about the
 tyme of the tyme of the Tranmygra
 cion. ¶ Trevisa. The Transmygra
 cion of Babylon was the takyng of
 þ folk of Israel in to bondage in to
 Babylon. ¶ Petrus. On the bodye of
 the elder Joachym þ was so thro wen
 without the walles were foude lettres
 & fygures apenst þ law of god / & the
 name of the maynette Codonalia þ
 he worshypped. ¶ Joseph^o li. x. c. viii
 Jeconias other wyle called Joachym
 Joachis sone was made kyng by Na
 bugodonosor / & reigned but thre mo
 nethes / that was vnto the moneth of
 Jupll. for Nabugodonosor drad hē
 lest he wolde haue mynde of his fads
 dech & holde with the Egypcyans a
 penst hym / therfore he Nabugodono
 sor tourned ayene & beleged Jherlm.
 And the kyng Jeconias by couſeyll
 of Jeremye yelde hym wylfully with
 his moder & all his housholde to Na
 bugodonosor / & so this Jeconias was
 taken pyloner & .ii. M. prynces with
 vii. M. craftes men / amonge the whi
 che were Mardocheus & Ezechiell þ
 was yet a childe of þ blood of prestes
 & so this Jeconias otherwyle called
 Joachym lefte in pylon in Caldea
 xxxvii. yere tyll Nabugodonosor was
 dede & his sone Nabugodonosor also &
 Enylmerodach Nabugodonosors o
 ther sone toke hym oute of pylon.
 ¶ Petrus. L. xliiii. from this Trans
 mygracion that was made the .viii.
 yere of the regnyng of Nabugodono
 sor / some rekeneth thre score & ten of
 the bondage of Jewes / but properly

to speke / these that yelde hett wylful
 ly be called the Transmygracion / &
 other þ weren taken afterwarde a
 penst her wyl be called pyloners & bo
 dage. Nathanas Josyas thyrd sone
 ne was ordeyned kyng of Nabugodo
 nosor / but he was sworn þ he sholde
 serue hym trybutarpe / & was also cal
 led Sedechias & reigned .xi. yere. ¶ Jo
 sephus li. x. ca. ix. Ezechiell began to
 prophecye & prophecied in Babylon
 to hem þ were in bondage / after that
 they had taken þeple of Jeremye the
 prophete out of the londe of Juda / &
 this Ezechiell sente his pphercye in to
 Jherlm / but the kyng Sedechias tro
 wed not his pphercyes / for hym semed
 þ the pphercyes of Jeremye & of Eze
 chiell were not acordynge. for all the
 pphercyes acorded þ Jherlm sholde be
 taken / & that the kyng sholde be lad
 a waye pyloner in to Babylon. But
 it semeth that they dyscorded in that
 that Ezechiell sayd / that Sedechias
 sholde not see Babylon. Natheles the
 re sayng were true of both. for whan
 Nabugodonosor toke Sedechias / he
 put out his eyes in Reblatha & ladde
 hym so in to Babylon starke blynde.
 Salon one of the seuen wyle men dy
 de awaye the olde dragons lawes / &
 gaf his owne lawes to men of Athe
 ne. ¶ R. Of this Salon spekerh sayn
 te Austyn d. ci. d. li. ii. ca. xvi. Agellus
 spekerh more openly li. xxi. et Trog^o
 Pomp. li. ii. in this maner. In Salons
 tyme men of Athene had no lawe for
 euery of them had lpyng of regnyng
 in stede of lawe. Atte last Salon a
 man of grete rightwylnesse was elect
 and cholen / that wente so ryghtfully

bytwene the people & the Senatours that he hadde thanke on eyther syde. ¶ Valerius li. viii. c. vii. This at his laste ende daye whan his frendes came aboute hym & talked/he arered & lyste by his hede & behelde hem / one asked hem why he dyd so/he answered & sayd / what euer it be þe talke of whan I haue vnderstanden it than I shall dye. Danuell the pphete expounded Nabugodonosor the kynges sweuen. Here take hede that Danuell seeten syghtes/thre vnder Nabugodonosor/thre vnder Balthasar/the .vii. & the .viii. vnder Darius/the .ix. & the .x. vnder Cyrus. Nacheles other prophetes longe before the takyng of Iherlm & of the people/prophecied of the takyng & so dyd Vlajas Dzee Michias & other whan the takyng was towarde/& whyle it was in doyng/and so dyd Sophonias Jeremias & Ezechiel/& some durynge the takyng & the bondage/as Danuell Abacuh/& som afterwarde as Aggeus & Zacharias Yet some vnderstande that Danuell lawe that syght the .xxxv. yere of Nabugodonosors regne. Nabugodonosor beleged Iherlm/for trybute was warned hym. The kyng of Egypte arayde hem and wente out as though he wolde haue broken the siege. Therefore Nabugodonosor went from the syege & chased the kyng of Egypte out of Syria. And therfore prophetes sonnes & fals prophetes scorned Jeremias & sayd/the Babylon shall not torne agayne as thou saydest & prophespedest/but Jeremias sayd þe contrayre & therfore he was fyrst put in pylson & than in a lake in slyme vnto þe thro

te. Than the same yere the .x. moneth Anno Nabularday prynce of chualyfe of Dauid. Babylon beleged Iherlm/& the Lyte was closed thre monethes/and for grete hunger women ete her own children to the mesure of a span . That Nabugodonosor. That yere the fourth moneth the kyng was taken in the dawynge/in the waye of wylternelle & brought to Nabugodonosor in Reblata/there his eyen were put out/& he was bonden & led in to Babylon/& there was penyng to hym a laxatyfe drynke/in presence of the kyng & of all the fest/& for shame he dyed soone after . Also that yere that was the .xix. yere of Nabugodonosor Nabularday biente the Temple and hous of Iherlm & destroyed the walles/& toke awaye the vessell with the pylers / & toke the men pylsoners / & toke Jeremias out of pylson. Nacheles Nabugodonosor lette Jeremias dwelle with Godolia / & he lette the Rachabytes go fre. And so the Temple was biente four hondred & foure and thyrty yere after that it was buylde so wryten Hebrewes. But more verly Vlasydous & the seuenthy wryten .iiii. hondred and .xliiii. yere . After the buyldyng of Rome an hondred yere thre score and one. ¶ The fourthe age of the worlde endeth from the begynnyng of the kyngdom of Dauid to this takynge of Iherusalem & of the Jewes/that is called the Transmygracion. This Transmygracion & takynge was done the .xi. yere of Sedechias in þe moneth of August/& dured foure hondred yere thre score & thryttene six monethes and ten dayes by sixtene generations . Nachelesse

Anno. Mathew by cause of some pryue mes-
 Dauid. nying letteth .xiiii. generacōns / but P-
 Nabugodo spidorus & the seuenty tellen that this
 nosor. age conteyned .iiii. C. yere. lxxxiii. And
 in case this dyscordyng of yeres hap-
 peth / for the comyn translacion sayth
 that Almon regned two yere / & some
 seyen that he regned .xii. yere. Therfo-
 re yf the .xiii. yere that the kyngdom
 of Iuda was without kyng after the
 dech of Amalsyas / be put to these ye-
 res / than the yeres of this fourth age
 shall be .iiii. C. lxxx. and .xvi.

Explicit liber secundus.

Incipit liber tercius.

Capitulum primum.

Anno A
 Transmi.
 Ab Urbe.

The fyfthe age of the
 worlde began from þ
 Transmygracion of
 the Jewes & the bren-
 nyng of the Temple.
 that was done the .xi.
 yere of Sedechias. Therfore who þ
 wyll reken seuenty yere of the pryso-
 nyng & bondage of Jewes from this
 xi. yere of Sedechias as Eusebius dyd
 by auctoryte of Zacharie the prophete
 than he shal ende this seuenty yere in
 the seconde yere of Darius Itaplis
 sone / but it semeth that Iosephus &
 Jeroms glose reken thele seuenty ye-
 re from the .xiii. yere of Iolyas þ kyng
 in the whiche yere Jeremias began
 to pphcepe vnto þ fyrst yere of Cyrus
 But redely to acompt the seuenty ye-
 res that enden in þ thyrde yere or in
 the last yere of Cyrus / be proprely the

peres of takyng & bondage of the Je-
 wes. But the yeres þ ende in þ secon-
 de yere of Darius be proprely þ yeres
 of the full Transmygracion & of the
 Temple ¶ Petrus. C. liiii. The men
 of Iuda drad the face of Nabugodo-
 nosor for the dech of Godolyas. who
 me they hadde slayne. Therfore they
 went with theyr childern & catayl in
 to Egypt / and Jeremias went with
 them apenst her wyll. And for he pro-
 phecped alwaye that they þ wente in
 to Egypt at þ tyme sholde be destrop-
 de / therfore they stoned hym to dech /
 the fourth yere of that Transmygra-
 cion. Necheles þ Egypcyans worship-
 ped the prophete & buryed hym besy-
 des the burpels of kynges / for he had
 with his prayers dryuen away the ad-
 dres & cocadrylles from the Egypcy-
 ans ¶ Treuisa. A cocadrylle is a .iiii.
 footed best that lyued both in water &
 in londe / & is comynly .xx. cubet long
 ge with clawes & teeth strongly ar-
 med / his shynne is soo harde / that he
 recked not of strokes of harde stones.
 He rested by day in water & by nyght
 in lond. The cocadrylle allone amon-
 ge beestes meoueth the ouer Iowe soo
 sayth Plydoire. Thau it foloweth in
 the stoye. Also the prophete gaf a tok-
 ken to þ kynges of Egypte / that her
 maynettes sholden falle whan a
 mayde had born a childe. Therfore
 the preestes of mysbyleued men orde-
 ned hē an ymage of a mayde with a
 child & worshipped it in a preuey place
 within the Temple. Also this Jere-
 mias knewe that the Temple sholde
 be destroyed / & toke the shryne of the
 testament with all that was therin /

& made it through his prayers be swa-
 lowed in to a stone bytwene the hylles
 of wyldernesse where Moyses & Aa-
 ron ben burped / and he marked the
 stone with his synger / & wrote therein
 goddes owne name / and from that
 tyme hydderto and to the worldes en-
 de the stone is hydde with a clowde /
 so that the place may not be knowen
 neyther that name of god maye not
 be redde. He sayth that atte fyrst ary-
 syng atte dape of dome. Moyses and
 Aaron shall bynge that thyrne / and
 sette on the hylle Syna / there the ho-
 ly Sayntes shall be gadred to abyde
 the ayene goynge of god. The kyng
 Nabugodonosor the four and twenty
 yere of his kyngdome wente downe
 in to Syria and made subget to him
 Amoy and Moab. and ouercome Eg-
 gypte and slough the kyng of Egyp-
 te and ordeyned there an other kyng.
 Also atte laste the Jewes that he
 founde there he ladde hem in to Bas-
 bylon. Nabugodonosor the seconde ye-
 re of his kyngdome mette the swe-
 uen of ymage of four maner thyn-
 ges made / and was full soore aferde
 This seconde yere is not acompted
 from the fyrste begynnynge of his
 kyngdome / but from his grete kyng-
 dome whan he hadde made subgette
 other nacjons aboute / and brought
 the relyfe of Israell and of Juda
 out of Egypte / that yere befelle the
 seconde syght and vylsion of Dany-
 ell of the Angell that delyuered the
 childern out of the ouen . That yere
 befelle the thyrde vylsion that is cal-
 led the kynges pylle / in the whiche
 he tellecth that he was hym selfe beto-

kened by the tree that was I seey. Anno A
 And atte laste for his pryde he sholde
 be shapen before as an ore and behyn
 de as a lyon. not by chaungyng of bo
 dye / but by chaungyng of dyspolycōn
 of wytte / and of lemyng / and that he
 sholde ete hey as an ore tpyl seuen tps
 mes were tourned in to seuen mones
 thes atte prayer of Danyell. ¶ Perus 169 8
 xvi . After the whiche tyme he was
 chaūged in to his owne shappe ayene
 but he regned no more / but he ordeyn-
 ned seuen Juges for hym selfe / & dyd
 penaunce vnto seuen yeres ende / and
 ete no brede ne flesshe / ne dranke noo
 wyne / but ete herbes and pottage by
 counseyll of Danyell. Seruius Tul- 114 13
 lius the .vi. kyng of Romayns come
 after Tarquinius pulcus and wed-
 ded his donghter & regned four and
 twenty yeres. ¶ Eutr. libro pzi. This
 was a noble wommans lone that
 was taken. He pase thre hylles to the
 Lyte of Rome Quirinalis Equilin⁹.
 and Diminalis / and made dyches a-
 bout the Lyte / this ordeyned fyrst per-
 sonale trybute to the Romaynes. In
 his tyme were founden eght hondred
 thousand and seuen thousande bur-
 ges in Rome. ¶ Tytus. This hadde
 maryed his donghter Tullia to one
 Tarquinius superbus / she made hyr
 owne hulbonde to conspyre with the
 comynthe of Rome. & y Senatours for
 to slee her owne fader. Therefore this
 Tarquini⁹ mette with the kyng vps
 on a tyme & threwe hym downe of a
 stayre / and soo the kyng was soore
 hurte & wente homewarde / and was
 slayn by the waye of men y Tarqui-
 nius had hyred to doo that fals dede.

Anno A And Tullia the kynges doughter her
 Transmi. de herof & toke hyr chare/and wente
 Ab Vrbe. to grete her hulbonde that was made
 newe kyng/and by the waye she lad
 hyr chare ouer hyr faders bodye. Eze
 chiell þ prophete was to drawen with
 hoises in Caldea by þ doyng of hem
 þ were lefte of the lygnages of Dan
 and of Gad / and that for he hadde
 warned hem that they sholde not co
 me ayene to Iherusalem. Also that
 yere he sawe lyghtes & vylions of the
 newyng of the Temple. ¶ Josephus
 libro.x.c.ºxi.

¶ Caplmj

secundumj.

174

14

After the grete Nabugodonoz
 lor his sone Nabugodonoz
 regned in Babylon ten yere.
 he put moche more to his faders Roy
 alte. for Megasten in libro Judicioꝝ
 that in strength & grete dedes he pal
 sed Hercules. And he destroyed Libia
 and Hyberia / and pulled & drough
 out of places grete stones as it were
 hylles and sette there trees and made
 there an Orchard that was called sul
 pensilis /that his wyf myght stande
 in that Orchard and see home in to
 her owne couñtree where she was born
 & she was Darius doughter. Darius
 was Astrages sone. Astrages hete Al
 luerus also. Also this kyng beleged
 Tyrus thre yere and thre monethes.
 ¶ R. Nachelesse Marcianus speketh
 not of this seconde Nabugodonoz/
 but he sayth that Enylmerodach and
 Balchalar were brethern. That ty
 me were in theyr floures Anaximan
 der & Anaximines Phylosophres Ta

184

26

les dyscyples. ¶ Petrus. L. lxxii. This
 Nabugodonozs brother Enylmero
 dach began to regne whan his broder
 was dede/ & anone he toke Joachym
 kyng of Juda out of pylson/ þ had be
 in pylson & in bondes. xxxvii. yere/ &
 he sette his trone aboue al kynges tro
 nes þ were with hym in Babylon. he
 dyd hym this grace & mercy / for his
 broder Nabugodonoz in the tyme
 of his faders mylschylte had do many
 euyll dedes. And whan his fader was
 restored ayen to his owne shap. he put
 his broder Enylmerodach in pylson/
 þ was accused to his fader. And Joa
 chym was there in pylson vnto the
 deth of the seconde Nabugodonoz.
 Therefore this Enylmerodach whan
 he began to regne toke Joachym out
 of pylson / for he drad leste his fader
 wolde ryle from deth to lyue / as he
 was somtyme tourned fro the shappe
 of a best in to the shap of mankynde.
 And by couñsell & looz of this Joa
 chym/ he toke out of the erthe his fa
 ders bodye & cutte it in an .L. peces/
 & deled the peces to an .L. vulters for
 to ete . for Joachym sayd his fader
 sholde neuer ryle befor all the vulters
 come to geder. This Enylmerodach
 hadde thre lones/ one hyght Egestari
 us & Regular/ that other hyght Labo
 Sardachus/ & þ thyrde hyght Nabat
 & Balchalar/ to hym fylle the kyng
 dome. ¶ Petrus. L. lxxix. In this En
 ylmerodachs tyme was Suzanna
 accused þ is not in Danpels boke of
 hebrewe/ but is called a fable/ not for
 feynyng that is therinne / but for so
 me what fals is radde therin/ of the
 preestes that they were stoned to deth

for Jeremie sayth that they were bren-
te in fyre. Also for we saye that it was
wryten of Danpell/and natheles it
was wryten of one that was of Gre-
ce/ & þ semeth well by some maner a
cordyng of wordes that be not in he-
brew.

Capitulum

tercium.

Balthasar regned in Caldea
& in Babylon/in his fyrst ye-
re Danpel sawe his.iiii.sight
of .p.iii.wyndes in þ see/þ is.iiii.ang-
gels of the.iiii.bestes/of þ lyon/the be-
re/the pardus/ & þ booz / that is of þ
four chyfe kyngdoms of the worlde/
& of the.x.hornes/ þ is of the other .x.
small kyngdoms that sprang oute of
the fourth beest / & sholde be subdued
of a lyppl horne / that is Antecryste.
¶ Petrus. l. lxxiii. This Antecryst vn-
worthy of the lpgnage of Day/shall
be born of the sede of fader & moder
in a derke place of Babylon/ & after
that he is conceyued/ an euyl spryde
shall lpght in to his moders wombe/
& by vertue of hym the childe shal af-
terwarde be pned born & waxyen & be
called the childe of losse or of lesynge.
And therfore the fyrste ten hornes be
smyten of his face/that is to saye/he
shall slee fyrst thre kynges of thylke
ten/the kyng of Affryca/the kyng of
Egypte/ & the kyng of Ethyopia / &
thenne the other seuen kynges shall
yelde them to that fals vyctour Ante-
cryst . He shall haue wonder wytte &
connyng/for by wytchecraft he shall
worche wondres & fynde tresour that
is hydde. He shall circūspde hym and

calle hym selfe Messyas that is Cryst Anno A
Jewes shal falle to hym/and he shal
buyde the Temple ayne / and sette
his trone therin. He shall tourne men
to hym with drede with pestes & with
wonder werkes that he shall worche.
He shall slee Enoch & Hely/he shall
greue god almyghtyes holy people þ
shall be betaken vnto his honde vn-
to the tyme and tymes and halfe a ty-
me/that is vnto a yere and two yeres
and halfe a yere . ¶ And Remigius
sayth that Antecryst shall feyne hym
dede and aryse agayne. But atte last
Cryste shall slee hym / eyther by his
owne heest or by seruyce of Saynte
Mychaell tharchangell. ¶ And Jero-
nimus super danielē sayth that An-
tecryst shall be slayn in his owne ten-
te in þ moūt of Dlyuete where Cryst
ascended in to heuen. ¶ And Remigi-
us sayth that Cryste shall not come
vnto the dome tyll Antecryst be slayn
but men that shall be saued/shall ha-
re. xlv. dayes for to do penaūce Ther-
fore take hede that though it be wry-
ten in Mathew & in Marke. xiii. that
noway knoweth þ houre but the fa-
der allone. Yet goddes lone knoweth
it / for he is the same god that is the
fader. But therfore it is sayd that he
knoweth it not / for he maketh not
vs knowe it that be his hymmes and
holy chirche here in erthe . It is not
spedefull to vs to knowe that daye.
¶ Austyn in glosa sayth . The laste
daye is vnknowen to vs/for we shol-
den be ware of all / and soo we shol-
den lpyue alway as though we sholden
be demed to day or to morow. ¶ Tro
189
gus li. ii. About that tyme at Athene

Transmi.
Ab Orbe.

Anno A after the deeth of Saloy the wyfe/one
 Transmi. Phylstratus bothe hym selfe that he
 Ab Vrbe. bledde/and sayd þ the grete maysters
 hadden byten him so/for loue that he
 had to the people & comyntee. Ther/
 fore were many knyghtes assygned
 to kepe him/ & he regned atte Athene
 xxxiiii. yere. ¶ Pot. li. viii. The wyfe
 of this / egged hym for to slee/one þ
 had kyssed his doughter in the hyghe
 waye/ & he answerde & sayde / yf we
 slee them that louen vs / what shall
 189 29 we do to hem that haten vs. Danpell
 sawe the fyrst syght & vylson of the
 whether or shepe that had hornes not
 all lyke/that is to vnderstande of the
 kyngdom of Medes & of Perles/ & of
 goot buck that is the grete Alysaüder
 that was drad & betokened by that
 buck/and on hym grewe four hornes
 that were his successours. One tyll
 home that is Anthiochus Epyphan⁹
 come of one of the four hornes/for he
 come of Seleucus / that was somty/
 me plegge & pylsoner at Rome / but
 he escaped thens & wente and warred
 in the kyngdom. & defouled the Tem
 190 30 ple. The sixth syght of Danpell was
 whay Balthasar with his concuby/
 nes dranke of the vessell of tho Tem
 ple of our lorde/the whiche vessell his
 grauntfyr the grete Nabugodonosor
 had brought out of Jherusalem. Bal
 thasar sawe an honde wryte before
 hym on the walle these wordes. Ma
 ne techil phares/that is to vnderston
 de/nombrie wyght & delyng / whiche
 Danpell expowned & sayd god hath
 tolde & nombried thy kyngdome that
 is now fulfyllled . for the fyrst þ arte
 weyen in a balaunce / and founden

that thou hast lass /that is thou lyuet
 te lass whyle than thou wendest. for
 the seconde / thy kyngdome is deled
 from the and yeuen to the Perles .
 for the thyrde/than the same nyghte
 Cyrus & Darius come and toke the
 Lyte Babylon & slough Balthasar.
 ¶ Darius. Whay Cyrus had wonne
 the rest londes and come toward Ba
 bylon/the Ryuer Eufrates let hym/
 and a bolde knyght and a fayre that
 the kyng loued well auentured hym
 in to the water and was drowned .
 Than the kyng was sorpe and wros
 the and made his auowe/that he wol
 de make that grete Ryuer soo shalde
 without depnelle/that the water shol
 de not come to womens knees that
 wolde wade ouer. Therefore in the bro
 de felde he departe þ Ryuer in four
 hondred and thre score chanel / and
 so destroyed the Ryuer that was won
 te to renne thugh the myddel of Ba
 bylon/and so enemyes wente in and
 toke the Lyte that me wolde wene
 myght not be buylde ne destroyed by
 mannes dede . ¶ Petrus. C. lxx. So
 me wryte that Balthasars moder/
 for whome the Dichearde Sulpenli/
 lis was made/was Darius doughter
 and for Balthasar had no sone/Da
 rius Cyrus came soyped and Jyoned
 to Cyrus / occupped that kyngdome.
 ¶ Petrus. C. lxxvi. Whay Balthasar
 was slayne. Darius toined the kyng/
 dome of Babylon and of Caldea to
 the perles and Medes. That yere be
 felle the seuenth vylson of Danpell.
 for Danpell sued Dari⁹ tyll he was
 done & putte in to the pytte of Lyons
 in Medea for that he worshipped god

And the same yere befelle the .viii. as
 uplyon of Danpell/for þ Angell Ga
 bypell certefyed hym of the fynall ta
 kyng & bondage comyng by the Ro
 mayns. And of the comyng of Cryst
 after seuenty wekes of yeres. for Ga
 bypell sayd leuenty thort wekes be up
 on thy people/that be wekes sette not
 of dayes/but of yeres/so that one we
 ke conteyned .vii. yere. And he sayth
 thort wekes. for we sholde vnderstan
 de yeres of the mone/ & not of the son
 ne / for a yere of the mone is thorter
 by .xi. dayes than a yere of the sonne
 ¶ Treuila. A yere of þ sonne is from
 a day of the yere to the same another
 yere / but a yere of the mone is from
 pryme in a monethe of the yere. to the
 fyrst pryme in the same moneth of a
 nother yere/ & that wyl be .xi. dayes
 rather in the seconde yere than in the
 fyrst yere . Ensample whan pryme
 goth by one/ than fayllet the pryme
 the thre and twenty daye of Janua
 ry/ & the next yere after it shall falle
 the .xii. daye of Januarpe/ & that is
 xi. dayes rather. Than it sueth in the
 hystoipe. Than seuenty wekes of ye
 res of the sonne / maketh foure hon
 dred yere four score & ten. ¶ Beda re
 keneth this seuenty wekes of yeres of
 the mone from the twenty yere of Ar
 taxerles the kyng/that yere Neomi
 as had leue & buyde the Temple vn
 to the .xviii. yere of Tyberius Cesar
 that yere Cryst suffred deth. Astyca
 nus hystoipe acordech with Bede tou
 chyng the begynnng/but he endeth
 the seuenty wekes in the .xv. yere of
 Tyberius Cesar/in that yere Cryste
 was baptyfed. ¶ Tetrullianus reke

neth this yeres from the fyrst yere of Anno A
 Darius. þ yere was goddes worde she
 wed to Danpell tyll Tytus destroyed
 the Temple. The .ix. uplyon of Da
 nyell was of a man clothed in lynnē
 whos bodye was of Crysoliticus. And
 the .x. lyght was of þ after folowynge
 of the kynges of Perse & of kyng Aly
 launders successours & of antecryst. Da
 nyell sa we the .iii. yere of Cyrus kyng
 of Perse. ¶ R. It is vncertayne how
 longe Danpel lyued/but netheles me
 redeth in the fyrst chapitre of his bo
 ke þ he dured vnto þ fyrst yere of Cyr?

¶ Caplm

quartum.

¶ After the deth of Dari⁹ of Me
 dia þ was made Assuerus ep
 ther Astyages sone. Cyrus hel
 de the hole kyngdom of þ east & sette
 his see in Persia/though þ kyngdom
 of Media were more worthypfull/for
 the mey of Persia had auauced hym
 to be kyng. This Cyrus was Darius
 syster sone & Astyages doughter sone
 ¶ Trogus libro p^o Astyages other
 wyle called Assuer⁹ had but one dou
 ghter & he met in his slepe that a vy
 ne sprange out of his doughters pry
 ue chole / and bespradde alle Alya.
 Than dreame reders expowned this
 sweuen/and sayde that his doughter
 sholde haue a childe þ sholde be lorde
 of Alya & put hym out of it. That
 the kyng drad & yauē his doughter to
 a symple knyght / that was pryuely
 born/for his doughter sholde bere no
 noble childe. And also whan his dou
 ghter was with childe / he toke hyr
 to hym / and whan the childe was

Transmi.
Ab Vrbe.

Anno A boy/he betoke it to one Arpag⁹ that
 Transmi. was his secretarpe / for he sholde slee
 the childe. And he troweth þ the kyng
 Ab Urbe. dome shold somtyme falle to the kyn
 ges doughter / & betoke the childe to
 an herde þ kepte the kynges bestes / &
 cōmaunded hym to ley the childe in a
 wode there to be deuoured. And whan
 the herde had leyde the childe in the
 wood / he tolde his wyf therof / whiche
 was lyghter of childe the same tyme
 & she prayde þ he wolde fette the chil
 de to hyr & she wolde nouryshe hym
 & that he wolde lepe her owne sone in
 the wode for hym. And whan the her
 de came to the childe / he foude a byt /
 che peuen it souke & kept it from bel
 tes & foules. ¶ Petrus. L. lxxiii. And
 whan the childe was brought to the
 herdes wyfe / it made to her good sem
 blaunt as though it had knowen hyr
 & she named the childe Spartatus þ
 is a welp in the langage of Perse.
 And whan the childe was of age and
 strength / & that he coude goo about &
 playe with childer / his playe feres cal
 led hym Cyrus / & made hym her kyn
 ge in playes / & he chastysed sore them
 that were rebell to his bestes. Wherfo
 re the fadres of the childern were ag
 greued & complayned to kyng Astya
 ges on the herdes sone / than þ kyng
 sente after the childe / & axed why he
 ferde so wiche childern / he answer
 de boldely & sayd that he dyde so as a
 kyng sholde. The kyng wondred þ
 the childe was so bolde & so stedfast /
 & toke hede þ the childe had sygnes &
 tokenes of a kyng / & he toke the her
 de a syde pryuely & lerned the loch all
 how it stode. Natheles the drede of

his neuewe was asslaked / for he trow
 wed that the meanynge of his dre
 me reders / was fulfilled in the kyng
 dome of childeren. Therefore to the
 same man Arpagus / to whome he
 hadde rather bytake the childe to slee
 he bytoke to nouryshe and to fedde /
 and tolde hym that that childe was
 the herdes sone / but he made Arpa
 gus pryuely ete his owne childe / for
 he had broken his behest. And whan
 he hadde eten his childe / than he tol
 de hym all. It befelle that Astyages
 made this Arpagus leder of his oost
 for to warre apenst his enemyes of
 Perse / and the kyng lefte hym selfe
 in Medea. Thenne Arpagus bethous
 ghte hym and had in mynde of that
 euill dede þ the kyng had done hym
 and counseyled choost to chele Cyrus
 and make hym the kyng of Perles.
 And than they called hem Cyrus as
 they wolde meane / though Astyages
 stryue this shall be heyre. ¶ Trogus
 libro primo. In the meane tyme Ar
 pagus sente a letter to Cyrus that he
 shold haue mynde how he saued hym
 and losse his owne childe for loue of
 hym. Arpagus myght not sende this
 letter openly for the kyng / therefore
 he toke out the bowels of an hare &
 put the letter within the hare / and for
 the fraude sholde not be knowen he
 sende it on a daye as it were venison
 And whan the letter was redde : Cy
 rus was warned in his slepe that the
 fyrst man that he mette erly on the
 morow / he sholde take hym with
 hym on his way. Than erly on mo
 row he mette one Sebar þ was esca
 ped out of pylon / and was borne in

Perse. He dyde of his gyues & ladde hym with hym to Persypoll/there he gadred the people & bade hem hewe downe a grete wood/& made hem a grete fest a morowe. And whan he sawe them mury & well atte ease with mete & drynke/he axed hem whether hem were leuer the trauayll of the rather daye/eyther the fest of that daye Than Cyrus sayd/who þ foloweth the Medes he shall haue the trauayll of yesterdape / & they þ foloweth me shall haue suche festes. Than anone he araped hem to batayll ayenst Astyages. ¶ Petrus. l. lxxiii. Than Astyages drad loore & made his Colyn Darius to be his sone Adoptin⁹ / & whan the batayls cam togyder & began to fyght. Cyrus & Perles began for to flee/than her wyues & her moders came fast ayenst hem & shewed hem her pryue choles / & axed of hem wyl ye crepe in to your moders wombe & be born ayen / than the men were ashamed & tourned sodeynly ayene & felle on her enemyes & hadden the vyctory Cyrus bare hym to Astyages as his neuewe after the vyctorye/and not as his vyctor / for he graunted hym the kyngdom of Hyrcans whyle he lyued & he graūted the kyngdom of Medes to his eame Darius as to his moder brother / & hoped that it sholde torne to hym ayene. ¶ Petrus. l. lxxiiii. Cyrus whan he had herde Vlayas prophete that was wryten of hym an hondrea yere & .xx. before/in this maner to my Cryst whos right honde I haue take ic. He delpuered the Jewes the fyrst yere of his kyngdom & made free nygh fyfty thousand men / &

restored hem the holy vessels of golde Anno & of syluer fyue thousand & thre hundred / & yaued hem leue to goo ayene & builde the Temple in Iherusalem. Aggeus meoued hem moost therto þ was tho yong / & not yet a prophete. & also Zacharias the prophete meoued hem / that blessyd Salatyels sone and called him Zorobabell that is to saye mapster of Babylon. But for many of hem in Caldea & hadden there possession & wyues & childer / hem was the lother to go thens & abyden vnto the thyrde yere of Cyrus.

¶ Caplm

quintum.

Danyell prayde to god for the delpueraunce of the people & Darius kyng of Medes / the fyrst yere of his kyngdom purposed to delpuer the peple. but he dyed soone and he fulfilled it not. Therefore Cyrus the fyrst yere of his kyngdom yaf the Jewes the same leue / but the people was slowe / therfor Danyel prayd god that as he had yeuē the kyng wyl to delpuer the people / that he wolde yeue the people wyl for to wende homeward agayne. ¶ Petrus. l. lxxiiii. Than the .iii. yere of Cyrus þ Jewes wenten vnder Zorobabell the duke / and vnder Johan the grete preest. And this was the .lxx. yere of the bondage and takynge / soo sayth Josephus and Jeroms glose vpon Ezechiell / that tyme was from the .xiii. yere of Josyas the kyng the .iii. yere of Cyrus / though Eusebius in his Cronycle by auctoryte of Zachas

Anno
A Trans.
Ab Urbe.

198 38

rie the prophete sayth that the secon-
de yere of Darius Itaplis sone was
the .lxx. yere of this takyng & bouida-
ge. Necheles it may be determyned in
this maner. The seconde yere of Da-
rius was .lxx. yere of the fyfth age of
the worlde & of the destroyng of the
Temple. But the .iii. yere of Cyrus
was the .lxx. yere of the fyrste takyng
that was done the .xiii. yere of Josias
the kyng. Than the Jewes wente ho-
me agayne & leyde the foundament of
the Temple/& the Samarytans her-
de therof & came to hē & aspyked hem
to buylde the Temple/for they wor-
shypped all one god & had vnderstan-
de Moyles boke. The Jewes answe-
red & sayden/though we worshypp one
god/natheles it falleth not vs to byl-
de one hous. Therfore the Samary-
tans were wrothe/and lette her werke
with suggestyons & with yestes vnto
the seconde yere of Darius Itaplis
sone. ¶ Drosius libro pñ. In kynges.
Cyrus tyme Phalaris a Tyrant of
Scicilia punysshed men oft rightful-
ly/though he were hym self vnright-
full. Thenne one Parilius a craftes
man of brasse delyred to plese the Ty-
rant & made hym a brasen boie with
a doze in the right syde / where men
that were dampned sholde goo in to
the bole for to be tormented/& whan
they were within & the doze closed &
fyre made there vnder/the noyse and
crye of hem that were tormented shol-
de passe by dyuerse wyndynges & for-
nynges/so that it sholde seme gryse-
ly roryng of boles & of bestes / & uot
mannes gronyng. But Phalaris the
Tyrant was well appayed with the

dede/& wroth with the doer/& made
him fyrst assaye the tourment that he
had wyckedly brougth vp to torment
other men/and punysshed the craftes
man by the craft that he had founden
That yere befelle that / y me redethy
of Crelus the ryche kyng of Lyddus.
for whan Cyrus warred apentst y Ba-
bylons. Crelus kyng of Lyddushelpe
the Babylons/but he was ouercomē
& fledde/& whan the Babylous were
cealed Cyrus toke Crelus & dyde by
hym grete worshypp / & that toined to
eyther of them grete profyte . For the
strengthe that come out of Grece to
warre apentst Cyrus tourned agayne
for the curtolpe that was done to Cre-
lus . This Crelus had a doughter y
hyght fanatica whiche had a spyryte
of prophete/& euer counseyllled hir
fader to leue the warre/wherfore Cre-
lus axed counseyll of y goddes y be-
gyled hym with a verie & a worde of
double vnderstandynge . Cyrus alyn
passe shall/and than kyngdomes ma-
ny lese. Therfore Crelus was rebell
apentst Cyrus & was taken the thyr-
de tyme . ¶ Petrus . C. lxxvi. Cyrus
smote Crelus belydes the Ryuer A-
lym and brought the lyddes/that we
re noble men of armes/by sleght tot
wretchednesse and slouth . For whan
they hadde lost her hoises and her ar-
mure/he made hem to vlc tauernes/
playes/papes/and nyce craftes with
comyn woman and strompettes and
euylly hyung men/and in this maner
as it were shewyng loue & good wyll
he ouercome by lykyng and lecherie
hem that he myght not ouercome by
batayll. And so the kyngdom of Lyd-

des faylled that had stonde two hondred yere and .xxxi. ¶ Trogus li. p.ii. There had be noble kynges of Iydes/but none so gracypous as Landalus that loued his wyfe to moche by cause of hys beaute/ & wolde speke of hys & prayse hys to all maner men/ & atte laste he shewed her naked to one Gygy that was his one felawe. By that dede he made his felawe a spousle breker & his owne enemye/ & there for he losse bothe his kyngdome and his wyf.

¶ Eutropius.

Caplm. vi.

The seuenth & the last kyng of the Romaynes had thre names. Lucius Tarquinius and Superbus / he slough his wyues fader Seruius Tullius & reigned .xxv. yere. This foude vp fyrst dyuerse maner tormentes among the Romayns as bandes/boleyerdes/plates/batte/prylsons/gyues/cheynes/outlawyng/ & exilyng / he ouercome the Dultes & the Gabyes/and made peas with the Tuscans. ¶ Augustinus de ci. li. ii. c.° xiiii. Atte last he buylde a Temple of Iuppter in the hylle Larpelus/ & for they foude a mannes hede in þ place whyle they dygged/they called þ place Capitoliū/wherfore theyr pphetes & dyuynes tolde that/that place sholde be hede of the worlde. ¶ Titus li.° & Aug.° d. ci. li. i. c.° xix. Somtyme whyle this Tarquin. Superbus besyged the Cyte Ardea þ was rebelle to Rome/his sone Tarquinius sextus & Lucrecias hulbonde Tarquin. collatin. satte at soper & talkede of the chastyte

te of her wyues/lette be quod Collatinus/ & lette theyr owne dedes prayse our wyues. Therfore as it were by al sent they came by nyght to Rome/ & foude Lucrecia al one wakyng about wolle werke / & other mennes wyues were a slede/ & some about gyglotrye wherfor Sextus Tarquinius wayted his tyme & was lodged by Lucrecia in gestwyle/ & came vpon her whyle she slepte with his swerde drawen to lygge by her maugre her tethe/and sayd but thou suffre me lye by the. I shall put a naked churle dede with the in bed / and thou shalt lygge dede with hym also. Than whan this Sextus had done that dede/the womay went hys waye sorowfully / & sente to hys fader & hulbonde & prayed them to come home out of the oost/ & enformed them the myshappe that hys was befallle / and they paue feyth & credence to hys messagyer. And she toke wresche of the dede/ & slough hys selfe before hem with a pryue knyfe that she bare. ¶ R. Wyle men here saye that Lucrecia here slough not hys selfe/for no vertue but for shame & for angre/for neyther man ne womay sholde be punysshed without gylte/neyther gylte without Juge. But for the Romaynes coueyte moost praylyng of men/ & worldely worshyp. This Lucrecia had drede yf she lyued after that dede lest the people wolde wene that she were assentpnyng to the dede. And thorfore in token that she was soyr therof/ in conseruyng her good loos & name and in a voydyng the despyte/and in example of good womay she wolde no lenger lyue. of this happe speketh

Anno A
Transmi.
Ab Orbe.

Anno **A** a dytoure or retrypcon as Saynt Aus
 Transmi. there were / and one brabe spousage.
 Ab Drbe. ¶ Eutr. By cause of this dede þ peo/
 ple gadred togeder / & put downe & de
 posed his fader from his kyngdome.
 & exiled him & his childern / the hoost
 that was with the kyng at Ardea / for
 loke Tarquin⁹ the kyng. And whan
 the kyng came to Rome & fonde the
 pates closed apenst hym / he & his chil
 dery wente away. After that kynges
 were put out of the Lyte / & two con/
 suls were ordeyned to gouerne the co/
 montee / that were Junius Brutus
 & Tarquinus Collatinus Lucrecias
 husbonde. But er the yeres ende Lu/
 crecias husbonde was put out of his
 offyce of consull for hate of his na/
 me / by cause he was called Tarqui/
 nus. for the Romayns wolde that
 no man that bare that name sholde
 bere offyce in the Lyte / neyther dwell
 therein / & that in despyte of the spoule
 brekynge that Tarquin⁹ Sextus had
 done. ¶ R. Austyn de ci. li. i. c. xix. et
 xv. sayth that Lucrecias husbond was
 put out of his offyce within the yere /
 by fraude of his felaw that ocher con/
 sull. ¶ Aug⁹ li. iii. c. xiiii. and Tytus.
 Whan Tarquinus was so put of / he
 sente messagers in to the Lyte / & his
 messagers had preuy counseyll with
 the sones of Brutus the consull / and
 with Dicelles the brethern of Brutus
 wyfe. The coulell was / that Tar/
 quinus sholde be brought to his estate
 in the Lyte apene / but this came out
 by a seruaüt of the Dicellies / & was
 knowen and tolde to the Senatours.
 Than Brutus the consull dyde them

to deeth euerychone. ¶ R. Virgyll spes
 keth herof in fine sexti libri Eneidis.
 ¶ Eutr. li. p^o. Than Tarquinus ga
 dred helpe on euery syde & warred a/
 yenst the Lyte / for he hoped to be rel/
 tored in that maner / & in the encour
 tryng & fyghtyng. Brutus the consul
 & Arnus Tarquinus slough eyther
 other / and Tarquinus faught thryes
 in thre yere apenst the Romaynes &
 was ouercomen. Therfore he wente
 in to Tulculus with his wyf & lyued
 there. xiiii. yere. But the forsayd Bri
 tus the consull was so poore whan he
 dyed that he had no moneye to burye
 hym with / but as it was gadred a/
 mong the people. ¶ Petrus. l. lxxvi.
 and Trogus libro primo.

¶ Caplm

.dii.

O Prus whan he hadde wonne
 Alya. he entended to warre a/
 yenst the Sythes / there Tha
 nurus the quene of Sythes and Mel
 sagetes that be alle one nacyon came
 apenst hym. Though she myght has
 ue withstande his entre in to hyr lon
 de & all hyr enemyes / and haue hol
 den hem of atte passage of the Ryuer
 Araxes. Netheles she wylfully suffred
 them entre to haue the elper fyghtyn/
 ge within the londe that she knewe.
 Also for the Ryuer behynde hyr ene/
 myes sholde not lete them escape by
 flyght. Cyrus set his pauplyon within
 her londe with grete plente of mete &
 drynke & feyned hym to flee / & with
 dra we him as it were for drede. The
 quene had sente her yonge sone with
 the thryddele of her oost apenst Cyp⁹.

¶ Whan he come to the deynceous me
te and drynke/he was unconnyng of
chryualtye & he & his men were rather
ouercomen with dronkenes than with
dedes of armes. Than Cyrus came
vpon hym & slough hym. Whan the
quene herde therof/she wept not ther
fore/but for solace & comfort she desy
red to take wreche/& begyled Cyrus
with suche a maner gyle. She as it
were sleynge for hyr sone þ was newe
wounded drow Cyrus in to a narowe
daleye bytwene hygh hylles & slough
Cyrus & .ii. C. M. of his men of Per
se/so that not one escaped to bere ho
me tydynge. The quene hade smyte
of Cyrus hede / & throwe it in a fla
kette full of mannes blood/& despy
led hym in this maner/now fylle thy
selfe with the blood that hast euer de
syred/& thus Cyrus was dede / after
that he had regned nobly and ryally
xxx. yere and alwaye done grete de
des. ¶ Petrus. L. lxxxviii.

¶ Caplm

.viii.

Ambyses Cyrus sone regned
after his fader. Floras cal
led hym Artaxerles & Allue
rus. Macheulle in the stoire of Judith
he is called Nabugodonosor. In this
Cambyses tyne befelle that is redde
in thystoie of Judith. ¶ Trogus. L.
lxxxix. And noo wonder though he
were so called/for his owne fader Cy
rus called hym Nabugodonosor/and
whyle he was a lyeue / he made this
Cambyses that was his owne sone
to regne .xii. yere among the Assyries
in Assyue. But atte last whan his fa

der was dede/he helde the holec kyng/
dome of þ eest. viii. yere. This Cam
byses suffred not the Temple of Jhe
rusalem to be buylde durynge all his
tyme. Also the fyrste yere of his holec
kyngdom he slough Arphaxath/that
wolde haue regned in Media. Whyle
he wold be worshipped in stede of god
of Israell as he was ouer all. Judith
the wydowe sloughe Dylfernes the
prynce of his hooft in þ lyege of Be
thulia the seconde yere of his Empp
re. Than Cambyses the fyfth yere of
his kyngdom destroyed Egypte. He
forsoke the vlages therof & destroyed
the Temple & buylde Babylonia in
Egypte. And whan he tourned thens
he dyed in Damaske the .viii. yere of
his kyngdom. ¶ Valeri⁹ li. vi. This
Cambyses made stryke of de skynne
of a Juge/for he had yeuyn fals Juge
mente/& made hem to sprede & to ta
ke it about the chayre there as the Ju
ge sholde sytte in plee for to deme / &
made that Juges sone Juge in that
place in stede of his fader/& made su
che verses to be wryten vpon the chay
re syttyng on this see. Justyce loke þ
stedfast be. Kepte honde & eke ceres/
from yestes/& from mennes prayers.
Take lanterue lawe / lyghte vnder
skyn to drawe. Thou syttest in place
yet / where thy foznfader was sette.
¶ Trogus li. i. et Petrus. xlviii

¶ Caplm

.ix.

After Cambyses one Hermey
des that was one of the seuen 228 68
wyle men that ruled the kyng
dome of perles / wedded Cambyses
n ii

Anno **Transmi.**
Ab Urbe. doughter / and made it as though he wolde not regne by the tittle of his wyfe / but as though he wolde haue kepte the kyngdome to one Mergus Lambyles brother / þ̄ yet was a yong childe. Nacheles Lambyles had slayne before this Merg^o within þ̄ Temple / & noo man wyll therof / but this wyle man Hermeydes. After .vii. monethes of his kyngdom / this Hermeydes lyeng on his dech bed & he had a fayre yonglynge to brother / ordeyned hym kyng & sayd / that that yonglynge was Mergus Cyrus lone & Lambyles brother. Suche hydyng of kynges myght lyghtly be done in Perse. For no man goth in to kynges of Perle but men of meyne. One of the wyle men began to haue suspocion of this doyng / & had a doughter amonge the kynges concubynes / & charged his doughter pryuelly / that she sholde by nyght grope the kynges hede & take hede yf he had eeres. And whan it was knowen by the wenche that the kyng hadde none eeres / the .vii. wyle men conspyred to gedre & slough him & so these two brethern regned scarily one yere. Than these .vii. wyle men treated bytwene hēself which of them sholde wedde the kynges doughter & be kyng of that kyngdom. Than all they accorded þ̄ they sholde erly a morow come in to a place of the paleys before the Temple yates / & whos horse neyde fyrste / he sholde be kyng by the shewyng of the goddesse. Than one of hem Darius Itaplis lone spake pryuelly with the keper of his hors & charged hym that he sholde make his hors assaile a mare that nyght in

the same place where they sholde come to gedres a morowe. Soo it was done / & whan the wyle men came to on the morowe / anone Darius horse began to neye / for he had mynde of the mare / and so Darius was made kyng & regned .xxxvi. yere.

¶ Caplm

.r.

Darius regned ouer an hundred and .xxvii. prouynces / and Zorobabell Salatyels lone was right famplyer with hym / & had counseilled him er he were kyng that he shold make his auowe to god of Israell that yf he were kyng / he sholde restore the Temple of god / & yelde the holy vessels agayne. Therfore Zorobabell began boldly to buylde the Temple / and Zacharias and Aggeus the prophetes comforted him well therto / & sayd that god was wrothe with hem / by cause goddes house was desolate / & they dwelled in houses that were well buylde and laydey that it was a token of goddes wrath that they sewe moche and gadred lypyl. But the prynces of Perse that were beyonde the Ryuer letted the werke of the Temple. Therfore Zorobabell wente to Darius and had greece worthyp of hym and slept in his owne chambre. ¶ Josephus li. xi. The kyng put forth a redels erly a morow and axed of the thre wardens of his bodye / whiche is the strengest of these thre / kyng / wyne / or woman / and promysed them yestes that gaf redeste answer. The fyrst sayd that the kyng is the strengest of all for this skylle

for a man is aboue all bestes/and the kyng is aboue men/ & men dooth all thyng þ he comaūdeth. The seconde sayd þ wyne is strengest by this reſon The kyng is not aboue other men by strength of his wytte/ & wyne ouer cometh the strength of mānys wytte Zorobabell sayd a woman is stronger than eyther of the twayne/ & women yeueth lyfe & fedynge to kynges & to hem that sette bynes/ & whan kynges be comen to strength / they Jeoparde theyr lyfe for women. And he tolde þ he lawe a kynges concubyne yeue the kyng buffettis/ & whan she lough the kyng lough/ & whan she was wroth the kyng was wroth also. Netheles he sayd/ truthe is stronger than all these thre. for all these be they neuer so fayre/ so grete & strong they shall passe & fayle/ but sothnes & truth shall neuer dye ne chaunge/ but euer dure. This sentence pleased more all men/ & the kyng graūted hym the vessels of the Temple/ & lycenced hym to go & bylde the Temple & yauē hym lectres of warrant þ no man sholde lette hym. Than þ seconde yere of Dari⁹ Itap⁹ sis the. viii. moneth þ werkmen wroughe for to bylde the Temple & fulfilled it the. vii. yere þ was the. xlvj. yere of the kyngdom of Perles from þ fyrst yere of Cyrus/ whan they had leue to bylde the Temple/ & so it is soth þ is sayd in the gospels/ in. xlvj. yere this Temple was bylde. Whan the Temple was bylde it was halowed the. xii. moneth þ is in Marche. And this is the seconde halowynge of the Temple & was done in Marche. Netheles the fyrst halowynge in Sa-

lomons tyme was done in heruelle. Anno A The thyrde was dono in wynter in Transmi. Judas Machabeus tyme. ¶ Petrus Ab Vrbe. L. lxxxii Also this yere the fyre þ was taken awaye of þaulter/ the fyrst yere of the takynge in to bondage & hydde in a pytte. it was foude brennyng. Of the shryne of the testament how and whan þ Jewes came there to it is vn- certayne. But yf it be soth þ Epiphanius that the shryne sholde not come out of the den of the stone where Jeremias had hydde it tyll þ daye of dome. Than it is sothe þ the hebrewes made a nother to the lyknesse of the olde shryne þ Moyses made. for it is redde that among þ prayes þ the Romayns toke out of the Jurpe/ they toke the shryne of god a candelstyk & a mete borde. And so whan þ Temple 234 14 was full bylde in þ moneth of Marche. Aggeus & Zacharyas dyed. This yere kynges were put out of Rome & 242 82 Consuls began to rule þ comonte as it is sayd before. And there were made twey Consuls / that yf þ one wolde outrage. that other myght refreyne. & these twey Consuls were cholen and chaunged from yere to yere lest they wolde outrage yf theyr offyce dured longe tyme ¶ Titus. After that Tarquinius was put out Rome/ the Romayns hadden peas among hem self whyle Tarquinius warred apenst hē but in the fyfth yere began stryfe bytwene the grete rulers & the comonte in this maner. It was vsage & custome among the Romayns that warryours shold warre vpon her owne coste/ but tho by cause that they warred oft/ they must borowe moneye of the

Anno **A** grete maystres/ & of the rulers of the
 Transmi. Lyte/ & the dettours that myght not
 Ab Urbe. paye her moneye at her daye they we
 re put in pylon. And therfore began
 stryfe / and the comyne people went
 thre myle oute of the Lyte vnto the
 hylle mount Sacer/ but atte last peas
 was made vpon suche a condycyon/
 that the people shold haue grete may
 stres & trybunes/ that sholde maynte
 ne & defende them ayenst the grete.

¶ Caplm

.xi.

242

92

Pitagoras the Phylosopher
 dyed that tyme. ¶ Trogus li
 bro. xxii. This was of the na
 cion of Samia a riche marchauntes
 lone called Maratus/ but Pitagoras
 was well richer than his fader. for he
 myght forsake more than his fader
 myght gete. This wente fyrste in to
 Egypte/ and after in to Babylon to
 lerne the cours of the sterres. & to kno
 we þe begynnynge of the world. Thens
 he tourned agayne in to Creta & La
 cedomoniam for to knowe Mynos &
 Ligurgus lawe. Than he tourned to
 the Lyte called Ciuitas Croconion/
 that was all out of rule. And there he
 was .xx. yere and taught there ver
 tues and thewes/ and taught theyr fa
 der and moder childern and olde wo
 man eueryche by hem selfe / and atte
 last he wente to Methapontus & dyed
 there. This same sentence is wryten
 of hym Pot. li. vii. ca.ºiiii. but there is
 more putto in this maner Pitagoras
 with ofte dysputynge brought aboute
 that olde moders putte awaye her no
 ble araye of golde and of other royal

te/ as though suche araye were Instru
 ment to lecherie / and therfore they
 dyde them awaye and offred hem in
 the Temple of Juno. Pitagoras
 sayd that chastyie is veray noble ar
 raye of olde moders. Thre hundred
 yongmen were sworn togyder and ly
 ued in a felawshyp by hym selfe as it
 were a companye of pryuy colpyracy
 ayenst hym/ and tourned the Lyte a
 yenst hem selfe. So that the people of
 the Lyte gadred hem in to one hous/
 and wolde haue brente hem / and in
 that stryfe were sixty dede and the o
 ther were exiled. This Pitagoras
 was of grete auctoryte in olde tyme/
 that his oppnyon passed al other mē
 nes sentences. Also it was ynough to
 conferme ony sentence. yf Pitagoras
 sayd soo. ¶ Valerius libro. iii. ca.ºvii.
 They that herde hym dyde hym soo
 grete worthyp / that they sayd. It is
 not lawfull to make neyther doubt
 ne questyon of looze that he had tau
 ght. And me axed hem ony realon of
 lawes that me sayd / they pafe none
 other answere but that Pitagoras
 sayd so. ¶ Plydorus libro primo seyth
 that Pitagoras founde fyrst this let
 ter .V. to the lykenesse of mannes lyf
 ¶ Agell libro octauo capitulo octauo.
 Alle the money that ony of Pitagos
 ras companye hadde / it was openly
 put forth amonge hem / and soo the
 companye was stedfast ande trewe.
 Also they that came to his looze axed
 besely of thewes and of kynde/ of cal
 tynge of mouth and of semblaunt of
 araye and shape of bodye. Also he or
 dyed couenable tyme to be styll &
 to speke. ¶ Hug. Dydascolus. Pitag

goras had this maner by the .vii. scyences/none of his scolers holde before .vii. yere axe reason ne skylle / but besely herkyng what he sayd/and he holde byleue what the mayster sayd. tyll that he had sayd/and so thay he myght hym selfe fynde skylle & reason ¶ Pol. libro. vii. This Pythagoras vled to grete contynence & abstynence that he ete neyther fyssh ne fleshe. Also after his deth men wondred soo moche of hym/and his auctoryte was so grete that men made a Temple of his hous. and worshypped hym in stede of god and in caas toke occasion of his lawe. For he sayd whyle he was on lyue/that a phylosophers hous is an holy place of wytte and of wysedome and veraye Temple of god. All so he taught men to byleue that mennes soule shall neuer dye/ but lyue for euermore/ & for to haue mede or payne after theyr deseryng in theyr lyfe. Mathes me sayth that he broughte wyckedly the fable of a thousand yere after the deth. ¶ Jeronim^o contra Ruf. Pythagoras sayth that soules after the deth passe fro bodye to bodye. ¶ And Virgilius sexto eneydis sayth ofte they begynne to wylle to tourne to bodye. ¶ Tullius de natura deoz li. iii. Whan Pythagoras founde newe conclusyon in Geometrye / he wolde offre an oxe to the Mules/and that Jtrowe was done/for he wolde not offre to Appolyn Delphicus. for he wolde not sprynge the aulter with blood. ¶ Trevisa. It is wonder to speke of the Mules. for some poetes feyne that the Mules were the doughtres of Jupyter and of mynde. And some feyne

that they were the doughters of Meno and of Telbya. ¶ Pol. li. v. c. iiii. Men of Athene brente Pythagoras bokes/ & exiled hem also/ for they doubted of her goddes whether it were soth or noo/ of som what that me spake of her goddes. ¶ Agell^o li. v. whan that Pythagoras was yong and was belye to gete spedeful maner beryng of byrthen to gete his lyuelode with/ he bare a byrthen of many Juy stalkes bounden in a shorte roop. Democrit^o the phylosopher mette hym/ and saw the yonglyng do spedely his dedes/ & had his byrthen bouiden as it were by crafte of Geometrye/ and axed hym who had bouiden that fagotte. J sayd Pythagoras/ than he made hem vndo the byrthen & bynde it agayne / and sayth y haste wytte for to do well/ yf thou wylt folowe me/ thou shalt wel do better dedes/ and he graunted & lerned of hym phylosophye. ¶ Pol. li. v. One Auallius riche and yonge come to Pythagoras for to lerne partyghte maner of spekyng / and payed hym halfe his moneye before er he lerned/ and that other halfe he holde paye that daye that he made plee before a Juge and had the maystrye. Atte last whan he had connynge of speche / he forloke his facunde and his connynge before pleders as me troweth / for he wolde not paye that he owed to his mayster. Pythagoras toke counseyll & somoned hym before Juges / and began in this maner/ lerne thou yonge foole / that that J axe is dette to me/ by eyther wape. for yf J overcome the in this cause/ than by right it is dette to me. And yf the dome is yeuen for

Anno A
Transmi.
Ab Urbe.

Anno **A** the/than is it dette to by couenaunte.
 Transmi. for than thou ouercomest & haste the
 Ab Vrbe. maystrye. Naye sayd Auallius. but ler
 ne wyle mayster that by neyther way
 I shall paye the that y arest/for yf it
 be demed apenst me/than shall I not
 paye by dome. & yf it be demed apenst
 me/than shall I not by couenaüt. for
 I haue not the maystrye. Than the
 Juges sawe y the cause was brygous
 as it were an insoluble/and contynu
 ed the sentence of Jugement to a lon
 ge dape. Soo it is redde amonge the
 men of Athene/that a woman poyle
 ned hyr husbonde and hyr owne sone
 for they had wyckedly slayne hyr so
 ne & her heyr that she had by her fyrst
 husbonde. The olde Juges relpyted
 theyr Jugement tyll an hondred yere
 for on that one syde was grete sorow
 to asloyle / and in that other syde a
 cruell dede to be dampned. ¶ Pseudo
 rus libro.ii.ca.ºxxiiii. Though men
 rede that Tuball of Caymes lpgna
 ge was fynder of consonancye and of
 mulyke before Noes flood. Natheles
 me redeth amonge the Grekes that
 Pictagozas founde the crafte of mu
 lyke by sowne of hamers and by stret
 chyng of cordes & of strenges. ¶ Ma
 rianus libro.ii. It happed that Pic
 tagozas passed forth openly and her
 de smythes bete with hamers on ho
 te prou and acorde eueryche to other
 in certayn ordre of sowne. for the shar
 pe sowne acordeth with y grete/and
 made the smythes to chaüge hamers
 but the same acorde of sownyng folo
 wed alwaye. Than he toke hede that
 the hamers were of dyuerse weyght/
 and hade hym make greter hamers.

And from hamers he tourned hym to
 examine strenges and streyned guts
 tes and senewes of shepe & of beestes
 fastened to dyuerse weyghtes / suche
 weyghtes as he fouden in the hamer.
 And had suche longe and acorde as
 the rather acordyng of hamers made
 with swetenesse of kyndely sowne of
 strenges. Than whan he was conyn
 ge of so grete pryete. he began to fyn
 de nombres by the whiche sownes as
 corde/and loo he spedde to make the
 craft of mulyke. ¶ R. Therefore Tul
 lius de Tusculis questio libro.iiii. spe
 beth of hym and sayth/that Pictago
 ras scolers couthe brynge her mynde
 out of stryfe of thoughtes to rest by
 longe and sowne of strenges. ¶ Au
 gustinus ep. h. contra Rut. Whan yon
 gelynges were wyndronken and wol
 de bete the pates of chaste women.
 Pictagozas bade pppers pype a longe
 made by thendytynge of Spondeus/
 and whan they dyde so/tho the bestys
 alyte of moeuyng of lechery celled by
 the slouth of the maner of townes.
 ¶ Seneca libro.iii. de lira. Pictago
 ras with harpe and strenges celled the
 dystourbance of wyttes. ¶ R. Here wy
 le men I telle that Pictagozas passed
 somtyme by a smythes hous and her
 de a swete sowne and acordynge in
 the smyting of four hamers bypon an
 anuelt/and therefore he lette weye the
 hamers / and founde that one of the
 hamers weyed twyes soo moche as a
 nother. A nother weyed other half so
 moche as a nother/and a nother wey
 de so moche as a nother and the thyr
 de dele of a nother. As though the fyr
 ste hamer were of six pounde/the secon

Anno A Italye. for Pythagoras taught a grete contree of Italye / that somtyme was called the grete Grecia. Ocher were called Ionycy / that hadden þ name of the yonder Grece/theyr auctour & prynce was Tales & Milleli? ¶ Pldorus li. viii. Ocher had names of standyng & comynge togydres/as Stoycy. Achademyce. Peripatetycy. Stoycy had that name of a porche of Athene called Stoa in þ langage of Grece/therin was peynted the grete beryng & dedes of wylemen & of stronge. The fyrst of hem was Zenon þ all synne was lyke grete/ & thus he meaned that it were a grete synne to stele strawe as golde. & to slee a knyght as an hois/ for the best he sayd is not to blame/ but the mannes wylle. This Zenon sayd that mannes soule shall dye with the bodye. ¶ Trevisa. I wolde a wyle man had seen his water/ & powred it in his throte though it were a galon. Than it foloweth in the storpe/ he & his scolers sayde that they sholde not dure withouten ende/ and nacheles they despyred lyfe withouten ende. Achademyce hadden þ name of Platoes towne belyde Athene called Achademia. & was in poynt for to falle/ there Plato was wonte for to stude. This trowed all thyng was vncertaynly made. Archelaus broughte vp that secte/ but Domocritus made it more. But it must be graüted that many thynges be vnknewen & hydde fro mannes knowleche. So god wylle that many thynges passe the knowleche of man. And also many thynges be that maye be knowen by mannes kyndly wyfte. Peripatetycy haue that

name of Wandrynge and of walkyng / for Arystotle was her auctour and was wonte to dyspute wanderynge and walkyng. ¶ Augustinus de ciuitate dei libro. viii. There be thre maner phylosophres of kynde/ & taketh hede of kynde of thynges/ luche were Tales Millelius Pythagoras & they that helde her loore. And some Ethici that toke hede and taught the knowleche and connynge of good luyng and of thewes / luche was Socrates and they that helde his loore. and Plato specyally and they that helde his loore. Therfore among all he is pray sed for a partyght techer of phylosophye. ¶ Pldorus libro octauo capitulo sexto. Therfore he is a veray phylosophre þ hath knowleche of thynges that longeth to god and to man/ and holdeth all maner waye of right full luyng. But of all maner of phylosophres/ they that were called dyuynes were reputed for moost excellent. for they treated of god that is almighty. Nacheles many of hem erred in treatyng of god and of the worlde. And many came to the knowleche of god / nacheles they worshypped hym not as god / but vanysshed awaye in her thoughtes / and sayde that they were wyle/ and they were made foolles. The errours of hem brought in afterward many errours in holy chirche. Suche a false error is that dede men shall not aryle at the daye of dome / and that euery martyr is euen and pere to god. ¶ Augustinus de ciuitate dei libro octauo capitulo decimo. They that had right knowleche of god profyted moche to the knowle

che of truth/ & suche was Plato that sayd þ in god is cause of beþng / reason of vnderstandþng / & ordre of gode lyuyng. And therfore god is to vs begynnþng of kynde soþnes of looze & grace of lyfe. Also there were phylosophres þ trauaylled theyr wyttes to fynde & knowe cause of thynges / and maner of lyuyng. Nacheles they were moost prayled þ knewe god / & where he is & that he is cause of all thynges that is wrought & lyght of soþnes & of truche. & well of grace that we shal drynk. To this knowleche they come in this maner / they trauaylled theyr wyttes to fynde the best of all that is god. They knewe that / þ is no body for a bodye maye be fordone & corrupted / for it is made of contrarpe thynges. Also they toke hede þ god is noo lykenesse / that maye be chaūged / therfore he passed all bodyes & all lykenesses. The bodye is seen without the lykenesse of þ bodye is in thought with in / & that þ is in thought within / is no bodye / but lykenesse of a bodye. Than the lykenesse is knowen by a thyng þ is neyther the lykenesse neyther the bodye. & that þ is lykenesse is seen & demed whether it be fayre eyther fowle / is better than the thyng þ is so demed. Ther is no fayrenesse of bodye / whether it be in state of bodye as in shap of length & briede / eyther in moeuyng as in songe / but suche as þ in wytte of may demeth / & þ myght not be / but yf there were a better lykenesse / in the inwytte without swellþng of bodye & cryeng of mannes voyes without lengthe or space of the place & of tyme / but þ is mannes thought

& kynde in wytte of mannes soule / & Anno A that is no bodye / lyth þ the lykenesse that is knowen therby is noo bodye. Transmi. Ab Vrbe. But & our inwytte is no bodye / sholde god make þ our inwytte be a bodye Also our inwytte is chaūgeable & meuable. els sholde no mānes wytte knowe better than other. of that he feleth & knoweth. neyther he that is wytter better than he þ is duller. And yet the same wytte amendeth & proufyeteth & demeth better after than before. But what that is amended & apayed is chaūgeable. Than phylosophres and dryuynges knewen well that no thyng þ is chaūgeable maye be / but by hym that is a stedfast & not chaūgeable. to hym is none other beþng than lyuyng / none other beþng than vnderstandþng / none other beþng than be well. ¶ Eutropius and Marianus.

¶ Capl'm

:xiii:

The peple of Rome made stryfe as though they were myl²⁴⁴ 94 ledde by þ Senatours. Therfore they made hem trybunes as defendours of the people ayenst the consuls. Quintus Marcius duke of Rome that hadde taken the vultes before / was put out of the Cyte and was wrothe and wente to the vultes that he hadde rather taken and hadde helpe of hem and went for to warre and destroye the countree fyue myle from Rome / and ouercome ofte the Romayns / and forsoke peas that they profered / and celled not to warre and greue the Cyte / tyll his moder & his

Anno A
Transmi.
Ab Vrbe.
260 100

wyf came out of the Lyte & prayed for the Lyte. Thre hondred noble men called familia fabia faugh allone apenst the Hegenles & werety smyten to dech. The Romayns be byspaged in the mount Algyd / & Lucius Quincius delyuered hem / he was taken from the plough & made a dyctatour he wyped away his sweet & toke on a royall gowne. Egypte forloke Darius kyng of Perle & wolde not be vnder hym. Pompilia a mayde at Rome was taken in lechery & was buryed quych a lyue. Pyndarus & Symonydes the poetes were tho in her flour.

262 101

¶ Trogus li.ii. After the dech of Pysistratus the Tyraunt of Athene one of his lones toke a mayde by violence & laye by hyr / & therfore y maydes broder slough hym. That other broder named Elpias helde the kyngdome of Athene after his fader. & made hym be taken that had slayne his brother / and whan the mansleer was compelled by tourment to knowlege the men that were assentynge to the mannes dech / he accused & appelled all the Hylppas the Tyrauntes frenedes / & whan they all were slayne / Hylpias axed yf there were ony moo consentynge to his broder dech. And he answered & sayd. There is no man a lyue worthy to dye but y allone. Than the people knewe the vertue of that yong man / & put Hylpias out of the Lyte. Than Hylpias went anone in to Perle to Darius the kyng & excyted hē apenst them of Athene. ¶ Diosius li.ii. This Darius after that he had recouered by batayll. the Assyries & the Babylons that rebelled apenst

hym / he ordeyned batayll & warre against Antycyrus kyng of Shytes / for he had axed the maryage of his daughter and had it not. And went forth with vii. L. M. men of armes / and loste seuenthy thousande by sodayne reles and sharmysthes. Nacheles in retournyng he chastysed the Macedonynes and the Jones. Also he ordeyned a batayll apenst the men of Athene / for they helped and were assystente to Jones. Nacheles men of Athene with ten thousand mette soo many thousande / and were soo glad to fyght: soo that whan there were a thousande paas bytwene the Hyltrons / the cours was soo spedde that the strokes came before the enemyes. Than there was so strong fyght / that they seemed men on that one syde / and bestes on that other. ¶ Trogus libro secundo. The Perles were ouercome & fled to theyr shyppes / of whiche shyppes many were dreynt and many were taken. In soo grete a vyctoipe it were harde to telle who that gate the pryce. Nachelesse one Lynegyprus a knyght of Athene / after many grete dedes & slaughters / pursued the Perles that fledde to shyppes / there a shyppe that was laded he helde with his right honde tyll it was smyten of and est with the lyft honde & lost it / and whan he had lost both his hondes / he boote on & helde the shyp with his tethe / soo that the stoke of a man faught with his teth as it were a woode best. Two hondred of the Perles dyed there with hyppius the tyraunt. And so afterwarde Darius dyed the yere of his kyngdome .xxxvii. and

leste many lones a lyue. Amonge his lones Artaxerles as he that was begotten in the kyngdom/ & he had the grete Cyrus to his moders graūtlyr that was auaucced to the kyngdom.

Caplyn

.xiiii.

Artaxerles Darius sone was the fyfth kyng of Perles/ & regned .xx. yere. This way Egypte that his fader had lost / and put out Arysted/ and warred fyue yere apenst Grece as his fader had begonne. ¶ Josephus sayth that vnder this Artaxerles the leuenthe yere of his kyngdom. Eldras wente downe in to the Turpe/ & Neemias the butler wente downe the .xxv. yere and restored the lawes of Iherusalem in space of .xii. yere. And Eldras hym selfe sayth that he went downe in Artaxerles tyme. ¶ Trogus. Dne Damarachus was exiled out of Athene / and dwelled with kyng Artaxerles/ & loued more his owne londe after they kyng. than the kyng after that he had done hym moche good/ and wrote all the kynges purpose in tables of tree/ and waxed the tables about the wrytynge & sende hym by a prieu messenger to þe grete of Athene. Than the men of Spartania aduyled hem longe what it sholde meane/ for they sawe no wrytynge in þe tables. And atte last kyng Leonidas syster founde out the concepte of the wryter. for she shaued of the wax & than the lettres were seen and redde / and soo they were warned of the warre. for Artaxerles hadde made redy nyne hendred thou

sande of fyghtyng men/ so that it seemed that the hoost dreyd vp the Ryuers/ for hem behoued so moche water. ¶ Drosius li.ii. Artaxerles hadde .vii. L. M. fyghtyng men of his owne kyngdom and .iiii. L. M. of helpe of other londes. And shyppes of uaire with yren knowtes .ii. M. and .ii. L. and .iiii. M. of other shyppes well arrayd/ so that the Ryuers semede scars for hem for to go in / and the see semed scars for hē to sayle in. Than this grete route that was not hably arayed to fyghte/ neyther free to go forth and to renne / neyther redy to flee come bytwene places of Termopyles. and four thousande of Spartates felle vpon hem. and leyden a downe and slough on hem thre dayes togeder. ¶ Valerius libro sexto. Whan the grete route was gadred togeder/ one of the Perles sayde / the Grekes shall not only be ouercomen. but they shal be alayed with the multytude of Perles. And a nother spake and sayd the kyng shall haue none enemyes to kyth on his strengthe. Yet a nother spake and sayde / the see is scars for oure shyppes/ townes be scars for our knyghtes / and felde for our other men. Thenne Damarachus answered & sayd/ here be so many men that they maye not be ruled/ & what maye not be ruled/ maye not longe dure/ & soo it befelle. for many that were nought rewled / were ouercome of fewe that were well rewled. Therfore whan the kyng was ouerlette with them of Lacedemones / he sayd that he was begyled/ for he hadde so many men. and but fewe connyng in bas

Anno A
Transmi.
Ab Urbe.

Anno A
Transmi.
Ab Vrbe.

capll for to fyght. ¶ Valerins lib:iii.
In that fyghtynge one of the Grekes
layd to his felawe / the sonne is
derked with arrowes & shotte of Per-
ses / thou sayste well sayd that other/
for we shold better fyght in shadowe
than in hete of þe sonne. Also me axed
in grete despyte of one that halted/
why he came in to the batayll/and he
answerde & sayd. It is my purpose to
abyde & not to flee / and that befalls
leth well for any halt man. ¶ Trogus
libro scdo. Atte laste Leonida kyng of
Athene came on with four thousande
de men / & bete downe a grete parte
of the hoost of Perses / & came vpon
the remenaunte by nyght whan they
were a slepe/& slough of hem & cha-
ced hem & brake & shayled the hoost
euery fro other. Artaxerles myshap-
ped twyes / for he was ouercomen in
batayll on the londe / & wolde assaye
his fortune and hadde on the see/and
there his man were beten & shad and
shayled euery from other. And he þe
had rather hylled & be spradde the see
with grete shyppes was dysconfyte/
& for fere gladdde to flee/and vnnethe
escaped awaye in a fysshers boot. Al-
so there dyed wonder many for hon-
ger / and many dede careyns laye in
the feldes. & afterwarde there came a
moreyn vpon the hoost/so that bestes
and foules folowed the hoost by the
smell of dede careyns. ¶ Herodotus.
The wryters of hystories Euripedes
Balylydes Dyagoras and Sopho-
cles the wryter of gestic were that tyme
in her floures. ¶ R. Jeronimus
in Epistola ad Nepocianum speketh
of this Sophocles and sayth / whan

he took but lytell hede of meyne and
for his grete hulholde for his grete
eld / his sones acculed hym of wo-
denesse. Thenne before the Juges he
reherled and sayd the fable and gette
that he had wryten of Edyppus/and
now in his grete age of wytte and of
wysedom that he sholde come the cru-
elte of Juges in to fauour of the thea-
tre. That tyme Socrates the philo-
sopher was born/and a stone shapen
as a goot felle downe from heuen in
the see Egeus. Artabanus Artaxer-
ses the kynges steward purposed to
be kyng of Perse / and came in an es-
uentyde with his leuen sones in to
Artaxerles chambere / and slough the
kyng and many other. And the kyng
had twey sones/that one hyght Das-
rius / and that other Artaxerles.
And Artabanus excited Artaxerles
to flee his broder Darius / and sayd
that Darius hadde slayne his owne
fader. But one Bagabaxus knewe
howe the kyng was slayne / and tol-
de Artaxerles howe it stode and howe
Artabanus hadde slayne his fader.
And anone Artaxerles gadered the
people to geder / and made hem come
armed before hym / as though
he wolde knowe the nombre of his
knyghtes. Than whan Artabanus
stode before him armed among other
mey/the kyng sayd that his habery-
on was to short/and bade Artabanus
do of his habaryon and chaung with
hym. And whan Artabanus hadde
vnnarmed hym and was naked/ano-
ne the kyng commaunded his men to
flee hym and his sones / and soo Ar-
taxerles toke wreche of his fader deth

and laued his faders trone & his bro-
ders lpf and hym selfe from gyle and
treason. ¶ **M**arianus.

¶ **C**apl'm

.xv.

Artaxerles the seuench kyng
of Perle was called Longima-
nus & regned .xl. yere. & began
to regne whan Arthabanus had reg-
ned seuen monethes. Some saye that
chystoie of Hester & of Mardocheus
befelle in this Artaxerles tyme / but I
trowe not / for Eldras the wryter in
this kynges begynnynge telleth þ he &
Neemias tourned fro Babylon & spe-
keth not of Hester / & yf Hester had be-
in his tyme. it is to presuppole he wol-
de somwhat haue spoken of hir. But
Hester was in the other Artaxerles ty-
me that was the .xi. kyng of Perles.
& hete Assuerus also. Aboute this ty-
me Dunwallo Moliunci⁹ þ was the
dukes sone of Cernewaple began to
regne amonge Brytons. And whan
the kynges were slayne of Englonde
of Wales & of Scotlonde / he regned
allone in the flonde / & made hym a
dyademe & a crowne of golde / & ma-
de certayne lawes þ he called Moliū-
ci⁹ lawes / þ whiche lawes afterward
Eldras tourned in to latyn. And af-
terwarde kyng Aluredus made hem
be tourned out of latyn in to Englysh
the. And whan this Moliuncius had
regned .xl. yere / he dyed and was bu-
ryed by the Temple in the Cyte Tri-
nouantum that is London. This is
he that gafe pryuelege and freedom to
Temples / to Plowes / to Cytees / to
Wapes þ ledech therto. ¶ **P**etrus. **E**s-

dras the wryter came downe with the Anno A
kynges lettres / by whiche he shold dis-
charge þ mynystrs of þ Temple of Transmi.
all maner trybute. & put other in. & o^r Ab Urbe.
ther out & chaūge hem as it were to
doyng & punysshynge hem þ were rebel-
le / by dech. by exilyng. by pylson. other
by payeng of catalle. And Eldras ca-
me down with the vessayls of þ Tem-
ple to teche his people in Iherlm the
lawe þ he had wryten / & corrected the
bokes .ii. L. and .xx. of the childeren
of Israell þ were beyonde þ hylles of
Caipy cam with hym at ones / and a
M. & .vii. L. came with hym out of
Babylon. Therfore he chastyled in
his comyng þ childeren of the Trans-
mygraciōs / & specyally prestes for wy-
ues of straūge naciones. Eldras rene-
wed & wrote the lawe þ the Caldees
had biente / & amended þ volumes þ
straūgers had aparyed & gadred al in
to .xxii. bokes / for the Hebrewes shold
haue as many bokes as they had let-
tres. Also he foude vp newe maner ty-
tles & pryches to wryte among the let-
tres that were lyghter to be wryten /
& therfore he was called a swyfte wry-
ter. Also he put some cytes of psal-
mes & telleth that Jewes wrote before
in maner of bydders from the lyft sy-
de to the right syde / & eft from þ righ-
te syde to the lyfte syde. Empedicles
Permenides and Zeno the phylosophes
be in her floures. Empedicles
chele to be buryed in the hylle mons
Ethna that is in Sicilia þ bienneth
alwaye. ¶ **B**oce de consolacōe sayth
that Permenides satte ten yere on a
roche and bethought him of the Arte
of Logyke. But plato afterwarde

Anno A made that arte more & founde therein
 Transmi. many pynnyples & rules. But Aryl/
 Ab Vrbe. totples brought it togeder in to arte.
 Tho was feretpdes the seconde wry
 ter of hystorpes in his floures/nathe/
 les lypyll before Herodot⁹ had wryten
 thystorpes. ¶ R. And Tptus liuius.

¶ Caplm

.xvi.

294 134 **T**he Romayns sente messagy/
 res & prayed men of Athene
 to sende hem lawes wryten.
 This were Salons lawes/they sente
 not in to Lacedemonia to haue Lpgur
 gus lawes. though his lawes were bel
 te. for they hadde hym suspede as a
 lper/for he had sayd that he had ta
 ken lawes of Appolyn. The Romay
 nes gadred this Salons lawes in to
 ten tables & put afterwarde twey ta
 bles therto. Therof come afterwarde
 that famous lawe of the twelue ta
 bles. as it is wryten in folio de Origi
 ne Juris li. i. scdo in the glose. ¶ Vlydo
 rius li. v. Moyses gaf fyrst lawe to the
 Hebrewes. feroncus to the Grekes.
 Mercuri⁹ Trymogestus to the Egp
 cyans. Salon to men of Athene. Lp/
 gurgus to the Lacedemones/and Nu
 ma Pompilius to the Romayns. Af
 terwarde the people of Rome myght
 not ne welde not suffre the stryf of the
 maystres & Judges/and ordeyned ten
 men to wryte lawes / & they wryten
 lawes out of Salons bokes/and toz
 ned the lawe of twelue tables out of
 grue in to latyn. The fyrst that wol
 de make bokes of lawe was the gre
 te Pompeius the consull/but for dre
 de. of euyll spekers he accomplished

ne fulfpylled it. Than Julius Cesar
 began to make bokes of lawes / but
 he deyd to soone/And so among the
 Romayns lypyll & lypyll lawes were
 compyled/tyll Constantpne the grete
 ordeyned newe lawes/but Theodosi
 us Minoz made a boke of lawe that
 is called Theodosi⁹ coode. And soone
 after Justinianus of well nyghe of
 two thousande bokes & thyrty thous
 sande verses made/ & restored the la
 wes of dygest. The power of consuls
 ceased in the Lyte. And theñe men
 were ordeyned rulers in stede of þ
 twey consuls / but the seconde yere after as
 Saynt Austyn toucheth de ci. dei li. i.
 ca. xix. One of these ten men þ hygh
 Appius Claudis had grete desyre and
 luste to enduce & meoue a knyghtes
 doughter to lygge by hyr/ & made fal
 sely one of his seruautes chalenge hir
 for his bonde woman/ & loo Appius
 demed & Jugged hir/ & her owne fader
 slough hyr & made playnte to the peo
 ple of that falschede / the people was
 tho in the hylle Algyd. Than the ten
 men were put out of her offyce / and
 Trybunes and Edyles were putte in
 theyr stede. ¶ Petrus. L. lxxxvi. Nee
 mias a may of Hebrewes kynge Ar
 taxerxes butler came by leue of his lor
 de out of Babylon in to the Jure/ &
 ladde the people. xii. yere/so that that
 the fyfthe yere he began to restore the
 walles & yates of Iherusalem / & he
 ended his werke in two yere & foure
 monethes/ & had so grete lette in the
 buyldynge that halfe the people stode
 armed without the Lyte for to defen
 de the Lyte and the werke/for tpspr
 ge & slechyngge of straunge nations/

and that other dele of the people armed buylde the walles/and leyde stones with that one honde / and helde eueryche his swerde in his other honde. Afterwarde Neemias toke hede that the Jewes had no fyre from heuyn and censed a pytte in the valeye of Josaphat where Jeremias had hydde fyre in the tyme of takyng in to bondage. and founde the stocks of the aulter and biennynge coles / and fette water/and he cast of that water on a fagotte of wood & therof come fyre. Than yf thou wylt reken seuen ty wekes of yeres from the twenty yere of Artaxerles whan Neemias wente downe to buylde Iherusalem vnto Cryste/that is vnto the .xviii. yere of Tyberius Cezar/the whiche seuenty wekes of yeres Danpell prophced to be shorted vpon goddes people / yf myght fynde seuenty wekes of yeres so that thou acompte a weke of yeres of the mone. And a yere of the mone is .xii. monethes of the mone. As it was vled in Moyles lawe/not the yere of the sonne/nepther of Embolisme. And soo seuenty wekes of yeres from this yere vnto Cryste maketh four hondred yeres of the mone and four score and ten without the monethes of Embolismes h maketh foure hondred yere of the sonne & thre score and fyften ¶ Trevisa. An yere of the sonne is the full yere h men vle now in Englonde and other londes. But the yere of the mone is .xii. monethes of the mone. And a moneth of h mone is fro chaunge to chaunge/and so the yere of the mone is lasse by enleuyn dayes than the full yere/and the

moneth of Embolisme fayleth whan .xiii. pymes be in one yere. ¶ R. The nombrie of the wekes and yeres maye be proued in this maner. for Beda libro de temporibz sayth that the kyngdome of Perles dured from this .xx. yere of Artaxerles to the sixth yere of Darius/whan Darius was ouercome of Alysaunders an hondred yere & fyften. And than the kyngdome of Grece dured vnto Julius Cezars tyme two hondred four score & tweyne yeres. Than from the begynnynge of Julius Cezar that regned four yere and seuen monethes to the .xviii. yere of Tyberius Cezar was foure score yere and .viii. and soo all these yeres amoüte vnto the nombrie of four hondred .lxxv. yeres of the sonne. ¶ Dio lius libro.iii. Tyll a grete dele of the dawe was passed / it semed that the nyght dured. Also hayle stones felle & descended from the clowdes and bete the erthe with veray stones. ¶ Petrus l. lxxviii. Eldras dyed in good age and elde. And Neemias tourned apene to Artaxerles the kyng/but he tourned apene to Iherusalem apenst his endyng dawe/and chastysed hem that trespassed apenst the lawe and dyed & is buryed by the walle that he made in Iherusalem. ¶ Beda de tempore. Hyderto thordre of the holy hyltorie is taken of the bookes of hebrewes that were wryten of dedes and of doynges of yeres. But what dedes and doynges folowed after this / be taken of the bookes of Iosephus Afrycan and of the bookes of Machabeyes. Este consuls were made at Rome. Ppocras in this tyme flourysshed

Anno A
Transmi.
Ab Urbe.

Anno A **C**lydoius libro quarto Appollo fou
 de fyrst arte of Phylsye amonge the
 Transmi. Grekes. Than his sone Esculapius
 Ab Vrbe. made it more/and was lmyten with
 lpghtnyng / and that arte was lefte
 spue hondred yere vnto this Artaxer/
 ses tyme. And in his tyme Ppocras re
 newed the arte and craft of Phylsye
 in the Flonde Theo. But the twey fyr
 ste artes were vntrusty. that is to saye
 Methodica that taketh none hede of
 tymes of causes of elementes neyther
 of age / but oonly of the euyl and vbe
 tellynge as olde wyues do . The se/
 conde is called Emperita and axed
 not but assaye . The thyrde is called
 Logyca and is alowed & appreued.

Caplm .xvii.

After this Artaxerles. Artaxer
 les the .viii. kyng of Perle
 regned two monethes. In his
 tyme Plato was born. And after hyn
 fogodyanus regned .ix. monethes .
 After hym Darius Nothus by his
 surname was the .x. kyng of Perles
 and regned .xix. yere . **C**anfr. and
 Afr. In his tyme Belinus Molun/
 cius sone regned in Brytany. and hel
 de to hym selfe Leogria myddell En
 glonde Wales and Cornewayle/and
 toke that other londe beyonde Hum/
 bre and Scotlonde to his brother Bre
 nicius/and they tweyne acorded in þ
 kyngdom spue yere well ynough / but
 afterwarde Brenicius was rebell to
 Belinus. and this Belinus ouercome
 hym/and he fledde to the duke Allo/
 brog that is the duke of Ircyll Bry/
 tayne and wedded his doughter/and

had the lordshyp after the dukes dech
 After that he had that ducherye one
 yere / he came in to Brytayne with
 frenshmen & Brytons of Ircyll Bry
 tayne to warre ayenst his broder / but
 theyr moder that was full olde sprad
 de her heer a brode & shewed her brel
 tes that they had souked & so she ma
 de peas. Than after an yere these bre
 thern made fraunce subgette. and ou
 uercome the Germayns & besyged
 Rome atte last. That tyme the fyrst
 Denys vled Tyrannye in Scicilia &
 furius Lamillus was made dyctas
 tour in Rome & ouercome the Venes
 tans & the falsstes / but he was put
 out of the Lyte by enuye surmysyng
 vpon hym that he had not egaly des
 parted the prayes that they had taken
Cytus. Whan the Romayns bele/
 ged the Degetes/they had many vns
 happes . And furius Lamillus mys
 ned on that one lyde of the Lyte and
 made wayes vnder erthe/by the whi
 che wayes a knyght wente in & toke
 the towre of the Lyte whyle furius
 Lamillus yaf assaunte to þ Lyte on þ
 other lyde. And whan men of the Ly
 te sawe that/the yelde them self & the
 Lyte / but furius Lamillus offended
 the people in delynge of prayes / soo
 that he was called to Jugement/and
 he drad to be condempned. and he out
 lawed hym selfe wylfully/and wen
 te in to the Lyte Ardea. Nacheleste in
 his ablence he was condempned to
 ten thousande of certayne moneye of
 biasse. But afterwarde he came & bra
 ke the spege of frenshmen.

Caplm .xviii.

Artaxerles the sone of Darius & of Paralitides had a surname Mennon / & the Hebrewes called hym alluerus. He was the xi. kyng of Perse and reigned .xl. yere from Inde to Ethiopia ouer an .L. prouynces & .xxvii. his trone was in the Lyte Sulis. The Lyte that here was called Sulis was called Egbanitanis in the boke of Judith and was chyfe Lyte of the Elympes. Josephus sayth that Danpell made there a wonder burpell for kynges / so wonderfull h̄ it semed made the same day that is to saye the kynges of Media of Perles & of Perchea were wonte to be buryed in that burpell. This Artaxerles otherwyle called Alluerus in the thyrde yere of his kyngdom made grete reuell & fest to his prynces / h̄ dured an hondred dayes thre score & ten / in that wonderfull palays h̄ meredeth of in thystoie of Alplaudie. The pylers of that palays were of syluer / the coueryng lyke to the fyrment chambred & hauynge precyous stones of dyuerse colours to the lyknesse of the sterres. Afterwarde he lay with his people .vii. dayes in the Dyrcharde of lphyn / there was a vyne yerde with vynes of syluer / with braunches of golde / and clustres of precyous stones. The pauplons were pyght vpon pylers of syluer of marbell and of Juorpe with ropes of white sylke & of reed. There Vasty the quene was rebell & wolde not come to the kyng / therfore hester was choleyn quene in her stede Democritus the phylosopher dyed h̄ tyme. Agellus spebeth of hym and sayth that he putte out his owne

eyen / & that for thre shylls. The fyrste for his syght lette hym of his holy thoughtes. The seconde for he myght not see wemen without grete temptation. The thyrde for that he sawe shrewes ofte mysdoo. & deden euyl dedes / & that myght he not suffre / but it greued him loore. ¶ Tullius ep̄. xcv. Democritus was wonte to saye / that the hestes of shrewes / & the noyse of the wombe ben in one place / what haue I to doo therwith sayd he / whether this noyse lowne vppwarde or downewarde. ¶ Pol. li. vii. Socrates the philolopher four score yere olde and .xix. dranke popson with stedfast lemblante & dyed. ¶ R. Leste errour befall in the name of Socrates / take hede for there were thre Socrates. One was auctour of doynge & of dedes. Cassiodorus in thystoie called Tripertita prayleth well this Socrates. Selencus Theodericus & Socrates made that stoie. A nother Socrates was of Grece a grete phylosopher & lawer. Of hym libro primo Saturnalium is reherled that noble lawe. Whan he was prayed of his felawes to putte forth somwhat of his noble spekyng he sayd as this place axeth I spare no speche / and the speche that I spare is not couenable for this place neyther for this tyme. Suche a tale is tolde of Ppocras the phylosophe. The thyrde Socrates was platoes mayster of hym is our speche at this tyme. ¶ Pol libro. iiii. caplo. vi. Socrates was reputed the wylest by answeere of Appolyn / and without ony withsayeng he passed the leuen wyle men that were holden wyle men amonge the Grekes

Anno A
Tranlmi.
Ab Urbe.

Liber tercius

Anno **A**kes and was acompted byfore them
Transmi. wythout comparison not only in wit
Ab Vrbe. te and cunnyng but also in maner of
 good lpyunge therfore Tullius libro.
 primo de tuscut qō seyth that Socra
 tes was prynce of phylolophie/and þ
 he called philosophye from heuen vn
 to erth and stuffed cytees wyth philo
 sophye. Augustinus de ciuitate dei li
 bro octauo capitulo xiiii. ¶ A spiryte
 folowed Socrates and thaught hym
 thynge/Apulius libro suo i de di.
 Socrates sayth and reherleth þ this
 spyrite vled to warne Socrates to le
 ue of his doynge whā the doynge shol
 de haue noo good ende R. Therfore
 calcidius super libru thimeidhe lairh
 that a spiryte folowed and taught so
 crates from his first childhode not to
 compelle hym to do ought but to for
 bede hym to doo thynge not spedfull
 And as in dremes it semeth a man þ
 he hereth many thynge not by ver
 ray voys/but by some token that fo
 lowed thoffyce of manny voys/So
 socrates thought whyle he was wa
 kyng was comforted and taught by
 warnyng of clere token of the spyrite
 ¶ Tullius de diōe libro primo / We
 haue lerned of Socrates that was al
 waye tendaunt to a spiryte that was
 called Demon but he neuer moeued
 hym to do dedes.but wythdrewē him
 ofte fro doynge of dedes/ And therfor
 whan he sholde be dampned to dethe
 he chose to deye in moost rightful ma
 ner.but tho hadde he no token gpyen
 him of his god. Valerius libro primo
 capitulo septimo / ¶ Socrates in his
 olde age vled harpyng and armonye
 of strenges & sayd that it was better

to vse that crafte late thā lerne it ne
 uer.he wolde also take hede to the ar
 te of musik that arte is right nedeful
 sayd he. And so he heylde hym selfe es
 uer pouer to lerne and ryche to teche.
 ¶ And though he was wyle & wytt
 euer he sayd that he coude noo goode
 Therof came the comune sawe of so
 crates I can not but that I can not /
 As Jeronim⁹ reherleth epistola xxxv
 Valeri⁹ li. viii. Socrates shamed not
 to take a rehed bytwene his thyes.&
 playe wyth his smal chylder. Pot. li.
 viii. ¶ It is homely and necessarye a
 wyleman otherwhyle to playe/not to
 putte awaye the vse of vertues/but to
 refreshe him self and make hym mo
 re stronge to doo vertues of vertues /
 Also Socrates was profitable in ver
 tues þ maketh men lyke god/ for he
 was a mā of good temprure as Agel
 sayth li. scdo/ So that well nyghe all
 his lpyes time he liueth in helch with
 oute sekenesse/& also in that mozeyne
 tyme that destroyed the Cyte Athene
 Therfore valerius li. scdo/ Sayth þ
 socrates sayde þ many men wolde ly
 ue for to ete & drynke/ & that he wold
 ete & drynke for to lpye Also he was
 of greteluffraūce/ Therfore Seneca
 li. iii. de Ira lairh that Socrates wal
 ked in þ Cyte & was euyl smyton vs
 pon the heed. And he answerd & say
 de nought ellys but he sayde it is cul
 for men that they wytte not. Whan
 they shold goo oute wyth salettes on
 ther heedes and whan wythoute Al
 so whan a Jonge man spytte in his
 face whyle he dysputed of wrath / he
 answerde and sayde I am not wroth
 but I doute whether I shold be wroth

Handwritten notes:
 1. H. 1. 1. 1.
 2. 1. 1. 1.
 3. 1. 1. 1.

oz noo. Also he was somtyme wroth wyth a shrewed seruaūt that he had de and sayde I wolde bete the and I were not wroth Also he hadde a wyf lyght of hir body as who saith comē and chylder that were rebell and ho relinges/and more lyke to the moder than to the fader And a seruaūt that was alwaye a shrewe alwaye wroth and grutchyng/ Nethelle Socrates suffred alwaye and was patiente/

¶ Therfore Seneca epistola L. lxxix sayth that Socrates was wel nygh alwaye in bataylle owther in Tyrannyse .owther in fredome harder than bataylle owther tyrannyse Therfore Jeronymus contra Jonium and also Epistola xxxiii. sayth that Socrates had two shrewde wyues that wolde alwaye chyde & stryue. And hadden ofte stryf for hym bytwene them The wyues were called Zantyppe & Alcipias /And on a tyme he blamed them by cause they stryuen for hym & was but a foule thyng / And sayde ye stryue for a man wyth snatted nose wyth a balled fortope wyth heery sholders and wyth croked thyes And at laste both the wyues torined apenst hym/and chydden hym also scarthes by one assente And after greate chydng and dyspytous wordes they threwe on his heede thyre pylle of foure nyghtes pissyng oute of a soler. And he answerde nought ellys but wypte his heede and sayde I wyfte welle & it spolde rayne of thondryng of worded Agellus libro secundo et Pol. li. v One axed of Socrates why he chastised not his wyf. Zantippa that was so full of chydng & of anger oz els

why he putte hir not away from hym And he sayde I suffre suche one at home to haue vlc and custome that I maye the more patiently suffre wronges of ocher men. ¶ Seneca de Ira capitulo tercio. ¶ Token of wraich in Socrates was lowe speche and fewe wordes He was treue & trusty in counsell as Valerius libro octauo. sayth that a ponge may axed counsell of Socrates whether he sholde wedde a wyf oz noo. whether so thou do of the se twene sayth he thou shalt forthyn & he full soze / For yf thou wedde noo wyf. thou shalt haue this disauantage thou shalt be allone. Thou shalt haue noo childe a straunge man shalt be thyne heyr. ¶ And yf thou wedde a wyf thou shalt haue greate besynesse alwaye/many manner playntes plee of doyng despylyng chydng & stryf of thy wyues dame and vnsekernesse and drede of thy chylders ende . And Seneca epistola xxx. and Pol. lib. vii ¶ One axed of Socrates why pilgrimagis stode hym to noo profyte what wonder sayth Socrates/ Whyle thou berest thy self alwaye aboute wyth & The same cause that griueth the maketh the goo from home. what profyted newe londe there the flyght fleeth not the. the diseale of thought muste be putte awaye els shal noo place the please. ¶ Also Pol. libro quinto Capitulo sexto. ¶ One axed of hym who he sholde gete hym best fame/ Who & doth beste sayde he and spekeh lxxl Also Pol. libro septimo / ¶ Platoes scolers hadden enuye to Plato in Socrates scole . And Plato axed of Socrates how he myght escape & enuye

Anno A
Transmi.
Ab Vrbe.

Anno A of enuyous men / Be moche wretche
 Transmi. sayd he and than chal nomā enuye ꝑ
 Ab Vrbe. No thynge is wythout enuie but wre
 chednesse allone ¶ Plidorus eth. libro
 secundo capitulo decimo iiii. This
 Socrates ordeyned firste morall phi
 losophye for nulyng of good luyng
 of ryght wysnesse and temprure ver
 tues and redynesse. ¶ Augustin⁹ de ci
 uitate dei libro octauo. This Socra
 tes tourned first all maner of philo
 sophye to helpe of good luyng and
 of good manners but I knowe not
 whether he dyde ꝑ for he was ouerco
 me of greyf of hardnesse and of derk
 and of uncertayne thynge to fynde
 some certeyn manner of doyng by ꝑ
 whiche lye of man myght be ꝑ better
 Whether for mannes soule sholde be
 the better and discharged of vnshyl
 full luyng. And be born vp by hyn
 de strengthe to knowe thynge that
 euer chal laste / for the soule may not
 knowe chief causes of thynge. But
 whan it is pured and made all clene
 This Socrates whan he deyde. lefte
 many disciples a lye that dysputed
 in many wyle of our last ende and of
 hym ꝑ is the beste. But of al his sco
 lers Plato was chye. Seneca episto
 la C vii. Spekech of the cause & ma
 ner of Socrates dech / for Socrates
 sayde he was more lye to swere by
 creatures than by goddes / It was ley
 de agenth hem he dyd agenth ꝑ lawe
 and that he appeyred childer / And
 therfore he was dampned to pylon /
 where he sholde ete venym called fer
 macum. ¶ Augustinus de vera religi
 one capitulo primo. ¶ Socrates was
 hardyr than other in sweryng / for

me sayth that he wolde swere by han
 des and stones and all that he wolde
 swere by. he had redy in mynde / I tro
 we that he vnder stode that alle the
 werkes of kinde that god ordeyned to
 be wrought by worchyng of god be
 welle better than ony crafty mannes
 werkes. And therfore it is more wor
 thy to take worchyppes that longeth
 to god than manwettes ꝑ were wor
 shypped in temples R. ¶ Therfore an
 expolytour vpon Boece de disciplina
 cap⁹ iiii. Sayth that one of Socra
 tes disciples accused hym / for he had
 made a boke of one god & not of ma
 ny goddes. Therfore he was compel
 lyd to drynke a venemous herbe in ꝑ
 goddes name. and drank & deyde not
 And ofte he was compellyd to drynk
 in name of many goddes and drank
 and deyde. ¶ Therfore Tullius wry
 teth that after that he was dampned
 the men of Athene were sorry and pu
 nyshed them soore that had accused
 hym / and maden an ymage of golde
 resemblyng and remembraunce of So
 crates and sette it in theyr temple /
 ¶ Also the comentor eth. v. Sayth ꝑ
 Socrates whan he was accused leyde
 Men of Athene maye dampne So
 crates but they maye not make hym
 vnryghtful. Than the Athenes begā
 to vble four and twenty lettres. & vble
 byfore syxtene Eutr. & Gauf.

¶ Caplm

rix

Renishmen otherwise called
 Senones by ledyng of bren
 nius ouercom the Romayns
 enleuey myle fro rome at riuer Albia

and chaleded hem vnto the Lyte and toke the Lyte vnto the Capptopl.

¶ Titus liuius there the frenshme came in by nyghte by a waye vnder erthe euery after other whyle the romayns slepte. Mallus Torquatus & other Romayns awaked wpyth cryenge of ganders þ fyrst day of Junii and they put of the frenshmen Therefore longe tyme the Romayns halowed the feste of ganders the fyrst daye Junii. Netheles afterward of they called that feste of Junoes Moneth/ for they troweth that Juno warned the ganders & made them to crye In that tyghetyng þ Senatours arrayed them ryally in araye of senatours And loo they latte in theyr howles / ¶ And whan they frenshmen founde them lyttynge in soo Ryall araye they wende þ they were goddes þ be called Genii and spared theym and wente backwarde. Treuila / ¶ God genius is to save a spyrite that foloweth a mā al his lif tyme therie it foloweth in þ hystorpe / Netheles one of the frenshmen groped and handled the berde of a Senatour called papius / and he vp wpyth a staffe that he had in his honde & smote the frenshman on the heede / Therefore alle the frenshmen were wioch And slough hym fyrst and than al þ Senatours euery one / ¶ Than the frenshmen recepueth a thousand pound of golde for pees & wente theyr waye. Than furius camill⁹ þ rather was put out of the Lyte purloved the frenshmen and slough them. and brought þ golde and Jewels of knightes to the Cite agayne. ¶ And this Camillus did

the thyrde vyage and wente in to þ Lyte agayne and was called the second Romulus. ¶ He besieged comeyne the salilces. And the Capitayne of them ladde oute chylder of the Lyte. as it were for to playe & gaue the to Camyllus and sayde that the Lyte shold be yolden to hym for sauving of the chyldre. And Camyll⁹ not only forsoke the fraude / but he baunde the Capitayns hondes behynde hym and lette hym dryue with yerdes.

And sente him and the chylder to her faders and moders and for that courtoys dede the cyte was yelden to hym that he desired not to gete wpyth fraude and trelon. ¶ Trogus libro xxiiii Thre hondred thousand of frenshmen by ledyng of Belgi⁹ & of Brennius destroyed Ytaly and brente Rome & spoiled Pannonye & Macedon and slewe Tholome⁹ the kynge of Macedonia. Paulus libro secundo / He sayth þ the cause why the frenshmen came in to Ytaly was this. The frenshmen tasted wyne þ was brought oute of Ytaly & were moeued by lykyng of that wyne. and wente in to Ytaly / The leder of them was brenius that regned amonge the frenshmen senones. he came wpyth thre hondred thousand and sente an hondred thousand to spoyll the grekes. Nethelesse fast by Appollin delphic⁹ they eslayed & felt þ the Grekes hadden full sharp swerdes & hene Another hondred thousand wente in to Galacia that is in the lasse alpa / ¶ And were fyrst called Gallogreci and after galates. The thyrde hondred thousand lette in Ytaly and bylde Papye. He

Anno A
Transmi.
Ab Urbe.

Anno
Transmi.
Ab Urbe.

lane Pergame Sicilia arimi. And
gaue the name to fraunce that is on
this syde Alpes and called it Gallia
Treuila. Burgoyne is in that coun
trei that is called Gallia Senonen
sis. Pol. libro sexto capitulo decimo.
Galli frenshmen in Italpe bylde
veron and vincencia Also they bylde
the Lyte Fene for her olde men and
sekelew and for thei heerdes þ he
te her beestes. That wytnellyth yet
lykenesse of fayr hewe and colour &
fayr shap of peple in the whiche they
accorde wyth Brytons and wyth the
galles frenshmen though longe pal
syng of tyme and place and coutray
of the world & companye wyth me
that dwelle aboute hem þ haue chaū
ged hem in many poyntes. Gaufr.
¶ Helinus tomed agayne oute of It
talpe in to Brytayne & lpyed in pees
and repayed and bylde Lytees amō
ge the whiche he founded the Lytee
Caerulh that now is called Caerle
nyghe vpon the Ryuer Hlke that is
nyghe the Seuarne. ¶ And he bylde
belius gate that Englyshmen calle
now Byllynggate vpon Temple
in the Lyte trynouantū that is Lon
don/And he bylde a tour aboute that
gate therinne were the alkes of his
body were done after whan his bodi
was brente he made also lawes and
four hyghe wayes as it is layde in þ
fyrste booke capitulo Brytania. Tro
gus libro xliiii. ¶ Este brenni⁹ tour
ned agayn oute of the east countrees
And este ouercome the Macedopns &
thei duck Soster & spoyled goddes
and temples and layde merply that
yche goddes muste gyue men som

what of her ryche/ ¶ Also he spoyl
led Appolyn Delphicus temple in þ
hulle Mount pernalus/ Pol. libro sex
to/ There men of the countrey pray
de helpe of her god and sodaynly the
erthe began to shake and a grete paz
te of the hulle felle vpon the hoost of
Galles and haylestones slough that
other delc/ The duc Brnnius for so
re of his woundes myght not endure
And therefore he slough himself with
a sharp swerde. Noman shal wonder
though Appolyn toke wreche of hem
that spoyled the goddes and the tem
ples. for god lustred Appolyn destro
ye many nacions by cause of thei
trespaas and euyl luyng and dedes
for it is certayn that spirites of the
ayer may vse her shrewdnes in hem
that be myshpleyd and euyl of de
des. for grace is wythdrawe from
suche maner men and euyl of spiry
tes haue leue graunted to noye them
and to greue them Europus/

Capitū

xx

O ffyce & dignyte be chaūged
amōge þ Romains for in ste
de of two counsuls he made
tribunes of cheualye wyth þ power
of counsuls. Tho began the prouffyte
of rome tencrece but this dignyte du
red not longe. R. ¶ Aboute this tyme
dyogenes the philosopher prospired.
Josephus in Pol. li. luo vii. Sayth þ
dyogenes was Anaximiēs disciple Je
ronim⁹ li. luo cōtra Ioninianū saich
þ he was antistenes þ was Socrates

Handwritten notes and scribbles at the bottom of the page, including the name 'Josephus' and other illegible markings.

disciple & þ J trowe sothely for Se-
 neca & Valer^{us} Lepne that Dyoogenes
 was in the grete Alylandres tyme þ
 regned longe after Anaxagoras but
 yt there weren many dyogenes in dy-
 uerse tymes as there weren many so-
 crates. Jeronim^{us} ꝑtra Joninianum /
 Dyoogenes vled a double mantel for
 colde & had a scryp in stede of his ce-
 ler / And a staf to lene to & dwellid in
 pates & outgoyng of pates & knowle-
 ched sothe in eche syde and toke hede
 of the lpf of men þ passed by þ waye
 for many maners of meyn stanke as
 hym semed whan þ he punisshed hym
 self in a tonne / yet he had game that
 his hous mocued. he toined þ mouth
 of his tonne toward the south in col-
 de tyme & toward the north in somer
 tyme wher euer the sonne were Dyo-
 genes hows toined thyderward. Ha-
 leri^{us} li. iiii. cap. iiii. Alylander Ma-
 ccdo came to hym lyttinge soo in his
 tonne and badde hym axe somwhat
 of hym / J wolde sayd this Diogenes
 þ thou woldeste not lette my sonne /
 Therof came that bylawe that Aly-
 saüder myght lpghtlyer putte Dari-
 us out of his trone and oute of his
 kyngdome than dyogenes oute of þ
 state of the vertue / R. Seneca libro v
 de beneficiis Sayth that Dyoogenes
 was myghtyer and rycher than Aly-
 saüder. for there was moore that he
 wolde not Recepue than Alysaüder
 myght yeue and thenne Alysaüder
 was ouercome for he founde a man
 to whom he myght nought yeue and
 he myght take from dyogenes ryght
 nought / Seneca epistola lxxxiiii. et
 Jeronimus ꝑtra / Dyoogenes bare in

his scrippe a dyllh of tree for to dryn
 ke of. & lawe a chylde drynke of the
 pawme of his honde. And brake his
 dyllhe anone. & sayd how longe þal
 a sole bere superfluye fardels J wylt
 not rather that kynde hadd crafte of
 drynhynge & he alwaye after drank
 water of the pawme of his honde he
 neuer abted contaunce neyther his
 thought. what euer myshappes befel
 hym he neuer chaüged semblaüt / he
 thought neuer of deseale neyther of
 fortun. he chaüged neuer his purpos
 for sorowe neyther for melchpof and
 layde it falleth not to a philosopher
 to chaüge his wytte for happe of for-
 tune. his deth shewed þ he was vertu-
 ous & continent. for whā he was old
 he wente to the toornement of Dlym-
 pe. he was takē wyth a feuer in the
 waye & laye in a dey by þ waye and
 his frendes wolde haue carped hym
 thens on a beest. or on a chare but he
 wolde nat assente but wente to þ sha-
 dowe of a tree & layde J praye yow
 go ye hens & cesse. for this nyght J
 shal alay whether J shal ouercome or
 be ouercomē. Yf J ouercome þ feuer
 J shal come to þ tornamēt & yf þ fe-
 uer ouercome me J shal go downe in
 to helle & leyde down his hēde & neck
 & was there al nyghte. & shewed not
 only þ he wold dye but also þ he wol-
 de putte ouer the feure by deth. & in
 caas was begyled by ensample & oppo-
 nion of noble meyn þ wold gladly dye
 & helpe to her owne deth J trowe þ
 he called helle the state of þ lowle af-
 ter the deth of the body. Valerius li-
 bro quarto capitulo iiii. ¶ Dyoogenes
 we ded wortes vpon a tyme and one

Anno A
 Transmi.
 Ab Vrbe.

Anno A Aristyppus sayde to hym yf thou
 Transmi. woldest vñe flaterye wyth Denys the
 Ab Vrbe. kynge thou ne sholde nede to wede
 wordes. ¶ And he answerde yf thou
 woldest ete of these wordes. thou wol
 dest not flatter wyth Denys. ¶ Al
 so Dyogenes disputed on a tyme of
 wraath and one spitte in his face and
 he sayde I am not wrothe. but I
 doute whether I sholde be wrothe
 or noo. ¶ Seneca de Ira libro tercio
 Dyogenes pleted ones in caule and
 one Lentulus spitted and threwe ro
 pp spotell in his face and he wyped
 his face and sayde I shal lare after
 this that they al be begyled that say
 that thou hast noo mouthe / ¶ Pol.
 libro octauo. One behylde Dyogenes
 and sayde thou haste ryght wanton
 gygly eyen wherfor his disciples wol
 de haue beten the man as a lyer. lete
 be felawes sayde Dyogenes for I
 am suche one by kynde but I refray
 ne me by vertue. R. ¶ Iuuenal libro
 quarto Satira prima. wryteth yf Dy
 ogenes wolde wepe whan he wente
 oute openly amonge men / for he de
 med all that he sawe was wretched
 nelle and woo / But democritus dyde
 he contrarye & lough when he went
 openly oute among men for he helde
 al that he sawe nyestly and fooly. In
 libro de dictis philolophorum. One yf
 was fowleste of alle men shewed his
 hows to dyogenes / yf hows was won
 derly plelaunt and wel belene & this
 Dyogenes spytte in the mannes face
 And men axed of hym why he dyd
 soo and he answerde and sayde for I
 sawe noo soo foule place in his hous
 as his face. Also it was axed him why

he vñed a berde. A woman sayde he
 berded. is vnlemely spght / One sayd
 to hym that one of his frendes hadd
 spoken euyl by hym. I doute layde
 he yf my frende haue layd suche wor
 des by me / But it is openly knowen
 that thou hast that thyng sayde /
 Treuisa. It is wonder that Dyoge
 nes vñed soo lewed sophistry / for here
 he maketh noo difference. bytwene yf
 lyer and hym that aculed the lyer &
 warned meny of his lcsynges. ¶ It
 is not one to speke euyl by a man &
 warne hym that a man speke euyle
 of hym. and reherce what euylie was
 layde / ¶ Saint Johan in his gospel
 sayde not that the deuyll was in cryst
 but the Jewes sayde that the deuyll
 was in Cryst. And cryst hym self des
 spyled not god but he reherceth how
 meny bere hym on hande that he des
 spyled god. ¶ Chan it foloweth in
 thystorpe Also one sayd hym yf al mē
 despyled hym. And he sayde wytte &
 wyledom must be despyled of foly /
 Whan euyl spekers blame and myl
 laye a mā. it sheweth that he is right
 good that is of hem myslayde Tuli
 libro primo de tulcail⁹ questione. Dy
 ogenes whan he chold dye bade that
 he shold not be buried but throwen &
 lette lygge in a felde owther vpo an
 hylle / Chan his frendes layden that
 he shold be eten wyth beestes & fow
 les / Nay sayde he but laye a staffe by
 me yf I maye therwyth kepe them a
 waye. Wherto sayd his frendes for yf
 shalt not fele chan sayde he yf etyng
 of the beestes shal not greue me whā
 I shal not fele.

Deny's the Tyraunt kynge
of Scypl deped and the pon
ge Denys toke the kyngdo
me / ¶ Valerius libro quarto Amou
& Phiceas weretwo frendes and De
nys wold nedes slee one of them/and
þ one axed respyte to a certayne dape
that he myghte in themene tyme dyl
pose his goodes.and Cataplle and to
be his felawe to the tyraunt to pled
ge/¶ The dape came and the man ca
me not/¶ Therfore Denys demed þ
other.that was vnwyle pledge Nethe
lesse that other came att houre þ was
sette.¶ Than the tyrant wondred and
forgaue hym þ deth.and prayde that
he myght be one of her felawes.¶ Tul
lius de tuculis qō/¶ One damocles
Denys frende prayled Denys royal
te and ryches and sayd there was ne
uer man that hadd soo grete welthe/
Wpthout sayde Denys essaye my for
tune and my welthe.and he graunted
¶ Than Denys made aray a bedde of
golde and a riche table richely belene
wyth grete plente of depnteous mete
and drynke/noble seruaūtes redy swe
te longes and myrthe pnowe Among
al this he badde hange a bryght swer
de and a sharp euen aboue his heede
by an hors heer and the poynt down
ward euen to his heed warde. ¶ And
whan he toke none hede to all this ly
kyngge for drede of the swerd than de
nys sayd suche is my lyf that þ hol
dest the lyf of welthe and of Joye/
¶ Valerius libro sexto Whan all men
Siraculanes delyred and prayed the
deh of Denys the tyraūt for his cru
elte/¶ An olde wydowe in her last elde
to god prayed for Denys lyf and his

helthe and whan he wyste therof he Anno A
wondred of the good wyll of the wo
man and axed what her moeued soo Transmi.
to praye. Whan I was sayde she a Ab Vrbe.
Jonge wenche I was ouer sette with
a tyraunt and delyred to be delyuerd 222 32
of hym/¶ And whan he was slayne
one wors than he helde the kyngdom
And whan he was dede than hadde
we the thyrd that was worst of alle
And therfore lest a wors than thou co
me after the/¶ I wolde gyue myne
heed and my lyf to saue thy lyf & thy
ne helthe.¶ Tullius de officiis libro ii
¶ Denys the kyng vled noo barbour
to shaue his berde for he drad the bar
bours ralors ful soore and sweled of
the heer of his berde wyth fyre This
Denys on a tyme came in to a tem
ple where many ymages wer clothed
in golde and he toke awaye the gold
from them and sayde to them þ we
re belyde hym.this clothyng is to he
up for somer and colde for wynter/
¶ Este he toke a crowy oute of anyma
ges hande of Mercurye & sayde. Loo
pe see wel that I take noo thyngge frō
hym but þ he proffrith me wyth his
wylle/¶ That tyme Aristotles in his
eyghtenth yere of age lerned of his
mayster Plato and Nectanabus kyn
ge of Egippte began to regne and reg
ned nynety yere/¶ Pol. libro quin
to furius Camill⁹ Duc of romains
dped byfore is made mynde of his gre
te dedes.¶ Gaufr. and Alfr. Aboute
that tyme Gurguncius kynge of bry
tous that was Helyus sone came ou
te of/ Denmarkche that warned hym
Trybute that was wont be payed to
hym. And fonde by the Blondes Dr

Anno A chades xxx shypes ful of me balclen
 Transmi. les. that theder weren dryuen oute of
 Ab Vrbe. spayne syde and he sente hem & thyr
 duc Bartholomew in to Irlond that
 was tho voyde and inhabyte R. Loke
 more herof in the fyrste booke Capi
 tulo hibernia
 ¶ Caplin xxii.

O Thus ocherwyle called Ar
 taxerles the xii. kynge of pers
 regned xxv pere / In this ty
 me whan furi⁹ camillus was dede
 amonge the Romayns ther fyl a gre
 te pestlence amonge them soo þ in þ
 mpddel of þ cite þ erth was opened &
 ther was a grete chynne and a waye
 to helle Atte last the dpuinours saydē
 that that waye to helle abode the bu
 rpenge of a quycke man . ¶ Chan
 marcus cursius an hoisman of Rome
 for to saue the Lyte armed hym and
 wente downe in to that clyffe and soo
 the clyffe was closed . ¶ The meane
 tyme the Romaynes faught ageynst
 the galles frenshmen þ destroyed &
 Italy one of the galles profferd hym
 to fyghte wyth one man body for bo
 dy than lucius mallius faught wyth
 hym and slough hym and toke a by
 ce of gold from his necke and dyde a
 boute his owne and so toke a surna
 me for euermore to hym and his of
 sprynge and was called torquatus þ
 is a man wyth a byle / for a byle is
 torques in latyn. ¶ Aug⁹. de ci. de. li. v
 cap. xviii. Sayth that this Torqna
 tus slough his owne sone that hadde
 foughthen for the countrey & wonne þ
 vpyctorve. he slough hym for he hadde
 foughthen ayenste his faders heest lest

þ dede shold haue be ensample of mo
 re harme and despyte of the empyre
 than the worshyp sholde be of þ deth
 of the enemye / Phylpp kynge of mace
 donya that was holdeyn Alylanders
 fader began to regne and regned xxvi
 pere In his tyme demostenes the ad
 uocate fayrest speker of all prospered
 he wente on a tyme to a fayre strom
 pet called layes & was of corynth &
 layes axed of hym an yeste / þ she cal
 led nūmū quātuz & demostenes that
 was gretely moeued in lust sayd that
 he wolde not bye so dyer & after be so
 ry and forthynk his dede ¶ Pol. li. vi.
 This nūmū quantum maketh x. M
 pens of ours and is worth half þ gre
 ter talentum that is worthy xx thou
 sand pens of ours. Trogus & va. lib⁹
 viii. Demostenes þ aduocate was so
 bely to pntte of all maner lette of his
 speche that nomay spake more cleere
 than he. & though he had a wel smal
 boys. Natheles he vled it soo that he
 had a noble sownyng speche / He ax
 ed of hym ofte what were most sped
 ful amonge wyle men / and he sayde
 mooste spedfull is to the knowleche
 of that he can nought / ¶ He telleth
 of hym that he spake moche and lon
 ge tyme whyle he hadde stoness in his
 mouthe but whan the stoness weren
 out and the mouthe voyde he was
 more redy to speke / Angellus ¶ Mel
 sagers of þ mololes came to athene &
 þ first day of ple demostenes pleted a
 penst hem & withstode hem: On þ mo
 rowe he was stopped with money for
 he shold not speke ayeste hē. þ thyrde
 day whan þ cause shold be pleted de
 mostnes come forth with wolle aboute

his necke/ & sayd that he had the squynacye/ & therfore he myght not speke apenst the Wolues. Than one cryed & sayd/ it is no squynacye/ but syluery chat him ayleth. And Demostenes afterwarde tolde oute howe it was and acompted it for a grete worlhypp/ and axed of Aristodimus what mede he had taken for to plede for hem. Talcantum sayd he / & I sayd Demostenes hadde well more/ for to holde my peas. ¶ Valerius li. vii. ¶ Tway men had taken monye to a woman to kepe/ & ordeyned that the woman shold deluier the money to neyther of hem by hem selfe/ but to them bothe toggyder. Longe tyme after that one came & sayd that his felawe was dede and begyled the woman & had the money of hyr. Than not longe after his felawe came & axed the moneye / than the woman was purlued harde & greuously/ & Demostenes came & helped hyr in this maner & sayd / lette hem bothe come toggyder & axe hyr money as it was ordeyned whan the money was taken hyr to be kept/ & than the moneye shall be payed & no rather/ & for they came neuer toggydes/ the woman was quyte. ¶ Pseudo dorus li. i. ca. xxxi. ¶ Kyng Phylpp besyged the Cyte Athenes/ & axed ten wyle men of the Cyte to be deluiered to hym/ and he wolde goo awaye from the Cyte and besyge it no lenger. But Demostenes counseylled naye. & tolde this fable Wolues somtyme profred frenshyp to shepherdes on this condicon/ that the shepherdes sholde deluier her houdes to the wolues/ for your dogges sayde they make all þ barpaunce bytwix you

& vs/ wherupon the shepherdes deluyered hem her houdes. Than þ wolues/ whan strengthe & warde of houdes was awaye. slough & deuoured al the sheep at her owne wylle. So sayd he wolde this Phylippe destroye this Cite yf it lacked wyle men of counsayle ¶ Thus hyng of pers tourned the Jewes in to Hecanya. The grete Alysaunders is born in macedonia/ & denys is slayne in Siracusa/ The romayns ouercomen the Galles in the whiche fyghtynge one of the Galles axed Marcus valerius a Trybune of Rome to fyght wyth hym in a synghler bataylle body for body/ And why he the faught a Rauey latte vpon the right shulder of valerius and alway smote to the epen of the frenshemayn and so the Romayn gate the vctorie And was afterwarde called Corin⁹ for a raue is corin⁹ in latyn. & Corin⁹ nus was counsul four and twenty yere after that dede/ Pol. li. septimo.

¶ Caplyn

23

D Lato þ philosopher died whā he had lyued lxxx yere/ in so grete reuerence þ me doubted long after his dech whether þ he shold be acōpted amōg þ goddes other half godes Plato was most excellēt amōg Socrates disciples & was called Plato for he hadde a brode breste & a brode space bytwene his browes / ¶ For platos in grewe is latū in latyn brode in enghllhe Plato was born in Athenes/ Tullius de di. li. p. capitulo decimo sexto / ¶ Whyle plato was a chylde and laye in his Cradel and

Transmi.

Ab Orbe.

230 390

234 394

243 403

244 404

Anno A. Nept/bees late on his lypes & dyuynours layd that he shold lhyne in swe tenesse of eloquence. ¶ Valerius libro pu:ca:iiii°. That nyght that Plato was sette to Socrates loze/he demed that a sway laye on his knees. ¶ Pol. li. vii. This Plato in his fyrst loze of lecture / was taught of Denys. In wrastlyng of Ariston. Argus/he del- pyled not the craft of pycture/he seyned hym selfe proufytable to dyuynacions & to gestes. And he trust on his endytpng & tellynges as olde wpyes vble. & wolde become a fyghtyng man but Socrates forbade hym. ¶ Valerius li. viii. ca: vii. Socrates dyed atte last / & Plato tourned to the looze of hem that folowed Pythagoras loze/& worshypped hem not only for her conynge / but also for they were contynent. After that he went to Theodor- us Tyrenensis & lerned Geometrye Than he wente to Egypte to lerne Astronomye. ¶ Pol. li. vii. And many wene that he lerned there the prophe- cyes of prophetes / but the accomptyn- ge of tymes suffreth him not to be in tyme of prophetes. ¶ For Austyn li. viii. de ci. ca: xi. sayth that Plato was born about an hondred yere after the deth of Jeremye the prophete. Than about a lity yere after his deth / the bookes of prophetes came in to Egyp- te in tyme of the kyng Tholomeus. There in that pylgremage of Plato Plato myght not see Jeremyas that was dede longe tyme before / neyther rede the bookes of prophecye that we re not yet translate in to grue. Nethe- lesse many thynge be founde in Pla- toes bokes that acordeth with lawes

of prophetes. ¶ Augustinus li. xvi. ca: xx. et li. confessionū ante finem sayth that Saynt Johannes gospell was founden in Platoes bookes vnto that place / tenebre eam nō cōprehenderūt / that is to saye derkenesse knewe not lyght. for thapostle sayd þ suche phy- losophres vanysshed awaye in her thoughtes. I wolde not trowe but þ it is wryten in bookes of holy faders Than Plato departed from Egypte & came in to Italpe & folowed Ca- rentinus Articus þ helde Pythagoras loze. And than he wolde haue gone vn- to the Indes & Medes þ couche Ny- gromancye & wptchecrafte / but þ the warre of Caldee lette hym for to pas- se. And therfore whan he foude Leno & Permenides / he abode with hem & gadred her lawes Shrewes remoued this thre cunnynge in to Sicilia by dyuerse oppynions. for some moeued that he came for to see the hystorpe of kynde / and the reason of brennyng of the montayne Ethna. The seconde sayd that he came atte prayer of De- nys the tyraūt to holde with the Tyte Tyracula / & for to teche theyr lawe. The thyrde sayd that he came to re- consyle one Dyon to his countree by foryeuenesse and grace geten of De- nys. ¶ Jeronim⁹ contra Joñ. Plato was riche for condycion & tyme. And Dyogenes with his foule feete trade on his bedde þ was wel besene. Than Plato chole a lityll towne called A- chademia a myle out of Athene / in that towne was ofte pestylence and erthe shakynge / and therfore he chole þ dredefull place / for suche dredefull happes sholde withdrawe his scolers

from temptation of lecherie/and for
his scolers sholde feele none other ly-
kyng but of thynges that they sholde
leene. ¶ Marc. li. iii. This Plato sayd
that ther be twey deches / by one dech
the soule forsaketh the bodye/by that
other dech the soule whyle it is in the
bodye forsaketh and despyseth bodely
lykynges / wrath and anger and all
vnlkyfull dopnges / and this sholde
phylosophres desyre. ¶ Seneca de ira
li. iii. Plato was ones wroth with his
seruaunt/and hete hym do of his ker-
tell and make his shoders naked and
bare/but whan he vnderstode that he
was wroth/he helde his honde & sto-
de as he wolde symte. Than one of
his frendes Pleusyppus axed hym
why he stode soo and what he dyde &
thought/and he answerd and sayd. I
am about to punyssh a man and am
wrothe and worthy to be punysshed.
I pray the sayd he/bete thou this ser-
uaunt lest I bete hym more than it
nedeth by cause of my wrath. noman
is in his power/that is not in his ow-
ne power. ¶ R. Helmande sayde that
Plato vsed to tytle his bookes by na-
mes of his maysters / for they sholde
be of the more auctoryte/eyther by na-
mes of scolers þ he well loued. ¶ Pol-
li. vii. sayth that men telley that Pla-
to dyed for shame/for he coude not af-
soylye the questyon of shypmen. I trow
we better that it was soth of Home-
rus as Martinus sayth. Ofte these
twey men be taken eyther in stede of
oher for her grete wytte and wysedo-
me and noble spekyng/and also for
breede of brestes. for it is certayn that
noble men and worthy haddey ma-

ny names. ¶ Pol. li. ii. Phylosophres Anno A
that were called Zenofontini had gre
te enuye of Platoes conyng & loos & Transmi.
seynded of hym iuche a tale. ¶ Flama Ab Vrbe.
nus þ Phylosopher libro de vestigiis
philosophorum sayth. That though
many men telley that Plato yelde
vp the goost wylfully at a derke mea-
nyng of a nombre that was whan
he hadde fultylled yeres of his age /
nyne tymes nyne that is foure scoze
and one. ¶ Valerius libro none capis-
tulo decimo tercio. Homerus for he
myght not assoylye the questyon dyed
for shame and sorowe. ¶ R. Grego-
rius Nazanzenus vpon this worde
of the Apostle. The wysedome of
this worlde is folye before god / and
sayde that Plato walked vpon the
see chf and buylded heuen / thenne
shypmen sawe hym and lough hym
to scoone. What haue ye sayde he.
They answerde and sayden / alle
that we haue taken / we haue nough-
te and alle that we haue nought pta-
ke we haue. They hadde loued
theyr clothes / and slayne alle that
they myght take/and soo they hadde
nought that they hadde taken. Pla-
to thoughte on fyssh and wondred/
and ete nought ne slepte. for he ma-
de hym soo belye to fynde the los-
lucion of the questyon and soo he
dyed. ¶ Valerius libro quarto. Pla-
to herde telle that his dysciple Ze-
nocrates hadde spoken moche euyl
of hym and gretely despyled hym.
Neuerthelesse Plato toke none heede
of this complaynte / and the Juge
axed hym why he gaf noo creden-
ce to the tale. It is not to be yeuyn

Anno A feyth vnto sayd Plato/that him that
 Transmi. I haue loued soo longe loned not me
 Ab Vrbe. also/ but the Juge swore that he had
 herd suche tales of Zenocrates mouth
 Than Plato answerde & sayde that
 Zenocrates wolde neuer telle suche ta
 les/ but it semed that it were spedeful
 suche tales to telle. ¶ Valerius li. vii.
 After Plato in his stede came his sy
 ster sone Pleusippus/ & after hym Ze
 nocrates Platoes scoler that he loued
 well in the scole called Achademia.
 And therfore they þ came after them
 Politinus. Porphirius. Apuleius & af
 ter had that name of the scole & were
 callid Achademici. As they had the na
 me of Plato & were called Platonici
 ¶ Valerius li. x. Of this Zenocrates
 it is redde that a fayr comyn woman
 of Athenes rescepued mede & vnder
 toke to make hym lye by her & came
 at nyght & laye by hym in his bedde.
 but she myght in no maner wyle ma
 ke hym abate chastyte/ than yonglyn
 ges scorned hyr/ for she myght not a
 bate the phylolophres chastyte. I ma
 de no couenaunt sayd she of an yma
 ge but of a man. ¶ Jeronim⁹ contra
 Iovinianum. Zenocrates leste to the
 men of Athenes but thre heltes of
 Tricolinus lawes/ to worshyp fader
 & moder & theyr goddes & ete no fles
 she. Also in the dyctes of phylolophres
 it is wyrtien that Zenocrates sawe one
 ladde to be hanged & lough & sayde/
 the gretter theues punyssh the lasse.
 ¶ Valerius li. vi. in fine. Also one Pol
 lemo otherwyle called Pollemius a
 yong man of Athenes was full leche
 rous / soo that he had lphynge & Joye
 not oonly of his euyll doynge. but also

he had grete Joye of euyll loos & myl
 fame. On a tyme he come from a fes
 ste not after the goynge downe of the
 sonne / but after the sonne rysynge &
 wente home & sawe Zenocrates yate
 open/ & was wyne dronken. & enoyn
 ted with oynementes and aparayled
 with garlandes & ryally clothed en
 tred in to the scole in this maner full
 of noble doctours/ & lette hym downe
 there for to scorne that fayre speche
 of þ doctours in his dronkenesse. Atte
 laste euery man had Indygnacioy of
 hym / but Zenocrates chaunged not
 his semblaunt / but he left the mater
 that he spake of. & tourned his speche
 to the mater of sobrenes of pacience &
 suffraunce/ and by his resonable fayr
 & noble speche. Pollemius was com
 pelled to take hede/ & fyrst he drough
 to hym his arme/ that he helde stou
 tely with out his mantell / and than
 he threwe downe the garlande of his
 hede/ & atte last he forsoke al his euyll
 lphynge. so that of a foule boller & glo
 ton was made a grete phylolopher.
 ¶ Pol. libro septimo. et Augustin⁹ de
 ciuitate dei li. ix. ca. xi.

¶ Caplin

.xxiii.

After Plato come Arystotle a
 noble man of fame and of lo
 re and of grete wytte. Nethe
 lesse not soo noble a speker as Plato.
 But he passed many men in thoffy
 ce of techynge / and was conynge in
 crafte of fayre vtteraunce and she
 wyng to wishfaye all other mannes
 sentences/ he brought vp the secte that
 is called paripatetica. for he vled to

dispute wandring & walkyng why-
 le Plato lpyed Arystotle gadred ma-
 ny disciples in to his herespe. he ma-
 de bookes of al maner philolophye/
 Nethelless passyng al other. he brou-
 ght logyk in to his right lawe. This
 is called the philolophre. As it were
 he þ beryth the pryce of philolophres
 Soo Rome is called the Lyte. Soo
 Maro the poete and soo Arystotle the
 philolophre/ Nethelless some men tro-
 wed that he was a fendes sonne/ for
 he was swyper and swyfte and cleve
 of wytte and desyred grete worthyp /
 for by many manere slepyhtes. he v-
 led to wyne and toke worthyp byfo-
 re al other men. Alysaunders de natu-
 ra. Arystotle amonge other taught elo-
 quence fayr and noble speche as it is
 specyally seyn in his comentes home-
 ris/ And in dyte of troye the whiche
 he betoke Alysaunders and in his dia-
 logus of poetes and in his tretice of
 rethoriz / ¶ Arystotle xxviii. yere olde
 was sente in to Athenes and lernede
 there of Socrates thre yere And whā
 Socrates was dede he was wyth pla-
 to xx. yere tyl plato dyed/ and had soo
 grete fauour of plato that plato cal-
 led Arystotles hows/ the redyng hous
 And wold ofte save goo we to the re-
 ders hous. And whan Arystotle was
 ablente/ plato wolde crye vnderstan-
 dyng is awaye. the audience is deef/
 he lpyed after platos deth xxiii. yere /
 Somtyme techyng Alysaunders
 somtyme wendyng aboute with him
 in to many londes somtyme makin-
 ge bookes somtyme techyng disciples
 and so he lpyed in al lxiii. yere. ¶ He
 made Alysaunders bylde agayne the

Lyte stagerik that Phylpp hadde de-
 stroyed and beten doune. Therefore þ
 me of that cyte haloweth a fest dave
 in worthyp of Arystotle & that feste
 is called Arystotileya and the moneth
 þ this feste is halowed in. they clepe
 it stagerytes Arystotle dyed in calcide
 & was brought in to stagerik / Whan
 Allaüder went agaynst þ perles ar-
 stotle was bely aboute phylosophye
 & made an hystoipe of two honderd
 & tyfty lawes. Arystotle put to many
 thynge of philolophye and to ethyk
 that is the science of thewes/ he putt
 that partyt welche. is not in worldy
 rychesse/ Also to philolophye he put þ
 seyth beyng Treupsa / ¶ In libris de
 celo et mundo and in other bokes al-
 so Arystotle clepeth the welken or fir-
 mamēt that is aboute the four elemē-
 tes þ fyfth body. Than it foloweth
 in the stoipe that he wythdrewe noo-
 thynge of diuynyte/ he made proble-
 mes medicinale of phisik and of kin-
 de in four score bookes/ And proble-
 mes of perspectiue and of methaphy-
 syk/ Treuisa. A probleme is a questi-
 on that is harde to allople. And also
 an hard redels is also called o proble-
 me. Perspectyf is a science that speci-
 ally longeth to the syghte that scien-
 ce techeth howe a thynge is seyn and
 is lasse o wther more than it semeth
 O wther euen as moche as it semeth
 euen or croked and ryght as it is or
 other wyle shapen than it semeth /
 ¶ Than it foloweth in thystoipe/ he
 made statutes to Justcpe the Lytees
 of Grece by the whiche statutes phy-
 lyp Determynd and made ende of
 ples bytwene the Grekes/ he lefte

Anno A
 Transmi.
 Ab Vrbe.

Anno A after hym his sone Nichomachus/
 Transmi. and his doughter Pytharda/and full
 Ab Vrbe. many dysciples/amonge the whiche
 Theofrastus was of grete name. He
 made the booke de Nupciis of sponla
 lys. Arystotle made a thousande boos
 kes and loued to folowe truth / and
 not forsake thyng that was openly
 knowen. ¶ Alycenna prayseth hym
 well libro tercio methaph. suo ¶ And
 Raby Moyles libro primo capitulo
 quarto. And Agellus libro octauo ca
 pitulo tercio. And Johan in suo pol.
 libro septimo. This is he that meo
 ued Archademia more with strength
 of reasons/than it was meoned with
 strong blastes of wēde for thrugh his
 belynelle the Achademici that were
 left after. Plato meoued doubtess well
 nygh of all thynges. ¶ Allo Plinius
 libro suo sayth/that the grete Alylan
 dre brente in couetyse of knowleche
 of the kynde of beestes / and sente to
 Arystotle many thousandes of men
 of Grece of Alya & of Tracia that
 fedde beestes and fowles wylde and
 tame/and all that be taken with hau
 kyng epyther with huntynge/and had
 all maner bestes in keppynge/in hyues
 in layes/in fyshes weres and pondes.
 For he wolde knowe all thyng that
 is brought forth in kynde. Arystotle
 examyned hem all besely/and made
 about a fyfty volumes of the kynde
 of beestes. ¶ Therfore Plinius de na
 turis rerum libro secundo sayth that
 some men telley that Arystotle made
 his bookes so shortly and so harde for
 enuy & for veyne glorie. Other saye
 that he made his bookes in that man
 ner/to vse of studyentes as the scyen

ce areth / for scyence is about thyng
 that is good and harde to knowe.
 ¶ Trevisa. Here take hede that here
 all thyng that hath lyfe and felyng
 is called a beest. Than it foloweth in
 thystoie. Arystotle whan he sholde
 dye/bade that his subtyll bokes shold
 be buryed with hym in his graue.
 For they that come after hym sholde
 haue no prouffyte therof. But I wote
 not by what vertue of kynde epyther
 of craft that I saye not by wondre of
 wythecraft. that sepulchre hath so ap
 propied there to the place that is a
 bout it/that no man maye come now
 in to that place. Some men saye that
 Antecryste shall knowe that place &
 loke and see the bookes that be there
 hydde/but who dar trowe thynges sh
 be in doubtess and vncertayne. Of the
 deth of Arystotle Gregori⁹ Nausau
 zenus in his treatyse vpon that wor
 de of the Apokle. The wysdome of
 this is foly before god. And sayd that
 in Grece at a place called the blacke
 bygge/the see ebbeth & floweth as it
 were at ones in the same place. And
 Arystotle came and wolde knowe the
 cause why / and behelde it and toke
 hede longe tyme. and for he coude not
 fynde the cause why/for grete Indyg
 nation he spake to the water & sayd.
 For I maye not comprehend and ta
 ke the/thou shalt take me/and so he
 felle in to the water and dreynt hym
 selfe. ¶ Trevisa. It is wonder that
 Gregorins Nausauzenus telleth soo
 madde a magyll tale of soo worthy
 a prynce of philosophres as Arystotle
 was/why telleth he not how Arysto
 tle declareth the mater of ebbing and

flowyng of the see secūdo meth. why
rellech he not why it is wryten in the
booke of the Apple/howe Arystotles
dred & held an apple in his honde/&
had comforte of the smelle & taught
his scolers how they sholde lyue and
come to god & be with god withouten
ende. And atte laste his hande began
to quake/and the apple fylle downe
from his honde/& his face waxe alle
pale & so Arystotle yelde vp the goost
and dred. Than it foloweth in thys/
toye. Arystotles successour was Theo/
frastus & hadde that name for his no/
ble spekyng of god/sa sayth the may/
ster of thystoyses sup li. Mach. This
Theofrastus made a booke de Nup/
ciis/of wedloh/and called the booke
Theofrastus Aureolus/there he dyl/
puteth clerely of the teene & angust/
she of wedded men. ¶ Jeronim⁹ tal/
keth moche of that booke ayentst Jo/
ninianus. And this Theofrastus ma/
de a nother boke of frendshyp / and
putteth & preferreth frendshyp before
all other thynges of men. He sayth
that this Theofrastus accused hyn/
de/for it yafe lenger lyfe to other beel/
tes than to mankynde. There it is
sayd that is spedefull that frendes lo/
ue well. and not assaye hem that they
loue. Also it is wryten there/that lo/
uyng men haue blynde domes.

¶ Eutropius

Caplm. xxb.

The Romayns ordeyned a ba/
tayll ayentst the Sampnytes
that be bytwene Campania
and Apulia/and haue armour of gol/
de & of syluer. The cause of batayll

was the londe of Campania/that is
best londe & moost playne. The chyef
Lyte therof is Capua and is peer to
Rome and to Cartage in gretenesse
and in plente. Than Lucius Papiu⁹
dyctatour or oratour of Rome was
sente ayentst the Sampnytes/and he
tourede ayene to Rome / and bade
Quintus fabius mayster of the hors
men that he sholde not fyght whyle
he were awaye. Nacheles Quintus sa/
we and founde occasion and faught
& spedde well & skomfyte the Samp/
nytes. And by cause therof the dycta/
tour dampned hyn/for he had fough/
ten ayentst his beest in his abience. Ne/
chelesse he was delyuered and saued
by grete fauour of knyghtes of people
And so grete stryfe was arered ayentst
Papius that he was in Jopardy of
his lyfe. But afterwarde in a place
called furcule Landius/the Samp/
nytes had the Romayns closed in na/
rowe wayes & streyte/and ouercome
hem with soo grete shame/that hem
was leuer kepe hem a lyue to shame
and to shendshyp/that ssee hem so clo/
sed and made hem cast of her armou/
re & her clothes and go on a longe re/
we vnder the hylle syde / and had of
hem a condycion / the whiche condy/
cion yf the Romaynes hadde holden
they had ben dede eyther bonde men
to the Sampnytes. ¶ Tytus Liuius
The duke & the leder of the Samp/
nytes called Poncius had ordeyned
his hoost belydes furcule Landines
where the Romaynes sholde passe.
That place is closed with hylles on
eyther syde & hath a playne in y^e myd/
dell bytwene high londes with streyte

Anno A
Transmi.
Ab Urbe.

Anno A entre and strayte outgoynge. Poncius
 Transmi. had sente some of his knyghtes befo-
 re clothed as as herdes þ kepen bestes
 Ab Vrbe. & þ they sholde answer þ hooft of Ro-
 mayns that wolde passe & axe after
 the Sampnytes where they were / &
 the knyghtes to answer þ the Samp-
 nytes were passed to belyege a Lyte
 called Lucrecia that was comfeded
 with the Romayns. And whan þ Ro-
 mayns herde that / anone they wente
 swyftly in to the valey of furcule as
 it were for to spede hem to locour the
 Lyte þ was belyeged / but in the mea-
 ne tyme the Sampnytes knyghtes &
 other hewe downe trees & stopped the
 entre & the outgoynge of the valey /
 & wente in to the toppes of the hylles
 and so the Romayns were compelled
 by mylchpief to axe peas of þ Samp-
 nytes eyther a bataylle of knyghtes.
 Than Poncius the duke answerde &
 sayd / now the batayll is done / & graū-
 ted peas vpon this condycion / that þ
 Romayns shold yelde vpon her clothyn-
 ge & her armour & go all naked lauf
 her pieuce membres in a longe rewe
 vnder the hylle syde / & yelded vpon pleg-
 ges thre hondred horsmen of the Ro-
 mayns. ¶ C. Entr. The yere that fo-
 lowed after by heest of the Senatou-
 res the dyctator Lucius Papiri⁹ scom-
 fpted the Sampnytes. ¶ Drosius li⁹
 tercio. After that vycory there felle so
 grete pestylence in Rome of deth and
 of lyghtnyng / that all the Lyte ma-
 de sorowe for dede men and for seke.
 Than they loked the bookes of Sy-
 bylle the wysse / & toke counseyll & sen-
 te in to Epydauru a Lyte of Grece
 for to haue a maymette the ymage

of Esculapius / he is feyned god of
 medycyne & sheweth hym to his wor-
 shyppers in the lykenesse of a serpent
 ¶ Item Drosius. Wyues of Rome
 brennyng in wood loue towarde her
 owne hulbondes / made as they tros-
 wed drynkes of loue / & yet the dryn-
 kes were veray popson & deth. A wen-
 che that knewe that doynge warned
 the Senatours therof / than the wy-
 ues were compelled to drynke of the
 same / and by the vyolent popson of
 that drynke many of them felle dow-
 ne sodenly deed / & two hondred wy-
 ues & seuenty that were maystrys of
 the doynge were dampned to the deth
 About that tyme. Guptelinus Sur-
 guncius lone regned in Brytany / his
 wyfe Marcia was right connyng &
 coude many maner craftes / she made
 the lawe called Marcene lawe. ¶ R.
 Loke more herof in the fyrst boke ca-
 de legibus. ¶ Sanfr. Also this Mar-
 cia regned some what of tyme after
 hir hulbondes deth / and after hir reg-
 ned Sicillius / & after hym Rymar⁹
 Dauius / after Dauius Moynus þ
 was full cruell / but atte last a best de-
 uoured hym.

¶ Caplyn

.xxvi.

¶ Arlanus otherwyle called Ar-
 taxerles Dthus lone was xiiii
 yere kyng of Perse / and reg-
 ned four yere. In his fyrst yere Ja-
 dus byshop of Jewes prospred. Phyl-
 lyp kyng of Macedonia was deed by
 trayson of one Panlania. ¶ Trogus
 li. ix. This Phyllyp was more bely a-
 bout dedes of armes. thā about festes

& yauie hym more to wyne rycheſſe
 than to kepe it. And for all þ he rob-
 bed alwaye / yet he was euer nedý / &
 loued mercy & fallhede both lyke well
 & was vntruſty in his ſpeche / & wol-
 de behote more than he wolde perfour-
 me. He couth feyne hym gracýous &
 well apayed whan he was wroth / &
 wroth whan he were well apayed. he
 vled to make wrath bytwene partes.
 & gete thanke on eyther ſyde. ¶ Tro-
 gus li. vii. This whan he had fyrſte
 ouercomen the meny of Athenes / he
 lette the pryſoners goo by his good
 wyll / than he wedded Olympiada
 Neopholomeus the kyniges doughter
 of the Mololes and begate on hyr
 the grete Alyſandre. Theſe yauie an
 aſſaute to the Lyte Mathona & there
 his right eye was ſmpten out with þ
 ſtrook of an arowe / but for that wou-
 de he was neuer to ſlower to fyght /
 ne wrother with his enemye / but atte
 laſt meny yelde by the Lyte / & than he
 was mylde & mercýable to hem alle.
 ¶ Trogus li. viii. This Phyllyp was
 enemye to mennes fredome / he nou-
 ryſhed ſtryfe in Lytees / & helped the
 laſte apenſt the more & brought bothe
 in to thraldome / the vyctor and hym
 that was ouercome. Soo he made to
 hym two brether kyniges of Tracia
 ſubgette / that putte her querele in his
 arbytracion to deme rightly bytwene
 hem to make ſynall peas. He made
 ſubgette to hym the Bardanes & o-
 ther nacion by ſuche maner fraude.
 He made his wyues brother Alyſan-
 dre a yonglyng of .xx. yere olde to vſe
 ſonpncacion alwaye / for he wolde ha-
 ue hym afterwarde the more bounde

to hym & to his ſeruyce. ¶ Trogus li
 bro. xiiii. Phyllyp ſomtyme warred a-
 penſt the Shyttes and ſcomfyted hem
 more with gyle & fraude / than with
 vertue & ſtrengthe. He had with hym
 on a tyme twenty thouſand childery
 of woman & of beſtes / with twenty
 thouſand noble mares for to do what
 it were in Macedoyne as it were to
 haue ſome maner newe meny to dwel-
 le therein. And on a tyme he tourned
 from the Thebens meny of Thebes
 in Grece that warned hym paſſage /
 & was wounded in his thyghe wonder-
 ly ſore / ſo þ through his thye his horſe
 was ſlayne þ he rode on. Natheles he
 ſcomfyted hem ſolempnely / but that
 daye for þ vyctory he ſemed neuer the
 gladder of there to his owne meny. ne
 the more ſterne to hem þ were ouerco-
 me / but he ſente apene the pryſoners.
 and reſtored apene thre hondred wyle
 meny that were put out. All theſe wyle
 meny whan ſpye of hem were accused
 of the treſpas ſayd that they all were
 euen peres in doying of that dede. Yet
 Phyllyp arrayed an hooſt of two hon-
 dred thouſande fote meny and fyften
 thouſande horſemen to warre in the
 Reame of Perſe & made one Atthalus
 duke & ieder of that hooſt / this dukes
 ſyſter Olympiada was Phyllyppes
 wyfe / and afterwarde putte awaye &
 forſake. Therfor whan Phyllyp ſate
 atte feſte of ſpouſayle without ward
 corples. Panſania a noble yong man
 ſlough hym right there. The cauſe
 therof was this. Atthalus hadde dys-
 pytefully ſcomed this Panſania & do-
 ne hym grete vylenye / fyrſt pryuelý &
 after openly in a grete feſt & reuell / &

Anno A
 Transmi.
 Ab Urbe.

Anno A he complayned ofte to Phylpp of the
 Transmi. deeth þæt Alcchalus had done hym/ & had
 Ab Vrbe. none amendes. Therfore he tourned
 his wrath & was wrothe with Philip
 & slough hym in þæt maner for venge/
 ance of that dede. Olympiada Phyl/
 lippes wyfe/ & Alyandre Phylppes
 sone were had in susperrōn/ & not hol/
 den all gyltles of þæt dede. Olympiada
 for that she was forsaken/ & Alyan/
 dre for the despyte that was done to
 his moder. & specyally for Phylpp oft
 repleued his sone Alyandre / for his
 moder was so forsaken/ & was oft in
 poynnt to rese ou hym with his swerde
 And therfore Alyandre exiled. dwel/
 led a whyle w^c his vnclē in Epyrus.
 ¶ Treuisa: This londe is Tracia/
 & was somtyme the londe of Epyro/
 tes. It foloweth in thystoꝝpe/ he han/
 ged afterward Panlania/ & crowned
 Olympiada with golde/ & biente af/
 terwarde hyr bodye vpon hyr hulbon/
 des bodye. ¶ Treuisa. Who that kno/
 weth this Cronycle a right/ knoweth
 that it was vled somtyme in dyuerse
 londes to brenne noble bodyes whan
 they were deed. & kepe þæt ashes solemp/
 nely in reuerent place. It feloweth
 in thystoꝝpe he hanged Licopatra Al/
 cchalus sylster. This Phylpp was some
 tyme warned & saued hym selfe from
 the vpolence of a charpot. Therfor he
 vndyd all the Charpottes & chares þæt
 were in his kyngdom. Also he auoy/
 ded & withdrough hym from þæt place
 called Charpot in Boecia. and come
 not therin. Nathelesse he escaped not
 Panlaniass swerde / in the hylte of þæt
 swerde was engrauey a Charpot.
 ¶ Pol. li. vi. ca. vi. Whyle Phylppoꝝ

deyned his hooft / he forbode all men
 all maner caryage that gooch vpon
 whyles / & cōmaunded eury ten foot
 men bere about with hem stones and
 ropes. In somer tyme he made men
 bere meeles & floure & quernes on hyr
 neche for .xxx. dayes. ¶ Trogus li. i.

¶ Caplyn

.xxvii.

¶ He grete Alyandre whan his
 fader was deed/ began to reg/
 ne after his fader in Macedo/
 nia in his xx. yere of age & regned but
 xii. yere & .vi. monethes. He was gret/
 ter than his fader both in vices & in
 vertues. Natheles his fader was þæt wy/
 ser man of coulepyll/ but the sone was
 the gretter man of herte. The fader
 wolde ofte kepe secrete / & ouercome
 his owne wrath/ the sone vled not to
 leche loue neyther the maner of wrec/
 che / epyther loued well wyne/ & were
 both good drynkers. The fader wol/
 de slee but his enemyes/ and the sone
 wolde slee both his enemyes and his
 frendes. The fader wolde be loued/
 but the sone had leuer be drad / they
 were of one byleue/ the fad pauē him
 to skylfull largenesse of pestes / & the
 sone pauē hym to lecherye. ¶ Vincen/
 cius li. v. The yere of Othus kyng
 of Perle. xv. of Phylpp kyng of Ma/
 cedonia. xii. and of Nectanabus kyng
 of Egypte. xvii. Othus occupied E/
 gypte & put out Nectanabus. Vt this
 Nectanabus drad warre & batayll. he
 wolde not araye & gadre his hooft /
 neyther ordeyne gynnes of warre/ but
 he wolde go secretely in to a pryuate
 place. and take with hym a balsyne of

clere water & make shypes & men of
waxe to the lyknesse of a shyppe in
the see/so that it sholde seme that all
tho meoued & were alpye. Also he wol
de take a yerde of fyre holo we within
as a pype/& he wolde speke in the ho
lownesse of that yerde & calle goddes
about & bynethe/& so he wolde foude
to drowne his shyp of waxe in the ba
sen. And soo it sholde befallē/that by
drenchyng of the war & of the tapres
that were brennyng his enemyes shol
de drenche in the see. He herde telle on
a tyme that Indes. Perthes. Medes.
Arabes & other naciones also had con
spyred to ryle apenst hym/& he brake
on laughyng & wente to do his craft
that he vled/& he knewe by that that
he sholde be ouercome / but yf flyght
myght helpe hym. Anone he bad sha
ue his hede/& toke all the precyous ri
chelle that he had & came in to Ma
cedonia/& sayd that he was an astro
nomer. And Phyllyp y kyng was tho
out of the countree & occupped in warre.
& Nectanabus by his enchaūtemen
te & his fantastyck feynyng gate su
che loue of the quene Olympias that
he laye by hyr in lyknesse of Jupp
ter horned/& begate the grete. Alylan
dre. Than whan the quene was with
childe/manny foules flowe about Phi
lyp that was tho occupped in warre.
But amonge other foules/an henne
leyde an egge in Phyllyppes lappe/&
whan that egge was smyten of his
lappe to the groude/a Dragon lepte
out of the shelle/& crepte all about/&
whyle he wolde haue copen in to the
shelle that he came out of/he dyed a
none. Than Antyphoy a noble dy

upnour was demaunded what that Anno A
sholde sygnefye / and he answerde & Transmi.
sayd/that Phyllyp sholde haue a sone Ab Vrbe.
borne that sholde goo aboute alle the
worlde / but he sholde dye er he came
apene. For a dragon is a ryall best/&
an egge hath the shap of the worlde.
Afterward whan Olympias was tra
uelyng of childe/were herde and sene
erthe quakyng lyghtnyng & thondre.
¶ Quintus Lurcius. Alle that daye
late twey egles vpon the coppe of the
hous/that boded and sygnefyed twey
grete Emppres of Europa & Alpa.
¶ Vincencius. The childe is borne &
named Alylandre with fayre here &
fayre eyen/one yelowe/a nother blac
ke. ¶ Hieronimus Epistola .lxxxv.
Alylandre myght not leue y maners
and the vyces and the lecherpe of his
mayster Leonydes / in the whiche he
was enfete whyle he was a childe/&
vled hem whyle he was lorde of the
worlde. and therfor his fader Phyllyp
put awaye Leonydes & made Arysto
tle to be Alylandres maystre. ¶ Sene
ca. Alylandre putte that Leonydes af
terwarde to Lyons to be deuoured.
¶ Vincencius. Whan Alylandre was
xii. yere olde/he hadde grete lyknyng
& Joye to be in hoost amonge men of
armes/and to lepe on horle and vled
hym selfe right knyghtly. On a daye
whan Phyllyp was absente. Alylan
dre prayed Nectanabus that he wolde
teche hym his crafte & he graūted/&
whan they came togyder to a depe
water pytte. Alylandre threwe y wpt
che in the same pytte. And whan he
was dede wounded/he axed Alylan
dre why he dyde so. Thy crafte sayd

Anno A Alylandre is to blame/for it warned
 Transmi. not the this chaūge/there thou lyste
 Ab Vrbe. neuelyng and sholdest telle after these
 thēges of heuen. he answered & sayd. No
 may maye flee his owne desteny:
Treuisa. Nectanabus sayd this lawe
 & was a wyttche. & therfor he is ne
 uer the better to be byleued/but it we
 re a byle shame for a Crysten may to
 byleue this fals lawe of a wyttche. for
 from euery myshap that man is sha
 pe in this worlde to falle in/god may
 hē saue yf it be his wyll. Than it fo
 loweth in the storie. Nectanab⁹ sayd I
 knowe wel by this craft þ myne own
 lone sholde slee me. What sayde Aly
 sandre art þ my fader / and he tolde
 Alylandre all thynge by ordre as it sto
 de & dyed anone after. Than Alylan
 dre ordeyned him a graue. & tolde his
 moder of all this. That tyme Philip
 toke grete thought who sholde be his
 heyre & kyng after him. & had answe
 re of Appolyon Delphycus/that who
 þ euer myght ryde his horse withoute
 falle or hurtyng sholde be his heyre &
 lorde of the worlde . Alylandre herde
 telle herof of Phyllyppes horse called
 Bucyfall right peryllous & bytyng. &
 alwaye kept in cloos/& nyed as it we
 re in the rotyng of lyons. Natheles A
 lylandre toke the horse by þ mane &
 ledde hym out & lept on his backe/&
 rode hym without hurtyng. Phyllyp
 herde therof & worshypped Alylandre
 as lorde of the worlde. Therefore Aly
 sandre in his .xvi. yere faught in cha
 ryottes & had þ bytore & wanne the
 Cyte Mathona þ his fader had lost/
 And whan he came home/ageyne he
 lawe messagers of perse in his faders

hous chalenge trybute that they were
 wonte to haue for londe & for water.
 What sayd Alylandre chalengeth the
 kyng of perse/the elementes þ be cō
 mune to all men & bestes. Than he
 had Darius leue of & cesse of vnkyl
 full doynge. **G**ir. in top. In an ho
 mely & specyall companye & myrthe.
 Alylandre herde a swete harpe / & he
 kytte the strenges & sayd. It is better
 to kytte strenges than hertes. He con
 ceuyed þ by the swete melodye his her
 te sholde be more tourned to lphyng
 than to hardynes/to ease than to chy
 uakye/to lecherye than to vertue / to
 bestly lphyng than to manhode. Na
 theles hystories sayen þ Antygonus
 brake the harpe that Alylandre toke
 grete delyte to here. And sayd it befall
 leth to thynne age/nowe to regne / be
 than asshamed to suffre womes lyk
 ge to regne in a kynges body. **T**ul
 lius. Whyle Alylandre gate fauour of
 men by yestes of moneye / his fader
 wrote to hym in this maner. What er
 rour hath brought the in to that hope
 that þ trowest to haue hem true to the
 þ thou hast ouercome with moneye/
 he that relceyueth is the worse/& also
 more redy to wayte after yestes/there
 by he taketh hede to þ as to a seruaūt
 & a yeuert of yestes. & not as to a kyng

Caplyn

.xxviii.

The .xiiii. kyng of perse Da
 rius Arsanus lone began to
 regne the seconde yere of Aly
 sandre/and reigned .vi. yere. **T**ro
 gus li. xi. Than Alylandre slough his
 stepdams lone Caranus/and all his

owne hymne that semed able to the kyngdom, for that no mater of stryf sholde leue in Macedony whan he were put of the londe. Than he alayde craftely manye stryues that were besgonne & wente in to Corynth. He began to restore the werre in Perle that his fader had begonne. He made subgette the Lacedemones & the Athenes that were rebell by counseylle of Demostenes. Than þ Athenes with the flemes Thebans yaued them selfe to Darius kyng of Perle. He deled his herytage amonge his frendes / & byleued that Alya were allone ynowe for hym / and therfore he bade the knyghtes spare the thynges of Alya. He left the duller men to kepe his kyngdom Macedonia / & had with hym the sharpest wytted men. Olde men of sixty yere that had traauyelled with his fader / he mad them maystres & leders of his hooft. for they put hope in brayne & not in feet / and trust in the vyctorye & not in the flyght. In Alysandres hooft were .xxxiii.M. fote men & fyue thousande horsmen. Therfore it was doubte whether it was more wonder that Alysandre myght wyne the worlde with so lytyll strength / epyther that he durst auette hym with so lytyll strength ¶ Petrus. L. lxxxvi. Than Alysandre passed the see Elepontos / and ouercome Darius dukes and leders that were assembled ayenste hym vpon the Granicus. Than he passed forthe thurgh Lidia thurgh Yconia thurgh Pamphilia and toke the Cyte Sardes that is sette bytwene the tway frigies: ¶ Trogus li. xi. Alysandre herde of the compnge

of Darius and dradde the streytnesse Anno A of Places / and wente vp to the hille mount Taurus / and leyde on fyfty Transmi. furlonges / and had the maystrye & came to Charles full of swote & of powder or duste & threwe hym selfe in to a water that spryngeth there / than his senexes began to shrynke so that he shold haue dyed anone / but he had taken a drynke of Phyllyp a Phyllycien. Nathelesse Darius had before yuen to Phyllyp a grete somme of monye for to see Alysandre / and Alysandre had lettres therof & was warned that he sholde in noo wyse take drynke ne medycyne of Phyllyps honde. Nathelesse Alysandre toke trustly a drynke of Phyllyppes honde / but he toke hym fyrst the same lettres to rede. After four dayes Alysandre was hole / and Darius passed the Ryuer Eufrates at mount Taurus with four hondred thousande fote men / & an hondred thousande horsmen & let forth the forwarde & sheltron. There was strong fyghtyng / & epyther kyng was wounded. Darius fled fast away. four score .M. fotemen & .x.M. horsmen of his were slayne / and .xxx.M. were taken. His castels and walled townes were beten to grounde. Darius moder & his wyf and his tway wyf ters were taken / but her lyf was saued and they be to newe maryage taken. Than Alysandre began to lyue lecherously / and loued Barlynes that was taken / and gate on hyr Hercules. Than he desyred to be kyng of the east and went in to Syrya. ¶ Petrus L. lvi. Than one Saraballa made a subgestion to kyng Alysandre that

Ab Orbe.

Anno **A** the Jewes wolde be the lasse rebell yf
 Transmi. theyr power were deled a two. and by
 Ab Urbe. leue of the kyng they buylde a Tem
 ple in the hylle moūt Gazarym that
 dured to the destruccion that was do
 ne by the Romayns & ordeyned a bys
 shop there in manasses that had wed
 ded his doughter / & was Gadus the
 bysshops brother. ¶ Trogus lib. xi.
 Whyle Alylandre was in Syrya ma
 ny kynges of the east came ayenst hē
 and lordes with crownes & Dyade
 mes. Some of hem he toke to his cō
 panie. & some he bename her kyngdo
 mes & put newe in her stede. & put dow
 ne many gentylmen. & put vngentyl
 men in her stede. Among þ̄ whiche he
 put of gentylmen & made an vngen
 tylman lord of þ̄ Sydonies / þ̄ lord
 was wont before to worche for hē / &
 laue vp water of pyttes & wat orchar
 des & gardens. So he dyd for mē shol
 de take hede & trust to be auauiled by
 theyr noble dedes / & not by her grete
 blood ¶ Trogus li. xviii. That tyme
 Alylandre fylled þ̄ dyches / & toke þ̄ Ly
 te Tyrus & heng in croyses all þ̄ dwel
 led there outake Strakons blood. Tro
 gus lib. lxxxi. Somtyme were many
 chorles in þ̄ Lyte Tyrus / & conspyred
 togyd & slough her lordes þ̄ were vnc
 tours long tyme & all her free men. &
 occupped her houles & wedded her wy
 ues / & begate free childer though him
 selfe were bonde. Nacheles one chorle
 of so many thousand hydde his lorde
 called Strakon / & laued hym goodly
 Than þ̄ chorles come togyder to che
 se hem a kyng & were assented þ̄ whi
 che of hē myght fyrst espre þ̄ sonne ry
 syng on the morowe he sholde be her

kyng. This good chorle warned his
 lorde Strakon of this doyng / & Stra
 kon coūseylled þ̄ chorle / þ̄ whay they
 were all comyn at nyght in to the fel
 de & loked eastwarde after þ̄ sonne he
 sholde loke westwarde / & so he dyd / &
 shewed hym wonderly þ̄ lyght of the
 sonne beames shynnyng on the highest
 towres of the Lyte / but hem lemed
 that þ̄ maner doyng come of no chor
 les wytte / & axed fast who was coun
 seylour of that dede / and he knowles
 ched that it was his lorde . Than it
 was knowen howe gretely wytte of
 lordes passed wytte of chorles. Than
 the olde man & his childery had gra
 ce / and Strakon was cholen kyng.
 This maner doyng of chorles comē
 ly was vled in euery londe vnto Aly
 lands tyme. He toke þ̄ Lyte & sloughe
 all that was therein excepte Strakons
 blood. ¶ Josephus li. xi. Than Aly
 landre wrote to Gadus prynce of pries
 tes in Iherusalem þ̄ he sholde ordey
 ne for hym vntayll & trybute þ̄ he was
 wonte to paye to Darius the kyng.
 Gad^o warned & sayd nay / for he was
 sworn to Darius to paye hym þ̄ try
 bute / therfore Alylandre was dysple
 sed with the Jewes . ¶ Petrus li. C.
 lxxxvi. Than Alylandre went forth
 & toke the Lyte Gaza whay he had
 besyged it twey monethes. and from
 thens he went towarde Iherlm. And
 Gadus the bysshop as he was taught
 in his slepe / arayed hym in bysshops
 araye / and wente with other pries
 tes ayenst kyng Alylandre and shewed
 hym the pphecre of Danyell / in the
 whiche prophecre it was sayd that o
 ne of the Grekes sholde destroye the

power of the Perles / & that by goddes doynge / & so Iadus gate grace of þyng & relesse of the trybute for. vii yere . ¶ Trogus li. xi. Thay he wan Roodes & Egypte as it were without batayle. Thay he wente to Iuppyter Ammon to wytte of hym recede & couseyll of happes that sholde befallie / & also of his owne byrthe. for his moder Olimpias was beknowen to Phyllyp. that a grete serpente hadde geten Alypandre on hyr & not Phyllyp / therfore Philip in the last tyme of his lyf tolde openly that Alypandre was not his lone / & therfor he forloke Olympiada and put hyr awaye from hym. Thay Alypandre desyred to gete hym lygnage & byrthe of godhede / & also to put of the sklander of his moder. Thay Alypandre gaue mede to the bysshops & warned hem what answer he wolde haue / & went in to Iuppyters Temple & was worshypped as he were goddes lone. And therfore he were the more proude & vnely & lost the dyllage of the wes þ he had lerned in lectres of grue . Thay he tourned in to Egypte & there he bylde þ Lyte Alexandria / & passed forth & warred vpon the Lyte of Samaritanes & wanne it & gaue it to Macedoyns to dwelle in. for the Samaritanes had slayn one Andromachus þ Alypandre he left to kepe the contree . ¶ Aug^o de ci. dei li. iiii. c. iiii. Pol. li. iii. That tyme Alypandre axed of one Dyonides a theef of the see þ was taken why he robbed the see / & he answerde & sayd stedfastly / for þ same skyll that þ robbest all the worlde wyde / but for I do with a lytyll shyp. therfor I am called a theef

and for thou doost it with a grete nauy / thou art called an Emperour / though the cause therof is noo dyfference bytwene vs / but vnfortune and vnhappy oute take that he is werke that steleth moost. Were Alypandre taken all one. he sholde be called a theef and yf the people were redy to Dyonides comaundement thay Dyonides were an Emperour . The lawes that I flee / thou impugnest and with sayste hem : Lytyll fortune / pouerte and scarlyte of rychele maketh me a theef. Grete pryde and couetyse that maye not be fulfylled maketh the a theef. On caas yf my fortune and ryches were withdrawe I sholde be better than I am now. And thou the more fortune and rychele that thou hast the worse thou shalte be . Alypandre wondred of his stedfastnesse / and sayde . I shall assaye yf thou wylte be the better / yf thy fortune be chaunged . Soo that after this thou shalte wyte it thyne owne maners / and not fortune what thou trespassest and doost amysse . ¶ Iustinus libro sexto. Whan Syrya was ouercome. Alypandre and Darius came este toggydres in batayll for to fyght . Darius sente lettres to Alypandre in this maner. Darius kyng of kynges & colyn of goddes sendeth to his seruaunt Alypandre chargyng & comaundyng the that thou retourne to my seruauntes thy forsadris that yet lye in thy mothers lap. I hope that thou lerne mansnes offyce / & tyll thou come therto . I sende to the a scourge a ball & a pur with golde / the scourge betokeneth þ to take hede to thy loze / þ bal acordeth

Anno A
Transm.
Ab Drbe.

Anno A to the playeng of thyne age. & the mo
 Transmi. neye maye releue the in thy way. And
 Ab Vrbe. but þ̄ be obeyssaunt to my cōmaūde/
 mentes & heltes & do as I cōmaūde &
 charge. I shal sende men þ̄ shal scour
 ge the & bynde þ̄ & byng the bouiden
 byfore my lordshyp & mageste. These
 saynges made the lordes þ̄ were with
 Alyland sore abasshed & aferde. Than
 Alylandre answerd hem & sayd/why
 be ye abasshed of these wordes/þ̄ ha
 ue more of brag & of boost than of tru
 ste & of truth. It is þ̄ maner of the fe
 blest houides to berke moost & euer the
 lasse myght they haue/they berke the
 faster. Than Alylandre wrote to Da
 rius in this maner. Alylandre kynge
 of kynges & lorde of lordes and Co
 lyn of goddes sendeth gretynng to Da
 rius. Thou hast sente me a scourge a
 ball & moneye of golde/therby I kno
 weleche that þ̄ hast couenablye graū
 ted me all thyng. for it behoued that
 I vse a scourge among my subgettes
 the rouidenesse of the balle sygnefeth
 that I shall be lorde & Emperour of
 all the wyde worlde/the golde that þ̄
 hast sente me / behoteth me lordshyp
 of all thy rycheffe & tresour/the grete
 boost that þ̄ makest of rycheffe / ma
 keth vs to haue the gretter wylle to
 warre ayenst the. ¶ Trogus libro. xi.
 Atte last Darius was ouercome and
 fledde in to Babylon & prayed Aly
 landre by lertres that he myght rau
 son his men that were taken pryso
 ners. But Alylandre chalenged not
 oonly moneye/ but all the hole kyng
 dome. Este Darius profred Alylan
 dre his doughter / and a grete parte
 of his kyngdom with her. But Aly

landre charged h̄e to delyuer to hym
 his owne/and cōmaunded Darius to
 come mekely & relceyue as the bydor
 wyll ordeyne. Than Darius had no
 ne hope of peas/and cam ayenst Aly
 landre with .iii. L. M. fote men & ay
 L. M. horsmen. Nethelste it was tol
 de hym by the waye þ̄ his wyf was de
 de in trauayll of childe in Alylandres
 warde/ & that Alylandre had buryed
 hyr with grete worshyp. Nethelcs Aly
 landre dyd it not for loue/ but for mā
 hode of hym selfe. Therfore Darius
 wrote to hym the thyrde tyme/ than
 kyng him þ̄ he was curtoys to all his
 & dyde hem no despyte ne enuye. And
 profred hym þ̄ more parte of his kyn
 gedom vnto þ̄ Ryuer Eufrates & his
 doughter with .xxx. M. talentes / for
 the other dele of his men that were ta
 ken prysoners. Alylandre answerde
 thankynge of enemyes is but vany
 te. It nedeth not sayd he flater amon
 ge reles of warre / than he prompted
 hym arape his sheltron / eyther yelde
 hym & his/ namely whyle that lorde
 maye not suffred twey kynges þ̄ be
 lyke grete. Than Alylandre wente
 pryuely in to Darius tentes/ & mette
 happely with Darius and sayde. I
 am Alylandres messager and I telle
 these tydynges. I holde hym no kyn
 ge that hyeth hym slowly in to bas
 taylle. Whether thou be Alylandre
 sayde Darius/ that spekest so boldez
 ly. Nay sayd Alylandre / but I am
 his messager. Thenne Darius brou
 ghte hym in to soper/ where Alylan
 dre of euery vessell that was profre
 red hym to drynke / he dranke of the
 wyne and put the vessell in his bosom

Whan Darius was warned herof by his seruantes/he was wroth & reprov-
 ued Alylandre as a these/this maner
 sayd Alylandre is vled in Alylandris
 courte.& therfor I wende it be so vled
 here.& so the kyng was apayed & the
 noyle ceased. But one that was atte
 fest knewe Alylandre/& therof Aly-
 landre was loone ware & fledde ano-
 ne & slough a childe of Perle that hel-
 de his horle atte pate & passed the Ry-
 uer & came to his men. Darius folo-
 wed Alylandre/but Alylandre char-
 ged that none of his men shold passe
 þ Ryuer.& þ his men shold peue wey &
 let þ perles passe ¶ Trog^o li.xi. Ther
 was a strong fyghtyng.& at last Dari^o
 gan to flee / & Alylandres knyghtes
 pursued & toke grete prayes full .xxx.
 dayes. Than that ryche Lyte Perly-
 polis that was the chyef Lyte of Per-
 le was taken/but Dari^o fledde with
 many soore woūdes/& his owne co-
 llyns put hym in bouides of golde/but
 atte laste Darius dyed & Alylandre
 buryed hym with grete solempnyte &
 worlshyp. ¶ Trogus li.xii. The mea-
 ne tyme messagers came with lettres
 out of Macedonia/& tolde that Anti-
 pater the wardayn & heper of the cou-
 ntry had ouercome Facides kyng of
 Spartania/that is Lacedemonia / &
 also Alylandre kyng of Epyres that
 is Tracia / but Antipater also was
 fowle boorne downe : Also Zephyron
 Alylandres stuarde with .xxx. thou-
 sande faught ayenst the Shytes and
 were all destroyed. Whan Alylandre
 hadde herde these tydynges/he made
 thre daye grete moone & sorowe. than
 his knyghtes trowed that he wolde re-

tourne to his owne countree. Nathe-
 lesse Alylandre comforted his knygh-
 tes to trauaylle and wynne straunge
 londes of the east / and sayd that he
 fought not Dari^o body/but his kyng
 dome and his londe. Soone after he
 wanne the Mardes & the Hyrcanes.
 Also Talestris the quene of Amazon-
 nes with thre hondred women mette
 with Alylandre & came .xxxv. Jour-
 neyes amonge right cruell men for to
 haue childer by kyng Alylandre .
 The lyght and the comynge of hys
 was wonderfull to all maner men/
 and specyally for the message that
 she brought was wonderfull and not
 vled. Than she lyued there .xiii. day-
 es in fleshely lykkyng and wente hys
 waye . ¶ R. Nathelesse Alylandres
 stoye telleth that Alylandre axed try-
 bute of the quene of Amazonas/and
 she wrote to hym in this maner . Of
 thy wytte is wondre that thou wol-
 dest fyght with woman : for yf it
 hadde happe that fortune fauour vs / and
 y be ouercome/than y art shamed for
 euermore / & yf thou ouercome vs y
 geteste but lpyll worlshyp of vyctoyre
 of women . ¶ Trogus libro.xii.

¶ Caplyn

.xxix.

After this Alylandre toke
 the clothyng and the Dyade-
 me of the kyng of Perle as
 though he wolde passe in to the ma-
 ner & vslage of Macedonia . And for
 it sholde not seme that all one he tres-
 passed in that doynge/he had his fren-
 des also vse long clothes of golde. Als-
 so he deled y tymes & stempnes of the

Anno A
 Transmi.
 Ab Orbe.

Anno A nyghtes among companye of strom/
 pcces/ & put to noble mete & drynke/
 Transmi. lest fastyng destroyed lechery. he hygh
 Ab Vrbe. ted his meles with dyuerse playes &
 had no mynde that grete rychele is
 lost by suche maner doynge & not gete
 ne wonne. Therfore men began to
 haue Indygnacion of hym/ for he for
 soke the vslage & the maners of his
 forfaders. He lette knyghtes wedde
 women that were taken pylsoners/
 for they sholde take & suffre more ea/
 sely the trauayll of chyualltye/ & thyn
 ke the lasse of theyr owne countree.
 He helde that Macedonia sholde be
 strengier/ yf yong knyghtes come af/
 ter ulde fadres. & vled dedes of knygh
 tes within the boundes of theyr ow
 ne byrthe. And sholde be the more stal
 worth afterward yf they pyght her
 tentes as it were in her owne cradels
 Also Alysandre ordeyned fedyng for
 childe/ hors/ & armour for the yong/
 lynes/ hyre & wages for the faders/
 & yf the faders dyed/ the sones sholde
 receyue the wages of the faders/ & so
 her childehode sholde be as it were
 knyghthode & chyualltye. Than whā
 the partyes were chaled. Alysandre
 ware cruell amonge his owne men/
 and hated moost yf ony of his men
 wichsayde hym of ony maner dede.
 260 420 There he slough one Permenyon an
 olde man that was next the kyng/ &
 Permenyons sone Phyleta also / for
 they tolde him that he ouertourned &
 destroyed the maners & the vslages of
 the countree and of his fornfadres.
 Than Alysandre drad lest tydynges
 of that dede sholde come in to Mace/
 donia / he made it as he wolde sende

some of his frendes in to Macedonia
 to telle there tydynges of the vycorys/
 es & of the grete dedes that he had do
 & bade that men sholde wryte lettres
 all that wolde tydynges sende/ & ma
 de the messagers byng hym y lettres
 pryuatly/ for he wolde knowe all men
 nes wyll y wolde lettres sende. eyther
 for he wolde rewarde hem that were
 true/ eyther sende hem that were fals
 in to ferre londes. ¶ Pol. Alysandre
 was oft dronken/ & than he was cruel
 among his meyn/ & so it happed on
 a tyme y he paue dome ayenst one the
 grettest of his palays y his hede shol/
 de of/ & he appelled anone right. But
 for me vled to appele from the lasse
 to the more / the Tyraunt that was
 wyne dronke tourned in to more wo/
 denesse & sayd/ from whom & to who
 me appellest thou. I apele sayd he
 from Alysandre the dronke / to Aly/
 sandre the sobre. By that answer Aly
 sandre abated his wrath/ and put of
 the sentence and dome/ and fully for/
 paue hym y trespas. ¶ Trogus Than
 he subdued the people y dwelled acce
 fote of the hylle Lancalus/ and buyl
 de the Cyte Alexandria vpon the Ry
 uer Thanays. ¶ R. Here take hede y
 Alysandre buylde .xii. Cytees/ euery
 of hem called Alexandria in dyuerse
 kyngdomes and londes. Atte Ryuer
 Thanays Pontus Shician/ Sicilia/
 getes Egypte Troada at Tygrys
 and at Staurus/ and made wryte in
 the walles of the Cytees in lettres of
 grue. Alysaundre Juppters colyn.
 ¶ Trogus libro .xii. The men y be
 cloled within the watteres y be called
 Palludes. Meotydes sente a letter to

Alpander in this maner. Vt goddes wolde that the hauynge of thy bodye were euen to the coueptyle of thy soule/the worlde myght not receyue the/whether thou knowe not þ trees that growe longe tyme be roted vp in a lytll whyle / than take hede & beware that þ falle not with the tree whyle þ takelt to the the bowes. Dft the lyon is mete to smale beestes & to fowles & rust destroped yron/there is no thynge so stronge & stedfast that may not be brought in to peryll / & that by a feble thynge & well lytll worthe. What epleth the at vs. we came neuer in thy londe/we maye serue noo man / & we kepe not to regne. And þ hast Joye to pursue theues / & thou arte euery nacyons thef/what nede hastow to ryches that maketh the the more nedy to desyre more rycheffe. To the vyctoye is cause of batayll/no man suffred gladly an alpen lorde. And yf þ art god þ sholdest yeue men benefyce & yettes. & take fro noo man his owne. Vt thou be a man thynke what thou art/thou myght haue frendes of hem that þ hast not greued / & them that thou haue ouercome / thou myght haue hem euer in suspede/bytwene a bondman and his lorde is noo maner frenshyp though they be in peas. One daye at a fest amonge Alylandres trusty fren des was speche of the dedes of Philip the kyniges fader. There Alysaundre began to boost & make hym selfe more worthy than his fader / & a grete dele that were arte fest helde vp Alylandres oyle. but Dlitus an olde man & wyle/trust in the kyniges frenshyp and prayled the fader / and anone

Alpander slough hym for that grete Anno A praylynge / but afterwarde whan the kyniges wodenesse was ceased / he be Transmi. thought hym of the persone that Ab Vrbe. was slayne / of the cause of his dethe / and of the feste tyme / and made soo grete sorowe that he desyred to dye / the teeres brake out of his epen / and he wepte full soore. Than he beclipped the dede corps / and gropech the woundes dnd drewe oute the shafte / and profreth to stycke hym selfe therwith. for this Dlitus syster was Alylandres nozle / this sorowe dured four dayes / and one Calystenes Alysaundres scole fere vnder Arystotle alayed this sorowe vnnethe with grete besynesse. ¶ Trogus libro duodecimo. But not longe afterwarde / for this Calystenes the phylosopher wold not vble the maner and the araye of Perse Alysaundre bare hym on honde that he was a fals elpye / and heete smyte of his lymmes / and threwe the stoke of the bodye in to a pytte and an hande with him. But one Lysymachus a gentyman and a noble / made hym drynke denyen for remedye of his sorowe. Than Alylandre was wrothe for that dede / and put this Lysymachus to a lyon to be eten / but he wrapped a clothe about his honde and put in to the lyons mouth whan the lyon refed. and raled of the tonge & slough the lyon. Alysaundre sawe that and loued hym the more afterward. ¶ Solinus. After this Alysaundre came to the hylles of Caspy there the childre of boundage of the ten lpgnages of Israell were cloled / and prayed for lycence to Alysaundre to go out of that

Anno A clopng. And whan Alysaunders had
 Transmi. vnderstāde that they were closed the-
 Ab Orbe. re for her synne/And that it was pro-
 phecied of hem that they sholde not
 goo thens. Alysaunders closed them
 faster & stopped her oute goyng wyth
 stones and glue and he lawe þ man-
 nes wytte was not suffysaūt to do þ
 dede and prayde god of Israel that
 he wolde fulfyll that werke. And de-
 de than the coppes of the hylles wen-
 te and closed to gyder. & soo the pla-
 ce was closed that noman myght co-
 me therto/ R. ¶ But they shal goo
 oute atte worldes ende and see ma-
 ny men so sayth Josephus/After this
 Alysaunders aboute the tenth yere of
 his kyngdome wente to Inde & he-
 uered þ armour of his knyghtes with
 syluer & wente vp in to the noble Cy-
 te nyssa/Thens he ledde his hooſte to
 warde the holy hylle where men hele
 ther preyu harnays wyth puy leues/
 ther with a sodayn doyng of the hyl-
 le his hooſte was moeued to crye to
 god almyghty wyth holy cryes Thā
 he wente to the hylles called montes
 dedaly þ be in the kyngdome of the
 quene cleofyls. And for she myghte
 not wythstande hym wyth armour
 in fyghtyng/she lette the kyng lye by
 her & raūlonned the kyngdom/ The
 sonne that she had by alisaūder was
 named Alysaunders & was Emperour
 of Inde after his moder. But þ que-
 ne was called þ kynges harlotte why-
 le she was a lyue / Than Alysaūder
 came to a stone of a wonder sharp-
 nelle. moche people were fledde the-
 der for locoure/Atte that stone hercu-
 les was forbodey fothe passage for

he sholde passe noo ferther/ But Aly-
 saunders wold passe hercules dedes &
 gate that place wyth grete trauaylle
 and perylle and made the peple yelde
 them to his mageste/ After that Aly-
 saunders faught wyth porus kyng of
 Inde he slough Alysaunders hors þ
 hete Bucyfall. Netheles porus was
 wouūded al about and take pꝑsonner
 And Alysaunders restored hym ayene
 to his kyngdome/ Netheles this por-
 us was so soꝝ that he was ouercom
 that he wolde not ete ne suffre men
 to hele his woundes/

¶ Capitulu

xxx

¶ Than Alysaūder had goone a-
 boute the last clyf of Ocean
 he arayed hym to weire in þ
 Blonde Bragmans/ ¶ They sente
 him suche a letter king we haue herd
 of the bataylles and of the vyctories
 but what shal suffyce the whom alle
 the world suffyleth not. Rycheſſe we
 haue none for the whiche me sholde
 weire on vs/ Al our good is comune
 to vs al. Nete is our riches. vyle do-
 thing and schars we haue in stede of
 gold & grete arape. Our wymen bee
 not arayed for to pleſe. for grete arap
 is acompted charge amōge vs & not
 highnelle & fayrenelle. Our wymen
 delyre no more fayrenelle than they
 haue of kynde. our drepe dyches and
 den nes stāderth vs in double stede. in
 stede of oure herberowe whyle we ly-
 ue & in stede of oure graues whā we
 be dede/ ¶ If we haue somtyme a king
 It is not for to doo right/ but for ho-
 nelle of kynde/ We haue amonige vs

neither domes ne plee/for we do not
 chyng that nedeth redresse by plee ey/
 ther by dome. we desyre nomore than
 reason of kynde areth/we holde nede
 full þ we knowe is mesurable & not
 to moche. Euenesse of pouert maketh
 vs all ryche/our peple hath one lawe
 & dooth nothyng ayenst the lawe of
 kynde/we vse no trauayll that shold
 make vs couetous/we shone & forsa/
 ke foule sleuth & lecherye/we do noo
 chyng þ nedeth punysshing. It is vn
 lawfull to vs to woude þ hylles with
 culture & with, share/we vse no glote
 nye ne outrage of mete & drynke and
 therfore we be not seke/we dwelle in
 drye dyches/heuen fyndeth vs heue/
 ryng/& erth fyndeth vs beddyng/we
 be no warryours/we make peas with
 good lpyung & not with strength. Al/
 so no fader foloweth thoffyce of his
 sones deth.

Committatur exequias:

¶ We seche no playes & Japes/for it
 is ryght lpyunge to vs to beholde the
 fyrnament & the sterres of heuen/we
 be men of symple speche. It is comu
 ne to vs all not to lye / god of all is
 our god. for he hath lpyung in wordes
 & in bedes by a maner lpykenesse of lo
 ue. He is a worde spyrte & thought &
 is not pleased with worldly rycheffe/
 but with holp werkes & thankynges
 of his grace. **¶** Responsio Alexandri
¶ Pf it be as thou sayst Dyndimus.
 Biagmans allone be acompted in þ
 nombre & tale of mankynde/they be
 without vyces & ryches/they acompt
 wrongfull all the dedes þ we do/they

acompte greuous the benefyce þ god Anno A
 hath graüted to the helpe of mankynd
 de/helpe & seruyce of craftes/they ac/
 compte synful. & atte last they destroy
 the lawes of lpyung/than eyther they
 saye that they be goddes/or þ they ha
 ue enuye to god. & by cause therof they
 blame the fayrest of creatures. **¶** Res
 ponsio Dyndimi. **¶** We be not at ho
 me in this worlde/but from home as
 ghestes/we come not to dwelle here/
 but to wende hens/we be not alayde
 with charge of synnes. but without su
 che maner charges/we drawe nyghe
 our owne hous & hye fast homeward
 we saye not þ we be goddes/we haue
 none enuye to god. But we saye þ we
 wyll not mysluse goodnesse of god al/
 myghty/we saye not that all thyng
 is semely þ is lawfull / god hath put
 the vse of thynges in mannes freedo
 me/than he þ leueth the worle & folo
 weth þ better is not god. but he is ma
 de goddes frende. whan þ swellyng of
 welth hath bolned vp pryde/than ye
 foryete þ ye be men & sayen that god
 recked not of mankynde / ye buylde
 Temples to your selse in the whiche
 ye sheden blood. Therfore I calle you
 wood/for ye wytte not what ye do/&
 yf ye despyle god wyttyngly/than ye
 holden in the synne sacrilege. **¶** Ep̄la
 Alexandri. **¶** Thou callest thy self a
 man of welthe. for þ dwellest ther no
 man maye come to the/ye prayle the
 lpyung & doynge of your scarlete/but
 by the same skylle they be in welthe
 that be in perpetuell pylson / for they
 haue noo vse of rycheffe / but they be
 without rycheffe right as ye be/lawe
 of kynde dooth to you as pylson doth

Anno A to hem. That ye tyll neyther gar-
 Transmi. dyns ne felde that maketh defaute
 of pre/that kynde voucheth not lauf
 Ab Vrbe. to yeue you. That yet lyue by rootes
 so ye must nedes for ye maye not say-
 le in to other londes to gete you other
 lyuelode. Somtyme bestes lyued by
 rootes right as ye doo / therfore it is
 good to lyue in good rule/and in plente
 & not in strapte skarte & mylch-
 fe. Elles blyndenesse and pouerte
 sholde be noble vertues allone / blyns-
 denesse / for he seeth not what he co-
 ueyreteth/and pouerte for he hath not
 what he desyreteth. That your women
 be not lykyngly arayed : I graunt for
 ye haue neyther connynge ne where-
 with. That ye haue no grete fleshely
 lykyng/it is no wonder for that ma-
 keth your grete nede & mylchfe and
 foule sight & nakednesse. That ye ha-
 ue noo lawes & domes men & stude
 in no lecture and arey neyther graunt
 mercy / therin ye acorde with fylthes
 and vnkyllfull bestes. Hannes soule
 in dyuerse tyme for dyuerse happes of
 causes is able to dyuerse maner of do-
 ynge/dyuerse maner of soules tourne
 & chaunge with the/chaungynge of he-
 uen/& be wytted in a clere daye & dul-
 wytted & heuy. whan the daye is dym
 and cloudy. Also the reason of wyttes
 as it maye be in many maner wyse/
 so it is chaungeable/and not oonly by
 dyuersyte of other thynges / but also
 by dyuersyte of ages. Therfore child-
 hode is mylde/and yong men be wyl-
 de/and olde men be softe & wexen fe-
 ble. Also all the wyttes ben pleased
 with thynges that longe to her owne
 felynge. ¶ Treuisa. Ye maye knowe

howe the wyttes haue lykyng in thyn-
 ges that longeth to her owne felynge
 yf ye take hede how the lyght hath ly-
 kyng in fayre hewe & colour / the he-
 ryng in swete voys & sowne/the nose
 in swete odour & smelles/the mouthe
 in swete tast and sauour/the gropyng
 in hote and colde / drye and wete/
 nesse & harde/but nesse is knowen
 by many wyttes/for it is knowen bo-
 the by gropyng and by lyght. Than
 it foloweth in thystoipe / the elemen-
 tes yeueth vs mater of wyttes.and of
 all that we fele/the skature of the bo-
 dye of mankynde is made of the ele-
 mentis medled togydre.for euery shol-
 de make good for his owne parte / &
 yeue vs speccial helpe and sublydye
 by his owne dyspensacyon/than yf y
 wylt not vse the benefyce/that we ha-
 ue by the elementes/the whiche bene-
 fyces ben leedes / fylthes and foules/
 and many other. Thou shalt be accu-
 sed of pryde/for thou forsakest yestes
 eyther for enuye/for they be yeuen of
 hym that is better than thou. ¶ Res-
 ponsio Dyndimi. ¶ Ye meoue werres
 and bataylles / and warre outwarde
 ayenst men / for ye haue not ouercos-
 men your enemyes within / but we
 Bragnians had ouercome the Inner
 bataylles of our owne membres/and
 rest sekerly/& haue no bataylles out-
 warde. We beholden the firmamente
 and the sterres of heuen and her fou-
 les songe/we be heled and fedde with
 leues and fruyte of trees/we drynke
 water and syng songis in woilhypp of
 god.and take hede and thynke of the
 lyfe that is comyng. We be appayed
 with fewe wordes and be soone stille

and holde our peas. Ye say what sholde be do/ but ye do it not. Your wytte and wysedome is in your lippes / ye be hongry & thyrst after golde / you nedeth hous and seruauntes/ ye coueyte reuerence & worshyp / water quencheth our kynde thyrst. Golde heleth not your woundes/ neyther withdraueth ne refreynded your couetyse/ but maketh it more. Therefore it is openly knowen that the thyrst and hunger of golde. cometh of kyndly nede. whā it were ones had it wolde somtyme quenche suche hunger & thyrst. One Calanus fledde from vs to you / we despyled hym / and ye worshyp hym. Than Alysandre sente ore Oneliscritus to Dyndimus that laye in a wood vpon leues of trees with these wordes Alysandre the grete god Jupiters sone and lorde of the worlde charged and comaundeth that without delaye thou come to hym/ and yf thou comest/ he wolde peue the many grete pestes/ and yf y come not/ thou shalte thy hede and thy lyfe for goo. Dyndimus laye still and answerde hym in this maner. Sothfast god peueeth men lyght & doth no man wronge. He auoydeth manslaughter / and arereth no stryfe ne warre. But Alysandre shall dye / thay he is no god/ what he promyleth to me/ is not nedfull to me. He nedeth no suche thynges. I goo frely wheder me lyketh. Yf Alysandre smyte of my hede and slee me/ he maye not slee my soule. The groyng of hem that suffren wrong. is begynnyng of payne and tourmentes of hem that doth the wrong. Say thay to Alysandre that I drede not

my deth/ yf he wyll oughte of myne/ lette hym come to me. Than Alysandre leste of all pompe and boost/ and came to Dyndimus fere/ and Dyndimus to hym sayd/ why dystourbest y our peas/ what desyrest/ we haue noo thyng/ and what we haue is not nede full to the. We worshyp god and loue men/ we reche not of golde/ we despyse deth. Ye loue golde and hate men/ and despyse god. Than Alysandre sayd/ teche thou me wytte and wysedome that thou hast relcepyed of god as it is sayd. Than Dyndimus answerde and sayd/ thou hast not where on to doo suche a peste / for thy soule is full of couetyse/ than how shall I suffyle to the/ to whome all the worlde suffyleth not / god hath made the lypyll/ and though thou desyre all the worlde. It nedeth the to haue atte last as lypyll londe as thou seest me lye on eyther thy selfe lytte on. Yf thou lerne this wysdome of me / all thou shalte haue / though thou desyrest nought / for couetyse is moder of pouert. God is my frende. I haue heue for my roof the erthe in stede of my bedde. the Ryuer syndeth me drynke/ and the wode is my mete borde/ fleshe of bestes roteth not within my guttes. I am not burpels of deed bodyes. I lyue as I am made. I knowe goddes pryuytecs for god wyll that I be pertener of his werkes. Than whether sayst thou is more rightfull to mylbede men / eyther to defende hem and do hem righte/ to shede and to shyfte/ eyther to hepe and to saue. Yf thou slee me I goo to god / and thou mayste not escape his honde. Than destroye thou not

Anno A
Tranlini.
Ab Urbe.

Anno A that god hath wroughte and made.
 Transmi. Thay Alypandre sayd/ thou comeste
 Ab Vrbe. of god/ and lyuest in a place of peas &
 of god/ and lyuest in a place of peas &
 rest. I lyue in grete drede and effray
 myne owne wardeyns I dred. I dred
 more my frendes than myn enemyes
 I maye not leue hem ne trust to other
 A daye I greue men/ and am greued
 at nyght/ and drede full sore yf I slee
 hym that I dred / thay am I soyr &
 ful of woo. And yf I be ealy and soft
 thay I am despyled/ and yf I wolde
 dwell with the in valeys and in den
 nys. I myght not endure/ whan these
 tales were tolde. Alypandre profered
 to Dyndim⁹ golde syluer clothes bre
 de and oyle. And Dyndimus sayd to
 hym/ maye thou make þ byrdes that
 here synge the better for golde & syl
 uer/ and yf thou maye not/ why wylt
 thou make me wors than the byrdes
 & make me receyue thyng that maye
 not stande me in stede / but of a free
 man make me bonde/ but for I wol
 de not greue the to swyth/ this oyle I
 wyl receyue. And whan Dyndimus
 hadde sayd so/ he threwe the oyle in a
 fyre of wood / and lange an ympne
 to god almyghty. And Alypandre sa
 we that/ and wente his waye.

Caplin

.xxxi.

413

263

After this. Alypandre aboute
 the .xi. yere of his kyngdome
 passed by the east Ocean / &
 the bysshop of the trees of the sonne
 and of the mone come apenste hym/
 the bysshop was clothed in wylde be
 stes skynnes / & sayd that they sholde
 entre in to the place yf they were clene

& not pollute in lykyng by women/
 but they shold do of her clothes & her
 arape. & for thylke trees were an hon
 dred fote hyghe. Alypandre sayd that
 it rone oft in that place/ nape sayd the
 preest / & sayd that there came neuer
 rayne ne byrde ne wylde beest/ but the
 trees had wepte in the Eclyps of the
 sonne and of the mone. ¶ Petrus. C.
 lxxxvii. Prestes toke of the apples of
 these trees & lyued fyue hondred yere/
 & whan the beame of the sonne tou
 ched the tree of the sonne / eyther the
 beame of the mone the tree of the mo
 ne / thay anone the tree wolde shake
 & yeue answer to hem that stode a
 bout. ¶ Vincencius. Alypandre wolde
 haue doo sacrefyce to the trees/ & the
 preest sayd. It is not lawfull to sette
 encense a fyre in this place/ ne to slee
 bestes/ thay Alypandre felle downe &
 clypped & kysshed the stockes of the
 trees/ & herde in the sonne rplyng of
 the tree of the sonne / spekyng in the
 langage of Jude. And at euen in the
 mone rplyng. He herde of the tree of
 the mone spekyng in the langage of
 Grece/ that one sholde be lord of all
 the worlde about/ & that he sholde ne
 uer come home in to his owne coultre
 And therefore he couseyllid hym that
 he sholde not come at Babylon. For
 yf he came there/ he sholde be slayne
 there/ not with egge tole/ but with ve
 nym þ seconde yere after. Also he her
 de þ his moder sholde wretchedly dye
 & his systres lyue longe tyme in grete
 welth. ¶ Petrus. C. lxxxvii. Alypan
 dre warned his mayster Arystotle of
 this doynge & of other wondres of Ju
 de. ¶ R. Many storpes telley þ whan

Alysandres knyghtes went about the pryuy places of Inde/there was one that blamed grete Alysandres coue tyle / & sente hym a lypyll stone with eyen by his knyghtes. & sayd þ her loz de without doubte was lyke to þ stone in all maner poyntes . And whan that stone was brought me wondred longe tyme/in whiche syde of þ stone that lykenesse sholde be. Arte last the stone was layd in a balaunce / and it weped vp all þ myght be layde there agayns on that other syde / tyll they layde a lypyll clape apenst the stone in the balaunce on the other syde / & it weped vp the stone lyghtely prough.

¶ Eutropius. That yere Lucius Papius dyctator of Rome that was so noble a warrour / was chosen amonge all þ Romayns to withstande Aly sandre & to putte hym of / yf he wolde come in to Italpe / he ouercome the Sampnytes so worshypfully / that he bete so downe the Lytees. so þ though me sought Samonium in that place Samnium it myght not be fonde.

¶ Petrus. L. lxxxvii. Whan Aly sandre had wonne all the east londes / & wente towarde his owne contree / the messagers of the weest londes of Afrycia of Spayne & of Italpe come in to Babloyne / to yelde hem to his lordshyp & mageste . Natheles he hoped therby to be kyng holy of all the worlde / & for grete lypnyng & Joye / he forgate the answer of the trees of the sonne & of þ mone / & went in to Babloyne to speke with these messagers

¶ Trogus li. xii. Also the stewardes that he had made wardenyngs & keepers of prouynces & of londes mette with

hym there / & were greuously accused Anno A of men of londes & of prouynces / and Transmi. here hem hange there in the syght of Ab Vrbe. the messagers that were comen out of the west londes. Aly sandre toke Darius doughter to wyue / & maryed noble maydens of the contree to men of Macedonia. he lette olde men & toke to hym yonglynges. Also he receyued his moders lettres of the fraude & treason of Antipater steward of Macedonia. he sawe that þ kyng had slayne his men / & that he hym selfe was not rewarded for his grete traualles & drad full loze lest hym sholde worse befall / & ordeyned his sone Lassar drus to empoysen the kyng with venym / the strength and malyce of this venym was so dyolente & tyngnyng / that no bras ne yren / ne no maner metall myght holde it / but only the hoof of an hors fote myght holde it Chan atte loper of Thessalus the philypen amonge grete seruyce of mete & drynke. Aly sandre was poysoned / & yaued a grone as though he had be styched thurgh the bodye with a swerde / and drad the handelyng of mannes honde as sore as harde woundes / & axed a toole to slee hym self in remedye of sorowe. his frendes trowed that vnholysome mete that he had eten at soppes / was cause of his sekenesse.

¶ Petrus. L. lxxxvii. Chan Aly sandre lost his speche & wrote his laste wyll and wolde not make one man heyre of his hole kyngdome / for me sholde rede after hym of noo man that was his peere / but he made twelue yonge men that were his felawes of youthe. successours of his kyngdom / but that

Nota Alexander bene matu p cal landru.

Anno A ordynance dured not longe / for four
 Transmi. of hem regned & the other were forsa
 Ab Vrbe. ke/so it is comprehended in Danpell
 ¶ Trogus li.xii. Whan that Alysan
 dres frendes sawe that he sholde dye/
 they axed of hym who sholde be his
 heyr and Emperour after hym / the
 moost worthy sayd he/he was so stou
 te and grete of herte/though he had a
 sone Hercules & a broder Arideus / &
 sawe also his wyf Roxones with chil
 de / he forgate the offspring & lagna
 ge / and ordeyned that the worthiest
 sholde be his successour & Emperour.
 He sawe also that of this maner spe
 kyng and doyng myght come grete
 stryf & enuye. whan he myght not spe
 ke/he toke the ryng of his synge &
 paue it to one Perdica in token that
 he sholde be his successour. Alyandre
 Moyr Alex dyed the yere of his kyngdom .xii. &
 andri mag the yere of his age .xxiii. Strange
 ni. men made sorowe for his deche / as
 though he were her fader / & they that
 were next hym made Joye.as though
 her enemye were ouercome : Darius
 moder ordeyned for his deche / not for
 to put her enemye before hir sone.but
 for she had founde with hym mylde
 nesse/as it were the myldenelle of hir
 sone. Also his frendes prayed to Jus
 ppter & had answer and ordeyned for
 to burye hym in Egypt.not in Mem
 phis/but in the Cyte Alexandria that
 he had buylde. ¶ Pol.li.iiii. In Gre
 ce was neuer man gretter than Aly
 sandre/nethelste Perdica a comble
 tres sone was his successour/and not
 his owne sone. for it is a comyn law
 Svlde eyther neuer Emperours chil
 dre be the faders heyres/for they had

her owne enemyes to be her heyres af
 ter hem/or els heyres that they knew
 not. ¶ Trogus li.xii. Whan Alysan
 dre was buryed . Phylolophres came
 to gyder & sayd. Alyandre hath ma
 de tresour of golde / but nowe is the
 contrarpe. A nother sayd/all the worl
 de was to lpyll for hym yesterdape/
 and nowe four elues is ynough atte
 full. A nother sayd /yesterdape he had
 the people at his heltes/and now the
 people hath him at her best. A nother
 sayd/yesterdape he hadde an hooft/to
 dape is the contrarpe/for an hooft le
 dech hym. A nother sayd /that yester
 dape he bare a downe men/and this
 dape he is born downe vnder erthe.
 ¶ Petrus. C.lxxxvii. After the grete
 Alyandre in the four partes of the
 worlde regned four kynges : Phyllyp
 Arideus Alysandres broder regned in
 the west in Macedonia in Grece. An
 tygonus regned in the north of Alpa
 and of Pontus Selenchus. Nichanor
 regned in the east of Syrpa & of Ba
 bylon/and after Nichanor Antpoch^s
 sother/kynges that regned after hym
 had the name of hym/& were named
 Antpochi / and euery in the synuler
 nombre were called Antpochus. The
 kynges that succeeded hym/were An
 tpochoch Theos. Antpochus Galeri^s
 Antpochus the grete. Antpochus Epi
 phanes. Also in the south of Egypte
 regned Tholomeus Lagus sone / of
 hym kynges hadde that name and
 were called Tholomei / the whiche
 kynges were Philadelphus Euerget
 tes. Philopater otherwyle called Eus
 pater. Philometor. Euergetes Sother
 ¶ Josephus libro .xii.

Capitulum

.xxxii.

Tholomeus Lagus sone regned after Alypandrie in Egypte xl. yere. and was called sauour / & had a surname Sother / he put Syrpa to his kyngdome / & warred with the Jewes that were yde in the holy dawe & toke pylsoners of hem & sette hem to sale. In his dayes dyed Jadius bysshop of Jewes. After Jadius his sone Dnias was bysshop. After hym Symon the rightfull. After hym his brother Eleazarus. This Tholomeus was so stronge that he restored Pyrrus kyng of Epyrtes to his kyngdom ayene / after that his enemyes had put him out of his kyngdome. And he ouercome Demetrius Antygonus sone / & restored some of the kyngdom to Selenchus kyng of Syrpa / for the kyngdome was benome Selenchus before. Agathocles vled tyrannye in Syracula / of his wonderfull begynnyng me redeth in Trogus bookes. Tholomeus toke Iherusalē by fraude & gyle / & toke many Jewes pylsoners and solde hem for couetyse. Theofrastus the phylosophre had þ name Theofrastus for his noble spe kyng of god almyghty. This Theofrastus & Menandris le in theyr flour. fro this yere the hystoie of Machabeys acompted the kyngdome of Grece. Regnum Grecoꝝ. About this tyme Selenchus kyng of Syrpa bylde Antychia Leodicia and Selencia. The grete Symon Dnias sone is in his prosperite & is called rightfull for his rightfull byleue & worshypinge of god. The Tarentes dyde grete by

lonye to the messagyers of Rome / therfore they toke with hem Pyrrus kyng of Epyrtes with .iiii. score thousande fote men & .vii. M. horsmen / and .xx. Dylfautes apenst the Romayns / but Pyrrus was ouercome in the thyrde fyghtyng / & tourned home ayene to his owne countree. After this the Tarentynes & the Cartaginenses togyder warred apenst the Romayns & reyled the bataylles that be called Bella punica. Eutropius. Pyrrus ouercome þ Romayns in the fyrst batayll & occupied Italye vnto the Lyte Pienestes .xviii. myle fro Rome. And sente hem the pylsoners that were taken a lyue without rauosome / and buryed all that were slayn. And whan he behelde them lye with grysely woundes & sterne terryble and cruell. he heef up his honde and sayd: that he myght be lorde of the worlde yf he had suche knyghtes. Pyrrus profered the fourth parte of his kyngdome that he had gotten to one Fabricius messagyer of Rome. to holde with hym & be on his syde. And fabricius wolde not assente. Than Pyrrus sente one Lynea with grete yestes in message to the Romayns and desyred peas with skylfull condycion. Trogus xvii. But he founde no mannes hous that wolde resceyue his yestes / but was put of / and the pylsoners that were sente agayne were sclaūdred for euermore / for they were taken pylsoners whyle they were armed. Tytus. Lyneas came ayene and sayd to Pyrrus that he had seen the contree of kynges / and sayd that nyghe alle that were there / were suche as Pyrrus

Anno A
Transmi.
Ab Vrbe.

Anno A was holden amonge his owne men.
 Transmi. Than in the seconde bataylle Pyrrus
 Ab Orbe. was overcome/and his Dlyfauntes were slayne/and twenty thousande of his men. For as Pylidorus sayth the Romayns hadde ordeyned swyft ponglynge syttinge behynde horsen men/the whiche pong men lepte downe lyghtely in the fyghtyng & clawed and scoted the Dlyfautes in the foreheade with horlcombes vnto the Dlyfautes fylle downe and dyed righte there. Than Pyrrus was overcome/and wente in to Tarente and sayled thens in to Grece/there he was afterwarde slayne. Valerius. Pyrrus fabricius hadde castels nyghe togdyres and Pyrrus Phylscyen came to fabricius and promysed hym / that he wolde take to hym his lord yf he wolde geue to hym a couenable mede. Than this fabricius boude this phylscyen and sente hym to his lord / & messagys to warne him of the trelon and of the fallhede / than the kynge wondred and sayd. This is fabricius that is harder to be tourned out of honeste/than is the sonne to be tourned out of his cours. Titus. Pyrrus was prayled of the Tarentynes to warres ayenst the Romayns/and he axed of Appolyn what ende the bataylle sholde haue. And Appolyn answerde hym Amphibolyce/that is he that gaue hym answer of double vnderstandyng. It maye befall the Pyrrus / to scomyte the Romaynes. Pyrrus was comforted with this answer/and came to Eraclea the Cyte of Sampna/there the Romayns the fyrst day were a ferde of the horryble

gretnesse and chappe & smelle of Dlyfauntes/and fledde awaye for drede/ but in þe seconde batayll Pyrrus was sore wounded in his arme/and wente his waye thens. In many places of Italye/blood sprang and ranne out of welles / and rayne of mylke came done fro heuen. Selenchus kyng of Syrya toke many Jewes in to þe Cytees of his kyngdom & grauted hem as grete worshyp as the Grekes had Eleazarus Symons broder is bissshop of Jewes. The Romayns buylde Venueut in Sampnū. Sanfr. & Alfr. About this tyme Morindus the cruel sone of Dauius regned in Bytayne his moder was called Tangustela. & was Dauius concubyne. This Morindus dyde many cruell dedes / and was eten atte laste of a grete beest of the see/and left after hym fyue sones/ the fyrst was called Gorbomanus/ he loued well rightwysnesse and regned a whyle and dyed. Than the seconde sone Archgallo regned cruelly/ & atte last by the people was put out. Than the thyrde sone Elydurus a mylde man & softe was made kyng/and after fyue yere of his kyngdom/ he hunted in a wood called Calcum/ þe now is called Caltras besydes York. Gaufr. Besyde the Cyte Alcluyd he founde his brother Archgallo maskyng/ that was putte out of his kyngdom/ and kepte hem pryuely in his chambre/and laye in his bedde and feyned hym leke / and sente for the lordes of the londe and compelled hem to restore his brother to the kyngdom/ than Archgallo regned ten yere and dyed. Than Elydurus was restored est to

the kyngdom/ but his twey other brethern Hygenius and Perpdurus warred with hym and pyloned hym in Trynouantum that is London/ and they twey reigned by tymes epyther after other and dyed atte laste. Then Elydurus was take out of pylow / & restored to the kyngdome the thyrde tyme / and lyued afterwarde in peas to his lyues ende. After hym .xxxii. kynges reigned amonge the Bytayne euerpyche after other / amonge the whiche / kyng Bledgaret passed all his predecellours in myltye & w me / lodye / soo that he was called god of glemen. After that Hely reigned .xl. yere and lefte thre noble sones a lyue after hym. Lud. Cassybelanus. & Nesimius. ¶ Petrus ca. CC.

Tholomeus Philadelphus the seconde kyng of Egypte reigned epyght and thyrty yere. he sayth that he ouercome his owne fader / & had in his hooft two hondred thousande foremen twenty thousand horsmen two thousand Charpottes / and four hondred Dlyfauntes. ¶ Petrus. CC. This delpyuered the Jewes that were in Egypte and lette them go free six score thousand by tale. and payed to her lordes for euery poll .xx. dragmes of syluer / that is .xxv. s. of our moneye / and sente the vessaylle that were halowed by Jewes to Eleazarus bysshop of Jewes. Also by counseyll of Demetrius that was warden of his bookes / he sente messagers to Eleazarus the bysshop prayeng that

he wolde sende hym wyle men of the Jewes that tholde tourne Moyles lawe out of Hebrew in to Greue. Then Eleazarus sente vnto the kyng of euerlygnage six men / that draweth to thre lcore and twelue / but the scrpyture vled oft tyme to speke. not of the lypyll nombre yf it be odde ouer the grete. These be called y seuenty that tourned holy scrpyture out of Hebrew in to Greue / and enfourmed Tholomeus the kyng of the knowleche of one god / and of the gouernaunce of the kyngdom / and translated the lawe plalmes and prophecyes. In that translation where they founde ought of the tynpte / they spake not therof. epyther they translated it in a redel wyle / lest we wolde wene that they spake of thre goddes. Also in Plape about the Incarnacion of Cryst / they founde six names of god / & lette but one that is Angelus magni consilii an Angell of grte counseyll / lest we wolde wene that they meaned that mankynde and manhede tholde be the kynde of god and godhede. They fulfyllled this werke in .iii. score dayes and ten / but it semeth that saynt Augustyn de ciuitate dei libro .xviii. capitulo .xlii. vnderstandeth that these seuenty were departed euery by hym selfe in a selle / & translated the lawe without dylcorde of wordes or sentence. Jerom holdeth that they all were cloed in owne hous / epyther that they came togyder the saterdape / and examyned and correte her werke of six dayes. ¶ Augustinus de ciuitate dei libro decimo octauo Capitulo quadragesimo secundo. Seuenty olde men

Anno A.
Transmi.
Ab Urbe.

Anno A of all the ygnages of Israell/euery
 Transmi. by hym selfe of Alexandria in Egyp
 Ab Vrbe. te tourned holy wryte out of Hebrew
 in to Grue. & dylcorded not in wordes
 in sentence neyther in lettynge of wor
 des. And though there were other in
 the tyme of the newe testamente that
 tourned holy wryte out of Hebrew in
 to Grue/that were Aquila. Symach?
 Theodocion/& the fyfth translacon
 the auctor therof is vnknowne / these
 seuentie be sette before all other. In
 our tyme one Jeronimus a preeste a
 wysse man & connyng in thre langa
 ges translated holy scrypture oute of
 Hebrew in to latyn. Jewes saye that
 his translacon is truest. Natheles ho
 ly chirche demeth no man to be putte
 before the auctoryte of so many men.
 Some men wolde amende the trans
 lacion of the seuentie by hookes of He
 brew / but they dar not withdrawe
 what the seuentie hadden more than
 the Hebrewes. but ther they made stry
 kes lyke as vnces be wryten. And be
 also called oboly to shewe that there
 is more than is in the Hebrew boke.
 But what the Hebrewes hadde more
 than the seuentie / they marked with
 markes þ be called astrarices. and be
 shapen as sterres/as it were to hyght
 the defeaute ¶ Plydor^o li. vi. He sayth
 that this Tholomeus hadde seuentie
 413 34 thousande boke in his lybrary. ¶ Pe
 trus ca^o xv. Of dyuerse translacons
 it is ynough to speke at ones. Before
 thyncarnacion of our lorde thre hon
 dred yere & forty & one / the seuentie
 that tourned holy wryte out of Hebrew
 in to Grue were in prosperyte. Also
 after the ascencion of our lorde six sco

re yere & four in Adryan the prynces
 tyme. Aquila made a translacon.
 Than after .liiii. yere in Comodius
 the prynces tyme. Theodoron was in
 his prosperyte. Than after .xxx. yere
 in Seuerus the prynces tyme Syma
 chus made his translacon. Than af
 ter. viii. yere þ fyfth translacon was
 foudey at Jerusalem/& is called the
 comune translacon. for he that made
 it is knowen. Than after .xviii. yere
 in Alyandre þ prynces tyme. Dige
 nes made a translacon with yignes/
 that be called Astariches and obelus.
 & afterwarde he made a nother trans
 lacion with lychis/yignes/and mar
 kes. And all these translated oute of
 Hebrew in to Grue. Many transla
 lated out of Grue in to Latyn. But
 atte last Jerom translated out of He
 brew in to Latyn/and his translacon
 on is holden nyghe in euery place out
 take in the plauter. ¶ Eutropi^o The
 Romaynes dyde the fyrste bataylle/
 that is called Bellum punicum/and
 Cartagenenses ayenst the Affres that
 be men of Affryca. ¶ Treuisa. Men
 of Affryca be called Affri/primi peni
 punici punices & Cartagenēses. Ther
 fore the batayll that is ayenst hem is
 called Bellum punicum and Carta
 genense also/as it were the batayll þ
 is ayenst hem that be called punici pu
 nices & Cartagenenses. Than it folo
 weth in þ stoipe. though the Romay
 nes had meoued none armour with
 out Italye before þ tyme. Nathelesse
 for to knowe certaynly the somme &
 nombre of the Romayns/they payde
 a certayne & were accounted & founde
 two hondred thousande foure score

thoulande .xii. thofand/thre hondred and .xxxi. the bataylle celled neuer fyth/the Lyte was fyrft buylde. And fo the Romayns fyue pere contynuelly/e Sicilia ayenft Jheron kynge of Sicilia/and ayenu the Affres were byctours & had þ mayftrye. Chan the Romayns paue the fyrft bataylle in Affryca. Her leder was Marcus regulus Confull of Rome. And fyrft they toke theyr fhyppes & drenched hem eyther chaced hem & her fhyppes And atte last they toke thre dukis of Affryca/& bete downe the hooft/& toke many Dlyfautes & lente .xxvii. thoufande prifoners to Rome/amonge thefe dedes atte Ryuer Biagada they flogh a grete ferpent & lente the fhypp therof to Rome for a grete wonder / for that fhypp was fix fcore fote longe. Chan þ Cartagynenles men of Affrica were ouercome & axed peas And Marcus Regulus wolde graute none peas/but vpon well harde condicions. Chan the Affres gate with hem Zanfippus kynge of Lacedemonia & ouercome Marcus Regul^{us} with all his hooft atte last myfchep/foe þ vonly tweyne of þ Romayns elcaped and fledde .xxx. thoufand were deed flayne. Marcus Regulus & fyue hondred prifoners were holden longe in bondes. Afterwarde the Romayns ouercome the Affres in warre in fee & in londe/fo that they flogh of theyr enemyes two hondred thoufand and fix fcore Dlyfautes/& ten were Itake & þ Cartagynenles Affres lente Marcus Regulus to Rome/& prayed that they wolde chaunge prifoners. ¶ Auguftinus de ci. dei li. i. Natheleffe an

othe was I fwoze that yf they axed it Anno A
 fholde nought be do. Regulus fholde Transmi.
 courne ayene to Cartage / he wente Ab Vrbe.
 forth & dyd awaye his wyf from his
 bedde as though he were no Romayne. And in the coulepll of Senatours
 Jgadred togyders/he counfeylled the
 contrarpe of his owne melleage. And
 he layd that it was not proufftable
 to the comonte of Rome to chaunge
 fo many noble prifoners for luche an
 olde man as he was. The Romayns
 dyd by his coulepll. Natheles he was
 not compelled to go ayene/but þ Ro
 mayns coulepylled hym fpecially for
 to abyde at Rome. But by caufe he
 fwoze at Cartage to come ayene / yf
 he myght not haue auctorpte of an ho
 nelle bourges of the Lyte of Rome
 after that he was prifoner / he chofe
 for to go agayne/& wente ayene ther
 the Affres clofed hym in a ftrayte tree
 that was full of pythes withyn forth
 of fharpe nayles/& pared of the lyd/
 des of his eyen/and made hym ftan
 de fo there & wake to his lpyes ende.
 ¶ Petrus. L. lxxviii. Tholome^{us} faugh
 te ayenft Antiochus Theos kynge of
 Syrya/but afterwarde they were con
 federed togyder. for Antiochus wed
 ded Beronica Tholomeus doughter
 and foifake his rather wyf Laodices
 But atte lafte Laodices had grace of
 hyr hulbonde & came to hym agayne
 & punyfhed hym & his lone that he
 had begeten on Beronica/and made
 hyr owne lone Antiochus kynge of
 Syrya. A peny of fyluer is fyrft fha
 pen in Rome.

¶ Caplyn

.xxxi.

Anno A
Transmi.
Ab Vrbe.

Tholomeus Euergetes Philadelphius brother was the thyrde kyng of Egypte and reigned .xxvi. yere. This is wreche of his syster Beronica / for hys husbonde & hys sone were slayne with venym/detroyed Syria Silicia and a parte of Alysia / & greued Antiochus Galerichus. But whan he herde that the prynces of Egypte had conspyred ayenst hym in his absence / he turned agayn to in Egypte & lad with hym grete good / & two thousande & six hundred man mettes. Antiochus Galerichus lefte twey sones after hym. Selenchus and the grete Antiochus / but atte last Selenchus was slayne / & his brother Antiochus reigned in Syria .xxxvi. yere and faught afterward with Philopater kyng of Egypte / and fledde / and was well nyghe taken. Ennius the poete is born at Tarent. Cato the questor brought hym to Rome. Trevisa. Questor is he that gadred trybute to Rome / and the domesman was somtyme called questor. Also the wardepens of the tresour were called questores. But nowe chorles and pardonsners be called questores. Than it followeth in the hystorie. Ennius the poete dwelled in the hylle Auentynus with lityll coste. And was content with the seruyce of a wenche. That tyme a bonde man lay by a mayde of the Temple of the goddesse Belca / & the mayde slough hys selfe for sorowe. Eutropius li.ii. About this tyme .xl. thousande Galles passed the hylles Alpes / and were slayne of Romayns. These Galles hadde a leder called Bysptomarus / and they made

theyr auowe and swore / that they wolde neuer do of theyr gurdels of knyghthode / tyll they come in to the Caspytopll of Rome / and so it befelle / for whan they were ouercome. Enulus the Confull putte them to deth in the Caspytoyle. That yere the grete Antiochus began to regne in Syria. Tholomeus Eupater. otherwyle called Philopater Euergetes sone reigned in Egypte seuentey yere. In his tyme were the dedes doo that be redde of the fyrste Machabeys. Trogus li. xxx. This Tholomeus for his cnyll lityng was called Philopater / for he left of the dedes of knyghthode / and gaue hym to sleuth. to lecherye. to childrens nycte. to manslaughter. & to slee his peeres. He spende the nyght in hourdom. and the daye in festes. Atte last he slough Erudices that was his syster and his wyf / and gaue hym all to strompettes and to harlottes. Therefore the grete Antiochus was wroth and wolde haue wonne Egypte had he not be lette by an hoost that was hyred out of Grece. Atte laste this Tholomeus was deed / and left a childe of fyue yere of age to kepe the kyngdome / that he had begotten on Erudices. Than his strompettes were hanged euerychone. Eutropius li. iii. That yere began the seconde batayll called Bellum punicum and dured seuentey yere. In that batayll the Romaynes were more ouercome thanne vctors / and hadde more harme / thanne they were quytte. for Hanniball Auulcaris sone a childe of .ix. yere olde / had sworne to his owne fad atte aulters of goddes þe

wolde yeue the Romayns a bataylle as loone as he myght. Than Hanyball in his .xx. yere of age and .viii. monethes belyeged Saguntyn þ̄ fayrest Lyte of Spayne & moost frende to the Romayns. The Romayns sente a messager to Hanyball praepng þ̄ he wolde leue the spege/bycause of couenaunt that was bytwene hem rather. This prayer was despyled/and the messager wente forthe in to Africa to playne of the couenaunt broken / but they sawe that it was for nought / and tourned home ayene to Rome. Than in the meane tyme Saguntyn was destroyed in this maner Saguntyn was gretefully greued by the spege & by the grete hunger. And one of Hanyballs knyghtes that was frende to the Lyte / wente to the Lyte / and counsellled the men of the Lyte to yelde it vp with alle the golde and syluer and other rycheesse that was therein/ & they sholde escape them selfe a lyue/ but they aduysed hem and toke counseyll/and made a grete fyre / and threwe therein all the golde & syluer/and hem selfe atte laste. Whan the Lyte was destroyed. Hanyball lefte his brocher Astruball in Spayne/ & he hym selfe with an hondred thousande footemen and ten thousande horsemen and fourty Dlyfautes passed the hylles Alpes in spryngyng tyme/ there noman had passed before / and wente in to Italpe. The meane tyme Cornelius Scipio Consull of Rome warred in Spayne. ¶ Drosius. Than Hanyball passed the hylles Pyrenes/ & made hym a waye with yron among the cruell people of Galles: &

he came the .xix. dawe from the hylles Anno A Pyrenes to Alpes. there he was harde Transmi. lette four dayes with Galles/ but he Ab Dobe. made hym waye with yron and with fyre. Nathelesse in the hyghest hylle Appenninus. Hanyball was closed twey dayes with snowe/ there he lost many men Dlyfautes & other bestes ¶ Treuisa. Pyrenus is an hygh hylle of Spayne/ and many hygh hylles in that lyde be called montes Pyreni. Alpes be hyghe hylles in the lyde of Italpe/ therforth Hanyball went to Rome/ & Hanyball hete Penitus also therfor Alpes be called Appennini. as though it were Penitus hylles. ¶ Eutropius. Tho wonderfull meruaylles fered the Romayns. for amonge the Alpes/ it semed that the sonne faughte with the mone. Amonge the Capenes it semed that twey mones were rylen among the falskes. it semed that heuen was clouey. Than whan they herde the comyng of Hanyball. Cornelius Scipio was sent forth to Spayne/ & Hanyball mette with hym and ouercome hym. fyrst at Tycinū/ & bete downe the hoost of Rome. And he ouercome hym eft atte Rpuer Crema Atte thyrde tyme he scomfyte Semprounus with his hoost that come oute of Scicilia Atte fourth tyme he slouge flamens the Consull and .xxv. thousande of his hoost/ and toke .vi. thousande prysoners. ¶ Tytus. There was soo harde fyghtyng/ that the fyghtyng men wyste not of the earthes shakynge that was whyle they faughte and threwe downe Lytes & claf hylles. ¶ Eutropius libro terciō. Atte fyfth tyme fabius Maxim⁹

Anno A. was sente apenst Hanyball & pyght
Tranlmi. his pauplans in the hpest hylles & pry
Ab Vrbe. uate place of wodes/ & lorned Hany
 bals strengthe/ & wayted his tyme &
 ouercome hym. The sixthe tyme the
 consuls of Rome Luci⁹ Emilius Pau
 lus & Publius Terencius and Harro
 were sente apenst Hanyball. But fa
 bius Maximus warned hem that Ha
 nyball was so frowarde & so cruell in
 fyghtyng that they sholde neuer ouer
 come hym/ but by taryng of the ba
 tapll & of the fyghtyng/ they were fer
 uent & dyde apenst counseyll / & were
 ouercome at Lanna a strete of Apu
 lea/ there the wynde & y grauell that
 was arrered with the wynde / halpe
 well Hanyball/ there were slayne .xl.
 thousande knyghtes of Romayns/ &
 fyue thousande of peeres of consuls &
 of Senatours were deed eyther Itake
 It is no doubte tho hadde be the last
 dape of the state of Rome/ yf Hany
 ball couth as well haue vled the vcto
 ry as he couth wyne it in fyghtyng
R. hadde he gone anone after the
 vctorye for to take the Cyte. **Ty**
tus. There was so grete slaughter of
 Romayns/ that Hanyball badde his
 men spare the Romayns. **Eutropi⁹**
 Harro the Consull tourned to Rome
 with fyfty horsmen & no moo. The
 Senatours prayled hym well/ for he
 had nought dysparagyde the comen
 te of Rome/ he shaued neuer his ber
 de nor his hede/ he ete neuer lyggynge
 he wolde haue no worlhyp tyll he sa
 we wreche on Hanyball. Tho it was
 neuer seyn before / bonde men & men
 of warre made free / cheues & man
 slers & pyloners were made knygh

tes. **Diosius** Also Poletarii that we
 re ordeyned to gete childer were thay
 made knyghtes. who y sawe thay the
 chpualtpe of Rome/ myght well soze
 be alhamed / for thay the knyghtes
 ne the Senatours were not wyle ne
 couth not ther crafte. **Eutro.** And
 Hanyball profered hem her pyloners
 to raunson. The Romayns anwerde
 & sayd y the bouges that myght be
 taken armed. were not nedeful to the
 Cyte. Therfor Hanyball slough some
 of the pyloners/ and solde some in to
 dyuerse londes. and sente thre bullhel
 of golde rynges that were taken of
 the handes of the knyghtes of Rome
 in to Cartage in token of the vcto
 ry. **Tytus.** Thay the comons of
 Rome were so boyd downe & so bare.
 that they spoyled y Temples of bras
 & of yron to make hem armour ther
 of. for the armour that were offred
 in Temples and halowed to her god
 des / as they vled to doo after theyr
 vctoryes. thay they were taken ayene
 out of the Temples for grete nede
 and myschep that they were in. Als
 so hem lacked shypmen to gouerne
 her shyppes/ and theyr trolour suffy
 sed not for wages of warrpours/ ther
 fore the Consuls and the Senatours
 badde that euery man sholde bynge
 his ryches in to the tresorpe. Therfor
 began a grete stryf bytwene y comon
 te & y Senatours. But one of the
 Consuls alayed the stryf in this ma
 ner and sayde / as the grete passeth
 the comons in worlhyp and in dyg
 nyte/ so they sholde passe theym in col
 te & beryng of charge in helpe of the
 Cyte. And soo they ordeyned that

euery in his degre sholde offre all his golde in to the comyn treloze/out take one ryng for hym selfe & a nother for his wyf. And he shold offre a cam prenoll of golde for his sone/& for euery doughter an dnce/and the gretttest sholde begynne fyrst & so it was done. Than there was soo moche moneye brought & offred/that the wardeyns myght not wryte the names of hem that brought moneye & golde/neyther brynge in to the treloze all that was brought. ¶ Drosius li.iiii. In the tyme of the myschyfe. Rome was a cite with so many myshappes that the Senatours toke hem to recede for to flee out of Italye/& gete hem other places for to dwelle in. Than dnyngnes that axed counsell of Appolyn answerde the Romayns & sayd/that there sholde be saued yf they myghte gete that God that hyghte Numen matris pessimite. Therfore messagers were sente in to frigia for to fetch the goddesse that hyghte Sybyle & the messager by the waye axed counsell of Appolyn. And Appolyn counseyled hym for to gete helpe of Attalus kyng of the laste Alya for to gete this ymage. Also Appolyn counseyled hym / that whan the ymage come to Rome it shold fyrst be brought to the best mannes hous of the Lyte. Whan all this was do/one Scipio Nasica was chose as the best may of Rome / & mette with the ymage with a grete multytude of wyues/the ymage hyght Numen matris pessimite/and Sybyle also/that is to vnderstande/moder of all goddesles. And she hyghte Bietnicia that is moder hylles / &

the hyght holy frygya. for she was Anno A
worshypped speycally in a wood of Transmi.
frigia/whiche wood is called Ioea Ab Vrbe.
¶ R. Duidius de fastis sayth that of this hadde it come by among the Romayns/that euery yere y fourth daye of Aueryll they helde a teste of the vathynge of goddesse Bietnicia. for whan her ymage was brought of frigia hit was walche in the Ryuer Alma there/that water falleth in to Tyber. Than it was Ido with foule songes & gesses of Japes and nyce mynstralcy/& euery luche geste was called Amens. Hanypball the .x. yere of his comyng meoued his hooft out of Lapania anone to the Ryuer Amens atte thyrde stone that is thre myle oute of Rome/and Hanypball hym selfe with noble hoilmey & swyfte/wente anone to the pate of Rome that high te porta Collina. The consuls with drewe not the fyghtynge / but whan the sheltrons were araped on eyther syde/there felle so grete reyne medled with hayle stones h the hooftes were so I thente that vnnethe they myghte holde theyr wepen.and fyght in theyr tentes. And whan it clered & was fayre weder / they wente ofte in to the felde/andeste felle a well grete tempest that este compelled them for to flee. ¶ Eutr. The meane tyme tweyn that were sente to Spayne / eyther hyght Scipio ouercome Akruball : There the hooft of Akrpca losse spue & thyrty thousande. Phylpp kyng of Macedonia behyght Hanypball helpe ayenst y Romayns. The Flonde Sar donia forlabeth the Romayns. Wher for dukes & leders were sent in to.iiii.

Anno A places in Macedonia ayenst Phylp
 Transmi. in to Spayne/ayenst Atruball Sar
 Ab Vrbe. donia ayenst þ Sardens/ & in to Ita
 lye ayenst hanyball. Therfor Lenin⁹
 consull of Rome maketh peas with
 Attalus kyng of Alpa/ & warreth in
 Macedonia / & ouercome Phylp the
 kyng/ & toke Scicilia & thre score Ly
 tees also. & he bete downe. xxvi. Lytees
 & come to Rome with grete Joye and
 worlhypp. for drede of hym hanyball
 that was but four myle from Rome
 482 382 fledde in to Campania. Also þ yere in
 Spayne epyther Scipio that hadde be
 vyctor longe tyme. was slayne of A/
 truball his broder/ but the hooft lefte
 all hole & sounde. Therfore the other
 Scipions sone þ hyght Publius Cor
 nelius Scipio the nobleste man well
 493 383 nygh of all the Romayns is sente in
 to Spayne in the .xxiiii. yere of his a
 ge. Whome the Senatours & the Ro
 mayns hadde take to rede to forsake
 Italpe for drede/ this Scipio drewe
 out his swerde & forbode them & say
 de not so hardy & behyght þ he wolde
 defende the Lyte and couñtree. Than
 Scipio wente forth & toke Cartage
 in Spayne / therin was grete plente
 of moneye & grete arape for men of
 armes. Than he yelde by the pledges
 of Spayne to theyr frendes / & sente
 Mago hanybals broder. pylsoner to
 Rome. & a well fayre mayde was pyl
 soner amonge ocher/ & he as a mylde
 fader delyuerd & toke hyr to his ow
 ne spoule to weddyng/ & forpauē hyr
 7. 384 her raiñson for her dower. for the whi
 che doyng by assente of the spoule of
 this mayde / well nyghe all Spayne
 tourned to Scipio. The meane tyme

fabius Maximus wanne Tarente &
 slough Cartagplo in Italpe/ & solde
 xxv. thousande pylsoners. Than ha
 nyball tryst not that Spayne myght
 lenger beholden ayenst Scipio/ he sen
 te for his broder Atruball þ he sholde
 come to hym out of Spayne with all
 that he hadde. But the consuls of Ro
 me sette enbulchementes for hym / &
 he defendede hym nobely. But they
 slough hym atte last and .lviij. thou
 sande of his hooft were deed/ and fy
 ue thousande Itake .xliiij. thousande
 bourgeys of Rome were J founde &
 clypped togydres. Also Atrubals he
 de was throwen before his broders ya
 te. Whan hanyball sawe that he ma
 de grete sorowe & fledde in to Brucia
 and the grete Scipio was sente after
 out of Spayne. ¶ Josephus li. xii.

¶ Caplm

.xxiiii.

¶ Holomeus Epyphanes the
 G syfth kyng of Egypte Eupa
 ters sone regned .xxiiii. yere:
 ¶ Trogus li. iii. And for he began to
 regne whan he was fyue yere olde.
 Messares of Alexandria prayde the
 Romaynes that they wolde take the
 warde of the childe & defende þ kyng
 dome of Egypte. for Phylp kyng of
 Macedonia & Antychus kyng of
 Syrya hadde cast as it were by coue
 naunt to dele the kyngdom of Egyp
 te bytwene them tweyne. The Ro
 mayns were gladdē of that message.
 & anone sente messagers to the same
 kynges chargyng that they shold hol
 de them out of Egypt. ¶ Josephus
 li. xii. Thanne Tholomeus wext a

Stronge ponglyng / & sente one Scopa
 a duke of his in to Syrpa. and made
 Syrpa subgette to hym. But not lon
 ge after Antyochns ouercome Scopa
 and was better frende to the Jewes.
¶ Eutropius li.iii. After this the gre
 te Antyochns become Tholomeus
 frende / & wedded his doughter Cleo
 patra to wyf / and graunted her in ste
 de of dowcr Syrpa. Inde and feni
 cia. Therefore eyther kyng had of the
 Jewes. But Onias the rightfull Sy
 mons sone was bysshop & warned the
 trybutc / and couelleted that none shol
 de be payed as it were for loue of the
 lawe. Nathelesse it was more for co
 uetysle. for he wolde not go speke with
 the kyng. But his systers sone Jole
 phus wente to Tholomeus the kyng
 & had grace of the kyng and forpeue
 nelle of the trybute of the seuen yeres
 and not oonly that / but he was made
 leder of his kyngdom and tresorer of
 trybutes to his lyues ende .xxii. yere.
¶ Josephus li.xii.ca.iiii. This Jo
 sephus wolde assaue the wytte of his
 ponger sone Hylcanus that was .xii.
 yere olde and had gete him on his bra
 thers doughter. And bytoke hym thre
 hondred yokes of oxen for to ere and
 lowe in wyldeynesse from home two
 Journyes & more and hydde the rey
 nes that the oxen sholde be tyed by.
 Whan he come to the place there he
 sholde erpe / the plowmen radde that
 some of hem sholde wende home to
 the fader & fetch the reynes / þ childe
 sayd nay. but lette slee some of þ oxen
 & lette grepte the flesshe to plowmen
 mete and to kyte reynes of the skyn
 nes to tepe with other oxen. The fa

der wondred therof and sente hym in Anno A
 his owne stede to woishyp the kyng
 Tholomeus / for he hadde a pong so
 ne newly born / the fader profered to
 his sone Hyrcanus grete rychele for
 his coste by the waye / and for yettes
 to yeue the kynges sone / the childe
 sayd naye / and sayd that he coude lys
 ue soberly / and that lesse coste wolde
 do his nede / but sende lettres sayd the
 childe to Arion procurator of Alexan
 dria / and praye hym that he leue me
 as moche as me behoueth / the fader
 hoped that ten talentes were ynough
 to woishyp the kyng with his sone /
 and prayed Arion in his lettres that
 he wolde take the talentes to his sone
 Hyrcanus came with the lettres to
 Arion. And Arion asked how moche
 hym behoued. A thoulande talentes
 sayd he / but Arion wolde graunte but
 ten. And Hyrcanus cast hym in boun
 des. And Arions wyf wente anone
 and complayned to the kyng. And
 the kyng axed of Hyrcanus why he
 dyde so. for suche seruauntes sayd he
 shall be punysshed that can not kno
 we ne make dyfference bytwene the
 small and the grete. Arion herde that
 the kyng allowed Hyrcanes answer
 and his dede / and deluyered to hym
 a thoulande talentes. And anone he
 bought of marchauntes an hondred
 childery lettred / and an hondred may
 dens eueryche for a talente. Whan the
 dape of the fest was come. Hyrcanus
 by cause he was ponge was sette last
 of the wyle men. And the bare bones
 that other men lette were in scoone
 sette to fore hyrcanus. One Triphon
 a Japer sawe this and sayde openly

Anno A to fore the kyng. Too lord kyng how
Transmi. this childe hath eten the flesshe of soo
Ab Vrbe. many bones/so his fader that is thy
 recepuer and tresorer in Syrpa spoyleth
 the moneye of the men of Syrpa
 The kyng lough & axed of the chil-
 de why he had so many bones to fo-
 re hym. Shylfully lord kyng sayde
 the childe. For houndes etey the bones
 with the flesshe as thy ghestes done
 this daye / but men that beg nourys-
 shed and taught spare the bones / as
 ye see that I spare. On the morne hir-
 canus axed of eueriche of the kynges
 frendes. what and how moche eche of
 them wolde yeue the kynges sone.
 And he that wolde yeue moost an-
 swerde and sayd scarsely ten talentes.
 Thenne hircanus seyned hym loy-
 as thoughe he myght yeue but fyue.
 But whan the daye of the natpuyte
 was come hircanus the childe gaue
 to the kyng an hondred childern. and
 eueriche of hem bere a talente in his
 honde/and yaued to the quene an hon-
 dred mayde childern/& eche of them
 also with a talente in her hond. Thā
 euery man preyled hym well. Therfo-
 re the kyng dyde hym grete worshyp
 and made hym ryche/and sente hym
 to his fader with lettres of comenda-
 cion and of preylyng. Natheles his fa-
 der was wroth for y grete yestes that
 he hadde yeuen. Also his elder brether
 had grete enuye at hym for the grete
 worshyp that he had/so ferforth that
 they warred apenst hym/and tweyne
 of hē were dede in fyghtyng. ¶ Tre-
 uisa. Take hede that a talente is a
 grete weyght of golde or of syluer or
 of other metall/but there be thre ma-

ner talentes/the lest weyeth fyfty pou-
 de/the myddell two and seuenty pou-
 de / and the moost six score ponde.
 Thenne it foloweth in the hystoipe.
 hircanus passed flome Jordan and
 gadred there the kynges tribute of
 straunge nacions many yere togyder
 and he buylded there a wonder towre
 Out of that towre he purfowed ofte
 the Arabyes men of Arabia alle the
 tyme that Selench⁹ regned in Syrpa
 Whan Selenchus was dede. hircanus
 dradde the cruelte of Antyocheus
 Epyphanes / and slough hym selfe
 with his owne honde. About the fyrst
 yere of this Tholomeus / the grete
 Scipio whiche had nobly I born him
 and done many grete dedes in Spay-
 ne / was made Confull and sente in
 to Affryca. And he made to hym sub-
 get Ammorus duke of thaffres and
 Syphaces kyng of Numydia/whan
 that was herde. well nyghe all Italye
 forloke hanyball. hanyball the .xvii.
 yere of his comyng in to Italye was
 boden by men of Cartage to retour-
 ne home. And so he returned out of
 Italye sore wepyng. And whan han-
 yball was comen / he destroyed the
 peas that thaffres hadde made with
 Scipio. The condycion of the peas
 luche / that thaffres sholde haue but
 thyrty shyppes/and they sholde yeue
 fyue hondred thousande ponde of
 syluer/pondo is a ponde/they shol-
 de also sende home all the pylsoners
 and banysshed men that they hadde
 taken. hanyball had sente thre spyes
 for to espye Scipions tentes. These
 spyes were taken and ladde aboute
 the tentes/& made well at ease with

mete & drynke . And thenne Scipio sente them home agayne . Thenne was harde fyghtynge bytwene these two dukes / but Scipio had the vyctorye . And Hanyball was nyghe taken Peas was graunted to meny of Carthage / and Scipio tourned agayne to Rome / and was after that called Afrycanus . In this maner the seconde batayll Punicum ended in his tyme . That yere Plantus deyed at Rome / he grande atte querne with a baker for hyre / for hunger / & scarlete of corn . And whan he myght haue whyle he wrote fables & solde them . Whan the seconde bataylle Punicum was done than come the bataylle Macedonicū . that was apenst Phylpp þ kyng . Tytus Quincius ouercome hym & ladde twey kynges sones of Macedonia & of Lacedemonia plegges before his charyot & ladde home to the Romaynes / that Hanyball had take & solde in Grecia / & lete shaue her hedes in token of shauyng awaye of the boūdage . The Romayns warred apenst the grete Antyochoy kyng of Syria . for he destroyed the kyngdoms þ were nyghe about him . And also for he helde with hym Hanyball þ was wente out of Affryca . ¶ Eutropius li.iiii. Antyochoy saue þ Hanyball spake oft with þ messagers of Rome & had hym suspect & forsoke to haue hym in his coulepyll . And yf he called hym othherwhyles to coulepyll / þ was by cause he sholde not wene þ he was suspect & forsake / & not for to do his coulepyll . But Hanyball coulepyll alwaye for to warre apenst the Romayns / & not for to abyde & layd þ the Romaynes

myght not be ouercome but in theyr owne contree / out of theyr owne contree layd he they maye not be ouercome / but at home they bey brutell and lyghtly ouercome . It nedeth more to wrastle wylly apenst them that bey ouercome and speke not / than apenst them that openly withstandeth . But though his coulepyll was ofte good & spedefull / it was not allowed / for the kyng had hym suspect / & also for making of bagbyters þ wolde not that he were allowed for the kyng / therefore the kynges hoost was ouercome both in the see & in londe . Than Antyochoy the kyng forthought that he dyd not by Hanyballs coulepyll / & made Hanyball pryuy of his coulell . ¶ Eutropius li.iiii. for Phylpp kyng of Macedonia halpe the Romayns apenst Antyochoy / his sone Demetrius þ was pyloner & plegge was sente home ayene . Scipio Nalica the grete Scipio that hyght Afrycanus / his neuwe ouercome Hanyball in bataylle both in the see & in the londe / there he had a surname & was called Alyagenus of Alya þ was ouercome . Than Antyochoy the kyng gaue his yonger sone Antyochoy Epyphanes to the Romayns pledge for euermore for his elder sone Selenchus / & had peas vpon couenaūt / that he sholde leue Europa & the laste Alya / & holde hym within the hylle mount Taurus / and also he sholde betake Hanyball to þ Romaynes . for he egged & coulepyll to warre apenst Rome . Therefore Hanyball dradde & tourned to Prussia kyng of Bythinia . ¶ Trogus li. xxxii. The meane tyme whan Emneus Attalus

Anno A
Transmi.
Ab Vrbe.

Anno A the kynges brother of Syria holde
 Transmi. ouercome Pulya/than Hanyball hel
 Ab Vrbe. ped Pulya by a newe slepyght of bat
 ayll. for he hadde dyuerse maner ad
 dres & serpetes closed in erthen stenes
 & threwe hem in to the shippes of her
 enemyes in þe myddell of the batayll.
 than the enemyes were aferde & with
 drewe hē anone. The Romayns her
 de herof & sente messagers and made
 the kyng at one/and axed for to ha
 ue Hanyball in to theyr owne honde
 but Hanyball lyked denyng of his
 owne kynge & dyed at Nychomedia.
 It is certayne of hym / that he late
 neuer to loper without bataylles. He
 was among many wonder fayr may
 dens/and lefte neuer his chastyte/he
 was neuer bytrayed by ymagynacion
 of his owne men/neyther of his ene
 myes. ¶ R. Drosius li.iiii. sayth that
 the flonde called Insula Vulcani/the
 whiche flonde was neuer before seen
 sprang vp of the see at Sicilia that
 yere that Hanyball dyed / and yet is
 there alwaye vnto this daye. ¶ Pol.
 li. vi. Of this Hanyball it is redde /
 that whan Antiochus the kyng she
 wed hym his hooft royally araped
 with golde and with syluer and with
 othe ryche arape / and axed hym yf
 all that suffyled to the Romaynes. I
 trowe sayde Hanyball it is ynough/
 though the Romayns be the mooste
 couetous men a lyue/but he vndersto
 de easely shortely & forwardly/for he
 vnderstode of the praye / & not of the
 strength of the hooft. ¶ Plini^o li. viii.
 ca^o viii. Hanyball ofte whan he had
 the maystre/compelled pyloners of
 Rome to fyght vpon the grauell with

stronge beestes/& promysed one that
 he wolde delyuer hym yf he threwe
 downe an Dlyfaunt. & whan þe beest
 was cast. Hanyball sente horkmen to
 see þe man anone right there. ¶ Pol.
 li. viii. Hanyball sayd that he was not
 worthy his lyfe/that myght be com
 pelled to fyght with beestes / but me
 troweth lothly that Hanyball slough
 the man for grete enuye/for he wolde
 not that a Romayne sholde haue soo
 grete a name & worshyp of a greter
 dede than he hadde herde of before.
 Also for he wolde not dyffame þe bee
 stes by the strength/of whiche he had
 oft aferde his enemyes. ¶ Eutropius
 li.iiii. That yere Scipio Affrycanus
 dyed at Auntern / that had be longe
 exiled out of Rome/that was an vn
 kynde Lyte to hym. ¶ Valerius libro
 Whan Scipio was acculed of mos
 nye amonge the Senatours/he ans
 werde and sayd/whan I wan all Af
 fryca & made it subget & vnder your
 power. I toke noo thyng therof but
 oonly the name Affrycanus. Also the
 richesse of Affryca made me not coue
 tous/neyther the richesse of Alya ma
 de my broder Scipio couetous. for ey
 ther of vs was rycher of enuye than
 of moneye. ¶ Salustius. This Sci
 pio sawe ones a childe gayly araped/
 & sayd. I wonder not that he arapeth
 well his childe/for it helpeth hym mo
 re than dooth his swerde. ¶ Valerius
 Empla Scipions wyf was so good
 ly that though she wyft that hyr hul
 bonde loued one of hyr bonde women
 for she wolde not dyffame her lorde
 conquerour of Affryca by women res
 se and anger. And she abstepned hyr

so from vengeaunce & wretche that she made hyr bonde woman free & maryed hyr right well whan hyr lorde was deed. ¶ Pol. Scipio deped & ordeyned suche a wrytynge on his Tombe atte Lyte Palustris. Thou vnkyn de contree receyue thou not my bones ¶ Augustin^o de ci. dei li. i. Scipio Nalica before the thyrde batayll Punicū forbade the lettynge vp or enhaūcyng of the Theatre in the Lyte of Rome that two Judges had arayed for to are re/and Scipio sayd that it is grete enemye to warrpours for to nouryshe slouth & lecherie/and therfore he pleased so strongly in the people/that all the araye therof was solde/and benches stoles formes & all maner subtyltees were done thens. & so he broughte in þ men lholde stande & not lytte for to see playes & myrthes for to saue her owne manhede. That maner was vled among the Romayns fyue hondred .xlviij. yere. ¶ R. Audours sayen þ Theatrum was a place shapen as halfe a cercle/and in the myddel therof was a lytyl hous that was called Scena/in that hous poetes & gestours vp in a pulpyt. reherled poysses gestes & longes/and without were mynstrayls that couñtrefayted the doyng & the dedes that they spake of in her gestes and longes of her lymes & her bodye. ¶ Augustinus li. i. ca. xxxi. These playes that were called Audi Scenici/were fyrst ordeyned by excytinge of the deuyll / for men lholde be excited to suche dedes. whan they myght here in the Theatre that goddes had done suche maner dedes. ¶ Augustinus li. iiii. ca. xxxv. But in

passyng of tyme/a choyle called Tytus Latynus/was warned by his dreame/that he lholde telle the Senatours/that they lholde restore and renewe the playes that were called Audi Scenici/the playes of the Theatre/and for he was warned twyes & dyd nought therto/he lost his owne lone. And for he was warned the thyrde tyme and dyd nought therto. he felle in a greuous sekenes tyll he warned the Senatours. than he was hole wonder lodeynly. Whan the wonder was seey the Senatours spente four suche monye as they were wonte in playes of the Theatre. as it were to make good for the choyles trespas that was four tyme rechelesse for to warne the Senatours as he was warned. ¶ Petrus L. iiii. The grete Selenchus Sonther the grete Antiochus lone regned in Syrva and in Alya twelue yere/for his fader was slayne in Perse in the Temple of god Naneas/& throwen out gobet mele traytorly by preeltes that begyled hym in to the Temple / and promplyed hym tresour that was hydde vnder erthe.

¶ Caplin

.xxxv.

Tholomeus Phylometor regned in Egypt. xxxv. yere. Symon Onias lone was preest of the Temple / & byshop & bought the preesthode of Appolynus duke of fenicia. Selenchus herde therof/and sente Elydorus for to vndo that dede. And whan he was entred to spoyle the Temple/two yonglynges arose oute of a preyng place. and sloughe

410 410

Anno A hith there. It semeth that Josephus
 Transmi. meaneth that they were Angels in ly
 Ab Vrbe. kenelle of men. Nachelelle secundo
 Machabeoz. It is wryten that a dre
 defull horsman shewed hym forth &
 412 412 all to trade hym / but he slough hym
 not. ¶ Josephus li. xii. About that ty
 me Ihesus Syrahs lone wrote the
 booke called Ecclesiastus & called it
 Panerethon. The thyrde yere of Phy
 lometoz one Aristoblus a Jewe & Pa
 rypaticus þ is of Aristotles looze wro
 te to Tholomeus a declaracion & ex
 posicion of Moyles bokes. ¶ Eutro
 pius li. iiii. That yere dyed Phylpp
 kyng of Macedonia. And his lone
 Perseus was rebel ayenst the Romay
 nes / but Emilius Paulus Confull of
 Rome ouercome hym in well stronge
 bataylle and slewe .xxx. thousande
 of Grekes / but he dyde hym worshyp
 as though he were not ouercome. for
 whan he wolde falle downe to his fe
 te / he wolde not suffre hym / but he
 sette hym besyde hym vpon his seete /
 & releued halfe the trybute that was
 wont to be payed / and promysed that
 the Macedones sholde be free / for it
 sholde seme that the Romayns war
 red for his ryghtwylnesse and not for
 moneye. ¶ Trogus li. xxxiii. In this
 fyghtynge one Meninus Caton the
 aduocates lone / whyle he fought my
 ghtely fylle downe of his hors / and
 fanght on his feet / & wolde haue smy
 ten a grete man / and his swerde felle
 downe of his honde / he defended him
 with his shelde / & gadred his swerde
 amonge the swerdes of his enemyes
 in syght of both the hooltes / and had
 many woundes & tourned to his ow

ne syde / other men toke ensample of
 his hardenelle & faught orpedly. And
 the hardenelle of hym was cause of
 the vyctoipe. Perseus was take / and
 than afterwarde Macedonia fylle to
 the Romayns from the fyrst Trane
 us anone to this Perseus / that londe
 hadde .xxxv. kynges in eyghte hon
 dred yere and .xxiiii. ¶ Plydorus li
 bio sexto. This Emilius Paulus
 brought fyrste bokes to Rome out of
 Grece. Afterwarde Julius Cesar
 chargeth Marcus Varro with that
 doyng for to make hym a lybrarye.
 And amonge Crysten men Pamphi
 lius the martyre gadred a lybrarye of
 bokes of hym. Eusebius wryteth that
 he had a .xxx. thousande volumes of
 bokes in his lybrarye. Than Dryges
 nes passed all that were before hym.
 Jerom sayth that he radde six thou
 sande volumes of Drygenes bookes.
 But Austypassid þ trauayll of them
 al. for vnneth may a man rede al his
 bokes Antyoch⁹ Epyphanes regned
 xi. yere in Syrya and in Alya / this
 is he that was pledge at Rome for
 his owne fader / but he herde speke of
 his brother Nycete and hoped for to
 be kyng of Syrya / and wente pryue
 ly from Rome / though some men tel
 leth that he escaped by assente of the
 Senatours. fyrste he was goodly /
 therfore the people yaf hym a nother
 name and called hym Epyphanes
 that is worthy and noble and seme
 ly aboute other. He regned for his bro
 der Selenchus whan his brother was
 ded. This yaued his syster in gyle to
 Tholomeus to wyfe / for he wolde
 by that reioyse Egypte whan he sa

we his tyme. Thenne he wente in to Egypt vpon a tyme as though it were for to see his syster and his newewes/ but he made that Tholomeus was slayne whyle he late at mete/ but the Egypcyans put hym awaye / for he sholde not be kyng ouer hem. But he came apene after two yere and bespoged Alexandria. ¶ Trogus .xxxi. To the messagers of Rome were sente to deliuer Egypcyans / and mete with Antiochus wandring on the see stronde / & dyd her message in this maner. The Senatours & the people of Rome / chargeth & commaundeth the that thou go awaye from theyr fren/ des the Egypcyans. Than Antiochus axed respyte & dave to yewe his answer. Than Marcus Publius made with a yerde a cercle in the sonde about Antiochus & sayd. The Senatours and the people of Rome chargeth & comaundeth the / that thou neuer passe this cercle er thou haue yeven thyne answer. Yf the people of Rome wyll haue it soo sayd Antiochus. Loo I goo. ¶ R. Than he tourned in to the Jurpe & dyd many euylly tournes. Therefore the bysshop Dnias Symons lone wente in to Egypt and gate frenshyp there of the kyng/ and buylde there a Temple at Eleopoleos lyke to the Temple of Jewes & sayd that in that dede he fulfyllid Pylas prophete / that sayd the aulter of our loide shall be in Egypte / & mynde of him shall be the endes thereof. This Temple dured so two hundred yere & fyrst vnto Hespaliens tyme that destroyed that Temple and the Lyte allo. Than bysshop Dnias

dyed as it is sayd. & his twey brethern Ghelus and Johan Arpuen before Antiochus for the bysshopyche / & for to please Antiochus / they tourned to the vsage and doynge of mysbyleued men. so ferforth that they toke names of mysbyleued men / & so Ghelus was called Jason / and Johan was named Menelaus / by ensample of hem many of the Jewes brought in doynge and dedes and vleges of mysbyleued men / and made in Jerusalem harlottes houles / & places for yonglynges to vse theyr nycete in / and lette hem vncircūcyded & called hem selfe Antiochenes. Antiochus made Jason bysshop / and put hym out afterwarde and made Menelaus bysshop that coueysled Andronicus to flee his brother Jason / for he folowed the kyng in Antiochia to make hym chaunge his purpose / & so it was done. Therfore the kyng was wroth and slough Andronicus. ¶ Petrus. C. lvi. That tyme that Antiochus solde Jason the bysshopyche and preesthode / the fyre of the sacrefyce acquenched that had dured before vnder water .lxx. yere. Antiochus toke Jerusalem by treison of the Lytezeyns / and toke thens ten thousand Lytezeyns & compelled the Jewes to mawmetrye. and slough hem that wolde not. he offred swynes fleshe / and toke awaye þe holy vessell the mete borde and the stone with the lanterne / & the Temple clothes / and lette Juppter Olimpicus ymage euen in the Temple. and forbade the sacrefyce of Moyses lawe / & in the tour of syon / he put men of Macedonia that hated the Jewes. In this Antiochus

Anno A
Transmi.
Ab Orbe.

480. 42

Anno A
Transmi.
Ab Vrbe.

tyme the seuen brethern were slayne & her owne moder. That tyme Mathathias prest in the Lyte Jodpyn. by helpe of his fyue sones awrked the lawes of her forfaders. Judas þ was called Machabeus for the pryke & the maystrye he was Captayne amorge them & leder. ¶ Petrus. CC. vii. Mathathias taught the Jewes to fpyght on the laterdape / for the lawe & the people sholde not be losse / but he ruled the people one yere & dyed afterwarde / and made his sone Symon as it were fader & counseyllour / and Judas Machabeus leder of þ hooft. Ennius the Poete dyed in the euyll Articularis / & is buryed in Scipions Tombe. Judas Machabeus kepte the lawes of forfaders full thre yere / & he slough Appolynus duke of Samaria / and faught afterwarde with his swerde. Antiochus wente in to Perse for tribute was vnpayed / & Judas Machabeus ouercome Antiochus leders. Lysia that nourysshed the yong Antiochus / & Tholomeus Gorgias & Nicanor & densed the Temple and renewed it / there gras breves and bullthes were growen / & soo the thyrde halowynge of the Temple was done in Judas tyme in þ moneth of December / that halowynge is named Eucennia & dured afterwarde. Petrus. CC. xi. Antiochus was shamely chaced out of Perse / & herde that his prynce were ouercome in the Jurpe / & manaced the Jewes. And anone he was taken with Antarus / that is ache & sorowe of his bowels & felle downe of his chare & was hurte full soore / and wormes sprang out of his bodye / and

482 422

the stanche of hē greued all the hooft than he bethought him & knowleched that him was befall that sorowe / for he had defouled the Temple of Jerusalem / therfore he made his auowe that he wolde be a Jewe / & delyuered the Jewes & make them peer to the men of Athene. He layd also þ man sholde be subgette to god / & not make hym selfe peer & euen to god / and so he dyed in the montayns. Antiochus Eupater the forsayd Antiochus Epphanes sone regned after his fader & gadred ayenst the Jewes an hondred thousande fote men / & twenty thousande horzmen / and .xxxii. Dlyfauntes / and shewed hem the Jule of grapes & of beryes for to sharpe hem to the bataylle. ¶ Petrus. CC. xiii.

¶ Caplm

.xxxvi.

Demetrius Sother Selenchus sone wente out of the Lyte of Rome. & occupped the Lytees by the see syde / & began to regne and regned in Alya & in Syrpa .xii. yere for he come to Rome in childhode to accule his vncle Antiochus Epphanes that had put him out of his kyng dome. Therfore whan he herde that his vncle was deed / he wente ayene. & many receyued him for her lord and kyng. Soo that the hooft of Syrpa wolde see Lysia & the yonge Antiochus that was about to regne. Alchimus made prest of Arons order / accused Machabeus to this Demetrius of many maner thynges & dedes / therfore he was sente with Bachides to destrope the Jurpe / but Judas with

stode hem/so that they spede not/ther
 fore. Alchimius tourned ayene to the
 kynge. Nychanor was sente of the kyn
 ge ayenst Judas & was slayne / and
 his hede & his right honde were han
 ged towarde Jerusalem / for he had
 proudly spoken. And Judas was
 connexed in frendshyp with the Ro
 mapns / & the couenaüt was wryten
 in tables of bras. Judas Machabeus
 was slayne of Bachides/and Alchi
 mius & his brother Jonathas rose in
 his stede & was leder of þ Jewes. xix.
 yere. Whyle Alchimius began to des
 trope goddes hous and the werkes of
 prophetes/he was smyten with a pa
 lesye & dyed. Bachides tourned este
 to the kynge/& than two yere the lon
 de was in quete & in peas. Alyandre
 Antyochus Epyphanes lone occupy
 de Tholomayda & Achon/and confe
 dered to hym Jonathas and slough
 Demetrius the kynge/and reigned. ix.
 yere in Syria & in Alya/and wedded
 Cleopatra Tholomeus doughter :
 Demetrius Demetri^s lone that fled
 in to Creta to his moder kyn/whan
 his fader was slayne/he came ayene
 and gadred him strength/& occupped
 the londes by the see syde/and Tho
 lomus gaf hym his doughter Cleo
 patra to wyf/the whiche he had befo
 re yuen to Alyandre/& soo Tholo
 meus that traytrelly occupped Alylan
 dres Lytees / entred in to Antyochia
 and toke on hym twey Dyademes of
 Egypte & of Alya. Alyandre was o
 uercome of hym & fledde in to Ara
 bia with his lone Antyochus to his
 moders colyns/ but the kynge of Ara
 bia drad Tholomeus strengthe and

sente hym Alylandres hede. Tholo
 meus dyed the thyrde dawe after that
 & Demetrius reigned. ¶ Petrus. L. Anno A
 rianini. Tranfimi. Ab Vrbe.
 xix. Jonathas was acculed to Deme
 trius that he had wonne the toure in
 Jerusalem/ but he sente grete pestes
 to Demetrius & gate grace of hym/
 so that he had renewed the pryncypa
 te & the presthode. Thenne Deme
 trius was assured that the londe sholde
 be in peas in his owne honde/he lette
 his hooft goo home euery may to his
 owne place/& helde with him a straū
 ge hooft. Therfore the people had in
 dygnacion of the kynge/& Jonathas
 sente the kynge thre thoulande of cho
 sen men þ chaced the traptours. Atte
 last one Tryphon that was semtyme
 one of Alylandres frendes in to Ara
 bia & brought thens the yong Anty
 chus Alylandres lone & crowned him
 kynge and faught ayenst Demetrius
 and ouercome hym/and chaced hym/
 and Antyochus made frendshyp with
 Jonathas & sente hym vessell pur
 ple & laces of sylke/& made his bro
 ther Symon duke & leder. After that
 Jonathas renewed frendshyp with
 the Romayns and with the Sparcia
 tes. ¶ Eutropius li.iiii. The thyrde
 batayll Punicum arole/for whan the
 meny of Cartage hadde doo awaye
 theyr shyppes and her armour / hem
 forthought the dede/and for hem lac
 ked both bras and prou / they made
 hem armour of golde and of syluer/
 and made hem twey dukes and le
 ders/eyther hete Altruball/the yonge
 Scipio the grete Scipions neuewe o
 uercome hem both/& toke the Lyte &
 destroyed it with fyre/so that it brente

Anno A .xvi. dayes togyders so that stones we
 Transmi. re biente to allhes & to powder / and
 Ab Vrbe. so Cartage was destroyed aboute the
 seuen hondred yere after that it was
 fyrst buylde. ¶ That is loth for to
 acouite from kynge Danidris tyme. so
 wyll the maystre in storpes / but loke
 more herof in the fyrst booke capto de
 Affryca ¶ Drosius li.iiii. Than kynge
 Alorubals wyf for manly sorowe
 and womanly wodenesse threwe her
 selfe and her two lones in to the myd
 dell of the fyre/and so the last lady of
 Cartage had right luche a maner en
 de as Dydo the fyrst lady had. ¶ Au
 gustinus li.primo ca:xxix. Whan the
 thyrde bataylle Punicum was ended
 Marcus Lato coulepylled that Carta
 ge sholde be destroyed/but Scipio Na
 lica coulepylled the contrarpe.& wolde
 not assente that it sholde be destroyed
 that sekernesse sholde be enemye to
 the brutell wyttes of Romayns / for
 as a wardeyn and keper is nedefull
 to a childe/so is drede nedefull to Ly
 tezeyns / and that was preued by the
 same dede . for whan Cartage was
 destroyed / than fylle many myshap
 pes/cruell stryfe/and treson/thefte/&
 robbery / sleynge of Lytezeyns and
 exilynge/and moche other sorowe/so
 that the Romayns losse the honeste
 of vertues and of thewes/and suffred
 more cruelnesse and sorowe of theyr
 owne neyghbours & Lytezeyns than
 of straunge enemyes/this knewe well
 Scipio & wolde not assent þ Cartage
 sholde be destroyed/for he wolde þ the
 outrage sholde be chaled by drede.

¶ Capto

.xxxvii.

¶ Holomeus Euergetes reigned
 in Egypt .xxix. yere. And the
 yong Scipio was twyes ma
 de Consul & ouercome the Numans
 tanes & made hem subget in a well
 stronge bataylle in Spayne/the Ro
 mayns sayd that they escaped & had
 not the maysteye / than Scipio ared
 of a knyght þ was called Tyrelus /
 why þ Lyte was somtyme so stronge
 that it myght not be ouercome/& by
 what cause it was afterwarde ouerco
 me & destroyed. ¶ Petrus.xvii. Try
 phon desyred for to regne & caste for
 to slee Antyochoy/but he drad Jona
 thas as hym þ wolde defende Antyo
 chus/therfore he begyled Jonathas &
 slew hym traytorly & his twey lones
 also. And than afterwarde he slew þ
 yong Antyochoy & regned for him in
 Alya . Symon aroos in stede of his
 brother Jonathas/& made frendship
 with Demetrius þ kynge for wretche
 of Tryphon. But Demetrius passed
 to the Medes for to gete helpe to war
 re ayenst Tryphon/but he was take
 & afterwarde slayne of one Arlaces
 kynge of Perle. After him his sone An
 tyochus reigned .ix. yere in Syrya/he
 made fyrst frendshyp with Symon:
 And than he pursued Tryphon that
 flyght by the see syde in to Antiochia
 But atte laste he brake couenaunt of
 frendshyp þ was made bytwene hym
 & Symon/& made one Cendebe⁹ du
 ke and leder in the see . for he sholde
 warre in the Jurpe/but he was putte
 abacke & ouercome. Symon renews
 frendscyp with the Sparcyates/that
 ben the Lacedemones & sente the Ro
 mayns a shelde of gold of a thousand

Mnas. ¶ **Treuisa.** Mna is a maner
of other maner moneye / and wepeth
sixty cyclus. Cyclus is a full vnce a /
monge the Hebrewes & amonge Gre
kes and Latyns. Cyclus is a quarter
of an vnce. So in holy bokes of He
brewes Cyclus is I take for an vnce /
& in hethen mennes bookes Cyclus
is I take for a quarter of an vnce :
Thay it foloweth in the storie. Su
che frendshyp was made bytwene the
Jewes & the Romayns / that Lucius
Consull of Rome wrote to kyngdo
mes of the east londes chargyng that
they sholde not greue the Jewes. Atta
lus kyng of Alya made the people of
Rome eynes of his kyngdome. ¶ **Pe
trus.** L. xv. That yere one Tholo
meus duke of Sheryco that had wed
ded Symons doughter was bede to
the feste / and slough Symon & his
twey sones. But Johan Symons so
ne that ouercome the Hyrcanes / was
called Hyrcanus & herde herof / & occu
pyed Sheryusalem / and pursued Tho
lomeus & beleged hym / and for tho
was the seuenth yere / and Tholome
us had sette Johannes moder with
two sones vpon the walles of the Ly
te / and made hem blede before Johā
nes eyen. Johan sette the Lyte & the
lyege & wente his waye. Antyochus
Pontycus kyng of Syrya beleged
Sheryusalem / therfore Johannes Hyr
canus opened tweyne of the eyght tre
sor places that standeth about Daup
this sepulcre / & toke thens thre thou
sande talentes / and yaued Antyochus
thre hondred talentes for to go away
and of that other dele he made places
of locours for poore mey / for to cease

so the people that grutcheth for the o
penyng of the sepulcre. Johan pbyl
shop ouercome the Hyrcanes & was
confedered to the Romayns. ¶ **Dio
sius li. v.** That tyme was soo grete
multytude of grete flyes in Affryca /
p they ete & destroyed corn gras & ryn
des of trees / & were adreynt atte last
in the see of Affryca / & afterwarde we
re threwe grete heepes therof a londe
to y clyffes p stanke so foule & so gre
uouly p the smell therof slewe bothe
bestes & foules. At Hunidia were slay
ne four score thousande men / at Car
tage .ii. L. M. men / and at Lyte Dri
ca were deed .xxx. thousand knyghtes
of Rome that were lefte to kepe the
contree. Cartage in Affryca was byl
de ayene by helte of the Senatours of
Rome .xii. yere after that it was del
stroyed / and thyder were brought bur
geys of Rome. Antyoch⁹ regned thre
yere / and in Alya twelue yere. Joh
han Hyrcanus destroyed Samaria /
but Herodes buylde it afterwarde &
called it Sebastey. A duke of p Gal
les wente ayenst the Romayns with
an hondred thousande and four sco
re thousande of men of armes / and
was ouercome in the bygge of Shyp
pes that they hadde made ouer the
water of Rome. Marcurius Teren
cius Varro that was bothe phylosos
phyre and poete and wryter of stoyes
is born at Rome. ¶ **Drosius li. v.** and
Augustinus li. iii. The hylle mount
Ethna brent passyng that it was won
te to do / so that it sette p Lyte of Ca
thyenens on fyre / and vndede the bor
des of shyppes that come there nyghe
and brent the bowels of mey that we

Anno A
Transmi
Ab Orbe.

123 463

121 461

Anno A re ther nygh / & choked hem) with hote
 Transmi. eyer / therfore the Romayns relested
 the Lathenens her cybute for .x. yere.

Ab Vrbe.

Caplm

:xxxviii.

438 414
 442 482
Tholomeus Sother the sone
 of Cleopatra regned in Egyp
 te .xvii. yere. Marcus Tulli
 us Cypthero is born in y^e vulcenc kyn
 de. Valerius. He kept beestes in his
 youth / & ruled thempyre of Rome in
 his elde. It is wonder that he despy
 led lettres / & was hym selfe a plentif
 ous welle of lettres. This was a no
 ble speker in al maner tonges of wytt
 & of wysedome / & chyet speker with
 tonge. He assyled all doubtcs clerely
 at wyll & clensted and enorned all Re
 thoryke. He axed hym somtyme how
 he come to the fayre spekyng that he
 had / noble facunde sayd he is a grete
 gyfte of god almyghy. Who y^e kne
 we howe he sholde haue fayre maner
 of spekyng. He wrote all the gestes of
 Troye subtylly as it myght be closed
 in a note shale. Pol. li. v. ca. vi. Cy
 thero wolde somtyme bye an hous in
 the palays & had no moneye / & borow
 wed of one Scylla / but he was wryed
 et y^e bargayne was made. Than Cy
 thero was meoued & denyed all that
 he had receyued & sayd that he wolde
 bye none hous / and yf I bye an hous
 sayd he. I shall knowleche the soth of
 that ye put to me / & afterward whan
 he had bought the hous / it was putte
 apenst hym. Ye be vn wysic sayd he / yf
 ye knowe not that byers forsake yf
 they wolde ought bye / & make it as
 though they wolde no thyng therof /

to haue the better chepe / & so what he
 myght not denye / he toined it to boue
 de & to laughynge / & not to blame &
 to trespasse. He had alwaye y^e maner
 doynge / that as ofte as ony foule dede
 was put apenst hym y^e he myght not
 denye. he wolde put it of with a mercy
 answer. Jeronimus ad nepot. He
 sayd somtyme of one to Tullius in
 this maner. Demostenes benam the
 that y^e were not fyrst pleder. and thou
 hast benom him y^e he is not pleder al
 lone. This Tullius made many bo
 kes as he seyth libro scdo de diuina
 Liber hortelibus .iiii. Archademicis .v.
 Tulculanis .vi. Annuciande de diui
 nacoe. de Senectute. de Amicicia. de re
 thorica. de Officiis. de Re Publica.
 Cypus. Six hondred yere and .xlv.
 after the buyldynge of Rome was a
 batayll bytwene Sertorius and Pom
 peius. In that bataylle were slayne
 six hondred knyghtes on that one sy
 de / and six hondred on the other sy
 de / the fyrste bataylle endured vnto
 nyght. On the morowe a knyght of
 Pompeius came amonge the deed bo
 dyes that sholde be buryed / and per
 ceuyed that he had slayne his owne
 brother / and despyled the bataylle /
 and slough hym selfe for sorowe of
 that dede / & fylle downe deed vpon
 his brothers bodye. Petrus capto
 tercio. Johan Hyrcanus dyed after
 thre and thyrty yere of his ducherye /
 and left after hym his wyf that was
 a noble speker / and fyue sones to ru
 le the Jurpe. The eldeste was cal
 led Aristobolus that myght not suf
 fre his moder to regne ouer hym / ther
 fore he pylsoned his moder and his

thre yong brethern / and slough hem
with hunger / therfore he lyued after
warde but one yere kyng & byshop &
made his broder Antygonus. But he
lete slee hym whan he come in armes
out of the Jurye and that made his
lyster / for he wolde not lye by hys.
And to the kyngdome of Juda was
restored ayene that had be withdrawe
fro Sedechias tyme vnto the Arysto
bolus. .iiii. L. lxxv. yere. ¶ Petrus ca.
quinto. Whan this Arystobolus was
deed / his wyfe that had no childe by
hym / toke his elder broder Allyandre
Gammeus out of bondes and made
hym kyng. This was a full euill
may / & slough his owne seconde bro
ther / & kepte the thyrde brother to ly
ue pryuelly the space of fyue yere. He
slough fyfty thousande olde men / toz
they withslayd his wyces & euill doyn
ge. He axed on a tyme how he sholde
please the Jewes / and was answerde
that he sholde please hem yf he were
deed. Than he henge four score wed
ded men and her wyues & childeren.
Josephus seyth that he dyed atte last
the .xxvii. yere of his kyngdom / and
lefte twey sones a lyue. Hyrcanus and
Arystobolus / & wyfte that they were
odpous to the Jewes / & made his wyf
Alexandria lady of the Jewes. She
had oft before wonne loue of the peo
ple / for she abated oft the malyce and
the tyrannye of hys hulbonde whyle
he was a lyue. Marius duke of Rome
& six tymes Confull after that he had
ouercome Jugurta in Numydia / he
slough two hondred thousand of Cun
bries that come ayenst the Romayns /
& he toke four score thousande prylo

ners and est with one Catulus were Anno A
deed four score thousand. Tholome⁹ A
Alexander regned in Egypte ten ye⁹ Transmi.
re. for Tholomeus Sother was put Ab Vrbe.
outh by his moder Cleopatra & cha
led in to Cyprys. Lucrecius the poete
is borne that dranke afterwarde loue
drynkes & werth wode. Nachelelle he
wrote some bookes bytwene the reles
of his wodensse / and slough hym sel
fe with his owne honde / the yere of
his lye four and fourty / and Cpythero
amended his bookes. ¶ Eutropius li.
quinto. The kyngdom of Syria say
led and fyll to the lordshyp of the Ro
mayns. The batayll that was called
Sociale bellum. began in Italye for
the pyteus marles pelygnes warred
strongly four yere ayenst the Romay
nes / in that were deed twey Consuls
and porcius Lato. But they were o
uercome at last of Sylla & of Mari⁹
Pompeius.

¶ Caplin .xxxix.

Tholomeus Sother that was
put out by his owne moder / 161 401
recouered the kyngdome of
Egypte. Whan his moder was slayn
by Tholomeus Alexander & regned
in Egypte eyght yere. for Cpytezeys
had put out Tholomeus Alexander
for þ slaughter of his moder. Salusti
us Crispus wryter of stoyses is borne
in Sabyn / of hym is yet moche thyn
ge wryte. That tyme were seen ma
ny grete wondres harde & dredfull.
for vnder the arsyngge of the sonne
was seen a dredfull clustre of fyre.
And in a felle amonge the Aretynes
blood ranne oute of the loues / as it

Anno A were out of newe woundes. And the
 Tranſmi. erthe was bete. vii. dayes togyd with
 grece hayll ſtones meddled with ſher
 Ab Vrbe. des. Amonge the Sampnytes & Ve
 neuentanes the erthe opened & leyhe
 of fyre was ſeen breke out & ſtretch
 vp in to heuen. Alſo beekes that were
 wont to lyue among men forſoke ſta
 bles and leſow & fledde to hylles and
 montaynes lowyng and bletpnyng. Al
 ſo hondes forſoke companye of man
 kynde. ¶ Orosius li. v. In a playne
 of Campania were ſeen as it were
 ſhiltions and hooſtes of fyghtpnyge
 men manye dayes togyder. and noyle
 and huelyng togyder of armour was
 herde/and there were ſeen afterwar
 de forowes and ſteppes of men and of
 hozles. And not longe after/the batay
 le called Bellum Sociale / began the
 batayll called Bellum Ciuile / twey
 brethery Germayns began that ba
 tayll / eyther of them was named
 Graccus. The batayll was begonne
 for the lawe called Agaria. In that
 lawe it was of olde tyme that the Se
 natours ſholde entremete of noo dede
 mennes feldeſ that he had whyle he
 was lyuynge / but the feldeſ withoute
 ony plec ſholde falle to the next of the
 blood/but the gentylmen dyde other
 wyſe and helde & occupied feldeſ of
 many men. Therfor one Graccus on
 a dape of prayers whan alle thynge
 ſholde be axed that ſholde be reſtored/
 axed openly that the feldeſ that were
 ſo holden. ſholde be delpyered & reſto
 red ayene to the people. Therfore the
 gentylmen were meoued & wroth and
 ſlough two hondred of þ people. with
 fete & gobettes of chayres of fourmes

and of ſtoles/ & threwe hem in to Ty
 ber / & Graccus was ſlayne & vnbu
 ryed longe tyme. Alſo Sylla the Lon
 ſull wente in to Campania for to de
 ſtroye all the releef of the batayll cal
 led Bellum Sociale. Than Marius
 that had be conſull ſix tymes deſyred
 now to be Conſull the ſeuenth tyme/
 & profered to vndertake the bataylle
 ayenſt Metridas. Whan Sylla wyſte
 therof / he tourned ayene to the Lyte
 with four legyons & entred in to þ Ly
 te. & ſlough Marius meſſager. & axed
 brondeſ for to lette the Lyte a fyre. &
 beſyged Marius within þ Capptoyll
 Atte laſte Marius ymagyned to fyn
 de a meane to meoue the comonte of
 hozlmen to helpe hym at that tyme.
 And atte laſt he egged bonde men to
 dedes of armes for hope of pray & of
 freedom/ but they durſt not wiſtand
 de. Than Marius wente vp in to the
 Capptoyll / & had many of his men
 ſlayne. & vnnethe elcaped hym ſelfe.
 Than Marius fled & tourne to mar
 reys & watry places. there herodes fon
 de hē among mozy ſlagges & ſprayes
 & ſente hym to Sylla / & Sylla ſente
 hym to the Lumbres þ were the worſt
 enemyes that he had & they empyſo
 ned him. There it ſemed that goddeſ
 come to hym/ & were with hym there
 and lyght ſhone in the pryſon whan
 that the tormentour was ſente in to
 flee hym/the tormentours hande fay
 led and ſhoke for drede / and a boys
 was herde in the eyer / wherwith the
 Lumbres were aſtonyed for drede/and
 felle to the grounde. and lettey Mari
 us go his way. ¶ R. Lucanus ſpeketh
 of this happe libro ſecundo. Marius

was fledde & hydde in the bushes of the fennye more. ¶ Tytus This Marius was so despuered by helpe of the goddesse Marica that was worshyped there / he had put hym selfe to hyr by his auowe. He toke with hym his fellowe Scynna & greued the Romayns in many maner wyle. & gate thoffyce of consull / & occupied it the leuente tyme / but he occupied that offyce but xiii. dayes at that tyme / from the fyrste daye of Januar whan consuls receyuen þ araye fyrst of consull to the xiii. daye of the lame moneth. Marius after that he come oute of pryson passed in to Affryca / & gadred helpe oneuery syde. & cam ayene to destrope the comonte of Rome / and made his hooft in four partes. One parte þ was thre Legyons he toke hym selfe. Carbo had þ seconde parte. Sertorius the thyrde / & Scynna the fourth. Sertorius fought strongly with Pompey. Marius & Scynna entred the Lyte / & slough many of þ consuls & of the Senatours. ¶ Augustinus de ci. dei. Also Marius made Octavius the consuls hede be synpte of / & lette lette the hede in Prorostris / that is the comune place of Rome / there kynge he sette vp in syght for men to loke & wondre on / there the bourgeys were wonte to stand & loke about / & telle there mery tales. ¶ R. Lucanus sayth þ in the felde called Marci atte grete felt he made lette the hedes of gentylmen þ were slayne in stede of messes vpon the mete bordes. ¶ Tytus. Marius was soo cruell / that many men had leuer flee hym selfe than come in Marius honde. Therfore Catulus the consull

dranke venym / & Merula Jupiters owne bysshop kytted his deynes & bled to deth. Also Marius had þ noo man sholde be spared though he axed mercy in his owne pience / but yf he hym selfe put forth þ right honde in token of mercy. Therfore the Senatours þ lette / and gentylmen of Rome passed in to Grece & prayed Sylla the consull to helpe the comynthe of Rome þ was nyghe lost. ¶ Eutropius. That tyme Sylla at Athene had ouercome one Archelaus Metridas duke and slayne an hondred thousande men / so that Archelaus hydde hym selfe naked thre dayes in depe watry mores, whan this was knowen. Metridas prayde for peas. & Sylla assented and graüted for to haue the lesse peryll be hynde hym & for to goo the more sauely and surer to the ciuile batayll agens Marius. Than Sylla cam ayene to Rome. and slough and exiled so many thousandes of men. that Quintus Catulus sayde to hem openly. with whome shall we lyue. Yf we slee armed men in bataylle / and vnarmed men in peas. ¶ Augustinus libro tercio capitulo. xliiii. for Sylla than gafe leue in that stryfe to his men to slee whome that they wolde / the waye was opened to take wreche of all olde wrathe. Therfore Scillas right was wers to the comonte of Rome / than Marius wychednesse though they were vnpunysshed. for by bothe were moo men slayne than by that one. ¶ Eutropius. This Ciuile batayll dured ten yere and destroyed moo than an .L. thousand men and fyfty thousande without Senatores

Transmi.
Ab Dbe.

Anno A consuls pretoripes & edylcyes men of
 Transmi. dygnite. ¶ R. Therefore here take he
 Ab Urbe. de of six batayls that were amonge
 the Romayns / & euery batayll was
 called Bellum ciuile. In the fyrst ba
 tayll Marius faught apenst the Lyte
 In the seconde batayll Sylla fought
 apenst Marius & apenst his factours.
 In þ thyrde batayll Sertori⁹ fought
 apenst Pompeius. In the fourth ba
 tayll Catellna fought apenst the coz
 mente. In the fyfth batayll Lepidus
 faught apenst Catulus. The sixth a
 batayll was bytwene Julius & Pom
 peus. ¶ Eutropius. After this Sylla
 tourned ayene & had worlhyppfully the
 maystry of Metridas. ¶ Trogus li⁹
 xxxvii. Metridas. Metridas lone kyn
 ge of Pontus was rebell apenst þ Ro
 maynes .xlvi. yere. Soo that yf it se
 med somtyme that he was ouercome
 he wolde aryle ayene with more my
 ghte & strengthe. This was delpuerd
 by his kynnelmen out of the awaytes
 of his owne moder / that had slayne
 her owne fyue sones / & this ponglyng
 was taken to wardens to kepe / that
 sette hym vpon a wylde hors & com
 pelled hym to playe and to ryde. And
 whyle he ruled the horse ouer myght
 to his elde / his wardens arayed be
 nynt for to peue hym to drynke. The
 wyle childe dradde therof / & dranke
 ofte medycynes of treacle / by the whi
 che remedies he put of þ peryll of be
 nynt in his yough / so that he myght
 not dye by venym whan he wolde ha
 ue dyed by venym in his elde. Than
 after venym he drad Ire / and feyned
 that he wolde goo an huntynge / soo
 that in seuey yere he came neuer in

Lyte ne in small towne / soo that all
 that tyme he hadde neuer hous o
 uer hede / but walked & laye by nyght
 in hylles & in montaynes / & there he
 trauaylled ofte wylde beestes / & toke
 hem with swytte rennyng & fought
 with hem somtyme / for to make his
 bodey stedfaste by vse in trauayll for
 tendure. Also whan he come to tulg
 of kyngdom / he chastyled the Shytes
 that myght not be ouercome before /
 by slepyght of wytte. He occupped Pon
 tus & Macedonia. Also he wente pry
 uely out of his kyngdom. & toke with
 hym some of his frendes / & passed in
 to Alpa / and wente aboute in Alpa &
 elpyed the places & countrees of that
 londe / and came ayene than in to his
 owne kyngdome and founde a lytyll
 lone / that Laodyce that was both his
 wyf & his owne sylter hadde brought
 forth by a Copenner. whyle he was ab
 sente in other londes. Therefore the
 wyfe ordeyned venym for Metrydas
 whan he come home / but he was war
 ned by a wenche that serued his wyf.
 and toke wreche of the doers of that
 falle dede. Than whan wynter was
 comen he wolde not be in festes / but
 in the felde stryynge on his horse in
 rennyng or in grete dedes of strength
 & made his hooft to vse luche trauay
 le & dedes for to make hem connyng
 by vse stalworth and stedfast estones
 whan they sholde fyght. Than he
 warded in Galacia and despyled the
 manase of the Romayns. Metrydas
 seconde wyf Shaar hyr hede for loue
 of hyr hulbonde / and vied her for to
 ryde for to helpe what she myght / yf
 hyr hulbonde felle in ony peryll / and

for to be with hym alwaye. Hys hul-
bonde was ouercome of Pompeius &
fledde/and he lured hym alwaye a-
monge full cruell nacions. ¶ **Sylla**
As oft as the hyghest Consuls
Sylla & Pompeius ouercome Metri-
das/so oft he lemed the more myghty
& stronge/for he occupped Babylony
and Alya & pealed the Shytes/& ma-
de subget Capadocia and Armenia/
& made his owne kyngdome stretche
streyght vnto Indee/& come to Ephe-
sus & slough all the Romayns in one
daye that were in Alya. Than he sente
Archelaus that was the duke befo-
re hym in to Grece with an hondred
thoulande fyghtyng men þ gate him
all Grece. Atte last he was holden of
his owne sone fernaces & dranke ve-
nyem by his good wyll / for he wolde
haue dyed / ~~but~~ it greued hym not.
Therfore a knyght of the Galles þ
he had greued was prayed for to slee
him and slough him anone. After his
deth Pompeius made Tygranes kyn-
ge of Syria/and brient with fyre the
Temple of Jerusalem.

¶ **Caplyn**

.xl.

¶ **Solomeus Denys** reigned .xxx
yere in Egypte. In his tyme
was Plantus Latinus the gre-
te Pompeius endytour & rethorychen
Libertus the doctour was in prosper-
te in Rome. Sylla the Consull dyed
at Rome after that he had the vcto-
rye of Metridas. Nychomedes kynge
of Bythynia made people of Rome
his hepres whan he dyed. Whan he
was deed Metridas brake the peas-

and warred in Bythynia & in Ilyrll Anno A
Alya. Twey Consuls of Rome were
sente apenst hym / he ouercome that Transmi.
one of hem. & was ouercomen of that Ab Vrbe.
other that come behynde / & folowed
after hym/and slough of his an hon-
dred thoulande fyghtyng men. In
Italye began a newe batayl of .lxxiii
comune fyghters & hockers that rob-
bed brente and slough & brake spon-
sage & dyde lecherpe/& ouercome the
Consuls of Rome / and gadred hem
lx. M. meny of armes. But after thre
yere Marcus the Consull ouercome
hem in Apulea Naples. Alexandra o-
ther wyse called Sabyna Alexandres
wyf reigned .ix. yere amonge the Je-
wes / and slough & outlawed manye
Jewes by counseyll of the Pharasees.
The secte of them began at that ty-
me. ¶ **Eutropius** li. vi. Virgyl Mar-
ro is born nyghe to Mantua. Sco-
mers & see theues reigned and robbed
all the see/so that the Romayns that
were vctors of all the worlde aboute
had noo sure saylyng without other
locour. But Pompeius the Consull
chastyled these theues atte last. Than
Pompeius toke a batayll apenst Me-
tridas & apenst Tygranes kynge of
Armeny/for he had locourd & fauou-
red Metridas that was apenst the Ro-
mayns and receyued hym and laued
hym whan he fledde the Romayns.
Therfor Pompeius ouercome Metri-
das in bataylle by nyght & destroyed
his castels & his tentes / & slough .xl.
thoulande of his meny/and made Ty-
granes to yelde hym selfe / and toke
from hym both Armenye & Alya / &
made hē bere trybute of six thousand
l i

111 411

119 419

184 424

Anno A talentes of syluer/for he had meoued
 Transmi. warre without cause ayenste the Ro/
 mayns. Than Metridas fledde with
 Ab Vrbe. his wyf/ & not longe afterwarde / he
 was cruell to his owne men/ & slough
 his twey sones. Than farnaces his
 thyrde sone toke ensample of his bre/
 thery. and was sore aferd. & made the
 hooft tourne to hym that was sent to
 pursue hym/ & besyged his owne fa/
 der in Goffory. The fader cryed mer/
 cy/ but the sone wold not here. Than
 this Metridas prayed his goddes þ
 his sone farnaces myght somtyme
 here the same voyes of his owne sones
 Than he yaued his wyf & his dough/
 ters denyng to drynke & slough hem
 in that maner. for he myght not dye
 by denyng: he prayed a knyght of
 Galles to slee hym/ & he slough hym
 anone/ and so Metridas dyed the yere
 of his age .lxx. & the yere of his kynge
 dome .lx. euen. After that Pompeius
 ouercome the Albans / & the men of
 Hyberia of Syrya and of Arabia.
 ¶ Merc. li. i. The yere of Tholomeus
 xvi. Diacius the poete. Satiricus &
 Liricus were born at Venalia a Cyte
 of Italye. ¶ Treuisa. Here take heed
 that a poete is called Liricus/ and
 some poete is called Satiricus/ & hath
 that name of Satis/ that is ynough.
 For the mater that he speketh of / he
 toucheth atte full: And thre poetes be
 specially called Satirici. Diacius. Per/
 sius. & Iuuenales. ¶ Petrus. Whan
 that Alyxandre was deed/ that ordey/
 ned his eldest sone Hyrcanus to be kyn/
 ge & bysshop. Afterwarde the twey so/
 nes that were a lyue. Hyrcanus and
 Arystobolus stryuen for thempyre / &

yaued the Romayns occasion to warre
 in Judea/ that is the Jurye. Therfo/
 re Pompeius came & toke Jerusalem
 vnnethe the thyrde moneth/ & slough
 xiii. thousande Jewes / & toke the o/
 ther vpon theyr othes/ & threwe dow/
 ne þ walles of Jerusalem euen with
 the grounde/ and yaued Hyrcanus the
 preeythode/ & ladde Arystobolus bou/
 de & his twey sones with hym in to
 Rome/ and left Staurus lorde of Sy/
 rya. Pompeius had be bifore strengest
 in bataylles/ but for that he stabuled
 his horsles in the porches & other pla/
 ces of the Temple. he had neuer gra/
 ce afterwarde well to speede / and soo
 he fought neuer after but he was ouer/
 come. ¶ Eutropius libro .vi. Whan
 all this was done/ after that Pompei/
 us hadde foughten ryally with two &
 twenty kynnges / he wente in to Alpa
 and made an ende of the olde batayll
 of the east londes. Metridas sones
 wente before his chare/ and Tygras/
 nes sones also. Diacius flaccus is born
 at Venulye. Sergius Catelina a
 noble man of blood. but euyl & shrew/
 de of wytte & of wyll conspyred with
 some grete men / right stronge to de/
 stroye the countree. And though Jus/
 lius Cypus pleted for hym & defen/
 ded his partye. Natheles in Tullius
 Cypthero the Consul's tyme. Marcus
 Cato pleted ayenst hym/ and soo he
 was put oute of the Cyte & soone af/
 terwarde slayne in bataylle. Also his
 felawes were taken of one Anthonius
 a nother Consul & pyloned to theyr
 lyues ende. Salustius made a booke
 of hem/ the booke is names the boke
 of Catelinus conspyracy. Cypus Lis

[Faint handwritten notes and scribbles at the bottom of the page, including the word "Cypus" and other illegible text.]

uius the wyrtter of storyes is born and
 Virgill lerned at Tremona. Gaius
 Julius Cezar is made Confull/and
 Gallia was Juge to hym & Illic⁹
 that is Grece with .x. legyons. Juli⁹
 fought .x. yere ayenst the Germapns
 and Galles in many harde batayles
 ¶ Trevisa . Here Galles ben called
 men of Gallia. Gallia is closed with
 thre noble watres/with þ Ryne & the
 Rone & the see of Ocean. Though
 Gallia & frauce be oft aconypted al
 one londe & contree. Natheles as we
 speke comonly of frauce/& now here
 of Gallia. Gallia conteyned all the
 Reame of frauce/& many other con-
 trees & londes vnto the Ryne north-
 warde/to the Rone eastwarde & to the
 see of Brytany & of Englonde west-
 warde. Than it foloweth in the sto-
 ry. Julius ix. yere made harde batay-
 les ayenst the Germapns & the Gal-
 les/& destroyed .iiii. C. M. and .xl. M.
 of Germapns that passed the Ryne
 for to wyne Gallia. Than he made
 a bygge & passed the Ryne & way
 Suenia / than he way all Gallia/&
 toke pledges of the Brytons & made
 hem tributarye. Amonge all his gre-
 te dedes he fought euyll but thryes &
 no moo. Bede accounteth this yere .lx.
 before the Incarnacion. This yere ca-
 me Julius Cezar to wyne Brytan-
 ne in this maner. Whyle Julius the
 Confull warred ayenst the Germap-
 nes & Galles/that be to deled oonly
 by the Ryuer of Ryne. He come to the
 Morians / & ordeyned hym an hon-
 dred thypes & thyrty with sayles &
 with nores/& sayled in to Brytayne.
 there he was fyrst sette with right har-

de fyghtynge/& after warde in a gre⁹ Anno A
 te tempest that fylle ayenst hym. He Transmi.
 lost many thypes & hoilmey & tour⁹ Ab Vrbe.
 ned in te Gallia. And sente certayne
 legyons of knyghtes in to Erlonde/
 & araped eft his thypes/and had .xl.
 thypes broken in grete tempest. why
 le he wente ayenst the Brytons & was
 ouercome atte fyrst bataylle/& Labie-
 nus the Confull was wounded and
 dyed right there. Vnneth atte seconde
 bataylle Julius chased the Brytons
 for the Brytons had pyght sharpe
 stakes in the Ryuer of Tamyle there
 Julius hadde landed/the stakes were
 grete shapen as a mannes thygh/and
 sette about with lede as it is yet seey
 Whan the Romaynes were ware of
 this gyle / for to escape that peryll /
 they toke the Lyte of Trynouantum
 by sleight of one Andragius & recey-
 ued fourty plegges & wente thens / &
 occupied the Lyte Cassybala a stron-
 ge Lyte & a riche sette amonge wa-
 tres. Than Cezar went in to Gallia
 and was sette with harde batayls on
 euery syde. Lud kyng of Brytons is
 deed/he called Trynouantum Laer-
 lud by his owne name/& buylde there
 the west pate and called it after his
 owne name Ludgate. His broder Cal-
 sylbelanus regned after hym. for Lud
 left after hym twey lones a lyue An-
 dragius and Tennanci⁹ and were to
 yonge to gouerne the Royame. But
 whan they come to age. Cassybelan⁹
 paue to Andragius the Lyte Tryno-
 uantum with the ducherye of Bente
 And he paue Tennanci⁹ the duche-
 rye of Cornewayle. That tyme Ju-
 lius Cezar sayled in to Brytayne/&
 l ii

Anno A was twyes put of / but the whyle the
 Transmi. kyng and Andragius were at grete
 Ab Urbe. stryfe . for Andragius newe we flowe
 the kynges neuewe in wrastelpnge.
 Andragius sente for Julius Cezar /
 and he came and wanne the londe /
 made kyng Cassybelanus trybutarye
 and Cassybelanus lpued seuen yere af
 ter that Julius was a goo . Crassus
 Pompeius felawe and Consull after
 Gabinus dech was sente to be ruler
 of Syrpa for to chaste the Parches
 that were waxen rebell . for to spede
 that Journeye. Crassus toke two thou
 sande talentes out of the Temple of
 Iherusalem / the whiche Pompeius
 spared. Therfore Crassus fyghtynge
 apenste the Parches was ouercome &
 taken. The Parches melte golde and
 powred in his throie / & despyled hym
 and sayd / thou Romayne art a thyr
 ste after golde / nowe drynke golde
 atte full.

Capitlm

:xli.

O Leopatra s^d daughter of Tho
 lome⁹ Denys kyng of Egypt
 was Empies of Egypt. xxi.
 yere / two yere before Julius Cezar /
 fyue yere vnder Julius / and .xv. ye
 re after Octavianus Augustus. A ba
 tayll Ipyule began bytwene Julius
 & his wyues fader Pompeius in this
 maner. ¶ Girald. for Julius whan
 that he hadde trauepylled ten yere and
 wonne Gallia Germania and Bry
 tayne. he axed the worshyp that was
 dewe for so grete vyctoryes and noble
 dedes. But Pompeius Lato & Mar
 cellus the Consuls withseyden hym /

and bad him leue the hoost. and come
 agayne to the Lyte. ¶ Eutropius li.
 sexto. And by Auctoryte of Marcellus
 the Consull. the grete Pompeius was
 sente with comaūdement to the legy
 ons that were at Luceria / & for that
 of puttyng. Julius Cezar with his
 hoost come apenst the contree. ¶ Sue
 tonius. Ther were many maner dyg
 nytees in Rome / some therof dured
 one yere / the chyeft dygnyte of all was
 the dyctatours dygnyte that dured fy
 ue yere. But fyrst was but one dycta
 tour / but afterwarde the comonte en
 created / & were made thre dyctatours
 in Rome . for yf there fylle ony dyl
 corde bytwene the tweyne / the thyrde
 sholde redresse it. It happed that the
 se thre were dyctatours togyder Pom
 peius Julius and Marcus Crassus /
 of the whiche Pompeius / for he was
 an olde man and of the chylualrye
 Emeryta left at home for to gouerne
 the comonte ¶ Treuisa. In the. xxv.
 chapitre of the fyrst boke it is wryten
 that somtyme the knyghtes of Rome
 after that they were sixty yere olde /
 shold not be compelled to dedes of ar
 mes / but they sholde be at home and
 haue certayne lpuelode. and than they
 were called knyghtis of the chylualrye
 Emeryta / that is put out of dedes of
 armes. Than it foloweth in the stor
 ry. Crassus was sente to warre apen
 ste the Parches / and was taken and
 lost by gyle and by trayson . Julius
 was sente in to west londes and dwel
 led fyue yere to make the Galles / &
 the Allobrognes men of Burgoyne
 subgette. Than he helde the dygnyte
 otheer fyue yere by his owne auctoryte

In the whiche fyue yere / he warred
 apenst the Brytons/and est apenst the
 Galles. Than in his comyng to Ro
 mewarde whan he came to Alpes/he
 sente to Pompei⁹/whos doughter he
 had wedded/that he sholde araye for
 hym Triumphum / that is the wor
 shyp that a vycor of Rome sholde ha
 ue in his comyng to Rome after the
 vycorpe. But for Julius had holden
 the dignyte by his owne auctoryte len
 ger than he sholde. Pompei⁹ warned
 hym the worshyp called Triumphus
 by assente of the Senatours. Than
 Julius was wroth and wente to the
 Lyte apenst Pompeius. ¶ Eutropius
 li. vi. Than Pompeius dradde with
 the Senatours & Consuls/and fledde
 in to Grece / and arayed there a ba
 taylle apenst Julius Cezar. Julius
 entred in to the Lyte of Rome / as it
 were in to a Lyte beyng vopde and
 brake the comon tresorpe. ¶ Diacius
 li. vi. Julius toke four thousand pou
 de of golde/and six score & ten of syl
 uer. He toke four thousande and ten
 thousand poude & deled to his knygh
 tes. ¶ Eutropius. And in lykenesse of
 peas/he occupied the dygnytes eueri
 chone/and wente than in to Spayne
 & there he destroyed Pompeius stren
 gest hooftes & thre Capitayns. Than
 he come in to Grece and faught with
 Pompeius. In the fyrst batayll Ju
 lius was ouercomen and chased/and
 whan nyght come: Pompeius wolde
 not folowe & pursue the chace. Ther
 fore Julius sayd þ Pompeius couth
 not take the vycorpe and that oonly
 that daye he myght haue be ouerco
 men. After that they faught in Hel

salia / there Pompeius sheltron had Anno A
 fourty thousande fote men / and six Transmi.
 hondred horsmen in the lyfte wyng. Ab Vrbe.
 and fyue hondred in the right wyng
 & al the helpe of the cest syde with no
 bley of the Senatours Pretoryes and
 Consuls. Cezar had in his sheltron
 not fully .xxx. thousande horsmen/&
 atte last in the batayll Pompei⁹ hooft
 fledde/and his tentes were destroyed
 and he hym selfe fledde to the yonge
 Tholomeus kyng of Egypte/& axed
 helpe of hym/for he was assygned by
 the Senatours to be his tutor & war
 deyn. Nacheles the kyng folowed mo
 re hap and fortune than frenshyp / &
 lette slee Pompeius/and sente to Ju
 lius his hede & his ryng. Whan Ju
 lius sawe the hede and the ryng / he
 wepte well bytter teeres / and wente
 forthwith to Alexandria/and Tho
 lomeus arayed bullhementes. Than
 Cezar was ouerlette with strength of
 his enemyes/and wente in to a boote
 that was soo heuy laden with men þ
 foloweth hym that it sanke downe &
 was dreynt. Than Cezar swam thre
 hondred paas with one honde / and
 helde chartres with that other honde
 aboue the water/and come to a shyp.
 There he was comforted anone and
 drenched eþther toke alle the kynges
 Nauey in bataylle on the see easely
 ynough. But the Alexandrynes pray
 de for her kynges lyf/& Julius graū
 ted and charged hym that he sholde
 rather assaye the frenshyp of the Res
 mayns than dedes of armes. Nache
 lesse anone as he was free / he gaue
 Cezar a batayll/but he and his hooft
 were soone destroyed. Cezar betoke
 l iii

Anno A that kyngdome to a woman called
 Transmi. Cleopatra / & dwelleth with hyr two
 Ab Vrbe. yere in lecherye. ¶ Hug capto. Janus
 That tyme Julius amended the ka
 lender / and founde the cause of the le
 pe yere. ¶ R. The Romayns as the
 Hebrewes began her yere in Marche
 vnto Numa Pompilius tyme. And
 this Numa put Januar & februar
 to the yere in an vncertayne maner /
 but the yere was not fully amended
 before Julius tyme. ¶ Quintilis the
 fyfth moneth after Marche / was af
 terwarde called Julius in worlhypp
 of Julius Cezar / for he was born in
 that moneth / or in þ moneth he dyde
 some grete dede & vyctorye. for luche
 a maner skylle / sextilis the sixth mo
 neth after Marche is called August^s
 in worlhip of Augustus Cezar. ¶ E
 utropius. Cezar remeoued from Egyp
 te. & ouercome Farnaces Metridas so
 ne in bataylle / & leete flee hym for he
 had mayntened Pompei^s ayenst Ju
 lius. Thens he wente to Rome & ma
 de him Consull þ thyrde tyme. Than
 he wente in to Affryca & ouercome in
 bataylle the noble dukes Scipio and
 Porcius Cato / & Juba the kyng of
 Mauritanian / & they slough hem selfe
 afterwarde. ¶ Seneca epla. xxvi. and
 pol. li. vii. c. vi. speken of this Cato
 and saye that he dranke venym / and
 smote hym selfe in to the brest with a
 swerde / and so he yelde vp the goost /
 for he wolde not see Cezar regne why
 le he were a lyue. Also Seneca scdo li.
 ad Seuerū. Cato lyued not after fre
 dome / neyther fredome after Cato.
 Also a nother storpe of Rome sayth /
 that Cato was not in þ bataylle that

was bytwene Julius and Pompeius
 But he herde of Pompeius dech / and
 redde Platoos bokes de Immortalis
 tate anime / and sawe in that booke
 that the soule maye not dye. and so he
 wounded hym selfe / but his frendes
 counseilled hym to lyue / and a leche
 dyde his cure to his woūdes but whan
 they were a goo / he opened his woū
 de & so he dyed. This doynge is not
 excusable in Cato / were he neuer soo
 well lettred and so glorpyous. fyrst for
 his frendes counseilled hym the const
 rarye that were wyle men & kynde:
 Also for that he counseilled his sone
 not for to do soo / but he counseilled
 hym rather to lyue vnder Julius Ce
 zar the vyctor. The thyrde skylle for
 he slough hym selfe for enuye / for he
 wolde not suffre & see Julius welthe
 and his Joye. And soo it semeth that
 Cato slough hym selfe by vnstedfast
 nesse & folye / for he wolde not suffre
 anguyssh & displeas. and not by hone
 ste to boyde & escape foule maner of
 doynge. Here take hede of many Cas
 tons that were in Rome among the
 Romayns / one was Cato questor / he
 brought Ennius the poete out of Ta
 rente in to Rome. A nother was Men
 nius Cato that fought wonderly ay
 penst the Grekes in Paull Emilius
 tyme. A nother was Marcus Porcius
 Cato that was called Uticensis / for
 he slough hym selfe at a Lyte called
 Utica in Affryque. Of hym we speke
 now at this tyme. & in caas this was
 tensorius Cato. Of hym spebeth Je
 rom in Epla ad Nepocianū & sayth.
 that hym shamed not whan he was
 an olde may to lerne lettres of grue /

neither was put out of hope & truste
for to speede. This was a philosopher
of the secte that hete secta Stoycorum
¶ Trevisa. Stoici had that name of
a porche of Athene called Stoa/ther
were peynted dedes & doynges of wy
se men and of stronge. The fyrst phy
losopher of þ secte was named Zenon
¶ Than it foloweth in the storpe / this
Lato made a grete science of vertues
& of maners that is called Ethica La
tonis / therof was that lypyll boke of
metre drawen Latoñ that childeren
lerne in scol. ¶ Eutropius. After an
yere Lezar wente eft to Rome / & ma
de hym Consul the fourth tyme / and
soone after wente in to Spayne. whe
re Pompcius lones had arayed right
strong batayls / in þ last batayll there
Lezar was so nye ouercome / that his
men fledde / & he was in poynt to see
hym self / lest in his elde he shold falle
in to childres honde after grete wo
rthyp & Joye & grete dedes of chyual
rye. Lezar was than .lvi. yere of age
Atte last his meny tourned apene and
ouercome his enemyes / & eft he went
to Rome & made meny calle hym Em
perour. He was called Emperour for
a passyng lordshyp of one pryncypate
& was called Lezar / for he was kytte
out of his moders wombe whan his
moder was dede. Celsus in latyn is
cutte in Englyshe. ¶ Eutrop. Whan
Julius by his owne wylle sholde doo
worshyp to the people as the people
dyde hym before / he wolde neyther a
ryse apenst the Senatours whan they
come to hym / & dyde many other ty
rannyes & doynges apenst the custo
mes of Rome. ¶ Than .lx. horsmen &

Senatours of Rome / and specpally Anno A
tweyne / eyther was called Brutus /
conspyred apenst hym / soo that on a
dave whan the Senatours sholde co
me togyder. Julius come to the Ca
pyptoyll / & was styched through / & had
xxiii. woundes and dyed.

¶ Capl'm

.xlii.

Iulius wente towarde the Ca
pyptoyll / and receyued lettres
that were Judges of his dech /
the messager that brought the lettres
sawd þ he sholde be deed yf he come þ
dave among the gaderyng of the peo
ple. ¶ I shall now sawd Julius speke
with an Astronomer / & afterwarde I
shall see the gadryng and the lettres.
¶ Than he called to hym an Astrono
mer. that sawd þ Julius sholde dye in
the kalendes / this dave sawd Julius
be the kalendes / & yet I am on lyue.
To dave be the kalendes sawd þ Astro
nomer / but they be not passed / & I wol
de þ I were foude a lyer. ¶ Than Ju
lius wente to the Cappytoyle / & was
slayne with alles of comune con
tecke: s or brawlers the fyrste dave of
Marche / but there s'emed no woundes
in his bodye. but the lettres were fou
de in his honde after his dech. ¶ Pe
trus. An hondred daves before Juli⁹
dech / fylle a lyghtnyng vpon Julius
ymage in the chepyng place / & toke
awaye the letter C of this name Le
zar. Also the nyght before his dech /
his chambie wyndowes were so gryle
ly & soo sternely opened / that Julius
reled out of his bed. & wende that the
hous hadde falle vpon hym. Also the
l iiii

Anno A daye after his deth / there lemed thre
 Transmi. sonnes in the east / that wente lytyll &
 Ab Vrbe. lytyll togydres all in one sonne / that
 betokened þ the lordshyp of the thre
 partes of the worlde / holde come all
 in to one prynces lordshyp. Etyher mo
 re verily / it betokened þ all the worl
 de holde knowe þ Trynyte thre per
 sones & one god. Also an oxe spake to
 a plowe man in the subarbes of Ro
 me / & sayd that he was pryched and
 dryuen in ydel / for in short tyme sayd
 he / men shall fayle more than oxen /
 eyther whete. Also in Julius pyler þ
 now pylgrymes calle Sapnte Peters
 nyld / there the alshes were of Juli
 bodye that was brient. It was wyrtien
 in metre in this maner . Thou were
 grete Cesar as all the world is at eue
 And art now sette there cloled in a ly
 tyll stone. ¶ R. Also many men wro
 te many thng in praylynge of Juli
 lius / for Eutropius li. vi. sayth that
 no man was punysshed this daye that
 he entred in to the Lyte. Also he ma
 de his knyghtes haue costlew armour
 for they sholde defende hē more man
 ly for drede of soo grete losse . There
 was neuer man more noble than he
 in bataylle by his ledyng / there were
 slayn enleuey hondred thousand four
 score & twelue thousande of his ene
 myes without the bataylles that we
 re called Bella ciuilia / for he wolde
 not wypte the nombre of hem þ were
 slayne in cyuple batayles. ¶ Treuila
 Bellum ciuile is a bataylle amorge
 the Romayns hem selfe. Than it fo
 loweth in the storie. Julius fought
 fyfty tymes with baner dysplayed.
 Also no man wrote swyfter than he

no man redde swyfter than he . Also
 he vled to endyte four maner pytles
 & lettres at ones. And whom he made
 subget by armes / he ouercome hem
 more by myldenesse . Also there was
 no daye in all his harde warres & ba
 taylles that he nolde wypte / rede ne
 ther endyte. ¶ Plini⁹. Julius Cezars
 honde was as able to þ pen as to the
 swerde / but no man gouerned the co
 monte better than he in all his grete
 lordshyp / he bad neuer slee man / but
 one Domicius / to whom he had yeu
 en his lyfe before. He toke hym ones
 in a cyuple bataylle & yaued hym his
 lyfe / & bad hym forswere armes / and
 sawe hym afterwarde fyghte apenste
 hym in a bataylle . Than he sayd to
 his knyghtes . It is ynough to me to
 yeue an vnkynde man ones his lyfe /
 he was neuer soo wote with man þ
 he nolde foryeue yf he sawe skylfull
 occasion . Also Julius was of grete
 suffraunce / for in his worshyp in his
 compng to Rome after a grete vycto
 ry / knyghtes of Rome sayde in his
 owne heryng / and he was neuer the
 wrother. Lo Cesar taketh worshyp as
 a vyctor / for he hath ouercomen the
 Galles. why hath he Nychomedes kyn
 ge of Bythinia none worshyppe as a
 vyctor / for he ouercome Cesar / for me
 sayd that he had to grete frendshyp
 with hym . Thorfore me sayde that
 Tullius sayd to Julius. Hayle kynge
 & quene / and estt hayle quene of By
 thinia / thou were somtyme woman
 of all men / & now þ art made man
 of al women. ¶ Pol. li. iii. Julius Ce
 zar was sore agreued of his ballionel
 se / & heer fayled on his molde / & ou

his fortop / he wolde bende his heer /
 from the polle towarde the forhede.
 And a knyght of Rome that was re-
 proued of cowardysle before Julius /
 Julius sayd he, it were lygher to ma-
 ke the not balled / than it were to the
 to make me do any thyng cowardly
 in the hooft of Rome. Also there we-
 re famous bokes & mury gestes ma-
 de & knowen openly in despyte of him
 & he suffred it paciently ynough. Als
 to one despyled hym and his moders
 kynne / & called hym baker / and he
 rougth nothyng therof. Therfor Cy-
 thero in praylyng of hym sayth, Ju-
 lius couth not forpete. but oonly Inius
 rye & wronge. ¶ Plinius. Cezar cam
 on a tyme in to Julius scole / & Tul-
 lius arole apenst hym / and Julius
 forbade hym & sayd / aryle not apenst
 me / for wytte and wysledom is better
 than myght & strength. Shall I not
 aryle sayd Tullius apenst the vyctor
 of the worlde. Thou haste wonne a
 more worshypfull crowne and pryse /
 than it were to streche out of the boi-
 des of the Emppre of Rome / and by
 cause of that worde. Julius ordeyned
 a lawe / that he that redde eyther hel-
 de a boke / holde not aryle apenst no
 man. ¶ Valerius. Acius the poete aro-
 se not apenst Julius Cezar / whan
 Julius cam in to the college of poe-
 tes / & me axed him why he late styll
 in the comyng of so grete a lorde / the
 lasse sayde he shall aryle apenst the
 greter / and pere shall come to his pere
 but wytte & wysledome passech all / &
 Julius alowed his sayenge. ¶ R. A
 may childe and a mayde childe were
 brought before Julius / were moost

lyke hym of ony childery a lyue / and Anno A
 Julius behelde hem on a tyme & pas-
 ue them grete pestes & sente hem aye Transmi.
 ne with suche verses. Shewed all one Ab Vrbe.
 chere / lyke & peres gov in fere. Lat no
 myskyllyng / haue pryse of your both
 luyng. None yuy sprayes / none noyle
 of doves layes. Ye lyke of chere / be in
 fere / without ony gyle. ¶ Apule⁹ The
 conspyracpe of Catlyn come oute by
 Cythero the best Consul's tyme / and
 was dampned. There neyther for
 nobley of the persone that had gylt /
 neyther royall spekyng of Julius Ce-
 zar that was his patrone and his a-
 uowry / and pletede for hym by myl-
 densse and pyte at that tyme yf he
 myght hem helpe. for Marcus Lato
 pletede apenst hym / and proued hym
 gylty. ¶ Salustius. There were twey
 noble men. Marcus Lato / & Cypus
 Julius well nygh of one worthynes
 of blood of age & of noble and royall
 speche and lyke grete of herte / but
 they were of dyuerse Joye and wor-
 shyp. Lato was grete in clenness of lyf
 in largeness of pestes & in myldenes
 that one had worshyp by cruelnesse. &
 that other by fredom of pestes. Cezar
 by pestes. Lato by yeuyng of none
 pestes is prayled. In Cezar locour
 and refute of wretches and of nedye
 men. In Lato's punysshynge of e-
 uyll doers. In Cezar wakyng and
 trauaylle for gendryng of his owne /
 no thyng werne that he myght doo
 araye newe bataylles desprouis trium-
 phous & worshyp as a vyctor of Ro-
 me / all this was lykyng to Cezar.
 Lato loued besynesse of sobrenesse of
 stedfastnesse of sternesse. He stroue not

Anno A Withrichelle ayenst the riche. not with
 Transmi. trayson ayenst the traytour/ but with
 strength ayenst the stronge/ with ho-
 Ab Vrbe. nest ayenst the lobie man/ he desyred
 more to be good/ than to seme good/
 so that þ lesse he desyred worlhypp/ the
 more worlhypp he had. ¶ Sanfr. and
 Afr. Whan Cassybelanus was deerd
 in Brytayne/ & burped at Yorke/ his
 neuewe Tenancius was kynge after
 hym. Tenancius was duke of Corne
 wayle & kynge Luddes sone & Andra-
 gius brother. Andragius wente with
 Julius Cezar to Rome.

¶ Caplyn

.xlvi.

401 444 **W**han Julius Cezar was slay
 ne. Octavian^o of Rome xviii.
 yere of age / was sente with
 two Consuls for to purdue Marcus
 Anthonius/ that was than demed o-
 peny enemye to the comente/ for he ma-
 de insurreccion ayenst the Senatours
 & ayenst hem that slough Julius Ce-
 zar. These Octavianus was a Ro-
 mayn Octavius the Senatours sone
 And come of Eneas on his moder sy-
 de by the kynrede called Julia fami-
 lia/ & was Julius Cezars neuewe of
 his syster born & his owne sone Adop-
 tius. Julius made him his heyre in
 his testament. Marcus was ouerco-
 me at Mutina. & þ two Consuls dyed
 by the waye. Than had Octavianus
 þ grete hooltes at his comaundement
 Octavian^o made peas with Marcus
 Anthoni^o acte desyre of one Lepidus
 that was mayster of the horsmen to
 hym. Marcus Anthonius was fledde
 Than Octavianus cam to Rome in

his .xx. yere of age. & toke the dygnyte
 & made him self Consull by strength
 & afterwarde reigned Emperour .lvi.
 yere .vi. monethes and somwhat of
 dayes/ that was from the moneth of
 Marche to the fyrst dape of October.
 In the whiche tyme he reigned .xii. ye-
 re with Anthoni^o/ and .xlvi. yere all
 one/ & so he brought all the worlde in
 to one pryncypate & lordshyp. And as
 the kynges of Rome hadden the na-
 me of Julius Cezar / & were called
 Cezares/ so they þ cam after this Oc-
 tauianus Augustus/ had the name of
 hym Augustus. ¶ Hug. caplo. Augeo
 This had not that name Augustus
 oonly of Augere/ that is for encrease.
 or make more/ for he made more and
 eched the comune proufyte/ but for he
 was born in that moneth Augustus/
 eyther for he had the vyctorie in that
 moneth of Anthonius & of Cleopa-
 tra. This Augustus was the sone of
 one Actia Julius syster doughter.
 ¶ Eutropius li. vii. Than Augustus
 the fyrst of his Emppre in wreche of
 Julius dethe exiled the Senatours /
 and chaced Brutus & Cassius. And
 toke Cythero to Anthonius paleys in
 hope of a corde. Cythero was than in
 his .lxxii. yere. ¶ Augustinus de ciui-
 tate dei libro tercio caplo tercio. Tul-
 lius had fauerd & tenderly kept Octa-
 uianus in his yongth ayenst the ma-
 lyce of Anthonius/ in hope þ he shol-
 de helpe moche themppre and the co-
 mune proufyte of Rome. Nathelesse
 Octavianus lete Anthoni^o flee Tul-
 lius Cythero as it were by a maner co-
 uenaüt of a corde Than whan Antho-
 ni^o wolde haue bytte of Tulli^o tonge

for he had wryten moche apenst hym
 Anthoni⁹ in blame of him/chan Tul
 lius answerd in metre & sayd. Nough
 te dost thou Anthoni/wrptynge shall
 nedes abyde. ¶ Eutropius. Chan Oc
 tauianus with Anthoni⁹ slough hem
 that slough Julius Cesar both Bru
 tus & Cassius and grete multytude
 of other. And afterwarde they deled
 themppre bytwene hem. So that Au
 gustus helde Spayne Gallia & Ita
 lye/and Anthonius helde the east lon
 des. ¶ Valerius li.iiii. Porcia the gre
 te Latons doughter/whan she herde
 that hyr hulbonde Brutus was slay
 ne/for she had none egge toole/she to
 ke brennyng coles in her mouth. So
 me say þ Duid Nalo þ poete was born
 at Pelgius. Salustius the aduocate &
 wryter of hystories dyed atte Rome.
 This had euer enuie to Lythero/he
 wedded Terencia to wyf that Lythe
 ro had by dpuorse put from hym and
 forsaken. Therfore Lythero made
 gesses in reiproue of Salustius. ¶ Ply
 dorius li.i. This Salustius was may
 ster of playes/& put fyrst this letter k
 to the latyn lettres/for to haue some
 dpuersyte of sowne bytwene c and q.
 Only latyn men vlen this letter k.
 ¶ Petrus. xvii. The pryncypate of Je
 wes fayled /and Herodes Alcalonita
 regned in the Jurpe. xxxvi. yere / his
 fader was Antipater of Idumea / &
 his moder was of Arabia. Whan Hyr
 canus Arystobolus brother/and Anti
 pater this Herodes fader/had be fren
 des and hadden grace of Julius Ce
 sar/as they hadden befor of Pompei⁹
 Hyrcan⁹ was confermed in the kyng
 dome of Jewes/but so that he sholde

not be called kyng. And Antipater of Anno A
 Idumea was acculed to Julius of
 grete fallhede/chan he shewed openly
 the wommes of the four woundes/
 that he hadde in Egypt/therfore Ju
 lius made hym procurator of the Ju
 rpe. Afterwarde his seconde sone He
 rodes that was afterwarde called Al
 calonita/for that he repayred the Cy
 te Alcalon he was made procuratour
 of Galylee. Whan Antipater was
 slayne by malyce of venym this Hero
 des had so grete grace of Anthonius
 that of procuratours he made hym &
 his brether four prynces. ¶ Petrus.
 xxiii. Atte last this Herodes folowed
 Anthonius to Rome/and by helpe of
 hym/he was declared kyng of the Ju
 rpe/and crowned in the Capptoylle/
 in presence of theemperour Augustus.
 Chan this Herodes was sente with
 twey dukes of Rome that sholde put
 hym in his kyngdome. But Anty
 gonus that occupped the kyngdome
 of the Jurpe in the meane tyme by
 helpe of the Parches / he wounded lo
 one of the dukes of Rome / that He
 rodes myghte not regne before the
 fourth yere. But atte last by helpe of
 Anthonius that was than at Athe
 nes/whan Jerusalem was belyeged
 fyue monethes/and vnneth taken. He
 rodes was brought in his kyngdome
 the fourth yere of his crownynge.
 and therfore it is that somtyme moo
 yeres be redde of Herodes. ¶ Petrus.
 This more Herodes had .ix. wyues
 and put hem aware/and wedded one
 Maryannes that was Hyrcan⁹ Nere
 and cyrcūcyded hym selfe for hyr lo
 ue/& tourned to the sect of the Jewes/
 Transmi.
 Ab Urbe.

Anno A and begate on hyr Alylander & Arystobol⁹ / & on Dolydes he begate Anti
 Transmi. pater. on Metheta he begate archela⁹
 Ab Vrbe. On Cleopatra he begate Philyp and
 Herodes Antypas that was afterwar
 de called Tetrarcha one of the four
 prynces. But this Arystobolus h was
 Herodes lone begoten on Veronica h
 doughter of his owne aunt called Sa
 loma / he begate the grete Agryppa.
 Arystobolus & Herodes that was lmy
 ten of the Angell as it is redde in acti
 bus Apostolor⁹. Also on the forsayde
 Veronica he gate two doughters Ma
 ryannes & Herodyas that was after
 warde Phylppes wyf h was Arysto
 bolus eame & vncle. Natheles luyng
 this Philip. Herodyas became this he
 rodes wyf h was Phylppes brother.
 Atte last ther fylle stryfe bytwene hyr
 Maryannes the more Herodes wyf &
 Saloma Herodes syster. And Herodes
 by coulepyll of his syster / slough fyrste
 Hyrcanus the bysshop / & afterwarde
 he slough Jonathas the broder of Ma
 ryannes that he had made bysshop
 apenst goddes lawe in his .xvii. yere
 of age . And thay he slough his wyf
 Maryannes / & the husbände of his
 syster Saloma / & bare them on honde
 that they had layne by his syster Sa
 loma. But afterward Herodes for the
 dech of Maryannes felle in to wode
 nesse as a man that was oft lunatyk
 that is madde in certayne tymes of h
 mone / & toke agayne his wyf Doly
 des & hyr lone Antypater. And sende
 Alyandre & Arystobolus the sones of
 Mariannes to Rome for to lerne / but
 he slough hem afterwarde. Also Hero
 des left after hym many of his wyle

werkes, for he honoured the Temple
 & reparayled Samaria & called it Se
 baste in worshyp of Cesar. he buylde
 a Temple about the welle of Jordan
 he fulfyllled the buyldyng of Cesaria
 in Palestina in worshyp of Cesar / he
 sette an egle of golde that was grete &
 heuy vpon the yate of the Temple / h
 was called Speciosa in worshyp of
 the Romayns / but h Jewes bare that
 full heuy / & toke it in euyl.

Caplyn

.xlvi.

Anthonius put from hym his
 wyf Cleopatra Cesars syster
 and wedded the quene of E
 gypte and yaued hyr Arabia . By coz
 uetyle that women haue / she despyred
 to regne in Rome / and by hyr couns
 leyll and comfote . Anthonius meo
 ued a Cypule bataylle apenst Octa
 uianus / and was ouercome at actia
 in Grece. Petrus vicesimo octauo.
 Herodes was not at that bataylle /
 for that tyme Anthonius hadde sente
 hym agayne to the kyng of Ara
 bye atte praper of Cleopatra / so that
 he sholde haue his kyngdome that
 were ouercome / whether it euer were
 Eutropius libro septimo . Anthoni
 nius whay he was ouercome at Acti
 um / he fledde in to Egypte / there he
 slough hym selfe / for he had none ho
 pe of helpe ne of locour . Cleopatra
 made hyr gay and mette with Augul
 tus entendynge to meoue hym to les
 cherye / but she myght not spede / and
 was putte in warde and escaped a
 waye / and leyde hyr selfe in the graue
 by hyr husbände Anthonius and dyed

by the venyn of an addre that he toke with hyr. Afterwarde Egypt felle to thempyre. ¶ Petrus. lxxviii. After this Augustus enlarged Herodes kyng dome/for he had wytly prouped for hym what hym neded whyle he was towarde Egypte. ¶ R. Some accompte þe fyrst yere of Augustus hole kyng dome from this place for afterwarde he reigned all one. ¶ Beda sup Danie leyw leyth so as it semeth. That tyme Marcus Terenci⁹ Varro dyed þe was lxxx. yere olde & .x. Virgilius Varro the poete of Mantua dyed at Brunduliu. Whan he was about fyfty wynter olde/ & was buryed in Naples with suche a wyrtynge vpon his Tombe þe he made whan he dyed/ eyther Quidius afterward as some men say. Mantua brought me forth. Calabres rauelshed me. Holdeth now percynope/ made lese felde & leders. ¶ R. This was wyle & connyng of Phylolophie/ and vled oft Nygromancy. Therfor Alexander de naturis rerū telleth wonderly of hym & sayth / that Naples was greued with a pestylence by blood soukers/ & Virgill threwe a golden bloode souker in to the bottom of a pytte. And many yere after this golden bloode souker was take vp out of þe pytte & anone the Lyte was full of blood soukers without remedye/ tyll the golden blood souker was putte in to the pytte agayne. It is also sayd there/ that one Marcellus of Naples myght not kepe flesshe longe without apparvng/ but Virgill by his wytte ordeyned remedye avenske that myschpye & closed flesshe sauered. It not by what vertue of herbes so that fyue hondred

yere the flesshe was founde freshe & Anno A of good sauour. Also there it is sayd Transmi, that Virgyl closed his orcharde all about with ayer in stede of a walle And Ab Orbe, he made a byrde of ayer. & vled to go ouer þe byrde whan & whyder him lyhed. There it is sayd also þe buylde that noble palays at Rome/ in þe whiche were sette all the ymages of prouynces & of londes. ¶ Hug. sayth the same & putteth more therto of Collosens þe ymage of the sonne eyther of Rome/ loke more herof in the fyrst boke in þe chapytre of Rome. ¶ Pol. li. i. He sayth the Poete of Mantua þe is Virgyl axed of Marcellus of Naples the neuewe of Augustus / whefore he slough many byrdes/ & whether hym were leuer be shapen to a byrde to take he byrdes/ eyther to a flye to take and slee flyes. He tolde this to his grauntfyr Augustus/ & by coulepyll of hym he chose to be made a flye / þe he myght dryue all þe flyes out of Naples. Herby it semeth þe the comune profyte sholde be put before euery werke. Varrus and Tucta Virgyls felawes by commaundement of Augustus amended Virgyls booke Eneydos / nacheleste vpon suche a condicon that they sholde put no thyng more therto. This yere Saynt Marce Crystus moder is born/ hyr fader was Joachym of the bygnage of Juda/ & hyr moder was Anna Isachars doughter of the bygnage of Leuy. ¶ R. Here take hede as Jerom sayth that Anna and Emerea were two systres. Of Emerea came Elizabeth Johan baptyst moder Also Anna was fyrst wedded to Joachym & had by hym Marce Crystus

Anno A moder. And she was afterwarde wed
 Transmi. ded to Cleophas/ & had by hym Ma-
 Ab Vrbe. rye Cleophe þ was wedded to Alphe
 us/ and of hem come Jacobus minor
 the lasse James called Alpheus/ and
 Symon Cananeus. Judas Thade
 and Joseph othewyle called Bartha-
 bas/ but in hystoria Ecclesiastica Eu-
 sebius li. ii. ca. ii. sayth that Jacobus
 minor þ lasse James was called our
 lordes broder / for he was the sone of
 Joseph the spoule of Marye. but that
 is not comynly holden. Also Anna
 was wedded to Salome & had by hē
 Marye Salome that was wedded to
 Zebedeus. & had by him the more Ja-
 mes & Johan Euangelist. The fyrst
 Marye that was Cryste moder was
 wedded to Joseph the forsayd Cleo-
 phas broder. ¶ Cant. & Afr. Ryn-
 belinus Tennancius lone regned in
 Brytayne/ & gate two lones Guyde-
 rius & Arupragus. ¶ Draci⁹ flaccus
 & Satiricus .lvii. yere olde dyed atte
 Rome the .xxxvi. yere of themperour
 Augustus & the .xiiii. yere of August⁹
 Marcus. Porcius Cato Latinus that
 was declamator a grete doctor & Se-
 neca the philosphres felawe sloughe
 hym self for noy & sorow of a double
 quarteyne. ¶ Marianus li. ii. In the
 xli. yere of Augustus in the .vii. mo-
 neth that is September in the .xi. day
 of the mone the .xiiii. dave of Sep-
 tember on a thursdaye Johan Bap-
 tyt was conceived / & therafter two
 hondred dayes .lxxv. on a frydaye he
 was born. And so he went befor Crist
 in his concepyng in his byrth in his
 baptyllyng in his prechynge & in his
 dyeng/ for he muste wane and Cryste

144

Johan bap-
 tyt.

must waxe & encrease. for a woman
 goth with childe from the concepcion
 to the byrth two hondred dayes. lxxvi
 so many dayes Cryste had in his mo-
 ders wombe/ though not all woman
 goo so longe with childe/ as Saynte
 Austyn meaneth de ci. dei li. iiii. ca. v.
 But Johan had twey dayes lasse in
 his moders wombe. Also Johan was
 born whan the dave began to shorten
 or wane. And Cryste whan the dave
 began to waxe longe. Also Johan
 was buryed without hede/ and Cryste
 was no bone broken.

¶ Explicit liber tercius.

¶ Incipit liber quartus.

¶ Caplin

primum.



Claudian⁹ August⁹ be-
 gan to regne in Mar-
 che. In the begyn-
 nyng of his .xlii. yere
 in the yere of Herodes
 xxxi. in the thyrde yere
 of the Olympias nyne score & ten
 after the buyldyng of the Lyte of Ro-
 me seuen hondred yere and fyue after
 the concepcion of Johan Baptyste
 the sixth moneth the fyue and twenty
 dave of Marche in a frydaye the .x.
 dave of the mone the twelue Indiccis
 on at Nazareth in Galilee Cryste was
 conceived of the virgynne Marye Jos-
 sephs spoule. ¶ Trevisa The grekes
 vled sōtyme tomentē dedes of mys-
 ghte & of strenght atte fote of þ hylle

mons Olympus ones in fyue yere & named Iuche dedes & playes Olympias. And also the fyrst fyue yere of Iuche the playes they named þ fyrst Olympias. And the seconde fyue yere of Iuche dedes & playes þ seconde Olympias. And the thyrde fyue yere þ thyrde Olympias/ & so forth of all other. And for Cryste was conceived in the .xii. Indiccion that is the menyng in .xii. yere of the Indiccion/therfore take heed that the Indiccion is the tyme of .xv. yere/for whan the Romayns had wonne many pynnes & londes they had of eueryche londe that they had wonne thre maner trybute in .xv. yere & called the .xv. yere Indiccion/ & the fyrst fyue yere of the Indiccion þ Romayns had bras to trybute for to make armour/ & þ seconde fyue yere they had syluer for to pay knyghtes/ & the thyrde and the laste fyue yere of Indiccion they had golde to the tresory of Rome. ¶ Petrus Cryst was conceived full man in soule & in flesshe/so that þ shappe of his lymmes & of his bodye myght not be seen with manes eye/ & so endeth the fyfth age of þ worlde/ as it were the age oft greued with care & with wo from the Transmygracion of Jewes vnto Cryst/ that is from Marche before biennyng of the Temple þ was done in heruelst vnto Marche the .liii. yere of Augustus vnto .xiiii. generacions/ & contepneth .v. C. yere & xli. so sayth Bede. Plyn sayth .v. C. yere & xlv. Elporici sayth .v. C. lxxxix. But the veryest acountes of al seyth .v. C. yere. lxxx. & xi. for Plyn in cronycle of his fyfthe boke hath ouerleped Tholomeus Philometor by

twene Tholomeus Epyphanes & Tholomeus Euergetes the leconde. And oft he ouerlepeþ Tholomeus Sother in þ leconde order of his regnyng þ regned after þ his moder was slayne .viii. yere. And the sixth age of the worlde begyneth from Cryst/ the age is not certayne of generacions neyther of yeres but it shalbe endeth as it were by the laste age of all the worlde. Some wyll meane that the sixth age of the worlde began at the Incarnacion of Cryst/ by the whiche Incarnacion Cryst vlypced vs & cam downe from heuen. Some acounten the sixth age of the worlde from the byrth of Cryst. And for that auctorite of the Apostle whan plente of tyme come/ god sende his lone born of a woman. Some acounte from the crystenyng of Cryst/ for the vertue þ was yeuen vnto the water to byng forth childern ghostly whan the cyrcucision began to cease. Some acounte from Crystes passion for than was opened the pate of paradys. Than the yeres from the begynnyng of the worlde that was the .xiiii. daye of Apryl/ in the whiche daye the worlde began vnto the Incarnacion of Cryst were fyue thousand and two hondred yere so sayth Drosius. But the comyn calculyng sayth fyue thousand & .L. yere. lxxx. and .xvi. Marcus sayth fyue thousand an .L. and nyne. The fyrst Adam synned in a frydaye/ and dyed in the same frydaye after nyne hondred yere and thyrty. And in Iuche a frydaye the seconde Adam þ is Cryst toke flesshe & blood and ended his fastyng and suffred deeth for mankynde. And in the same

Anno grē
Augustus.

Edward
the first

Anno grē
Augustus.

houre of the frydaye that Adam was put out of paradyle. right in luche an houre the thref was brought in paradyle. ¶ Marianus li. ii. It is nought apenst this that holy chirche holdeth that the fyrst Adam was made of erthe in the .ix. daye before Apryll. And Cryst conceived the .vii. daye to fore Apryll. for the nyght of the .ix. daye before the fyrst daye of Apryll/that come after the daye þ Adam was made in / is now made by Crystes passyon the nyght of the .viii. daye of Apryl þ goth before the daye. for the .viii. day before Apryll of his fyrst parte / is made the .ix. daye before Apryll. And of his last parte þ is the nyght / in þ whiche Cryst was holden & buffed & scornd / is made the .vii. daye afore Apryl than it foloweth þ Cryste suffred the ix. daye the .viii. daye & the .vii. daye afore Apryll. That maye be shewed by a nother reason. for euery yere the lettre of the daye chaūgeth in the halender / for there is one lettre more than lii. wekes. It is no wonder though the frydaye that was in the begynnyng of the worlde the .ix. daye afore Apryll. Whan Adam was made fylle after so many yeres the .vii. daye afore Apryll whan Cryst suffred dech that holdeth and approueth loore of grete men. Auctorite of holy chirche / and certayne assaye of calculers. But as saynt Austyn sayth aboue. Apenst reason no sobre man demeth / no Crysten man demeth apenst holy wrytte / no possyble man demeth apenst holy chirche. Also here take hede that saynte Austyn sayth that Cryste laye in the herte of the erthe thre dayes & thre

nyghtes / but not all full & hole thre dayes & thre nyghtes. for Cryst laye in his graue but fourty houres. Soo that he laye in his graue in the laste ende of the fyrst daye for to acounte the fyrste daye of .xxiii. houres with the nyght þ was to the frydaye that Cryste dyed ynn. And Cryste laye in his graue holy all the seconde daye / & the fyrst parte of the thyrde day. And so Saynt Austyn sayth that eche. of these thre dayes had his nyght / loo þ the nyght passed a fore the daye / ther by it semeth that the maystre of the storpes sholde not be foloweth / there he sayth that the nyght that was bytwene the laterdaye & the londaye. of the resurreccion was come both to the laterdaye & also to the londaye. ¶ Lucas and Bera. Thanne Marie arose after that she had conceived & come in to Zacharias Lyte four myle out of Jerusalem / & was there thre monethes & serued her colyn Elyzabeth tyll that she had a childe. And than Marie wente apene in to her owne hous in to Nazareth. ¶ Lucas. Than wolde not her spoule Joseph take her sekerly to his wif for she was foude with childe / tyll the Angell charged hym in his slepe that he sholde take her without drede. ¶ Lucas. That ty me come out a maūdemēt from Cesar Augustus for to descryue all the worlde. ¶ Petrus. Cesar wolde wete the nombre of londes of the worlde þ were subgette to Rome. And also the Lytees of euery londe & the nombre of pollys of euery Lyte / and bad that out of subarbes of Lytees of small townes & grete / & out of euery contrée

and afterwarde euery man holde de parte home ii. his owne Cyte that he come of/ & had of his byrthe. And euery man holde take a penny of syluer of the valowe of the ten pens that were tho vled/ to the steward of the prouince/ & knowleche hym selfe subget to the Emperour of Rome. ¶ Lucas. Therfore Ioseph wente out of Nazareth in to Bethlehem that was his Cyte with his wyfe Marpe that was with childe for to knowleche there. And there Marpe was delyuered and had a childe. ¶ Petrus. Than in the ende of .xlii. yere of Augustus the lasterdaye at nyght that than folowed the dape the .xliii. yere of age of Marpe the seuenth dape afore Janyuere Cryst was born at Bethlehem. And than the .viii. dape after he was circūcyded in a sondape. The .xii. dape after the byrth was the Epyphany. & felle in a frydape the .vi. dape of Janyuere/ than come the kynges & worshypped Cryst. And after that forty dapes after y natypte in a thursday the seconde dape of feuerere Cryst was presented in y Temple/ in mynde therof is Landelmasse dape. After that by warnyng of the Angell that warned Ioseph in his sleep/ he fledde in to Egypte with his moder. And Ioseph was there .vi. yere vnto Herodes deth. Herodes cast for to sle all the childern by cause of Cryst/ for he wolde be sekter of hym among other. Whan Cryst entred in to Egypt the mawmettes ouerthrewe & fylle downe. ¶ R. Than to the .vii. dape afore Apryll y was the frydape in the whiche Cryst was conceived to the nyght

of the sondape in whiche Cryst was born/ were to hondred dapes thre score & .xvi. the whiche nombre of dapes maketh nyne monethes of the mone and six dapes. So that euery moneth be of .xxx. dapes as men accounted in olde tyme. These nyne monethes and six dapes be assygned to women that gooth with childe/ as it were ten monethes/ though not all women go with childe to this sixte dape. As yet was loth of Sapnt Johan Baptyst & of Sapnt Marpe that had one day lasse than Cryst in the moder wombe ¶ R. And for of the comyng to gyders of yeres of Cryst and of kynges the begynnynge & the endes be vncerteyne and full oft falle grete doubttes in acountyng of yeres. And also of the yeres of our loide/ what yere he was baptyled/ what yere Cryst suffred deth. Auctors speken dyuersely. Therfore for to put away all maner doute/ take hede by Bedas libro de temporibus/ that the Romayns before Numa Pompilius tyme began the yere in Marche as the Hebrewes don But from Numaes tyme that putte two monethes to the yere Janyuere and feuerere/ the Romayns begynne the yere in the begynnynge of Janyuere. Holy chirche in the west londes foloweth them in y comyn kalender/ & in the yere that is moost vled. But the Grekes y brought vp Olympias begynnen the yere from the shorteste dape of the wynter/ but the Hebrewes begynnen the yere in Marche whan the dape & the nyght be lyke long/ for that tyme the worlde was first made But the Egyptians begynnen the ye

Anno grē Augustus. re from heru:st. Men of the east lon-
des / as Arabes & Taldces begynnen
the yere after the gaderynge of wyne
& corn & of fruyte / whan þ̄ tethynge
ben brought in to the Temple in the
begynnynge of October whan þ̄ dāye
& the nyght be lyke longe in heru:ste
tyme. As yet semeth Ezechielis bys-
on there he speketh of the fourth mo-
neth & the fyfthe dāye of the moneth
Amonge them October was the fyrst
moneth & Ianuere the fourth ¶ R.
It is sayd þ̄ dyuerse men haue dyuer-
te begynnynge of yeres. & yet ouer þ̄ co-
meth dyuerse yeres by some happe þ̄
there falleth & begynneth in dyuerse
tymes of the yere þ̄ we moost v̄le / as
yet is of yeres of kynges that begyn-
nen to regne in dyuerse tymes of the
yere þ̄ we moost v̄le. yet we acoūte the
yeres of our lordē in two maner wyle
other by his byrthe or by his age. And
also whyle Cryst was born in the en-
de of þ̄ yere þ̄ we v̄le by the sonne / he
had of the fyrst yere of his byrth but
seuen dayes from the natyurte to yer-
res dāy. But the fyrst yere of his age
of .xii. monethes by his cours from the
xxv. dāye of December to the same
dāye .xii. monethes is fulfyllled the se-
conde yere of his byrth. And so in the
fyrst yere of his age / he fulfyllled all
moost two yere of his byrth. And the
seconde yere of his byrth is the fyrste
yere of his age / therfore yet is þ̄ the ye-
res of the byrth of our lord by þ̄ cours
of the sonne be nyghe .xxiiii. yere &
an halfe. And the yeres of his age ny-
ghe .xxiiii. yere & an halfe / & he was
baptysed in his .xxx. yere of age and
the .xxxi. yere of his byrth. for to acoū-

te that yere with the laste parte that
all mooste an halfe yere. It is loth
that Cryst preched four yere. & specya-
ly thre yere & an halfe by the Gospell
of Saynt Johan. And so Cryst suff-
red deeth in the .xxiiii. yere of his age
and in the .xxiiii. yere of his byrth.
¶ R. Than in the .xlii. yere of Octa-
uianus / in the whiche yere Cryst was
born began in Marche and endeth in
Marche. Therfor that yere began in
the thyrde yere of Olympias nyne sco-
re and .xiiii. and endeth in the fourth
yere of the same Olympias in þ̄ mo-
neth of Marche. And for the wyle do-
me of oure lordē ordeyned his byrth
there the Grekes begynnen the yere
with the Olympias / therfore the ye-
res of oure lordē begynne and ende
with the Olympias. But the yeres of
kynges & of Emperours begynne &
ende certaynly but right selde / therfo-
re it is hard to acoūte them with Olym-
pias eyther with yeres of our lordē
de / for they begynne oft in one yere of
the Olympias and ende in a nother.
Than the kyngdom of Augustus is
acounted in Marche. And Cryst be-
gynneth his fyrst yere of his byrth in
the ende of Augustus .xlii. yere / than
the .xlii. yere of Augustus begynneth
in the fyrst yere of the age of Cryste /
and the .xliii. yere of Augustus in the
seconde of the age of Cryst. & is .xliiii
yere in the thyrde & so forth.

¶ Caplin

.ii.

¶ Than oure lordē was born / a
welle of oyle sprang beyonde
Cyber out of the tauerne Es

meritoria/and ranne all a dape/and a cerle was seeyn aboute the sonne. ¶ Treuila. knyghtes of Rome after sixty yere lefte dedes of armes & were called knyghtes of the chyualrye emeritoria/& spende what they had in a tauerne beyonde Tyber. And therfor that tauerne was called taberna Emeritoria. ¶ Marcus The ymage of golde felle downe þ̄ Romulus had sette in his palays & layd/hit shall not falle tyll a mayde bere a childe. Also the Temple of peas fylle downe in Rome. And Jerom vpon that worde /lyght is aryle to the rightfull sayth þ̄ all the Sodomytes in all the worlde were destroyed. ¶ Petrus. Whyle Herodes arayed for the childerns dech/ he was sompned by a maūdemēt of Cezar for to come to Rome for to answer to the poyntes that his owne sonnes put vpon hym Alysandre & Arystobolus. for there were thre Herodes of grete name for her euill dedes/ take hede that þ̄ fyrst was Herodos Alcalonita/& had that name of the Lyte Alcalon/for he full buylde that Lyte. And in this Herodes tyme Cryste was born & the childern were slayne. The seconde hete Herodes Antypas/ and was the fyrst Herodes sone. In his tyme Johan baptist was beheded & Cryst suffred dech. The thyrde hete Herodes Agrippa Arystobolus sone. Arystobolus was the fyrst Herodes sone. This Herodes Agrippa slawe James & pyloned Peter/therfor ben verles made. Alcalonita sleeth childern/and Antypas Johan baptist. Agrippa slawe James/and pyloned Peter. The fyrst Herodes whan

he sawe that his sonnes Alysandre & Arystobolus stroof the bolder with her fader for the herytage of þ̄ kyng/ dome by cause of theyr lettrure / he had Indygnacion therof and fonded to put his eldest sone Antypater afore them both / whyle they treated of theyr faders dech/they were put away & wente to Cezar for to playne of the wronge þ̄ theyr fader had doo them. The meane tyme the thre kynges come to Jerlm & come not agayne to Herodes by the same waye. Herodes trowed þ̄ they had begyled hym & tored agayn ashamed, therfor he withdrowe his wyll/& slough not the childern for to do hem to dech. But for þ̄ cytacion of Cezar. he wente to Rome & come by Charles & brient theyr shippes/for the kynges come ouer see therinne. Than after a yere & sonewhat more of dapes after þ̄ byrth of Cryst he com from Rome and was acorded with his sonnes/& therfore he was the bolder.& helde the more sure þ̄ kyng/ dome and slough all the childern of Bethlem about the age of Cryst that he wyll was thenne .xii. moneth olde vnto two yere olde & with Inne. that is to meanyng from the childeren of two yere olde to the childeren of one nyght olde. Amonge the whiche one of his owne childern was slayne that was perauēture take to nourysshing But Methodius sayth / that þ̄ was done by goddes owne dome & his ordenaūce / for he that had be recte so many men theyr childern / sholde be by recte of his owne childern also. for his sonnes Arystobol⁹ & Alysandre were est suspect/for they had behote mes

Anno grē
Augustus.

Anno grē
Augustus. dylcepuable coueytose of lordshyp & playe at the dyces. and though he were a grete eter & drynker of wyne / yet he absteyned hym from slepe / & vled lecherpe / so that name and fame was couēted therof among the comyn people. ¶ For he was wonte to lye by twene twelue luche that wold lyghte ly assente to synne / and bytweyne .xii. maydens / & he dyde awaye his wyf Scribonia. and wedded one Linia. as it were by graunt & assent of her husband. His sones were Tyberius & Drusus / & though he were a grete lecher / yet he toke grete wreche of lecherpe. ¶ Seneca. The Romayns lawe that this was so fayre / & wolde haue made hym a god / but he forsoke it & wolde not assente / & axed therof counseyll of Sybylla Tyburtina / & after the fastyng of thre dayes she answered hym in this maner. Token of domeerthe shall waxe wete by swote / oute of heuen shall come the kyng that last shall euer. And so forth of many verses that be not here wryten. ¶ Augustinus li. xviii. ca.° xliiii. The hede letres of the verses spekech this menyng. Iesus Cryst goddes sone sauour
¶ Marcus. Anone heuen opened. and Cesar lawe a fayre mayde stonde vpon an aulter & hold a childe in her armes / & he herde this voys / this is the aulter of goddes sone. And anone Cesar fylle downe to the erthe vpon the floore of his chambie / there was afterwarde buylde a chirche of our lady & is called in Ara celi / that is in the aulter of heuen. ¶ Gal. iii. Tyberius tolde to Augustus that me spake moche euill by hym all daye. And he answered

and sayd. We take none Indygnacōn though men speke euill by vs. It is ynough to vs that they may do vs none harme. ¶ Pol. li. iii. c.° xlii. Anthonius despyled Augustus kynne in the moder syde / and called hym baker by kynde. And Augustus lough and lete the same Anthonius be wedded to his syster. Also ones for the shortenselle of his bodye / one called hym dwarf. I must quoth he vled wyde holes & shoon. ¶ Marc. in Satur. Augustus passed by the waye / & one called hym a Tpraunt / and I were a Tpraunt sayd he / thou woldest not calle me so. It was sayd in Rome / that noo man sholde be doo to dethe / neyther to payne as oft as Augustus entred in to the Lyte. Also somtyme one come in Rome that was moost lyke Augustus in all maner poyntes and was brought before Augustus / & Augustus asked hym and sayd / save me yonge man / was thy moder euer in Rome / naye quoth he / but my fader was full oft. The Emperour was not wroth therfore / but made hym ryche and sente hym home agayne. ¶ Seneca de clemēcia. Whan Tynnas treason was knowe. Cesar washed all that nyght / than his wyf Linia spake to hym in this maner. Take counseyll of a woman / and do by womans counseyll / and do as physycyens vble to do / there comyn medycynes that me vled maye not helpe / they assaye oft medycynes that be contrarye. Tynnas treason is knowe now / he maye not greue the / forpeue hym the trespass / he maye profyte to thy losse & to thy fame. Cesar was glad of

the counseyll and of this rede/and bad
 bynge Cynna afore hym at morowe
 & spake to hym in this maner. Cyn-
 na I fonde the myne enemye in pa-
 uylons and tentes and sauēd thy lyfe
 I graunted to the rentes & rycheles/
 and made the homely with me. Now
 est I gyue thy lyfe/ fyrst to myne ene-
 mye/and now to me traytour & man-
 sleer. from this dape forthwarde vs
 frendshype shal begynue. Now stryue
 we whether. I haue gyue the thy lyfe
 by a better sayth than thou owest me
 eyther y owest me better sayth than
 thy lyfe is sauēd by. Afterwarde he
 made hym Consul & helde hym his
 trusty frende/and atte last Cesar was
 made his heyr. ¶ Marc. iij. Satur. An
 olde man that was in peryll of dome
 came to Augustus & prayed hym of
 helpe for to stande by hem and Augu-
 stus ordeyned hym anone a noble ad-
 uocate/than y olde man cryed & sayd
 O Cesar whan thou were in peryl in
 the batayll of Actia. I sought noman
 to put in my stede. but I my self fough-
 te for the & shewed hym the woundes
 that were seen in his bodey/than Ce-
 sar was ashamed & come anone and
 pleted for hym. not oonly that he wol-
 de not beholden proude / but also for
 he wolde not be holden vnkynde. Al-
 so Cesar cam from y vycor of Actia
 and one met hym with a popenyape
 on his honde that he taught to save/
 heyll Cesar vycor & Emperour / the
 Emperour wondred & bought that
 myrr byrde for twenty thousande of
 pens. Also a pye grette him in the sa-
 me maner. and he wondred & bought
 hym also/and so dyde a stare/& won-

dred & bought the stare/than a poore Anno grē
 loutoz fōde to teche a chough to speke Augustus.
 and sayd the same salutacōn & whan
 he had spente what he had & y chough
 answerde not/he vled for to say allas
 all is lost trauayl & cost. But arte last
 the chough began to speke & sayd the
 same salutacion/& Cesar passed by &
 herde it & sayd/we haue at home su-
 che salutacions ynough. Allas sayd y
 chough as it fylle in the mynde / all
 is lost trauayll and colt / than Cesar
 lough and bought the chough derrer
 than ony of all the other. Also a Gre-
 ke that was a grete maker / vled to
 make noble dytees in praylyng of Ce-
 sar/and wrote & gaue hem to Cesar
 and whan he had oft done so without
 ony mede. Cesar made luche endyryn-
 ge of praylyng & gaue to the Greke
 that hadde prayled hym / the Greke
 radde the dyte with semblaunt & with
 boys and profered to gyue Cesar mo-
 neye/than all man lough & had good
 game/& Cesar bad his spenser gyue
 y Greke a grete dele of moneye. ¶ Eu-
 tropius li. vii. Atte last Cesar dyed at
 Nola in Campania/& all men cryed
 and sayd/wolde god that he had ne-
 uer be born. other that he neuer sholde
 dye. The man was lyke god. in ba-
 tayll was noman more gracypous ney-
 ther more skylfull in peas. ¶ Pot. li.
 sexto. Augustus wolde saye the same
 counseyll is ayenst the enemye / that
 is ayenst sekenesse/for they ben more
 ouercome with honger than with pren
 Also he made his lones vle them to
 renne to lepe and to vle of castyng.
 And he made his doughters vle them
 to wulle craft to spynne on a dystaf /
 t iiii

Anno grē and to make brede/for they holde yf
them neded lyue by crafte.

Caplm

.iiii.

16 1 Tyberius. **T**yberius was Augustus step-
lone/and wedded his doughter and began to regne in the
moneth of September/in the whiche
moneth Augustus was deed and Ty-
berius reigned .xxiii. yere & somwhat
of dayes. **E**utropius. This fyrste
gouerned the Emppre with grete lo-
brenesse/so that whan some men cou-
lepylled hym to take grete trybute of
prouynces and londes. He answerde &
sayd / it falleth for a good shepherde
to shere his sheep. & not for to swolow
them/this was fyrst wyle and redye
ynough / and gracypous in armes. A
man of grete connyng of lettüre & of
castyng/euer awaytynng and aspepe-
yng & what he nolde/he made it as
though he wolde. To them that he lo-
ued he made it as though he were wro-
the/and to them that he hated he ses-
med goodly/he wolde reue better an-
swer & counseyll lodeynly and with-
out auylemente/than with grete auy-
lemente. He sente for some kynges &
made them com to hym by flaterynng
and sente them neuer agayne. This
was called Tyberius nero/but myn-
strals called hym a fayre name Ty-
berius mero/for he was oft wyne dron-
ke. Also this by cause of some lettres
that pylate sente hym wolde haue be-
worshipped as god almyghty but the
Senatours sayd naye/and therfor he
exiled many of the elder men & chole-
bryn counseyllours and lette vnnethe

tweyn of them in good bele. Et he we-
re Emperour he was wyle and redye
in armes / but afterwarde he warded
by messagers. **P**ol. li. iii. ca. iiii. He
was gretely to blame in many of his
dedes / but ayenst chydyng he was
stedfast & sayd / that mennes tonges
and hertes holde be free in the Cyte:
Josephus. This was stedfast in
all his dedes/so that vnnethe he wol-
de chaunge procuratours that he had
made ones in prouynces & in londes.
He axed why that he dyd soo/he ans-
werde and sayd/that in that doynge
he spared the people/for euer the lasse
tyme sayd he procuratours haue lord-
shyp ouer the people they ben the mo-
re greuous. And preued y by ensam-
ple of one that was wounded & lette
in the sonne/and wolde not do away
the flies that late on his woundes/
than come one of his frendes & dro-
ue awaye the flies/for he wende that
the seke may myght not suffre for fe-
ble. Thou hast done euyll sayd the se-
ke may / for the flies that thou haste
dryue awaye were full / and therfore
they ete well the lasse / but now com-
men hongry flies and wyll byte full
soze. Soo newe offycers greuey worse
the people that is vnder them. **P**ly-
dorus li. vi. ca. xv. He sayth that in
Tyberius tyme a craftes man hadde
fonde vp a craft of tempryng of glas
to make the glas towe ynough to ben-
de and wynde and to retche out with
strokes of hamers. The Emperour
brake some of his glas/and he amen-
ded it agayne/and bende it & bowed
it as it were tyn. Than theemperour
lerned of this craftes man/that there

was none other man a lyue that soo coude temple glas/and had smyte of the craftes mannes hede / for yf that craft were knowen/golde and other precyous metall sholde be of no pryce. Duidius Also the poete dyed in the flonde Pontus belydes the Sarmates & the Gothes the fourth yere of his exylng. This made fyrst a booke of the craft of loue/and made the Romayns wrothe with hym / for he made ponglynges to loue wyues to moche. Therfore he sayd in his boke de ponto. Also not wyle ynough/tescheth slepyght of loue crafte/ylle pryce of looze/cherfore than had the mayster. He sayth that atte laste Duidius laye by the Emprisse/and therfore he was exiled. That yere Pylatus was made Juge in the Jurye/of his byrth and of his lyupng me redeth many wondres. For a kyng that hete Tyrrus gate a sone on one Pyla a mylwardes doughter that hete Atus / & the sone had a name made of the name of his moder Pyla/and the name of his grauntfyr Atus/and so he was called Pylatus. This Pylatus was sente to his fader in his fourth yere of age. His fader had a sone by her that was his rightfull wyf.the whiche sone & Pylate were of one age.but this lawfull sone had maystrye of Pylatus in euery place and stryfe/therfore Pylatus was wroth & slew his owne brod therfore þ kyng þ was his fader sente Pylatus to Rome to lye there to plegge for trybute that he sholde euery yere paye to the Romayns. Also the same tyme þ hpynges sone of fraunce laye in plegge at Rome/& Pylatus

slewe hym.for he had oft maystrye in playes and in stryf. Therfore the Romayns demed that Pylatus was profitable to the empyre to chastyle fro warder men and sterne/and sente him in to the flonde of Pontus to be Juge to chastyle men that were there/that wolde with good wyll ouer them no Juge relcepye neyther suffre amonge them. But that shrewe Pylatus chastyled them with punysshynge / with manaces / and with sayre byhestes / therfore he had a name of that flonde and was called Poncius Pylatus. Herodes Antypas hadde Joye of his wychednesse and sente messagers and gyftes and drowe hym to hym / and made hym prynce vnder hym in the Jurye. But Pylatus atte last gadred moche moneye and wente to Rome vnwetyng Herodes for to recepye the offyce of Tyberius that he held of Herodes / and by cause therof they were encmyes Herodes and Pylatus to the tyme of Cristus passyon/whan Pylatus sente Ihesus clothed in whyte to Herodes. That tyme Tyberius Cesar that was the emperour had an harde sekenesse / & herde telle þ at Jerusalem was a leche that heled seke men oonly with a worde. Therfore Tyberius sente one Volucianus to Herodes þ he sholde sende hym þ leche. Pylatus had .xiii. dayes auyement to gyue his answer/for Ihesus was aforehonde nayled to the crosse. The forsayd Volucianus toke a queyntaunce & knowleche of a noble woman that hete Veronica/so þ he brought her to Rome to theperour w^{ch} her lynney cloth in þ whiche clothe he had the prynte

Anno grē
Tyberius.

Anno grē & the lykenes of our lordes face. The
 Tyberius. Emperour behelde this clothe & was
 hole anone. Whan theemperour wylste
 that Pylatus had dampned Cryst. Pylatus
 was take by a maūdement of
 theemperour & brought to Rome befo
 re theemperour. & had on hym Cristes
 owne kyrtell þ was without lemes &
 was called tunica inconsutilis/ & Pylatus
 was brought in this araye afore
 theemperour ones eft & the thyrd ty
 me/ but no worde myght be sayd þ he
 sholde greue whyle he had on þ clothe
 but atte last by goddes wyl & coulepyll
 of some Crysten men þ kyrtell was ta
 ke of hym/ & than he was put in pry
 son/ & there he sloughe hym self with
 his owne honde. Of Pylatus dech lo
 he within in Caius last yere. ¶ Petr⁹
 That tyme were thre sectes of Jewes
 in þ Jurpe scuered & departed from þ
 comyn lpyung of other men. The sec
 tes were Pharysees Saduceyes & Al
 sayes þ hete Alpydeyes also. The Pha
 rysees wered & vled harde clothyng
 & scarlypte of mete & of drynke / they
 determyned moyles lawe by her orde
 nauice & statutes/ they bare scrowes in
 her forhede & in her lyft armes/ & cal
 led the scrowes Philaterna. In þ scro
 wes were þ .x. cōmaūdementes wryte
 in mynde of the lawe. Also they had
 large hemmes boude with thornes þ
 pryched them as they wente in theyr
 waye/ they withsayd neuer theyr loue
 reyns. Also they hoped in a rylung of
 bodyes from dech to lpye. The Sadu
 ceyes denyed the arylunge of bodyes
 from dech to lpye & sayd þ they none
 Angels were/ they trowed þ the soules
 dyed with the bodyes/ they helde only

Moyles fyue bookes/ and for they we
 re to cruell & not compenable among
 them selfe/ they called them selfe Sa
 duceyes þ is rightfull. The Alsayes
 lpyed well nyghe in alle poyntes as
 men of relyggyon & forloke wedlocke/
 but it were fullelde / for they trowed
 that none woman was trewe to her
 husbonde / her clothes were clene al
 waye/ they had no certayne Lyte. afo
 re the sonne ryluge they spake noo
 thyng that was vnlauffull/ they wor
 shipped the sonne whan he dyde aryl
 se/ they spake not at theyr mete/ they
 hated othes as it were for swerynge/
 they toke noman to theyr secte but by
 þ assaye of one yere/ yf they toke ony
 of her Lyte with synne/ they put hym
 awaye for to ete gras as beeskes done
 in penaūce to his lpyes ende / though
 ten of them late cogys none of them
 wolde speke a worde without leue of
 the nyne / they wolde not spete in the
 myddell of the companye neyther in
 the ryght syde. They helde the later
 daye soo holy that they wolde that
 daye dresse no mete/ neyther tende fy
 re neyther sette a vessell oute of one
 place in to a nother / and also they
 wolde not shyte in þ laterdaye. ¶ Jo
 sephus li. ii. Other dayes they wolde
 drygge the erthe without thwyttell &
 make hem a pytte and let fall her clo
 thes aboute them and hele all aboute
 whan they wolde shyte / for me shol
 de wene that they dyde wronge to the
 sonne beme/ & whan they had shyted
 they wolde fylle þ pytte agayne with
 the same erthe that they had drygged
 vp of the same pytte/ these lpyed lon
 gest of all men/ for they lpyed scarles

ly and dede none surfete of mete and of drynke. They crowed that all the soules were made atte begynnynge & put in bodyes whan it were tyme And some of them wolde telle what was to come / for they forloke fleshely lyf / lyfynge as it were an euyll doynge / & despyled rycheffe. Here londe & what they hadde was comyn among them all / they bargayned not amonge hem / but euery hadde frely of other what hym neded / they rougt not of none opymentes. They chaunged neuer hosen & shoon nother clothyng / but whan they were f toze other spente / they helde hospytalyte / they had one maner mete / they prayed afore mete & after. In her hous was neuer herde crye nother noyle / none of them thold not gyue without ordenaunce of the comyn spencis. They helde al theyr lawes strengier than ony other he þ sholde be recepued to abyde among them after his yere of assaye he sholde sweare to kepe fapth to god / right wysnesse to men & obedyence to pynces / & yf it happed hym somtyme to be aboute & ouer other / he sholde not myfule his power & his might in damage & wronge of subgettes / but he sholde chastyle lyers with all his myght. To here dome sholde come no lasse than an .L. persones / the dome of hem sholde stonde stedfast & not be chaunged.

¶ Caplm

.v.

From the .xv. yere of Tyberius to the fyrst yere of Adam / for to acounte backwarde were fyue thousande yeres so sayth Euse-

bi⁹ / and so many yeres make .lx. yere Anno grē of grace / & so by his tale the .xvi. yere of Tyberius was the begynnynge Tyberius. of the yere of grace sixty & one. But the seuenty saye that from Adam to the .xv. yere of Tyberius were fyue thousande two hondred & .xxv. But the Hebrewes tellen fyue thousande / therfore some men wyl mene þ that yere began the .vi. thousand / for than the circūcision ceaced & crystendom began. Other begynne from thyncarnation of Cryst. Also that yere Johan began to preche & baptyse / and baptyled Cryst the .vi. daye of Janyuere the daye of the shewyng of our lord And that daye twelue moneth he forned water in to wyne. ¶ Petr⁹. Therfore in olde bokes / that daye is called the daye of shewynges in the plurell nombre / for that daye fyile many dyuerse shewynges and had dyuerse names / for in the same daye in dyuerse yeres were do thre grete shewynges. The fyrst hete Epyphania & is a name made of epy þ is aboute & phanos þ is shewyng / as it were a shewyng made from aboute as it were a sterre / þ seconde hete Theophania & þ name is made of Theos þ is god & phanos that is shewyng / as it were shewyng made of god in baptylyng of Cryst by a douue. The thyrde hete bethphania / & that is made of bethe that is an hous. & of phanos that is shewyng / as it were a shewyng made in an hous by tournyng of water in to wyne. ¶ R. And some men meane that that daye two yere was the myracle do of the fyue loues and two fyfthes / and hete sagephania / that name is

Anno grē made of fagyn that is ete/ε phanos
 that is lhwpyng / for þ myracle was
 Tyberius. doo in feynng of men. Also that se/
 conde yere as Luke and Jerom sayth
 30 14 Cryst began the .xxx. yere of age loo
 sayth the Gospell. Ihesus was be/
 gynnyng as it were .xxx. yere. ¶ Cryst
 lostomus Marianus. And comyn me
 nyng of holy churche/ε Eusebius in
 hystoria ecclesiastica. meneth þ than
 Cryst began his .xxxi. yere hole/and
 as moche as was from the natpuyte
 to the passyon tyme / than Cryste the
 mondaye next after his baptyrn was
 ladde in to wpldernelle by the spryft.
 and began his fastyng and fasted
 forty dayes/and ended his fastyng
 in a frydaye the .xv. daye of feuerere
 that daye he ouercam the deuyll that
 tempted hym/in the whiche daye the
 deuyll had ouercome and supplanted
 Adam the fyrst man. Than the next
 Ester after as trewe looze telleth / he
 drofe ε chaced sellers and bpers oute
 of the Temple. In the same yere af
 ter he called ε chese his dyscyples An/
 drew. Peter. Philip. Nathanael. The
 next yere after. he tournd water in to
 wyne in a .xii. daye. And after that
 Beda telleth Cryst and his dyscyples
 baptyled in the Jorde. And the next
 Ester after Johan was enpyloned.
 Also in an holy feste Cryst heled in a
 32 14 xxxviii. yere. And after that in the sa
 me yere he wente vp in the hylle there
 he chese the twelue apostles and sente
 them for to preche. And loo it semeth
 that thre gospelers þ telle the doynge
 of Cryst after the pylonng of Jo/
 han Baptyst. leueth vnfolde almost

the doynge of one yere afore the pyllo
 nyng/but Johan the euangelyst spe
 keth lasse of other thynges ε telleth þ
 doynge ε dedes how Ihesus tornd
 water in to wyne/how Nychodemus
 come to Iesus by nyght/ε how Je
 sus drofe out the sellers of the Tem
 ple. After þ atte thyrde ester Johan
 was byheded whan he had be pyllo
 ned all a yere. Atte fourth ester Cryst
 suffred deth. ¶ Petrus. L. xi. The .xi.
 boke Ecclesiastice historie telleth that
 Johan was byheded at Macheronta
 a castell of Arabia/his bodye was bu
 ryed at Sebasten þ is Samaria / his
 hede was burped at Jerlm belydes
 Herodes hous for drede lest he wolde
 aryse from deth to lyue yf the hede we
 re burped with þ bodye. Mysbyleuyd
 men deuyded his boones and threwe
 them a brode in Julianus apostates
 tyme/for they hadde enuye to the my
 racles that he wrought. And they ga
 dred agayn the bones togyder ε bren
 te them and wynnnewed the askes a/
 waye with the wynde / that doynge
 some men now acounteth as it were
 the seconde martyrdome of the deed
 man/they wylte not what they dyde.
 In þ fest of his natpuyte whyle they
 gadred his bones togedres and bren
 tethem as ferforth as they myght. And
 whyle that mysbyleuyd men gadred
 Johannes bones / men of Jerusa/
 lem were medled among them and to
 ke with them a grete dele of the bo
 nes / amonge the whiche dele of the
 bones was the fynge that Johan
 nes shewed Cryste with. Afterwarde
 Saynt Tecla brought þ fynge vnto
 alpes. Alpes ben hpe hylles in lombard

dy syde. That fynger is now in mo-
ris mynster as it is sayd / but the bo-
nes were sent to Athanasius byshop
of Alplaūdre. In Marciā⁹ the pry-
ces tyme. Johan warned two mon-
kes of his heede & tolde were it laye.
The monkes were of the east londes
and were come to Jerusalem for to
bydde & praye. Neuerthelesse the hede
was longe lost by vnconnyng / & was
leyde in a den in fenicia / tyll h̄ Jo-
han este tolde where his heede laye to
Marcellus the abbot that dwelled in
the same den. And than afterwarde
the feest of the byhedynge began to be
holden in the same Lyte h̄ same daye
that the hede was fouūden & take vp of
the erthe. Oher telleth that it is not
the feest of the Decollacō of behedyn-
ge / but of the colleccion of the gade-
ryng of the bones that was rather do-
& of the brennyng. Than Theodoli-
us the Emperour brought the hede to
Konstantynople. And thens it was
brought in to fraūce & is oft shewed
to pylgrymes at amycns.

Caplm

.vi.

ORyft suffred dech. vii. day afo-
re Apryll. Cassiodor⁹ sayth. h̄
daye was a grete Eclips of
the sonne / soo that none luche was a-
fore honde neyther after / soo that the
sterres were seen in heuen / and erthe
shakyng in Bythinia were throwen
downe many Lytees. ¶ Also the
stones were cloue / therfore it semeth
that veynes & clyftes that nowe ben
seen in quareys & in roches & in roc-
kes come of h̄ erthe shakyng / for befo-

re that tyme stones were hole without Anno grē
clyftes. ¶ Joseph⁹. That yere in the Tyberius.
whytelondaye prestes in the Temple
hadde strynges and noyle of places.
Thanne they herde a voys breke out
sodeynly faste by the Temple h̄ sayd
passe we out of these leges. Also h̄ ye-
re about Pentecost h̄ is whytelonetyde
the apostles ordeyned the lasse James
Alpheus sone byshop of Jerusalem
he longe fyrst masse amonge them / &
ruled the byshopryche at Jerusalem
xxx. yere. There were ordeyned seuen
dekens. Steuen. Philip. Procouers. Ny-
chamoz. Timoz. Permenas. & Nycho-
las. Nycholas stode not as he sholde /
but he made his wyfe comyn to all h̄
wolde haue h̄r. ¶ Eusebius in hysto-
ria ecclesiastica li. iii. This Nycholas
had a fayr wyf & was blamed of the
apostles / as though he were Jelous &
he brought forth his wyf / and yf ony
man wolde lye by her he wolde suffre
it. In symple and Innocent doyng
though some folowed dyuerse lecher-
rye / yet Nycholas dyde yet in despyl-
ge of the dyce of Jelousye. and not by
wyll to teche men to desyre fleshely
lykynge / and namely for his sones &
doughters lyued chaste to her lyues
ende / and also he hym selfe toke no-
ne other wyfe after his fyrste wyfe.
¶ R. Of this James take hede that
he had four surnames and so he is na-
med Jacob⁹ Alphey / for he was Al-
pheus sone our lordes brother / for he
was moost lyke to our lord in holy-
nesse and in face / soo that many men
were begyled in the lykynesse of
them two. And therfore Judas gafe
the Jewes a sygne of a cusse lest they

Anno grē were deceyued in takynge of Cryste.
 Tyberius. Alfo he is called the lasse James. for
 the other was Sebedeus lone/though
 he were yonger than he for he was ra
 ther called of Cryst/ & is called y mo
 re James. & that maner is vled in the
 churche of Rome & in many relygy
 gions/so that he y cometh fyrst is cal
 led the more / & he is called rightfull
 for the worthynesse of passynge holy
 nesse. This was alwaye holy & clene
 mayde from the tyme y he was fyrst
 born / he dranke neuer wyne neyther
 syder neyther tasted flesshe. yren come
 neuer on his hede/he vled neuer oyle
 neyther bathes. for grete knelyng his
 knees were as the soles of his fete/he
 allone had leue to entre in to the ho
 lyest place of the Temple/fyrst of al
 he longe a masse. In y good frydaye
 whan Cryst dyed he made his auowe
 that he wolde neuer ete er Cryst were
 aryle. The people fonded well fast to
 touche y hemme of his clothes. That
 yere bytwene the Assencion that is ho
 ly thurdaye & whytsondaye Mathi
 as was cholen & made Apostle in ste
 de of Judas the traytour. Of hem it
 is wyrtyn in a storie/though the auc
 tor therof is vnknowen. A man was
 in Jerusalem that hete Ruben as Je
 rom seyth of the lygnage of Blachar
 his wyf hete Lyborea. In a nyghte
 whan they had payed dette of wedlo
 ke eyther to other/y woman dremed
 that she had bore an ylle lone y shold
 be traytour of his owne people. The
 childe was born & called Judas / &
 the fader & the moder were a gryled
 for to flee the childe other for to nou
 rysh the hym vp that shold destroye his

Judas sca
 rioth.

owne people/therfore they put hym in
 a tytyll cryb shape as a boote & dyde
 hym in to the see/ & soo he come in to
 an Flonde that hete Scarioth / there
 the quene of the Flonde had noo chil
 dern & fonde the cryb & the childe &
 feyned her selfe with childe/and laye
 & feyned that she had childe. But not
 longe after the quene conceived & ye
 de with childe by the kyng. Whan the
 childe was born & come to age. Judas
 greued hym full ofte & made him we
 pe full ofte / but all for nought/for it
 was not worth the whyle. Atte last it
 come oute that Judas was not the
 kynges lone . And thanne he slough
 pryuely the kynges lone and dradde
 the payne and fledde to Jerusalem
 with men that were trybutarpe/and
 put them to Pylatus courte that was
 than Justyce . And for thynges that
 be lyke a corde to geders . Judas had
 soone grete fauour of Pylatus . In
 a daye Pylatus looked out of his pa
 lays in to Rubens Orcharde that so
 chely was Judas fader. And Pylatus
 hadde. lvyng to the apples/therfore
 he sente Judas to gader hym of the
 apples/than Ruben come and mette
 hym/and after the stryfe and strokes
 Judas vp with a stone and smote
 Ruben on the hede & slough his ow
 ne fader. But Judas fledde pryuely
 awaye after that euyl dede. And ther
 for men trowed that Ruben was so
 deynly deed. Than Pylatus gaue to
 Judas all Rubens catell/and he ga
 ue Lyborea to be Judas wyf. Than
 in a daye Lyborea made grete mone
 before Judas of her wreched & sorow
 full lyf/how she had put her yong so

ne in to the see Aremes. How she losse
 her bulbond sodeynly & how she was
 marped ayenst her wylle. And soo it
 was knowen þ̄ Judas had slayn his
 owne fader / & wedded his owne mod
 Therfor by counseyll of Epheora Ju
 das folowed Cryste. þ̄ his trespas were
 forgeue. And soo Judas was Cryste
 procurator and his discyple. Also that
 yere after the election of Mathyas /
 and after the sendynge of the holy
 goost er the Apostles wolde goo a
 bout in to dyuerse londes / they come
 to Jerlm toggyders & made the Crede
 & Steuen was stoned to derth six dayes
 a fore Janyuere. That yere Peter þ̄
 apottle Jones sone of the punyce of
 Galylee of the strete Bethsayda An
 drewes broder began to holde the bys
 shopes see in the east londes. & was bis
 shop there .iiii. yere & longe masses &
 sayd the pater noster. ¶ Jeronimus
 de viris illustribz. Whan Peter come
 to Antiochia & was byshop there. vii
 yere. Than he come to Rome & was
 there .xxv. yere and .vii. monethes.
 Paull was conuerted / & was with the
 discyples at Damalke vnto after þ̄
 he had recepued crystendō of Ananias
 & thens he wente to Arabia / & thens
 ayene in to Damashe & made thre ye
 res þ̄ holy wrpte called many dayes /
 there he was lete downe ouer the wal
 le in a cupe & come in to Jerlm for
 to see Peter. & was with h̄ .xxv. dayes
 & called with hym of the gospell. Af
 terward he come in to the contrees of
 Syrya & of Scilicia & of Alpa & was
 there .xiiii. yere / & whan the .xiiii. ye
 re was done / he come to the apostles
 in to Jerlm. than whan he had appe

led. he come to the emperour in to Ro Anno grē
 me / there without the Lyte he hurd
 & conyn bern & taught therein þ̄ wor
 des of yf. Among the whiche Seneca
 þ̄ was Neroes mayster vylted Paull
 not oonly mouth with mouth / but al
 so with lettres & pylles. Perlius the
 poete was born. Tyberius Cesar dyed
 poplened w^t venym þ̄ yere of his age
 lxxviii. as it were the fyrste daye of
 October. ¶ Petrus ca. vi. Tyberius
 knewe þ̄ he sholde dye & called to him
 his neuemes afore other noble men
 Gayus his owne broders sone & Ty
 berius þ̄ he loued moost. þ̄ sone of his
 owne sone Drulus / & ordeyned þ̄ he
 wolde to morowe ordeyne hym a suc
 cessour / & prayed fyrst to her goddes.
 And he ordeyned by hym selfe to put
 afore his owne neuemes / he þ̄ come
 fyrst to him a morow / & warned Ty
 berius pryucly þ̄ he sholde come fyrst
 in all maner wyle. But he was reche
 les at morowe & wolde not come tyll
 he had ete. And Gayus come fyrst &
 had þ̄ empyre. Rymbelinus kyng of
 Brytons dyed & left after hym twey
 sones. Guyderius & Atuyragus / but
 Guyderius had the kyngdom & war
 ned trybute / & so he made þ̄ Romay
 nes arple ayenst hym.

¶ Caplm

.vii.

¶ Gayus Tyberius neuewe of his
 broder Germayn was called Gayus.
 Galygula / for he was born
 in the oost. he had þ̄ name of a knygh
 tes legge harneysed þ̄ hete Galygula
 This was Emperour after Tyberius 40 1

Anno grē

Gayus.

and reigned as it were four yere & nyne monethes & was an ylle dyspoled man. And dented al the same of Tyberius / & made men calle hym god of heuen & of erthe . Therfore he made his ymage sette in þ Temple of Jerusalem. he laye by his owne systres & gate a doughter on that one / & laye by that doughter afterwarde. And at the laste he exiled his systres that he hadde laye by . This the fyrst yere of his Emppre / delyuerd Herodes Agrippa out of pylson & made hym kyng of the Jurpe. Tyberius had pylsoned Herodes Agrippa . The seconde yere of his kyngdome he exiled Herodes Antypa / & Herodias that had lpyed in spoule breche with Herodes Antypa / & Herodes Agrippa accused them The erthe swolowed the wenche that tumbled. But Gayus the thyrde yere of his emppre exiled Pylatus Justyce of the Jurpe / & sente hym in to Wyen. that is in the royaume of fraunce in despyte of his kyng / for he was born there. The Jewes accused Pylatus þ he slough men gyltes / & that he had sette ymages of men of straunge nations in the Temple apenst the wyll of Jewes. Also that he had take mo/ neye of the holy tresorpe / and made a water condyte to his owne hous. Also that he had take the stole of presthodes in to his owne hous & wolde not delyuere hit but for hyre to the prynce of prestes in the holy dayes. Than he was put in pylson / and borowed a knyfe for to pare an appel & slew him selfe therwith / & with his owne honde / & was boude to a grete stone and thrown in to Tyber / than ylle spy/

rytes made Joye with hym that ylle was also / & made pestylence & grete rylng of water / & grete thondryng about that place . Therfore the Romaynes drowe hym out of Tyber & threwe him in to Rone at Wyen / that place was tho graunted the place of corlyng. And also hit hete Digenia / as it were via that is a waye / and of Jehenne that is the valey of childery of depnesse. But there fylle a pestylence also / & the men of the place burped hym at Lolane / & there also men of the countree were a fraped. & dyde that bodey in a pytte that is bedclypped all about with hylles. Ther is yet harde grysely bere & noyle. In hylstoria Eccllesiastica it is redde / that the Jewes accused Pylatus to Tyberius. & that Pylatus was bore to Lugdunes in frauce . ¶ R. And that eyther stoye maye be saued without with sayenge for to vnderstande that he was born in to Lugdunes after the accusacion of the Jewes / & that after Volulianus was come agayne from Jerusalem / he called hym out of the exylng for to haue harder dampnacion. ¶ Eusebius & Beda withnesseth þ Pylatus slewe him self with his owne honde.

¶ Caplin

.viii.

OLaudius the eame of Gayus & of Drulus / whan Gayus was slayne was made Emperour by sleight & helpe of Herodes Agrippa. and began to regne in Lamelle moneth. & reigned as it were. xv yere . The dedes of this be selde in mynde / but that he made þ Brytons

subgette / for he gaue hym alwaye to mete and drynke & lecherye out of measure. And cast hym to make a lawe to excuse all þe behynde let go a blast / for somtyme he spared it to moche & fell in grete peryll. ¶ Josephus li. xx. This Claudius had thre wyues / the fyrste hete Petyna & he gate on her a doughter that hete Antompde. Petyna dyed / and he wedded Messalina / and gate on her a sone that hete Brytannicus & a doughter that hete Octavia. His thyrde wyf hete Agryppa Germanicus doughter / & she had a sone that hete Nero. Claudius wedded his doughter Octavia to this Nero and for loue that Claudius had to this Agryppina / he slewe his wyfe Messalina / and whan she was slayne Claudius in Tridinio lycyng at mete vled for to speke as though he were out of mynde / and axed why his lady Messalina wolde not come. Agryppina dradde lest Brytannicus the sone of Messalina sholde regne after his fader / & therfore she poplened Claudius / for her sone Nero sholde be Emperour. And Nero quyte his moder þe tyracle whan he was Emperour. For he poplened Brytannicus & slewe his moder and his owne wyfe Octavia. ¶ R. Of the forsayd Messalina spekeh Junenalis Satiricus and sayth that she was so lecherous / that fyrste she dyde her pryuelly to the pryue harlottes place / & afterwarde she put her forth openly & wente thens not fulfilled of the maner doyng / but wery of trauaylle / and also she exited noble wyues to the same maner of doyng. ¶ Beda li. p. c. iiii. That yere was

the grete honger in Syrya that Agabus the prophete had pphced in actibus apostolor. ¶ Petrus. lxxi. Why le this honger was stronge in euery place of Syrya / & in the Jure moost Helene the quene of Adyabenes come to Jerusalem and bought corn all about for to susteyne nedy crysten men at Jherusalem / & atte last she made two burpels & hete burye therin her bodye & her sones bodye / the burpels ben yet seen. Therfore many ben dysceyued and troweth that there is the burpels of Helene Constantyns moost. for men rede of her þe she come to Jerusalem and hyght the Lyte in many thynges. Also that yere poule come to Jerusalem to talke with Peter of the gospels. Also that yere the .xv. daye of Juyll the Apostles were departed in to all the worlde about. Than Peter come to Rome / & sente Marcyall to Limonira / & Appollinaris to Raues / & Marcus in to Egypte. This Marcus of Leuyes kynde was Peters sone by baptyng & his dysciple and come to Rome with Peter. There atte prayer of Crysten men he wrote the gospels that Peter allowed & approued and toke it to be radde in churches. Than Marcus was sente in to Aquileya / there he conuerted moche folke. Atte last he was sente in Alexandria in Egypte / & there he was do to dech than about the yere of our lorde four hondred thre score & .vii. he was translated & brought from Alexandria in to Venys. This hytte of his thombe somtyme lest he sholde be made preest other bysshop / but goddes ordenaunce had the mapstrye & auctoryte of Peter

Anno grē
Claudius.

Helena regina adiabenes.

folke

li. c. ii

Anno grē that made hym byshop of Alexan/
 dria ¶ Beda li. i. ca. 6. Kyng Cupde
 Claudius. rius regned amonge the Brytons / &
 warned the Romayns tpybute therfo
 re Claudius Lezar come & conquered
 Brytayne as it were without batayll
 and grete noyse of grutchyng was a
 rered in Brytayn as it semeth/for her
 men that fledde were not restored as
 gayne. he come in to an flonde there
 Julius Lezar durst neuer come/ no/
 ther other man after hym. Also the
 flondes Orchades that ben beyonde
 Brytayn in the see of Ocean/ he ma
 de subget to the Emppre of Rome / &
 tourned agayne to Rome the .vi. mo
 neth after that he wente out / & gaue
 his sone that name Brytannicus. Le/
 lius Hamo a leder of Claudius slewe
 kyng Cupderius at Porchestre/ and
 this Hamo deyed afore Hamoes ha
 uen that was soo called by his name
 that is now Hampton. Than Clau
 dius after dyuerse happes of batayll.
 toke Arupragus Cupderius brod to
 his grace & brought his doughter Ge
 nuilla from Rome & maryed hyr to
 kyng Arupragus. And for he wolde
 make the place of y maryage solemp
 ne/ he called it Claudiocestria by his
 owne name. ¶ R. Claudiocestria hete
 Caerleon in Brytyn/ the speche that
 is Claudius Lyte. But after that it
 was called Glowcestre & Glouernia
 also/ and had that name of the duke
 of Demecia y hete Gloza. He sayth
 that Claudius Lezar gate hym there
 at Glowcestre. Than Claudius sente
 Legrons of knyghtes in to Yrlon
 de. But he tourned agayne to Rome
 and Arupragus withdrewt him and

wolde not be vnder the Romayns.
 Therefore Vespasianus a duke of Ro
 me was sente & made the kyng of the
 kyngdom & the Ile of wyght that is
 next to Brytayne in the southe syde
 subget to thempyre of Rome. Herodes
 Agryppa whan he hadde greued
 some of the holy chirche / he come in
 to Lezarea for to make pleyes in wor
 shyp of Lezar. & there to lete him self
 be called god. Therefore an Angell
 smote hym & his bodey swail/ and he
 sayd to his frendes. Lo I that was cal
 led god/ now I am rightfully bouden
 with boundes of deth and so he dyed.
 ¶ Petr. ca. 16. This Herodes Agrip
 pa was Aristobolus sone. Aristobol
 us was the sone of the grete Herodes
 Alcalonita/ & his syster was Herodias
 her oldest eame Herodes Antypas the
 forsayd Aristobolus broder. This He
 rodes Agryppa was a man of grete
 herte/ a grete warryour & free of gyf
 tes but he was poor. He come to Ro
 me whyle Tyberius Lezar lyued for
 to gete a nother Tetrarchia/ that is
 a nother fourth dele of the kyngdom
 of Jewes/ & hadde grete frendshyp of
 Drulus Tyberius Lezars sone & ob
 leged hym selfe for moche dette for to
 wynne the wyll of y Romayns. But
 Drulus was hastily deed / & therfore
 Tyberius Lezar was loy y he dyde
 all Drulus seruautes out of his pre
 sence lest Drulus dethe come to his
 mynde by syght of his seruautes/ ther
 fore hit happed y Herodes Agryppa
 wente agayne to the Jure. as it were
 a man without comfort / & for shame
 & for nede & for myschpye he closed hē
 selfe in a toure that he myght dye for

hongre/ but at prayer of his syster Herodias he was releued by Herodes Antypa. But Herodes Antypa repieued hym in a tyme for the good that he had do hym. And Herodes Agryppa had Indygnacion therof & wente to Tyberius Cesar & gate grace of him atte last & left with Gayus Germanicus sone. In a tyme he late with Gayus in his chare & wysshed that Tyberius the olde man & vnealy were deed that Gayus myghte be Emperour. The charpoter herde that & warned the Emperour / & therfore Agryppa was pyloned six monethes vnto the dech of Tyberius Cesar. Whyle this Agryppa was in pylon / one of his pyloners that was connyng in drypnyng warned hym that he sholde be soone delyuered out of pylon & be a kyng / so that his frendes sholde haue enuye to his welthe / this drypnyng dyuynded so whyle he sawe an owle lytte vpon the tree that Agryppa lened to. And sayd that as soone as he sawe effluce a maner byrde lytte aboue hym he sholde dye the fyfthe daye after. Whan Tyberius was deed. Gayus delyuered Agryppa & gaue hym two Tetrarchyes of Phylp & of Lysania & crowned & called hym kyng. Therfor his syster Herodias was wrothe & had grete Indygnacion / for her husbonde Herodes Antypas that was Tetrarcha had not gete hym the name of kyng / & she excited her husbonde Herodes Antypa that he sholde go to Gayus & bye þ name of a kyng / but Gayus was warned afore honde by lettres of Agryppa / & put Herodes to Lugdunes in frauce. And for Herodias

as was Agryppas syster. she had choise whether she wolde go agayn other folowe her husbonde, and she chole to be criled with her husbonde & sayde / that she wolde not leue her husbonde in his myschyef that she had folowed in his bonechere / & so the thyrd Tetrarcha was take from Herodes Antypa & geue to Herodes Agryppa. At the last Gayus was slayne whan there was stryfe bytwene the Senatours & knyghtes & the people of Rome. for the Senatours drad the cruelte of the Emperour & the dylauantage of the comynthe / & the people drad the couetyse of the Consuls. Than by sleight of Agryppa Claudius was made Emperour / & anone he gaue Herodes Agryppa the fourth Tetrarchia that is Judea. And so Herodes Agryppa was made grete & wente agayne in to the Jurye / & afterwarde there he slough James and pyloned peter. Than he made playes at Cesaria as it is layd afore honde. & swall & was ete with wormes & dyed. And left after hym two other lygnages & an halfe beyonde flome Jordan / his sone Herodes Agryppa was not called Herodes / but only Agryppa. To hym crylten men fledde afterwarde out of the Jurye whan the Lyte sholde be take & destroyed. Saynt Marye our lordes moder deyed the yere of her age thre score & thre / for in the byrth of her sone she was .xiiii. yere olde / and lyued with her sone .xxiii. yere. Afterward .xvi. yere as some men wyll meane & soo she was take hens whan she was lx. wynter olde & more / for men saue that the Apostles preched after Cryst

Anno grē
Claudius.

Anno grē in the Jurye & in the countrees aboute
 Claudius. full .xii. yere. Phyllyp the apostle was
 nayled to the crosse in the Lyte Jheru-
 rapolis the yere of his age thre score
 and .xviii. Lazarus the fyrst bysshop
 of Cypres dede his seconde deeth and
 hadde .xxiiii. yere bytwene his two
 dethes. Felix procurator of the Jurye
 was sente by Claudius afore this fe-
 lix. Poull was accused & appeled for
 his offence to the Emperour. That
 tyme were many false prophetes.
 ¶ Egelyppus li. scdo. Also that tyme
 were many shrewed swordmen in Je-
 rusalem & were medled amonge the
 people & slewe many men so subtyly
 & so pryvely that no man coude them
 aspye/so the drede of them that lyued
 was moire greuous than the mylchpfe
 of them that were deed. Therfore ma-
 ny men went in to wyl dernesse for to
 haue refute & locour. Claudius dyed
 at Rome in his owne palays the yere
 of his age thre score & four as it were
 in the moneth of Marche. for his wyf
 Agryppina slewe hym with venym
 for to put of his sone Brytannicus &
 to make her owne sone Nero Empe-
 rour.

¶ Caplyn

.ix.

Nero.

42

Nero sone of Domici⁹ & of a-
 gryppina Gayus syster had
 wedded Claudius doughter &
 began to regne and regned almost
 xiiii. yere. This was moost curyous
 & crafty to werke with Instrumentes
 of mulyke/so that he had Joye & ly-
 kyng to be openly called prynce of
 harpers. Also he had grete lyknyng in

the swetnesse of his boys/that abstep-
 ned hym & spared all maner mete &
 drynke þ was not good for the boys/
 & not oonly he dyde that/ but also he
 vled oft clysterpes & domptes / whan
 Nero began to synge. no man was so
 hardy to goo out of the Teatre er he
 had made an ende of his songe/ & he
 was all ruled & lad by ledyng & cou-
 seyll of mynstrayls. And for he was
 moost couetous of all Emperours/ he
 vled for to save / he that is aboute all
 hath nede of all/ but yet it greued hē
 not to gyue mynstrals al that he had
 and he gaue them all the worthypes
 of the Lyte of Rome. ¶ Suetonius.
 He wered noo clothe twyes / he vled
 sholes of syluer/ he fylshed with net-
 tes of golde / the nettes were drawe
 with ropes of rede sylke. Also for this
 he wolde see the lykenesse of Trope
 whan it was sette a fyre / he sette a
 grete dele of Rome a fyre that brente
 leuen nyghtes & leuen dayes / and he
 began to crye and synge the gestes of
 Trope. ¶ Dracius. Also he was soo
 lecherous that he wolde be wellthe
 with hote oynementes & colde. Also
 he wedded a man for to be his wyfe/
 and he became a nother mannes wyf
 Also he lete herue his owne moders
 wombe / for he wolde see the place
 that he was conceived June. ¶ Mar-
 tinus. Phyllypens blamed him for he
 had defouled his owne moder / and
 he ans werde & sayd / but ye make me
 goo with childe ye shall be deed eue-
 ry chone/ than they made hym swelle
 with drynkes/ and made hym vnwy-
 tynge drynke a frogge. And atte last
 after moche wo & sorowe/ he delpuerd

hym & cast vp a frogge. But the phy
sycpens sayd that the childe was born
afoze his tyme/and therfore it was so
vntyrpynly and so euyl shape. But
Nero made this frogge be kepte in a
coure to his owne lyues ende. Ther
foze some men wenen that Lateran
hath that name of he frogge that lo
ted there/for latere a latyn is lotye &
be hydde other vnknow in Englyshe
& rana in latyn a frogge in Engly
she. Also Nero made hym an heuen
of an hondred fote hie & bozed & thyr
tyd with many smale hooles / and it
was born vp with four score pylers &
ten of marbell stone. he leete falle wa
ter therupon that droped downe as it
were rayne that falleth from heuen.
He made also a lampe biennynge be
drawen in to that heuen by dape that
pede a downe westwarde as it were
þ sonne. And he made a myrour sette
with precyous stones that shone by
nyght as it were the mone. But all
these were by goddes ordenaunce soo
sodeynly destroyed so to rusched & to
brooke that therof was neuer gobet
foude nother cromme. Also he made
a carre with foure whelys be drawe
vpon that heuen. so that þ noyle was
herde as it were the noyle of a grete
thondre/ but god almyghty sent a gre
te wynde that threwe the carre in to
the Rpuer. ¶ Eutropius. Nero slewe
many noble men & Linia Octauians
wyfe his owne moder Agryppina &
his fader sylster & his wyfe. And Se
neca the philosopher of Corduben Lu
canus eame was Neroes mayster / &
axed couenable rewarde / for that he
had be Neroes mayster / & he had cho

se in whiche bowe of a tree he wolde
be an hanged. Seneca axed why he
had deserued þ maner deeth Than Ne
ro made one to scarmuche about Se
necaes hede with a bygght swerde / &
lawe that he was wonder sore aferde
& sayd / as sore as thou art aferde of
this swerde / as sore I am a ferde of
the / & yet I am as sore aferde of the
as I was some tyme whyle I was a
childe. And therfore whyle thou art
a lyue. I maye not be without drede/
but euer in grete drede. Therfore Se
neca chele what maner deeth he wolde
take / and chele to be late blood in a
bath & to dye in than maner / & as it
were by a forbedyng he had that na
me Seneca / for Seneca in latyn is he
that sleeth hym selfe in Englyshe.
This Seneca had two brethern / one
of them hete Julius Gallo & was þ
best declamator of all / he slough him
selfe with his owne honde / the other
broder hete Mela Lucanns the poetes
fader. Also this Lucanus whan he
had made his boke of the harme and
damage of stryfe & dyscorde bytwene
Lytezepns / & therby he brought Nero
to acorde & myldenesse / yet by heest of
Nero he was slayn in bledyng by kyttē
ge of his deynes as it is sayd. ¶ Pol. li
viii. Some be bold & hardy to despyse
this Seneca / & for to groude hym vp
on the auctoryte of Quintilianus / but
me semeth þ they doubte / for he was
worthy to be homely with Poull and
Jerom rekeneth hym amonge holy
sayntes. This Seneca had noble wyt
to lerne & to teche & had grete study
ynge & grete knowleche of thynges &
well nye all mater of studye of wytte

Anno grē
Nero.

Anno grē Nero. 48 2
 of science/he had & wrote reasons
 of poetrye/& nye all maner phylolo-
 phy/& in euery doyng he was good
 & trewe keper of vertues & enemye of
 vices & of synnes / so þ it semed that
 he made worldes of gold & goddes a-
 corde with mankynde. Also he made
 bohes de beneficiis de clemēcia decla-
 macōes tragedias de naturalibz quel-
 tionibz et de tusculanis. de calibz for-
 tunis. ¶ Jeronim⁹ de viris illustribz
 Poull appeled to chemperour & was
 sente bouēden to Rome & there he was
 two yere in free warde & dylpured a-
 penyt the Jewes/& was afterward let
 go fre. Peter that yere ordeyned at Ro-
 mo two bissshops that were helpers to
 teche the fayth of holy chirche. Linus
 was one & Cletus þ other for to ful-
 fyll the offyce of presthode to the peo-
 ple that come & not the offyce of bys-
 shops. Peter hym selfe was occupied
 in bedes & in prechyng. ¶ Martinus.
 Of this Cletus is wryten that he wro-
 te fyrst in his lettres Salutē et apol-
 tolicā bñdictionē / that is gretyng &
 the apostles blesyng/this prayled mo-
 che pylgrymages do to holy sayntes/
 & speccally to the apostles Peter and
 Poull/& sayd that ones dyslytynge of
 apostles was more helply to a mans
 soule than two yere fastyng. Also
 that yere Lucas was with Poull in the
 Cyte of Rome & wrote the boke that
 hete Actus aplox. but he hadde wryte
 the gospel afore. About that yere dyed
 Longius the knyght that opened Cryste
 with a spere / & toke his syght by
 the blood that ranne vpon the spere
 out of Crystus syde. And so he trowed
 in Cryste & was taught of the Apol-

tes & wente in to Sezarea in Capa-
 doria & lyued an holy lyue .xxdiii. ye-
 re & tourned many men to the fayth
 of holy chirche and dyed martyr atte
 last. Percius Satiricus and poete dyed
 ¶ R. There were mo poetes than Sa-
 tiricus. Poeta hath þ name of feynyn-
 ge/& luche one was Dyrigyll speccally
 in his Eneydes & Duldri⁹ Satiricus
 is layd of saturitas þ is fulnes of the
 mater other of the reprieuynges þ they
 spake apenst yll men & euyll lyuyng/
 for they spake therof atte full/& ther
 were thre luche. Perli⁹. Diaci⁹. & Ju-
 uenalis. ¶ P. l. viii. ca. vii. The
 offyce of a poete is for to telle thyngis
 þ ben loth in dede by other lyknes &
 chaügyng with flozyschyng and fayr
 maner of spechyng. Therfor it is þas
 poetes see that Temples were fayrer
 than other houles/& mawmetti heyer
 than other bodres so they trowed that
 goddes sholde be worshypped with the
 fayr & noble spechyng / therfor some
 poetes ben called diuines/for they ma-
 de theyr dytes of goddes. ¶ R. Ther
 by it semeth þ Lucanus was no poete
 whan he made thre stoyes of þ stryfe
 of Cyteseyns / but yf it were by þ ma-
 ner of medlyng of poples. The lasse
 James byshop of Serlin was slayn
 vii. dayes afore Apryll in þ ester tyme
 xxx. yere after þ passyon of our lord/
 fyrst þ Jewes they stoned James for
 anger þ they myght not slee Poull &
 afterward they smyte out his brayne
 with a walkers staf. ¶ R. Eusebi⁹ in
 hystoria eccliaistica li. ii. ca. ii. sayth þ
 James was the sone of Joseph⁹ our
 lady spoule gete on his other wyf / &
 therfore he was called our lordes broð

But Jerom meoueth more lothely that he was the sone of the ocher Marye our ladyes syster & his fader hete Alpheus. Marke the gospeler Paulcs dysciple & his meuer dyed at Alexandria in Egypte. His gospell was wryten at Rome & Peter apprued it & allowed & toke it for to be rad in chirches. Linus the bisskop suffred deeth at Rome. vii. dayes afore December. After him Cletus was his successour. xii. yere. That yere Peter wente to Rome to withstonde & put of Symon Magus that come of the Samaritanes. Peter had ouercome hym afore at Cezarra & chased hym out of the Jurye. Symon Magus gadred the people to gyder at Rome & layd/that Peter & Poull men of Sagilee had greued hym sore/& therfore he wolde forsake Rome that he had defended longe tyme. And than he set a dape whan he wolde stepe vp in to heuen/and whan that dape was come/he tourned to & shewed all the myght of his wptchecraft. Than they that were in his syde sayd/that Cryste dyd neuer luche a dede. But atte prayer of Peter he fylle downe of his flyght & was all to broke & brused. Nero was loy that he had lost luche an helper/& put Peter in ward. And Peter knewe that his ende dape was nye & made Clement bysshop in his stede. Also at Instaunce of brethern he wolde fynde to escape Neros tyrannye. & met Cryste in the gate of the Lyte & layd /lorde wherther goste thou. I goo sayd Cryste to Rome to be nayled to the crosse agayne. Than Peter vnderstode that it was sayd of his owne passyng & tour

ned agayne in to the Lyte & was taken of the wardayns & honged on the crosse & his hede donewarde. His dysciple Marcellus abode no manes sentence nother leue /but toke Peter downe of y crosse with his owne hondes & buryed him in a place y hete Vaticanus. after the. xxv. yere of his bysshopyche of Rome. In Neros last yere Nero dyd Peter in the crosse & made Poull to be slayne with a swerde all in one dape & sent y duke Vespasian in to y Jurye to make the Jewes subget y wolde not suffre the couetyse of florus y was Justyce. **E**utr. Whan he herde y Galba in Spayne was made Emperour than he lost all comfourt & for harmes that he hade done & bezthought y compnte/the Senatours demed him for an enemye & fled. iiii. myle from y Lyte & slow hym selfe in a subarbe of his bonde man y he hadde made free y yere of his owy age. xxxii That yere all the meyne of Augustus Cesar were consunpte whan Peter had suffred deeth. than Clement come after him. Clement had gouerned holy chirche. ix. yere vnd Peter whyle he was alque/he was bysshop. xxii. yere xii. yere with Linus & Cletus & after y. ix. yere by hym self allone for tho he was exiled. This Clement as a wylse man & war for to beware of mylchpof y myght falle afterwarde pf euery ocher wolde make hym a successour by that ensample of Peter/& so holy dygnyte myght falle in possession as it were by herytage/therfor he resygned his dygnyte to Lynus & afterward to Cletus. Also this Clement wrote many bokes of crysten lawe & made Ly

Anno grē
Nero.

Anno grē
Nero.

nus & Cletus byshoppes afore hym.
And this Clement was the fyrste by
election after Peter & the thyrde in de
gre of ordre/for Lynus & Cletus we
re bytwene Peter and hym his bodye
was throwen in to the see Terlon / &
after many yeres one Tryllus apol
tle of the Slaues fonde it & brought
it to Rome in the fyrst Nicholas tyme.
¶ Gaufr. About that tyme Ma
rius the sone of Arupragus regned in
Byrtayne. In his tyme one Rodicus
kyng of Pytes come out of Sicilia &
occupied the north parte of Byrtayn
that parte hete Albania & nowe hete
Scotlonde. But atte laste Marius
slough Rodicus / & in mynde of that
victorye/kyng Marius rered a stone
in that place / the whiche countree is
called by his name Westmaria / that
is Westmerlonde. Yet it is wryten in
a stone. Marii victory. ¶ R. Here Wil
helmus of Malmesburpe was decey
ued that troweth that this stone was
rered in mynde of Marius the Con
sull of Rome / but it is no wonder he
had not rad the Byrtyshe boke there
it is wryten of Marius the kyng. Af
terwarde Marius the kyng graūted
to Rodicus meny that were ouercome
the londe of Latenely that is in the
last endes of Scotlonde for to dwelle
therin/as it is sayd in the last chapp
tre of the fyrst boke.

¶ Caplm

.x.

Galba.

vi i

¶ Alba Seru⁹ regned after Ne
ro .vii. monethes I cholen of
Spaynerdes & Galles the ye

re of his age thre score & .xiii. & had
be a Senatour of olde nobley/his pry
up lyf was full noble/and hadde oft
be Confull & oft proconsull and ofte
duke & leder of grete bataylles & har
de. He made one Pylon a noble yong
man his sone adoptiuus & his heyr/
but by a wayte of one Otho they we
re both deed in the myddell of the che
pyng place. Otho Lucius regned thre
monethes. Whan he herde that there
was an Emperour made in Gallia
by relpnyons of Germania/he areyed
batayls that ben called Bella ciuilia
and had the victorye in thre the fyrst
batayls. And the fourth batayl whan
he sawe his meny ouersetete & falle to
grounde / he sayd that he was not so
worthy that Tryple batayll sholde
for hym aryle/& so he slewe hym selfe
Vptellus regned after Otho as it we
re seuen monethes & was strong and
noble / but he was soo grete a gloton
that he ete some day thryes some day
four tymes & some dape fyue tymes.
Atte one soper were sette a fore hym
two thousande fyshes & seuen thous
sand foules so it is wryte. This drad
that Vespasian⁹ sholde regne & slewe
his brother Sabynus / and than for
drede he hydde hym & closed hym in
a celle. And dukes that were with Vesp
asianus drowe him out & so he was
openly and naked drawe thrugh the
Lyte & helde vp his hede on hys and
a sharpe swerde was sette vnder his
chynne. And all meny threwe on hym
dyrte & duste and soo he was throwe
in to Tyber. Vespasianus regned as
it were .viii. yere and was coueptous
of moneye/but he toke it not wrongs

fully. He wolde forgete wronges and lightly take chydnynges of men of lawe & of philolophres. This was som tyme sent by Nero in to the Jurpe for to chaste þ̄ Jewes/ & herde of Neroes dech & lette there his lone Tytus & wente agayne to Rome. He foughte xxxii. tymes manly apenst his enemyes in Germania & ellys where ¶ Pol li.iii.ca.ºxiiii. One Buculus an olde man cryed in despyre of Vespasianus and sayd/ the fore maye chaunge his skynne but not his wyll. for Vespasianus couetyse was neuer the lasse for the passyng of his age. He sayth that he answerde in this maner / to suche men we owe laughynge / to our selfe coreccion/ & payne to euyl doers. Also this more for the playne chastylyngge of the people & nacions of londes that he had wonne. He made prouynces of this kyngdomes Archaya Lycya Rhodus Samus Tracia & Sicilia/ & ordeyned stywardes to gouerne these londes that were rather vnder kynges/ that were frendes & subgettis to the Romayns. ¶ R. Here lacketh ten yere by the comyn Cronycles bytwene the passyon of our lorde & Vespasianus tyme as it is layde afore in the prologue. Jerusalem was take by Tytus. The Temple was brente & throwe a downe euen with þ̄ grounde. ¶ Josephus li. vii. The same moneth & daye that it was fyrste brente by the kalenders that was the .xviii. day of September the yere after that Salomon buylde it fyrst .xi. hondred and .xxx. After the seconde buyldyng that was in Aggeus tyme seuen hondred yere and .xxxix. But Martinia

nus and other telley that it was taken in the estery tyme. ¶ Egelyppus In this brennyng and destruccyon enleuen tymes an hondred thousande Jewes wer slayne with swerde and with hongre. An hondred thousande were take pyloners and solde alway thyrty for a peny/ and nyne hondred thousande fledde and were to shyfte and departed. ¶ Jeronimus. That tyme was so moche folke at Jerusalem/ for in the estery tyme they come to the Temple out of all the Jurpe. ¶ Josephus li. vii. It is no wonder that so grete people of Jewes were dede & take / for Nero somtyme wolde were the tale & nombre of Jewes that were at Jerusalem / for he despyled that Temple with al his myght. And Lestius the styward as he had lerned of bysshopes wrote to Nero that ther were foude at Jerusalem in one hoily daye .xx. hondred thousande & .vii. hondred thousande withoute them that were pollute and perlones with wcmmes that had no leue for to offre. The bysshopes accounted this nombre by the nombre of hoostes that were offred/ the whiche nombre was two hondred thousande and six and fyfety thousande and fyue hondred. And euery ten perlones offred one hooste. In this fyghtyng the Romaynes had connyge and strength. The Jewes hadde wodenelle and folye. For the tyme was drye and Vespasianus wente to the Lyte Jotapaten and stopped all the water conduytes. But Josephus was with Inne and founde by a connyng crafte and henge wete clothes vpon þ̄ towne walles

Anno grē
Vespasian⁹

Anno grē
 vespasian⁹ and for the clothes dropped/they that were withoute wende & trowed that they that were within had noo lacke of water for to drynke while they had plente of water to wasche theyr clothes. Than Vespasianus dystourbed the walle with a stroke of an engyne but Josephus henge sakes fulle of strawe apenst the strokes of the engyne/and so the strokes were lette & the walles saued. For harde thynge is better withstonde with nelsche thynge than with harde. But the Romayns bounde hokes to longe poles/ & kytte the ropes of the sakes. But Josephus threwe out brennyng oyle vpon them & smote of all theyr engynes/and Vespasianus wolde amende hem & was sore wounded in the hele. After that there fylle so grete strengthe of castynge & of shotte of Tytus syde/that the nolle of one Josephus felawes was smyte of with a stone & flewe ouer the thyrde furlonge. Also a woman that was with childe was smyte/soo that the childe was smyte out of her wombe & flewe ouer halfe a furlonge. Whan Tytus had broke the seconde walle Josephus was founden amonge osers & had hydde hym thre dayes. Than they that founde hym despyled him in this maner. where to wylt thou lyue whyle it is not couenable nother leefull nether semely/ thy lyfe shall be mede of peryllhyng & of lost/other it shall be payne of seruage & of bondage / haue mynde of Moyses/hym was leuer to be scraped out of y boke of lye than lyue lenger than y people. Also Dauid was leuer take in se ipso wreche than lyue & see

the people peryllhe/who despyred noughte sayd Josephus. Yf it were lawfull to be delyuered & vnboude of loo grete wo & sorowe/but he that bonde hath leue to vnbynde & none other. & ony other vnbynde he doth the lord wronge than as our lordes trewe seruantes/kepe we what he hath betaken vs whyle it is his wyll. Than he is vnbynde that wyll rather be a go ocher lenger abyde than he wyll to whome he is bounde. So it was loth of Abraham/of Jacob/of Moyses/of Dauid that prayed to be delyuered of pylson of this lyfe. But none floue hym selfe of all holy sayntes. Than yf it is good to lyue/it is sacrylege to forsake it vnrpyghtfully. Yf it is gloruous to dye in batayll. I withsaye it not And yf it be good to fpyghte for the countree for the people and for the Cytezeyns and dye in batayll I put forth my hede to be smyte of / Yf the enemye axeth by lawe of the bataylle. Neyther I flater with my selfe / yf it is to sparynge / be he my borowe. I hadde leuer dye by here thefte than by myne owne. Yf ye saye that it is sweete to dye for fredome. I withsaye it not/but it is sweete to dye for fredome. He is feerfull that wyll not dye whan it nedeth. It is a womans stalworthnesse for ony to flee hym selfe. Beestes conne not doo soo / for they defende them selfe apenste other beestes with tethe and with clawes/but amonge them selfe they vse cusses and lpyng and strokyng. God hath take vs oure lyfe to kepe / but whether we doo we bey to blame / yf we throuwe hit awaye

Without his arynges that gaue it vs/
 other yf we warne for to take it as his
 aryng/whan these wordes were sayd
 Josephus saue one of them that sto
 de by & stode faster than other/than
 Josephus sayd cast we lotte who shall
 dye fyrst & last & so forth of vs all/to
 he that shall dye fyrst shall be slayne
 of hym that shall dye next/& so euery
 one after other/the condycion pleased
 them all & hit happed that they were
 dede all saue Josephus and a nother
 Than Josephus coulepled his fela
 we to forsake his lotte/and therby he
 escaped peryll at home/& soo he was
 brought to Vespasian⁹. ¶ Josephus
 li. v. Atte last Vespasianus was called
 to be Emperour/and his sone Tytus
 was left at the spege of Jerusalem.
 And wente in a day with iij hundred
 horsmen without harberpons aboute
 for to see the Lyte/& the Jewes come
 out & closed them in behynde. And he
 whette his hert & wyll with hardynes
 & rode manly thurgh the companye
 of Jewes & come to his owne men/&
 for grete drede aledged oft grete wre
 che/they that were in wanhope in the
 Lyte comforted togydres in the mea
 ne tyme/& many of the Jewes prayed
 peas of Tytus / & Tytus drad gyle
 and trelon & sayd to his men/as they
 that ben benethe vseth waytyng and
 aspyenge / soo it nedeth hem that be
 stronger to be ware of suche waytyng
 & espyenge leste strengthe be betrayed
 by fraude & by gyle. Than the fyrste
 walle was broke with an engyne / &
 Tytus counsepled his men to fyght
 warly / for yf they lacked counsepll /
 strengthe sholde be but folye. Also in

the vyctorie is moost drede. for yf the Anno gré
 stronger dyeth with the febler that
 is a vyctorie to hym that is ouercome
 Vespasian⁹
 Thanne the seconde walle that was
 quashed/and Tytus profered peas.
 But in the Jewes syde Symon and
 Johan withsayd it. Thanne fylle
 lo grete cruelnesse and hongre in the
 Lyte / that byenge and sellynge cea
 sed / and soo dyde restynge and les
 thyng and dressynge of mete. Men
 ete skynnes of sheldes and out cast of
 herbes that cleued on the walles/and
 fylthe that men had spued and caste
 vp / and men sough olde dytce of
 skynnes of addres and careyn of hor
 ses for to haue to mete. It was lygh
 ter for to gete mercy amonge her ene
 mies/than among her owne men/ga
 lowes and gybettes were sette vpon
 the walles for no man sholde flee/ta
 kyng deth and pylsonyng without
 and hongre withinne / and drede in
 euery syde. Tytus made a newe wal
 le that closed forty furlonges about
 the Lyte and the tentes / & pauplons
 closed ten furlonges and wardes and
 watches were sette that no man shol
 de escape. Atte last the hongre encrea
 sed soo that oft he that bare the deed
 man to his buryng was buryed ra
 ther than he/there was so grete stenz
 che of deed men / for the grounde of
 the Lyte suffyled not to berpels that
 the careyns were throwe by the sou
 des of the walles. Whan Tytus see
 that and he sayde ofte that he profes
 red mercy/but many fled to the Ro
 mayns & whan men gaue them mete
 there was no strength for to ete other
 for to desyre theyr mete that they etc.

Anno grē vespasian⁹ Some of them that fled whan they clenched theyr wombe/delyuered them of Juels of golde that they had swolwed afore that they fled / for the enemyes sholde not openly suche Juels fynde. One of the Assyres alpyed that dopnge by one that hadde cacked golde and trowed that all the Jewes hadde golde within them. Than the Jewes that fled to the Romayns were opened apenst Tytus heest, and the wombes & bowles were slytte & coruē to seche golde within. Tytus made Josephus to wete yf he myght make the Jewes to yelde them without more harme/yf he myght with wrytynge with enlamples with fayre byhelles other with teeres / but all was for nought. ¶ Josephus libro sexto. But Symon and Johan with her fautours stopped the wayes all about soo that the Jewes had no waye outwarde, nocher the Romayns Inwarde/houles were beley serched yf oughte myght be founde/and yf ony man warned ought he was anone slayne. Atte last wyues caught mete of theyr hylbondes mouth/and fader and moder of theyr owne childerns mouthe. Yf ony doze were shytt / anone metrowed that some may ete therinne/therfore anone the hous was broken. The poore men were robbed, and the ryche were accused for her moneye/as though they wolde flee other betraye the Cyte and were slayne. ¶ Egelyppus libro sexto and Josephus li. vii. Thanne befelle that gryselely deeth A straunge woman that hete mary was ouercomen with hunger and spake to her owne lpyll sone in this maner.

My sone thou art besette about with all thyng that is gryselely and dredefull with bataylle with hongre with fyre brennyng and with theues/ quyte ones thy moder and paye her that thou haste of her/and tourne agayne in to thy pryuey place that thou come of somtyme I dede as myldenesse wolde / doo we now as hunger constrayneth / thus she sayd & rosted her owne sone and ete some and kepte some/ but men that made stryf comedether by the smell of the brente fleshe/ but the woman styllled them and spake to them in this maner. Be styll I was coueytous and vnkynde. I haue kepte you your parte. And she spake to the parte that was leste in this maner. myne owne sone thou art kynde to me/ thou lengeste my lyfe/ thou celest them that wolde me smyte. they that come to slee me ben made nowe my frendes and ghestes/ than tasteth what ye knowe that the childes moder hath tasted. other ellys ye shall ete all I fere. Shame you not to folowe a woman that ye haue made in this maner. Anone the Cyte was full of the clamour of this gryselely dede. And Tytus was so meoued therwith that he gaf vp his hondes in to heuenwarde and sayd/ we come to a batayll of men/ but now I see that we fyght apenst bestes/ yet bestes ranpaunt spare theyr owne kynde be they neuer soo neddy and helpeth her owne childern but these men deuour theyr owne childern. Than destroye we them/ for all her dedes stynken. ¶ Joseph⁹ li. vii. Amonge the Romayns was one of Syrpa that hete Sabynus an

dyed man & stalworth of honde & of herte & worthy for to be prayled with out ende / this was black of hewe & lytll of stature / but a noble soule shone by vertues in that lytll bodye. This with .xi. felawes went vpon the walle fyrst & drofe awaye the Jewes / but at the last he was afelled with a stone & he despyled & vought not of arrowes & of stones / but he defended hym with his shelde & faught vpon his kneces / & wouided many men alwaye for he was full of arrowes and of shott / and thorough shote in euery syde & dyed in the place. ¶ Egelyppus. Atte last the engynes were remeoued towarde the Temple / but it halpe but lytll. But atte last they brente the walles of the Temple that were heled with golde. ¶ R. Here Iosephus telleth that this mylchypes & destroyng of the Lyte & of the people besyll for the dethe and sleynge of James the rightfull. But moire verily it syll for the sleynge of Cryst as the gospell sayth / they shall not leue one stone vpon a stone / for y knowest not the tyme of bylptacion / but oure lorde wyll not the dech of a synfull man / but he wyll that the synfull man amende hym & tourne to a good lyfe. And for the Jewes sholde haue none excusacion neyther chalenge nother cause for to saye that god almyghty toke wretche of them vnwarned. Therefore god almyghty as bode fourty yere yf they wolde them amende / & warned oft by prechynge of the Apostles / by dredefull sygnes & to hens. ¶ Egelyppus and Iosephus li. vii. for about a yere before y destrucion of the Lyte / the lphenelle of a fy

re swerde was seen honged in the ayr Anno gre about the Temple. In that Estern vespasian^s tyme a heffire that sholde be offred in the Temple ewed a lombe. Also the est gate of that Temple was so heuy of soude bras. that .xx. men were hely ynough to lyfte it / & yet many nyghtes the yren barres were broken / and the yate opened by hit selfe as it were wylfully / soo that vnneth hit myght be closed afterwarde. Also hooftes of armed men were seen in the cloudes / and charpottes fledde by the ayer / at withlontyde preestes wente in to the Temple by nyght and herde a boys that sayd / goo we hens passe we oute of these seges. Also Ihelus Ananias sone an vplondelhe man four yere afore the destruccion of the Lyte / come to the sacrefyce of the dedyracion of the Temple / & began to crye in the langage of the countree and sayd. A boys out of the east a boys out of the west a boys out of four wyndes / wo wo wo is to Jerusalem & the Temple / he cryed so daye and nyght & ceased not for betynge nor for sayr prayenge / and yet he was brought afore Albinus the Justyce of Rome & harde cruelly beladde. But he vought not of his wronge nor of his owne mylchypes / but he cryed that the countree sholde be destroyed / and ceased not er the laste daye of the destruccion / and that daye he wente vpon the walle and reherced the same crye / and putte moire therto and sayde / wo is me also / and he was anone smyte with a stone of a slynge and dyed. ¶ R. Marianus libro primo sayth / that whan y Temple was brente the

Anno grē floore therof was ered with plowes
 vespasian⁹ for wretche and despyte of the Jewes
 ¶ Jeronimus in plogo sup Iosephū
 Whan the Lyte was destroyed Tytus
 went to Rome & ladde with hym Iosephus
 the Jewe that wrote anone in
 Greue leuyn bokes of the takynge of
 Jewes / & Tytus dyde these bokes in
 to comyn lybrarye / & Iosephus after
 his dech had an ymage at Rome ma
 de of his noble wytte. Also this Iose
 phus wrote of doynge & dedes from y
 begynnynge of the woilde to Domiz
 cianus .xx. bokes that ben called libri
 Antiquitatū / the bokes of olde. In
 the .xviii. boke therof / he graūtech &
 knowlegeth that Johan baptyst was
 a very prophete / & that Jerlm was
 destroyed by cause of the sclaūder of
 James the rightfull. Also there he
 sayth that Cryste was a wyle man &
 dyde many wonderfull werkes & de
 des / & that he was doctour & techer of
 the Jewes & of other men and slayne
 atte last for enuye / & shewed hym to
 his dyscyples the thyrde daye after.
 And that crystendom & the name of
 crysten men fayled neuer to that tyme.
 Vespasian⁹ dyed in the flux about
 te his owne towne about the Sabyns
 the yere of his age thre score and ten.
 He sayth that he stode vp whan he
 sholde dye and sayd. It falleth for an
 Emperour to passe standynge out of
 erthe. ¶ Giral. in top. Appolynaris
 Peters dyscyppe y was somtyme sente
 to Rauenna suffred dech Euery yere
 in his fest daye rauenes crows & cho
 wes comen thyder togyders out of eue
 ry syde as it were by couenaūt made.
 And that daye as it were by custome

is gyuen them a careyn of a deed hor
 se. Therfore some men wyll meane
 that by cause therof that the Lyte is
 called in duche speche Ranenelburgh
 ¶ Eutropius.

¶ Caplin

.xl.

¶ Tytus regned after his fader
 as it were .iii. yere. This was
 moost noble speker of Greue
 & of Latyn / & wrote caules in Latyn
 & poesyas and gelltes in Greue. They
 that were conuyct of conspyracōn as
 yent hym were as homely afterwar
 de with hym as a fore. ¶ Pol. li. iii.
 ca. xiiii. This was soo free of herte
 that he purged and clenched the couety
 se of his fader / so that he was called
 the loue and the lphynge of man
 kynde. Also he had alwaye that ma
 ner that noo man that come to hym
 yete from hym withoute spede or hos
 pe of spede. Therfore men of his hou
 se axed hym why he wolde behote mo
 re than he myght perfourme. There
 shold noman sayd he go celynge and
 loy from y answer of a prynce. Ones
 at a soper he bethought hym of that
 sawe / & bethought hym also that he
 that daye gaue noo gyfte in helpe of
 ony man and was loy and sayd. Al
 las my frendes / this daye I haue lost
 In the tyme of his dech he was bor
 ne in a lyter and loked vp in to he
 uen and sayde / that he neded not to
 thynke of none of all his dedes but
 oonly one / but what dede it was noo
 man wyll. About that tyme dyed Ju
 lyanus byshop of Lenomannes. He
 sayth y he was Symon leprolus the

me fell that Cryste heled / & he receyued Cryste in his hous and lodged hym. After þ assencion of our lord he was byshop of Senomannes ordeyned by the Apostles or by her dysciples / & he was a noble man of vertues / and red thre men from deeth to lyue. Som men wolde mene that this is he that men þ trauallych by the waye prayed to for good lodgyng / for Cryste was herberged in his hous. But it semeth more sothly that it is the other Julia nus that vnwyttyng slewe bothe his owne fader & moder. Of him it is certayne wyrtten in this maner. Julian^d was a yonge man & wente an hunting & chaced an herte / and the herte tourned his face to hym & sayd / thou chaced me / and thou shalt slee bothe thyne owne fader & moder . Than Julyan dradde sore / & for to beware that þ myschpye sholde not falle. Julyan forsoke & lette all that he had / & put hym selfe to a grete prynce in ferlonde / and bare hym well & nobly vnder that prynce / bothe in batayll & at home in his palays. And bare hym so that he was made a knyght / & wedded one Castellana a wedowe that his lord gaue hym to wyue . Than his fader & his moder sought Julyan in euery londe / and it happed atte last that they came to Julius owne castell & whan Julius wyf had talked with them / she knewe well that they were her husbandes fader & moder / and receyued them goodly & leyd them for to reste in her husbandes bed / & wente her selfe to chirche at morewe erly / & left them bothe a bed . Julyan came erly home and fonde them slepe both

togydres in his owne bed. and trowed that a nother man had laye there by his wyf / & stycked them both through out / and wente out & mette with his wyf. And than he knewe that he had slayne bothe his owne fader & moder as the herte had sayd that he sholde. fare well my leue syster sayd he / for I shall neuer reste er I wete yf god wyll take my penaunce & forgyue my synne . God forbede sayd she that I sholde forsake the in this maner in wo and in sorowe / and haue be pertyner with the in Joye and in welthe. Than they wente forth togydres and made an holpytaylor by a ryuer where they passed ofte and were in grete peryll there / they halpe men that passed and socoured poor men . Longe after in frost tyme. Julyan was wery and reste hym about mydnyght / and herd a voys cryenge and praynge of helpe ouer the passage. Julyan arose and sette ouer the poor man that was ney deed for colde / and brought hym in to his hous / and made fyre & sette hym therby / but for all the fyre / the man was neuer the hotter / than Julyan dyde hym in his owne bedde / and hylled hym with clothes . And within a lityll whyle / this man that semed so colde and a vyle mesell was whyte and fayre / and steyd vp in to the aper and spake to his hooft Julyan and sayd. Julyan Julyan / our lord Ihesu Cryste sente the worde by me that he hath receyued thy penaunce. And soone after bothe Julyan and his wyf wente all to our lord to endeles reste.

Anno grē
Tytus.

Anno gr̄e Caplm

.xii.

Domicia/
nus.

84

Domicianus Hespasianus so-
ne regned .xv. yere & fyue mo-
nethes/his wyf hete fyrst Au-
gusta/& fyrst he hpyete calle hym selfe
god and lorde. This forbade geldyng
of men and plantyng of vynes in the
Cytte of Rome / that exiled many of
the Senatours/& put Mathematicos
& philosophres out of the Cytte of Ro-
me and buylde a Temple of Rome
without ony tymbre. that Temple he
te Pantheon & was bylde in worlshyp
of all goddes. There is now the chir-
che of our lady that hete sancta Ma-
ria rotunda/that is saynt Maria the
rounde. Somtyme this had the vycto-
rye of Germainys & of Danes / and
was so proude therfore that he wolde
suffre none ymage sette in worlshyp
of hym / but it were of clene golde.
¶ **T**ricula Mathematicus is he that
hath the scyence that treateth as it we-
re of length & of brede and telle tho-
rough suche lengthe and brede be none
bodeye that men maye grope and fele.
and so it fareth ofte of Arismetrike &
Geometrye. ¶ **P**ol. This man was
vnproufytable in euery dede & dyde no
thyng manly as a man sholde / but
that he bare only the name of them-
pyre. But for he wolde hyde the lew-
denesse of his wyfte and of his bodeye
vnder the name of a prynce/he ordey-
ned hym euery daye a pryuy ydlenesse
& vled hym to catche flies & styched
them with a sharpe poyntell. So that
in a tyme one axed yf ony man were
there Inne with the Emperour / nay-
sayd his chamberlyng Metellus/there

is not a flye left with the Emperour
This pauue two monethes of the yere
newe names/& called Septeber Ger-
manicus & October Domician^o. Ana-
cletus of the nacyon of Athene was
pope. ix. yere in Clemētes tede whan
Clement was exiled. Eusebius called
hym Cletus/but he ouerlepe hym in
his Cronycle. Damasus y^e pope wy-
teth to Jerom the Cronycle of byl-
shopes of Rome/& withlayd y^e lawe
& layd that Cletus was a Romayn &
Anacletus a Greke. Also in many o-
ther thynges Eusebius Cronycle vary-
eth from Cronycles of other men.
This Anacletus ordeyned y^e preestes
sholde be worlshyped afore other men
& not trauaylled ne greued. ¶ **E**utr.
Cornelia y^e chyef mayde of the Tem-
ple of the goddesse Vesta was conuyc-
te in lecherye & burped quycke a lyue.
Anaristus after Cletus was pope ten
yere. This ordeyned .vii. dekens that
sholde kepe the bysshop whyle he pre-
ched/lest enemyes of trouthe wolde be-
re hym wronge on hande & saye y^e he
erred/& also for they sholde not lyght-
ly be herde nor be despised. Whan Do-
mician^o was slayne of his owne men
& dyspytously born forth among the
ues. Narua the mylde prynce regned
after hym one yere/& vndyde the des-
des of Domician^o. And all they that
were exiled were reconlyled and come
home agayne. And so Johan y^e euan-
gelyste come home agayne to Ephe-
slyn out of y^e Ile of Pachimos. Corll^o
Marius lone was nourysshed at Ro-
me from his childehode / & regned in
Bytayne & payed trybute to the Ro-
mayns & ladde his lyf in peas. ¶ **R.**

Some men suppose that he bylde the
Lyte of Colchestre / whiche is chyef
Lyte of ekklaron.

Capl'm

.xiii.

Trajanus Crinitus Trajanus
was born in Spayne & was
Emperour .xix. yere. Among
his tundes he was free of herte & bely
in dedes of armes / & esy in governyn
ge of Lytezens. And myghty in res
uelynge of Lytees & towne. He chasty
sed the Danes. Sphytes. Sarmates.
Hyberes. Colches. & Arabes. He ordey
ned a nauye in the rede see for to war
re in Inde. He made hym selfe euery
mannes felawe & delyted oft his fren
des / for he wolde be saled of hem
& wete how they ferde / he greued noo
man / he dyde noo thyng wronfully
for to haue the more eschetes / but he
made his seruauntes ryche that them
neded to greue no man. His fren
des blamed hym for he was so comyn to
all maner men. He answered & sayd.
I wyl be luche an Emperour to other
men as I wolde they were to me yf
they were Emperours. **R.** Helymā
dus sayth that in a tyme Trajanus
was lepte to horse for to go to batayll
for the comynthe. And ther come a wy
dowe wepyng & toke hym by the fore
& prayed hym that he wolde doo hyr
right & Justyce of hem that had slay
ne her sone. I shall do the right sayde
the Emperour whan I come agayne
what sayd she yf thou neuer comeste
agayne. Than sayd the Emperour / my
succellours shall doo the right / what
profyte sayd she shall be to the yf an

other man do me good / thou art det
tour to me / & yf shalt receyue as thou
deseruest by thyne owne dedes. And
so it is fraude for to yelde not that is
due whan it maye be yolden. Thy suc
cessour shall fare well yf he bere hym
well & do as he sholde. Trajan^o was
meoued by these wordes & light doun
of his horse & dyde the wydowe right
& Justyce. And therefore he was wor
thy to haue an ymage in Rome. Also
on a tyme Trajanus sone rode on a
wylde horse & slough a wydowes sone
And therefore Trajanus yaued his ow
ne sone to the wydowe for her sone.
And by cause of this grete rightwyl
nesse it semeth that saynte Gregoie
wanne his soule out of helle. **Tre**
uila. So myght a man wene that we
re worse than wode or out of right by
leue. Whan Euariscus was martred.
Alexandre come after hym & was po
pe ten yere / he ordeyned holy water to
be blesyd with salt & to be spyrngt in
crysten mēes houses / he put in to the
masse. *Dui pridie quam pateretur.* &
so forth vnto these wordes. *Hoc est x.*
Also he ordeyned that water sholde
be medled with the wyne in y chalyce
for to bytokene the onyng of Cryst &
of holy chirche. And he ordeyned that
the oost sholde be of therf brede & of
lytyll quantyte & sayd the scarlet this
oost be the better it is. Symon that
hete Symeon also Cleophas sone / the
lasse James succellour was naryled to
the crosse in y chirche of Yrlm. And
all men wondred that so olde a man
of six score yere myght suffre y passy
on. Ignacius byshop of Antiochia
Johans dyscyppe was brought to Ro

Anno grē
Trajan^o.

102

3

110

11

Anno grē me & throwen to wylde bestes/ & why
 Crapan⁹. le he was tormented he cryed alwaye
 besely Iesus. Then after his dech his
 herte was hewen iy to small gobettes
 And in euery gobet was fouden Ies
 sus wryten with lettres of golde. The
 111 12 seconde Plinius Nonocomensis a ple
 ter & a wryter of storpes was in his
 floures/ he was mayster to Crapanus
 themperour/ & refreyned hym in ma
 ny thynges/ & iy especyal that he shol
 de not persecute ne greue crysten men
 Also this not wichstondyng y knyght
 hode & chpualrye that he vled alwaye
 yet he wrote .xxxvii. bohes of the stor
 rye of kynde/ in the whiche he descri
 ueth clerely the worlde and all that is
 therin. Atte last he wente for to serche
 & enquere the cause of the grauell y
 is in the see stronde/ whiche is alayed
 with heepes of grauell as it is sayd.
 118 19 After the passyon of Alysandre the
 pope Sixtus was pope almost enle
 uen yere/ he ordeyned that Trilagiū
 that is sanctus sanctus sanctus sholde
 be longe atte masse. And that the cor
 poras sholde not be of sylke neyther
 sendell but clene lynen cloth not dyed
 & that no woman sholde handle noo
 towelles of the aulter. And though
 men rede that Alysandre suffred dech
 in Adryan's tyme/ yet thenne was not
 Adryan Emperour/ but perauenture
 Confull or prefete. In this Crapa
 nus tyme Placidia mayster of knyght
 tes wente on huntynge & mette with
 an herte haupnge by wens. his hornes
 the crucyfixe whiche sayd to hym that
 he his wyf & his childern sholde suf
 fre moche wo and sorowe. And after
 this he was crystened & his wyf & his

childern/ & he had a newe name and
 was named Eustace. ¶ Cassiodorus
 This Crapanus deyed in the flux iy
 Selencia the yere of his age .lxiij.
 His bones were in a golden vne oz
 potte & buryed in the market place
 vnder a pyler that he hadde made of
 an hondred and .xliiij. foote hyghe.
 Loos & mynde of hym is so spronge/
 that yet iy our tyme men praye iy ple
 syng of prynces. More gracypous mo
 te thou be than euer was Augustus/ &
 better than Crapanus.

¶ Caplyn

.xliii.

¶ Adrianus helius Crapanus
 colyn was Emperour .xxi. ye
 re and ten monethes. he was
 connyng iy the langage of Greue &
 of Latyn & made in Athenes a lybra
 ry of wonder maner werke. he was
 connyng of mulyke of Phylpke of
 payntynge of grauyng of meltynge
 & of castynge of brasle & of other me
 tal. Whan bohes of oure byleue were
 wryten by one Quadrat⁹ discyppe of
 thapostles & by one Arystydes of A
 thenes. Adrianus bad & comaunded
 by his lettres that crysten men sholde
 not be dampned without trespas put
 agaynst hem & proued/ he made ma
 ny lawes/ but he hadde grete enuye to
 the noble loos & renomme of Crapa
 nus/ so that he forloke the prouynces
 that Crapanus had wonne/ as Sp
 rya. Helopotania. & Armenia/ & pur
 posed to haue lefte Dacia / but his
 frendes caused hym to chaunge his
 thought. Also this Adrianus ouerco
 me the Jewes that were estlones yet

rebell & chased hem out of Iherusalem / & put therein men of other nations. And syth that tyme þ place where Cryst suffred his passyon is within the north walles of the Cyte of Iherusalem / whiche was to fore þ tyme without the walles. In this Adrian⁹ tyme the philosopher Secundus was flouryng / whiche put hym selfe to scyence / & wolde not speke to his wyues ende. And þ cause of his scyence was this / he had ben & studyed atte scole of Athenes & herde of the vntedfastnesse of women. And therfore in a tyme whan he come home & was vnknewen of his frēdes / he thought tassaye & proue the vntedfastnes of his owne moder / & gaue to a wenche her seruante yestes / & she brought hym pryuelly by nyght vnto his moders bedde. Thenne his moder began to excypte hym & comforte hym for to haue to do with her / nay moder sayd he it is not lycyng to me to defoule that place from whiche I came of / why sayd she / who art thou. I am sayd he Secundus thy lone. And whan his moder herde that she deyed forthwith for shame & sorowe. Thenne he sawe & vnderstode that his moder was deed by his defaulte in spekyng and tellyng what he was vnto her / he made grete dole & sorowe / & auowed neuer to speke after / & so he neuer spake after / but spued as a dombe man to his wyues ende / & helde his auowe vnto his wyues ende / soo that he wolde not speke for manace ne for fayre byhestes & yet he was brought to for Adryan the Emperour / but speke wolde he neuer as it is wryten in the questyons þ he wro-

te in his scyence tyme. Thelestorius the pope was a Greke after Sixtus passyon / he was pope .xi. yere / he ordeyned the Lente to be fasted to fore eester. And that noman sholde syng masse to fore the hour of vnder / and þ men sholde syng thre masses with Gloria in excellis on Crystmas dave. That yere Eustace that to fore was called Placidus was martred & his wyfe & childern. That tyme the thre maydens fides Spes & Caritas and her moder Sapiencia were martred at Rome. Adryan theperour deyed in Campania in the dropelye. That tyme Aquyla of the plonde Pontus was flouryng / he was the seconde after seuenthy that tomed holy wryte out of Hebrew in to Greue. After the passyon of Thelestorius Iginus a Greke philosopher of Athenes was pope four yere / he ordeyned the clergye to be reuled in ordre & in degre. Also he ordeyned that no archebysshop sholde condempne his suffryng but in syghte & in heryng of other suffryngans & byshops of the same prouynce.

Capitlm

.rb.

Anthonius Pius with his sonnes Aurelius & Lucius was Emperour .xxii. yere / he had suche a name that in all his kyngdom / he withhelde the caucions of his dettour & forpaued his dettis. And therfor he was called the fader of the coill tree. And me sayd that he wolde saye ofte in this maner. He is leuer by the ensample of Scipion saue one Cyteseyn than ouercome a thousande enes

Anno grē
Adrianus.Anthoni⁹.

140

Anno grē
 Anthoni⁹. myes. His doughter faustina sawe
 swerde meny fyght & cast so grete loue
 to one of them/that she was seke for
 loue. And she tolde it to her owne hul
 bonde Marcus Anthonius. Thenne
 by coulepyll of philiciens of Caldea þ
 swerde man was slayne/& faustinas
 bodye enoynted wih his blood. And
 so the sorowe cealed. Also many men
 of straūge nacion dyde of her armu
 re/& putte the causes of her stryfe vp
 on Anthonius & were redy for to ston
 de to his ordenaūce & dome. ¶ Jero
 nimus de uirib. In his tyme Policar
 pus bisskop of Ephesym that was dis
 ciple to Johan theuangelyst come to
 Rome & conuerted many meny out of
 theyr herelye. And was afterwarde
 brent in his owne churche. After Igi
 nus Pius was pope .xv. yere. At his
 143 4 prayer Hermes wrote that boke that
 is called Pastor. Therin it is wryten
 that esterdaye sholde not be holde but
 on a sondaye by byddyng of the An
 gell that shewed hym in the clothyng
 of a fyssher. About this tyme Trog⁹
 Pompeius of the nacion of Spayne
 was in his floures. He wrote the sto
 ryas of all the worlde from Nynus ty
 me kyng of Assyrya vnto the tyme of
 the hoole lordshyp of Emperours in
 xliiii. bokes. His dyscyppe Iustinus
 abredged thole bokes. This Iustin⁹
 was a pleder & a wryter of hystories.
 Also this Iustinus wrote the booke
 de Cristiana religione to Anthonius
 Pius/& therby he made hym the mos
 re goodly. After Pius Anticetus was
 pope as it were ten yere / he had that
 clerkes sholde be shauen roude about
 & hane no longe lockes. Galyp the

philicien that was born at Pergam⁹
 was in his floures atte Rome/he ex
 powned Ypocras bokes/& not oonly
 them/but he made many volumes of
 his owne. He sayth that for resonas
 ble abstynence that he dled he luyed
 hondred & fourty yere/he ete neuer ne
 dranke his fylle nether ete rawe fruy
 te / he had alwaye a swete smellynge
 breth / he deyed for age and for none
 other euyl. That tyme Hirtmeus epil
 copus Lugdium was flouryng/he ex
 powned many bookes of holy wryte.
 And Tholomeus a connyng man of
 the scyence of Mathematyke was in
 his floures/he made more of Astrono
 mye than was made to fore his tyme
 This man was of straunge watche/
 and of lytyll mete & had a swete breth
 he made many bookes that ben naz
 med Almagestus. Perspectiua : & in
 Judiciis. Quatripartitum. & Cen
 tilogium. Among his prouerbis twey
 ne ben famous & noble/he is hyghest
 among meny that retcheth neuer who
 hath the worlde in honde / and other
 meny ben not amended by hym / that
 is not amended by other meny.

¶ Caplyn

.xvi.

¶ Marcus Anthoni⁹ Verus/& Lu
 cius Comodus the sones of
 Anthoni⁹ Pius regnedey af
 ter theyr fader. xviii. yere. These two
 were both Joyned by kynrede & affy
 nyte/though they were not both born
 of one wombe. for Marcus Anthoni
 us hadde wedded Anthonius Pius
 doughter. And Lucius Comodus had
 wedded Marcus Anthonius doughter

And so by this twayne the Romayns begonne to haue tway Emperours. This Marcus was neuer proude for none happe that myght befall to hē. He was so stedfast and so sadde/that from his childehode he chaunged neuer his semblaunt for sorowe ne for Joye. Also after the bataylle that he dyde ayenst the Germainys Slaues and Sarmates he hadde spent all that was in the tresorpe / and hadde nought for to yewe vnto his knyghtes. Yet hym was leuer leye to wedde his vessels of syluer and of golde and the araye of his wyf/than greue prouynces Londes and the Senatours. Therfor whan the vycorpe was wonne he recouered all that & moche more/and payed the pryse of the valewe to hem that wolde yelde ayene that they hadde bought other recepued to wedde/and was not wrothe to hem ꝑ wolde not yelde agayn that they had bought or recepued to wedde/he relested many trybutes to prouynces and londes. The tables of the dettes that men owed hym he brente in the myddell of the Lyce. Cruell lawes he attempted with newe ordenaūces and constitucions. In his tyme Egelyppus floured the wyfter of Noyses and of destroyenge of Jerusalem/his booke was wryten in Grue/and Ambrose tourned it in to Latyn. Tho was the mayde Praxedis flouryng/after that she had buryed many martres/she prayed our lord that she myghte passe after hem / and her boone was herde. In this Emperours tyme was so grete pestilence and deth / that the hoost of Rome was nygh destroyed/

So in a tyme the Emperour fought Anno grē ayenst the Quades/and his men fayleden well nygh for drynke/ & god almyghty sente hem rayne fro heuen. But the contrarye befelle whan Iygh tenynge fered the Germainys & Sarmates. ¶ Gaufr. About the fyrst yere of this Marcus Lucius. Coelus lone began to regne in Brytany. ¶ Gau. and Afr. He sente lettres to Elentherius the pope for to recepuen crystendo me/ & his bone was graunted/ & Brytons helde & kepte hooly that fayth & byleue vnto Dyoclesyan the emperours tyme. After Anicetus Sother was pope .ix. yere/ he ordeyned ꝑ a menchoy or Nonne sholde not handle the towels of the aulter neyther doo ensence in the sencer/ but she shall bere a veyle on her hede. Also he ordeyned that no wyf sholde be holden lawfull/ but she were blessyd of a prest. After Sother Elentherius was pope .xv. yere / he ordeyned that crysten men sholde not forsake ne forbere no mete ꝑ is skylfull & resonable for mankynde / and that noo man sholde be degraded ne putte out of his state of his degre but he were lawfully accused to fore honoure. And he sayd that our sauour wylte well that Judas was a theef and his traytour/ but for he was not accused he was not putte downe / but all that he dyde in ꝑ meane tyme amonge thapostles for the state of his dygnyte/ it was allowed & stode ferme and stable. Also this pope atte praynge of Lucius kyng of Brytons sent forganus & Damians that crystened the kyng & the people & made bysshopes and archebysshopes in stede of flami

Marcus.

169 8

118 19

Anno grē
 Marcus. nes and archeclamynes that mysbyle
 upd men hadden in stede of archebys-
 shops & bysshops. And this crystendo-
 me dured in Brytayne two hondred
 yere and .xvi. vnto Dyoclesians ty-
 me whan saynt Albon was martred.

Caplin

.xvii.

Comodus.

180

After Marcus Lucius Como-
 dus was Emperour .xiii. yere
 This Comodus was vnpro-
 fyttable to all thynges & yaued hym all
 to lecherie & harlottrye / he made to
 slee many Seratours & crysten men
 & called the moneth of Septembre af-
 ter his owne name. Also he was defa-
 med by the shrewdenes of his wyfe &
 fought in Amphyteatre with shorte
 swerde men in the hous of the goddes
 Belca / he was strangeled atte laste &
 deyed with soo grete wrath & despyte
 that he was demed enemye of mans
 kynde ¶ Treuisa. Amphyteatrum is
 an hygh rounde place for to see about
 There it foloweth in the storye that
 he sente Phylpp the noble burgeys of
 Rome in to Egypte. This Philippes
 doughter Eugenia with twey lones
 Prothus & Jacinctus wente awaye
 in a mannes wede vnwetyng her fa-
 der that was not in the byleue / & she
 was crystened & was called Eugeni⁹
 and made a monke. And whan the
 abbot was deed. Eugeni⁹ was ma-
 de abbot in his stede. Atte last a wo-
 man that hete Melencia cast a leche-
 rous eye vpon Eugeni⁹ & wolde ha-
 ue had Eugeni⁹ to lye by her. And
 by cause Eugeni⁹ wolde not assente /
 Melencia defamed Eugeni⁹ & sayd

that Eugeni⁹ wolde haue lye by
 her by strength apenst her wyll / wher
 fore Eugeni⁹ was take & brought
 to her owne fader Phylpp. Thenne
 she kytte & slytte her clothes and she-
 wed that she was his owne doughter
 Eugenia / and shewed that there wes
 re Prothus and Jacinctus J gelded.
 Whan her fader sawe that / he was
 crystened with al his meyne. And Me-
 lencia that had her defamed was so-
 depnly biente with a stroke of lycht-
 nyng. After Elencherius Dvctor was
 pope ten yere. Anone he sente lettres
 to Theophilus of Alexandria and to
 all the bretheren that were there that
 they sholde gadre a coulepll for to or-
 deyne the very holdynge of esterdaye
 ¶ Marianus li. i. ca. ii. for after that
 the apostles were deed vnto that tyme
 as crystmas daye is holde the .vii.
 daye to fore Ianuer vpon that day
 euer it felle. So all the men of Gal-
 lia helde her esterdaye the .vii. daye to
 fore Apryll vpon what day of the we-
 ke someuer it befelle as it was fyrste
 begonne & take for to be holde. ¶ Eu-
 sebius in his storye telleth that men
 of the east londes helde yesterdaye the
 xiiii. daye of y^e mone vpon what day
 it euer fylle in the moneth of Marche
 In this coulepll & synode was pope
 Victor & Narcisus patriarke of Jerlm
 & Hirenus bysshop of Lugdiū. Ther
 it was ordeyned y^e esterdaye sholde be
 holden y^e fyrst sondaye after the .xiiii.
 daye of the mone of y^e fyrst moneth y^e
 is Marche / & the esterweke sholde du-
 re vnto the .xxi. daye of the same mo-
 ne / so y^e tylke daye be acompted in the
 esterweke. Theophilus of Cezarea

[Handwritten notes and scribbles at the bottom of the page, including a large flourish and some illegible text.]

halpe moche in this ordenaunce. The odocius of Ephelym was þ tyme holden a noble man / he was the chyrdre that torned holy wryt out of Hebrew in to Grue . After Comodus Hylius Pertinax was Emperour six monethes/hym slewe Julvan a conynge man of the lawe. & so he toke thempyre by strength /but he was slayn of one Seuer^o anone after the vii. moneth

Capltn

.xviii.

After Julianus Seuerus of Affryca of the countree that hepyght Trypolis was Emperour. xvi. yere This was made Emperour & no mo of Affryca / fyrst this was an elchetour & steygh vp by dyuerle offpces & dygnytces vnto he was Emperour. He was right scars & sterne of kynde/he ouercome the Parthes & the Arabes/and therfore he was called Parthicus & Arabicus / he made a walle in Brytayne that stretcheth six score myle & tweyne vnto the see/ & he deyed at Porke . ¶ Beda li. pn^o This Seuerus gouerned the comynthe myghely and with grete trauayll. And atte last he went in to Brytayne & made a walle of turues & not of stonnes as some men wene and departed Brytayne by that walle/he dalfe vp turues by the grounde & made vp an hygh walle/so that to fore the walle is the dyche that the turues were doluen out/therupon ben pyght stronge poles & stakes of tree / he strengthened oft that walle with many toures and deyed afterwarde at Porke/ & left after hym twey lones Valianus & Ge

ta/but Geta was Jugef for a comyn Anno grē enemye & put to deth. Valianus was Seuerus.

¶ Gaufr. Lucius kynge of Brytons deyed without childery & was buryed at Glowcetre. Thenne fylle stryf amonge Brytons & the power of the Romayns. Therfore Seuerus the Senatour with two Legyons was sente in to Brytayne/he made a walle atte cost of the comynthe bytwene Depra & Albania þ bey the north syde of Englonde and Scotlonde. He made the walle ayenst fulgenci^o kynge of Pycetes & fought afterwarde atte Porke & was slayne & buryed there/ & left after him two lones/one hete Geta his moder was of Rome/that other hete Valianus & his moder was of Brytayne. Therfore was grete fyghtyng bytwene þ two brethern & Geta was slayn & Valianus had þ kyngdom.

¶ Gau. The Brytons chole Valianus for his mod was Bryton/ but the Romaynes chele Geta by cause his mod was a Romayn. & so they fought & Geta was slayn. ¶ R. But Eutr. sayth in the storie of Rome þ Geta was slayn atte Lyte Edalla whan he fought ayenst þ Parthes. But Gau. in þ storie of Brytons sayth þ Geta was slayn of one Caranci^o a tyraunt þ frayed with hym. Symachus was cho in his floures/he was þ fourth þ translated holy wryt out of Hebrew in to grue/he was of þ Samarytes & torned vnto þ Jewes lawe & was made prolelitus þ is whan he is tourned fro a nother lawe to the Jewes lawe. ¶ Eusebi^o li. vi. That tyme was Marcilus flouryng byshop of Jerlm. Je
r iiii

Anno grē is wryten that he was a right trewe
Seuerus. Juge & stedfast/and wolde not bende
 but alwaye holde the trouthe & yeu
 true sentence. Therfor thre men that
 were culpable in hem selfe feyned a
 blame & accused the byshop & brough
 te forth hem selfe for wytenesse. The
 fyrst prayd that the fyre of helle must
 brenne hym but it were sothe that he
 sayd. The seconde prayed þ the kyn
 ges euyl must destroye hē but yf it we
 re soth þ he sayd. The thyrde prayed
 that he must lose both his eyen but it
 were soth that he sayd. But the grete
 eye of goddes ordenaunce brence the
 fyrst wytenesse as he had prayed & all
 his hous therto. And destroyed the se
 conde wytenesse by the kynges euyl.
 The thyrde sawe howe his felawes
 sped & drad full loze and knowleched
 his trespas to fore all the people/and
 wepte so many teeres & so oft for that
 synne & trespas that he lost bothe his
 eyen. After the passyon of Hyctor Ze
 phirinus was pope .ix. yere/he ordey
 ned that euery crysten man of .xii. ye
 re olde & aboute sholde euery yere ones
 receyue the sacramente & be houseled
 on esterdaye. He made many Dmely
 es & Epytles/and so of his makynge
 is the Legende on childermasse daye.
 & begynneth Zelus quo tendat/& soo
 forth. And also of the decollacion of
 saynt Johan. ¶ Eusebi⁹ li. vi. Sayn
 te Leonydes Drygenes sad was mar
 tred at Alexandria the fyrste daye of
 Marche/his sone Drygenes a childe
 of .xviii. yere that hyght Adamanci
 us also/caste for to folowe then sam
 ple of his fader/but by the ordenaūce
 of god & besynesse of his moder the

childe was kepte to full grete prouff
 te of many men/for she hydde the chil
 des clothes that nyght that he wolde
 haue gone out on the morow. Therfor
 the childe wrote a lettre to his fader
 how he was holden at home by slepht
 of his moder/& prayed his fader that
 he wolde be stedfaste and holde forth
 þ he had begon/while this was a litl
 childe he axed ofte questyons of his
 fader/& axed how holy wryte was ye
 ue to vs by thynspracion of the holy
 goost/& what of goddes counseyll is
 hydde in holy wrytte in symplenesse
 of spekyng & of wordes. Hit is sayd
 that ofte whan the childe was a slepe
 the fader wolde vnhete the childes bre
 ste & worshypped it as it were goddes
 Temple & kyss it full swetely & saye
 that well was hym that gate euer su
 che a childe. Thenne whan the fader
 was martred/the childe was of .xviii.
 yere age as a fore is sayd. Whan his
 faders catel was taken be thelcheters
 he & his moder that was wydowe &
 his .viii. brethern were lefte in grete
 pouerte & myschpfe. Thenne at Alex
 andria he helde a gramer scole for to
 haue lyuelode for hym and his. But
 euer amonge he tourned men to crys
 ten fayth & halpe and locoured hem
 that were pursued & brought in mys
 chpfe & confortted hem that were lad
 to deth for the fayth of holy chirche/
 he vled moche wakynge & fastyng/he
 folowed the sayeng of the gospel that
 counselled that me sholde not haue
 two hirtels ne care for the daye that
 cometh to morowe so that yf he knes
 we ony that kepte of her owne catell
 to lyue by he refused hem & wolde not

haue hem in his loze/he wente many yere without hosen & shoen. Alwaye he spared wyne but yf it were for helpyng of the stomake. In his youghth he dyde one dede that semed of vnparfyght wytte/but it was a token of a full byleue & of parfyght chastyte as the gospell sayth / some ben ghelided that ghelde hem self for the kyngdome of god. Therfor not oonly by cause of chastyte / but also for he sholde preche to men and to women pryuely. **M**amea Alyandre themperours moder desyred to here **D**rygenes speke / & sente after him that he sholde come to her out of Alexandria vnto Antiochia. This **D**rygenes without other hadde seuen yong men & seuen maydens that wrote dyuerse bookes and maters as he gaue hem to wyrite by his owne mouth/he wrote soo moche that **J**erom knowleched that hadde redde of **D**rygenes bookes four thousande volumes without epytles that he had wyrtyn/his was a prouerbe of hym / suche was his loze / suche was his lyf/he slept vpon no bedde/he tasted nether flesche ne wyne. **G**irald⁹ **D**rygenes was nyghe the grettest of holy wyrters yf he not erred in so moche speche. And as all the Latyn poetes folowen **E**nnius / soo all expositours folowen **D**rygenes. Also in his maner he translated the Byble in to greue. Also he fonded to amende the translacōn of other doctours of **A**quila/of **S**ymacus/& **T**heodorion. And there they had more than was in Hebrewes/he made a sygne þ hyght obelus/& is shapen endlong lyke a rodde. And there they hadde lasse than was

in Hebrew or spake derkely/he made **A**mo gre a sygne that is called **A**steriskus and is shapen lyke a sterre. **J**eromius **S**euerus. **E**pistola .xli. There **D**rygenes sayd well/noman sayd better/and there he sayd euill/no man sayd werse. And whan he passed well nyghe all other doctours in his other bookes/he passed hym selfe super **L**antica canticorum. He spake a thousande treatises in chirche & made expositiōns without nombre & called hem themos/yf ony that folowe hym putt error ayenst vs / he maye take hede that the grete **H**omerus slepte somtyme/for in a long werke it is lawfull to slepe somtyme/we shall not folowe his vyces / yf we maye not folowe his vertues. Therfore yf one of his bookes be defowled/whiche booke hyght **P**eriarchor/wher in he vnderstondech euill of the father/and worse of the sone/and worse of the holy goost. And ther he sayde that **C**ryste wyll somtyme thurgh his grete mercy saue the angels that fylle downe fro heuen. And he leyth for hym that verse of the sauter / god shall not be wroth for euermore / ne ther manace without ende. Shall all his bookes for this be destroyed / he hym selfe **D**rygenes in a pytyle that he wrote to **F**abian þ pope of Rome maketh sorowe for he hadde wyrtyn suche thynges / and putte the cause of that folpe vpon one **A**mbrose that putt forth his bookes that he had wyrtyn pryuely/and made hem comyn er he had corrected and amended them. My frendes sayd he hane done me this.yf I holde my peas. I shal be holden gylty / and yf I answer I shall

Anno grē be holden an enemy/eyther condicōn
 Seuerus. is harde/but of the tweyne I shall che
 se the lighter. About this tyme þ fyfth
 Translacōn was fōūden in a towne
 at Jericho. That Translacōn is cal
 led Vulgata/the auctor therof is vn
 knowen. It semeth that the compyn
 saulter þ we vse is taken out of that
 Translacōn/though we folowe Je
 roms Translacōn in other bokes of
 holy wrytte. But Damalus the pope
 made þ chirche of Rome folowe Je
 rom also in the saulter.

Capl'm

.xix.

212 **B**assianus Anthonius Seuer⁹
 lone regned after his fader se
 uen yere. This was called
 Marcus Aurelius & Caracalla also
 for a maner clothyng that he gaue at
 Rome. And therfore bathes that he
 made at Rome ben called Caracalla
 ne. This was a right euyl man and
 sharper of maners than his fader / &
 he was vn�uffrable of lecherye. ¶ R.
 Soo that he toke his owne stepdame
 Juliana & wedded her to wyfe. Of
 the place & maner of his dyeng auc
 tours dyscorden as it is layd to fore
 honde. ¶ Gaufr. & A. r. Whyle this
 Bassianus regned / one Carancius
 þ cometh of the lowest blood of Bry
 tons was a noble man of coulepyll &
 of honde / he gate of the Senatours
 the hepyng of the costes of Brytany.
 for that tyme frenshemen & Saxons
 warred therupon. But whan he had
 gotten his arpyng/he dyde more har
 me & damage than proffyte to the co
 mynte. for he behete to the Brytons

that he wolde destroye & chace the Ro
 mayns out of the Flonde yf they wol
 de make him kyng. Thenne he slough
 Bassianus & had the kyngdom .vii.
 yere. for the Prytes that fulgencius
 the duke Bassianus moders broder
 had brought out of Sicilia and out of
 other londes forloke bassianus in the
 batayll/for Carancius had hyred hem
 And so Carancius had the vyctorye.
 & gaue to the Prytes a dwellyng pla
 ce in Albania þ is Scotlonde. There
 they were medled with Brytons and
 dwelled there afterwarde longe tyme
 The Senatours of Rome herde here
 of & sente one Allectus with thre Le
 gions in to Brytayne for to slec the
 tyraunt Carancius & he was slayne.
 Allectus regned thre yere & he restored
 Brytany agayne to the power of Ro
 me. ¶ Sir. And for this Allectus gre
 ued and pourlued the Brytons that
 hadde holde with Carancius/one Al
 clepiodotus duke of Cornewayle was
 made kyng. And after thre yere he
 slough Allectus atte London and ma
 ny thousandes of Romayns. ¶ Gau
 fredus. After that London was longe
 besyged. Venedotes men of northwa
 les fylle vpon Gallus Allectus sela
 we and slough hym within London
 atte a broke that hath the name of
 hym & is called Gallebroke or Wal
 broke. And Alclepiodotus regned
 somwhat of yeres in the Flonde vnto
 Dyoclesianus tyme. Thenne Coelus
 duke of Colchestre slough Alclepiodo
 tus. ¶ Giraldus and Gaufredus
 calle this Alclepiodotus duke of Cor
 newayle. But Bede li. vii. ca. vi. fo
 loweth Eutropius in the storpe of Ro

me & called this Alclepiodotus Prefect of the pretorpe. ¶ Eutropi⁹. Dpi lius Macrinus prefecte of the pretorpe was Emperour after Bassianus as it were one yere/and thenne atte Archelaydes he was slayne and his sone allo. After Zephirinus Calixtus was pope fyue yere/he ordeyned the fastynge of the foure tyme of the yere for plente of corn & of fruyte/and made a chirche yerde at Rome in a place þ is called Via apia/for to burye in the bodyes of holy martres. Nowe that place is called Cimiterium Calixti. Marcus Aurelius Anthonius þ was holden the sone of Carcalla was Emperour two yere/he forbare no maner of lecherpe. Atte last he was slayne in a stryupnge of knyghtes.

¶ Caplm

.xx.

Aurelius Alexander was Emperour .xiii. yere. This was so cruell in correccions of the lawe of chyualtpe/that he vndyd hole Legyons that made grutchynge & stryfe. His assellour was one Dpian⁹ a connyng man of lawe/he was slayne at Magounce in Almayn in stryupnge of knyghtes. In his tyme the sixthe Translacion was founden of holy wrytte in Nicapolis in Palestina ¶ Marcus. Calixtus the pope was martred in Alexanders tyme. And the fyrst Urban was pope after hym. viii. yere/he ordeyned that the offrynge of crysten men sholde none otherwyle be spente than in vñe of holy chirche / & in helpe of nedy crysten men. for they bey the bowes of crysten men and the

pyrle of synne. In his tyme the chirche of Rome began fyyste to haue londes & rentes & with the prouffye ther of he fonde notaryes & clerkes to wryte the lypng & dedes of holy sayntes To fore this tyme holy chirche lpyed as the apostles/& receyued oonly moneye to the vñe of nedy crysten men. This is that Urban þ crystened Valerianus the spouse of saynt Leclype. & was atte last martred with hym in Aurelius tyme. After hym Poncian⁹ was pope fyue yere/& atte last he was brought and martred atte Sardinia. And afterwarde fabyan brought his bodpe to Rome & burped it there. He sayth that one Siriacus was pope after this Poncianus one yere. But by cause he reslygned the papacpe apenst the wyll of the clergye. And one Antherus was made pope. And for he wente to Agryppina / whiche now is called Coleyn with enleuen thousand xi. milia de maydens whome he had crystened virginū. well nyghe all / he is not setee in the boke of rekenyng of popes. The Cardynales crowed that he had lefte the poperyche not for deuocion but for lpyng of maydens. Nathelesse he was a cleue mayde martred with the sayd maydens. After that Aurelius was slayne at Magounce. Maximinus Maximin⁹ Julius was made Emperour by the hooft without Audozpte of the Sena 236 i cours/and was Emperour thre yere/he pourfued holy chirche/and specpaly for Dygenes. And he was slayne atte laste in Aquyla. Gordian⁹ was Gordian⁹ Emperour six yere and was slayne of one Phylpp prefecte of the pretorpe not fet from Romme after þ Gordi

Anno grē Alexander Aurelius.

xi. milia virginū.

Maximin⁹

236

Gordian⁹

Anno grē
Gordian⁹
anus had ouercome the parthes. fabi
us was pope after Antherus .xv. yere
Whan the pope was deed/this passed
by the waye & talked with his fren/
des of the chelynge of an newe pope.
Thenre a dowue came lodeynly and
sate on his hede & sayd/thou shalt be
crowned byllshop of Rome/ and so he
was choleyn by goddes ordenaunce/ &
ordeyned seuen notaryes to wryte the
dedes of holy martres. And he ordey/
ned that euery yere crysme & oyle shol
de be halowed in holy chirche. And
he was martred atte laste in Decius
tyme. In this popes tyme one Nana
cius a preest of Rome desyred to be po
pe/and became an heretyke & denyed
that a synfull man myght be saued.
Therfor was made a coulepyll of thre
score byllshops. That tyme was Af/
fricanus the wryter flouryng. Heracly
des the byllshop sayth that he wrote
the lyues of holy fadres in a boke þ
is called Paradylus. Afrycanus was
prayed & wente to Alexandria & occu
pyed the mayster chayr after Dyrge
nes. Also that tyme Coelus the duke
of Colchestre slough Alcdepiodotus &
regned in Brytayne .xxx. yere vnto
the compng of Constancius.

Capitlm

.xxi.

Philippus.
h 1
Philipp⁹ with his sone Philip
was Emperour seuen yere:
This was the fyrste Crysten
man of all themperours/ & was crys/
tened of saynt Poncius þ marter. He
was soo stedfast in the fayth of holy
chirche that he knowleched frely his
lynne & was houleled to fore alle the

people on esterdaye / his sone was a
crysten man/ but he was soo sterne of
herte that no man myght meoue him
to laughe. Dnes he toke hede how his
fader made a moue & tourned away
his face. Alwaye he withstode dyces
& fonded to stye vp to the partyghte/
nelle of vertues ¶ Eutropius. In the
fourthe yere of this Emperour were
ended a thoulande yere after þ Rome
was bylde. And for solemnyte ther
of. Philip slough bestes without nom
bre in a rounde place þ is called þ gre
te Cirtus. And made playes of þ thea
tre in Marles felde thre dayes & thre
nyghtes to the people þ woke belesy:
fabyan the ~~pope~~ was martred in De
cius the consuls tyme. After hym Co
nelius was ~~pope~~ thre yere / he ordey/
ned that none othe sholde be chalens/
gcd of the ~~pope~~ but it were for the
right fayth of holy chirche. And that
no preest sholde comyette his cause to
an other mannes dome / but it were
appeled to the courte of Rome. Also
atte prayer of saynt Lucina he made
the bodyes of the Apostles to be take
out of the place þ hyght Catacumbes
as it were a charnell & brought Pou
les bodey in the place that is called
Dia hostiensis. And Peters bodey in
the place that is called Vaticanus fal
te by the place where he was putte on
the crosse. In this popes tyme þ Gre
kes had stoley the bodyes of the apo
stles for to bynge hem in to Grece /
but fendes that were closed and dwel
led in mawmettes were compelled
by the vertue of god and cryed. Hel
pe ye men of Rome / for our goddes
bey take awaye from you. Thenne

crysten men vnderstode that this was sayd of thapostles. And mylbyleued men vnderstode that is was sayde of theyr goddes. And so mylbyleuid men & crysten men gadred hem to gydres all in owne rowte by one assente and pourlyewed after the Grekes. Then the Grekes were aferde & threwe the bodpes of thapostles in a pytte atte a place that hyght Catacumba. And whan þ bodpes were take out of that place hit was doubte whether bones were Peters / & whether were Pauls. Thenne crysten men began to praye & to faste & had a reuelacion & a lye wyng of god that the gretter bones were the fyllher bones. þ fyllher was Peter. Philip the older was slayne at Verona. And Philip the yonger was slayne at Rome by gyle & by fraude of Decius. ¶ It is redde in Legenda sanctor that Philip the older had sente his noble knyght Decius for to chastyle Gallia. Decius spedde well & came agayne / & theemperour came ayenst hym out of Rome & was slayn at Verona by his fraude & gyle. Thenne the yonger Philip herde therof & fleyght & toke his faders tresour to Sixtus the pope & to Laurence the dekene for to dele it to poore men. Thenne Decius was made Emperour for men sholde wene that he had slayne his lorde for loue of marymetrye and not trayterly. This Decius pursued crysten men & was Emperour thre yere. He wolde haue crowned his sone Decius Emperour / but his sone wolde not & sayd. I drede that I shall for yete to be a sone yf I be made Emperours. He is leuer sayde he to be not

Emperour & be a meke sone than be Anno grē
Emperour & be a stoute sone & vnbyn
de. My fader shall be Emperour. My Philippus
Emppre shall be to be subgette and
buxom to the Emperour.

¶ Caplm

.xxii.

ORolius sayth that Decius was Emperour thre yere & Decius. thre monethes. But Eusebius Beda and Cassiodorus telley / that he began to regne the yere after the buyldyng of Rome a thousande yere and four. And by Eusebius Cronycle it semeth that this Decius regned eyght yere and by the Martyloge it semeth that he regned sixteen yere. It semeth þ elles it myght not stonde þ so many popes as Fabyan Cornelius Lucius Stephen & Sixtus were martred in Decius tyme as it is wrytten & radde. Therfore some men wolde suppose that these sixteen yere & two yere of Galerius shal restore the eyghten yere that lacken in the Cronycles of Eusebius & of Beda fro the xv. yere of Tyberius Cesar vnto our tyme. Here among take hede that the elder Decius that slough Philip and was Emperour after hym / he was Emperour as it is here sayd. But the other Decius the yonger was Cesar and not Emperour. And so bytwene these two Decius were bothe Emperours & popes / as Gallus and Volusianus. After hem regned Valerius with his sone Galpenus. xv. yere. In her tyme were martred fyue popes & Laurencius the dekene and Ppoltus

Anno grē Decius. With all his hous. It semeth by this that Galpenus had two names/for he was called Deci^o also. Other men suppose that it was all one Decius that was made Cezar by Phylpp/ & thylke Decius vnder whome Laurence was martred. And therfor it is no/ ther I redde in Laurence legende Decius Emperour but Deci^o Cezar. It happeth oftyme that some were Cezars & not Augustes ne Emperours. for some were fyrst Cezars and then Augustus and thenne Emperours. Thenne in the fyrste yere of Decius theemperour the leuen sleepers begon/ ne to slepe in the mounte Celius and slepe so two hondred yere. And they rose about the last tyme of Theodo/ cius. About that tyme Anthonius the famous monke was born in Egypte Cornelius the pope was martred / & after hym Lucius that was pope thre yere. and Abdon & Sennen were mar/ tred also/ and Saynt Agatha at Ca/ thyna. Also that yere Decius and his sone were slayne of Gothes in Tra/ cia. But it is red in Ypolitus passyon that Decius & Valerian^o were trauay/ led with a fende after Laurences pas/ syon and dyed in that mylchycf. Gal/ lus with his sone Volusianus regned two yere. They wente out of Rome and Emilianus slough hym & toke thempyre with wronge and was slay/ ne the moneth after. In his tyme fyl/ le a pestylence as it were in to all the worlde. And Drygenes deyed & was burped in Tyrus the yere of his age thre score and ten.

243

2

244

3

Capitulum

.xxiii.

Valerianus with his sone Ga/ lperus regned .xv. yere. fyrst he worshyped so holy sayntes that me trowed that his hous had be/ goddes owne chirche. But afterward he was apeyred by one þ was a wyt/ che & began to hate þ fayth of crys/ ten men. Thenne he began to pursue cry/ sten men/ & goddes helpe was so beno/ me hym that he was taken of Sapor/ kyng of Perse/ & his eyen were putte/ out. And he was holden in a dyspyto^o bondage to his lynes ende/ so that he sholde stoupe to grounde/ & the kyng sholde sette his fote on his back whan he sholde lepe to hoise. About þ yere Decius þ hyght Galien^o wax cruell & sterne. And Poull the fyrst Hermy/ te wente in to wyldernes & lyued ther vnknowen .lx. yere togyder as Je/ rom wryteth in vitas patrum. After Lucius Stephen was pope thre yere/ he ordeyned that mynystres of holy chirche sholde not were holy bestymē/ tes in the comyn vble of euery dawe. This Stephen was slayne whyle he sayd his masse. The seconde Cypria/ nus was fyrst a man of lawe & a ple/ ter & afterwarde a preest/ and atte last he was byllhop of Cartage and was martred the same dawe that Cornelio/ us the pope was martred/ but not the same yere. After þ Stephen was mar/ tred Sixtus was pope two yere/ he or/ deyned that men sholde synge masse vpon an aulter/ and was afterwar/ de martred with felicissimus and Agapitus in Decius tyme soo sayth the Martploge that is better to byle/ ue than Cronycles of Auctours that ben not knowen. for Galpenus the

Emperour hete Decius also . This Sixtus went in to Spayne in a tyme & fonde there two ponglynges Dyncent & Laurence þ were his owne colyns & were well chered & manerde. He toke hede of hem & brought hem with him to Rome/ & Laurercc abode with hym at Rome & Dyncent went agayne in to Spayne/ & was martred afterwarde in Dacian⁹ the Juges tyme. After that Sixtus was martred/ Denys a monke was pope six yere/ he departed parylshes & chirche yerdes & assygned to eueryche parylshe a preste. After Denys felix was pope four yere. Eugenia Prothus & Jacindus were theñe martred at Rome. That tyme Gregorius Nazauenus was in his floures . He was byshop in Constantinople in Grece. Two brethern Germayns strofe for a ponde that had plente of fylle/ & by his prayers the ponde wexed drye & bere corne & fruyte. Also a chirche sholde be bylded in a place/ but the place was so scarce & to narwe/ for in the east syde was a grete Roche and a grete Ryuer in the west syde. And Gregorz prayde in a nyght/ & on the morn it was founden þ þ Roche was withdrawen as fer as it neded/ & so there was a place large ynough for to make & buylde a chirche. Also in a nother tyme in wynter he passed the Alpes/ & he must wende by Appolyns Temple/ but whan he was goon fro the Temple/ the preest of the Temple that was wonte to gete moche good by answers that the mawmette gaf gate no more/ for the mawmette gaf none answer. And the preest offred sacrefyce besyly/ & it was

sayde hym in his slepe that Appollo Delphycus was putte oute by the comyng of Gregorpe/ & he myght not come agayne without leue of Gregorz. Whan the preest herde that/ anone he wente to Gregorz & purchaced a letter of hym in these wordes. Gregorz sende gretyng to Appolyn. I suffre the to tourne agayne in to thy place & do as thou were wonte to do/ this lettre was sette vp in Appolyns Temple. And Appolyn gaue answer as he was wonte . Whan the preest sawe þ he wente to Gregorpe & prayed hym that he wolde make hym a Crysten man. And atte laste whan Gregorpe was deed he was byshop after hym. Claudius the seconde regned one yere & somwhat of monethes. Dnes he ouercome the Gothes and dyed. After hym his broder Quintilianus regned by assente of knyghtes & was slayn the xv. dawe in Aquila . After that felix þ pope was martred. Eutician⁹ was pope six yere/ he ordeyned þ the fyrste fruytes sholde be blessyd vpon the aulter. Also he buryed thre hondred & six ty martres with his owne honde.

Caplyn

.xliiii.

Aurelian⁹ of Denmark born was Emperour fyue yere & Aurelian⁹. somwhat of monethes . He was lyke to grete Alysaundre or to Julius . for as Alysaundre in .xii. yere wente in to Inde and Julius in ten yere ouercome the Galles & the Germayns/ and fought four yere apensst the Cytzeyns/ so in this four yere he

Anno grē restored the lordshyp of Rome. In his
 Aurelian? fyrst tyme the state of holy chirche be
 gan tenceace/ so that a solempne cō
 seyl of bysshops was made at Antyo
 chia. In that cōseyll Paull the here
 tyke was condempned/ but afterwar
 de he was apepred by shrewes & are
 red displeas and stryfe in holy chirche.
 This Aurelianus ouercome the Go
 thes tyue tymes/ this was the fyrst a
 mong Romayns that vled clothes of
 golde/ he dyde on his hede a dyademe
 araped with precpous stones/ he resto
 red to the people vble of swynes fleshe
 Atte last he came in to Gallia & mar
 tred many holy men/ & called the Cy
 te Senalium by his owne name Au
 relian/ & was afterwarde slayne fast
 by Constantynople. After hym Tac
 tus regned six monethes/ after y whi
 che he was slayne in Pontus. Than
 after that flozianus regned thre mo
 nethes & was slayne in Charlis. Af
 ter the passyon of Euticianus Gayus
 was pope .xix. yere / he ordeyned de
 grees of ordres in holy chirche/ hostia
 rius/ lector/ exorcista/ & acolit⁹ & other
 mo. And that norman tholde accule s
 mpyntres of holy chirche to fore a se
 culer Juge. Anatolius bysshop of Aly
 laundre in Laodicia made a boke of
 the verrey ester daye / & ten bokes of
 arismetryke. The herelye of the Ma
 nychies began to spryng. Manycheus
 was of Perse a man of sharpe wytte
 & of straunge maners. fyrste he was
 named Manes/ the Manyches haue
 that name of hym. They saye that
 there ben tweyne fyrst werchers & ma
 hers of thynghes. One of good & a no
 ther of euyll/ one of lyght & a nother

of derkenes. Giraldus and Alfr.
 About that tyme the Romayns sente
 one Constancius for to make Coelus
 kyng of Brytayne subget/ and for to
 receyue trybute that was denyed. But
 Coelus was deed after the moneth of
 his compnge & Constancius had the
 kyngdom/ & wedded this Coelus dou
 ghter & gate on her the grete Constan
 tyne. Probus was Emperour six yere
 & somewhat of monethes / he wanne
 Gallia that was out of theyr hondes
 & restored it agayne/ he lete the Gal
 les & Pannonyes haue vble of vyne.
 & whan he had well nygh sette all in
 peas/ he sayd that in shorte tyme me
 tholde haue no nede to knyghtes/ and
 atte last he was slayne in a stryung
 of knyghtes. Carus with his sones
 Carinus & Numerianus was Empe
 rour two yere & he was drowned in
 the Ryuer Tygrys. Also Numerian⁹
 was lad in a lytter for his lore eyen/ &
 his owne wyues fader Aprius latte in
 a wayte for him/ & slough him. Than
 after many dayes he was vnneth fou
 de but by stenche of his carayne. Ca
 rinus was ouercome and slayne at
 Margus.

Caplm

.xxv.

Diodetianus the sone of Dal
 mata the wyfter was fyrste
 Conlull/ & theñe he was ma
 de Emperour & he was Emperour
 xx. yere. Anone this smote Aprius in
 a gadryng of knyghtes & swore that
 without his trealou & gyle Numeri
 anus hadde not be slayne. This man
 was full ofte hely & subtyll of wyfte/

so that he couth fulfyll his cruelnesse by the enuue of other. This badde & comaunded that me sholde worshype as it were god almyghty/he dled clothes & shoen ryally arayed with precious stones/though Emperours that were to fore hym were saled as Judges & had a rede mantell more than other men/and none other dpuerlyte fro the comyn clothyng of other men but suche a rede mantell. Also for warre and bataylles that were towarde/this toke one Herculi^{us} Maximian^{us} & made hym his felawe in the kyngdome. This Herculi^{us} was openly grym & sterne/and wolde not be vnder the lawe / his sternes were soone knowen by his gryseley countenaunce and semblaunt. But Dyoclesian^{us} made hym fyrst Cesar & afterwarde Augustus/he bare downe a grete multitude of chorles & yelde peas to the Galles. In that Journey was the Legyon at Alpes that hete Legyo Thebea/saynt Mauryce was one of that Legyon. Atte last Dyoclesian^{us} made Constanti^{us} & Galeri^{us} Cesars. And soo thempyre was gouerned by two Augustus Dyoclesian^{us} & Maximian^{us} and by two Cesars Constanti^{us} and Galeri^{us}. He that is Augustus is gretter than he that is Cesar. And for he wolde haue the gretter afynyte. Dyoclesian^{us} made Constanti^{us} forsake his wyf & wedde Throdora the stepdoughter of Herculi^{us} Maximian^{us}/and Constanti^{us} gaue on her six childerey. And he made Galeri^{us} wedde his doughter & forsake his wyf. And atte last Dyoclesian^{us} and Maximian^{us} left of them

pyre by theyr free wyll & begonne to be philolophres. Thenne Constanti^{us} and Galeri^{us} deled thempyre bytwene them tweyne. And soo Illiricum & the east londes fylle to Galeri^{us}/and the west londes fylle to Constanti^{us} / but he helde hym contente with fraunce and Spayne & graunted the other londes to Galeri^{us}. Therrfore Galeri^{us} ordeyned two Cesars. Maximian^{us} in the east / and Seuerus in Italpe / and helde hym contente with Iliricum allone that is Grece. In the meane tyme Dyoclesian^{us} fonded to flee Constanti^{us} that was y^e lone of Helene. But Constanti^{us} was ware of y^e gyle & fledde to his fader. That yere saynt George of Capadocia y^e was trybun^{us} in Perse at a Lyte that hete Dyopolis y^e is belydes Joppen. And he was martred vnder Dacianus the Juge. By dome of the coulepyll of Nyrene his legende is acompted for wrytynge y^e is called Apocryfa. ¶ Treuisa Apocryfa is a wrytynge of none auctoryte by cause thautori therof is vnknowen. Than it foloweth in the storpe. After that Caius was martred Marcellin^{us} was pope .viii. yere Dyoclesian^{us} compelled hym somtyme & he assented to do sacrifice to mawmettis/but afterwarde in coulepyll y^e was made in Campania he knowleched his trespas to forenyne scoze bysshops & clothed himself in heer & threwe powder & dust on his owne hede & submytted hym to stonde to the dome & Jugement of the bysshops. Thenne the bysshops sayde y^e hast forsake / & Peter forsake & was demed of none other may but wente

Anno grē
Dyoclesian^{us}

294 9

Anno grē
 Dyoctelian⁹ out and wepte bytterly & soire/therfor
 deme thou thy selfe. And I sayde he
 deme that I be deposed & sette downe
 and I accorde all them that burpe my
 bodye in holy burpels. Afterwarde he
 knowleched before Dyoctelian⁹ that
 he was a crysten may & so he was be
 heded & his bodye laye .xxx. dayes in
 the strete vnburped. And saynt Peter
 appered in a nyght to Marcellus the
 preeft that was pope after Marcelli⁹
 nus and sayd to hym in this maner.
 Marcelle why burpeste thou not my
 bodye/by whiche he vnderstode Mar
 cellinus bodye/haste y not redde that
 euery man that loweth & meketh him
 shall be made hve. Therne burpe thou
 hym fast by me/that burpels departe
 vs not / for one grace hath made vs
 301 14 rightfull Helspe Lyngons Constan
 cius Augustus slough thre score thou
 lande Almaynes / for he was closed
 within the Lyte & leet out by a rope
 ouer the walle vnwetynge the hook.
 302 16 Galerius was ouercome of Marsus
 & flye to Dyoctelianus and me sayth
 that he was rescepued of hym in the
 waye with soo grete booste & tryum
 phe/that Dyoctelianus ranne by Ga
 lerius chare many long myle clothed
 303 14 as an Emperour. ¶ Marc. After the
 passyon of Marcellinus the pope/the
 see was voyde many dayes. And then
 Marcellus was pope fyue yere/he or
 deyned in the Lyte .xv. Cardynals
 for the scruple of crystnyng and burp
 enge. Maximianus themperour ma
 de this pope kepe beestes/for he wol
 de not doo sacrefyce to ma wmettes.
 Therne in a nyght his clerkes ladde
 hym out of the stable/and in the bro

de waye he halowed an hous & made
 therof a chirche. And Maximianus
 made of the chirche a stable & closed
 Marcellus in the comyn warde for he
 sholde este kepe beestes/& there Mar
 cellus deyed clothed in heer. After hē
 Eusebi⁹ the philician was pope. vii.
 monethes. ¶ R. By the Cronyke of
 Eusebius and of Beda this .xviii. ye
 re of Dyoctelianus was the fyrst yere
 of the grete persecucion that was vnder
 Dyoctelianus in the east/& Maxi
 mianus in the west. That persecucion
 was grettest and lengest duryng/
 for it dured ten yere contynuelly. for
 though Dyoctelianus and Maximia
 nus lette & yelde vp thempyre in the
 thyrde yere of this persecucion as it
 is layd to fore honde/yet the persecu
 cion that was begonne ceaced not to
 fore the seuenth yere of the grete Con
 stantyn. He sayth that this persecu
 cion was so greuous & soo grete that
 churches & bokes of goddes lawe wes
 re brente. And within one moneth in
 dyuerse places of y worlde were .xvii.
 thousande holy men & women crow
 ned with martyrdom. No man shol
 de bye & selle ne take vp water of o
 ny place but yf he dyde sacrefyce to
 ma wmette. That tyme were mar
 tred many noble martres. Pantraci⁹
 the fyrst. felicianus. Sebastianus. fe
 lix & Andactus / seuen brethery & her
 moder Bedon. Grilogon⁹ & the four
 that bey called quatuor coronati. Also
 Dyncente. George & Panthaleon. Vi
 tus. Modestus. Ciprianus & Justina
 Colmas & Damianus & that childe
 Barala. fidis and Eufemia. Lucia.
 Anastalia. Agnes & Gorgonius and

all in one Lyte in frigia. ¶ Beda li. ca. vi. That tyme saynt Albon was martyred in Brytayne/of hym fortu natus the preest in libro que de laude virginum intitulauit/speketh in this maner. The plenteuous Brytayne bryngeth forth þ noble Albon/whan this Albon was a paynym he lodged a crystey man and was conuerted by his loze & toke vpon hym the habyte of the clerke & came to fore the Juge & was dampned to the deeth / & conuerted moche folke fast by the broke that was dryed by his prayers. And afterwarde on the toppe of the hylle where as he deyed he made by his prayers a welle sprynge out of the erthe/& tour ned the tormentours that sholde slee hym to the feyth of holy chirche. He was martyred fast by the Lyte Verolanum that hete in englyshe Verlam chestre or watlyngchestre. ¶ Beda. That tyme come vp Arrians herelype that enfected not oonly the grete londes of the worlde / but also the Flondes of the worlde that bey alwaye redy to here newe thynges & holde noo thyng certayne. Dyoctelianus and Maximianus forsoke thempyre and ladde a pryuate lyfe that one at Nychomedia and that other at Melane. Melchiades was pope four yere / he forbade fastyng on the sondaye & on the thursdaye/for paynems worshyppen thylke dayes. Galcrius was Emperour one yere and ordeyned tweyne Lezars Maximius & Seuerus. ¶ Beda libro pri. That tyme Constantius deyed at Porke in Brytayne the yere of his pryncypate. xiii. and lefte after hym his oldest sone goten on Helene

that was Constantyn hyng of Brytayne Anno gre
tayne and of fraunce.

¶ Caplm

.xxvi.

¶ Whyle Constantyn dyde nobly & bare hym myghtly & stron Costatin.
gely/the knyghtes of the pre
torpe at Rome toke Maxencius Her
culius sone & called hym Augustus. 308
Thenne Galeri⁹ Augustus sente Se
uerus þ he had made Lezar with all
his hooft ayenst hym to Rome. Seue
rus besyged the Lyte & was bytraped
by falsehede of his owne knyghtes &
fled to Rauenna & there was slayne
Herculius Maxenci⁹ fader herde ther
of & brake out of his hudels & wolde
be Emperour/& dyd his best for to pry
ue Maxencius of myght & of power.
Therefore he & Galerius comforted
Dyoctelianus for to take the dygnys
tees that he had lefte / & he lected not
therby /but answerde & sayd / wolde
god that ye myght see wortes in my
honde in Salou/syberly thenne wol
de ye not deme that I sholde take this
agayne. Thenne Herculius for stryfe
of knyghtes was openly loy & afer
de and wente in to fraunce for to reue
byneme & take thempyre with trelon
from Constantyne that had wedded
his doughter /but he was betweped by
the same doughter faulsta Constanti
nus wof & fled to Marlelle and was
there slayne. Thenne Galerius ma
de Licinius Emperour at Tarent the
woist of all men in couetysle/sharpest
in lecherye / & moost enuye to lectred
men/he called lettres comyn pestylen
ce. And the meyne of the palays he
p ii

Anno grē called Spadones that is to saye ghelded men/ & also he called hem mowhtes and rattes of the palays. Whan Galerius had persued & greued men ten yere/ thenne his brest roted within & by cause philiciens myght not endure þ' stenche of him/ he slough of hem full oft. In a tyme a philician sayd to hym that this mylchpief was goddes wratthe & wreche. Thenne he sente out maundementes & reconseyled crylten men that were exiled/ & theñe he deyed. After Melchiadis Siluester was pope. xxiiii. yere/ he cryltened the grete Constantyn & denled hym of his melespē in his cryltenynge. Also he delpyered the Cyte of Rome of the pestylence of þ' dragon/ by his prayer he reyled a deed hole to lyfe/ he ouercome the Jewes in dysputacion/ he made the fyrste grete counseyll at Nyces there were thre hondred bysshops and xviii. He had the names of poor men of wydowes of faderlesse & moderles childern wryten in a boke and fonde hem what they neded / he ordeyned to faste the wednesday frydaye & lasterdaye. Also he ordeyned þ' the thursdaye sholde be worshypped as the sondaye/ for that daye cryl ordeyned the sacramente of his bodye/ & on a thursdaye he ascended vp in to heuen/ and holy crylme & oyle is halowed on a thursdaye. ¶ **Ci. p.** Thenne Constantyn in his seuenth yere wente towarde a bataylle apenst Maxencius and lawe in his slepe the sygne of the crosse shynynge in heuen as it were biennynge layte in fyre / and Angels stode besyde and sayd Constantyn. **Thoycanata** / that is to saye by this

token thou shalt haue the vycroipe: Thenne he awoke and made pepnte the sygne & token that he had seen in the baners and penons of his knyghtes. Atte last Maxencius was ouercome atte brydge pount Milinum. And Constantyn wente to Rome & made pepnte the sygne and token of the crosse in the right hondes of the ymages that the Senatours had areyled in the worshyp of his tryumphis and of his vycroipe. And he made wryte vnderne the/ this is the sygne & token of that god of lpf that maye not be ouercome. **Gaufr. and Alfr.** Constantyn wente out of Brytayne to the mypyre of Rome. Thenne Octavius duke of the Jewelles warred in Brytayne & toke the kyngdom. Constantyn herde therof & sente on Trahern the eame of his moder Helene with thre Legvons of knyghtes apenst Octavius/ but hem byfell dpyerle happes/ so that in dpyerle tymes one hadde the maystrye/ and este that other/ and so Trahern was slayne by fraude and gyle. And soo Octavius regned vnto the tyme of Gracianus and Valentinianus themperours. ¶ **Ci. de p.** After that Maxencius was ouercome. Constantyn was smeton with a stronge lepre or melespē. ¶ **R.** As it is wryten in Legenda sanctor in Siluestres lyfe. Some suppole that Constantyn was smeton with melespē for wreche of persecucion and tyrauntye that he vled persued and greued crylten men durynge that persecucion Siluester amonge other fledde out of the Cyte but without ony doubtte for what cause it euer were that he was smeton

Cruz splendens.

with meselype. It is soche that Siluester heled hym of it. ¶ **Sir. vbi s.** By counseyll of the Senatours and of the bysshopes of myshpleuyd men were broughe thre thoulande smale childery that sholde haue be slayne/ and Constantyn sholde haue ben walshen in the warme blood of the childery for to hele hē of his lepre/ whan the kyng sawe the moders of the childery wepe and make grete sorowe. Thenne he sayd the dygnpte of them pyre cometh of the welle of myldenes for it is demed þ he sholde dye that sleeth a childe in batayll. *De legenda sancti Siluestri.* Thenne it were a cruell dede for to do to our owne/ that we be forboden for to do the straungers/ what proupyte is it to ouercome straunge men & be our selfe ouercome with cruelnesse. Hit is the vertue of strengthe for to ouercome straunge men/ but it is the vertue of thewes for to ouercome vyces and synne. In that batayll we be stronger than they/ but in this batayll we ben stronger than we our selfe. Thenne late myldenesse haue the maystrye in this deynge / that we mowe the better haue þ maystrye of our enemyes. for it is better to vs for to deye and saue the childrens lyf than to gete a grete cruell lyf by the dech of Innocent childery. And yet it is not certayne that we shall saue our lyf/ but it is certayne þ yf it were so saued/ it were a cruel lyf. Thenne the next nyght after Peter and Poull appyred to hym and sayd. for thou were agryped and agast & sparedest to shedde the childrens blood/ take to the coueyll of heele and of Sauacion. Sen

te after Siluestre that bydeeth hym in Anno grē the mount Sarapt and make hym come to the. And whan he was broughe to the. And whan he was broughe he shewed the kyng the ymages of the Appostles Peter and Poull that had appyered to him in his slepe. Thenne he fasted. viii. dayes and made hym Cathecuminus/ & was crystened atte last and knowleched that he had seen Cryste. ¶ **Trenisa.** Cathecuminus is he that lerneth the sayth of holy chirche and is in wyll to be crystened. ¶ **R.** But Ambrose & Jerom in a Cronyke tellen that Constantyn abode with his bapteme to his laste dayes that he myght be crystened in Jordan. Thenne whan Constantyn was crystened/ he made prysons to be opened and lete the prysoners go out. and Temples and maynettes were destroyed/ and chirche dozes opened/ olde chirches amended and newe chirches buylded. And he graunted to chirches fredom and pryueleges/ and ordeyned that the bysshop of Rome sholde be hyst of all bysshops/ and yaued the tenth deile of all his possessyon to chirches/ but atte last the reparayllinge of Saynt Peters chirche he wente with a mattoke and opened the fyrst erthe and bare clepe to the werke on his sholdres. ¶ **Giraldus vbi supra:** from that tyme forwarde by cause of the grete Rycheue that the chirche of Rome hadde/ it was made the more seculer/ and hadde more seculer besynes than spyrtyuell deuocion. And more pompe and boost outward than holynesse within forth as it is supposed. Therfore it is wryten that whan Constantyn hadde made that yeste

Constantin?

Scda dota
cio ecclesie
Romane.

Anno grē to the chirches. The olde enemye cry
 ed openly in thayer / this dape denyng
 Cōstātin⁹. is heled and shedde in holy chirche.

Therfore Jerome in *Vitas patrum*
 sayth. Syth that holy chirche increas/
 ed in possessyons / it is decreaced in
 Nota bene de possessio nibz ecclie et de virtuti
 bertues. Also theemperour in the pa/
 lays Laterane byldeed a chirche in the
 worshyp of saynt Johan / and made
 therin a fountone of a maner stone
 that hete porphiriticus and araped
 it within with syluer / and in the myd
 dell therof was a pyler that bare a
 byoll of golde with barwe brennyng
 alwaye (*In legenda Siluestri*) Sil/
 uester halowed this chirche the .ix. day
 of Nouembre. That dape was the
 ymage of our sauour pepnted on the
 walle by goddes owne werke and by
 no mānes dede / that ymage was seyn
 of all men / and is there yet vnto this
 tyme. Siluester ordeyned to areve in
 all chirches aulcers of stone / but in
 that chirche he stablyshed an aulter
 of tree that was therin afore. Men say
 that Peter and his successours longe
 masses vpon that aulter. for holy chir
 che was so strongly pursued to that
 tyme / that the bysshop had no certay/
 ne abydyng in the Cyte of Rome / but
 they longe masses in holowe caues &
 dennes where they myght beste vpon
 holowe aulter of tree whiche was bor

Helena scā ne about. Helene was in Brytayne &
 herde how her sone spedde and sente
 hym lettres and prayled hym moche
 by cause he had forsahe mawmetrye.
 but she prayled hym not in that þ he
 worshypped & byleued in a man that
 was naped to þ crosse. Theemperour
 wrote agayne to his moder that she

holde byng maystres of Jewes that
 the soth myght be knowen by dyspus
 tacion. Thenne Helene brought forth
 seuen score wyle men of Jewes & Sil
 uester come ayenst hem / and two wyl
 se men that were no Jewes ne crysten
 men were ordeyned by compp assent
 for to deme the louth. Thenne the Je
 wes were ouercome / and after that
 they hadde longe dysputed one of the
 Jewes spake certayn wordes in a wyl
 de booles eere / and the boole deyd as
 none. Thenne anone men repleued
 Siluester. And he sayd it is not god/
 des name that he had nemped. for
 god sleeth and veuech lyf as it is wry
 ten. I shall slee and I shall make
 thynge lyue and be a lyue. But this
 hath named the deuels name that
 maye not but slee / and yet not thay
 by suffraunce of god. for Lyons and
 wylde bestes maye slee / but they may
 not make thynge that they slee to ly
 ue agayne. Thenne yf he wyll that I
 byleue on hym late hym areple the bo
 le fro deth to lyf that he hath slayne.
 And by cause he myght not areple the
 boole that he hadde slayne / the Jewes
 promysed that they wolde byleue in
 Cryste yf Siluester myght areple the
 boole from deth to lyfe. Thenne by
 the prayers of Siluester the bole was
 arepled from deth to lyf. And Helene
 the quene and the Jewes and the Jus
 ges byleueden all in Cryste. Thenne
 Constantyn sente his moder Helene
 to Jerusalem for to bynge thens the
 holy crosse. Ambrose sayth that this
 Helene was an hosteler at Treuerent
 in fraunce / and Constantinus Ces
 zar wedded her for her beaute. But

*Sancti Siluestri
 in Roma
 et de virtuti*

the storie of Brytons telleth that she was Coelus doughter kyng of Brytayne as it is sayd tofore honde. This helene came to Jerusalem and founde there the holy crosse and departed it & left one parte in Jerusalem/and brought to her sone that other dele & the four nayles/and she dyde do putte tweyne of them in her sonnes bydell. And the thyrde in an ymage of the rode/and she threwe the fourth nayle in to the see Adriaticus/that was tofore honde a swolow full perylous to seple by. And soo lyth that tyme the fest of the Inuencion of the holy crosse hath ben holden. Thene the emperor wente from Rome to Bysanci⁹/and called it after his owne name Constantynople/and made fayr that Lyte & fayr houses and churches & with dygnyte of Patryrke / and brought cheder the noblesse of Rome. ¶ *Vir. ubi supra.* In the begynnyng of holy chirche were but thre Patryrkes as it were in stede of Abraham, Ysaac & Jacob. One was atte Antyocho in Alya. A nother was in Alexandria in Affryca. And the thyrde was atte Rome in Europa. These thre Peter halowed by his owne lyttynge. In tweyne therof he was bysshop hym selfe / but his dysciple Marcus helde the thyrde atte Alexandria in Peters name. After that the Synodus Nycena hadde yeven that pryuelege to the bysshop of Rome that he sholde be as boue all other bysshopes/ as thempour is aboue all other kynges. And that he sholde be called pope as the chref fader. And the ryght of the Patryrke was tourned to Constantyno

ple as it were to the seconde Rome. Anno gr^o Costantin⁹. The other sees of Patryrkes were chaunged. The see of Antyocho to Jerusalem. And y^e see of Alexandria to Aquilia. And it is suppoled that the cause therof was for wyched crysten men sholde be take in to the londe of mysbyleued men/and so it sholde folowe that they sholde lese the holy places. ¶ Eusebius in hystoria ecclesiastica li. x. Constantinus dyde to god almyghtyes preestes grete reuerce and worthyp. Therfore whan the bysshops were assembled in the Synode of Nycena by comaundement of Constantyn and by counseyll of Siluester for to declare the fayth of holy chirche. Many of hem playned eche vpon other and putte vp bylles to the Emperour for he sholde do hem righte. The Emperour sawe that holy chirche for the whiche the bysshoppes were comen myght lyghtely be lette by luche playntes and stryf. Therfor he lette hem a certayne daye after the Synode and counseyll for to make an ende of all thylke causes & playntes / but he brente pryuely alle thylke bylles of hem that made playntes & sayd. God hath ordeyned you as it were goddes to be your owne Judges. Therfore I holde that it were vnlyttynge that we that sholde be demed of you sholde deme you that ben goddes. But in holy chirche among your selfe treate ye of your errours and defawtes. So that noo thyng be knowen outwarde that is vnsemy to your holynesse. And yf ye wyll nedes stryue / abyde ye the dome of god almyghty as the psalme sayth. God sto

Nota bene

Dicta impatoris ppt occasione.

Anno grē de to the Synagoge of goddes . Cer-
 Cōstātin⁹. tapnly yf I sawe ony of your ordre
 lynne with a woman. I wolde couere
 hym with my mantell / by cause that
 for none euill men sholde haue occa-
 sion to speke euill of your relygyon.
 Therfore bretheren treate ye more of
 the fayth of holy chirche / for therfore
 ye ben comen . And whan this was
 sayd / he threwe the bylles in to the fy-
 re and brente hem. That yere Saynt
 318 11 Martyn was born . And thenne the
 twelvfthe yere he was made Cather-
 324 14 cuminus that is he that lerneth the
 feyth of holy chirche. In the sixtenth
 yere he was made knyght / and in his
 eyghententh yere he was crystened / and
 was knyght after that two yere un-
 der Julianus. In the Synode of Ny-
 cēna were thre hondred and eygheten
 bysshopes. That Synode was made
 sixten dayes to fore the moneth of
 Iupll in the Cyte of Nycēna in By-
 thinia / and it was made apenste the
 Arrians Fotinos and the Sabellians
 Saynt Nycholas was at that Syno-
 de / tho it was ordeyned that the fast-
 yng of the lēte that tho forhonde
 dured fro the sixth dāye of Janyuer
 to the sixtenth dāye of feuerer shol-
 de begēne and dure as it is now vled
 And that for thre caules . The fyrste
 cause for our fastyng sholde be cou-
 pled to the tyme of Crystus passyon.
 The seconde cause for we sholde in
 thende of our fastyng receyue Cris-
 tus bodye in clene lyfe . The thyrde
 cause for oure lord sholde fynde vs
 fastyng. Hyder to Eusebius and Pam-
 philius wryten the storpe ecclesiastica
 whiche is called bystoria Tripertita.

Nota
 De quadra
 gesima.

Thenne Jerome wryteth forth that
 storpe vnto the yonge Theodolius ty-
 me. And Theodorus the bysshop wry-
 teth that storpe all out. Arnobius Re-
 thoricus was flouryng this tyme in
 Affryca / he was dryuen to the fayth
 of holy chirche as it were by lueuenes
 and the bysshop of the place wolde
 not receyue hym er he had made clere
 bokes of the fayth and delyuere them
 as for plegge of his trewe fayth. Ju-
 uencus the preest wrote the gospels to
 the chirche of Rome in verses of six
 fete. After Siluester Marcus was po-
 pe eyght monethes / he ordeyned the
 bysshop hostiensis sholde v̄le a palle
 and also sacre the pope. To this Mar-
 cus Athanasius bysshop of Alexan-
 dria and other bysshopes of Egypte
 wryten for seuenty chapptres that we-
 re publyshed in the Synode of Nycē-
 na . In that Epyllle Athanasius
 knowleched that his bokes sholde be
 brent of the heretikes Arrians. After
 Marcus Julius was pope sixten yere
 / he was exiled in the seconde Con-
 stantinus tyme . The bones of saynt
 Andrew the Apostle and of saynt Lu-
 ke the Euangelyste were translated
 into Constantinople. The grete Con-
 stantyn deyed at Nychomedia . And
 Jerom was born. ¶ Jerom in bysto-
 ria Tripertita sayth that Constantyn
 in his laste dayes was crystened
 agayne of one Eusebius bysshop of
 Nychomedia that was of the Arri-
 ans . And so Constantyn fylle in to
 the euill loze of the Arrians / but that
 is vnderstanden of the seconde Con-
 stantyn / this Constantinus sone na-
 mely for saynt Gregoie in his Res

gyster wyrteth to Maurice the Emperour and called Constantyn the Emperour of good mynde. And in the storye Tripertita his ende is approued. And Ambrose vpon the .xiii. psalme sayth that he was a man of grete mercyte and mede/and allowed afore god. And Pysdre in his cronycle sayth that he made a gracpous ende. And also the Grekes maketh a fest of him the enleuenth daye of Maye.

Capitulum

.xxvii.

Constantinus the grete Constantinus sone regned after his faders dech with his brethren Constantyn and Constant six and twenty yere / he was bespronge with Arrius heresyte and despyssed churches and chaced crysten men and exiled Julius the pope fourteen yere and chaced Athanasius bysshop of Alexandria as it were in to all the worlde. That yere Arrius the heresyte by helpe of the Emperour wente to Constantinople to churche for to stryue agaynst crysten men / and tourned by Constantyn place for to clense his belly/and he voyded out his bowels and so he deped there mylcheuously. That yere Julius the pope began to come agayne out of the countree of Terlon/there he hadde ben for to destrope Arrius heresyte. Thenne he was warned by an Angell that he sholde translate Clementes bodye. And whyle he dyde as the Angell hadde/the see withdrew hys as he was wonte on saynte Clementes daye. And his bodye was sette vpon the bynke of the see/

and there is buylded a churche. And Anno gre anone the buryels that was left in the see with the erthe about arose vp and became an Flonde/and syth men come to that Flonde by shyppes and bottes/ & there is buylded a churche. That yere Paule the fyrst hermyte deped in Egypte the yere of his age an hondred and .xiii. Eusebius in hystoria ecclesiastica li. xxi. That yere was a stronge persecucion ayenst Athanasius for he had a scoler that hete Arsenius he had trespaced and drad the chastylyng of his mayster/and fledde and hydde hym in hydpyng places. Athanasius his enemyes tolde that Athanasius bare with hym this scoler his arme for to vlc witchecraft therwith. Atte last these tydynges came to Arsenius there he was hyd / the daye tofore that his mayster sholde come to his answer. Arsenius come to his mayster/ but he hydde hym est as his mayster bad. And the strength of the vnwylfull corrupcion was relceyned therby. Thenne Athanasius made a lygne to his preest Tymotheus that he sholde answer. Thenne the preest axed beley yf he were the same man that the woman spake of/and she answered stedfastely that it was soo. Thenne it was soone knowen that thacculacion was fals & not trewe. After this Athanasius was exiled as it were in to all the worlde about / so that he had no seker place for to dwelle Inne. Therfore two yere togydres he dwelled in a ponde that was withoute water/so that vnnethe he sawe the sonne all that while/ but there he was bewreyed by a yonge woman. And

Anno gre
Constanci

344

Anno grē thenne coude he fynde no lyker place
 in all Constantius kyngdom. Theñe
 Constantius. he went to Constant Cesars londres/
 & ther he was locoured a whyle with
 one Maximus byshop of Treuerent
 And in þ̄ whyle he made the symbolū
 Quicūq; vult salu⁹ esse. Atte last Con
 stant Cesar sente letters to his broder
 Constantius/& Athanasius was resto
 red agayne to his byshopryche. But
 Constant Cesar deyed & theñe Atha
 nadius fylt agayne in grete hate and
 wrath in so moche that grete rewar
 des were promysed to hem that wol
 de bynge hym or slee hym & bynge
 forth his hede. Thenne in Julianus
 the apostates tyme Athanasius fledde
 este and rowed by the Ryuer Nylus.
 Thenne one that was sette for to ta
 ke hym pursued hym. And Athanasius
 was ware therof & tourned his bo
 te towarde the clif agayne as it were
 for to mete with his enemye / but his
 enemye coude not blyue/that he that
 fledde fro hym wolde soo mete with
 hym. And therfore he axed of Atha
 nadius that late in his bote/þf he had
 seen Athanasius/he passeth not fer to
 fore sayd Athanasius/and so his ene
 mye was begyled & passed forth day
 348 10 les. Sapor kyng of Perse besyged
 the Lyte Nyllybyn two monethes / &
 by the prayer of Saynt Jame that
 was byshop of that Lyte/the know
 tes of Dylfautes & his hors eeres we
 re soo full of gnattes & of grete flies
 that they threwe a downe all þ̄ was
 vpon hem and dysparcled all thooft.
 341 13 Saynt Nycholas deyed/at his Tom
 be sprang out a welle of ople atte his
 hede/& a welle of water atte his fete.

Atte last his boones were translated
 to Barrus the yere of our lord a thou
 sande four score & leuen. After Juli
 us Liberius was pope .xix. yere. He
 was outlawed thre yere/for he wolde
 not fauoure the Arrians. In the mes
 ne tyme by his coulepyll the clergye of
 Rome ordeyned felix pope. This fe
 lix made a counsepyll with .xlviii. bys
 hops/there he condemned and putte
 of two prestes Arrians Hrlacius and
 Valent. Constantius the Emperour
 herde therof & reconcyled Liberius/for
 hym semed that he was easyer to the
 Arrians. Thenne Liberius as he that
 was ouercome with the gryef of exi
 lyng & I gladed for he was pope as
 gayne/assented to herelye/& put dow
 ne felix & helde the churches of Peter
 and Paule & of Laurence vpolently
 and with strengthe / soo that clerkes
 and prestes that fauoured felix we
 re slayne in the churche/and Liberius
 forbade it not. felix was martred.
 Hytorinus the Rethour and Donas
 tus the Gramarye were holde grete
 meny in Rome. Anthonius the monke
 deyed in Egypte the yere of his age
 an hondred and syue. Saynt Hyl
 larye byshop of poytiers by conspyracy
 of the byshop Arelatensis an Arrian
 was exiled thre yere in frigia / there
 he wrote noble bokes of our relygyon
 Atte Selencia in Aurlaria was ma
 de a counsepyll. There was put vp a
 bylle to the Emperour that Hyllyarye
 had made / and Hyllyarye had leue to
 come agayne home in to peytowe.
 Marc. He vled for to save of this
 Hyllyarye that Leon the pope þ̄ was an
 heretyke sayd to hē in the coulepyll of

bysshops thou art Gallus & not Gal
lina. ¶ Trevisa. Gallus is a cock &
Gallus is a frensheman. Thenne
he mente that hyllyarpe was a frensh
sheman. Thenne it foloweth in the
storpe hyllyarpe sholde saye thou art a
lyon but not of the lygnage of Juda
Also in the counseyll of bysshops noo
man arose apenst hyllyarpe / & hyllyar
pe sayd the erthe is our lordes. They
the erthe aroose in a maner of a tote
for to resceyue hyllyarpe. But this is
fouūden in no Troycle that is auten
tyke / by cause no pope was called Leo
in hyllyarius tyme / but yf Liberi⁹
the pope that fauoured heretykes or
some false pope was called Leo.

¶ Caplm

.xxviii.

Whan Constantinus was decd
Julian⁹ Apostata that was
Lezar was made Emperour
and was Emperour as it were two
pere. In his tyme were martred pyg
meus the preeft that had bey to fore
Julianus mayster. Johan and Paul
le & Quiriacus that hete Judas bys
shop of Jerusalem for he had fonde
the crosse. ¶ R. Of this Julianus it
is redde (Vndeci⁹ li⁹ hystorie triprite)
that Constancius the grete Constan
tinus brother had two sones one Gal
lus and this Julianus. But whan the
grete Constantyn was decd his sone
Constancius was Emperour / & ma
de his eame Gallus Lezar. But af
terwarde for suspeccion of his grete
wytte he made him be slayne at hyl
tria. And therfore this Julian⁹ Gal
lus broder drad lest he sholde be slayn

& became a monke & made hym full Anno gre
pope holy vnd monkes habyte. Ther
fore a woman brought hym to kepe Julianus.
thre stones full of golde couered abo
ue with asshes / but Julian⁹ toke the
golde & delyuered to the woman y⁹ sto
nes full of asshes. And whan the gol
de was taken away Julianus coude
not not be conuycte / for the wytnelles
that were present atte resceyurige of
them sawe no thyng but asshes. And
so Julianus toke y⁹ golde & wente to
Rome / & dyd so moche y⁹ he was Con
sull / & atte last he gate hym thempy
re & was Emperour. This Julian⁹
in his childhode lerned Nygromancy
and wytchecraft / & on a tyme as his
mayster was out he rad in his bokes
of that craft / and there came before
him a grete multytude of fendes / and
he drad him sore & made the sygne of
the crosse / and anone all the fendes
vanysshed away. And so he tolde his
mayster whan he came home / and
his mayster sayd that the fendes ha
ted mooste the sygne of the crosse.
Julianus came to Rome and a fens
de shewed hym to hym by the doyn
ge of a wytche / and promysed hym
thempyre yf he wolde forsake crysten
fayth / and soo it was done. Thenne
Constancius made him Lezar & sent
hym in to fraunce / there he dyde mas
ny vyctories / & gate a crowne of Lau
reall that henge bytwene twe pylers &
brake the rope that the crowne henge
by & was ryally crowned with that
crowne. They that sawe that tolde
that it was a tokey that he sholde be
Emperour. Whan Constanci⁹ was de
cd Julianus was made Emperour / &

Anno grē
Julianus. he fonded to please all men. Therfor
 in the begynnynge of his Emppre he
 graūted that euery man sholde holde
 what seyth he wolde / but he destroyed
 the sygne of the crosse with alle that
 he myght / and suppoled therby for to
 gete to hym moost grace of fendes.
 Thenne he opened Temples / & dyde
 sacrefyce to maumettes. Ones whyle
 he dyde so / dew fylle vpon his clothes
 & vpon all other mannes clothes that
 there were in the lyknes of the crosse
 In a nother tyme in the bowels of a
 beest that was slayne to sacrefyce was
 foude the shap of the crosse bedcpped
 about with a crowne. The mynystres
 sawe þ & sayd þ the vycorpe of crys-
 tus crosse lasteth wichouten ende / but
 Julianus sykeled with hem & sayd /
 that that was a token of constraynyn-
 ge of crystus looze / & that it sholde ne-
 uer passe the wydenes of the cerde. Al-
 so he dyde somtyme sacrefyce at Con-
 stantynople and Calcedonius the bys-
 shop was blynde for age & reprinted
 Julian⁹ sharply. Thy man of Ga-
 lyle sayd Julianus myght not saue
 the fro blyndenesse / therof I thanke
 hym sayd the byshop that he hath be-
 noma my syght that I sholde not see
 the pryued of all mplydenesse. Also at
 Antyochia he gadred togydres the ho-
 ly vessels and towapls of the aulter
 and defowled hem with the fylche of
 his ars. And anone wormes sprange
 out therof & frate so Julian⁹ nether
 ende that he myght neuer be delpuerd
 therof while he was alpyue. Also his wy-
 uarde pssed vpon vessels of the chir-
 che & sayd. Lo in what vessels Maries
 sone is serued. And anone his mouth

became his ars & serued afterwarde
 in stede of his nether ende. Also Jus-
 lianus for hate of crysten men began
 to buylde the Temple of Iherulas-
 lem vpon his owne coste. But alle
 that was buylde a daye / erthe shas
 kyngre thre we it downe a nyght. Al-
 so fyre come out of the Temple and
 destroyed moche folke. And in the
 nyght after the sygne of the crosse
 was seen vpon all mennes clothes.
 Also Julianus put out of his court
 Ennuches that is ghelded men. Bar-
 bours and Cookes. Ennuches for
 his wyfe was deed and he hadde wed-
 ded none other after her. he dyde as
 waye Cookes for he vsed symple me-
 tes. And Barbours for one myght
 serue many men. he made many bo-
 kes and blamed therein his predeces-
 sours. In that he dyde awaye Coor-
 kes and Barbours / he dyde as a phi-
 losophre & not as a prynce. In that
 he blamed prynces he dyde not as a
 philosophre ner as a prynce. Then-
 ne Julianus wente downe in to Per-
 se as it is redde in vitas patrum / and
 sente a fende in to the west londes for
 he sholde bynge hym worde thennes
 but the fende was ten dayes lette of
 his Journepe by one Publius a mons-
 ke þ was alwaye in his bedes so that
 the fende brought his loide none ans-
 were agayne. Whan fendes hadde
 promysed hym vycorpe of the perles
 his sophistres axed in this maner of
 a crysten man / what suppoest thou
 doth your god now that Carpenters
 sone. The crysten man answerd and
 sayd / he maketh a burpels for thy
 mayster Julianus. Julian⁹ went in

to perse & come vnto Cheylsont & besyged there the kyng of the countre & forloke some of the kyngdom that was profered to hym/for he trowed þ the grete Alysandres soule was putte in his bodye by the moeyng of pythagoras & of plato that sayd / that the soules of mankynde passed from bodies to bodies. But a darce came suddenly & styched in his syde / & therwith he ended his lyf. ¶ R. Eutropi⁹ & Drosius li. vi. telley that Julianus wente in to perse & was ladde in wylde places by gyle and fraude of one þ was ouclawed. And ther he was overcome with trauaylle of þ grauell with thyrst & with hete of the sonne & so an horsman of his enemyes smote hym with a spere & he deyed. Also it is redde in Basilius lyf that whan Julianus wente in to persewarde. Basyle⁹ was at Cezarea in Capadocia / & sente hym a present of barley loues. Julianus behelde the loues & sente hym heye agayne / hit is sayd that Basyleus sayd thenne. We sende to the suche as we ete / but thou sendest to vs suche as bestes eten. Thenne Julian⁹ sayd whan I come agayne vntour out of perse. I shall so destroye this Lyte þ it shall bere more heye than corin the ne Basyleus prayed for the lauacion of the Lyte / & sawe by nyght in the myddell of the chirche a grete multitude of Angels / and in the myddel of hem a woman sittyng on a Trone þ sayd / calle to me Mercuri⁹ the knyght that shal take wreche for me & my sonne of this Julianus þ despyleth god. Mercuri⁹ was a crysten knyght / that Julianus had slayne for the feyth of

holly chirch / & was late burped in that Anno gre chirche were as the syght was seyn. And anone Mercuri⁹ toke his wepen Julianus. that yet henge in that chirche & went forth ayenst Julianus & styched him in the myddell of his bodye & danyshed awaye anone. Julianus drewe out the blood of his sydes & threwe it abroad & sayd. Thou Galyle man / þ hast overcome / & now I shall forsake the / fulfyll thy selfe after this. Basyleus awoke & fonde Mercurius spere all bloody in the same chirche. & his armure sette in the same place it was tofore. After Julian⁹ Ioninian⁹ was Emperour .diii. monethes a stronge & a noble crysten man. Julianus had comaunded that crysten knyghtes sholde do sacrefyce to mawmettes. or forsake her knyghthode / but anone this fordyde þ bonde. for whan the knyghtes drough hym for to be Emperour with strength. he cryed & sayd that he a crysten man wolde be Emperour of paynymys. Whan that was herde all the knyghter were made crysten men Also this was dryuen to by grete nede & gaue a grete dele of Melopotania to Sapor kyng of perse. Thenne he deyed / whether it were for euill smell of his chambze þ was made of newe lyme & heuy to reste therein / or of to many coles that he made sette a fyre for the grete colde.

¶ Caplm .xxix.

Valentinianus with his broder Valent regned .xi. yere. Valentini⁹ This was gentyll & curtop⁹ anus. for whan the hooft laboured to gyue hē a felowe of themppre. he answered 368

Anno grē and sayd. D knyghtes it was poures
 Valentini/ hane recepued it/hit is myn to thynke
 anus. on the comyn prouffyte/and made his
 broder felawe of thempyre. He ouerco
 me the Saxons and the Sarmates/
 his fader Gracianus was called fu
 narius that is roper. for he bare a ro
 pe that was for to selle/ & fyne knygh
 tes myghte not wreste the roope
 out of his honde. And therfor he was
 worthy to be take to knyghthode. In
 a tyme Valentinianus wof prayled
 the fayrenesse of Justina. And ther
 fore Valentinianus wedded Justina
 and gaue a lawe that euery man that
 wolde sholde wedde two wyues. In
 this Emperours tyme the erthe quo
 he in all the worlde/and the see aro
 se and passed the clyues and destroy
 de many Cytees. After Liberius Da
 malus was pope nyne ten yere. This
 was a fayre maker of metre / and
 wrote verses vpon Tombes that he
 fonde of holy sayntes. And ordeyned
 also that by daye and by nyght psal
 mes sholde be sayd in quore/and that
 one verse sholde be sayd on one syde
 and the other verse on that other syde
 And that Gloria patri sholde be say
 de in eche psalmes ende. And by com
 forte of this pope Jerom translated
 the Byble out of Hebrew in to Latyn
 and amended also the plauter of the
 lxx. Interpretes that thenne was vled
 for the moost parte in alle churches.
 And that plauter was este apepyred &
 he translated newe agayne. And Da
 malus the pope ordeyned that to be
 longe in the Cyte of Rome & in the
 churches of fraunce. And therfore the

lauter is called the frenshe lauter/
 psalteriū gallicanū. Yet he made the
 chynde translacōn of the lauter worde
 for worde. That yere deyed saynt hy
 larpe byshop of peytow/ vnto y lon
 ge that the Angell longe Gloria in
 excellis. He put to Laudamus te. Bes
 nedicimus te. Adoramus te. & so forth
 Saynt Dydim^o of Alexandria y lost
 both his eycu after the fyfthe yere of
 his age & herde ones redde in the chir
 che y worde of the gospels. What man
 maye not do/god maye not do. The
 ne he was soo bely about the light of
 his loule y he had partfpyght knowles
 che of .vii. artes & was made doctor.
 and made & expowned many bokes
 by notaryes & wryters. Saynt Mar
 tyn was made byshop of Turone y
 yere of his age .lxi. and was byshop
 there .xxvi. yere. The grete Basyle
 byshop of Lezarea in Capadocia is
 deed. Among his other grete dedes of
 vertue he reconcyled a ponglynge to
 god almyghty y had oblyged him self
 to the deuyll for the loue of a wenche
 & gate agayne the chartre of his obli
 gacion. Also Joseph a Jewe was con
 nyngeest of all philicians / & Basyle
 lengthed this Josephs lyf one daye
 and tourned him to the feyth of holy
 churche. And he made and Instytuted
 the rule of monkes and many other
 holy treatys. Saynt Ambrose a man
 of the dygnyte of Consuls whyle he
 spake to the people/he was made bys
 hop of Melane / for the voys of a
 childe that cryed that he sholde so be.
 Saynt Patryk in this tyme was born
 his fader hete Calprun whiche was a
 preeft & a dekens sone that hete for

dun. Patrykes moder hete Conches
 Martyns syster of Gallia þis frañ
 ce. In his crysterynge he was called
 Sucas. And Saynt German called
 hym Magonius. And Celestinus the
 pope called hym Patryke þis to save
 fader of Cytezeyns. Valentinianus
 August⁹ was strongly meued apenst
 the messagers of the Sarmates/and
 deyed in a maner outbrekyng of his
 deynes/ & is an euyll that Grekes cal
 le Apoplexia. That tyme in Egypte
 were noble faders in her floures. Pal
 tor. Pambo/ & tweyne eyther hete Ma
 charius. Arsenius. Paphinius. Aga
 tho. Moyses. Joseph. Enagrius/and
 Theodorius. Pambo wolde lerne noo
 more of þis lauter than one verse that
 he had herde er he had fulfyllid that
 verse. This was the verse. Dixi custo
 diam vias meas. vt non delinquam
 in lingua mea. That is to saye. I ha
 ue sayd I shall kepe my wayes that I
 trespas not in my tonge. Pambo sayd
 de that vnnethe he fulfyllid this ver
 se in .xlj. yere. The two Macharies
 one of Egypt & that other of Alexan
 dria were bothe noble men in absty
 nence & in loore. A woman that was
 with childe defamed falllely one of
 them & sayd that he had brought her
 with childe / but she myght neuer be
 delpuerd of childe er she had tolde the
 trouthe. Arsenius was a Senatour of
 Rome & parfyght in the langage of
 Latyn and of Greue/and made hym
 selfe a monke. In a tyme he herde a
 boys that sayd to hym. Arsenius flee
 fro men and kepe scplence and thou
 shalt be laued. Also he bare alwaye a
 Iudarye in his bosome for te wyppen a

waye the teeris that ranne oft fro his Anno gre
 eyen. Therefore the heer of his eyen
 lyddes fylle all of for grete weppynge. Valentini^s
 In þis ester euen whay the sonne wen
 anus.
 re to rest/he tourned his face towarde
 the weste and woke alle that nyghte
 in his prayers vnto the tyme that he
 sawe the sonne aryle erly by the mor
 rowe. And thenne he was wery of
 wakynge and called to hym slepe and
 sayd/come forth euyll scruaunt. And
 soo he rested a lpyll lpytynge / for he
 wolde saye that it were ynough for a
 monke that fyghteth apenst tempta
 cions for to slepe one hour in þis nyght
 and daye. In a tyme his faders tes
 tamente was brought to hym / in the
 whiche testamente he was made his
 faders heyer. Thenne he answerde
 and sayd that he was deed to fore his
 fader/how myght he there that shol
 de dye make me his heyr that was de
 de afore. Also he wolde not lyghtely
 mete ne speke gladly with ony man/
 ne sende lettres/and comynly he fled
 theyr companye / and sayd that he
 myght not be at ones with god and
 with men. Neyther he meoued lyght
 ly questyons of holy wrytte/but of the
 rynges of the soule and temptacions
 He wolde gladly speke / & yet he was
 a noble clerke and conynge in ques
 tyons of holy wrytte: Therefore in a
 tyme he went down for to speke with
 an olde man of Egypte for to appose
 hym of thoughtes. There some men
 sayden to hym/how mayste thou Ar
 senius that art soo conynge of loore
 are for to lerne of this olde chorle.
 I haue sayde he lerned bothe Latyn
 and Greue/but yet coude I neuer the

Anno grē A.b.c. of this chorse. And whyle Arsenius dwelled in in the palays of Rome / no man vled better clothes than he / so whyle he was a mōke was none fowler couerd than he / he had a long berde that henge to his myddell / and he lyued in the older Theodocins palays .xl. yere after / & in wpldernes. lv. yere. Paphinicius thabbot toke secular clothyng & habyte & conuerted a comyn woman that hete Charlis / he prayed thryes our lorde that he wolde shewe hym to whom he was lyke to in erthe. The abbot pastor wolde not see his moder in erthe / for hym was leuet to see her in heuen. The abbot Agotho bare a stone thre yere in his mouth for he wolde lerne to be stille & kepe scyence / he wolde noo nyght slepe yf he had ony quarel eyenst ony man or ony man ayenst hym. Thabbot Moyses was ones prayed for to come and deme a broder that had trespased. And he toke and bare a panyer full of grauell on his backe and sayd these be my synnes that renne after me / and I goo deme other mennes synnes and take none heede of myn owne. The fader Julius wente for to vyltce a broder that was seke / and made by his prayets the sonne stonde stille vnto the tyme he had done all his offyce atte full. Also oft he blessyd grauell that was brought hym the whiche was lowe in feldes and the feldes bare the more corn and fruyte. The abbelle Sara was .xiii. yere to gyder Inpugned & tempted of a fennde / but she wolde not assente. Sara prayed not that the tempracion sholde passe from her / but that god wolde

yeue her grace to withstonde it. Thene the spyryte of fornycacion shewed hym to her syght & sayd. Sara thou haste ouercome me. Nay sayd she I haue not ouercome the / but my lorde Ihesus that saueth hem that truste on hym / he hath ouercome the. Enemys brought forth an arme / and it was axed of Athanasius for what vse he hadde cutte of that arme / and he brought forth Arsenius that had bothe his armes and shewed hem boche hole and sounde / and axed of the other meny / where they had that other arme that they shewed there. Also his enemyes hyred a woman that sholde saye that she hadde ofte lodged Athanasius. R. Thabbot Euarius Macharius dysciple wrote Vitae patrū in Egypte as Genadius sayth in his booke de viris illustribus. Valens with his brother Iones Gracianus and Valentinianus was Emperour four yere / his broder hete Valentinianus. Also this Valens was crystened agayne of the Arrians and pursued crysten meny / and paue a lawe that monkes sholde doo dedes of armes or be beten with staues. And thene were the monkes martyred at Nitria in Egypte. In a tyme the Gothes sente to this Valens for to haue crysten byshops to teche hem yf rightfull bylue / and he sente hem byshoppes of the Arrians. And therfore all the Gothes were Infected and gleymed. And therfore by goddes rightfull dome / the knyghtes of Rome were ouercome by the Gothes. And this Valens was chaced oute of Antiochia / & was wounded with an arowe

328
in his
mouth

and fledde in to an house and there was biente he and alle his hous and hadde no burpels;

¶ Caplm

.xxx.

Gracianus whan he had regned with his fader Valentinianus the older and with his eame Valens theñe after the deth of his eame he regned with his broder Valentinianus the yonger & with Theodosius of Spayne six yere. ¶ Beda libro primo capitulo decimo nono. This Gracianus whan he sawe that the state of the Emppre was almost fallen he made Theodosius of Spayne governour of the emppre in the east. And anone Theodosius over sette the Shtes/the Alanes/the Hunes / and the Gothes with grete batayls & stronge/and made peas with Achanarius kyng of the Gothes. That tyme one Pristillianus of galles made an herelye of the lore of mannyches and of the Gnostyces / and that herelye hath the name of hym. Tho was Theophilus bysshop of Alexãdria in his floures. And in Damalus tyme the pope was made a counseyll at Constantynople of seuen score bysshops and ten ayenst Macedonius þ heretyke/he sayd the holy goost is no god. There was made the Creed that is songe on sondayes in the chirche. After Damalus Siricius was pope fyften yere/he made a counseyll at Constantynople of thre hundred and fyfty bysshops for to declare the sayth of holy chirche ayenst heretykes. ¶ Gautredus and Aluredus

Octavius kyng of Brytons were olde and prayed one Maximus the newewe of Heiene and Senatour for to come from Rome and take the kyngdome of Brytayne and his doughter for he hadde no mo childern. Conanus the kynges newewe cast for to be kyng and was wroth therfore & was ofte atte debate and at stryfe with this maximus/but atte last they were full acorded and ladde with hem alle the armed knyghtes for to warre in the prouynce Armorica that is ltyll Brytayne. There Maximus fought with Conanus and overcame hym/for he was putte out of the thyrde deyle of the emppre. ¶ Eutropius and Beda libro primo. Maximus was a noble man and a stalworth laue that he dyde ayenst his othe. By treason of knyghtes he was made Emperour in Brytayne & wente anone in to fraunce and made fraunce and Germania subget by cruell batayls / and slough Gracianus Augustus that was sorely depnly aferde & fledde in to Lugduin and chaced Gracianus broder Valentinian⁹ out of Italye. Anone Valentinian⁹ fled to Theodosi⁹ in the east & was myldely restored agayne to his kyngdom / for soone after by slepyght of Theodosius Maximus was belvedged in Aquilia & there putte to deth. ¶ Gaufr. & Alfr. In the meane tyme Conanus duke of ltyll Brytayne had no wyll to wedde frenshmes doughters/& sente to Dynotus kyng of Cornewayle for to haue wyues to his people. And anone he sente his sayrest doughter Ursula with .xi. M. virgyns/some of them were drowned

Anno grē
Gracian⁹

in the see by tempest & stormes / and some of them were caste in to Straunge londes. And the cursed dukes Guanius and Melga slowe many of them for they wolde not consente to theyr lecherye. Guanius was kyng of Hunnes and Melga kyng of Pytes. Gracianns and Valentinianus had sente them to þe see costes for to see the fauours of Maximus the tyraūt. Ther after these two cursed dukes Guanius and Melga aspyed that Maxim⁹ hadde ladde all the chyualrye out of Brytayne / and that Brytayne was voyde & helpeles and without strengthe of chyualrye / thenne they gadred with hem the lyde Flondes and occupped Albania that is Scotland. Maximus the tyraunt herde therof and sente anone two Legyons of knyghtes with Gracianus a knyght that longed to Rome that wente forth & chaced the forsayd cursed duked in to Yrlonde. But this Gracian⁹ herde that Maximus was slayne / he made hym selfe kyng of Brytayne / and by cause he vled to grete tyrantye he was slayne of his owne peple. In his tede one Constantin⁹ of the lowest chyualrye was cholen / not for worthynes of his vertue / but for hope of his name oonly / he wente anone in to fraunce and dyde grete harme to themppre Therfore by commaundemente of Honorius Augustus Constancius the Erle was sente in to fraunce & slouge Constantin⁹ atte Arelate with his sone Constancius that therle Geronicus had of a monke made Cesar.

Caplm

Theodosius Gracianus sone
whan his fader was slayne
regned with his eame Valentinianus .xi. yere. His fader & moder were warned in her slepe þe they sholde yee hym that name Theodosius for Theodosius is yeeuen of god almyghty / he made neuer bataylle by his good wyll / but in cuery batayll þe he paued he had the vantage. ¶ In his coria triperita. This Theodosi⁹ vled dedes of armes by daye / & rightfull domes & causes of his subgettes / and was occupped well nyghe all nyght in his boke. Therfore it is radde that he had a candellstykke made by crafte of honde so that the oyle sholde renne in to the cyllier without trauayle of Theodosius / for trauayle sholde not lette hym. And soo he withstode slepe & made kynde trauayle by strengthe. Also he was lyke Trajanus in alle poyntes meke & mylde & softe to men & subget to god / but he wolde lyghtly be wroth / therfor he was taught of a philosopher þe he shold whan he began to were wroth saye softe and by ordre four and twenty lettres of grue er he sholde ordeyne ought that sholde greue / for so his thought sholde be occupped in somwhat elles & his wrathe sholde seace in passyge of tyme. In a tyme he wolde haue entred in þe queor of clerkes at Melay for to here masse And Ambrose forbade hym vnto the tyme that he hadde done his penaunce for the deth of thyrty knyghtes that he hadde slayne in wrach in Constantinople. Therfor the Emperour dyde penaunce & ordeyned a lawe that the dome of prynces vpon chauplemente

.xxxi.

of deth sholde abyde thyrtytȝ dapes
 withoute execucion for to abyde yf it
 myght be founde / or yf it nede were
 that the dome sholde be repelled or
 chaunged . Victor the sone of Maxi-
 mus the tyraunt was slayne of one
 Arbogastes . About that tyme was a
 childe born in the Castell of Emaus
 that hadd twey bodyes fro the nauell
 vppwarde / two brestes / two hedes / and
 ten wyttes in eyther bodye spue / soo
 that þ one myght ote or slepe though
 that other dyde neyther ete ne slepe .
 And whan they hadde lyued two yere
 to gyder that one deyed thre dapes
 to fore that other . Valentinianus Au-
 gustus was sorry of his lyf for the cru-
 elnesse of Arbogastes the mayster of
 knyghtes / and henge hym selfe with
 a snare in Dyane in fraunce . Ther-
 fore Arbogastes made one Eugenius
 Emperour in Gallia . Therfore
 Theodosius axed counseylle of Zo-
 han the heremyte at Egypte / & axed
 what ende the batayll sholde take a-
 ayenst Eugenius / and he sayde that
 he shold haue the vycory . ¶ R. That
 yere deyed saynt Martyn the bysshop
 One Seuerus Sulpicius a preest of
 Gven wrote saynt Martyns lyf that
 was full of vertues and of goodnes .
 ¶ Genadius de viris illustribz. sayth
 that Seuerus in his elde was begy-
 led of the heretykes Pelagys / and
 was sorry therfore . And for he hadde
 synned with his speche / he toke scylen-
 ce vpon hym to his lyues ende for to
 punyssh the that synne with sparynge
 of speche . ¶ Archadius Theodosius
 sone whan his fader was deed / he reg-
 ned fourtey yere and helde the eeste

londes . And his brother Honorius hel
 de the west londes . Claudius the poe-
 te was that tyme flouryng . Conatus
 bysshop of Epyrus spatte in a dra-
 gons mouth and slough hym / sixteen
 oren myght vnnethe drawe that dra-
 gon to the place where he sholde be
 biente / for he sholde not enfecte the
 ayer in the countree aboute . A grete
 Conseyll was made thenne in Car-
 tage . ¶ Marc. After Siricius Anasta-
 sius was pope spue yere / he ordeyned
 that a man that were wemmed in
 his bodye sholde vellepue none
 ozdres / and he ordeyned that euery
 man sholde stande whyle the gospell
 is a redyng . ¶ Beda libro primo ca-
 pitulo decimo . Aboute that yere Pe-
 lagius a Bryton hadde helpe of Ju-
 lianus bysshop of Campania / whi-
 che was to four honde putte downe
 of his bysshopyche . And pelagius
 brought vp his herelype / that sayde
 that a mannes wyll and fredome of
 chole without goddes grace is ynowe
 for to deserue mede and the blysse of
 heuen . Also he sayde Adams synne
 wemmed Adam allone and none o-
 ther man . Also he sayd that childeren
 ben born as cleene withoute synne as
 Adam was to fore er he hadde synned
 And sayde that it nedeth not to crys-
 ten childeren for to clense hem of syn-
 ne / but for to worshyp hem with the
 sacramente of Adopcion . ¶ Trevisa
 Adopcion is mahyng of childeren in
 this maner . Yf a man take a childe
 that is not his / and maketh hym as
 it were his childe and nourysshed and
 bryngeth hym vp and amyttech hym
 as is owne childe . Thenne pelagius

401 4

Anno grē
Archadius

wote not what he sayth. for the child that is clene out of synne is verly goddes childe. Thenne it foloweth in the storpe. Saynte Austyn and othre holy faders trauplled manly aynst suche heretyks/ but they myghte not amende hem/ so sayth prosper the Rethour in his verses of six fete. ¶ R. Some men wolde suppose that this Pelagius was abbot of that famous abbaye of Bangor that was ten myle oute of Legecestre / that is Caerleon. Men saye that in that abbaye were somtyme two thousande monkes er the kyng of northumberlonde Ethelstredre hadde slayne thylke monkes atte Caerleon. After Anastalius Junocencius ablimentis was pope fourteen yere / he ordyned for to faste Saterdaye and for to kyss the pax at masse / and for to enoynte leske men with holy oyle. Also he condempned Pelagius the heretyke and his fautours. Also he acursed Archadius the Emperour for he was assentynge to the puttyng out of one Johan Crystostomus for the Emperesse Endoxia hadde procured the puttyng out of Johan. For he had preched aynste wymmen that playde aboute the ymage of Endoxia. Aboute that yere saynt Alexis the confessor deped at Rome. ¶ Genadius in his boke de viris illustribz sayth / that aboute that tyme Tyconius of Affryca wrote rules for to seche and fynde out the vnderstandynge of holy wrytte / the whiche rules ben yet famous amonge holy doctours.

¶ Caplyn

.xxxii.

Honorius whan his broder Archadi⁹ was deed regned with his broders sone Theodolius xv. yere / this was so mylde that whan me reprevued hym by cause he slowe not hem that were rebell to hym / he answered and sayd. Wolde god that I myght reple deed men to lyve ¶ Eutropius libro. x. The hooft of the Gothes was slayne in Tuscia / and herleder Ragadalius was take / he came with two hondred thousande of Gothes / and had made his auowe that he wolde offre the blood of the Rosmapns in sacrifice to his goddes. He sayth that in that fyghtynge were so many men take that flockes of hem were solde at a lyppl pryce as it were flockes of beestes. In the meane tyme one of the Gothes that hete Alaricus out of Affryca wente in to Italye and axed a place of Honorius for hym and his men to dwelle Inne / and he graunted hem Gallia. And as he went thiderward he was besette with some of the Emperours dukes in an harde batayll that fylle vpon hym vnto ware on the eesterdaye / but he toke herte and strength and overcome his enemyes that soo pursued hem. And there he left his waye that he had begonne and tourned agayne to Rome & destroyed all that he come by with pray and with fyre / and toke the Spire of Rome & sette it a fyre. Nacheles he lete crye that men sholde spare all men that fledde to holy places & that his men shold take prayes and spare shedynge of blood. ¶ Paulus libro. xi. And soo Rome was broke and taken of the Gothes the yere after the buyl

dyng therof a thousande an hondred
 thre score & four. After that tyme the
 Consulat of Rome lefte in the eeste.
 And the Romayns seaceden to regne
 in Brytayne that had regned therin
 from Julius Cezars tyme aboute a
 four hondred & lxx. yere ¶ Eutropius
 The thyrde day after þ Rome was
 take. Alaricus lefte the Lyte and de/
 stroyed the prouynce aboute/and wen
 te in to Sicilia and losse many shyp/
 pes and was lodeynly deed. There
 the Gothes by trauayll of prysoners
 tourned the Ryuer Valentus oute of
 the chanell / & buryed her kyng with
 grete ryches in the myddell of the cha
 nell / and tourned the Ryuer agayne
 in to his owne chanell. Thenne the
 Gothes toke one Athulfus kyng Ala
 rias alpe and made hem her kyng/ &
 wente agayne to Rome and destroy
 de all that there was lefte. Also that
 tyme lyghtenyng destroyed the noble
 places of Rome that enemyes myght
 not brenne / god was despyled in all
 the Lyte. And men cryed to Cryste &
 that suche myshappes fyll to the Ly
 te by cause the holy places of goddes
 forgendred and altered. But the Go
 thes toke one Galla Placida Theo/
 dosius doughter and Honorius syster
 and maryed her to her owne kyng/
 she was so proufftable to the comyn
 te that the Gothes made peas with
 the Romayns / and lefte Rome and
 went to Gallia. About that tyme we
 re founden the bodyes of saynt Ste/
 phen and of Gamalpell and of her
 felawes by one Lucianus a preeste of
 Jerusalem. That tyme saynt Anstyn
 sent his dysceple Drosius in to Beth

leem to saynt Jerom for to lerne the Anno grē
 realoy of the soule. for thenne he ma
 de the booke of the compynge forth of Honorius.
 the soule. And Drosius wente aboute
 the holy places and was the fyrst that
 brought the relyques of saynt Steuen
 in to the west londes. Also thenne Ho
 norius made Constancius Cezar / &
 maryed his syster Gallia Placida to
 Constancius / and she was maryed
 to fore to Athulfus. On her Constan
 cius gate Valentinianus that after/
 warde helde the Emppre longe tyme
 After Innocencius Zozinius was po 418 8
 pe two yere and six monethes / he or
 deyned that a bonde man sholde not
 be a clerke ner a ghelded man/ & that
 the holy taper sholde be halowed on
 ester eue. After Zozinius Bonifacius 420 10
 was pope four yere/ he ordeyned that
 no woman sholde washe ne handle
 the towayls of the aulter ne do encen
 se in the center. Gaufr. and Alfrédus
 Thenne the deth of Maximus the ty
 raunt the knyght that longed to Ro
 me was knowen/ and also the deth of
 Constancius was knowen. And the
 forsayd enemyes Guanius & Melga
 come agayne oute of Irlonde with
 Scottes and Norweys & brente and
 slowe in the kyngdome of Brytayne
 fro see to see. Therfore the Brytons
 sent to the Romayns & promplyd to
 be subgette alway for to haue helpe.
 Anone Honorius sente hem a legyon
 that destroyed theyr enemyes & taugh
 te the Brytons to make a walle
 thwerte ouer the Flonde to holde out
 theyr enemyes. The legyon wente a/
 gayne and the men of the Flonde we
 re vnconnyng of so grete crafte/ and

Anno grē Honorius. made a walle of turues and of stone that was no thyng proufytable / whiche dured fro Penultoy vnto the Lyte Alclpud / soo that where the socour of the water fayled men sholde defende hem by the helpe of the walle / but enemyes came by water and destroyede and toke prayes fro yere to yere as they dyde to fore. Thenne the Romaynes sente a Legyon armed and slough and chased the enemyes and made vp a walle of stone to the Bytons of eyght fote thycke and twelue fote hye from see to see bytwene Lytees / there Seuerus hadde somtyme made a dyche and a walle of turues. And the Romayns hadde and charged the Bytons to leue theyr cowardyse and nyctete / and to take armure and courage as men sholde. for they were soo occupied in other lydes that they myght nomore come fro so ferre to be with hem in soo grete trauaple and Journeyes. Thenne they made a walle of stone on the comyn coste / and also on prey cost that men paye therto / and had with hem the strengthe of Bytons and toke to hem armure and buylded toures on the chyues of the Ocean in dyuerse places where as men dredde the arryuyng & londyng of straunge men & enemyes. Thenne the Romayns had the Bytons fare well as they wolde neuer come agayne. ¶ Gildas. Whan the Romayns were gone thenne the Scottes and Pyctes began to bieke out of her hooles. The Scottes and Pyctes dyfcorden in maners / but they accorden in clothyng and fayth and in couetyse of shedyng of blood / they couere

theyr prey members more with heere than with clothe. Whan they knewe that the Legyons of Rome were retourned / they destroyed the endes of Bytany more boldly than they had done to fore. ¶ Beda. They slough the wardyens of the walles and other men of the londe. And the men of the londe were dryuen out of her houses and her home / and paye hem to theft and robbery / and robbed eche other for socour of the payl of hunger that they sawe that sholde befall to them. And soo fylle dech vpon dech sorowe vpon sorowe / for all the kyngdome was bare and without sustenaunce of mete. After Bonifacius Celestinus was pope ten yere / he ordeyned that the psalme (Judica me deus et discerne causam meam) sholde be sayde to fore the entryng of the masse / and atte thentre of the masse shold be sayd the verse (Et introibo ad altare) of the same psalme. And the Grayell & the Dffretorye sholde be sayd to fore the sacryng. This is he that fyrste sente saynt Patryke to conuerte Irlonde / and Paladius a deken of Rome to conuerte the Scottes in the ix. yere of his papacye. In his fourth yere by helpe of Theodosius the Emperour and of Cyrillus byshop of Alexandria the thrydde grete Synode of thre hondred byshops was made att Ephesus ayenst Nestorius the heretyke. There it was demed that in Cryst is one persone and two kyndes / the godhede and the manhede. And oure lady shold be called Theotochos that is to saye oure lordes moder. Aboute that tyme Jerom the prest deyed at

Bethleem four score and sixty yere olde. That tyme was sente an hoost out of Rome in to Spayne ayenste the Wandales. But for the Emperour hadde out of his companye that myghty Bonifacius, the Emperour dyde noo thynge manly, but Bonifacius went in to Affryca and dyde moche harme in thempyre.

Caplyn

.xxxiii.

The pong Theodosius Archadius lone regned with his doughter hulbonde Valentinianus .xxvi. yere. The kyngdome of frenshemen began in his tyme vnder ferramundus the lone of Martomirus as it is layde to fore honde of Prounces in the fyrste boke capitulo Gallia. Thenne Theodosius knewe that his eame Honorius was ded and toke Valentinianus the lone of his aunt Galla placida and made hym Cesar and sente hym with his moder Galla placida for to gouerne the east londes. These two ouercome Johan that warred in the Empyre. And they were mercyfull to Aecius the noble knyght. for by his wytte & veyght the Hunes were tourned that hadde purposed to warre in thempyre of the west londes. Thenne Bonifacius the noble knyght that we spake of to fore hond toke hede that he myght not surely holde Affryca ayenste Valentinianus & his noble knyght Aecius / therfore he prayed the Wandales and the Alanes that hadde occupied Spayne to fore honde for to come in to Affryca with her kyng Gilericus

And he came anone and destroyed Affryca and defowled the fayth of holy chirche. In that tyme of tempeste deyed Saynte Austyn the yere of his age four score and six. He made soo many bookes that the metre is sothe that sayth / he lpeyth that sayd that he hadde rad all his bokes. **CR.** This Gilericus kyng of wandales though he in the meane tyme ouercome the Spaynardes Galles and Romayns yet he regned in Affryca seuen and thyrty yere so sayth Eusebius Cronycle right in thende. After Gilericus lone / his doughter hulbonde Homericus regned .viii. yere. And he also closed chirches & outla wed thre hondred bysshops. Therfore by goddes right full doome he wambled full of wormes & deyed soone. After hym Gilericus broders lone Guttamundus regned there .xii. yere. In the .xii. yere of his regne he opened chirches & reconcyled them that were ouclawed. After hym the forsayde Homericus broder Tralamundus regned eyght & twenty yere. After hym his lone Hyldericus goten on Valentinianus doughter regned eyght yere. One Glomarus the tyraunt that hadde warred in Yrlonde and in Brytayne putte hem out of his kyngdome and regned after hym in Affryca thre yere. And soo fro the begynnynge of the persecucion of Wandales þ began in Gilericus tyme vnto the goynge out of the Wandales oute of Affryca passed as it were an hondred yere. After **Le** 434 10
lestinus Sixtus was pope nyne yere. **CR.** In his tyme Saynt Maximus bysshop Taruernēsis was in his flou

Anno grē
Theodoli⁹
secundus.

res and made noble Omelyes. And as Genadius sayth he made that famous Omelye of martres that begyneth in this maner (Qui religiola caritate sanctorū merita miratur) and so forth. And Cassiodorus the Senator is in his floures / he expounded the sauter / and made a Cronycle of the Emperours and of bysshoppes. Also that tyme Drosius of Spayne was in his floures / he came to Rome after Saynt Austyns deth and made seuen bookes ayenst mysbyleued men de ornetta that is of the wretchednes of this worlde. That tyme Eudoxia the Emperesse that was Theodolius doughter and Valentinianus wyf come oute of Jerusalem and broughte with her the cheynes that saynt Peter was bounden with in pryson. Of hem is the fest of lammasse dape. The solempnyte of Lezars byctoipe was holden vpon that dape fro Octavianus tyme vnto that tyme. About that tyme the deuyl appered to the Jewes in the lyknesse of Moyses in the flonde of Creta / and promysed hem that he wolde lede hem drye fote in to the londe of byhelle. Thenne many of hem were drowned / and the other tourned to the fayth of Cryste. After Sixtus Leo was pope one and twenty yere / he was holpest of all men / and sayd his masse fyue tymes and some tyme ofter in one dape. On an eesterdape a woman kysed his honde / and the pope felte soo grete temptacion that for wreche therof he cutte of his owne right honde. Thenne the people grutchted ayenst hym / for he longe not his masse as he was wonte to do. And he

443 19

Leo prim⁹
iste abscondit
manū pro
pūā.

*So woman
kysed the pope
and cutt of*

made his prayers and put hym all to our lady & besought her of helpe and grace. Thenne our blessed lady restored to hym his honde agayne / and he sayd his masse as he had done to fore and tolde out that myracle to fore all the people. In this popes tyme vnder Marcianus the prynce was made the fourth generall counseyll in Calcedonia of six hondred bysshops and thyrty ayenst one Entyces abbot of Constantinople and ayenst one Dyolcor⁹ bysshop of Alexandria. They denyed that in Cryste was very fleshe / & denyed also the resurreccion atte dape of dome. Pope Leo made a letter of the right feyth for to sende to this counseyll and leyde the lettre vpon saynte Peters aulter & fasted forty dayes / & prayed saynt Peter that yf ony thyn go sholde be amended therein that he wolde amende it and so it was done. Another tyme he fasted forty dayes and prayed Peter to gete hym foryeuenesse of his synnes. And Peter appered to hym & sayd all thy synnes ben ferreyen / but vnwyle handelynge is chalenged of the. In this popes tyme that was in Theodolius last tyme at Ephelus in the mount Celius the seuen sleepers awoke and arose / and the fayth of our resurreccion was moche confermed and stabled by that a rplyng. In Deci⁹ Lezars tyme these men fledde and hydde them in a cane for tescapen the wodenesse of the persecucion that was done vpon crysten men. And so they slepte two hondred yere / & awoke atte last by the vertue of god & sente a seruaunt with money in to the Cyste for to bye mete / and

for to espye how it stode of the persecucion. And by olde moneye that was shewed that tho was not vled, it was knowen and founden that they had slepte about a two hondred yere. And soo the fapth of the resurreccion was confemed that Entyres denyed. And they begonne to slepe agayne in presence of Theodosius the Emperour. ¶ Eutropius. Aboute that tyme one Athila kynge of Hunes gouerned Denmark and Pannonia / and ladde an hoost of two hondred thousande / and hadde helpe ayenste the Romaynes of nacyns that he made subget / and passed forthe well nyghe alle the west londe vnto Aluerne. This may was born to shame and shendshyp of nacyns / he loued warres and was stronge of counseyll. Valentinianus that thenne gouerned the west londes sholde fyght ayenste this Athila and sente a lettre to the Gothes in these wordes. It befalleth to your redynes and wpledome to conspyre ayenst the tyraunt that despreth alle the scruple of the worlde / and he retcheth of noo rightfull cause of batayll / but what hym lyketh / he holdeth it lawfull / oonly byleue heleth and couereth his pryde / he is worthy to be byhated of alle men that is enemye to alle men. But they wrote a lettre in this maner / ye haue made Athila your enemye / ye haue your desyre. Therie they come to gydres in the felde. Cathalyntes that conteynen an hondred legges in lengthe and .lxx. in brede / there was a stronge batayll / none olde storpe speketh of no batayll so stronge / for there were slayne in boch nyne

score thousande men / so that the deed bodyes were born forth with the streame of blood. In the Romaynes syde were slayne the kynge of Burgoyne & the kynge of Gothes. ¶ Eutr. li. ix. Kynge Athila as though he were ouer come wente agayne in to Panonia to gadre hym a gretter hoost. ¶ Cr. It is redde in saynt Germayns lyf that while kynge Athila warred in Gallia he belpeged in a tyme the Lyte Trecaisma / ther saynt Lupus was bysshop that tyme. Thenne saynt Lupus wente vppon the pates of this Lyte that was belpeged / and cryed & axed who they where that so greued hem. And kynge Athila answerde and sayde. I am Athila goddes scourge / and I sayd the bysshop am the wolfe that destroyed our lordes flocke / and haue neede to goddes scourge. Lupus is a wolf. Thenne anone the pates were opened / and the enemyes were blente thurgh goddes myght & wente from pate to pate and sawe ne hurted noo man. Athila kynge of Hunes was chaced out of Gallia by a noble knyght that hete Aecius. And in his sleynge towarde Pannonia he destroyed Italye / and belpeged Aquilia thre yere and gate it. Tho Leo the pope fasted and prayed thre dayes and thre nyghtes in saynt Peters churche and sayde to his men. Who that wylle come after me come in goddes name. And whan he approched the kynge Athila. the kynge lyghted downe of his hors and fyll downe to the popes fete and prayed hym to axe what he wolde / & anone he prayed and hadde it graunted that the kynge sholde goo oute of

Anno grē
Theodosi
us secund⁹

*It was slain
four hundred*

Anno grē
Theodosi⁹
secundus.

441 33

Italpe and delpyer all the pyloners
Afterwarde whay the kyng was re-
prieved and reasoned why the lorde of
the worlde was soo lyghtely ouerco-
me of a prest. So that sayde the
kyng I dyde prouttpe to you and to
me. for I sawe in his righte syde a
stronge knyght with a swerde dra-
wey that manaced me / but I dyde
as he wolde I sholde be deed and all
my. Thenne the kyng lefte Ita-
lye and wente in to Pannonia and
deped there soone after. ¶ Eutro-
pius libro nono. et Beda libro pri-
mo capitulo decimo tercio. Aboute
that tyme the poore releef that was
lefte of the Brytons sente the chyrd
tyme a letter to that noble knyghte
Aecius and to Patricius in this ma-
ner. To Aecius thyrce Consull we
shewe the greues of Brytons/straun-
ge nacions chacey vs to the see / and
the see dryueth vs to straunge naci-
ons agayne / and therof cometh two
maner of carepns / for we ben slayne
with wepen or ellys we be drowned.
But it was for nought that they wro-
te soo. for Aecius that tyme was oc-
cupped in Gallia with harde warre
apenst kyng Athilia. ¶ Goufredus
and Beda. In the meane tyme the
forlayde hunger encreaced strongely
amonge the Brytons and compels-
led many of hem to yelde hem to the
theues theyr enemyes. And some of
hem come out of hylles and londes
there mannes helpe fayled / and trust-
ed in god almyghty and chaced out
the Pytes as well as they myghte.
Thenne for a tyme the enemyes we-
re putte out vnto the vtteryst parte of

the Flonde and made hem a place to
dwelle Inne beyonde Depra that is
the southsyde of Northumberlonde/
and slough and toke prayes eche of
other. Also that tyme fylle a grete
honger atte Constantynople with a
grete pestylence and ayer infete and
englymed that the walles of the Cy-
te fylle downe with leuen and fyfty
towres and were dedd many thous-
landes of men and of bestes. ¶ Gau-
fredus and Alfredus. Thenne the
Brytons toke auplemente and coun-
seyll. And Gupdelinus the Archebys-
shop sayled in to Armonca that is ly-
tell Brytayne to one Aldroenus that
was the fourth that regned there af-
ter Conanus / and the Archebysshop
declared to him the myschyfe and the
sorowe of the Brytons / and brought
with hym one Constantinus that
was the kynges brother with many
thoulandes of men of armes / and at
Surcetre he made hym kyng. Also
this Constantinus hadde thre sones/
the oldeste heete Constant / he made
hym a monke to be shory atte Wyn-
chestre atte Saynt Amphibalus chir-
che. And the other tweyne Aurelius
and Dter / he betoke to Gupdelinus
the byshop to nouryshe and to teche.
Constantinus atte laste after ten ye-
re of his kyngdome was slayne by
treason of one of the Pytes that he
hadde in his seruple. And Dorigerus
a Consull of the Jewelles despyed the
kyngdome / and toke Constant out
of Wynchestre and made hym a kyn-
ge for he was dulle and slowe of wyt-
te. Anone Dorigerus hadde an hon-
dred Pytes oute of Albania that is

Scotlonde and made hem wardens
of the kynges bodye . And Dortygerus
made hem ryche ynoughe . And
they vnderstode that Dortygerus de-
sired for to be kyng and slough Con-
stant the kyng and brought his hede
to Dortygerus. And by cause Dortyge-
rus wolde be holde gylteles and not
culpable of that dede / he feyned gre-
te sorowe / and made byhede all the
hondred Pytes to fore the lordes of
the londe and soo he was crowned
kyng. Whan this was knowen / then-
ne the wardens that kepte two bres-
theren Aurelius and Dter dredde him
and fledde with the childeren to the
kyng of Armorica that is Ircyll Bry-
tayne .

¶ Explicit liber quartus.

¶ Sequitur liber quintus.

The first part of the book is devoted to a general
 introduction of the subject, and a description of the
 various kinds of plants which are found in the
 country. The second part is a description of the
 various kinds of animals which are found in the
 country. The third part is a description of the
 various kinds of minerals which are found in the
 country. The fourth part is a description of the
 various kinds of rocks which are found in the
 country. The fifth part is a description of the
 various kinds of fossils which are found in the
 country. The sixth part is a description of the
 various kinds of plants which are found in the
 country. The seventh part is a description of the
 various kinds of animals which are found in the
 country. The eighth part is a description of the
 various kinds of minerals which are found in the
 country. The ninth part is a description of the
 various kinds of rocks which are found in the
 country. The tenth part is a description of the
 various kinds of fossils which are found in the
 country.

London, 1785.

Printed by J. Baskin, in Pall Mall.



Incipit liber quintus/Caplm i.



Marcian⁹ wedded the
odocius syster & was
emperoure vii. yeres
In his fyrste tyme
was þ̄ couleple calci
donence made apēst

entices & dioscorus as it is layd tofo
re honde/ At last this marcyan⁹ was
slayn at constantynople by conspyra
cye of his owne men/ And the hunes
& wandels destroyeden the cytees of
gallia that stode vpon the ryn/ That
tyme vortigerus regned in brytayne:
And theñe felle so grete plente of cor
ne & fruyt that none luche plēte was
seen in none tyme there tofore / And
wpyth that plente lechery & pestylence
of all euyll doynge began to encrease
cruelnesse & wrauth: not oñly in seculer
men: but also in the flocke of our lor
de and in the herdes & gouernours of
the flocke of our lorde were both strō
ge & grete: soo that euery man toined
his spere apēst the true man: as it we
re apenst the traytours of brytayne /
And thei yauē hem to dronkenes: fig
hēynge: sryfte & enuye/ Theñe loden
ly fell soo grete pestilence on the men
of euyll liuyngē: that they that were
lestē alyue myghte vneth berie theim
that were dede / But they that were
lestē alyue were not loone amended
therby: therfor a gretter vengauce ca
me afterwarde/ for vortigerus & his
coulele toke hem to rede and sent af
ter paynymis of saxon: and prayed hē
to come fro beyonde the see to doo hē
hēlpe & socour/ It is vnknewen that
it was goddys owne dede: for harme

shold falle vpo wyched men/ Gaufr Anno grē
& alfr / Vortigerus dradde the pyctes
that he had greuid tofore honde: and
in the other lide he dradde the comin
ge of aureli⁹ ambrose/ for he had her
de that he had made redi his shippes
for to passe the see/ Therefore he cons
cluded to sēde for the saxons that we
re noble men of waue & strong in ba
taye/ Beda li. i. Thenne the saxons
stronge mey of armes: and hauynge
no place to dwelle in: were prayed of
the brytons for to come in thre longe
shyppes: that they calle obylas in to
britayn: and receyue a place to dwell
in in the est syde therof in the flonde
thanet bilyde hente as it were to fyg
hte for the couñtre / But it was more
for to fyghte & waue apenst the cou
ñtre/ W. de regibus / Welnygh all the
londe that lieth northwarde ouer the
see ocean of brytayn is called germa
nia: for it bringith forth somoche fol
ke/ Germania comyth of germinare
that is for to borge & bryngē forthe
Therefore as water bowes ben cutte
& heuen of trees for the fatnes of the
erth shold suffple to the lyf of thozher
dele of the tree/ So men of germani:
a releue that londe that is her moder
by puttyng out of men that ben strō
ge to fyghte: leest they shold be ouer
come wpyth to many chyldeyn yf they
shold all abyde at home / But for to
couer the enuye of doynge: they say þ̄
they ben sente out by lotte/ Therefore
it is that men of that londe makyth
hem strength of nede for to chalenge
strange londes to dwell in: whā they
ben put out of her owne londes/ As þ̄
wandels somtyme way affrica/ And
A i

Anno grē the longobardes ptalpe/ And the nor
 mans gallia/ So fyrst came two bre
 Marcian⁹ them out of germania: Engist⁹ and
 horlus wpth a litppl strengthe: and
 wer e wodens neuwes/ And as they
 came of woden/ Soo well nyghe all
 the kynges lpgnage of strange nacy/
 ons came of this woden/ And for as
 moche as the saxons helde hym tho
 for a god/ They called f̄ fourth day
 of the weke wodens dape in worship
 of this woden: and the lyxt dape fry/
 dape in wr̄shypp of his wyf frea/
 ¶ Thus they dyden by sacrelegye f̄
 lestech euecmore/ ¶ Beda li primo/
 Nota tres There came thre of the strengest pe
 naciones ple of germania in to brytayne: Sax
 Saxoncs ons: Angles: and Jutes/ Of Jutes ca
 Anglici me the kentp̄lthe men: and the men
 Jutes of the yle of wight: and the men that
 ex hīs can dwelley ayenst the yle of wyght/ Of
 cia the saxons came the est saxons: f̄ lou
 the saxons: and the west saxons / Of
 the Angles came the east angles and
 mydle angles: that is f̄ mercyes: and
 had mydle englonde: that stretchyth
 westwarde towarde the ryuer dee be/
 syde chestre: & to seuern beside shrow
 esbery: and soo forth to brystowe: and
 estwarde towarde the see/ And south/
 warde to temise: and soo forth to lon/
 don: and northwarde to humbre: and
 torned downwarde & westwarde to f̄
 ryuer merlea: and so forth to the west
 see/ Also of the angles came the men
 of northumberlond/ And horlus and
 egistus were leders of hem all/ Treui
 sa/ for to know redily the meres and
 merkes of f̄ cōūtrees where thise mē
 were to set/ Loke in the fyrst chapitu
 lo. li. henricus li secūdo/ Thise men

sayled in to brytayne: and bete doune
 the enemyes of brytayne/ The enemy
 es were come vnto stanforde: that is
 fourty myle out of lyncolum southe/
 ward/ Whan the pyctes & the scottes
 vled longe lastes and speres: the sax
 ons foughte with longe swerdes and
 axes/ ¶ Gaufredus/ And lo vortige
 rus had the vycory by helpe of f̄ sax
 ons/ And paue to egyptus lode in lyn
 delape/ There he buylde a castell f̄
 hight thongcastre/ for him was gra
 unted as moche londe to buylde on a
 castell as a thwonge myghte bedypp
 ¶ Therefore engistus cutt a boole hyde
 all to on thonge: and bedypped ther/
 wyth alle that place/ ¶ Beda libro
 primo/ ¶ Thenne tydynges came
 home of the goodenelle of that londe
 of Brytayne: and of the feblenelle of
 the men that dwelled therein/ Theñe
 was sente a gretter Nauye for: to ma
 ke more number of Saxons/ ¶ And
 they toke on them the warre/ vppon
 that conuenaunte: that they sholde
 fyghte for the countrey/ And the bry
 tons sholden fynde theym mete and
 wages/ ¶ Willelmus de regibus li
 bro primo/ ¶ Thenne at seconde
 tyme the saxons came wyth lxtene
 shyppes/ And broughte wyth theym
 Engistus doughter a wonder fayre
 mayde: merueylle of kynde: & wond
 of lyght for men to beholde/ ¶ The
 kynge Vortigerus behelde her often
 And badde that she sholde serue hym
 in stede of his boteler/ And the kynge
 asked her to wyfe / And Egged her
 fader therto: as though it were ayen/
 ste his wyll/ And paue kente in stede
 of a yeste to hym/ And consēcted that

Engistus holde sende for his sone /
 Gaufredus and Alfredus/ ¶ This
 weddyng was made: and the kunge
 putt awaye his lawfull wyfe: on the
 whiche he had goten thre noble pou
 gelynges: Dortimerus: catigim?: and
 Palsencius/ ¶ Beda libro primo
 Thenne the Saxons conspired with
 the pyctes that they hadde put out to
 fore honde/ And toined for to fyghte
 apenste theyr felowes the Brytons /
 And fyrste they axed more come for
 it was not yue them/ They distroyed
 the countree: and slewe the byscho
 pes and the peple ¶ Gaufredus and
 Alfredus/ Thenne the brytons sawe
 that they were ouerlette wyth multy
 tude of Saxons: and couleyleden the
 kynge for to forsake the saxons/ And
 by cause he wolde not assente: they to
 ke his sone Dortimerus and made
 hym kynge/ ¶ Willelmus de regibus
 libro primo/ ¶ After the seuenth yere
 of the conyderacyon he fought a
 gaynste the Angles ofte in smalle ba
 tayles/ But fyue tymes sharply with
 al the company/ ¶ Henricus & Gau
 fredus/ The fyrste of thise bataylles
 was vpon the ryuer Derwont/ And
 the seconde vpon the forde Epifor
 de / There horlus and Catagimus
 wouided eche other/ The thyrde was
 done by helpe of saynt German the
 bysshop/ Att that bataylle was cryed
 thryes Alleluya/ And the saxons fle
 ed ¶ The fourth bataylle was vpon the
 see brynke: there the Saxons fledde
 in to the flonde thanet/ ¶ Whan thi
 se batayles were done Dortimerus de
 ped thorough venym of his stepdame
 Rowen/ ¶ R But Wylliam sayth þ

whanne Dortimerus hadde foughte Anno grē
 twenty yere manly agaynst the An
 gles he was taken awaye by lotte of Marcian?
 desteny/ ¶ Gaufredus and Alfredus
 ¶ Whan Dortimerus was dede: Dor
 tigernus was este restored to the kyn
 gedom/ Thenne in hope of pees bo
 the Brytons and Angles came togy
 der helyde the Abbe: Ambrius the
 fyrste daye of Maye: for to treate of
 pees bytwene theym there / There
 Engistus vled a newe manere of tre
 son: and sayd to his knightes/ Whan
 he cryed in englyshe/ Nymmeth you
 re sexes / Thenne anone they sholde
 sle her felowes the brytons wyth kni
 ues that they had hydde in theyr ho
 sen/ And so it was done/ ¶ But El
 dol duke of Glocester caughte a sta
 ke and defended hym manly: and sle
 ew seuentene Saxons/ But the Sax
 ons wolde not ssee Dortigerus / But
 they recepued his raunson noble cyte
 es of Brytayne / And he wente in to
 the weste countree of wales: and abo
 de at Genoren vpon the ryuer Gu
 ania in the hylle Cloarcus / There
 Aurelius Ambrose came afterwarde
 vpon hym: and brente hym in his
 owne towre/ ¶ But Willelmus de re
 gibus libro primo: Meaneeth otherwi
 se/ And sayd that Engistus by trey
 son and frawde prayed his doughter
 husbonde Dortigerus to a feest wyth
 thre hundred men/ ¶ And whan
 the ghestes had well dronken: theñe
 by slepyghte they were made to stryue
 and brawle/ And after toke theyr we
 pens and foughte/ Theñe the brytons
 were slayne / and the kynge was ta
 ken: and raunsonned for the prouyn
 A ii

Liber quintus

Anno grē
 Marcian⁹ ces of the cest/ ¶ Also willelmus. li/
 bro primo: and henricus libro secun/
 do: telley that Dortigerus laye bi his
 owne doughter in hope that kynges
 sholde come of hym: and gate on her
 a sone/ Therefore he was accursed of
 saynt German and of al the compa
 ny of preestes / And fledde in to the
 weste syde of wales /

¶ Also it is wryten that saynt Ger
 man fledde: and he pursiwed after
 hym/ And after was brente in his to
 wre wyth fyre that came do Wne fro
 heuen/ ¶ Thenne the brytons gade/
 red an oost / And Aurelius Ambrose
 was duke: and had that oost agaynst
 horlus and Engistus in kente/ But
 Gaufr in his bryttillhe boke saythe:
 that after that Aurelius Ambrose
 was come fro beyonde the see: he brē
 te Dortigerus in his owne toure/ And
 thenne he passed humber: and made
 Engistus to be byheded att Conyn/
 gilborough: And spared his sone De/
 te that was byleeged att Porke: and
 broughte lowe/ ¶ After this he ouer/
 came pascēcius Dortigerus and his
 helper Gillomaurus kyng of Ir/
 londe/ ¶ Att laste he wexed seke atte
 Wynchestre: And a saxon that hyght
 Eopa gaaf hym venim to drynke in
 stede of medycyne/ And soo Aurelius
 deped/ ¶ One pascencius had hyred
 Eopa: as it were a leche for to do þ
 dede/ ¶ It is wryten in saynt Ger/
 más legēde that Dortigerus warned
 saynt German lodging/ And an her/
 de that hepte the kynges bestes. sawe
 that goddis leuantes were greuyd:
 and lodged saynt German/ And sle/
 ew a calfe for his supper / But after

supper saynt german repsted that cal
 fe agayne from dethe to lyfe/ ¶ On
 morough by cōmaundemente of god
 German putte downe Dortigerus of
 his kyngdon/ And toke the foilayd
 herde: and made hym kyng/ ¶ Theñe
 alle men werey altoned for wonder/
 And from that tyme forthon the kin
 ges of Brytons camen of the herdes
 kynde/ ¶ But Gylidas in his story
 sayth that this befell by the kyng of
 Powlyc that hyghte Zuly: and not
 of Dortigerus/ And sayth that Zuly
 es successours cam of this herdes kyn
 de that were kynges in that syde of
 Wales/ ¶ Thenne what is layd he/
 re of Dortigerus ende: it is in a mane
 re doubtte as for to kepe the story hole
 ¶ ferdemore what is laid of the pō
 de of the two dragons: whyte and re
 ed: and dortigerus buildyng/ Of mer
 lyns fantastyk getyng: and of his
 prophecy: that is soo derke is contep
 ned in the bryttillhe boke/ And I wo
 lde putte it to this story: yf I suppo/
 sed that it were true/

¶ Capl'm

ii.

Walentinianus Augustus his
 tyme is accounted to the co/
 urs of Theodocius and of
 Martinianus/ ¶ Eutropius: he drad
 de the fortune of Accius and patrici/
 us/ And made hym slayne att Carta
 ge/ And the fortune of the weste Em
 pyre felle downe wyth hym/ ¶ But
 in the same yere Valentinianus was
 slayne of Acacius frenedes in the fel

de marcius twelue dayes tofore april
 The daye after one Maximus a mā
 of two consulatus toke the empire of
 Rome/ he herde that Gylericus kyn
 ge of the wandals was comynge ou/
 te of Affryca / And arrayed hym for
 to flee/ And was all to hewed of Va/
 lentinianus seruantes/ And throwe
 en lymmele in to the Tibre/ The
 ne Gylericus came to the cyte of ro/
 me / And Leo the pope mette hym &
 pleaded hym: soo that he spared bren
 nyng and manslaughter/ And toke
 prysoners and rychele of the cytee/
 and ladde wyth hym in to Affryca /
 Amonge the whyche prysoners En/
 doyra Augusta was taken prysoner/
 She hadde prayed Gylericus to doo
 that curled dede/ In the tomyng a/
 gayne towarde Affryca: Gylericus
 dystroyed the noble cytees of Campa
 nia Nola and Capua/ ¶ Thenne as
 Gregory sayth in libro d'ialogorum
 Paulinus bysshopp of the cyte Nola
 whanne that he hadde spente al that
 he had in raunsons of prysoners he
 wente in to Affryca: And yaued hym
 selfe to be a man of straunge nacōns
 and bonde may for the raunson of a
 wydowes sonne/ And dyde soo well in his o
 ffyce that he tourned his lorde to crys
 tendome/ And wanne and gate free/
 dom to men of his nacyon/ ¶ Marci
 anus libro primo/ ¶ In Marcianus
 fyfthe yere Horlus and Engistus fo/
 ughte agaynst the brytons in a place
 that hyghte Aglistorpe: there Horlus
 and Catigenus slewe eche other: but
 Engistus hadde the vyctorye/ ¶ Be/
 da libro primo: capitulo xvii./ That

tyme the saythe of brytons dyde fast Anno grē
 faple for cōpany of Saxons that we/
 re straunge men/ and of mylbyleue Marcian⁹
 And also by cause of Pellagius here/
 lye/ that begaīe to spryng amonge
 theyn/ Therefore they sente in to fra
 unce for to haue helpe and locoure a/
 gaynst mylbyleued men/ And to the
 yn were sente Germanus Altifiodo
 rus and Lupus Trecalinus bysshop/
 pes/ In seplyng by theyr holy pray
 ers the tempeste of the see seaced/ and
 they destroyed that herelye by trowth
 of loore and techyng/ By shewyng
 of myracles: and by holynesse of lyfe
 ¶ They helpd a blynde dampsel of
 ten yeres olde / Thenne saynt Ger/
 man went vnto the sepulture of sayn
 te Albo: and left there holy relyques
 of the appostles and marters/ But he
 took wyth hym reed erthe out of that
 holy place/ ¶ Thenne he went forth
 and saued the place of his lodgyng
 wyth al that was delyuered hym fro
 brennyng: whan other mennes thyn
 ge were brente wyth fyre/ And theñe
 he wente wyth the brytons agaynst
 the saxons that were associate vnto þ
 pyctes/ she cryed thyses Alleluya: and
 ouercame thenmyes wythout shedyn
 ge of blood/ And soo the plande was
 clenched / And German torned home
 agayne/ ¶ But that herelye begaīe
 to spryng ayen/ And German was
 este prayed for to come and helpe /
 Thenne he came wyth Lupus dyscy
 ple Seuerus: and dystroyed and dyde
 awaye the erreure . and torned home
 agayne/ ¶ But he prayed Valentini
 anus at Rauē for men of Amori/
 ca: that is lypyll Britayne: and deyed

Anno grē And byheest of the emperour he was
 Leo borne for to be buryed atte his owne
 chyrche/

mannes honde/
 Caplm

iii.

446 1

After Marcyan⁹ Leo regned
 xvii. yere/ In his fyrste yere
 Dortymerus Dortigerus so-
 ne deyed in a stronge cupll/ And En-
 giltus wyth his sonne Olca gadered
 strengthe /and broughte togyder his
 knyghtes and men of armes that we-
 re soo sparpled and departed/and fo-
 ughte strongely agaynst the brytons
 att Trekenforde/ Of hem were slayn
 foure dukes :and foure thousande of
 other men/ And he chased thother de-
 le oufe of kente vnto London / And
 they neuer torned after ward in to he-
 te / for his brother Horius was dede
 wyth Categinus tofore honde / His
 buryell is yet shewed in the east syde
 of kent/ And soo the kyngdom of he-
 te began vnder Engiltus the eyghte
 ne yere after the compnge of saxons
 in to brytayne/ And Engiltus regned
 in kent after that foure and twenty
 yere/ ¶ The heresie of the Acepheles
 beganne to sprynge and encreaced /
 They agayne sayd the counseyle of
 Calcidonense/ The acephales benla-
 yd as it were men wythoute hede: for
 their Auctour is vnknowen/ ¶ After
 Leo hyllary was pope seuen yeres/
 64 10 Engiltus and his lone Olca at wpp-
 tshflete slewe twelue dukes of bry-
 tons : and of the Angles was slayne
 but one that hyghte Dypet/ ¶ After
 hyllarye Symplicius was pope fyr-
 tene yere/ He ordened that noo clerke
 sholde receyue the Inuestytur of hys
 benefyce ne of his offyce of a lewde

466 11

Zeno the Emperour regned
 after Leo seuentene yere/ In
 his tyme deyed Chyldericus
 the fourth kyng of frensh men: and
 after hym his lone Clodoneus Lew-
 ys regned thyrty yeres / This is the
 xv. yere of his kyngdom whyle he la-
 ad his oost: and lholde fighte agaynt
 te a grete nombre of Almayns: he o-
 hed in to heuen/ And sayd lorde Jhe-
 su crist whom my wyfe worshippith
 yf thou gyue me this daye the vycto-
 ry I shall be crystened in thy name
 The Almayns fled : and he and his
 two systers and thre thousande of his
 men were crystened on an Ester day
 of saynt Remigius bysshop of Ray-
 nes/ And for they had noo crysma: lo
 a douue broughte hem in his bylle a
 vyole wyth crysma : and the bysshop
 enoynted the kyng therwith/ That
 vyole is kepte in the churche of Rays-
 nes: and wyth that crysma þ kynges
 ben enoynted Sone after this while
 the kyng went to a batayle apenst o-
 ne Aldaricus that waired in Guyan
 Remigius toke hym a flaket full of
 holy wyne: and prompled hym vycto-
 ry and layd/ Goo fourth as longe as
 this wyne durpeth/ Thenne the kyng
 dranke and his lemauntes: and þ wi-
 ne fayled in noo place/ Thenne he oc-
 cupped Guyan and passed the ryuer
 of Leyer and Turone/ And in saynt
 Martyns churche : he herde that verse
 of the lawter. Precinristi me domine
 virtute ad bellum/ That is lord thou
 haast beclpyped me wyth vertue and

strengthe to bataylle / Therefore the
 kynge was gladde wyth alle: and ar-
 rased hym for to passe the forde of þ
 riuer Dicenna / But the water begay
 hugely to arpe / And an hynde appe-
 red lodeynly and passed the water to
 fore the kynge: and shewde hym the
 forde / Thenne the kynge made the
 kynngdom of fraunce stretch vnto þ
 hyghe hylles of Aragon that ben cal-
 led montes piveni / Therefore the em-
 perour Anastalius heide of his name
 and lente hym a crowne of golde ry-
 chely beset wyth precious stones with
 a krytill and a gyrdle / And fro that
 tyme he was assygned to be consull
 and Augustus for the comyn profyte
 of the myrre / And he was clothed in
 a consuls gowne / And from that ty-
 me the empyre of Rome that was so
 me tyme translated to Constantyno-
 ple beganne to waxe lasse and lasse
 from dape to dape / And the kynngdo-
 me of fraunce begaie to sprede and
 waxe more and more / ¶ Whan Gi-
 sericus kynge of Wandels was dede
 his elder sonne Homericus regned in
 Africa eyghte yere by slepyght of stra-
 unge nacyns / This beganne fyrste
 to doo myldly wyth crysten men /
 But att ende he commaunded to putt
 fyrr plates to the brestes of holy mai-
 dens / By cause they sholde knowle-
 ge that bysshops and clerkes had lay-
 ne by theyn / ¶ Also he putt a greate
 multytude of crysten men in a strait
 pryson for they sholde lete falle vry-
 ne and foule ordure eche vpon other
 And soo it lemed that the stenche the
 reof passed all that other payne /
 ¶ Aboute that tyme saynt Medarde

and saynt Gyluarde bysshops of Ro Anno grē
 en Confessours were in her flowres
 They were bretherne of one wombe Zeno
 bothe borne in one dape: placred bys-
 shops in one dape: and bothe dede in
 one dape / ¶ Henr. libro secundo / Els
 le and his thre lones Lymen Plettin-
 ger & Lysla came in to brytain wyth
 thre thyppes: the yere after the fyrste
 comynge of Angles thyrty / And sle-
 we many brytons att Luncuelhor
 and chaced many vnto the wood an-
 drelleger / And soo he occupped Sou-
 thelex / ¶ Henr. libro quinto / Andrel-
 leger is a grete wood in the south sy-
 de of kente besyde the hauey Lymine
 and conteyneth fourty myle in leng-
 the and thyrty in brede / ¶ After Sim-
 plicius felix was pope eyghte yere /
 Saynt Vanabas body was foudey 482 10
 in a caue: there his discipule John had
 hydd it wyth the gospel of Mathew
 that he had wyrtten wyth his owne
 style / Vanabe preched fyrst of Cryst
 att Rome: and was fyrst bysshop ma-
 de att Melan / ¶ Willelmus de regi-
 bus / That yere deped Engistus in
 kent xxxii. yere after his comynge in
 to Englonde / He droue fourth his ty-
 me and dyde his dedes almoche with
 frawde as wyth strengthe / And hym
 was leuer to doo cruelly that lawfu-
 ly / ¶ After hym his lone was kynge
 Oca foure and twenty yere / He de-
 fended the kynngdom and made it no
 more / And hym helde payd wyth his
 faders kynngdom: and passed nowhe-
 re his faders boundes / ¶ Eutropius
 libro quarto / Also in this Zeno them-
 perous tyme / Aurelius Ambrose v-
 sed the purple in brytayne / After the
 A iiii

Anno grē
 Leo
 fyghtynge of the saxons he was left
 alyue: and noo moo of the Romayns
 And ouercame the saxons that were
 dyctours / And fro that tyme forthe
 now þ one and now that other hadd
 the maystrye & dyctorye vnto the ty-
 me that the saxons had the maystrye
 and waie all the plonde / ¶ About þ
 tyme saynt Manmeritus byllhopp of
 Dycen ordeyned solemne letanyes þ
 ben called the rogacōns agayn erthe
 quakynge & tempeste of weder & pe-
 ryll of wylde bestes that greued the
 peple that tyme / And it is called the
 lasse letanye for dyfference of the mo-
 re letanye that saynt Gregory orde-
 ned to be layd on saynt Markes day
 ¶ Paulus libro primo / Aboute that
 tyme Agamundus the firste kyng of
 the Lōgobardes or he came in to pan-
 nonia he fonde vii. chyldern layed by
 sydes a ponde. that a comyn woman
 had borne at one burthen: and caste
 hem there: for they shold haue bē sla-
 yn / The kyng passed forthe by and
 wolde wyte what it were: and toined
 the spere that he bare in his honde to
 ward the chylderne / And one of hem
 helde the spere wyth his honde / And
 therby the kyng tolde that the chylde
 sholde be grete: and lete take hym of
 the ponde: & dyde doo nouryssh him
 vp belily / And after Agelmundus de-
 the for his nobley he was cholen kin-
 ge: and ruled the longobardns righte
 well longe tyme / And for he was ta-
 ke from the ponde they named hym
 Lamissio / for a pōde is called lama
 in theyr langage / ¶ Of hym it is la-
 yd that whan the Amalones warnid
 the lōgobardes to passe one of her ow-

ne ryuers / This Lamisso swymynge
 in the ryuer fought wyth the strengel
 te woman of the Amalones: and sle-
 ew her ryght there / And soo by coue-
 nauit he ordeyned passage for his mē
 ¶ That yere Zeno the emperour sen-
 te Theodericus to fyghte apenst one
 Odaacer that had werred in Ytalye
 xiiii. yere / This Theodericus was þ
 kynges sone of Gothes. and was de-
 lyuerde to Zeno in pledge whan þ co-
 uenaunt of pees was made / Thenne
 whan Theodericus was xviii. yere ol-
 de he passed Burgaria & Pannonia
 and fed hym & his in the lele Aquilia
 Thenne Odaace met hym wyth all
 the power of Ytalye. & was ouercom-
 of hym / Therefore he toined agayne
 to Rome & was put of by the roma-
 ins: and went to Rauen: and there he
 was byleged thre yere: & slayne right
 there / Thenne Theodericus came to
 Rome & was gladly receyued: & wed-
 ded Andelfede the doughter of Clo-
 neus kyng of frauce / And maryed
 his doughters & his systers to kynges
 that dwelled there abowt / Soo that
 wel nyghe all Ytalye was Joyned to
 hym by luche affynyte /

Capl'm

iiii

A Nastalyus was emperour se-
 uen & twenty yere / In hys
 fyrste yere saynt patryk dep-
 ed the fyrste byllhop of Ylonde: þ y-
 re of his owne age lxx score and twe-
 yne / ¶ In Aurelius Ambroses tyme
 that was thenne kyng of Brytane
 Gyr in top / In his tyme were the
 abbot Columba that highte Kroluus

Nota vii:
 pueros vno
 ptu natos

the 7 children
 of a woman

hyllus and saynt Bryde that saynte
 patryk beyled and professed: and she
 ouerlued hym sixty yere/ Thise thre
 were berped in Wlster in the cytee dy
 meus: as it were in a denne wyth iii.
 chambres/ Her bodies were founden
 the fyrste yere of the compnye of syre
 Johan the seconde kynge Harryes so
 ne in to Yrlonde/ Wypon her tombes
 thise verles ben wryten/ **Hic iacent**
in duno: qui tumulo tumulantur in v
no/ Brigida patricius atque colum
ba pius/ That is to saye / In duno
 thise thre ben berped right all in one
 tombe/ Bryde wyth Patryk and al
 so Columba the mylde/ **R. Ven sa**
 ey that this fyrste patryk amoge his
 oher wonderfull werkes and dedes:
 dide thre grete thynges/ One is that
 he droue wyth his staffe all the vene
 mous beestes oute of Yrlonde / The
 seconde is that he prayed and it was
 graunted to hym of god all myghty
 that none Jryllhe ma sholde abyde þ
 compnye of Antcryst/ The thurd wo
 der is radd of his purgatory. but that
 is more a:ompted to the lasse Patrik
 that was abbot & not byllhopp/ And
 was in his flowres abowt the yere of
 our lorde epghte hundred and fyfty
¶ The martilogye spekyth of hym
 that he fonde fyrst a rebel peple: and
 therfore he went out of Yrlonde: and
 dedeped in the abbaye of Glastynbury
 at saynt Bathylmewe the appostles
 dave/ **¶** After felix gelasius was po
 pe fyue yeres: he ordeined that the or
 ders sholde be peuen foure tymes in þ
 yere/ And made the conyyn prefas: þ
 is longe in the masse tyme/ Vere dig
 nū et iustum est/ And soo foorth vnto

Dies nostros/ **¶** Also in his tyme the Anno grē.
 denē was shewd at saynt Michaels
 mount in monte gargano: the yere of anastalius
 our lord **LCC.lxxxii.** began þ hē
 gedonj of the east angles vnder **Dffa**
 Of hym al the east angles ben called
 Dffynges: and now we calle hem fy
 canes and fykers also **¶** **Veda libro** Regnū ori
 primo: caplo decio sexto/ Also that ye entaliū An
 re was the grete slaughter of saxons glorum
 in the siege of Bandon hyll: by the
 duke of brytons/ **Aurelius ambrosy**
pliiii. yere after þ compnyng of Angles
¶ **Henr libro** secundo/ That yere ii: 493 4
 dukes of saxons **Lerdicus** and his so
 ne **Lynricus** with fyue shyppes cam
 a londe at cerdyshore that now is cal
 led **Parnemouth/ ¶** Saynt **Leonarde** 494 6
 was borne: & kynge **Clodoneus** was
 his godfader: and toke hym out of col
 dc water/ **¶** Whan **Gelasius** was de
 ed **Anastalius** was pope two yere: he
 ordened that no clerke shold for wia
 the leue his seruple vnlaid in churche
 but only the masse/ Also this pope cu
 rled **Anastalius** the emperour/ **¶** Af 494 8
 ter **Anastalius Symachus** was pope
 fyften yere/ With hym was ordeyned
 a nother pope that hight **Laurencius**
 In that stryf were many manlaug
 hters in the cyte/ But thei came both
 to the dome of **Theodericus** at Ra
 uenne / And the kynge demed þ he þ
 was fyrst ordeyned sholde be pope: or
 he that had the more party of the che
 lers to his eleccōn/ And by that dome
Symachus was pope/ he loued þ cler
 gye and halpe poore men/ Therefore
Palchalius a **Cardynall** deken after
 his dethe in the payne of purgatoryz
 was sette for to serue **Bathes/** for he

Anno grē fauoured Laurence partye vnto his
 dethe/ Soo tellyth gregorius in libro
 anastalius dyalogorum/Also this pope ordeined
 that euery sondaye and in the feestes
 of marters Gloria in excelsis sholde
 be sayd att masse/¶ R. Therefore so/
 me wolde suppole that he made that
 folouith in that ympne:but other mē
 wene that saynt hpyllarye made al þ
 498 9 folowpth in that ympne/ That yere
 deped Remigijs doctoure of frenshe
 mer:and byllhop of Raynes/An he/
 remypte warned Remigijs moder of
 his byrthe:and of the manere of his
 byrthe/ This heremyte had losse his
 epen and his syghte:and was blynde
 for ofte wepyng that he vled in hys
 bedes/And prayed his moder þ whā
 the chylde sholde be wened that þ chy
 lde myghte washe the heremytes ey
 en wyth the moders mylke: & so shol/
 de he haue his syghte agapn/ Theñe
 thys Remigijs from his chyldehode
 dwelled in a clolet tyll he was two &
 twenty yeres olde/ After that he was
 made byllhop of raynes: and was so
 mylde that wylde sparowes wolde ta
 ke mete of his honde/¶ Henr/ That
 yere one porthe wyth his two sones
 came a londe at portelmouth in So
 uchex:and slewe a noble yonge man
 of the brytons:and many other wyth
 hym/Lotharius kyng of fraunce af
 ter his fader Clodoneus regned one
 and fyfte yere/ In his tyme Aureli⁹
 Ambrose deped in brytayne/ And his
 brother Dter pendragon by helpe of
 Heilyn the prophete broughte Coria
 gigantum, that is Stonehenges out
 of Jlonde/ Stonehenge is now in þ
 playn of Salelbury:of that bryngin

ge of Stonhenge out of Jlonde spe/
 kyth the bryttyshe story: yf it sholde
 lawfully be ptrowed/Also Dter pen/
 dragon slewe Gyllomaurus Dorty/
 gerus sone/ This Gyllomaur⁹ was
 kynge of Jlonde/Also Dter slewe of
 ca Engiltus sone:and his colin Osa
 and Gorolus duke of Cornwale and
 wedded the same dukes wyfe Juger
 na:and gate on her the noble Arthur
 But he was att laste poylened wyth
 deym and deped:and was berped bi
 his broder Aurelius in coria gygan/
 tum:that is Stonhenge/¶ After Si
 machus hormisda was pope eight ye
 re:he reconpled the Grekes:and or/
 depned the clergye in rule & in order
 And left in saynt Peters churche a be
 me of siluer of a thoulande poundez
 syxty/¶ Also he sente lettres to Anal
 talius themperour that fauoured En
 tices errour: and cōmaunded thempe
 rour that he sholde amende hymself/
 We woll cōmaunde sayd the empero
 ur and not be cōmaunded/ Therefore
 he was afterwarde beset wyth enmy
 es:and smyten wyth lychtynng: and
 soo deped/¶ Whan Osea Engiltus
 sone was deed:his sone Octa regned
 after hym two and twenty yere in þ
 kyngdom of Launterbury:that was
 the kyngdom of kente/¶ Marcian⁹
 libro secundo/ That tyme Jordanus
 the Byllhop was in his flowres and
 made a cronycle /

Capl'm

quintum

Beda sayth: that Justinus þ
 Elder was emperour viii. ye/
 re/ But other tellen that he
 was emperour x. yere/ Att Justinice
 of Hormilda the pope. Justinus recō
 ciled the bisschops that Anastasi⁹ had
 exyled for the fayth of holy churche/
 And german byllhop of Capna was
 the popes messager to Justinus atte
 that tyme/ ¶ Henricus libro secundo/
 This is the yere after the coming of
 the Angles lxxi. This yere began the
 yere of the Westsaxons vnder Lerdic⁹
 and his sone hynricus by helpe spes
 cially of her owne neuwes Stuffer
 and Wyghtgar: that lounded in thre
 schyppes at Lerdychelore: and fought
 strongly and slewe many brytons
 To the whiche neuwes was peuen
 the plonde of Wyght/ ¶ Treuia/ Lo
 ke more of the kynge of westsaxons/
 in the fyrste boke: caplo decimo quin
 to/ Thenne it folowyth in the story
 After Holmilda the fyrste Johy was
 pope thre yere Theodericus August⁹
 emperour of Ytalye helde Arius he/
 relpe: and sent this pope Johay wyth
 oher men of the digaytee of consuls
 to Justinus emperour of Constanti
 nople: and badde hym that he sholde
 leue and suffre the arians in pees: or
 he wolde see the crystey men of Yta
 lye/ And whay he herde telle that his
 messagers were worshypfully recey
 ued: whay they came home agayn to
 Rauenna/ he toke pope Johay and Si
 machus patricius and Bocce the Se
 natour and slough hem in haide pry
 son/ ¶ But for Boece had defended
 and mayntened thauctoryte of the sena
 tours of rome by gode skyles and reilōs

therefore he exyled hym out of Rome
 and put hym in to papie/ There boeci⁹
 made v. bokes de coniolacōne philoso
 phie/ And at last he lete see hym in þ
 countree of Melane/ ¶ R. This boece
 was a passyng man in his werkes and
 dedes/ And famous wythout repleyft
 and lerned fyrst the langage of latyn and
 greue at rome/ And theñe att arhenes
 he lerned hem at full wythout the bo
 kes that he made or declared of þ vii
 artes/ he made l. songes endyted/ Lo
 mice that is as it were shorte verses:
 Amonge the whiche songes the beste
 begyneth in this manere/ Amor de
 us deitas/ D thou loue god and godhe/
 de / But his wyfe Elpes the kynges
 doughter of Sicilia made an ympne
 in prailing of thapostles peter and po
 ul that begyneth in this manere/ fe
 lix per omnes festū mundi cardines/ þ
 is to saye: thou feest that arte holy and
 gracypous in euery countree of the wy
 de worlde/ She made a writyng to be
 grauen on her tōbe: and made it in me
 ter in this maner/ Elpes was my na
 me: soo cecile broughte me forth/ for
 oute of londe my hulbondes loue me
 ladd: In holy place now I rest in stra
 unge londe/ I queth me to the trone
 of that Judge that neuer hath ende/
 ¶ But Theodericus the tyraunt es
 caped not the papue/ for he deyed so/
 deynly atte Rauenne foure score and
 ten dayes after that he had fulfyllid
 his tyraūtye in that holy man boece
 Dne solutarius sawe him boyle and se
 eth in vulcanus crokke in the plonde
 luparis beside cecilia: there he boyled
 as it were in a caudron / þ yere saynt
 Bryde the mayde deyed in Yltonde/

Anno grē

Justinus

Anno grē
 Justianus
 414 9
 After Johñ the fourth felyx was po
 pe foure yere/ he was laynt Gregori
 es fader grauntlyr/ he ordeyned that
 lyke men sholde be enoynted with ho
 ly oyle or they passed oute of this lyf
 And cursed patryarke of Constantyn
 ople/ ¶ Also that yere the abbot Di
 onisius eriguus began to make his
 compot at Rome/ he was the fyrst or
 there were noo moo that toke hede of
 the defawtes of that compot/ ¶ And
 afterwarde Marianus the monke y
 closed in Hagoncia: as it is towched
 in the begynnyng of the fyrst boke in
 the thyrde prefas /

Capl'm

vi.

421 1
 Justinianus Justynus newew
 on his lister goten regned ey
 ight and thirty yere/ This ga
 dered the lawes of the romayns that
 were wryten well nyghe in two thou
 sande bokes: and in thre hūdred thou
 sande verses in longe wrytynge and
 vnprofytable/ he gadred hem in to a
 volume of twelue bookes: and called
 that volume Justinianus code/ ¶ Al
 so he made pendactas that is dygel
 te: and departed it in thre volumes/
 Also he dyde many bataylles by hym
 selfe: and Bilisarchus the duke/ Ne
 theles at the exptyng of Theodora
 Augusta he dyde many cruell dedes /
 428 2
 and exyled the pope / ¶ After felyx
 Bonefacius was pope two yere and
 somwhat of dayes/ he ordeyned that
 clerkes and lewde men sholde be de
 parted whyle the masse is a syngyng
 433 6
 ¶ After Bonefacius the seconde Jo
 han was pope two yere and four mo

nethes/ ¶ After the seconde Johan the
 fyrste Agapitus was pope enleuen yere/
 he ordeyned that processyon sholde
 be made in the sondaye/ And went
 to Constantinople to Justinianus &
 deyed there/ But he was borne to Ro
 me/ ¶ Leodicus the first kinge of wel
 te saxons deyed whan he had regned
 seuentene yere/ ¶ After Agapitus syl
 uerius was pope one yere and v. mo
 nethes/ he was exyled and slain whi
 le he was exyled/ And that made the
 emperesse Theodora Augusta/ for he
 wolde not restore agayne Anthemus
 patryarke of Constantynople: that
 was tofore honde condempned of he
 relse/ ¶ That yere saint Dauy was
 borne that hyght Dewy also: he was
 byshop of Meuenja: whiche is now
 called saint Dauy in wales:
 ¶ After Seuerius virgilius was po
 pe nyne yere/ he ordeined that þ mal
 se sholde be layd towarde the east en
 de of the chyrche/ And at laste as his
 predecellour was purlewed of the em
 presse by cause Anthemius the patry
 arke was not restored / Soo was he
 all daye to drawe and haled: scorned
 and buffeted at Constantinople: and
 at laste deyed exyled/ ¶ In his tyme
 Bellisarius patricius deliuered Ro
 me of the takynge of the Gothes/
 ¶ Also in his tyme befell that is rad
 of Theofolus tharchedeken: though
 this Virgili⁹ entred in to an euyl ma
 nere to the papacye: by cause he pro
 cured the explyng of his predecellour
 siluerius for he wolde be pope hēself
 But for he was repentaūt verily: he
 was exiled for þ faich & deyed exyled
 at laste/ ¶ Henricus li.ii. This was

Anno grē.

Justinus

the tenth yere of Lerdicus kynge of westsaxon. And this yere Arthur the warpoure began for to aryle as it were eyghten yere olde/He faughte twelue tymes agaynste the Saxons: and had the vyctorye/ fyrste vpon the ryuer Gleyu: and este foure lythes vpon the ryuer Douglas: that is in the countree of Jewes/ ¶ Now that ryuer is called dongglys in englyshe. And that ryuer remeth vnder the cyte of Wpgay: that is ten myle from Herlee in Lancasthyre/ ¶ Henricus The fyrte bataylle was vpon the ryuer Balla: The seuenth belydes Lincoln in the wood that hyghte Celydon/ But in bryttyshe it hyghte Caercapt celydon that now is called lyncolum/ The ix. bataylle was att cyte Caerleon/ The twelue was at Bandonhulle/ ¶ Willelmus de regibus libro primo/ This is Arthur of whom the brytons that goon oute of the waye telle many ydle tales/ He that praylyth loth storpes and not fals is worthy to be prayled/ He that maintained the contrary that was downwarde & comforted meenes hertes to fighte courageously in bataylle: And at last he slough ix. hundred of his enmyes in the syege of badenhulle/ ¶ Men rede in some Cronycles that Lerdicus foughthe ofte wyth Arthur: and yf he were ones ouercome: he roole vp este stronger. to fyghte/ And att laste after lxx and twenty yere of Lerdicus comynge/ Arthur was wery and noyfull to hym/ And paaf hym Hamshire and Somersete: and called that countree Westlex/ And he made faythe & swore to hym/ Also it is rad in cro-

nicis anglorum that Mordredus Arthurus neuwe delyred for to regne/ But he dradde oonly Lerdicus: and paue hym other townes for to fauour hym/ Lerdicus assented thereto and restored his prouynce & countrees wyth newe saxonis: and was crowned atte Wynchestre in the maner of mylhyllued men/ But att London Mordredus was crowned kynge of brytons/ But the ple of Wyghte lefte to wyth Garus the neuwe of Lerdicus: But the story of brytos tellyth that Arthur fought afterwarde wyth mordredus & slough hym: and was slayn & buryed in the vale of Aualon belydes glastynbury/ Afterwarde his body & the body of his wyfe Gwennere were founden in the seconde harpyes tyme: & translated in to the chyche aboute þe yere of our lorde enleuen hundred four score: loo saith Giraldus distinccone prima. caplo decimo octauo / That was tho on lyue and handled Arthurs bones/ ¶ Ferdmore of this arthur amoge al wyrters of cronycles Gaufredus allone praylyth hym lomoche that men wondre how it myghte be sothe that is tolde of hym: for yf Arthur had goten thyrty kyngdoms as Gaufredus tellyth: yf he had made the kynge of fraunce subgette: yf he had slayne Lucius in Ytalye procurator of thempyre: & of the comyntee/ Why left al the wyrters of storpes of romayns/ frellhe men & saxonis: & speke not of so grete dedes: & of so grete a victour: lyth þe they told lomoche of so many lesse me: Yet herto gaufredus sayth that þe he slewe Lucius hiberus procurator of thempyre/ But by all

ferdmore
of cronycles
Gaufredus
tellyth

Anno grē storpes of Rome it is knowen : that
 Justianus none Lucius was procuratour of the
 empyre eyther of the compnte in that
 time / And also that none Arthur reg
 ned ne was borne in Leo the empero
 urs tyme / But in Justinianus tyme
 that was the fyfth after Leo / Also
 Gaudredus sayth that hym wōdret
 that Gildas & Beda in al her bokes
 speke not of Arthur / But I hold mo
 re wonder why Gaudredus prayleth
 lomoche one that all the olde famo
 us & loth wryters of storpes make of
 it well nygh noo mencyon / But loth
 it is that the manere of euery nacyon
 is to ouerpraysle som one of the sam e
 nacōn / As þ grekes praylen thyr A
 lisaunder : & the romaynes thyr De
 tauianus : and the englyshe men the
 yr Rycharde : and the frenssh men the
 yr Charles : and the brytons thyr Ar
 thur / It hapeth ofte as Josephus
 sayth for fayrenes of thylstorpe or for
 lykynge of the redars eyther for to
 preysle theyre owne blood / these cause
 them to wryte so / for Austyn de ciui
 tate dei libro decimo / Telleth that þ
 doynge of men of Athenes ben gret
 ter in fame than in dede And þ was
 for there were wryters of cleve wytte
 and hadden Joye and lykynge to to
 urne her wyte & her tonge to grete hy
 he & huge praylyng / then gaudredus
 in his bryttillhe booke sayth that Ar
 thur whan he shold depe graūted the
 dyademie of his kyngdom to his col
 Constantyn the sonne of cador duke
 of cornewayle þ fought oftymes with
 mordredus soñes and slough hem at
 þ laste / and soo four yere after he had
 regned he deyde / And after hym auzē

lius conanus helde the kyngdom thre
 yere / And after hym vortiparius four
 yere / After hym malgo regned som
 what of yeres he whas fayre stronge
 large free of ycties / But he was in
 fect wyth the vyce of sodomye After
 hym Lareticus regned somewhat of
 tyme he was onlykyng to god and
 to brytons and loued stryf & destruc
 cyon of vyghtful liuyng of mankyn
 de The saxons were waar of his vt
 stedfastenes / and senten to the kyng
 Akyrcanus Gurmundus that he ma
 de hym subgete & prayd hym for to
 come oute of yrlond / And gurmūdus
 and the soxons Joyned and oned to
 gyder / Thaced creticus from cyte to
 cyte and besyged hym at the laste in
 lissetre / and droofe hym after ward &
 his brytons in to wales ouer seuary /
 and destroyed loegria þ is Englonde
 wyth yron and wyth fyre / And from
 that tyme for warde the brytons lost
 the hool kyngdome of Brytanye /
 Chilpricus þ leuenth kyng of fraū
 ce regned after his fader lotharius
 xxiii yere that was the yere after the
 comynge of thangles foure score and
 eygheten / That yere bygan the kyng
 dome of northumberlond vnder one
 Jda the son of eoppa / he was þ twel
 lefth after woden / of hym come all þ
 blood of kynges of northumberlonde
 and Jda regned twelue yere in breni
 cia / and had many sonnes / Treuisa /
 Brenicia is the northsyde of northū
 berlonde and stretcheth to the scottys
 she see / loke more therof in the fyrst
 booke capitulo li / there thou maye
 finde þ meres & markes of Brinicia
 thenne it foloweth in the storpe / In

Justinianus the emperours tyme be telle that Gregorius in libro dyalogorū tellyth of the bysshops that spa ke at beste whan her tonges were hit in Affrica for the faythe of holy churche/ But one of them was pryued of that myracle for lechery that he felle inne some tyme/ ¶ About that tyme in a cytee of Sicilia was an archedekey that hyghte Theofilus/ And bare hym soo nobly vnder the bysshopp that whan the bysshopp was dede al men cryeden that he was worthy to be bysshopp/ And he helde hym payed wyth his archedekeyny/ And had leue: that a nother were bysshop than he/ But afterwarde he that was made bysshopp put hym wrongfully oute of his archedekeyny/ Thenne he felle in soo grete mylchepf: that he hired an hebrewe wytche: and forloke cryste and his moder vppon that condycion that he sholde comme to the worthyp that he had loste/ ¶ And also he dyde the deuyll homage: And wrote hym a charter wyth his owne blood/ And soo he had his archedekeyny on morowe/ ¶ But he bethought hym att laste: and was sorowfull for that dede/ And prayed our lady of helpe and locoure/ And soo by helpe of our lady he had his charter agayne and foryeuenesse of his synnes/ Thenne he knowleged his trespace and al the manere of that dooyng openly tofore the bysshopp and all the peple ¶ Thenne all the peple wondred & worshypped: and thanked cryste and our lady/ And theophyle deyed after thre dayes in the same place: where as our lady brought to hym his char-

ter agayn/ ¶ After Digilius the fyrst Anno grē Pelagius was pope xi. yere/ That yere Totila kunge of gothes wered in ytalpe/ Thenne he passed bi campania and bi saynt benettis abbey: and byleged Rome strongly: and toke it att laste by nyghte: and entred at yate hyghte Porta hostiensis/ And for þ romayns shold somdele voyde cruellesse: he made trompes to be blowen/ ¶ Also totila wold assaye yf saincte Benet had a spiryte of prophecye: and clothed one of his knightes as a kynge: and sent hym to saynt Benet as though the kyng hymself were comen to the holy may/ ¶ Thenne saynt benet sayd to hym/ Some doo of that thou berest for it is not thyv/ Afterwarde totila hymselfe felle downe to the grounde tofore the holy may: & wolde not aryse tyll the holy may toke hym vp wyth his owne hōde: and sayd/ Noche harme thou haast done now reste: thou shalt entre in to rome & passe the see: and thou shalt regned ix. yere/ And after that day he was þ lasse cruell/ And at last narles patricius was sent of augustus and ouerca-me hym in batayle/ Tho was calliodorus in his floures that was somty-meyn kyng theodorus chaūceler/ And after that consul: and thenne senator and monke at rome at laste/ ¶ Among his other grete traueyles he expowned cleerly the sawter/ ¶ Henricus kyng of westsaxons deyde/ And his lone ceaulin⁹ was kyng after hē xxxiii. yere/ He droue þ britons out of þ cytees of gloucetre: surceter: & bathe in to hilles montaynes & wildnes of vales/ Wpl. de regib⁹ li. i. But at last

Anno grē he was hated of augles & of brytons
 and his oost was bete adowne / And
 Justianus he hymself chaced & exyled:and dep-
 ed exyled/ ¶ Allo in the fyrst yere Zi-
 le yffus lone the twelwe after woden
 began to reygne:and reygned nyghe
 thyrty yere in the prouynce of depra/
 Regnū dei ¶ In his tyme saynt gregory sawe
 rorum englyshe chyldern to selle at Rome/
 And accorded & sayd Alla must be
 longe there fro whens thise chyldern
 come/R: But the grace of byleue ca-
 me not to kynge elle: but to his lone
 kynge Edwynus/ ¶ In the meane
 tyme Idas eldest lone Adda regned
 vii.yere in brencia/And clalpa fyue
 yere/ Theodwolfus one yere:and fre-
 odulphus seuen yere:yet elle was al-
 ue/ And his lone Edwynus a chyldre
 of thre yere olde was chaced/And e-
 thelricus ydas lone regned fyue yere
 in bothe prouynces of depra & of bre-
 nicia/ Paulus libro primo in fine
 Aboute that tyme whyle kynge au-
 doenus regned vpon the lōgobardes
 that dwelled in pañonia was a strō-
 ge batayle bytwene y gelypides & the
 longobardes/ ¶ In that batayle Al-
 buinus audoen^o lone slough the kyn-
 ges lone of the gelypides/ And soo y
 gelypides were sparpled & departed/
 Therefore the lōgobardes prayed the
 yr kynge audoenus to make a solēp-
 ne grete feest to his sonne Albuinus
 The kynge answerde & sayd that it
 was not the maner amōge hem that
 the kynges lone shold sitt at feest e-
 upn wyth his fader the kynge but yf
 he had tofore hōde take armour of a
 kynge of a strange nacōn/ ¶ Albu-
 nus herde this and toke wyth hym fl

ponglynges cholen:and went boldly
 to the kynge of gelypides whole lone
 he had slayn in batayle:and axed ar-
 mour of hym/ There he was goodly
 receyued & sette to mete by the kinge
 in y kynges lones place that he had
 slayne/ The kynge behelde the man
 & the place:and syghed full sore & sa-
 yd/ The place is lef to me:but y per-
 lone that littyth therein is greuo^o for
 see/ Thenne the kynges other lone h
 was yet alque began to teire & angre
 the longobardes wyth dyspitous wor-
 des & sayd:that they were like to ma-
 res wyth whyte legges up to the thyr-
 es/ for that tyme the longobardes v-
 led straples wyth brode laces downe
 to the sparlme/ Thenne one of the lō-
 gobardes sayd to hym that soo scor-
 ned hem/ Soo in to the felde where
 thy broder was slayne/ And there y
 myghte assaye how strōgly thise ma-
 res con lyke/ ¶ Thenne the gelypides
 araided hem to wepen/ And the lōgo-
 bardes sette honde on y hyltes of her
 owne swerdes:but the kynge lepe ouer
 the borde:and seald the stryf:and sa-
 yde / It is not an honest vycory to
 flee a ghest in his hostelrye / And he
 paaf his lones armour that was slai-
 ne to hym that had slayne hym:and
 sent hym wyth pees to his fader aga-
 yn / ¶ Wil de re:li:primo/ Ethelbertus
 was emericus lone/ The whiche e-
 mericus was neuewe of egyptus lone
 ¶ This ethelbertus regned ouer ken-
 tillhe men fyue & fyfty yere:soo sayth
 beda/ ¶ But a nother cronycle saith
 thre & fyfty yeres/ In his yongth he
 was scorn & bylmer to kynges that
 dwelled nygh hym/ for he was ouer

come in dowble bataylle: and saued
 vneith his owne boundes/ But whan
 he was elder he broughte all the kyn
 ges that were nyghe hym vnder hys
 pocke: out/ take the kyniges of North/
 humberlonde/ Thenne he wedded a
 frenche woman that hight Berta: &
 by ensample of one Letardus a byll-
 hop that came wyth Berta: he was
 moche excited for to leue & forsake his
 wylde maners/ At laste he herde sayn-
 te Austyn preche the loore of holy fa-
 ders: and forloke his cursed lawes: &
 made good lawes in the langage of
 the londe / In the whiche lawes he
 promysed mede to good men: and pa-
 ynnes to euill men & wyched/ And dei-
 ed the yere after that he had receyued
 the fayth of holy chirche xxi. ¶ Mar-
 tinus/ After Pelagius the thyrde Jo-
 han was pope xiii. yeres/ That tyme
 Priscianus the gramaryen of Cesa-
 ria was in his flowres at Constanty-
 nople: he made noble bokes not only
 of gramer: but also he descryued all þ
 worlde in a boke that he called Col-
 magraphia/ Of hym it is sayd as hu-
 gacio caplo: edo edes tellyth þ he be-
 came apostata and forloke his fayth
 for loue of his dysciple Julianus
 ¶ Also that tyme one Arator a sub-
 dene of Rome: and a wonder Poete
 made the boke Actus apostolorum al-
 in verses of vi. fete / And saynt E-
 dan abbot of Irlond was in his flou-
 res that tyme/ ¶ Of hym ben many
 wonders radde: and speccally of hys
 purgatorye that is in the west syde of
 Irlond/ ¶ Also that tyme saynt Ste-
 uens bones were broughte to Rome/
 and laied by saynt Laurence in þ sa-

me place Therof speken cronycles of Anno grē
 Rome & legendes of holy sayntes: &
 tell that whan saynt Steuens bones
 were broughte thyder: saynt Lawren-
 ce bones torned on his syde: and had
 layen vpryght alwaye tofore honde/
 but thenne he torned hym soo for to
 peue place & stede to his felowe saynt
 Stephen /

Capl'm

vii:

After Justinianus the seconde Justinus
 Justinus regned xi. yere/ that
 man despyled pore men: and
 spoylled the senatours: and yaued hym
 to couetyle: so that he made cofres of
 prey for to put in his tresour/ And fell
 at last in to Pellagius heresie: & losse
 reason & good mynde/ But he ordey-
 ned one Tiberius a mylde man to go-
 uerne thempyre/ ¶ Beda libro tercio
 caplo tercio/ In this pryncis fyrst ye-
 re one Columba preest & abbot came
 out of Irlond for to preche to the nor-
 thpictes that were departed from the
 south by hys hylles & downes/ for þ
 south pictes were conuerted tofore hō-
 de by Ninianus the billhop of the na-
 cyon of brytons: and he was sent thy-
 der therfore/ But he was fyrst taugh-
 te right well at Rome: his see was at
 Candida cala: that is the whyte hou-
 se there he lyeth & resteth/ And theñe
 that see perternyed to men of Ereni-
 cia/ ¶ Marianus libro secundo/ Bri-
 dius a myghty kynge regned amon-
 ge theim tho/ Beda vbi supra/ The-
 ne Columba came to the north pyc-
 tes: and receyued of theim the plonde
 Hi: that was as it were of fyue meys
 B i

Anno grē nes to bylde there an abbey that was
 Justinus heede of al the abbayes that he bylde
 Soo that plonde vlyth alwaye to ha
 ue hym that is abbot and preest to ru
 le and to gouerne them/ Soo that al
 the prouynce & the bysshops also bey
 subgette to that abbot and preest in
 a manere order that is not vled elles
 where/ And that by ensample of her
 fyrst doctour Columba that was not
 bysshop: but preest & monke: ¶ After
 his comynge xxxii. yere he deped and
 was berped there: and left after hym
 noble discyples/ But they were in do
 ubte of the Ester terme/ and folowed
 the cycles an hūdred yere & fyfty: vn
 to the yere of grace vii. L & xv. The
 ne came to them one Egbertus a pre
 est of englyshe nacyon that had bey
 longe exyled in Ylonde/ It was no
 wonder for the decretes of synodes of
 the holdynge of the Estertpde: came
 not yet to theym/ for they were lette
 feere as it were out and ouer the rou
 denelle of the worlde/ ¶ Paulus libro
 secūdo/ Narles patricius was sent of
 Justinus in to Ytalye: and slewe To
 tylla kynge of Gothes: and restored
 the state of thempire/ But the Roma
 yns had soo grete enuie to hym: so þ
 they sent to Justinus & layd it was
 better to the romayns for to serue the
 Grekes than the Gothes/ Here Nar
 les patricius was emperour/ Therfo
 re the emperour was meued and put
 his prefect Longinus in Narles pa
 tricius stede/ And thempresse Sophi
 a augusta sent to Narles a dispytous
 scorne: that he sholde retorne in to cō
 stantynople: and that he shold wyth
 his wenches and wyth wyemens wyt

fynde coste & wolle thredes/ He say
 the that he answerde thereto: and say
 de that he wolde warpe suche a web
 be to the empresse that she neuer shol
 de haue it to her lyues ende/ Thenne
 he went in to Naples in Campania
 and sent the Longobardes word that
 they sholde leue the poore felde of
 Pannonia: and come in to the ryche
 londes of Ytalye/ and soo they dyde
 The Longobardes came in to Ytaly
 the morowe after Ester daye: the ye
 re of our lord v L. lxxviii. ¶ Thenne
 was the kyngdom of ytalie vnyoked
 and delyuerd of the yoke of Constā
 tynople/ And the Romayns were af
 terward ruled by patrycies ¶ R. The
 re Albuynus kynge of Longobardes
 assapled ytalie/ fyrre hooles were se
 en in heuen that caste out mañes blo
 de as it were lyghtnyng / Therefore
 Gregory spekyth in an homelye/ Al
 so in Ligurgia were wonder tokens
 pseen in howles: in dores: and in clo
 thes/ And yf ony man wolde washe
 hem awaye: they were the more seen
 And after a yere in mennes chanel
 at nether ende sprange out as it we
 re akehornes: and after that came a
 brennyng feuer: and slewe men in þ
 space of thre dayes/ therefore men fled
 and lefte not atte home but houndes
 Noo tyllper of the londes were lefte
 in the felde ne in the dyneyedes: the
 places of pasture were toined to bury
 els & sepultures/ Daye & nyght men
 herde in the aper now trompes: now
 grutchynge: as it were of an hooft þ
 passed: But stappes neyther forowes
 were none seen/ ¶ Paulus li. v. The
 Lōgobardes haue that name of their

longe berdes/they vse to haue of the
 yr heer of her hede fro the molde to þ
 nolle/ But tofore they had lockes há
 gynge down to the mouth/ They v/
 sed large clothes & longe:and specyally
 lyþyn clothes :as englythe saxons
 were wot to vse wyth brood laces wo
 uen wyth dyuers colours/They vled
 hpe lhoon vp to the kuce plytt tofor
 & laced wyth thwoges/Her hosen tyl
 led to the hame:and prayed wyth lay
 ners all aboute/¶ The fyrste yere of
 her compnge her kynge Albuinus by
 seged the cyte Papie thre yere:and to
 ke it att last: and occupped all ytalpe
 releued Rome/¶ Paulus libro scdo/
 Whan the kynge Albuinus roode in
 at east yate of the cyte of Papie: þ hor
 se that he late on felle downe vnder
 hym in the mydle of the yate:& migh
 te not be reyled :though he were pryck
 ed wyth spores: vnto the tyme that
 the kynge had reuoked & releaced an
 harde auowe that he had made / He
 had made his auowe that all the pe
 ple that wold not yelde hem shold be
 slayne wyth swerdes/¶ Thenne Albu
 in⁹ regned in ytalpe iii.yere & vi.mo
 nethes:and deyed at last bi treison of
 his wyfe in this maner/¶ This Al
 buinus dwelled in Pannonia somty
 me and ouercame the Gelpides:and
 also their king:and made him a cup
 pe of the kynges skulle for to drynke
 of/¶ That maner cuppe is called Sca
 la by hem & Patheria in latyn/ Also
 he wedded Rosamunda the same kē
 ges doughter that he had slayn/And
 at cyte Verona in ytalpe at a grete fe
 est:he made his wyfe Rosamunda to
 drinke of that cuppe: whed she wold

or noo/ & prayed her to drynke wyth
 her fader/And she had grete Indyg
 nacōy therof: and awayed her tyme
 whan the kynge was oute:and layed
 herselfe pryuelly in the bedde of a da
 mopfell that a duke of the kynges lo
 ued specyally / the duke came to that
 bedde:and suppoled that she had ben
 the damopfell:and laye bi her/Thē
 ne she spake to the duke & sayd:wost
 thou not what thou hast done/Siker
 ly thou hast done luche a dede now þ
 thou shalt slee my husbonde Albuin⁹
 the king:or thou shalt be slain with
 his sweide:and soo he slewe the king
 for Rosamūda in an vnder tyde bō
 de so fast the kynges sweide that tho
 slepte: that it myghte not be drawen
 oute of the scaberde:by cause the kyn
 ge sholde not mowe helpe hymselfe
 whanne that othez came to slee hym
 Thēne whan the kynge was slayne
 the sleer fledde:and went wyth þ que
 ne to Rauenna/ And after that they
 had dwelled there a whyle/Rosamun
 da saw a ryght fayr yonge man that
 was prefect of the cyte: and loued hē
 out of wytte/And by cause therof she
 paued her husbonde venym for to dry
 ke/And anone þ duke felt the strength
 of þ venym:& drewe out his sweide
 made his wyfe drynke þ othez dele:&
 soo they deyed bothe/ But some men
 telle þ whan Rosamunda was slayn
 One Parideus that wylt of the fyrst
 treyson came oute of Rauenna in to
 Constantynople:and slewe one Leon
 in the presence of the emperour in co
 myn spectacle:wher men stode for to
 beholde playes & newe thynge/But
 for he shold not cast ayenst the cyte:þ

Anno grē
 Justinus
 469
 4
 480
 6

emperour made to putt oute both his
 eyen/But soone after he toke kniues
 pryuelly in his sleues:and feyned that
 a secreete couñseyle for to telle thempe-
 rour/ And themperour sent hym two
 patricies that were preuy wyth hym
 And the forlaid Perideus slewe hym
 bothe att one stroke/In that seconde
 yere of Justinus: Ethelbertus kynge
 of kent yauē a batayle to Ceaulinus
 kynge of westsaxon & his bother Lu-
 tha:but they chased hym & slew two
 of his dukes at wilbaldoun:and that
 was the first batayle that was bitwe-
 ne the Saxons/That yere Lutwulf
 kynge Ceaulinus broder fought stro-
 gly apenst the brytons at Bedford:&
 toke fro theym foure cytees:Ligaubo-
 rough Eglesbrugh Welington:& Eue-
 sham:and deyed the same yere/That
 tyme deyed saynt Germain byshop
 of parys a noble man and ful of my-
 racles/¶ Whan he began to waxe sy-
 ke:he saw on the wall apenst his bed
 thus wreten/four dapes tofore may
 and therby he knewe that he sholde
 deye on luche a dape:and soo he dide
 and was beried in the medowes bely-
 de parys/¶ Chilperitus the vii. kyn-
 ge of fraunce deyed also that same
 tyme/ After hym his sone Lotharius
 regned liiii.yere/ The poete fortuna-
 tus of ytalpe a clere man of wyf and
 sharpe of cunnynge: losfe & swete of
 speche wrote saynt martins lyf in iiii
 bokes in meter & verles of lxx fete:&
 was afterwarde byshop of Turon
 In this Justinus vii. yere was ful-
 fylled the grette cycle of the Ester ty-
 methat contepned v. C. xxxii. yere fro
 Crystis passion/ Soo sayth Marpa-

nus v. C. lx. But fro the begynnyng
 of the worlde v. M. lxx: yere as some
 men suppose/

Capitū

viii:

Tiberius Constantinus was
 Emperour vii.yere/ this was
 mildest of all men:and yauē
 the tresour of the palays to poor men
 Therefore his wyfe blamed hym ofte
 And men saye that he answered her
 in this maner/ I trust in our lorde þ
 moneye shall not faylle vs at our ne-
 de yf we putt oure tresoure in heuen/
 There on a day beside themperours
 palays at Constantynople/ And sa-
 w a crosse grauen in the paymēte
 of marbystone/ And hym lemed that
 he was not worthy to trede vpon it
 wyth his fete:and specpally vpo that
 þ shold be prynted in the forhedes of
 mankinde/ And toke vp that stone:&
 sawe a nother graue in the same wy-
 le/ And there he sawe the thyrd in þ
 same wyle grauen & toke it vp:& fou-
 de there vnder tresour wythout ende/
 ¶ Pope Johan deyed/ On his tombe
 is wryten in meter in this manere
 Dynan worshyp thoughte & worde
 Johan belily thoughte/ wyth wyll to
 pleple god: that all thyng hath wro-
 ughte/ ¶ After hym the fyrste Venet
 was pope foure yere:he brought ma-
 ny thoulades of melures of whete in
 shyppes out of Egypte:and delyuered
 the cyte of Rome fro the milcheyf of
 hunger whyle kynge Alburnus bely-
 ged that cyte/ therefore they wrote on
 his tobe in meter in this maner/ fa-
 der þ Venet thou lyuest greten mi-

de/ Tytle of vertues faynes and gre
tene sorowe/ ¶ Marianus/ That pe
re Ceaulinus kyng of westsaxons o
uercam the brytons: and toke of hem
the famous cyte Gloucester: Surce
ter: and Bathay cestre/ ¶ Also that
pere saynt Marus deyed þ̄ pere of his
age lxxii. / He bare his masters saynt
Benets stole on his necke allonge as
his lyfe lasted/ ¶ After Benet Pela
gius was pope x. pere/

Caplin

ix.

Mauricius was emperour xxi.
peres a good crystey man of
byleue/ He ouercame the per
les & the armenyes/ But att laste he
discorded fro saynt Gregory: so that
he spake moche euill of hym: and fo
unded to doo hym to deth/ And theñe
was seen a may in Rome clothed in
monkes wede wyth a swerde ydrawe
in his honde that cryed in to al the cy
te in this maner/ Mauricius shall be
slayne/ The emperour herde this & a
mended hym of his euill dedes: & pra
yed god that he wolde wythdrawe þ̄
dome/ Our lord shewed hymselfe to
Mauricius in his slepe and sayd: wil
te thou that I spare þ̄ here: eyther af
ter this lyfe/ Lorde sayd he thou louel
te wretchest that ben here in mysches
pfe: yeld me here as thy wyll is/ The
ne whan Mauricius was in the Est
londes: and fouided for to forbede his
knyghtes thefte and robberie: and pa
ue hem not wages as he was wonte
to do: theforre the knyghtes were mo
ued: and made one foca emperour a
yent hym/ And foca slewe Maurici

us and his thre lones whiles he fledd Anno grē
in an ylonde/ ¶ Maurianus libro se
cūdo/ That pere Ceaulinus and his
sone Lutha foughte ayent the britōs
at fechaulege/ But Lutha was slai
ne there/ And Ceaulinus had the vyc
tory/ ¶ Beda libro primo/ Elle kyng
of Depra deyed xxxi. pere of his reg
ne/ And Idas lone Ethelbertus reg
ned v. pere both in Depra & in Bre
nicia/ That pere were born in fraū
ce thre brethern: Ado Bado and Da
do/ Dado hight Audoenus also/ Af
terwarde he forsoke chpualtye: & was
made byllhop of Roan/ ¶ Paulus li
bro quarto/ About this tyme Guntra
nus kyng of fraunce went a huntin
ge in to a wode: and his men were dis
perpled hyther and thyder on euery si
de/ And the kyng waxed wondly sle
py: and layed hymself to slepe: & slept
in ones lappe that was moost preuy
wyth hym/ Thenne crepte out of the
kynges mouth a lytyll best: and wol
de haue passed a lytyll lake that ther
was fast by/ The secretery in whoos
lappe the kyng slepte sawe that and
drew out his swerde: and layed it o
uer the lake/ And that lytyll best pal
sed theruppon in to that other syde: &
went in to a caue of an hille and abo
de there a while: and came agayn the
same waye vpon the swerde in to the
kynges mouthe/ After a wyle the kyn
ge awoke: and told his secretery that
he had ymette a wonder sweuch: and
tolde that he mette that he passed an
yren brydge: and founde grete tresou
re in an hylle/ Thenne his secretery
tolde hym what he had seen and do
ne/ Thenne they wente togyder: and
B iii

Anno grē and dygged grete tresour in that ca:
 ue of that hylle/ Of some of that tre
 Hawicius lour the kyng made a grete couer in
 ge as it were a shryne / And caste for
 to sende it to Iherusalem:but he was
 lett of that purposse/And dyde it ouer
 the body of saynt Marcel the marter
 489 8 in the cyte Cabillona/¶ Beda libro
 primo/ The holy fader Columban⁹
 wyth saynt Gallus and other noble
 dysciples came oute of Yrlonde in to
 Burgoyne:and buylded there the ab:
 baye Luxonium by leue of Theoderi
 cus the kyng / But he was dryuen
 thens by Brunnylda the quene : and
 came in to Almayn/ And buylded ma
 ny abbayes that yet ben famous ther
 and receyued but Jysse the men to mō
 490 6 kes/ There Columbanus lefte Gal:
 lus and came in to Ptalys:and buyl:
 de the abbaye Bonū/ That yere fyl
 soo grete rayne that Tyber whysse
 the walles of Rome:and cast vp a gre
 te multytude of Serpentes : and one
 grete dragon/ And the stēche of hem
 slewe many men in the cyte/Also the
 re came a pestylence of euyl in þ cha
 nels of men at nether ende/ That pest
 ylence slewe Pellagius the pope:that
 pestylence was soo wode that it slew
 men in the waye/At mete at plaieng
 and in talkyng:and ofte slewe men
 wyth galpyng & Inelpyng/ Therof
 it comith that men vse to saye whan
 they snele/ God helpe the/ And whā
 he gapith to make a crosse tofore his
 mouth/ for this pestylence saynt gre
 gory the archedekey of Rome ordey
 ned leuen maner Letanyses to be say:
 de on saynt Markes dape/ for he lett
 in the fyrst the clergye: In the seconde

abbottes & monkes: In the thirde ab
 belles wyth their menchons In the fo
 urth chyldery In the fyfth lewde men
 In the syxte widowes:and the seuēth
 wyues/¶ Beda libro primo: caplo
 vicelimo terciō/ Gregory was pope
 chrytene yeres syxe monethes and ten
 dayes / He made many noble bokes/
 therof quadraginta due omelie:ome:
 lie super euangelia dñicalia moralia
 super Job/ Omelie super principiū &
 finem Ezechielis regitrum pastora:
 le dyalogorum:and buylded an abbay
 in his owne hous/Also in all the chir
 ches of Rome he ordeyned fastyng e
 uery dape in the Lent for foryeuenes
 of synnes/Also he made al the hedes
 and hymnes of marwmettes ycut of:
 And in the canon of the masse he put
 to: Diesq; nostros in tua pace dispō:
 nas:and loo forth / Also he was the
 fyrste of all popes that called hym self
 fe and wrote in bulles: Seruus seruo
 rum dei/ That is seruaunt of the ser
 uauntes of god/ Also he ordeyned in
 the Synode & counseyle att Rome:þ
 the mynysters of the awter sholde ta
 ke hede to prechpyng:and not to syn
 gyng/And sayd that whyle me arith
 a swete doys in holy seruile/ Couena
 ble lyfe is lett a parte:and the synger
 wyth his maners pryckyth the peple
 though he pleise hem wyth his woys
 And thouz saynt Gregory were mo
 ost holy:yet he had bacbpyters & enny
 es that wold haue brent his bokes af
 ter his dech/But his deken pers had
 swome vpon the boke & by peryll of
 his soule:and wytnelle of his own de
 the þ his bokes were endited bi inspy
 racō of the holy ghoost/¶ That yere

Teaulinus kynge of Westsaxon: and
 Drida were slayn / After hym Calfri-
 tus the sone of his broð Luthulphus
 regned strögly v. yere / After hym his
 broð Colwulfus regned xiiii. yere /
 ¶ Beda li. i. caplo v. Ethelric⁹ was
 Ethelricus sone / And Ethelric⁹ was
 Pdas sone / This Ethelricus begayn
 to reyne ouer the Northübers: and reyn-
 ned nobly xiiii. yere / This was righ-
 te stronge: and despyred grete woilhypp
 and destroped the byrtons more than
 all the Angles prynces: and made hē-
 trybutaries / He had by his wyfe Acta
 kynge Elles doughter vii. lones & o-
 ne doughter that hight Ebba / Two
 of his lones Oswaldus & Oswynus
 ¶ Beda li. iii. caplo iii. Columba dei-
 ed this tyme that was abbot and beri-
 ed in his abbaye in the plonde shii
 Beda libro quinto: caplo ix. he hadd
 a name of Acella & Columba & was
 called Colunhillus / ¶ Beda libro i:
 caplo xiiii. Also that yere þ grete gre-
 gory sent Austyn þ monke to preche
 the worde of god to Englyshe men
 And Austyn was aferde and drad in
 the wape: and torned agayn to saynt
 Gregory / And Gregorye comforted
 hym: and sent hym wyth lettres to þ
 byshop Arelatenis that he shold hel-
 pe Austyn in what that hym neded
 The tenour of thilke letters and of o-
 ther letters that were sent to the kyn-
 ge of kent: and also answeres that sa-
 ynt Gregory gaaf to Austyns questy-
 ons ben wryten in registro gregori: &
 in Beda / ¶ Paulo libro quinto / Also
 that yere the Longobades by nyghte
 assapyled saynt Venets abbaye: in þ
 mount Callinus / But the monkes

fledde to Rome: and toke wyth them
 þ boke of the holy rule: & a weyghte
 of brede for the Journey: and a mesu-
 re of wyne that hyghte Quinia / Of
 this myscheyf Venet warned hem bi-
 fore honde / and prayed god and had
 it graunted vneith that men of þ plas-
 ce shold be sauf / In the ryuer Nylus
 at ylonde Delta: choost of Rome sas-
 ew mermyns in lyknesse of men and
 wyfmen that were so scen from þ mo-
 rowe vnto the euentpde / ¶ That yere
 Austyn came a londe in the cest sy-
 de of Kent in thylonde Thanet / So
 me men calle that ylonde Dent: ther
 he came a londe wyth xl. felawes: &
 some men Interpretours to be wyth
 hem out of the londe of frauce by co-
 unseyll of Gregory / Saynt Austyn
 sent thise Interpretours to kinge E-
 thelbertus the yere of his kyngdome
 xxxvi. And sayd they were come oute
 of Rome for hele & sauacion of þ kyn-
 ge and of his reame / The kynge her-
 de this and had herde tofore honde of
 the same of cristen fayth / for he had
 to his wyfe a cristen quene that was
 a frenshe woman / And had receiued
 her of her fader & moder vppon that
 condycyon that she sholde vlc & kepe
 cristen fayth / Thenne after lowhat
 of dayes the kynge came in to that y-
 londe / But he spake wyth hem wyth
 oute the hous vnder the welken / In
 that doying he vled the mysbyleue of
 mysbileued men / And in his comyng
 they repled vp the baner of the crosse
 wyth a crucifyre ppaynted on a table
 and songe the Letanye: and preched þ
 worde of life / Thenc the kyng spake
 to hem and sayd / It is fayre that ye

Anno grē
 Mauricius

496 14

Anno grē prompte:but for almoche as it is ne/
 edw I may not yet assent/ And by cau
 Mauricius se ye bey come fro ferre for my sake/
 we shall spare you & fynde suche thē
 ges as shall be nedfull to your lpfelo
 de/And we shal graūte you leue also
 to tourne of our men to your faith al
 many as ye maye/ Whay they herde
 this they went wyth processōn to the
 cyte:and longe Alla/ And sayd lorde
 we praye the in al thy mercy that thi
 wrath be take fro this cytee/And soo
 they went in to the cyte Dorobernia
 that is Caunterbury/And ladd their
 lyfe as holy faders dyde in the begyn
 nyng of holy churche/In fastyng :in
 walkyng:in bedes biddyng: & in pre
 chyng of goddis worde: & longe ma
 ffes/And crystned in the east syde of
 cyte in tholde chyrche of saynt Mar
 tyn: vnto þ tyme that the kynge was
 conuerted & a grete deale of his peple
 The kynge was couerted & yauē his
 doctour a place for þ bysshops see at
 crystes churche wyth many poscellōns
 and bylded thabbape of saynt Peter
 & poule in the east syde of the cyte/Aul
 tyn & his succellours and also the kyn
 ges of Kent were wonte to be berped
 there/¶ Beda li. xxvi. caplo ii. In þ
 meane tyme Austyn went to the arch
 bysshop Arelateus: and was sacied
 archebillhop of hym/Saynt Grego
 ry was certifyed therof: & sent to Aul
 tyn moo helpers / Mellitus Justus &
 Paulin⁹ and bokes & relyques of ho
 ly sayntes and answers to saynt Aul
 tyns questyons/Suche were thanlue
 res as the churche of Rome vlyth of
 alle goodes that falle:that tho godes
 shold be deled ov foure partyes/ One

to the bysshop & his meyny to fynde
 hem herbegery & suche as they nede
 The seconde to the clergyre: the thir
 to poore men. The fourth to amende
 mēt of churches/ To hem that lyuen
 in comyn:all thyng is comyn/ And
 what there leuyth shall be spende in
 dedes of mercy/ To the seconde that
 is axed whyle the fayth is al one:whi
 ben there soo many dyuers blages in
 churches : herto it is answerde in this
 maner/What thou knowest is moost
 pleysyng to god almyghty :gader þ
 togids & make that to-be vled in chur
 ches of Englonde/ Thynges ben not
 loued for the place:but the places ben
 loued for good thynges/¶ Colwulf⁹
 the sonc of Lutha Leaulynus broder
 reyned in westsaxon xiiii. yere/ That
 tyme in the subarbis of Constantino
 ple came fourth grete merueyles and
 wonders / for one chylde was borne
 wyth iiii. fete/ And a nother wyth ii.
 nolles & moldes/ That yere saynt Ju
 ue the bysshop that was born in Per
 ce deyed in Englonde/¶ Beda libro
 primo/ That yere Austyn by cōmaū
 dement of gregory made ii. archebyl
 shops:one at London & a nother atte
 porke / In the meane tyme by helpe
 of Ethelbertus gadred bysshops & do
 ctours of brytons togyder : in a place
 called Austins oc:that is Austins strē
 ghe/ That place is in the marche of
 the Wyccies and of the westsaxons/
 And there he charged them that they
 shold preche goddes worde to the An
 gles wyth hym/And also þ they shol
 de amende some other errours amōg
 hemself: & specyally of thulage of the
 Ester tyme/And they withlayd ope

ly tpe it were shewed by an open tokē
 whiche partie sholde be holden/ The
 ne was a blynde man brought forth
 of the nacōy of Angles that was he/
 led & had his syghte by the prayer of
 Austyn: for brytons fayled in that de
 de/ Whan the brytons sawe that the
 blynde man had his syght they kno
 wleged that saynt Austins way was
 true / But they sayd they myght not
 forsake their olde blages wythout as
 sent of hem that vsed the same/ The
 ne he gadred a synodoge/ Therto ca
 me vii. byllhops of brytons wyth the
 wyllest men of that famous abbaye
 of Bangor/ But fyrst they had a co/
 unseyle of an heremite that they shol
 de assēt to Austyn yf they foude hym
 meke & mylde as crystis discyppe shol
 de be/ And that they myght know yf
 Austyn wolde aryle ayent hem whā
 they came in to the synode/ Austyn sa
 te styl in the byllhops chayer and ro
 le not/ Therefore they forloke hym in
 grete wrathe/ Thenne saynt Austyn
 sayd assent me specyally in thre thyn
 ges: yf ye wol not assent to me in the
 ocher/ Assent to me and holde the Et
 ter day in dewe tyme: and yeue ye cri
 tēdom in the maner of the chyrche of
 rome: and preche ye goddis worde to
 the angles: and that ocher deale I suf
 fre you to amende amonge yourselve
 but they wold not therof/ Thenne sa
 ynt Austyn by inspiracōy warned hē
 and laid: that they wolde not receyue
 pees of her brethern sholde receyue of
 hem ware & wreche: and afterwarde
 at goddis own dome/ It was fulfyl
 led by Ethelfredus kynge of Northū
 berlonde: whan the peple & the mon:

kes of Bangor were slayn at chelster Anno grē

Caplm

£.

Mauricius

After that Maurici⁹ was sla
 yn focas regned viii: yere:
 Ethelfredus kinge of North
 huberlonde foughte ayent Eday hē 603
 ge of Scottes at Derlastan: and had
 a solemne vycorpe/ But Theobal
 dus the kynges brother was slayn &
 the hoost of all that he ladd/ Bede
 libro secūdo / Also that yere the holy
 fader saynt Austyn in a mydde wynt
 er daye whan he had crystned & thou
 lande Englyshe men in the west ry/
 uer that is called Swale belydes por
 ke/ he knewe that he shold deye: and
 ordeyned hym a successour one Law/
 rence: while he was aliue hymself for
 the state of holy chyrche in Englonde
 that was yet rude & boystous/ And þ
 he dyde by ensample of saynt Peter þ
 made Clement his helper and his su
 ccessour/ Also he ordeyned Mellitus
 byllhop of estlaxons/ The ryuer tha/
 myle departyth bytwene hem & kent
 Theyr cheyf Cytee was London: In
 the whyche Ethelbertus kynge of
 Kent buyldeed saynt poules chyrche
 for to be Catherdral chyrche/ and the
 Byllhops See/ Ranulphus
 Another Cronycle sayth that Se/
 bertus Kynge of the east Angles ma
 de Poulus Chyrche in London/ And
 he made Justus byllhop in Kent att
 Cytee Dozbres: that now is callyd
 Rochester/ And hadde fyrste the na/
 me of one Rufe/ And also is by wel/
 te Dorobempe/ That is Launterbu
 ry thre and twenty myles/ C D

Anno grē the whyche cytee of Rochester kynge
 Ethelbertus lete buylde a chyrche of
 focas saynt Andrewe/ ¶ Also the grete gre
 gorye deyed that yere/ ¶ After hym
 604 2 Saminianus was pope ii. yere he or
 deyed that thoures of the dape shol
 de be rögen to at churches/ And he spa
 ke euyl of Gregory: for he had ma
 de to grete colt on poore men/ Ther
 fore saynt Gregorye apered to hym
 thryes: & blamed him/ And at fourth
 tyme by cause he wolde not amende/
 he smote hym on the hede: & thenne
 he awoke & yelded vp the ghoil/ ¶ Al
 so that yere in Wales saynt Dauyd
 604 14 deyed that hight Dewy also/ He was
 byllhop of Meneuia that now is cal
 led saynt Dauyes/ ¶ Aboute þ yere
 deyed saynt Johñ the Amener patry
 arke of Alexandria/ Ones to him in
 his prayers apered þ saynt mayde þ
 myght be crowned: and called herself
 mercy: & promysed him that he shold
 spede well yf he wold take her to his
 spoule/ And fro that day forward Jo
 han was the more mercyable: so that
 all the poore men he called his lordes
 Therefore it is that saynt Johñs hol
 pytals calle poore men lordes/ Also
 this Johñ had al the poore meñes na
 mes of his cyte wryten in a boke/ Al
 so he vled twyes a weke to lpyt alday
 tofore the chyrche doore for to accorde
 men that were in stryfe / In a tyme
 he had seten there alday: and saw no
 man pleyne/ There he groned & say
 de/ Woo is mie wretche for this dape/
 Was I not worthy to doo no good de
 de: yes said the deaken/ This dape þ
 sholdest be gladd & make grete Joy
 for now meñ bey made vyz as angel

les without strif/ Also on a tyme wht
 le þ gospels wal a redyng the people
 wente out of þ chyrche for to talke &
 telle tales: & he went out also & lat a
 monge heu: & sayd/ Where the shepe
 bey: there þ heerd shal be/ There goo
 ye in to the chyrche: & I shal go wyth
 you: or yf ye abyde here I shal abyde
 wyth you/ And after that he taughte
 heu for to stoude at chyrche in þ mal
 le tyme/ & Johan in his prayers was
 oft herd as it were spekyng with god
 almyghty/ & sayenge soo soo/ Lord Je
 su þ yeuett largely & I deale forth: lo
 he who shall haue the maystry/ ¶ Af
 ter Saminianus the thirde Bonifa
 cius was pope viii. monethes & xxviii
 dayes/ he ordeynde þ noo clothes sho
 lde be layed vpon thawter but whyte
 clothes/ After the iii. boniface: the for
 urth Boniface was pope vii. yere: he
 purchaced of themperour August⁹ fo
 cas: þ saynt Peters chyrche of Rome
 shold be hede of al the chyrches in the
 worlde/ for the chyrche of Constanty
 nople called herself the fyrst/ Also he
 purchaced þ Pantheon rayght be ha
 lowed in the worship of all halowen
 Pantheon was þ chyrche that was so
 tyme halowed in worship of the god
 desse Libelle & Neptun⁹: there fendes
 slewe oft crysten men/ Therefore eue
 ry yere ii. dayes tofore Nouember the
 pope ligeth there & the peple housted
 Also he trected þ liuyng þ bisskop no
 man shold trecte of þ newe eleccion of
 his successour by iii. dayes after þ byl
 shops dethe/ Also he demed that mon
 kes myght vle the offyce of prechyn
 ge/ Of Crystenyng/ And also of al
 so llyng/ ¶ And also abowte that

tyme tunica dñi inconsultulis þ was
 our lordes kyrtyll or cote wythout o /
 ny seme was founde in the vale of
 Jolaphat in a cofre of marbyll bi gre
 gory byllhop of Antiochia: & broug
 hte to Jhrlm/ ¶ CR. Yf this be soth it
 semyth that it maye not stonde that
 is rad tofore honde in Tiberius Ce
 sars tyme/ for there it is rad that py
 latus stode to be demed tofore Tibe
 ri⁹ cesar: and myght not be dampned
 while he had on that kyrtyll wythou
 te semes/ Tunica xpi inconsultulis: yf
 Pylatus hadd this kyrtyll wyth hym
 att Rome: It semyth not that it was
 afterwarde ytake thens and brought
 to the vale of Jolaphat/ Also yf that
 tyme that kyrtyll was founde in the
 vale of Jolaphat/ Soo it semyth not
 that Pylatus had not that kyrtyll att
 Rome wyth hym ¶ Trevisa/ It was
 nomore maistry to brynge that kyrt
 yll fro Rome in to the vale of Jola
 phat: than it was to bringe it fro Jhe
 rusalem to Rome / And soo it maye
 well stode that Pylatus had that kyrt
 yll at Rome/ And þ same kyrtill was
 founde afterwarde in the vale of Jo
 laphat ¶ Beda libro secundo/ Also þ
 yere Ethelfredus kyng of Northūber
 londe destroyed the britous at Legcel
 ter the cyte of Legyons: that brytons
 callen Coerlegyons: that is Chester
 he slewe there abowte two thousand
 two hundred monkes of thabbaye of
 Bangor that were come to pray for
 his knyghtes: and he slewe hem faste
 by the cytee only fyfty wyth her leder
 Brucpuaþl that escaped out of thool
 te: and fledd/ The number of the mō
 kes that dwelled in that abbaye were

two thousande and an hundred: that Anno grē
 is leuen sythes thre hūdred/ And alle
 they lyueden by trauepilleot theyr ow
 focas
 ne hondes/ The Perles arole ayenste
 themppre: and toke Jhrlm: and hadd
 awaye the baner of the crosse/ And by
 nam the Romayns many prouynces
 Theñe Paracyan rector of Affri
 ca llewe foca theemperour: and made
 his owne lone Heraclius emperour/

Caplm

xii:

Heraclius was emperour xx. Heraclius
 & vii. yeres/ In his thide ye
 re Coldras kyng of Perce
 lett Jhrlm a fyre & other holy places
 And toke Zacharie the patryarke pri
 soner wyth moche other peple: and þ
 part of the crosse that Helene had let
 te there he had wyth hym in to Perce
 But in his twelfth yere: Heraclius
 llewe Coldras: and soo the pyloners
 were delyuerd And the crosse was bro
 ughte ayen to Jhrlm wyth pryde &
 wyth boost/ The pate closed agaynst
 him by doyng of god almyghty: but
 þ kyng meked hym and yede bare fo
 te/ And thenne the pate opened agay
 ne / And syth that tyme holy chyche
 hath ordeined the feest of the Exalta
 cyon of the holy Crosse/ ¶ Willelm⁹
 de re libro primo / Colwulfus kyng
 of westsaxon deyed/ And after him ii
 lones of his bod colricus regned togy
 der: One hete Singull⁹ & that other
 Quichilin⁹ þ dyde many grete dedes
 ayenst the brytons: & specially at hāp
 ton byside Drenforde/ And also aga
 ynst Penda kyng of Mercia þ wold
 haue taken fro hem of her kyngdom

Anno grē the cytee of Surceter / Att laste Ryn-
 gillus was crystened of saynt Durin⁹
 Heraclius But Quichelinus voyded and wol-
 de not receyue the sacrament of Cyl-
 tedom tyl he was warned by feblenel-
 se of his body / And thenne he cryste-
 ned and deped the same yere / And so
 Rynngyll⁹ regned in all wyth his bro-
 ther: and after his brother two & thir-
 ty yere / ¶ Here is to be noted that auc-
 tours varpe / for Willelmus sayth þ
 Dupchelinus was kyngillus brother
 But Marianus & Beda sayen that
 he was Rynngillus sone: ¶ After So-
 nefaci⁹ one Deus dedit that highte
 Theodorus also was pope foure ye-
 res / That tyme at crytyng of kyng
 Ethelbertus a cytezy⁹ of London bu-
 ylded a chyche of saynt Peter in the
 weste syde of London in a place that
 tho hyghte Thorneye: that is to saye
 the plonde of thornes / And now is ca-
 lled Westmestre / ¶ Beda libro secun-
 do: capitulo quinto / That yere Ethel-
 bertus kyng of Kent deped: and wē-
 te to heuen after that he hadd regned
 in this worlde lxx. yere: the yere after
 that he had receyued the fayth xxi:
 After hym his sone Edbald⁹ regnyd
 xxv. yere / He was apostata and lay bi
 his stepdame / And therfor he was of
 te woode / That tyme whan Sebart⁹
 kyng of Westsaxons was deed: his
 thre sones and his heyres torned to y-
 dolatrye / And prayed Mellitus bys-
 shop of the place to yeue hem whyte
 brede as he had somtyme yeue to her
 fader / But he wolde not: but yf they
 wolde receyue crystendom / Therefore
 they put hym out of his byshopriche
 And he went to the byshops of Kent

614 4

Westmona-
 sterii edifi-
 catur in
 Thorneye

Thenne Mellitus axo Julius by o-
 ne assent went out of Englonde into
 fraunce / for hem were leuer serue god
 in pees than be billhops amonge tra-
 ũge nacrons wythout fruyte / But so-
 ne after ward the mysbyleued kynges
 were slayne of the kyng of Gywel-
 les / ¶ Beda libro secūdo: capto nono
 Also after the other byshops: Lauren-
 ce tharchbyshop thontz to forsake the
 countree / And in a nyghte after his
 prayers: Peter apered to him and bla-
 med hym for he wolde folsake his pe-
 ple / And not oonly blamed hym: but
 bete hym also full sore / And on þ mo-
 row the byshop shewed his woundes
 to kyng Edbaldus / Thenne this kyng
 forloke his ydolatrye: his mysbyle-
 ue and his vnlawfull wyfe: and tour-
 ned agayne to his ryght fayth / And
 sente for the byshops that were fledd
 and brought hem agayn to theyr bys-
 shopryches / But the Londoners wol-
 de not receyue agayn theyr byshop
 Mellitus: for they had leuer to serue
 ydolatrye / for the kyng was not so
 stronge as his fader was to chastyle
 thein / Thenne Lawrence deped: and
 Mellitus was Archebyshop after
 hym: And though he was podagre
 on his body: he was gladd of herte
 And helpd seke men by his prayers /
 And saued his cytee from burnyng
 ¶ Paulus libro quinto / Abowte that
 tyme Laccanus kyng of the Anes
 That aine the shunes cammen in to
 Ptalpe / And beten downe the Longo-
 bardes / And slewe her duke Gysul-
 fus / And byleged the cytee Aquilia /
 ¶ Romilda the wyfe of the Duke
 that was slayne sawe hym wal-

he aboute in the syege and sawe that
 he was fayre and louely / And loued
 hym gretly and sent hym worde ano-
 ne that yf he wolde take her to wyfe:
 she wold deliuer hē the cyte & al that
 was therein The kynge graūted: & the
 cite was taken & brent: and þ̄ men ta-
 ke pyloners & lad away / And þ̄ kin-
 ge toke romilda as he had promised
 but it was in scorn: & laye by her one
 nyght / And in a nother nyght he ma-
 de xi: of the hunes to lye by her in di-
 spyte eche after other / Afterwarde he
 pight a sharpe pole in the mydle of þ̄
 felde: & pight her thugh out her bodi
 wpyth tje ouer ende of the pole: & lete
 her be there & layd / Soo cruel an har-
 lat suche an husbond sempth to haue
 The douzters of romilda were chaste
 & drewe not to hoodom after her mo-
 der / for þ̄ maydens toke rawe flesshe
 of chickens or koltes & layed it bitwe-
 ne her brestes: for the flesshe shold stē
 ke whan the hunes come: & they shol-
 de wene þ̄ the maydens stanke: & for
 that cause the hunes left & came not
 nygh hem / But afterwarde the may-
 dens were solde & wedded to gentyl-
 men / ¶ Beda li.ii: caplo ix: While ed-
 winus fled the persecucōn of ethelfry-
 dus & byd hym / Redwald⁹ kynge of
 rest angles was assentyng to edwin⁹
 deth: & that for manace or for pestes
 of ethelfredus / One of edwyn⁹ fren-
 des knew therof: & warned edwynus
 of þ̄ peryll / And promysed hym þ̄ he
 wold bryge him in to a liker place if
 he wold goo wpyth hē: she withlaid it
 as thouz he wold not be þ̄ fyrst þ̄ shol-
 de breke þ̄ trewys & acorde þ̄ was ma-
 de bitwene hē & the kynge / There he

late al one in a grete thouzt: & one ca-
 me to him þ̄ he knewe not: & axed hē
 why he late allon sorowfull: and lai-
 de / I wote who thou arte and why þ̄
 art lory: and what is thy drede / The
 ne yf ony may llewe thyn ennyes: &
 brought the to thy kingdom / Also yf
 he shewed to the the belt counseyle of
 sauacōn: and better than ony of thy
 forsaðs euer herde: woldeste thou not
 assent & doo by his reed and his coun-
 seyle / Yes truely sayd he & that I pro-
 myle the / But the other layd his hon-
 de on edwyn⁹ hede and sayd / Whan
 this token comith to the haue in min-
 de of this tyme: and of this speche: &
 do as thou promysed / Whā thys was
 sayd he vanysshed a waye / After this
 his forlaid frende came to hym and
 warned hym þ̄ the kynges wyll was
 torned to hym that gadered his hoost
 at last: and mett wpyth ethelfridus in
 the countreys of Mercia by Est the
 water Yde and slewe hym ryght the-
 re / And he made edwynus kynge of
 bothe kyngdomes: of Northumberlō
 de / of Deyra and of Brenicia / And
 Edwynus reigned after that seuenta-
 ne yeres / ¶ Whanne this was done
 Ethelfrydus lones. Oswalde of twel-
 ue yere olde: and Oswynus of four ye-
 re olde by slepyghte of theyr wardens
 were laddē in to Scotlonde / ¶ After
 the pope that hyght de⁹ dedit / the fyf-
 the Boniface was pope spue yeres /
 Saynt Anastalius monke and mar-
 tyr was borne in perce / In his chyl-
 dehode he lerned of his fader wpytche
 crafte and Nygramancye / There he
 receiued the faith of cristen men that
 were pylones: and forloke perce: and

Anno grē

Heradius

Scarb King
 of Bernicia
 1000

Anno grē passed by Calcidonia and Jerapolis
 Heraclius he was cristned And iiii. myle out of
 the cite in an abbaye that now is cal
 led saynt Anastasius abbay/ he liued
 by rule vii. yere/ he came in to Cesa
 rea in Palestina for to bydde his be
 des: and was take prysoner & ladd in
 to Perce/ And there he was longe bo
 ūdey & beten: and sent to Coldsra kē
 ge of Perce: and putte to dethe / One
 that was vexed wyth a fende was de
 lyuerd by werteue of his kyrtill whan
 he was clothed wyth al/ Heraclius ce
 sar ouercame the Perces: and brough
 te Anastasius body to Rome: & layde
 it in saint paules mynyster ad aquas
 Laurence archebysshop of Caüterbu
 ry deped: & Mellitus bysshop of Lon
 don was archebysshop v. yere/ & theñe
 after hym Ced saynt Thaddes broð
 was bysshop of London/ After Zo
 nefacius honori⁹ was pope xii. yeres
 That yere Heraclius ouercame þ per
 ces: & slewe Coldsras: and brought a
 pen the crosse / This was a cūnyng
 astronomer: and knewe by the steres
 that cycūcyded: men sholde destroye
 his reame/ And sente to the kyng of
 fraunce that he sholde dryue all þ Je
 wes oute of his reame: or make hem
 to receyue baptym/ And so it was do
 ne/ Afterwarde was begon grete war
 re & bataylle bytwene the romayns &
 the sarasyns/ And Heraclius broug
 hte the holy crosse out of Iherusalem
 in to Constantynople/ A grete dele of
 that crosse was sente to Lowys kyn
 ge of fraunce: In the yere of oure
 lorde a thousande two hundred and
 seuey and fourty!

¶ Dagobertus the nyntch kyng of
 fraunce regned after his fader Lotha
 rius thre and thyrty yere/ ¶ Whanne
 Mellitus the archebysshop of Caun
 terbury was deed / Thenne Justus
 bysshop of Rochester was archeby
 shop after hym / And made one Ros
 manus bysshop of Rochester after hē
 in his stede/ for Justus had sent pau
 linus: that had be the thyrde bysshop
 of Rochester to meyn of northumber
 londe for to be bysshop of Yorke: and
 for to wedde Edelberga Edbaldu
 syster to kyng Edwinus: and to con
 uerte his peple/ ¶ Henricus libro secū
 do: & R. de re. libro primo

Capl'm

xii

¶ That yere Penda paganus the
 Tenth after Woden was f lo
 ne of Wpbbā / And began to
 regne whan he was fyfty yere olde
 And regned in Mercia thyrty yere/
 ¶ R. But some cronycles saie þ Tri
 da Lynwoldes sone was the tenth af
 ter Woden: and the fyrst that regned
 in Mercia: and regned ten yere/ And
 after hym his sone Wibba regned xx
 yere/ And after Wpbbā his kyñelmā
 Ceol⁹ regned x. yere. & after him pen
 da Wibbas sone regned xxx. yere/ he
 slew the ii. kynges of northūberlond
 edwyn & of walde: & the iii. kēges of
 the est angles: ligebert⁹: egricus: & an
 nas/ Also þ quene his wyf bare hē v.
 sones: wedda wulfer⁹ etheldred⁹ me
 wald⁹: & mercellin⁹/ And ii. dousters:
 saynt kyneburgh & saynt kyneþwð/
 Beda li. ii. c. ix. þ yere on a esterdaye
 cam to þ cyte beside þ water dorwent

one Eumerus a swerde may wyth a swerde yuenemyd sent fro Quichilinnⁿ kynge of westsaxon for to see kinge Edwinus/ But one Lilla the kynges trusty seruaunt for he had none o^r ther shelde: he put his owne body a^ye ste the stroke: and was smyten thruh the body: and the kinge was wounded with the same stroke/ And the swerde may was smyten thruz with swerdes in euery syde: and slewe a nother knyghte wyth his cursed swerde/ Also the same Ester nyghte the quene had a doughter that hyght Enfleda the kinge gaaf her to god: and made paulinus to halowe her in token of couenaunt that he wolde fulfille his byhest/ & be a crysten man yf he had victory of the kynge of westsaxon/ Thenne on a Whytsonday the mayde was crystened: and the kynge was tho fyrst vneith hole of his wounde: & gadred his hoost: and ouercam y^e kinge of westsaxons/ But though kynge Edwinus forsoke his mawmettye & wolde gladly here paulin⁹: yet he aduypled hym longe tyme wyth his counseile what was best to do in that maner of doyng/ Also he that tyme receyued letters that pope Bonifacius sent hym: and comforted him to y^e fayth: & he receyued a cherte: some ther of was wroughte wyth golde/ And a nother letter of the same tenour was sent to the quene wyth a myrrour of spluer and a combe of yuorve: somdele ouergylt/ paulin⁹ sawe that y^e kynge was harde to conuerte: & made his prayers to god: & lerned bi inspiracōn y^e a token somtyme was shewed to y^e kynge while he was cryled wyth Red

waldus/ Thenne on a daye paulinus layed his honde vpon the kynges hede: and a red yf he knewe that token/ The token was knowen: & paulin⁹ sayd/ Loo y^e hast ouercome thuy enemyes & wonne thy kyngdom: thenne doo as thou hast promyled: and be true to hym that loo hath holpen the/ Then the kynge toke counseyle of lordes: & was crystned att yorke: and many o^r ther. the yere of his regne xi: Thenne Layly fyrste of bysshops forsoke his mawmentrie/ And ayent thulage of theyr fals holynesse armyd hym & lepe on an noble horse: and destroyed y^e temples of mawmettes/ It was not leyfful to the bysshop of mysbyleued men to be armed: ne to ryde but on a mare/ from that tyme forwarde vn to the sleenge of kinge Edwyn⁹ paulinus baptyled contynuelly vi. yere in bothe prouynces: in Deyra & in Brencia: in the ryuers Gleny & Swala And preched in the prouynce of Lindsaye: & bilded a churche of stone at lindecoly: that is Lyncoly/ Afterwarde in that churche whan Justus tharchebysshop was deed paulin⁹ sacred Honorius archebysshop of Dorobernia: that is Launterbury in his stede with suche auctoryte of pope Honorius: that yf tharchebysshop of Launterbury or of yorke be deed: he that is aliue hath power to sacre a nother bysshop in his stede that is deed/ ¶ Beda libro scdo caplo xvi. Thenne there was soo grete pes in edwyn⁹ kyngdom y^e a womā mist go fro one towne to a noð wyth out ony greif/ Also for refresshyng of waygoers ther as cleze welles were bi hyghe wayes: the same kynge made

Anno grē

Heraclius

Anno grē
 Heraclius
 630 10
 632 22
 633 23

arere postes/and to hange theron the
 lles or cuppes of brasse/And no man
 durst take thylke cuppes but to the la
 me vble/He was the fyrst man þ̄ wañ
 the ylonde Eubonia:that is May
 Redwaldus lone Corpwaldus kyng
 of the east angles by comfote of Ed
 winus receyued the faith of holy chir
 che both he & his men/And was slay
 ne not longe after of one Rigbertus
 a mysbileued man/¶ Beda libro ii.
 caplo xvii. That yere the pope hono
 rius sent the pal to Honorius arche
 bysshop of Caunterbury wyth lettres
 that enformed hym of the manere of
 the ordenyng of archebysshops in bry
 tayne/Also he sent lettres to the scot
 tes of the holdyng of Esterday: and
 charged theym: that they sholde not
 trowe that they that were soo few in
 the ende of the worlde shold be more
 cunnynge.than crysten men that ben
 now:and were in olde tyme/¶ Beda
 libro secundo:caplo vicelimo/ That
 yere Penda kyng of Mercya & Led
 walla kyng of brytons slewe kyng
 Edwynus in the felde of Hattfelde
 Thise two kynges Penda & Ledwa
 lla were soo cruell in that prouynceþ̄
 they spared neyther man ne woman
 ne yonge ne olde:neyther religyon: &
 yet vnto this tyme the britons acoun
 te the fayth & religyon of Angles for
 nought/¶ In the tyme of that myl
 cheyf Paulinus archebysshop of Por
 ke toke wyth hym the quene & her do
 ughter Eanfleda:and went bi water
 waye in to kente / And the chyrche of
 Rochester was tho voyde by the deth
 of Romanus the bysshop:for he was
 tho adraynt/ And soo paulinus was

made bysshop of Rochester/and was
 there bysshop xix.yere:and deyed & let
 te there his pal/¶ Willelmus de pont
 libro primo / And soo the chyrche of
 men of Northumberlonde was wyth
 out bysshoprche after Paulinus deth
 xxx.yere/And was wythout thule of
 pal vi.score yere & tyue/¶ Beda li.
 iii.caplo i. Whan Edwynus was de
 ed Mlricus was kyng of Deyra:o/
 lricus was Elfricus lone:and Elfri
 cus was Edwinus eame:bnt Ethel
 fridus Saufricus lone was kyng of
 Brenicia/And anone both thise kyn
 ges torned to mamentrye/ But Led
 walla slewe hem bothe in one yere o
 ne after other bi goddis rightful wre
 che/ Therefore it pleyled hem that a
 counted the tyme to wythdrawe the
 mynde of mysbyleued kynges: soo þ̄
 thylke vngracypous yere sholde be ac
 counted vnto the regne of Oswalde
 that regned afterwarde/And after þ̄
 sleège of his broder Saufridus with
 a lityll hoost:he slewe the forlayd ced
 walla that came apent hym wyth a
 wonder huge hoost in a place þ̄ hygh
 te Denilleburn:and is called Denil
 lake also/The place where as Oswal
 de kneled & rered a crosse:and prayed
 god for the sauacōn of his men tofo
 re the bataylle/That place hight he
 uenfelde/That place is now in grete
 worshyp/¶ W.de po.li.i. That place
 is in the north syde of that famo
 us walle that the legion of rome bu
 ilded thwart ouer the ylonde not fer
 re fro the chyrche Hagustalde/¶ Be
 da li.iii.caplo i. Of þ̄ spones of this
 crosse be don many vertues & wōders
 Tofore þ̄ tyme was no chyrche that

had an awter in Brenicia tyll kynge
 Oswalduſ had repled that croſſe att
 that batayle/And ſoo after ther was
 bylde a chyche/¶ Beda li.iii. caplo
 ii. Kynge Oswolde axed of the Scot
 tes:and had it graunted that byllhop
 Aidanus ſholde come and teche hys
 peple/Thenne the kynge yaued hym
 a place of the biſhops ſee in the ylon
 de Lyndfar/ There men myghte ſee
 wond:for the byllhop preched in ſcot
 tiſhe:and the kinge tolde forth in en
 gliſſhe to the peple what it was to ſa
 ey or raean/Thenne all daye came
 Scottyſhe monkes for to preche to þ
 Angles out of Aidanus abbaye:that
 was in the ylonde Hi/¶ Beda libro
 iii. caplo iii. Aidanus was the miro
 ur of abſtynēce: and faſted euery day
 vnto none/He lyued none other wyſe:
 but taughte/All that was yeuen hym
 he yaued it gladly to poore men/He ye
 de on his fete and rode on no horſe/He
 prechyd walkinge vp & down:he ſpa
 red not to telle the defawtes of ryche
 men for reuerence ne for drede/He ya
 ued noo money but oonly mete /¶ If he
 had he wolde yeue/He raunſoned pry
 ſoners out of pryſon:and made them
 his diſciples full oft/Thoccaſion of
 his comyng in to Englonde was this
 Tofore honde was ſent a ſtery man
 in to Englonde att prayer of kynge
 Oswold for to teche his peple:and di
 de but lityll profite:and turned home
 ayen to his owne: as he that had tra
 ueyled in yde/Thenne the Scottes
 treated amonge them for to ſende a
 nother man in to Englonde/Men ſa
 yen that to hym that was ſoo comen
 agayne in to Scotlonde:Aidan⁹ ſpa

ke in this maner/Brother me ſemith
 that thou were harder than thou ſhol
 deſt be for to men that ben rude and
 vncūnyng:thou yaued not att the be
 gynnyng the mylke of goode loore/
 as thapostle techyth That whan th
 ben eaſely brought in lityll and lity
 thenne ben thei able to vndſtonde pe
 ftyly loore/Thenne whan that wa
 herde Aidanus was ſent as the more
 diſcrete man & wiſe/By his worde
 enſample Oswalde hadd hope to the
 kyngdom of heuen: and not oonly þ
 but allo he had a gretter cithly kyng
 dom/for all the nacyns of Brytas
 in that were dealed in four langages
 Brytons Pyctes Scottes: & Angles
 toke hym to their lorde and kynge
 ¶ Allo it is ſayd of hym that on an
 Eſter daye:Aidanus ſate by hym at
 mete:and a grete multytude of poore
 men came to the kynges gate:and ax
 ed for to haue of the kynges almes /
 And for the kynge had not elles atte
 honde to yeue hem:he toke the meſſe
 that was left tofore hym and the dyſ
 ſhe of ſyluer:and brake it all to peces
 and ſent it to the poore men/The by
 ſhop ſawe that and toke the king bi
 the right honde:and ſaid: I pray god
 that this honde waxe neuer olde:and
 ſoo it happed/ for afterwarde whan
 Oswalde was ſlayn:that arme was
 cut of from the body:and dured hole
 & ſoude at yvall cyte of Zebbanbruz
 ¶ Beda li.iii. caplo viii. It is ſayd
 of hym that for he vſed ſoo oft for to
 bydde his bedes or make his prayers
 & to thanke almyzty god alway whe
 re he ſate:that he wold ſtretch his hō
 des and holde hem togyds: & lene on

Anno grē
 Heraclius

Anno grē
 Heradius his knees/ And therefore yet it is a by
 lawe God haue mercy on soules say
 de Oswaldus: and fyll to the groun
 de/ Also that yere were ordened bys
 shops Audoenus of Rotomagis and
 Eligius/ The abbot Gallus þ dyl
 ciple of Columbanus was thenne in
 his floures in Almayn /

Capl'm

xiii

636 26

Saynt Birynus the confello
 ur was sent of Honorius the
 pope for to preche to Englis
 the men/ And while Birynus layled
 in the see of Brytayne. he be thought
 on his restellis that he had foryete in
 the hauen: and yede vpon the see and
 fette his restellis/ **¶** Beda libro iii.
 caplo vi. / This Birinus conuerted
 Kyngillus kyng of Westsaxons: and
 crystned hym at cyte Dorstyl: that is
 Dorchester/ There was kyng Ol
 walde presente: and was Kyngillus
 godfader: and wedded his doughter
 afterward/ And bothe the kynges pa
 ue that cyte for to ordeyne there a bys
 shops see / And there Birinus deped
 after the xiiii. yere of his byshopych
 and was berped there/ But at last by
 hceda byshop of Wynchester Bir
 nus was translated to Winchester in
 to the chyche of saynt Peter & Poul:
¶ R. But the chanons of Dorchester
 laye naye: and laye that it was a no
 ther bod y than saynt Birinus body:
 that was soo translated/ Therefore a
 byer of a wonder werke is yet seen at
 Dorchester aboute the place of his fyr
 ste graue/ That cyte Dorstik or Dor
 tynga that now is called Dorchester

is vii: myle by south Drenforde plete
 bytwene two ryuers of Tame & of
 Temse Also it is founde in cronicles
 that kyng Kyngillus assygned alþ
 löde vii. nule for to make a byshops
 see in Winchester: and for the sustena
 unce of the minystrers/ And for þ kyng
 ge was lett by his dethe euyll that he
 myzt not fulfyll it/ He swore that his
 sone Kenwalcus sholde fulfyll it af
 terwarde/ **¶** Willelmus de pon li. ii.

This cytee Dorchester longed to the
 byshops of Mercia fro that tyme vnto
 the comyng of the Normans/ But
 in Williyam conquerours tyme: the
 byshops see was chaunged vnto Lyn
 colyn **¶** Willelmus de pon. li. i. That
 yere felx of the nacyon of Burgoyn
 that had be homely wyth Sigilbert
 kyng of east Angles while he was ex
 pled in fraunce: came wyth hym in
 to Englonde: & made hē byshop fyrst
 of Donwyck: and was there byshop
 xvi. yere/ **¶** Beda libro. iii. caplo xvii
 This Sigilbertus had the kyngdo
 me after his brother Corwaldus: &
 ordeyned scoles of lecture in his king
 dome: as he had seen in fraunce: and
 assygned Petagoges & maysters for
 chyldey in manere of Launterbury
 men/ At last he bytoke his kyngdom
 to his neuewe Egeptus: & was shore
 monke in an abbaye that he hymself
 buylded/ But afterwarde kyng Pen
 da paganus waired in that kyngdo
 me: and Sigilbertus was drawe out
 of the abbaye as it were for to streng
 the the knightes/ And soo he was sla
 yn in his symplenesse: and bare but a
 rodde in his honde/ And all his hooft
 was nyghe slayne/ After hym reigned

Amia Enus lone Penda flewe hym
 But whyle Segeber⁹ regned: ay ho
 ly may that hyght furleus came out
 of Glonde in to the prouynce of the
 celt Angles: and in the waye conuer
 ted many men / Or made hem more
 stedfast in the fayth / There in a ty
 me he was seke : and was warned in
 a vylion by an angell that he sholde
 belily doo as he had begon:and beliz
 li wake and make his prayers / The
 ne by helpe of the kynge : he buyded
 an abbaye by the see in a castell :that
 hight Lymbrylbrugh / There he wer
 ed seke agayne : And was rauylshed
 oute of his body spurytuelly vnto the
 syghte of holy angels / There he hez
 de the lowne of that verse of the law
 ter / Holy men shall goo forth fro ver
 tue to vertuc:god of goddis shal be se
 en in Syon / Also his spirite came to
 his body agayne:and taken away a
 gayne the thyrde dape / And saw not
 oonly the grete Joye of holy sayntes:
 but also the grettes styfe of euyl spy
 rytes:by whyche they purposed to lett
 holy men / Thenne he was lyfte on
 hyghe:and sawe vnder hym foure fy
 res in the ayre / And the angell that
 ladde hym expowned to hym the fy
 res in this maner / And sayd that thy
 se fyres shall destroye the worlde /
 + The fyrste fyre is the fyre of lelyng
 for men doone not as they promysed
 in theyr bapty m / The seconde is the
 fyre of couetyse whan ryches is more
 loued than god almyghty / The thyr
 de is the fyre of dyscorde and of styf
 whan men greuen theyr neyghbours
 wythout cause / The fourth is the fy
 re of wychednesse:whan the greter or

myghtyer dicdyth not for to vndoo: Anno grē
 and destroy the lasse and febler / Thi
 se fyres lemyd gadred as it were alle
 in to one / Thenne furleus was sore
 agaste:and cryed / And the angell sa
 yd to hym: What thou hast not lette
 a fyre in the shall not brenne / This
 shall examyne and serche all mennes
 dedes / Thenne furleus came to a ya
 te that was open: and fendes threwe
 on him a may that they touzmented
 in fyre / And therwyth furleus shol
 der and his cheke were brente / Ano
 ne furleus knew that man / And kne
 ew that he hadde receyued his clothe
 whan he deyed / The angell that lad
 furleus threwe that clothe in to the
 fyre / And the fende sayd threwe not
 awaic whiche thou hast tofore honde
 approued / for thou hast receyued the
 goodes of synfull men / So thou shal
 te be pacifencer of theyr paynes / Naye
 sayd the angell he receyued it not for
 couetyse:but for sauacion of his soule
 And thenne the fyre ceaced / And the
 angel sayd to furleus / What thou ha
 ast lette a fyre that hath brente the /
 Thenne furleus was brought to his
 body agayne / The same marke and
 token that he had felt in his soule he
 bare alwaye after seen on his sholder
 & cheke / Afterwarde as ofte as furle
 us tolde this tale / Though he were
 right thinne clothed in the myldyl of
 the colde wynter : he sholde swete for
 drede / At last furleus left that abbay
 to his brother fullanus:and he went
 with a nother brother Vulcanus and
 liued heremytes lyfe al one yere / The
 ne that prouynce was anone destroy
 ed by rennyng & reyles of strangers

Heraclius

Anno grē

Heraclius

631 21

And he sayled in to fraunce and deyed ther after many grete dedes of vertues: and was beryed at Perma. After Honorpus Seuerinus was pope one yere. In his tyme the Jewes were conuerted & turned to cristen faith. Heraclius the emperour after his noble vpyctorpes eryd out of the fayth: & that by couſeyle of Cirus patriarke of Alexandria: and of Sergius patriarke of Constantynople. And Heraclyus deyed in the dropelie: and was the de wyth the herelyse of the Jacobites that were they that mys understode saynt Jame thapostle /

Laplm

xiiii:

A Bowte that tyme lyued Machomet the fals prophete duke & leder of Saralins and of Turkes / his story is broughte in this maner / But Stephen of Launtesburge & Giralde of Cambria helpeu moche in this mater / Somtyme whyle thempyre of Rome was in grete myghte & strengthe / Crystendome was nyghe wydder & more than the pyre of Rome was in grete myghte and is no wond / for crystedon was soo encrealed that it conteyned Europa and many prouinces of Asia: and wel nygh all Affrica wythin his merkes & boundes / At last by dyscorde & stryfe of crysten men bytwene hemselfe / It was doo that hAgarenes wered stronge / The Agarenes haue thre names: and ben called Agarenes Ismalytes & Saracenes / Of her empyre propheticed Methodius the marter and sayd that crysten religyon shold

haue lytyll wythout the endes of Europa. Also after that erour of Saralyns had infecte all Affryca: it desfoylled also a grete deele of Spayne. And but goddes grace & mercy hadd holpen: it wolde haue infecte and thete alle fraunce wyth spayne / Thenne after the grete Gregorpes tyme the pyre of Rome: that stretched some tyme from thoccean of Brytayne vnto the endes of perce was soo destroyed wyth tyrauntye & ciuile batayles that it was not of power to defende itselfe ayenst enmyes / Thenne h cruell paynym hoost of perce began to cuppy many prouinces of the lordship of Rome: and of men of crysten faythe of the east londes / Thenne as the grete flie folowith the trace of h male shawe: soo after ocher woo comyth pestylence of the Ismalytes that was more greuous / And destroyed nigh h cristen men that were left in the east londes: by ledynge of the prynce Machomete in heraclius the emperours tyme / Thenne in the fyfth Boniface tyme while heraclius reined: aboute the yere of our lorde vi. C. xx. Machomete the false prophete & wytyche: begyled h Ismalytes and Agarenes in this maner / A famous clerke was at court of Rome: and might not speede at his wyll: and passed the see: and pleyled many men: and had hem att his assent / Amoge the whiche he prompled Machomete that he wold make hym prynce of his people yf he wolde doo as he sayd / Thenne this clerke fedde by a douue: and made hym fetch the his mete in Machometes eere: for there he putt the corne that the

h. m. y. g. b.

h. m. y. g. b.

Down & back

h. m. y. g. b.

h. m. y. g. b.

douue (holde etc/ And of that same þ
neune wolde ofte fede hymself/ The
doyn a daye this clerke gadred the pe
ple togpyder: and prompled them that
he wold make hym their prynce who
the holy ghoſt wolde ſhewe in lykne
nes of a douue: and lete anon his dou
ue flee/ And the douue as he was wo
te late anone vpon Machometes (hol
der: and put his bylle in Machometes
eere/ & therfore Machomet was cho
ſen prince and leder of the peple/
This that is ſayd is the comyn tale/
But what now folowyth is more a
lowyd than approued/ A monke that
hyghte Sergius was putt oute of the
companye of monkes that he was a
monge/ for he was falle in to Neſto
ri⁹ errou/ he came in to Arabia and
put hymſelfe to Machomete/ And en
formed him/ Though it be radd that
this Sergius was archeſcey of An
tiochia: or patriarke of Jheruſalem/
Theñe Machomet: faderles and mo
derles was in his emes kepyng in his
chylhode/ And worſhipped maxime
ſyre ſomwhat oft tyme wyth his cou
tre men of Arabye/ And he yaued him
ſelfe ſpecyally to worſhypp Venus/
And therfore it is that yet the Sarra
ſyns holden the frydaye holy: as the
Jewes done the Saterdaye: and we
the Sondaye/ After that Machomet
came to age: and was ſharpe of wytt
and went in to many londes by cau
ſe of marchaundyle: and was ofte in
companye of Jewes and of Cryſten
men/ And lerned the maners: vſages
& cuſtomes of bothe the lawes of cryſ
ten men and of the Jewes/ And cow
de bothe wyttchecraft and nygramā

ſpe/ And was a wonder fel man and Anno grē
ſere caſtyng/ And had noble facon:
de and fayre ſpeche/ Thenne he cam
to the lady of the prouynce Loroſoni
a/ The lady highte Ladygan/ And
wyth ſome lypces þ he brought wyth
wyttchecraft and faure wordes: he ma
de the lady ſoo madde and ſoo nyce:
that ſhe worſhypped hym as the gre
te prophete of god almyghty: or as it
were Meſſyas: that the Jewes abiden
And ſhe deſyred hym to hulbonde/
It is thulage of that prouynce to be
ruled alſo by wyemen/ Theñe he wed
ded the wydowe that was quene: and
ſoo he was made lorde of that prouin
ce/ Thenne he drewe to hym the Ara
bes: and occupped the ecclt empyre vn
to Alexandria ayenſt Heraclius them
perour/ Thenne he toke the manere
of ſpekynge of true prophetes: as tho
ugh god had ſpoke in hym: and ſpa
ke in this manere in his bookes that
he made/ Our lorde ſpake to his pro
phete and ſayd/ for ſo the boke that
he ſeyned gylefully ſholde be byleued
As though they were made by aucto
ryte of god almyghty/ Theñe not on
ly his owne men but alſo men of ſer
londes ſyll to hym: and bowed to hē
in euery ſyde/ he had grete lpyng to
haue gretter lordſhip/ And as it were
for to brynge men in to good maner
liuyng: and as it were by comaunde
ment of god almyghty/ he allopylled
the nacjons that dwelled nygh hym
And dyde by craft and by gyle that
he myght not doo by dedes of armes
Therefore whan Egypte. Lybia Ara
bia and Siria were ſubgett: by cauſe
he wold ſeme the more holy: he drew

Anno grē
 Heraclius the peple that were subget to his false lawe/ And made hem to forlake þe blages and lawes of ther forfaders/ And he forbade the paynems mawmetry. and he graunted cyrcumlycōn to the Jewes: as they had vled/ And feyred of his owne self some newe lawes: and alledged wytnesse of eþther testament/ The Sarraiyns call that lawe his lawe yet vnto this tyme/ And he badde the Sarraiyns cyrcūcyde hem) as the Jewes done/ And for badde hem) that wolde folowe hy) e tyngge of swynnysh the fleshe/ And Machomet wolde telle the cause: why he forbade theim) the swynnysh the fleshe/ And sayd that swyne came of camel les dyrt after noes flode/ And therfore cleue mete sholde eschewe it: as mete that is vncleue/ And as it were to acorde with Crysten men) in the manere of crystenyng: he ordeyned oft walshyngge of lymmes in water: as it were for clenlyng of synnes/ And for to byngge the peple that was soo begyled the faster to snarle. what he knew that was moost pleyflawit to manes lyknyng: he ordeyned that for lawe/ And he ordened that a man shold haue as many wyues and cōcubynes as he myghte sustene wyth his catell/ Also that a man myghte haue wyues of his owne kynred vnto the number of foure/ And that a man myghte fourtythes forsake his wyfe. and take her agayne/ And also that he myghte haue as many concubynes as he wold of wommen: that were boughte prysoners/ And also that he myghte sell hē but yf he hadd broughte ony of hem wyth chyld/ And ordeyned hem) to v

se sobernes of mete and drynke/ And forbade hem) drynkyngge of wyne: but it were in certayn solemne dayes in the yere/ And for he wold somdele vary from the Jewes. that worshipped god westwarde: and fro Crysten men) that worshipped god eastwarde: he taught his peple to worshyp god southwarde wyth ofte knelynges/ for in þe south is plente of lyghte/ He ordeined hem) to worshyp the godesse Venus: & to hold the daye therof solemne and holy. that is fridaye/ He badde worshyp one almyghty god creatour and maker of all thynges/ And sayd that Moyles & Johñ were prophetes: and that Cryste was gretter. and grettest of all prophetes/ And that he was boren of the mayde Marye by vertue of god wythout mannes seed. as he sayth in his boke that highte Alkaror/ Methcles he medled some fals lawes wyth soth lawes/ And sayd that Cryste was afterwarde born) vp to heuen) and not slayne/ for he sayth that Judas the traytour sough)te Cryste. in a denne. and chaunged in) to the lyknes of Cryste. and so he was take and nallyed to the crosse in stede of Cryste/ Also he badde that the men) of his lawe sholde euery yere yf they myghte goo in) to goddis hous. that is in marta for to bydde her bedes/ And whā they were comen) thider. thei shold be clothed in one maner clothyng/ And they shold throwe out stones) thugh hooles of the walles. as it were for to stone the deuyll/ And sayd that Abraham made that house for his chyldyng) Jmaelytes. for they shold there bydde their bedes/ Also by Machometes law

he that were take wyth a woman in
 Spoulebreche sholde be stoned to deth
 And yf he dide fornycacon wyth a le
 gle womā he shold haue lxxx. lathes
 A theyf the fyrste tyme & the seconde
 tyme sholde be bete: and the thyrde ti
 me he shold lese his hondes/ And the
 fourth tyme he sholde lese his fete. &
 he sayth that who þ holdeth all this:
 and othe heestes of his lawe. god al
 myghty promysed him paradise. the
 orcharde of pleyzure & lyknyng/ The
 re is noo distempure ne payne that is
 ony maner of gref. but all maner of
 welthe & of lyknyng/ There is lyknyng
 mete for to ete. and clothes for to we
 re: and maydens tembrace sayr shall
 serue theim there/ The angels ben so
 grete & soo huge. that from that one
 eye to that othe is the space of a day
 Journey/ And to theim that holde ne
 kepe not his lawe. he promysed them
 fyre & payne of helle wythoute ende/
 And also in his boke that is called A
 coranum he prayleth al the faders of
 tholde testament. and specyally Moy
 ses & John the Baptist: Cryste & ma
 chomet/ Also there he praylyth alle þ
 byleue in god: and doo ryghtwylnes
 But it is not there red: what is the ri
 ght sayth: ne what men ben of righ
 te byleue. ne what men ben of mylby
 leue/ Also there is wryten that v. bo
 kes came fro heuen for the Informa
 con of mankynde/ The lawter: Moy
 ses boke: the boke of prophetes. and
 Machometes Alcaron/ In that Alca
 ron it is wryten that god almyghty
 wolde rule and lede mankynde in to
 the way of sauacōn/ And after Abra
 bam he paue to the childn of Israel a

lawe: by whyche lawe they shold kno
 ew god and worlhpp hym/ But for
 they tolde not of his lawe: god gaaf
 the gospell to othe men/ And also
 they mylused the lawe/ And the Ara
 bes that came of Abraham by Isma
 el were moo men and gretter people
 than the Jewes that came of Abra
 ham. by Isaac/ And the Arabes that
 were left: were left wythout lawe/
 Therefore out of the colystory of god
 dis ryghtwylnes came a decree that a
 prophete of her owne peple sholde be
 sent to the Ismaelytes wyth a lawe/
 The whiche prophete & lawe the Sar
 ralins sholde folowe as the Jewes fo
 lowed Moyles: and crysten men Cr
 yste/ And therefore the Saralyns hol
 de hemselfe better than Jewes & Cr
 ysten men: for they holde hooly theyr
 lawe/ And Jewes & Crysten men oft
 trespacen ayenst theyr owne lawe/
 for to bryng this abowte: Macho
 met nourysshed & fedde a sayr camel
 in a pryue place/ Soo that the camel
 had noo mete but of his owne honde
 And Machomet wayted his tyme &
 henge that cursed boke Alcaron abou
 te the camels necke In that boke we
 re þ forsayd lawes wryten/ And ma
 chomet lete goo the forsayd camel in
 to the felde wyth the boke aboute to
 fore day lyght Thenne the camel as
 it was noo wondr: began to lepe and
 to sterte: and made grete Joye for he
 was att large: and fledde euery man:
 and wolde come nygh noo manes hō
 de/ Speche of this wond sprange out
 in felde & townes. and the peple ga
 dred thid out of euery side/ But whā
 Machomet was come: the best lawe

Anno grē
 Heraclius

Liber quintus

Anno grē
 Heradius
 hym afeire that paue hym alway me
 te: and ranne to hym anone ryghte: &
 bowed to him and lycked his hondes
 as he was taughte/ Thenne the peo
 ple cryed & layd in this dede is shew
 ed the holynes of goddis prophete
 And they prayed hym that he wolde
 vndoo the boke with his holy hondes
 And whan the boke was opened Loo
 sayth Machomet/ here is your lawe
 not wyrtten wyth mannes ynke / but
 wyth angels hondes. and lent fro he
 uen for to be holde euer wythout ony
 ende In the boke ye ben taught how
 ye shall worlhypp god. and how grete
 mede ye shall hope to receyue of hym
 for keppnge of this lawe / The dape
 þ this was done in is euery yere ma
 de solemnyne and holy: and is called þ
 fest of the camel/ And they fast a mo
 neth tofore that feest in this manere
 Euery dape of that moneth fro the
 fyrste lyghte of the dape. whan men
 maye knowe bytwene whyte & blac
 ke vnto the gooyng downe of the so
 ne: they faste and ete not ne drynke
 ne deley wyth theyr wyues/ But ben
 alwaye in her prayers/ But after the
 gooyng downe of the sonne vnto the
 dawnyng agayne they ete. drynke &
 lye by theyr wyues / But seke men &
 feble ben not holden soo for to faste/
 This Machomet displeysed ofte his
 wyfe. for he had the fallynge euyll
 And in that euyll he felle ofte to the
 grounde/ But he pleed her and othez
 that had receyued his law in this ma
 ner/ And layd that he fell to grounde
 for the wordes of saynt Myghel the
 archangell that spake wyth hym soo
 ofte/ for a flesshe may he sayd maye

not suffer an angels wordes but if he
 falle/ he hated wyne dronkenesse as
 rybawdrpe and harlottry: by cause of
 heete of the countrey he wolde haue
 it spared/ But in a night he was dro
 ke and felle downe in the strete/ And
 there swyne ete hym which he repu
 ted vnciene beltes/ Therfor they that
 holde his lawes spare wyne and lyp
 ries flesshe/ In the fyrste poynte it les
 myth that they folowe the Jewes. In
 the seconde poynt it semyth þ they fo
 lowe the philosphye of their maister
 ¶ Also after the dethe of Machomet
 that curled sect encreled soo fast that
 it caused soo myghty men of pence to
 drawe to that curled lawe of the Ara
 bes/ ¶ Also that sect hath infect vnto
 this tyme all Affrica and a grete des
 le of Spayne/ As Gamaide/ ¶ And
 the archebysshop Turpinus tellyth þ
 Machomet's ymage of latone that he
 made wyth his owne hōdes stondyth
 in the see stonde/ and hathe his face
 towarde the south/ In that ymage
 Machomet's by wytcraft cloled a les
 gyon of fendes/ A Crysten man that
 comyth there is lyghtly perlyshed. but
 a Sarasyn gooth away hole and so
 unde/ A byrde that comyth there dep
 eth anone/ Thymage holdyth a ma
 ce in his right honde/ And that mace
 shall fyrste falle whan a kynge shall
 be borne in Gallia that shall renewe
 all spayne wyth crysten lawes / And
 whan the mace shal falle: thenne the
 Sarasyns shall flee & leue their tre
 sorpe/ The famous norpe of this cur
 led sect/ Saladinus duke of Turkes
 the stronge hamer of Crysten men as
 bouthe the yere of our lorde xi. L. lxxx.

he herde that Cristen men vled many mesles of mete at one mele. & sayd that Cristen men were not worthy to haue the holy londe/ Also he was fell & slyhe for to prayse his owne sect: & to blame & dilpyle our lawe. and þ is knowen by this ensample/ ¶ On a tyme were two white monkes brought tofore hym þ theues of Turkes had take/ And he knew by her strange clothyng that they were Philolophers & cristen men/ And he axed by one that knewe bothe langages of hem what they were: & of what condycōn & professyon. and they sayd that they were monkes. & had done theyr professyon to saynt Benets rule/ Thenne he axed belily many poyntes of that Rule. & specialli amōge other. he axed yf they shold by her rule ete flesshe or drynke wyne/ Thenne answerde they & sayde/ that they had at all tyme lōwhat of wyne for to drynke. but flesshe sholde they none ete: but it were for syknes or grete nede/ Thenne the tiraunt bad that they shold haue more large keepynge. and haue two fayre ponge wynges to serue hem/ And bad þ they shold ete flesshe & drynke water/ & so they ete flesshe & dranke water. And toke ensample by saynt Job/ & made couenauit wyth theyr eyen that they wolde not thynke of fylthe & of synne And were alwaye belie in theyr praycis/ Thenne Saladinus was ware her of and toke fro hem the flesshe & the water: and badde hem serue wyth fylshe & wyne/ And he badde soo doo to that entente that Salamoy mouyth & sayth/ Veue ye wyne to theym that ben in grete sorowe. that they maye

drynke and forpete theyr sorowe and theyr nede/ Whan he had thus done he caste to begile by sylpnes thile ii. monkes/ for they wolde yf they mighte there by sett chaleng & blame vpon the Religyon/ Thenne the monkes dranke wyne & were mery & gladd/ And forgate what they shold haue in mynde. and felle to & laye by the wynges/ Thenne on the morowe whan the wyne was defyed. they thoughte on theyr trespase: and gay for to wepe full loore/ The tyraunt sawe hem wepe and sayd/ Why ben ye more sorowful than ye were wonte to be/ for we haue syned greuouly sayd they & were ouercome with wine/ Thenne he sayd whyle ye ete flesshe & dranke water ye helde forth your purposse redily ynough/ But whan ye were ouercomyn wyth wyne wythout flesshe ye brake your rule & your purposse/ Therfor it is knowen that Benet the Auctoure of your rule was vnwysse for to forbeide you etynge of flesshe that dystourbled not a manes wytte. and graūted you to drynke wyne that roteth vpon þ strength of reloy: as ye haue assayed now by newe assaye/ Thenne he þ made oure lawe Machomet that forbad vs wyne þ dystourbleth manes wytte & graūted vs thule of flesshe was wysser thā your Benet/ But what be your remedies & clenynge of this synne now that ye haue broken your rule & your purposse/ Penaūce sayd they and saytysfaccyon by ordenaunce of our elder fader/ Thenne sayde he mowe ye not be clenled amonge vs/ Soo ye to your owne. & be clenled in your owne maner wysse/ And so he lete hem goo

Anno grē

Heradius

Anno grē
 Heraclius
 This man was full of olde pestylen
 ce: of slepyghte and wyles/And what
 the wyle shrewe myghte not haue la
 uour in: he gan to dylpyle/for he wo
 lde blame the holy man saint Venet
 ¶ Of the whiche saynt Venet the
 grete Gregory saythe that he wrote
 the rule of monkes full of wytte and
 of wyldom. and opē and clere in wor
 des/for it was a wyle dede to wyth
 drawe fro hem that goo to holy chy
 ualrye. likynge of metes: that wyth
 drawith the soule from holines of de
 des and of thoughtes/And by the ap
 postle loore he graunted them a lityll
 what of wyne: for to strengthe som
 what the febylnesse of the flessh And
 graunted them but lityll/for it shol
 de not greue the sharpnelle of the sou
 le/

Caplm

rb:

638 1

Heraclonas Heraclius sonne
 regned two yere/The Sena
 tour of Rome put him & his
 wyfe Martyna out of his kyngdome
 And his moders noole & tonge were
 cutte of alle bothe/¶ After the fourth
 Johñ Theodorus was pope vi. yere/
 That tyme Vloder byllhop of Vspa
 lencis was in his flowres/ he was so
 tyme the grete Gregories dylcyppe
 Vloder left after hym many good bo
 kes that he had made/The bokes E
 thimologiarum. De sumo bono. De
 ordine creaturarū. Simonia. and ma
 ny other bokes/¶ Edwaldus kyng
 of Kent deyed. and left after him his
 sone and his eyre Ercombertus: that
 he had bigoten on Emma a woman
 of frauce/Ercombert^o regned xxiii:

640 2

yere in Kent/ he dystroied þ temples
 of maxmetye: and ordeyned that þ
 fastinge of Lente sholde be holden in
 Englonde / On his wyfe Sexburga
 the doughter of Anna kyng of east
 Angles he gate a doughter Euben &
 goda that was made a Menchon in
 the abbaye Buggenle in Gallia/
 There her Aunte Ethelberga seruyd
 god in that abbaye/ Ethelberga had
 ben Edwynus wyfe/Also there after
 warde eyther of theym was Abbelle/
 That time though there were many
 abbayes in Englonde. yet Englyllhe
 men vled to go in to abbayes of fra
 unce. by cause of the conuersacōn and
 of the maner of luyng. and speyally
 at Brydges. at Calays: at Andile
 gium/¶ That tyme Andomarus bil
 shopp and Bertinus thabbot were in
 her flowres in the countrey of Tore
 uence in Gallia. that is fraunce/
 ¶ Paulus libro v^o / The thyride Lon
 stātinus was Heraclius sone. and He
 raelius broder: and regned xxviii. yere
 He was begyled of Paulus graūtpre
 of Sergius/ Therefore he exiled pope
 Martin & spoyled Rome/¶ Willelm^o
 de regibus li. iiii^o / he vncouerde chy
 che roues & steples þ were couerd with
 slattes of bras: & toke away tho slat
 tes/ But he lost he at Siracula in Sci
 cilia. & was slain in a bath by Sara
 lynes/ And they ladde awaye þ partye
 in to Alexandria/¶ Beda li. iiii^o / ca^o
 sexto / That yere Kyngyllus kyng
 of Westaxons was dede/ And his so
 ne Kynewalrus reygned after hym o
 ne and thyrty yeres/ for his elder bro
 ther Dyrchyllynus hadde thenne reg
 ned tofore. honde wyth his fader /

and lefte after hym his lone Luthre
 dus that was crystened allo of Biri-
 nus/¶ Here take hede that Beda
 & Wyllyam varyen/ for Beda sayth
 that Duchelinus was kynngillus lo-
 ne/ Wyllyam sayth that he was Kyn-
 gillus broð/ ¶ Beda vt supra/ This
 Kynwalcus in the begynnyng of hys
 kyngdom wolde not receyue the sap-
 the of crystendom/ And therefore rygh-
 tefully he lost his kyngdom for he di-
 de awaye his wyfe . that was kyng-
 Pendaes yster. and wedded a nother
 And therefore Penda in the fifth yere
 of his kyngdom chaced hym. & droue
 hym awaye/ ¶ W. de pon. li. ii.º/ And
 he hidde hys self thre yere wyth Anna
 kyng of eccl Angles/ Therefore af-
 terwarde Penda slewe Anna/ But in
 y meane tyme of his exilynge. Ken-
 walcus was baptyzed of felyx the bi-
 shop whyle he was wyth Anna. & re-
 couered his kyngdom bi helpe of Au-
 na/ And made one Agilbertº bisshop
 of his prouynce a frenshman that ca-
 me oute of Irlonde/ And he was bys-
 shop of wyndchester in Westlaxon xv.
 yere/ And the kyng of Strange ton-
 ge was agreued & noyefull. or for so-
 me other cause he was wrothe I note
 And broughte in a nother bysshop of
 his owne langage & tonge. that was
 called Wpy by his name. he was or-
 deynd in fraunce / And they betoke
 hym the prouynce ydeled in two pa-
 ryllhes. & sette the cheyf bysshops see
 Therefore Agilbertus was wrothe: &
 went in fraunce. and was afterwarde
 bysshop of Parys/ And not longe af-
 ter this Wpy after y two yere of his
 prelacye was put out by the kyng. &

boughte the see of London of the kin-
 ge of Mercya of Wolferus/ And hel-
 de it whyle he was alpye/ And so the
 prouynce of Westlaxons was foure
 yere bysshops/ Att laste kyng: Ken-
 walcus was oft harde byset wyth en-
 myes/ And sent for Agilbertº y was
 put out/ But he wolde not or myght
 not come: And sent his neww Lente-
 rius in his stede. whiche was confer-
 med of the archebysshop Theodorus
 & was bysshop there vii. yere/ ¶ Wil-
 lelmus de regibus libro primo/ This
 Kynwalcus ouercame the Brytons
 twyes/ fyrste att Wyght golnebrugh
 and eft at hyl of pentc/ And for wre-
 che of his fader perlecucō he benam
 Wulferus Pendas lone a grete deale
 of his kyngdom/ ¶ Beda li. iii.º. caº
 ii.º/ That yere kyng Oswalde kyn-
 ge of Northumberlonde was slayne
 by a paynym kyng of Penda . in a
 place that hyghte Melerfelde/ The-
 re god ofte sheweth myracles & won-
 dres/ Penda hadde hange his armes
 and his heed in the stocks/ ¶ Willel-
 mus de pontificibus. li. i.º / After one
 yere his broð Oswy that was kyng
 after hys cam thys and buryed the he-
 de in the chyrchycide of Lyndefar/
 But it is sayd y the hede is now atte
 Dunham bitwene saynt Luthertes ar-
 mes . but he put Oswaldes armes in
 y cyte Beabyngh/ But Ostrida que-
 ne of Mercia y was Oswies douzter
 & Etheldredº wyf brought y body &
 thother dele of y bones with her to y
 abbay of bardeny/ There she myght
 not be receyued er a pylle of lyzt had
 shine vpo y relyques al a nyzt Many
 yere aft me of strage nacōy Dannes

Anno grē
 Heraclius

642 2

Anno grē
 cōstantin⁹ werred in that lond/ And Elfleda la
 dy of Mercia broughte thylke bones
 with her to Glouceire in a churche of
 Chanons/ ¶ Willelmus de pon. libro
 iii⁹ / But saynte Olwaldes arme is
 in thabbaye of Peterbrugh / hole & lo
 unde wyth fleshe and wyth synewes
 as meny layen/ It was theifly stoley
 out of tholde retyngge place: and bro
 ught thyder/ And there it is in a shry
 ne precyous & ryche / But the byleue
 herof is somdele doubttable/ for there
 meny here & aspye: and see not therof/
 I saye not this for doubte that I ha
 ue of tholpnes of this saynt: but for I
 kepe not to haastely afferme whether
 it be in that place or noo/ ¶ Paulus
 li. v⁹ / Aboute that tyme Celara the
 kynges wyfe of Perce came wyth fe
 ew Crysten men to Constantynople
 to be crystned/ her husbonde herd ther
 of & sent messagers to Constantyno
 ple for to axe his wyfe of themperour
 But Celara answerde & laid. Telle
 ye my lorde your kyng that but yf he
 wyll receyue my fayth: and byleue in
 my god he shall neuer haue me to wi
 fe/ The kyng herd therof: and came
 wyth lx. thousande men in pees to þ
 emperour: and was crystened he and
 all his. and had grete worshyp & ma
 ny grete yestes: and toke his wyf and
 wente home agayn/ ¶ Beda li. iii⁹
 caplo xiii. / Whay Olwalde was slai
 ne after hym his broð olwy was kē
 ge of Northumberlonde: and regned
 nobly in Deyra / Olwynus Dricus
 sone of Edwynus blood was a sted
 fast man & holy. meke and mild. and
 fair of speche/ but kyng Olwy made
 hym to be slayne in the erle Hunbal

us hous/ Olwyn⁹ was fledde to er
 le hunbaldus for helpe & locour/ And
 after hym Olwy had a felawe in the
 kyndom of Deyra Odilwaldus Ol
 waldus sone/ ¶ After Theodorus þ
 fyrste Martin was pope vi. pere/ ¶ A
 swerde man of Olympus wold haue
 slayne hym at a wter whyle he longe
 hys masse/ But while he beganne to
 smyte: anone he worde blinde ¶ The
 emperour of Constantynople exyled
 this pope. for he had dampned Pau
 lus patryark of Constantynople. and
 had falsly that name/ ¶ Beda li. iii⁹
 caplo xiii. That pere deyed Paulinus
 that was theñe bysshop of Rochester
 and had be somtyme archebysshop of
 Yorke/ And after hym Thamar was
 bysshop/ Also felyx deyed the fyrst bil
 shop of eest angles: & Thomas was
 bysshop after hym/ ¶ Beda li. iii⁹: ca.
 xii. Aboute that tyme the eest Saxons
 toke the fayth that they had toforhō
 de caste awaye and forsake/ Olwin⁹
 kyng of Northumberlonde made hē
 now receyue and take the fayth/ for
 her kyng Sygbert⁹ was crystned of
 fynan⁹ bysshop of Northumberlonde
 fast by the longe walle that departed
 somtyme bytwene Brytons & Scot
 tes/ Thenne he tooke wyth hym one
 Ledde a preest the brother of Chadd
 out of prouynce of Mercia for to pre
 che to his men of the eest/ And whay
 he had done that dede: he torned ayen
 to þ forlayd finian⁹. & was made bi
 shop of hē/ And went ayen to preche
 to theest Angles: in a place that high
 te Straūchestre: þ is by the brynke of
 þ water Pent: & in þ towne of Tittil
 brugh: þ is fast bi Tēle/ It befel in þ

countrey that the forsayd bysshop ced
 cursed ay Erle: & excompynded him for
 he helde a woman in vnlawfull wed
 lock/ And kyngc Sygebertus despy/
 sed the bysshops heelt: and came at þ
 erles prayer: and ete wyth the erle in
 his hous/ And whan the kyngc went
 fro the mete. the bysshop Led mette þ
 kyngc: and towched hym wyth a rod
 de that he bare in his honde/ And lai
 de to the kyngc in this manere/ for þ
 woldest not att my heelt wythdrawe
 & holde the out of that losse & cursed
 mannes housle / In the same hous þ
 shalt deye. and soo it besel/ for the sa
 me erle and his brother slewe the kē
 ge in the same hous/ And afterwarde
 whan men axed hem why they hadd
 doo that cursed dede/ Thei anwerde
 not elles. but they sayd the kyng was
 to easy to his crumpes. and wold ligh
 tely foryeue wronges and trespaces /
C Treuila / It is looth that cursed
 men hate good men & her gode dedes
 And soo the cursed erle slewe the kyn
 ge for he was gracypus & gode/ The
 ne it folowpyth in the story also þ yere
 kyngc Oswy badde slee kyngc Ol
 wynnus in the erle Hunbaldus hous/
 Oswynnus had lefte his hooft & was
 fledde for grete truste to erle Hunbal
 dus. as it were tabyde better tyme for
 to fyghte/ **C** It is laid of this Oswi
 nus that he hadd somtyme yeuen his
 beste hoise to Awdanus the bysshop þ
 vled more to go on fote than to ride
 on horsbake / But soone afterwarde
 a poore man axed the bysshop of his
 almesse. and the bysshop paue hym þ
 hors. for he had nought elles at hond
 Whan that was tolde to the kyng. þ

kyngc was anone wroth & sayd to ai Anno grē
 danus as he late by hē at mete/ what
 hast thou done syre bysshop. hadd we cōstantin⁹
 nco thyngc of lasse pryce that myght
 luffyle for almes dede/ What spekest
 thou lorde syre kyngc sayd þ bysshop
 Shall a mare sone leuer be to vs thā
 Haries sone/ Anone the kyng fell do
 wn to the bysshops fete. & prayed him
 of mercy & foryeuenes/ And promised
 hym truely that he wold neuer after
 þ tyme speke euyll of that dede/ The
 ne the kyngc & the bysshop were both
 well pleyled & late togyder at mete
 And þ bysshop began lodenli to wepe
 maniteres/ Theñe it was axed of hē
 þ cause of his wepyngc/ And he ani
 werde & sayd this kyng shall not lon
 ge be wyth vs here alpye/ Dnneth ha
 ue I seen ony kinge meke tofore this
 tyme/ And this euyl peple is not wor
 thy to haue suche a kyng longe tyme
 Theñe it happed soone after that the
 kyngc was slayn as it is layd/ & bys
 shop Awdanus lyued after but xii. da
 es/ And saynt Luthbert sawe angels
 bere his soule in to heuen/ **C** R. Also
 this yere deped Birynnus the fyrste
 bysshopp of Dorchester. after the fou
 retenth yere of his communge and of
 his bysshopryche/ **C** Beda sayth that
 shedda bysshopp of Wynchester tran
 lated Byrinus body oute of Dorche
 ster to Wynchester/ Loke more therof
 in the fyrste book De pontificibus
 Westsaxon/ **C** Beda libro tercio. capi
 tulo xiiii. **C** After Martin Eugenius
 was pope as it were thre yere/ This
 yere the kyngc of Depra Odplewal
 dus Oswaldus sone gaaf to Led bis
 hopp of the Best. that came ofte in

Anno grē to the north a place in highe hylles þ
 hyghte Kestyngay : for to bylde there
 cōstantin⁹ an abbaye/But this Led or he wold
 founde there an abbaye faste al a len
 te euery dape lauf the sondape alday
 tyll it were euen/And thenne he wol/
 de ete a lytyll what of brede : and one
 henne egge: and a lytyll of mylke J/
 medled wyth water: as Aydanus his
 discyppe vled hym he had lemed and
 taught/After hym his brother Chim
 billus gouerned that place : and was
 burped there in a pestplēce tyme/And
 after hym Ledda ruled that place

Lapl'm

¶ vi.

643 13

After Eugeni⁹ Vitalianus
 was pope xiiii. yere/ He sente
 to the churches of Englonde:
 and to the archebills hops Theodorus
 monke of Tarleus/ ¶ Beda li. iii.
 caplo xix. That yere the Herces that
 ben now of myddyll Englonde recey
 ued cristendom vnd her prince Weda
 Pendas lone/ for this Weda by con
 sent of his fad had wedded Elflēda:
 kynge Oswyes doughter: vpon a cō/
 dycōn that he shold be a crysten man
 And he dyde it wyth the better wyll/
 for Elfridus Oswyes lone had wed
 ded Oswyes sylster Ryneburga/ The
 refor Weda had brought wyth hym
 foure preestes out of Northumberlon
 de for to preche his people & his men
 The preestes were Led Adda Ecce
 & Duina/ And kynge Penda forbode
 not to conuerte to Crysten fayth alle
 that wolde/ ¶ Also that yere deped
 Honorius archebysshop of Caunter &
 burpe/ And after one yere : one Deus

dedit was bysshop ix. yeres/ hym con
 termyd Jthamar bysshop of Rochel
 ter/ Willelmus de pon. libro iii. /
 That yere Venet bysshop and thab/
 bot that nouysshed Beda the preeste
 and was kynge Oswynus seruauant:
 forloke hous and home: his colyns: &
 all his kynne for Crystis louc: and to
 ke the waye to Rome: and came este
 agayne/ Jyue tymes he went to Ro
 me: and brought boke and relyques
 of holy sapntes home to his abbayes
 that were in the brynke of the ryuer
 Wyre/ He was the fyrste that brough
 te Glacers crafte in to his countrey
 He bylde two abbayes of Peter and
 Poule vpon the brynkes of the ryuer
 Wyre: one in that one syde and a no/
 ther in that other syde: fory ayenste
 and was abbot of bothe/ He toke hys
 noble nory Beda a chylde of vii. yē/
 re olde / And taughte hym whyle he
 was alpe/ ¶ Willelmus de regibus
 libro primo / Beda won dreth of his
 pacpence: and of his witte/ for he bro
 ughte soo many boke and craftes
 men in to Englonde/ And was pyl
 gryme well nyghe alle his lyfe tyme/
 In hym loue of the countree: and by
 kynge of fairnelle ouercame the stro/
 ge traueples/ he wōdred of his pacpē
 ce: for he was made abbot by þ kyn
 ge of kent: & in possession of thabbay
 of sapnt Austyn of Caunterbury/ And
 at comyng of Adryan he left it wyth
 gode wyll: and lete Adryan be abbot
 there/ Also the abbayes of Wyre ma/
 de theym a nother abbot whyle he
 was absent: & he suffred it wyth goo
 de wyll/ & dyde obedience to þ new ab
 bot whan he came home & worshyp

as ocher men dide/Also he was at late smyten wyth a palesey: and made the thyrde abbot thereto/¶ Also þ yere Penda kyng of Mercia slewe Anna kyng of the east Angles in a bataylle/ for he hadd fauoured kyng Renwalchus ayenst hym/¶ Also that yere Botolphus buylde an abbay bi east Lyncoln in a place that hight Jcanno ¶ Beda libro iii. caplo quarto That yere deyed penda kyng of mercya: and was slayne he and xxx. capytayns that came in to the countreye of Northumberlande: for to slee kyng Olwy as he hadd slayne his broð Olwalde some tyme: and spared not for alpe and affynpte that was bitwene theyr sones and doughters/ Nethelies kyng Olwy profered hym many grete pestes for to retourne out of his lond: but he wolde not therof/ Thenne Olwy layd yf this paynyme can not receyue our pestes: thene we shall profere and offre to hym that can/ Thenne kyng Olwy made his auow that yf he had the vyctory in that bataylle he wold offer his doughter Elfleda to god of heuē and also posselty on for to buylde xii. abbayes/ Thenne the bataylle was made in the couñtree of Ledes: not ferre from Porke fast bi the ryuer wynewed: that thenne was hugely arplen: and ouerflowed a grete deale of the countree/ In that bataylle penda was slayne: and xxx. dukes and leders of his: and yet he hadd thryes soo many in his hooft as that ocher had in his/ for they that elcaped the swerde were drowned in the ryuer/ Thenne Alfridus had be with his fader/ But Egfridus was holdē

in hostage wyth Pendas wife/ ¶ The Anno grē
ne Odlewalde Olwaldes sone had
costantin⁹
be wyth Pēda: but he stode asyde for to see what ende the bataile shold haue/ Whan this vyctory was done kyng Olwy betoke his doughter of iii. yeres olde to the loore of Hylde: thabbe of Hertelpe that is Hertes plond But afterwarde she was abbelle of Stremshalt: that is the bolome or lappe of corne that now is called Whytby/ And is thirty myle from Porke/ There was Elfleda abbelle afterwarde/ Thenne Olwy yaf posseltyons for to buylde abbayes as he had promyled: vi. in the prouynce of Deyra/ and vi. in the prouynce of Brencia/ And he yaf to Weda that had wedded his doughter the kyngdom of southmercia: that conteyneth as it is layd fyue thoulande housholdes & menyces/ And is departed from northmercia by the water of Trent/ But Weda after the thyrde yere of his kyngdom was soone lost by treyloy of his owne wyfe/ Whan Weda was deed þ Mercyes wexed rebelle ayenst kyng Olwy/ And toke Wulferus Pendas sone þ they had secretly kept & made hym their kyng/ he was the fyrst cilten man of all the kynges of Mercia & wedded Emenylda Ericōbes douzter hēge of Caüterbery: & gate on her henered & Wereburga: and ouercam nobly Renwalc⁹ hēge of westsaxons And wan thilond of Wyzt: & yaf it afterward to þ king of thestāgles for to be a crystey man: & was his godfader whan he was crystened/ And atte laste sone after the leuententh yere of his kyngdome he was buyed atte

Liber quintus

Anno grē
 constantin⁹
 Lychefelde/ Clodoneus after his fad
 Dagobartus reyned in fraunce xvi:
 yere/ By entycpunge of the deuyll he
 made cutt of saynt Denys arme/Al/
 so that yere deyed saynt Wandregeli
 lus thabbot/ ¶ Abowte that tyme gri
 maldus kynge of Longobardes elpi
 ed that his knyghte Bertaricus was
 fledde to Lacanus kynge of the Ana
 res/And sent to kynge Lacanus wor
 de and sayd that he sholde leue Ber
 tarycus:or he sholde haue noo pees bi
 the Longobardes / Bertarycus herde
 therof and went in to Ytalye agayn
 And by helpe of his frēde Hunuloph⁹
 he was reconcyled and made att one
 wyth the kynge/Some wyched men
 sawe that Bertaricus had good sem
 blaunt of many men:and made sug
 gestion to the kynge/And sayd but if
 soo were that Bertaricus were slayn
 the kynge sholde lese his kynngdome/
 The kynge herde that and sent knyg
 tes and other mey to belett Bertari
 cus hous for he shold not escape/And
 Hunulphus aspyed that : and dyde a
 burthen of bedclothes on Bertaricus
 necke:and bete hym wyth his fylle: &
 shuffte hym and put hym forth thruh
 the myddyl of the cyte to the walles:
 and lefte hym there/ And Bertari
 cus fledde in to fraunce/ Whan mey ar
 ed of Hunulphus why he dide soo:he
 answerde & sayd:by cause my seruaū
 te wolde haue bedded me in the drom
 ken Bertaricus bedchamber whiche
 pleysted me not/Therefore I haue ma
 de hym to bere his clothes agayne to
 myn owne hous/And soo the knygh
 tes were beggled and fonde none thē
 ge in Bertaricus chamber/And they

toke Bertaricus seruaunt that wyfte
 of this elcapinge:and was allentpung
 therto: and drewe hym oute by the he
 re:and broughte hym to the kynge: &
 seruaunt was dampned to the dethe/
 But yet the kynge prayled hym and
 Hunulphus gretly:bi cause they were
 soo stedfast & trusty/And yauē them
 choyse whether hem were leuer abyde
 wyth hym in his court for euer moire
 or wende to their leyf frende Bertari
 cus/ Thenne they went in to fraūce
 wyth Bertaricus wyth all that they
 had/ ¶ Also that yere Egfridus kyn
 ge of Wyres sone spowled saynt E/
 theldreda:that was tofore hond wed
 ded to the eile Todbar to kyllpunge:
 clypppunge & flesshly lykynge:and yet
 she preseued her a clene virgyn/And
 was departed from Egfridus & wen
 te in to the abbaye of Ely: and was
 made abbelle there/ And dyde many
 fayr myracles & grette/ ¶ About that
 tyme Hunarus prynce of Saralyns in
 Syrya buylded a newe temple: & is
 now in Jherusalem/ There the sara
 lyns worship god & make theyr thei
 r prayers/ ¶ Beda libro iiii. caplo pri
 mo/ Erccumbertus kynge of Caüter/
 burpe deyed: and his sone Egbertus
 was kynge after hym ix. yere/ Also &
 yere deyed tharchebysshop that hight
 deus dedit/ Thene the kynge of kent
 and the kinge of Northumberland bi
 one assent sent Wichardus to pope vi
 talianus to be archebysshop of Caū
 terbery/ But he and almost all his cō
 panie deyed in the grete pestilence &
 was soo stronge in al Englonde/ And
 the pope ordeyned one Theodorus a
 monke gouernoure of the chyrcches of

Englonde/ ¶ Beda libro iii°. caplo
 xxi°. / Also that yere felle a grete pesty
 lence in all Brytayne. and began in
 the South countreys/ In that pesty
 lence byfel that. þ is rad of Egbertus
 the monke that wexe seke that tyme/
 This man felte that he was seke: &
 went pryuely out of his bedde at ma
 tyn tyme: and was very contryte and
 sorouful in his herte. and prayed god
 belily that he sholde not deye at that
 tyme er he hadde full clenfed hym of
 his synnes that he hadde done tofore
 honde/ And he made his auowe that
 yf he myght escape that pestylence he
 wold deye in pylgrymage/ And that
 aboute the full lezupce he wolde say e
 uery daye the sawter but yf sykenesse
 of body letted hym / And that euery
 weke he wold faste one daye: & the ny
 ight thereto/ Whan this was done he
 went pryuely to his bedde agayn. but
 wyth some manere rustlynge that he
 made in lpenge downe. his felowe as
 woke and spake to hym & sayd/ Eg
 bert what hast thou done/ I hoped þ
 we tweyne sholde haue gone togyder
 to rest / But what thou hast prayed
 it is graunted to the/ Thenne that fe
 lowe deyed/ And thus Egbertus leng
 thed his owne lyffe to the yere of his
 lxxxv. But he dyde more than his fyr
 ste auowe And fasted in the yere thri
 es xl. dayes contynuelly to brede and
 thynne mylke/ xl. dayes in the Ad
 uent. xl. dayes in the Lent: and xl. day
 es tofore Wylsontyde/ But al the cre
 me & fatnes of that mylke þ he had
 to his brede sholde be ouerblowe & ta
 ke awaye/ ¶ Beda libro vi°. caplo
 xxxv. /

Capitulum

xvii.

Anno grē

constantin⁹

Aboute that tyme deyed Ay
 danus and finian⁹ bysshops
 of Northumberlonde/ & Col
 manus a Scott came after hem to be
 bysshop thre yere/ In his tyme came
 Egilbertus bysshop of Westsaxons in
 to the countreys of Northumberlon
 de/ And ordened Wylfridus that was
 tho Abbot of Rypon: and made hym
 preest at prayers of kyng Oswyns/
 ¶ That tyme was a grete questyon
 made & meued of the Ester day that
 was not that tyme holden lawefully
 of Scottes & of Brytōs/ But it was
 suffred at reuerence of Colūba: of Ay
 danus: of finian⁹: & of other holy fa
 ders/ Therefore was a couleyle made
 in the abbaye of Hilda/ There in þ o
 ne tyde came Colmanus the bysshop
 and Hilda thabbelle: and alleged for
 hem that her predecessours were wor
 thy men & holy. and heelde the Ester
 tyde from the xiiii°. daye of the mone
 vnto þ xx. daye of the mone/ And spe
 cyally saynt Johñ theuangelist helde
 soo the Ester tyde in Alya / In that
 other side ayent hem came Egilber
 tus bysshop of Westsaxons. James þ
 was somtyme Paulynus preest thar
 chebysshopp of Yorke: and Wylfridus
 abbot of Rypon. and Alfridus the hē
 ges lone/ And Wilfridus disputed for
 hem / And alleged for hem that the
 maner and the vlage of all holy chyr
 che: of Grekes: of Ytalye: of Rome. of
 Gallia: and of fraunce sholde be set
 tofore the manere. custome and vlag
 ge of a corner of þ worlde. that knew
 not the decrees of synodes. as it is no

D i

Anno grē
 constantin⁹ wonder. namely whyle saynt Johan
 the euangelyst in the begynnynge of
 holy chūche that was tho ponge and
 tender helde the ordenaunce of Moy
 ses lawe in many thēges: and folow
 ed tho the Jewes: as it is wryten of
 poule that he circumcyded Thy mo
 the. and offred hooltes in the temple/
 And shaare his hede wyth Aquyla &
 Pryscilla at Corēthy/ And that was
 profytable to noo thynge. but for to
 put of the sleaūder of the Jewes And
 also saynt Johā by the vlage of that
 lawe beganne to holde the Ester ty
 de the fourhtene dape of the full mo
 neth. and roughthe not whether it fell
 on a Saterdape or in a nother day of
 the weke/ And Peter thappostle that
 was Prymate of holy chyche & had
 power to bynde and vnbynde. he abo
 de the fourtenth dape of the mone
 whan the mone were at full. as sayn
 te Johā dyde/ And began to holde þ
 Ester tide at eue the next Sondag af
 ter the full of the mone. and the eue
 nelle of the dape and the nyght/ And
 helde that tyde to the xxi. dape of the
 mone/ And yf the fourtenth dape fell
 on a Sondag he helde not there the
 Ester dape / for that Sondag was
 of the rather yere. and not of the new
 yere that sholde tho beginne/ ¶ Wyn
 ge Olwy herde this. and sayd/ Syth
 that ye telle that soo many and giete
 priueleges and power be graunted to
 saynt Peter/ I dare not wythlaye so
 giete an vllher and porter/ Leeste he
 close heuen yates ayentst me whan I
 sholde come to heuen/ ¶ Whan this
 was sayd the multytude assented/ but
 Ced byshop of the cest was there pre

sent. and helde hym corrected from þ
 tyme forwarde / But Colmannus þ
 was tho byshop of Northumberland
 was tho wrothe / And went thennes
 in the countrey of Scottes for to fyn
 de the Ester tyme without fayle The
 re ben rules ynough in the ordynal of
 the Kalendar: and it is nedeful to set
 it here/ But the enour that holy chy
 che suffreth in the Kalendar that we
 vse is soo encreased that the styntyn
 ge of the sonne: and the euenes of the
 dape and nyghte. and the entryng of
 the sonne in to lygnes ben passed vac
 keward bytwene dapes in our Kalē
 der now abowte the yere of our lorde
 M. CCC. xx. And therfor but our ka
 lendar þ we vse. be amended by wyth
 drawynge of the dapes that ben putt
 in to sepe yere. to a certayn tyme. or in
 some other manerwyle / ¶ If the tyme
 of grace dure to xviii. M. yere: Ester
 dape shal faile aboute the shortest da
 ey of all the yere by our kalēder/ And
 yf the syrthe age of the worlde dure
 two soo longe/ The feest of the byrth
 of saynt Johā Baptyst shall fall in
 the shortest dape of the yere / And the
 feest of the birth of our lorde in þ len
 gest day of þ yere/ The caule of this
 enour is declared in Tholomeus bo
 ke: in Almagistis tholomei/ ¶ Tre
 uisa/ Here take hede that twyes in the
 yere falleth the styntynge of the sonne
 and soo doth the euenes of the dape
 and of the nyghte / That is caled in
 latyn Equinoxium / The styntynge
 in wynter of the sonne is whanne the
 dape is shortest / And also in Somer
 whan the dape is lengeste/ The eue
 nes of the dape and nyghte is ones in

72
 11/10/15

mi

11/3

Lente: and agayne in sharpest tyme: whan the daye & nyghte ben ylike lo ge. And for we speke of the sonnes entyrng in to sygnes. ye shall vnderstode that euery moneth ones the sonne passid out of one sygne in to a nother. And for we speke of the moneth of y mone is from chaunge to change. or from pryme to pryme/ Also the fyrste moneth of the mone is here called the time of the mone: whan it is ful whā the daye and nyghte ben lyche longe in Marche or next after/ For in suche a tyme the worlde was fyrste made / ¶ Willelm^o de pontificibus libro tercio/ Thenne Colmannus bysshop of Northumberlonde was conuycte by Wylfridus of myltholdyng of the Ester daye. and was wrothe and wente to the Scottes: as it is afore layde/ And the same Wilfridus was choleyn Archebysshop of Yorke by procuryng of Alfridus that was the kynges sonne/ And was sente in to fraunce for to be sacred/ for Deus dedit the arche bysshop of Caunterbury was deed & sholde haue sacred hym here in Englonde/ That tyme Kenwalcus kyng of Westsaxons deeled his prouynce in two bysshopyches/ Therefore Egylbertus was wrothe: and went agayne in to fraunce there he was born. and othe thynge as it is layd in the same booke/ ¶ Caplo xv. ¶ Paulus li. vi. About that tyme Constantyn the Emperoure wolde delpuey Vtalye of the hondes of the Langobardes/ And came to Tarent in Vtalye/ And axed there of an holy man that was solitary: whether he myghte ouercome the Longobardes or noo / He answerde &

it myghte not yet be doo/ for by cause of an Abbay that is founden in Vtalye in worlhypp of saynt John baptyst/ Saynt John prayeth a waye for the Longobardes/ But the tyme shal come whan that Dratory shal be dyspylled. and vnworthy persones shal dwell therein/ And thenne the Longobardes shall fyrste be perysshed/ The perour roughete not therof. and wente forth ayenst the Longobardes: but he spedde not / But he spoylled Rome not wythstandyng that Ditalianus the pope prayed hym for to leue/ And this emperour dyde many grete tyrantries in Scicilia/ And had at laste his penaunce in a bathe/ ¶ Wylfrid^o as it is laid was choleyn archebillhop of Yorke: & was byonde the see with Agylbertus. abydyng his confyrmacyon/ ¶ Thenne the counseyle of the Quarta decimannes. that ben they shelde Ester day in the fourtenth day of the mone/ Kinge Oswy toke Led abbot of Lystyngaye. and made hym archebysshop of Yorke ayenst thordenaunce of holy lawes/ ¶ Willelmus libro tercio. caplo vicelimo septimo And sent hym in to Kent for to be sacred bysshop/ But for tharchebillhop Deus dedit was deed/ Ledda tomed to Wyna bysshop of Westsaxons to be ordeyned of hym/ And toke wyth hym two billhops of Brytons in his companye to be wyth hym at his sacryng/ Thenne Wylfridus came oute of fraunce: and sawe Ledda made bysshop in his stede/ Thenne Wylfridus abode in Kente thre yere vnto the comyng of Theodorus. and made there orders. and halowed churches

Anno grē
cōstantin^o

Anno grē and made one putta a comyn mā of
 cōstantin⁹ longe bysshop of Rochester/ ¶ Also þ
 yere Venet billhop went ayeu to Ro
 me/ And in his cominge homewardē
 he was shorn in thabbaye Tyrnence/
 666 16 And was there two yere/ And thenes
 he wente to Rome the thyrde tyme. &
 came agayne in to Englonde wpt/
 667 21 Theodorus the bysshop. and Adria/
 nus thabbot at comaundement of Vi
 talianus the pope / Cysla the kynge.
 kynge Jues fader made an abbaye
 at Abendoy/ ¶ That yere saynt Leo
 degarius suffred deth in fraunce vn
 der one Ebroinus the gretttest man of
 the kynges hous/ ¶ Constantinus þ
 emperour was slayn of his owne me
 668 28 in a bathe in Sicilia/ ¶ After Vita/
 lian⁹ the holy pope. A deo datus was
 pope foure yeres/ In his tyme saynt
 Venets body was translated wpt þ
 body of his sylter Scolastica/ ¶ An/
 gustus a monke of floria translated
 hem in to the abbaye of floria / that
 is belide Dileaunce fro the mounte
 Cassyn : that is in the prouynce Bo/
 neuent/

Caplm

xxviii.

669 1 The fourth Constantyn þ for
 layd Cōstantinus lone was
 emperour xvii. yere/ Grym/
 waldus kynge of Longobardes the ix.
 daye after his bledynge of the arme
 shotte at a doue: and his veyne to bra
 ke/ And leches layd therto venemous
 thynge/ And soo he was deed/ ¶ Be
 da libro iiii. caplo ii. / That yere the
 odorius the archebysshopp came in to
 Kent v. dayes tofore June. the secon

de yere of his consecracyon / And he
 was bysshopp there xxi. yere and iiii.
 monethes/ This man was a monke
 borne in thars in Sicilia/ And was
 cunnynge bothe in holy lecture
 and in seculer lecture. In greue and in
 latyn. whan he was lxxvi. yere olde. by
 talianus the pope sent hyn bysshopp
 in to Englonde/ And lent Aorpay þ
 abbot wpt hyn for to helpe hyn /
 for he sholde brynge no thynge that
 is apent the fayth in to holy chyche
 of Englonde. as the Grekes dyot/ A
 none as he was come. he went aboute
 in to all the plonde. and taughte y or
 der of right byleue. & of ryght lpyrn/
 ge. and the lawfull holdinge of þ El
 ter daye/ And taught his discyples þ
 crafte of syngynge . of calculynge of
 astronomye: bothe in latyn & in greue
 by helpe of Adryan/ And ordene bil
 shops in certayne places/ And the byl
 shops that were not lawfully ordey/
 ned he put hem awaye/ Or ordeyned
 hem to be bysshops in other places/ A
 monge the whyche Ledda that was
 not lawfully ordered bysshop of Por
 ke: knowleched mekely his owne des
 fawte/ And Theodorns put hyn a/
 way fro the see of Porke. and restored
 there Wylfrydus/ And ordene Led/
 da that was cōfermed at last billhop
 of Mercia at prayer of kynge Wulfe
 rus. and hadde hyn ryde on horsback
 ¶ Beda li. iiii. caplo xxvi. / That ty
 me Doctours were full helpe to serue
 god. and not the world. the herte and
 not the wombe/ Therefore the habyte
 of relygyon was thenne in grete wor
 ship: so that a monke or a clerke shol
 de be gladly receyued/ And men that

other cause bi wayes & stretes but for
to preche & teche. for crystnyng & for
sauacyon of mannes soule/ And they
wolde receyue none possessyons for to
buyde abbayes .but it were proferde
hem. and they were driuen to receyue
it by strengthe of lordes ¶ Beda libro
iii.º caplo v.º / ¶ Also that yere deyed
Oswy kynge of Northumberland: his
sone Eofridus was kynge after hym
xv. yere/ ¶ Stm Caplo xviii.º / This
had Ethelreda that had be Tonber-
tus wyfe prynce of the south Gyrow-
es/ Whan Egfridus had had his wif
xii. yere. and mighte haue noo leue of
her for to deele wrth her for prayers.
ne for yestes Thenne she had leue of
the kynge and was made menchon o-
ne yere at Colud vnder Aebba kynge
Egfridus aunt/ And after þ she was
made abbelle of Ely/ There she ete
but ones a day. and neuer vled lyny
clothes/ After the nyghtes collacyon.
she awoke vnto the daye/ She deyed
after that she had be abbelle vii. yere
and lay hole & lounde xvi. yere ¶ Be-
da libro quarto. caplo v.º / That yere
was made a Synode of bysshops vn-
der Theodorus att Tetforde/ In þ
Synode was ordered a statute of the
right holdynge of the Ester tyde : the
seconde that noo bysshop sholde allye
le in a nother mannes bysshopryche
The thyrde that bysshops sholde not
dyltourbe abbayes/ The fourth þ cler-
kes and monkes sholde not chaunge
benefytes wythout leue of her souera-
yns/ The fifthe that in a prouynce þ
Synode sholde be gadred ones in a
yere/ ¶ Egbertus kynge of Kent dey-
ed/ And his broder Lotharius regned

after hym xi. yeres/ ¶ Marcus libro
secondo / Also that yere Agylbertus
bysshopp of Westsaxons went awaye
wrothly / for Kenwalcus the kynge
departed his bysshopryche at weyve/
And Lentharius was made bysshopp
in his stede/ and confermed of Theo-
dor.º by the kynges wyll: and he was
bysshopp vii. yere/ ¶ That yere was
grette slaughter of towles that faugh-
te toggyder/ ¶ Kenwalchus kynge of
Westsaxons deyde . the thyrty yere of
his kyngdon/ ¶ R. his wife Serbuz-
ga regned after hym one yere / But
Beda sayth þ vnder kynges or smal-
le kynges deeled the kyngdon bytwe-
ne hem x. yere/ ¶ Beda libro quarto
caplo vi.º / That yere saynt Thedda
deyed att Lychefelde : the thyrde yere
of his bysshopryche/ Theodorus mas-
de Wynfride Theddes deken bysshop
in his stede . and put hym downe not
longe after/ for he was vnobedyent:
And made Serwulfus abbot of Me-
dampstede bysshopp in his stede/ ¶ R.
Medampstede is now named Peter-
brugh. and was somtyme in the kyn-
gedom of Gyrowes/ ¶ Wynfridus
was put downe the fourth yere of his
consecracyon: and went to Barowe/
¶ After Deo dat.º pope Bonus was
pope one yere & vi. monthes/ ¶ Beda
ubi supra/ ¶ After the dech of Wyna
Erkenwolde the thyrde bysshop of Lō-
don made two abbayes. one to hym-
self in Suthery in the plonde Crecot
þ now is named Chirchecy x. myle
out of London westwarde. & a nother
to his syster Ethelberga by cest Lon-
don in the prouynce of Eestsex . þ ab-
bay hete now Berkyng/ There she

Anno grē
constantin⁹

674 4
674 6

Anno grē
constantin⁹

was abbelle in grete holynes/ To her
saynt Aldelmy brought a booke of mai
denhede/ ¶ W. de pon. li. ii. / It is sup
posed þ by this holi maidens prayers
it is that this place was neuer delroy
ed yet/ But that other abbaye of chir
chepe was destroyed by the Danes /
And the kynge Eogar bylded it aye
That yere Edwinus began to regne
ouer the Westlaxons. & reigned iii. ye
re/ And fought ayenst Wulferus kyn
ge of Mercia at Windanheat/ Also þ
yere deyed Wulferus kynge of Merc
ia. & his broð Etheldredus reigned af
ter hym xiii. yere/ for Wulferus lone
kynred⁹ might not regne. for he was
loo pouge/ Wulferus wyfe Emenyl
da. whan her husbond was deed was
made mynchō at Ely/ And her doug
hter Werburga vnd Etheldreda/ Ma
rianus/ ¶ Her came Etheldred⁹ ma
de this Werburga menchon in some
abbayes of maydens at Tribynghā
at Wedunam at Hamburgan/ She
deyed in the fyrste abbaye. & was bu
ryed in the thyrde. as she had promy
sed whyle she was alyue / There she
laye hole & sounde aboute a thre hun
dred yere. vnto the comyng of the da
nes/ ¶ R. Att laste whan the Danes
lay at Rypendon. & had dryue away
the kynge of Mercia: the cytezens of
Hamburga drad. & toke the bere that
conteyned the body of that mayde þ
was tho fyrste tornd in to powder: &
fledd therwyth in to Legecestria. that
is Chester/ As to the moost syker pla
ce ayenst peryll & myscheyf of Aliens
and of strange enmyes/ In that cite
Chester were seculer Chanons from
kynge Ethelstones tyme to þ comyn

ge of Normans. And ofte possessions
were yeuen therto/ And theñe mōkes
of religious dwellid there in worlhip
of that mayde/ ¶ Mar. li. ii. Theñne
kynge Wulferus had thre bredyn. as it
is aforlayd/ Weda. Etheldredus/ and
Merwaldus. that was kynge ot west
Mercia/ His quene Emenberga was
Emenredus doughter kinge of Kent
te/ & she bare him thre holy doughters
Hylburga. Hylreda. & Hylguyda/
& one sonne. Merelpy a man of grete
holines/ Quene Emenberga was E
menredus doughter/ ¶ W. de pon. li.
iii. / Also Wulferus had two holy sil
ters: Rynedda. and Rynelwyda men
chons: & were bothe beried at Medhā
pstede that now is Peterbrugh/ The
re saynt Ethelwoldus bylded an ab
baye afterwarde/ Rynelwyda couer
ted so kynge Dffa. that after that she
had forsake hym to husbond. he wen
te to Rome wyth Rynedus & Edwi
nus bylshopp of the Wyccpes. & becam
a monke/ Agatho was pope thre ye
re/ In his ii. yere was made the di.
node at Constantynople of ii. C. byl
shops & lxxx. / In that Synode it is
sayd that in Criste bey two wylls &
two kyndes/ Wylls & kyndes of god
heed & of manhede /

Caplyn

lix:

Theodorus kynge of fraunce
regned after his fader Clota
rius xviii. yere/ ¶ Beda libro
quarto: caplo xviii. / That yere Ethel
dredus king of Mercia destroyed kent
te/ And Pucta bylshopp of Rochester
wente from Rochester to Serwulfus

And receyued of hym the chyrche of
 Herforde/ Ther he toke more hede to
 melode of holy chyrche than tamen
 de his owne byllhopryche / ¶ Also þ
 pere Benet the byllhopp tooke wyth
 hym Colfridus the monke. and went
 the fourth tyme to Rome: and broug
 hte wyth hym Johñ tharchchaun
 ter/ ¶ Beda libro iiii^o caplo xviii.

Also that yere was done a grete bata
 yll bytwene Egfridus kynge of Nor
 thumberlonde. and Etheldredus kyn
 ge of Mercia byside þ ryuer of Trent
 te/ And kynge Egfridus brother was
 slayne that hyghte Ellwinus. & was
 leef to bothe kyngdoms/ for his dech
 was moche moneye gyuen att Insta
 unce of Theodorus the archebyllhop
 And soo was made accorde/ ¶ In þ
 fyghtynge one of Ethelfrydus knyg
 htes was greuouly wounded/ And E
 theldredus men toke hym as he wold
 haue rlyen/ And as ofte as he was in
 boundes with his enmpes or wyth o
 ne fryson that had bought hym his
 bondes brake as ofte as his brother a
 preeste longe masse for hym. as for a
 deed man/ And in the same houre. &
 that dured alwaye tyll his raunson we
 re payed. and that he came to his bro
 ther agayn/ ¶ Also that yere was se
 en a sterve that highte Stella cometa
 thre monethes in the heruelle tyme /
 ¶ That tyme kynge Egfridus at ex
 ptyngge of his wyffe putte Wylfridus
 oute of the byllhopryche of Northum
 berlonde/ ¶ Treuisa/ Stella cometa
 is a sterve wyth a lyghte blasynge cre
 est aboue/ And euer it betokenyth pel
 tyence: dech and ware. or some hard
 auentures/ ¶ Willelmus de re. li. i^o /

Theodorus the Archebyllhop halpe Anno grē
 to putt Wylfridus out of his byllhop
 ryche / And for to folowe the kynges
 wyll. whan Wylfridus was putt oute
 he ordeyned Bosa byllhop at Yorke
 in his stede: and Eata att Lyndeffar
 chyrche And Tunbertus at Hagustal
 de chyrche/ And Trunwinus at Lan
 dida casta. that is the white house in
 the londe of Pyrces/ ¶ Marianus li
 bro secundo / And putt Eadhedus in
 the chyrche of Rypon / ¶ Eadhedus
 was comyn out of Lyndelepe/ for E
 theldredus kynge of Mercia had reco
 uerde that prouince ayenst Egfridus
 ¶ Willelmus. There it myght be se
 en and sorowfully be meued that the
 wretchydnes of mankynde. though it
 haue grete holynes: yet it puttyth not
 att full maners of reblenelle / for as
 fere forth as we can caste. Theodo
 rus putt oute Wylfridus wrongfully/
 ¶ Beda libro v^o caplo xix^o / There
 Wylfridus was soo putt out and wen
 te to Rome for his cause/ But saylyn
 ge in the see he was wynde dryue in
 to frisia/ There he fyrste of all con
 uerted many men/ And Willibrodis
 fulfyllled it afterward/ Att laste he ca
 me to Rome. and came tofore pope
 Agatho. and was herde and allowed
 And there in a Synode of an hūdred
 byllhops & xxv. he dysputed ayenst þ
 erour of hem that wold teche that in
 Cryste is but one wyll & one kinde/
 ¶ Willelmus de pon/ And he folow
 ed his owne cause soberly that he gre
 ued not Theodorus that was sent bi
 the court of Rome. and put noo greuo
 us accusacōns ayenst him/ But ma
 yntened his owne right wylnesse: and
 D iiii

Cōstātin⁹

Anno grē
 Costantin⁹ suffrid it not bowe: he spake to the po
 pe and sayd: why is it sike that theode
 ricus while I am alyue hath ordey
 ned in my see thre byllhops by his ow
 ne auctorpte wpythoute myn assente/
 for he was sente by the court of Ro/
 me & I accuse hym nor/ But though
 wylfridus were allowed there/ he had
 not in dede & that made the kynges
 frowardnes & theodorus assente Be/
 da libro quarto capitulo/xii. ¶ Ther
 fore wylfridus tored hym to south
 saxons and bylded an abbay in sylyle
 ye and prechyd. xv pere vnto Egfrid/
 dus deth and conuerted the people. Al
 so for thre pere to fore his comynge
 was there noo reyn. the fyrste daye of
 his crystnyng hit bygan to reyne. the
 erthe waxe grene and herbes began to
 sprynge. he gadied ele nettes & taught
 men of the countrey to fyllhe Edwyn
 nus kyng of westsaxons deyde and
 kentwyn⁹ regned after hym nyne pe
 re ¶ That pere deide lentharius byllhop
 of that prouynce. and theodorus orde
 ned hedda byllhop that was byllhopp
 at wyndchestre thyrtyt pere. Seynt Au
 doenus byllhop of Roan deyde this pe
 648 10 re. and the chyldre beda was bory. Af
 ter agatho the seconde leo was pope
 thre. pere. And the papacye celled one
 649 11 pere Beda libro quarto capitulo vice
 limo: Seynt etheldreda abbelle of elp
 deyde Mari/li. ii. After her suster sex
 burga was abbelle that had be somety
 me the wyf of ercombertus kyng of
 caunturbury. Beda vbi supra. That
 pere deyde hilda abbelle of whytby þ
 had be seke six pere. fourtey dapes to
 fore december the pere of her age six &
 sixty: she was kynged Edwynus nece

an holy woman wyse and redy & wel
 lettred Dute of her Abbaye come fy
 ue Byllhops Bala. Eata. Ostor/ Jo
 han and wylfridus. ¶ In her abbay
 was a broder that hete Ledmon/ that
 was taughte by inspiracyon of God
 to make longes and dytce in the cou
 trey langage. that shold meane men
 to deuocion/ In that maner of doyn
 ge nomay myght be his pere. And he
 him self couch nothyng doo in other
 mater. but only in mater of deuocion/
 he cam therto in this maner. he wen
 te on a tyme fro a feste full sore asha
 med for he was prayd to synge to the
 harpe and he couch not synge. Therne
 he was loy and fylle a slepe. and one
 cam to hym in his slepe and charged
 hym to synge. I can not quod he and
 therefore I flee: After this sayd that
 other synge boldly of hym that made
 al thynge. This man awoke. and
 after that he made wonder poplyes/
 as it were of al þ stories of holy wyt
 te: henricus libro tercio/ That pere
 theodorus made a coulepll of byllhop
 pes and of other doctours at hatfeld/
 for he wolde wete & knowe of what
 byleue al men were: as Pope Agatho
 had bodey him by his Archechaüter
 Johan. that was presente in þ synode
 That tyme the prouynce of mercia þ
 serwulfus reuled allone was depar
 ted in fiue Byllhopryches: one at chel
 tre and another at worcetre. the thrid
 atte Lychefeld. the fourth at Sedenia
 in lyndeleye: the fyfth at Dorchestre/
 But pucta lefte at herford there ser
 wulfus hadde putte hym sometyme
 ¶ Paulus libro septimo. Luncbertus
 kyng of longebardes stode vnder his

chambre wyndow and counseyllled wyth one of his secretaries how he myght slee his knyght Aldo. There was a grete flye and he fouded to haue slayne this flye and cutte of the flyes foote wyth a knyf. ¶ In the meane tyme Aldo not knowynge of the kynges entente: cam towarde þ kynges court & mette with an haltēg man that went wyth a staf and layd to Aldo in this maner: Beware the aldo. for yf thou comest to þ kynges courte. thou shalt be slayne by the kynges honde: Whan Aldo herde that he fledde to saynt Romaynes chirche & the kyng aryd hym why he dyde soo And he alweid & layd by cause an haltēg man had warned him of his deth Anone the kyng vnderstonde that he that halted soo was a wyched spyrite and that he had cutte of his foote in lykenes of a flye: and that he had soo wraped his counseyll & preuyte. And hadde also expted him to Aldoes deth And so the Kyng reseyued Aldo to his grace After leo. the seconde Benet was pope fyue yere / Oricus vnder kyng of mercia buylded an Abbaye at Gloucetre and made his luster kyneburgh Abbelle there. That yere kyng kentwinus chaced þ welle Brytons vnto þ see. And Benet Billhop buylded an abbaye of seynt poule at girinum on the brynke of the Ryuer wyre and had to fore hond buyld another abbaye of seynt peter in þ other brynke of the same Ryuer: by helpe of kyng Egfridus and made colfridus abbot there. That yere Beda a child of seuen yere old was taken to benet billhops loore. And the v. tyme to wo

me and byfoke beda to colfridus. Be Anno gr^e da libro quarto capitulo. xii. That yere was gadred a synode vnder kyng Egfridus bysode the ryuer alue in a place that hete twyfor: there was the odorus. there tunderbertus was put doune of his billhopriche of hagustald & cuthberd was made billhop in his stede. but for he loued more the chirche of Lyndeffary thyder he wente / and Eata was made billhop at hagustald in his stede. Beda libro quarto capitulo vicesimo tercio. This cutberd was fyrste made amonge in the abbaye of mailros and thenne preest. And atte laste he lyued an Ankers lyf in þ plond farn. Also that yere kyng Egfridus destroyed wrechidly the men of scotland that were alweye moost fren des to englyshmen. And they prayd helpe of god & feyned hem for to flee and begyled egfridus. not wythstondyng the prayers of his fren des for he wold not doo after them and they tolled & drough hē in to strapte places bytwene hilles and montaynes and slough him there and a grete dele of his hoolte. from that tyme forwarde the strengthe of the angels bygan to falle aweye: And pictes Scottes and many of the Brytons receyued her lodes wyth fredome ageyne Ledwalla a stronge yonglyng of kynges hēde of the gewysses that ben westsaxons/ he regned ouer the westsaxons after kentwinus deth. ¶ W. de Regib⁹. he was kenbrightus sonne. Kenbright⁹ was ceddars sonne. Ceada was cutas sonne. Cuta was Ceaulin⁹ broder Ceaulinus was kynnyce sonne. Kymericus was Cerdicus sonne. Anone he slough athelwold hēg of southsex. & mad his

Cōstātin⁹

Anno grē prouynce thialle: and destroyed Kent
 And toke the yle of Wyghte/ And pa
 ue the fourth dele therof to laynt wyl
 fridus for the loue of god/ ¶ In that
 partye of the yle were accounted thre
 hundred meynes & houlholdes That
 pere in Northumberlonde Egfridus
 was slayne and his brother Alfridus
 Nothus Bastarde regned after hym
 xviii. yeres/ ¶ That yere Saralyns
 came oute of Egypte in to Affrica. &
 toke Cartage and destroyed it / And
 Constantin at Constantynople/

Caplyn

xx.

Justinian⁹ ¶ The seconde Justinianus af
 ter his fader Konstāpn was
 Emperour x. yere/ ¶ After Be
 net the fyfth Johñ was pope one ye
 686 1 re/ After hym Zeno was pope two ye
 re/ ¶ Beda li. iiii. caplo xxiii. Lotha
 rius kinge of Launterbery deved of a
 wounde that he had taken in the fyg
 htinge of the south Saxōs apenst Le
 adwalla/ ¶ After hym Eudicus Eg
 bertus sone regned one yere & an hal
 fe/ ¶ After hym that kyngdom was
 longe vntedfast vnder certayne kyn
 ges. tyll Wyghtred lawfull sone was
 comforted: and regned in that kyng
 687 2 dom/ Mul kyng Leadwaldus broder
 and xii. knyghtes were byleged & brē
 te in Kent/ Therfor Leadwalla was
 wrothe. and destroyed Kent etflones
 And Wilfridus receyued the byshop
 ryche of Hagustalda at prayer of kin
 ge Alfridus/ ¶ for laynt Johñ of Be
 ueilape wente to Porke whan Bōla
 was deed/ ¶ After Zeno Scigi⁹ was
 688 3 pope xiii. yere/ He ordered that Agn⁹

dei shold be thries longe in the masse
 And by the wyng of god .he fonde a
 grete deele of the holy crosse in laynt
 Peters sacray/ ¶ Sir d. p. caplo xvii
 The fyfte Pipinus that hyghte De
 tulus breuis also the sone of Anlegi
 silus the sone of laynt Arnulph⁹ was
 made the grettest of the kynges how
 se amonge the frenshmen: and recey
 ued the pryncipate of the cest partye/
 of fraunce/ And was prince xvii. ye
 re/ he foughte fyfte apenst Theode
 ricus kyng of fraunce: and chased
 hym vnto Parys: and wan the kyng
 dom. and laued the kynges lyfe & his
 name/ ¶ Paulus libro vii. / That ty
 me in fraunce kynges toined fro the
 wytte & strengthe that kynges were
 wonte to haue/ And they that lemyd
 grettest in the kynges hous ruled the
 kyngdom/ for god had ordered that
 the kyngdom sholde torne to the blo
 de of hem/ ¶ That yere deped laynt
 Luthbert in the plonde fary that he
 had loued alway/ But his body was
 boine in to the ylonde Lyndekfary
 ¶ His byllbopryche ruled Wilfridus
 one yere / Tyll he was putte oute by
 the kyng/ ¶ That yere Leadwalla
 kyng of Westsaxons whan he hadd
 nobly ruled his people thre yeres / he
 forsoke the Emppre. and wente in
 pylgrymage to Rome/ ¶ There he
 was cyttened of pope Scigi⁹/ And
 namyd Peter/ Yet whyle he was sett
 in whyte: he was wyth sykenelle and
 deped: not fully thyrty yere olde. thyr
 ty dayes tofore Maye/ And was bur
 yed in laynt Peters Chyrche/ And
 was worthy to haue luche famowse
 wrytynge on his tombe/ Lordeshypp

Ryches. Chyldern / Plente of ryches
and of welth / Clothes of ryche arape
Prayers. howle. castelles. and walled
townes that his fader and he hadde
wonne by strengthe / Ledwall the my
ghep man of armes lefte and forso
ke for loue of almyghty god / ¶ Gir
de p. caplo xvii. Here take hede þ this
Ladwaladrus the laste kynge of bry
tons is called Ledwalla in the storys
es of Romayns and of Longobardes
and in Bedars storpe also / But cor
ruptly for they knewe not the langa
ge of Brytons / Therfor in some pla
ce in the laste verse on his tombe it is
wryten in this manere / Kynge Lad
waldrus left for the loue of god / for
it is said that he was cristned of Ser
gius / That is to vnderstande that he
was confermed by enoyntynge of ho
ly crysme / And thenne his proper na
me was chaunged as it happed in cō
firmacyon of chyldern / And thoughe
he were of Brytons he was called kē
ge of Westsaxons / for he was kinge
of them also / for they Joynded to the
walschmen / Walschmen say that thei
shal haue kynges again / Whan Lad
waldrus bones bey broughte from
Rome / But I holde that but a fable
as I doo the storpe of Gaufridus in
thēde ¶ After Ledwalla regned Iue
of the lygnage of kynges: the lone of
Rynredus. the lone of Leolwold: the
lone of Lutha: the lone of Luthwyn
the lone of Leaulinus. and soo forth
And Ius regned xxxvii. yere / And thē
ne he wente to Rome in pope Grego
ryes tyme. and soo dyde many other.
that tyme / ¶ Also that yere deyed be
net bysshop. the twelwe dape of Jany /

uer / Coltrydus was abbot after hym Anno grē
in his eyther abbaye / By the byrke
of the ryuer of Wyer / ¶ Allo Theo
dorus the Archebysshopp deyed the ye
re of his aage foure score and leuen
And of his bysshopryche two & twen
ty / ¶ After hym Abbot Bryghtwol
de was Archebysshopp vnto the tyme
tharchebysshops were of Rome / And
lyth that tyme the Archebysshops we
re of Englonde / ¶ Saynt Wyltryd
was este accused of kynge Alfyrdus
tofore many bysshops and putt oute
of his bysshopryche / Therfore he ap
peled to the courte of Rome / And de
fended soo his cause tofore the pope
Johay / That he hadde letters of the
pope to the kynges of Englonde of
his restytucyon / ¶ The redynge of þ
Synode that was thoo reherced was
grete helpe to his cause / This Wyl
fridus hadde be attt that Synode in
pope Agathoes tyme / The letters
were redde that were sent for hym to
kyng Aluredus / But the kinge wol
de not yet recepue hym / Therfore he
torned to the kinge of Mercia / and re
cepued of hym the bysshopryche of Le
gecestrya / That is Chester. and heel
de it to Alfyrdus dethe / ¶ Beda li
bro quinto: caplo nono / Abowte that
tyme Egbertus the monke: þ we spa
ke of tofore hōde that elcaped the mo
reyr by prayers & auowes had sayled
aboute Brytany: and caste for to con
uert þ men of Germania / But dedes
& warnyng of heuen letted hym / for
the shyp þ he had ordened for þ Jour
ney was to broke with a loden tēpest
of weder / & tho one of his bredn was
warned by a vilyō. & spake to egbert

Anno grē And sayde that he muste whether he
 Justinian⁹ wold or noo retorne to saynt Colum
 baes abbaye agayn/ for theyr plow
 es pede not arigh/ Therefore he sente
 Wyllebrordus with xii. felawes in to
 the countreyes of Germania And he
 torned moche folke to the fayth by he
 lpe of the older Pipinus duke of frē
 she men. that had wonne the hyther
 fryle londe/ And at laste by auctory
 te of the pope Gregori he was made
 bysshop of Vtrecht. and ruled that bis
 shopriche well and nobly well xl. yere
 692 1 **C**offorus deped bysshop of Wycci
 es that had men of the bishoprych of
 Wycester/ And Egwynus was bys
 shop after hym: that lone afterwarde
 bylded the abbaye of Euelham by as
 sent of Etheldredus/ **C**Whan Theo
 dericus kynge of fraunce was deed/
 whom Pipinus Detulus had mildly
 suffred to regne wyth hym/ he made
 his lone Clodoneus kynge/ Pipynus
 Detulus hight Pipinus Treuis also
 693 8 **C**That yere the men of Laüterbery
 made pees with Sue kynge of þ wel
 te Saxons. and yauē thre thoulande
 pouēde for the dethe of Hul Cedwal
 694 10 les broder/ **C**Justinian⁹ Cesar was
 pryued of the Joye of his kyngdom/
 for gylte & mysbyleue. and went exp
 led in to Pontus/ Leo Patricius recte
 hym his nose & his tonge/ and expled
 hym in to Cerlona /

Capitū

xxi.

694 1 **T**he seconde Leo was empero
 ur thre yere: in his tyme Clo
 doncus kyng of fraunce dep
 ed/ And Pipin⁹ made his broð Chyl

debertus kinge/ **T**he men of Northū
 berlonde slewe Ostrida Etheldredus
 wyfe that was kynge Diwyes daug
 hter/ **C**Willemus de pontificibus li
 bro quarto/ **C**That yere Luthlacus
 the confelloure forloke armes and the
 boost & pompe of this worlde. & went
 to the abbaye of Rypendon/ And the
 re vnder the abbelle Alfrida he tooke
 tonlure and habite of clerke the xxxiii
 yere of his age/ **C**henne the thirde ye
 re after he wente in to the ylonde of
 Crowlande. and there he began to ly
 ue an ankers life. and dyde many my
 racles/ And hadd power ouer vnclene
 spirytes. soo grete as the comyn tale
 that he made hem bilde many places
 And he closed luche a spiryte in a le
 thynge erthen pott: there as his body
 now lyeth is buylded an abbaye. that
 neuer was destroyed among all þ stri
 ues and chaūgynge of tymes/ **C**here
 resteth the confellour Neotus. þ was
 some tyme the discyppe of Ethenwal
 de bysshopp of London/ And though
 noo may maye come to that place of
 Crowlonde but by shyppe or by bote
 Yet that is neuer wel nyghe wythou
 te gesses/ **C**Eoda/ **C**That yere byfelle
 in Britain þ myracle that oughte to
 be remembred for the helthe of soule:
 for one þ hight Bryztwold⁹ was de
 ed sōwhat longe tyme: & aroos aye
 to lyue. & tolde many thynge to ma
 ny men/ & departed his catell on thre
 And yauē his wife one deele. & childn
 a nother/ And kepte hymsele the thyr
 de. and deled it to poore men/ And en
 ded his life in the abbaye of Mailros
CThe thyrde Tiberius was eperour
 vii. yere/ he arole apēst Leo & allopl

led his kyngedom: and heelde hym
 Inward allonge as he regned/ ¶ In
 his tyme Justinianus that was epy/
 led in Seilona made openly his boole
 te that he sholde recouer the empyre /
 Therfore the people was moued for
 loue of Tiberius: and founded for to
 flee Justinianus/ Therfore he fledd
 to the prince of Turkes. and spouled
 his sylter. and recouerde the empyre att
 laste by helpe of hym and of the Sul
 gares / And slewe Leo & Tiberius þ
 had assollid the empyre/ And as oft
 as he wyped of a drope of corrupcion
 of his nose that somtyme was cut so
 ofte he made flee some one of his en
 myes/ ¶ The fyfth generall synode
 was holden in Aquilia in Sergius ti
 me/ ¶ After Sergius the thyrde Leo
 was pope ii. yere/ he is not acompted
 in the order of bysshops. By cause he
 was wrongfully put in by Patricius
 ¶ Beda libro v. caplo xv. Aboute þ
 tyme Arnulphus bysshopp of Galles
 came in to Brytayne/ he went in to
 Jerusalem for to vplite the holy pla
 ces. and yede aboute in alle the londe
 of byhette. and came to Damaske. to
 Constantynople: to Alexandria. & to
 many plondes of the see/ And saplled
 homwarde in to his countree agayne
 And was cast by strengthe of tempel
 te to west cluies of Brytayne/ There
 he fonde goddis seruaūt Adamianus
 abbot of the plonde hii. and tolde hē
 wonders of holi places/ And he made
 anone a boke therof. as he had heide
 the wonders. and sent it to kyng Al
 fridus to rede/ ¶ R. It semyth þ Be
 da toke. of that boke afterward suche
 as he wrote of holy places/ ¶ After

Leo the sixte John was pope thre ye/ Anno grē
 re/ That tyme Etheldredus kyng of
 Mercia forloke this worldly kyngdo Leo
 me: and was thorn monke at Berde
 ny/ After hym regned Lewedus v. ye
 re the sone of his brother Wylferus/
 ¶ The seuenthy John was pope thre
 yere That tyme deyed Hedda billhop
 of Wynchester / After hym that byl
 shopriche was departed at weyn / for
 Brythelin⁹ the archebillhop put Da
 nyel at Wynchester at saynt Aldelm
 at Shyrborne / Saynt Aldelm was
 toforhōde abbot of Maltby þ is Hau
 melbury/ Willelmus de pontificibus
 libro quarto/ ¶ Also that yere deyed
 Serwulfus bysshop of Mercia/ After
 hē Hedda helde Lychefelde. and Wyl
 fridus Chester/ But after ii. yere Al
 fridus kēge of northūberlōd deyed. &
 wilfrid⁹ tomed ayen to the bysshopri
 che of Hagustalde: and was billhopp
 afterward foure yere/ And tho Hedda
 helde bothe the bysshopryches of Lychefelde
 and of Chester/

Capitulum

xcii:

The seconde Justinianus reg
 ned agayne wyth his sonne 104
 Tyberius syre peres / This
 was he that was pryued of the empi
 re by Leo/ But for he recouered them
 pire this yere/ Therfore the story ma
 kyth este mynde of hym / Thenne
 Justinianus was restored. and helde
 the ryghte faythe / And worlhypped
 Cōstantyne the pope/ And dystroyed
 Carlena the place of his Explynge/
 And slewe alle that dwelled there in.
 Dutake the chyldern/ And ryght soo

Anno grē
 Justinian⁹
 106 2
 108 4
 109 4

men of that proupnce made hem a ca-
 pytaine one Philipicus that was exp-
 led and dwelled there/ And anone he
 wente to Constantynople :and slewe
 Justinianus/ ¶ That yere deded Al-
 fridus kyng of Dryffelde/ After hē
 his sone Dredus a chyld of viii. ye-
 re regned xi. yere/ ¶ Simnius was po-
 pe twenty dayes/ ¶ After hym the fir-
 ste Cōstantyn was pope vii. yere/ He
 denouced Philipicus an heretyke. for
 he hadd putt ymages of holy sayntes
 oute of chyrces/ ¶ Beda libro quin-
 to. caplo xix. That yere kenredus kē-
 ge of Mercia lefte his kyngdome to
 Colredus the sone of his eame Ethel-
 dredus. and went to Rome wyth Of-
 fa the kynges sone of Westsaxons : &
 wyth Egwynns bysshop of Wpccyes
 ¶ Treuila/ The see of Wyke turned
 to Worcester. and is yet there/ Theñe
 folowyth in the story: Colredus kyn-
 ge of Mercia translated fyrste the bo-
 dy of saynt Welbrygh the mayde ou-
 te of the erthe at abbaye of Hambuz
 that had layen there ix. yere hole and
 sounde/ And dured soo hoole and sou-
 de vnto the comyng of the Danes at
 Rypendon/ Aldelm bysshop of Shyr-
 burn deded / hym burped Egwynus
 This Aldelm was kynges Sues bro-
 thers sone Kenten. and was called al-
 delm as it were in an olde elme: or an
 olde helme. and moost kūninge of let-
 ters of grue and of latin/ He had and
 vled Instrumentes of musyke. pypes
 strenges. and other maner gleo/ fyrst
 he was a monke. and thenne he was
 made preest and abbot of Maumelbe-
 ry/ He toke vpon hym this marterdo-
 mc. that whā he were tempted in his

flethe. he wold holde wyth hym a fa-
 yr mayde in his bedde. allonge as he
 was layenge the sawter fro the begin-
 nyng to thende ¶ Treuila/ Saue re-
 uerence of saynt Aldelm. this scmyth
 noo holynes nor wisdom. but pure ve-
 ry foly bothe for hymselfe and for pe-
 ryl and drede of temptacō of the wo-
 man. as it may be preued both bi auc-
 toryte & reason/ Thenne it folowyth
 in the story. The seuenth dape of the
 weke whā chapmen came he preched
 to hem bileli the worde of god/ At las-
 te his grete fame excited Sergius the
 holy man pope to sende after hym by
 letters & by ppyles/ Thenne he came
 to Rome. & had desyred longe to see
 that cyte. and had with hē vestymen-
 tes for to synge alway masse/ And sō
 ge masse tofore the pope in saynt Jo-
 hans churche Latran There on a day
 after his masse he had suppoled to ha-
 ue take his chelible to one of his ser-
 uaūtes behynde hym/ But the serua-
 ūtes were not there: & the chelible fell
 on the soñe beme/ And the soñe beme
 bare it longe time where his other ser-
 uaūtes fayleden/ That chelyble is
 yet in thabbay of Maumelbury ¶ Al-
 so that tyme the holy pope was defa-
 med þ he had gotten a bastarde childe
 Whā the childe was ix. dayes olde he
 was brought to crystnyng to saynt al-
 delm. & saynt Aldelm cōiured the chi-
 lde of ix. dayes olde þ he sholde tell yf
 Sergius þ pope had bygote hē/ The
 chyld answered & sayd that the pope
 was giltles of þ dede/ At last Aldelm
 wyth many pryuelegies wente home
 ayen to his abbay: & wrote noble bo-
 kes de uirginitate. De termino pascali

De veteris ac noui testamenti floribus / De caritate / De sensibiliū rerū natura / De regulis pedum metricorū / De methaplalmo & de metrico dyalogo / He was abbot of Haumelbury xl. yere / And was bysshop iiii. yere / And that tyme his bredyn made hem a nother abbot. but they buryed hym whan he was deed / And Edwinus þ bysshop came to his burpeng as it is suppoled by warnynge of god almighty / Afterwarde holy bysshop Dunlton worshypped gretly his place. and hyghted his shyrne / And yaaft thereto organs and belles: holy relyques and ornamentals / And by cause men shold not take hem awaye vnkyllfully. he cursed therfore / and wrote in this manere / Bysshop Dulton penyth saynt Aldelm Digans / Who that takyth hem awaye loole he the kyngdom of heuen / Also in a water steen it is wryten in this maner / Archebysshop dulton hete Jute this stene / for it shold in þ holy tēple serue saynt Aldelm / Also in the belle of the fraptour it is wryten in this manere / In hys halle of heuen come he neuer that stelyth this bell out of saynt Aldelms seete / Aboute this yere deped saynt Wylfrid / In his tombe ben wryten luche verses / Wylfrid holy by mynde: worthy by name / Greuyd wpyth perylls her well many longe tyme: thre lythe fyf tene yere / Bysshop he was here a lyne / And passed wpyth Joye to blyse þ is in heuen / Beda libro quinto. caplo xix. This chyld was of sharpe wytt & wente in the fourtente yere of his aage to thabbaye of Wyndeffare: and lemed there many thynges of þ loore

of religyon / And knewe thenne that Anno gr̄e
some thynges were not ryghtfully holden of the Scottes / And went to Rome for to leyn more perfyty loore there he lemed the foure gospels of Boniface tharchedeken & the compot of the Ester / and ocher nedefull thynges to the v̄le of holy chyrche / In his companyng apen he dwelled wpyth Alphyus bysshopp of Lugdunensis tyll he was slayne by quene Batilde / Thene Wylfridus went agayne in to brytayne. and receyued londe of kyng of swyns for to make an abbaye at Rypon / There he was made preest of Agylbertus / After that whan the liue was ended of the Ester terme / he was cholen bysshop of Yorke as it is sayd afor honde / Whan he was deed his preest Acta was bysshop after hym at Hagustalde chyrche / Beda libro v. caplo ii. / That yere deped Adryanus abbot of saint Peters. and helper of Theodor tharchebysshop / his disciple and successour was Albinus / Of hym it is wryten in Nermore / In caplo xii. / That tyme Nactanus kyng of Pryces sente messagers to Colfridus abbot of Bedaes abbaye. that is thabbaye Serwyk to be enformed of the very holdynge of the Ester tyde. and of the maner of tonsure of holy chyrche / Emonge ocher thynges he wrote to hym. that for to holde aryghte the Ester terme / Thre rules ben nedefull to knowe / Two of hem ben conteyned in Moyles law. and þ thirde in the gospels by the ordenaunce of thapostles / And so he sent to hym þ very true maner & rules to hold þ Ester day lyke as we now hold / The ii.

Anno grē Justinian⁹
 Justinian⁹
 Anastasi⁹
 112 1
 114 3
 Theodoli

Justinianus sent his hooft for to take Philipicus that he had left at pontus in Ceslona/ But the hooft turned to Philipicus syde: and slewe Justynianus/ ¶ The seconde Philipicus þ hyght Dardanicus also was emperour one yere & vi. monethes/ He fledde in to Sicilia for the oost of Rome/ & by cause he was an heretyke: he comaunded to scrape of the payntynge of churches/ Therefore the Romayns threw away almaner moncie that his ymage was graue in/ ¶ The seconde Anastalius was emperour thre yere after that he had slayn philipicus/ In his tyme Dagobertus was kynge of fraunce after his fader Childebert⁹ And regned xi. yeres by suffraunce of Pipinus Vetalus. that yet ruled þ kinges hous/ ¶ After Constantinus þ seconde Gregory was pope xvi. yere/ That yere laynt Luthlacus the Anker deyed in Crowlond/ And Jue kēge of Westsaxons and Colredus kynge of Mercia foughten att Wodenelbrugh soo sharply: and eyther of hem bare hymself soo vngnacpoulsly: that it was not knowen whether of them had worle spedde/ ¶ The thyrde Theodolius was emperoure one yere: and was goodly and benygne. and ouercame his predecestour Anastalius. & made hym a preest/ But after one yere this Theodolius was put down and made a clerke by his successour þ thyrde Leo the strōge/ ¶ In his tyme came many Sarzalyns. & biledged Constantinople thre yere/ ¶ It semyth þ Johā Damascen⁹ was that tyme in his flowres. and was broughie in to Perce / There were letters wyrtē of

his enmyes: and throwen forth & foude: and openly redde/ In whiche letters were conteyned his conspiracy againste the prynce/ Thenne his ryghthonde was smyten of. for he hold neuer afterwarde wyrtē/ But he prayed faste to our lady that he serued bulily and his honde was restored to hym a gape/ ¶ R. It is not to suppoles that this Johā is Johā the heremite that is sett in the boke of faders: loone after Hyllarion: and warned Theodosius thempersur of many other victories/ It is a nother Johā that was in the thyrde Theodosius tyme in Grece. and afterwarde in Perce. and made many noble boke boche in philosophie / That Johā the heremyte was longe tyme tofore the grete Gregori And this Johā Damascenus was longe time after the grete Gregori/ that is knowen by that: that this Johā damascenus in his boke of diuynite alledgeth the grete Gregorius noble myracle of the delyueraunce of Traianus. þ maye not be sayd Gregori Nazauzenus/ for he was aboute Constantinople. and aboute pontus. and vnto came euer at rome/ but in mynde of that myracle of the delyueraunce of Traianus at sepulchre of thapostles in the cytee of Rome by the grete Gregori is holden euery yere as holy chyrche makyth mynde/ In tretynge of dedes that helpen hem that ben dede. Johā Damascene alledgeth þ myracle /

Capl'm

xxiii:

The thyrde Leo wyth his sone Constantin⁹ was emperoure xxd. yeres / In his fyrste yere

for Damascenus
 and his son
 of the city
 of Antioch

deyde pipinus Detulus after that he had gouerned the kynges hows epght & twenty yere. After hym came charles that was bygoten on a Concupysne and heete cutides and marcellus also. And had suche names of sledges & hamers / wyth the whyche smythes beten and temperen grete gaddes of yron / tudes or malleus in latyn is a sledge or an hamer in englisch. This Charles fought nobly ayenst saralys that come oute of Affrica and made hem flee in one batayll at peytow / & in another batayll at norbon and chased hem in to spayne / in the whyche bataylles were slayne foure hondred thousand & fyue & syxty thousand of saralyns. Also he fought ayenst the saxons and ayenst the baueries Also ayenst hendo a duc of gurey & ayenst Raufredus. duc of augeo. Also this charles for belynes of warres and bataylles that fyll vpon hym bytoke þ goodes of holy churche to lewdmen / therefore Eucherius billhop of Orleans whille he laye in his bedes lawe this charles in body & in soule / tormēted in helle. The Angel that shewyd that syght to the billhop sayd that it was bycause he toke the goodes of holy churche and of pouer men. Thenne by warnynge of the billhop the abbot of saynt denysle & pipinus preest wente to charles graue and tornd the stone / and sawe a grete dragon flee oute of the graue / but there was noo body y founde ¶ Paulus libro septimo That yere at Rome the Ryuer Tiber were so grete and so huge that the waties that fyll mette and ioyned to gyders fro porte saynt peter to porte

Juilinum / and dured soo leuen dayes Anno grē
 tpe the cytelyns made a letany. That
 yere deyde kyng etheldredus after þ Leo
 he had be kyng of mercia thyrty yere
 and monke of bardony thyrty yere.
 And he was burped at lychefelde. Af-
 ter him his colyn ethelbaldus regned
 that was pendaes neuerwe sonne in his
 broder syde. And soo he was the sonne
 of the sonne of alwy pendaes broder /
 And ethelbaldus regned fourty yere
 as cuthlacus the confellour had sayd.
 This ethelbaldus in the epghtenthy
 yere of his kyngdome bysiegyd So-
 mertoy and wanne it and spoylled
 northumberlonð & ouercome the wall
 themen / but the .xxxvii. yere of his kē
 gedome he was ouercome of cuthred
 kyng of westsaxons. The laste yere
 of his kyngdom his owne men slowe
 hym at Seradon Also that yere Col-
 fridus abbot of girwey deyde at hu-
 gon in pilgremage. ¶ Willelmus de.
 pon. libro quarto. That yere deyde say-
 nt Egwinus the thyrdd billhoppe of
 wyccies. That Billhopriche is nowe
 called wyrcetre. In a tyme Egwynus
 bythought hym of the synnes of his
 yongthe / and gnyd hym selfe / and
 threwe the keyes of the gyues in to þ
 Ryuer Auene. And wente gnyed ope-
 nly to Rome. And sayd he shol be sy-
 ker of the foryeuenelle of his synnes.
 Whan his gyues were vnshyt and vn-
 loken by the vertue of god or els by þ
 same keyes. And he wente soo gnyed
 to Rome. And it is sayd that the bel-
 tes of þ cyte bigonne to ryng by hem
 self in his comynge / he come agepne
 wyth pryuelege for his churche / whyle
 he saylede in the see of Brytayne a

Anno grē grete fillhe leepe in to his shippe. And
 Leo in the gutte of that fyssh he was foun-
 den the kepe that vnlokked þ gyues.
¶ Beda libro v. copilo sexto. Saynt
 Johan billhop of yorke deyde at deyr
 wode that is beuerle the yere of his bil-
 lhopryche thre and thyrty. and was
 buryed in the porche of the minstre/
 In his fyrst yeres & specially in leute
 he dwellyd in saynt mychels chappel
 at hastugalt churche not fer fro the ty-
 me in the northe hylle of þ same pla-
 ce that heete hernylshowe in englysh
 but in englysh þ is now dled hit here
 Ernes hille. & he deyde at last at beuer-
 ley þ is four & twety mile oute of yorke
 estwarde. & þ place is called beuerley
 and also brokkelly. for many brokes
 were wonte somtyme to come thyder
 oute of the hylles that ben there nygh
 There saynt Johan bulde a churche
 of saynt nicholas and another of say-
 nt Johan baptist in the hille for re-
 freshing and fedinge of bretheren.
 The freedom and the priueleges of þ
 place is encreced to grete prouffit and
 worship/so þ there is receyued no ba-
 taylle & stryf bytwene twene. but who
 þ is accused shal purge him self with
 his owne honde. Item Beda ubi lu-
 pra After this Johan his preest wyl-
 frydus was billhoppe thyrty yere.
¶ R. Thys heete the yonger wylfry-
 dus & ouerpalled Bedaes tyme. for
 there were thre famous wylfrydes. þ
 fyrste was the more wylfrydus that
 went thryes to Rome/of hym we ha-
 ue spoken to fore honde/ þ other was
 the yonger wylfryd⁹ that was billhop
 of yorke/after saynt Johan of beuer-
 ley.the thyrde was .billhop of wyce

eyes after Egwin⁹. W. de pōtificib⁹ li:
 secūdo Rynke Jue bylde an abbay
 at glastynbury as Aldem hadde cour-
 seylded hym somtyme. That abbaye
 endured nobly vnto the tyme of þ da-
 nes. but afterward by help of dunstan
 vnder kynge edmond and kynge ed-
 gar/ that abbay was nobly amended
 and atayed to þ compynge of normas
 But after that tyme I not by what
 mysshappes. it is alweye sette wyth
 wyched traauylles. Also the abbottes
 of that place for grete Rycheles ben
 proude & bycome tyrauntes and swel-
 len in pryde outward and be not wro-
 the/and ben cruel inward & not prouf-
 fyttable. And that was specially kno-
 wen in abbot thurstinus tyme. **¶** R:
 Thider were trāslated the boones of
 saynt hilda thabbelle/ of colfrydus
 thabbotte of gyrwe/and somme bo-
 nes of Billhop aydan/ the whyche
 bones kynge Edmond brought wyth
 hym whan he was in þ iorney ayenst
 the Scottes. There resteth the second
 patriarke of Irland .abbot and con-
 fessor. The martiloge that is redden
 on saynt bartilmeus. day sayth that
 he wold conuerte the prysshemen and
 myghte not/therefore he forloke yrlon-
 de and cam to glastynbury and dey-
 de there on saynt Bartilmeus daye.

Capitulum

.xliiii.

¶ So the myperour lefte thcinny-
 ure and wariyd ayenst fygu-
 res and ymages of sayntes/
 Pope gregorye and Germanus of
 Constantinople wythstode hym ma-
 nly as the olde vse & customme wolde

that is allowed and approued by holy church & sayd þ it is worthy and me defull to do hem the affectō of worship. for we worship in hem but god And ofte by the syght of suche ymagines men worshiþe god & holy saintes God allone shal be pyncipally worshipped and after hym Creatures shal be worshipped in worshiþe of hym/
¶ Beda libro quinto ca. vilesimo iiii. That yere deyde wythredus kyng of Saunturbury & Thobyras bilshop of Rochestre that couth latyn & grue as well as his owne langage. **¶** Paulus libro. vii. That yere saralyns come vnto constatynople: and besyged it thre yere and toke thens moche good catell. Wyghtbrandus kyng of loþgobardes herd therof and raunsonned the Relyques of saynt Austyn the doctor/the whyche relyques were somtyme translated to sardyna for fere of straunge enemyes/And he made hem to be born to þ cyte of gene/and thens to pappe/that heete somtyme titinum/
¶ Willelmus de Regib⁹ libro primo Kyngue Jue bytoke his kyngdom of westsaxons to his Tolyn ethelardus & wente to Rome/hit is sayd that he was the fyrst of kynges that graunted to saint peter of euery hows of his kyngedom a peny. that longe time of engilshemen was callyd Rome skott but in latyn it is called petres peny/
 The kynges wyfe ethelburga yaued hym occasyon to take that pylgrymage/and that in this maner /she hade ofte counceyled her husbond to forsake the ryches of this world/ and specially in the last yeres of his lyfe / but she sped not/therfore att laste she fon

ded to ouercome hym with gyle. And in a tyme whanne they had ley to gyder in the Ryal cyte/ & departed thens then after thre dayes þ gouernour of þ cyte defowled the palays wyth all the fylthe that he myght fynde wyth dunge & fylth of beestes and of mukhilles And. where the kyng hadde ley and slepte. he leyð a sorwe wyth her pigges that late had farwed. All this he dyde by assente and commaūdemēt of the queene/thenne the queene prayd her husbond with flaterynge and despyed hym to come to þ place / there he had be The kyng graunted & cam thyder and sawe that place þ somtyme was lyke to Sardanapalus plesure & lust/thenne soo disarayd and defowled / whan she saw this occasōn/she spake to the Kyng and sayd. I praye you my lord/where ben nowe the curteyns and al the ryche arraye of halles and chambres. Where is. nowe the pleasaūt seruple of theym that were wonte to flatre you/ where is the lþkyng and pleasaunt seruple of glotonye and lecherye. Be they not alle passyd. Soo my lord shall oure flesshe passe & fall aweye. that is now norþshed in gold and in ryche araye/here wyth her husbonde was ouercome and after his noble bataylles and victories. and grete prayes that he had taken / he bytoke his kyngdom to his newewe/and wente to Rome. He cam not openly thyder in syghte as a kyng/ but he shaued his heed. and clothed hym as a poure man and ware olde amonge beggars. But the queene Ethelburga wente to the abbaye of berkynge there her suster hadde be abbesse/

Anno grē

Leo

Anno gr̄e And she was afterward made abbel;
 Leo se of the same maydens and made a
 blestyd ende/and passed to reste.

¶ Beda li. v. ca. xxix. Oricus kynge
 of northumberland depde after the. ix
 yere of his kynngdom. After hym Col
 wulphus regned nyne yere. To hym
 beda wrote the stoye callyd historia
 Anglycana. Beda vbi supra/ That
 yere were seen two grisely sterres with
 blasynge cresses aboute the sonne. that
 dured two wekes. That one of hem
 passed erly to fore the sonne/and the
 other cam after the sonne at eue. And
 these sterres blased and caste as it
 were brennyng bondes towarde the
 northsyde & boded grete deth and mā
 slaughter. for thenne cam a greuous
 melchyet of Saralyns/and bete dow
 ne gallia that is fraunce. ¶ Beda li.
 v. ca. xxx. That yere depde byrghtwol
 dus archebissshop of dorobernia / that
 is caunterbury/ After hym Tadwyn
 n^o was archebissshop and was sacred
 of the bissshops of london/ of wyndhel
 stre/ and of Rochestre. That yere the
 south prouinces vnto the marche of þ
 Ryuer of humber were subget to ethel
 baldus kynge of mercia. The ppyetes
 and the Scottes hadden pees wpyth þ
 Angels/ Somme brytons were at her
 owne lawe/ and somme seruyd the
 Angels After the seconde gregory/ þ
 thyrdd gregory was pope enleuen ye
 re/ he confermed the worshyppynge of
 holy ymages in a counceyll that was
 made at Rome of a thoulāth bissshops
 And cursed dredefully alle them that
 done ayenst that statute of worshyppn
 ge of holy ymages. Also that yere one
 petronax byrcianus wēte to the hylle

mount castyl & restored the place co
 uenably of godes of catel & of mōkes
 by comfort & cōmaundement of pope
 gregory/ Tadwynus tharchebissshop
 of caunterbury depde. And nothelin^o
 bissshop of london was archebissshop
 after hym. Also that yere depde Alwy
 nus wor. bissshoppe of lychetpold. And
 witta was bissshop of lychetpold whan
 he was dede/ and Totta was bissshop
 of legercestria. þ is chestre. And Eata
 dured yet a dorchestre. ¶ R. That ye
 re depde that worthy man Beda the
 preest. ¶ W. de. Re. libro. v. The se
 uenty yere of his age he was bytake
 to nourslyshyng & to loore to benet bil
 shop of girwye. And after his deth to
 Coltrydus abbott of the same place.
 In his nyntenth yere he was made
 deken of Johan Bissshop of yorke/ &
 preest in his thyrty yere/ that yere he
 bygan to wryte/ and so he spete al his
 lpf tyme in the same abbaye. and ma
 de hym bely to studeye and expowne
 holy wrytte/ & amonge the belynes þ
 he had euery dape in the scruple of Re
 lygyon and in lpyngynge in chirche/
 he had grete swetenes and lpyng to
 lerne. to teche and to wryte/ he wrote.
 lxxviii. bookes/ he acompteth the boo
 kes in historia Anglycana. here lac
 keth & fapleth connyng & speche to
 wondre at ful/ that a man þ was soo
 wpythout vse of scole made soo many
 noble volumes in soo sobre wordes in
 so lptel space of his lpf tyme. Of alle
 thys I conclude that he come neuer at
 Rome. though som mey wold wene þ
 he wente to rome to be there presente
 & to shewe þ his bookes were acordin
 ge to the loore of holy chirche. And yf

11

131

18

132

that they were not accordynge/for to
 amēde hem att þ̄ popes comāūdemēt
 But that he wente blynde aboute for
 to preche/that he was ladde by fraude
 of his mā for to preche to stones/ that
 aulwerd & sayt Amen/ that he wente
 thypes to Rome.that he fonde thre. R.
 and thre. f. wryten & expowned what
 is spgnetped/ I fynde not thele thyn
 ges wretou in bookes of Auctoryte/
 Summe mey telle that luche a wrytin
 ge was fouiden. R. R. R. f. f. f. And
 luche an expolicion. Regna ruent Ro
 me. ferro flamma. fame que. that is
 to saye. Kyngdoms of Rome shal fal
 le by Iron. fyre and honger: ¶ W. de.
 Regibus libro primo. But by Pope
 Serigyns pyttle that was sente to ab
 bot colfridus it is knowen that beda
 was sente after & prayd for to come
 to Rome/ for talloyle questions that
 there were meuyd: Here take heede:
 how worthy the courte of Rome held
 hym/ that so noble a courte had nede
 to haue hym for to delcare & alloyle
 the questions that there were meuyd/
 And also howe worthy we shal holde
 hym by the maner of his luyng & of
 his techynge. he myght not be vycio⁹
 that spente so his wytte & thought in
 expowynge of holy wrytte. But his
 clenelle was seey moche at his laste
 ende. for leuey wekes cōtynuelly his
 stomake had Indignacion of mete &
 of drynke. So that vnnethe he might
 reteyne ony mete. and was strayte &
 short brethed/ But for al that he spa
 red not þ̄ trauaylle of lettire & of bo
 okes. But every daye amonge the det
 ty trauayll of seruple & of psalmes/ he
 taught his disciples in lessons and in

questions. And he touned saynt Joha Anno grē
 nes Gospels in to Englishhe. and say
 de Lerne ye my smal Childery whyle Leo
 I am a lyue & with you. I wote not
 howe longe I shall wyth you abyde/
 And euer amonge he sayde þ̄ he lawe
 of Ambrose. I haue not so lyued a
 monge you/ that me shameth to lyue
 nether me dredeth to deye. for we ha
 ue a good lorde. By nyght whan he
 had noman to teche/ he trauaylled be
 sely in bedes byddynge & thankyng
 god of all/ The tuesday to fore that
 renlion his deeth neyhed/ & his feet by
 gonne to swelle/ he was houseled and
 enoynted & kysled his bretheren and
 prayd hem all to haue of h̄ mynde/
 And he paue to many of his seruau
 tes thyngeþ̄ he had kepte in pryuyte
 In the ascencion daye the clothe of
 heer was sprede and he leyd him dou
 ne & prayde the grace of holy ghoſt &
 sayd O kyng of blyſſe lord of vertues
 that hast the prys and arte this daye
 styed vp aboue alle heuenes. leue thou
 vs not faderles/ but send þ̄ in to vs þ̄
 byheest of the fader the Gooſt of soch
 nes / whan that was ended he yeldd
 vp the laste breth wyth a welle grete
 swetnes of smel/ and theñe he was bu
 ryed there. But the comyn fame tel
 lyth þ̄ he is now at durham wyth say
 nt Luthbert/ & with him was buryed
 wel nygh al the knowleche vnto the
 conquest of dedes of englond & neygh
 all the conynge of lettres. for after
 that tyme after lewde came more lew
 de. As the shamely verses that were
 wretou on his tombe bere grete wyl
 nes of vnconynge/ tho verses be vn
 worthy to be wryten on soo worthy a

Anno grē mannes tumber / these ben the verses /
 Beda the preest resteth here y burped
 Leo in the flesshe. Criste graunte his soule
 to be glad in heuen for euer. Graunte
 him to drynke the welle of wyledom
 that he hath now Delyred belesy al
 21 134 wape ryght wyth loue grete. Aboute
 that tyme rycoldus duch of frylons
 was tourned by the prechpng of saint
 wulfrianus the billhoppe and wold be
 crystned. And put his one foote in the
 fontelstone and wythdrewe that ocher
 and aryd of hem that stooode aboute
 whether there were moo of his prede
 cellours in paradise or in helle. & was
 answerd moo in helle he herde that &
 drough is foote oute of the water and
 sayd It is elyer that I folow y moo
 than the lesse. and soo he was begyled
 of the fende/and deyde the thirddē da
 ye after. ¶ Willelmus. de. po. libro/iiii
 Aboute that tyme deyde saynt fydels
 wyde/the mayde borne at Drenford
 the doughter of duch dydamus. kyng
 algarus a lecherous man folowed her
 to the Lyte of Drenford/And whan
 the mayde was entryd in to the Lyte
 the pates closedey and shyttē by hem
 self. And the kyng werde blynde that
 pouzlued her. But by the prayer of y
 mayde the kyng had his light ageyn
 Syth that tyme after kynges of En
 glond drede for to come wythynne y
 Lyte for drede of mylhappes that
 24 138 myght hem by falle. Colwylpus kyn
 ge of northumberlonde after eyghtē
 yere of kyngdome lefte his kyngdom
 to his colyn Egbert⁹ the sone of his
 faders broder. and becam a monke at
 bedas abbaye. And-egbertus regned
 nyntey yere. ¶ R/ But Willelmus

de regibus sayth that he was shore at
 lynchfar chyrche. and at laste burped
 belyde saynt cuthbert. nothelunus ar
 chebillhop of caunterbury/deyde. And
 cuthbert billhoppe of herford was Ar
 chebillhopp after hym.

Capitulum.

¶xxv:

The fyfth constantinus after
 G his fader Leo was emperour
 thre and thyrtyt yere. This
 as his fader vled toke ymages out of
 chirche in euer y place and sette hem a
 fyre. Etheldred⁹ kyng of westsaxons
 deyde the fourtenth yere of is kynges
 dome: His colyn cuthbert was kyngē
 after hym. and wrechyd oftymes a
 penste ethelwaldus kyngē of mercia/
 and regned syrtē yere. His colyn
 Spgebertus regned after hym two
 yere/ he was proude of the happes of
 his predecellour and gouerned his sub
 gettis hard and euyll. And torned the
 lawes at his owne wylle/And slough
 the noble Erle cumbranus euyll and
 wyckedly. for he had spoke to hym of
 his euyll berpge and dedes. But att
 laste for he wold not be amended. he
 was put oute of his kyngdome. theñe
 he wente in to a wode. and hidde him
 self / And alwyneherd of therles that
 was slayne fonde hym and slough
 hym. Aboute that tyme deyde Char
 les marcellus. After hym his two so
 nes the second Pipinus and Charle
 mayne come to the pryncipate of the
 kynges hows. But charlemaine after
 the fourth yere of hys pryncipate lefte
 of the pryncypate by counceyll of hys
 broder. and toke the wape to Rome/

and was thore a monke in pope Zacharyas tyme. And made an Abbaye in the hille of Mount Sarapte: and lyued there somdele longe tyme/ But at laste bycause frenshemen come thider to ofte to hym as to theyr lord as they dyde somtyme/ he wente thennes to mount Cassyn. And they prayd hē that he wold sende lettres to the kyng of fraunce for to restore ageyne saynt benets body to mount Cassyn. The pope dyde as he was prayd. And the kyng of fraunce had the monkes of floracio to the lyuer saynt Benettes body. Thenne the monkes began to wepe and to faste/ and prayd god besely that the body must abyde with hem god herd theyr prayers and smote the messagers that were sente/ and made hem starke blynd/ And so they faylled of theyr purpoos & went in to ytaly ageyne/ thenne the second pipinus prefecte of the palayle gouerned the kynges hows of fraunce. Under hilderich the loue of theodericus. for he was an vniuersitable man & to ely and receyued nothyng of the kyngdome/ but þ name of the kyngdome & his lyuelod pipinus aryd of the pope Zacharyas yf he shold be kyng that helde hym apayd oonly wyth the name of kyng and yaued hym to slouthe and dyde none other gode. The pope wrote ageyn and sayd that he sholde haue þ name and be kyng þ rewleth well the comēte / the frenshemen were glad of thys answer. & closed hilderich in an abbay and made pipinus kyng. And after the eyghtenth yere he was made Emperour by decre of Zacharyas the pope. thēne he compellyd astulphus kyn

ge of ytaly that impugned the ryght Anno grē of Rome for to restore that he had taken & mad hym delyure and yeuue pleg Leo ges: After Gregory Zacharyas was 147 2 pope twelue yere/ this wente on a tyme toward rauenna ryght in the middel of Juny and was couerd al a day wyth a clowde that god had sente/ for he sholde not be brente wyth the grete hethe of the sonne. And alle nyghte þ clowde abode beside his tente and arose ageyne at morowe. Also fyr ostes wente to fore that holy man in þ clowdes. The ordre of the Ester was dys- 144 11 toubled. The yonger wylfrydus byshoppe of yorke deyde/ and after hym Egbertus kyng egbertus broder was byshop. xxxvi. yere ¶ Willelmus de regibus libro primo. And the pontificibus libro quarto. By his wytte and sleghthe and his broder the kyng monney. he reparayled the see/ and amended hit in two states. for he was a man of grete herte and of a grete wytte/ & tooke strongly heede that as it is grete pryde to conceyte and desyre oughte that is not ryghtfull/ so it is grete lewdnes and wretchednes to forgendre what is detty & ryghful therfore tharchibishops pal þ the fyrste paulinus that was put oute by strengthe of enemyes hadde lefte at Rouchestre/ and many of his predecessours hadde forgendryd it there he gate it ageyne by grete Instauce & money þ he made at courte of Rome / Also he ordeyned at yorke a noble lyberarye / The noble doctour of Englyshemen Alcuinus that was sente to kyng Charles for peas of Englyshemen/ in his pistle that he sente to holy chirche in to En
E iiii

Anno grē
 Cōstātin⁹
 13
 14
 15
 16

glond of that lybrarye makech noble
 mynde. Also he writeth to kyng char
 les in this maner. Veue me bookes of
 loore suche as I had in my coūtreꝝ of
 englond by the wyf̄te of my mayster
 egbertus/and I thal sende to you so
 me of our chyldren that shal take the
 rof what is nedefull/ And bynge in
 to fraūce the floures of brytapne for
 alone an orchard y closed shal be atte
 porke. And at tuorn the spryngyng
 of paradylle. That yere deyde laynt
 danyel billhoppe of wynchestre/After
 hym cam humfrydus/After Zachari⁹
 as steuen was pope fyue yere. This
 enoynted pipinus two lones and mas
 de hem emperours Charlemaꝝ and þ
 grete Charles. Syth that tyme them
 pyre of Rome passyd fro the grekes to
 frenshemen and thenne to germans/
 Renulphus of cerdyrcus kynde in the
 fyfth degre Pendas newew Goteꝝ of
 knewalcus was a grete man his ver
 tues passyd his fame. By helpe of the
 westsaxons he putte Sygebertus oute
 of that kyngdom fore the gretenes of
 his euyl dedes/and regned in his ste
 de thyrtyt yere/ but he graunted hym
 the prouynce of hampton tyl he hadde
 slayne duck cumbranus/thenne he was
 put awaye & hyde in a wode and was
 slayne of the duckes swynherd. Ethel
 woldus kyng of Mercia was slayne
 at Spgelwolde of beouuedes the ty
 raunt & was buryed at rypindon/ but
 not long afterwarde Offa Ethelwal
 dus newewe slough Beouuedus and
 regned in his stede. xxxix. yere in mer
 cia: this ouercome in abataylle the nor
 thumbres the westsaxons/and kentyl
 shemen/Soo that he tourned tharche

billhopps see oute of Caunterbury in
 to lychefeld in the prouynce of mercia
 Also he translated laynt Albons bo
 nes to the more abbaye that he hadde
 bylded/he yaf to the pope Peters wy
 cary a rente by yere of euery hous of
 his kyngedome. he made also a grete
 dyche that is cuer seen to departe by
 twene wales & the kyngdom of Mer
 cia. the whyche dyche is yet named of
 fedyche Thou shalt fynde more herof
 in the fyrste booke capitulo de plateis
 regalibus. ¶ W. de re. li. i. This Offa
 founded to gete fryndelhippe of kyn
 ges/and marped his doughter Ethel
 burga to Bryghtrycus kyng of west
 saxons he sente Alcuinus doctour of
 Englyshemen to Charles kyng of
 fraūce for to procure pees. for there
 was so grete dilcorde and stryf bytwe
 ne the kyngdomes. þ passage of mar
 chautes was forbode on eyther syde
 Organs come fyrst in to fraunce len
 te fro Constātyꝝ the Emperour kyn
 ge of grece to pipin⁹ kyng of fraūce
 Egbertus. kyng of northumberlond
 was shorn monke. and his lone olwol
 phus regned after hym and was slay
 ne in thende of his fyrst yere of þ nor
 thumbres / After hym moll that was
 called Ethelwolde also regned scuen
 yere in Mercia. After stephen paulle
 was pope ten yere a mylde man in al
 thynges. In his tyme gengulphus
 was in his floures in Burgoyne. In
 a tyme he bought a well in fraunce &
 prayd god and had graūted þ thylke
 welle myght spryng oute in burgoyne
 This man lefte his wyfe for she had
 broken spoused and was slayne of the
 clerke that had laye by his wyf/whan

he was dede god shewe many myracles for hym. but his wyf spake euylle of the myracles & sayd whan gengulphus myn hulbonde dooth myracies myn arie shall synge & sont was doo/ for as ofte as she pake after ward her arle wold synge wyth a fowle nople/ Mull kyng of northumberlonde left the kyngdom. And Aluredus regned after hym nyne yere. This Aluredus had two sones. ofredus that was the thyrde that regned after hym in his stede/ and saynt Alcumud that was slayn afterwarde whan he halpe the men of mercia apenst the westsaxons Paul the pope deyde and Constantyn a lewd man was made pope by maystrye & by strengthe and was pope one yere & dyde sklander to al hooly chyrche & his epen were put oute/ That yere deyde pipinus kyng of fraunce in an euyl p was bytwene felle and flesshe after that he had regned eyght and twenty yere/

Capitulum

.xxvi.

Whan pipinus was dede p fræl Chemen departed the kyngdome bytwene his two sonnes Charles & charleman/ but charleman deyde after two yere and theñe Charles had al the kyngedome and gouerned it nobly after that tyme syr and forty yere. Theñe charlemans wyfe and chyldren fledde to desiderius kyng of longobardes and prayd him of helpe & locoure wythout ony nede for nomay compelled hem therto. But Charles fyrst ouercome duk hunald and wangyen & made it subget / and atte prayer of pope adryan he belyved desiderius kyng of ytalie in the cy

te of pappe / for he was rebell apenst Anno grē the chyrche of Rome as his broder atulphus had ben. Charles tooke hym Karolus in the Lyte of pappe & exyled hym & made his owne sone pipinus kyng of ytalie in his stede/ In that batayl deyde amicus and anelius crystes knyng; Horslomohtes. and his herty fendes. Of hem de amico et ben rede wonderfull dedes. Atte laste amelico Charles chastyled the saxons and the sclauues and toke many of hem & sent hem in to dyuerse places of traunce So that the saxons forloke their maymetrye & were made oke peple Saxons & trenshemen. There after Charles wente in to spayn & wanne the dales londes and countreys aboute the hilles montes pireni. But he was alsoylled in the weye wyth bulshemētis of Gascoyns/ so that they slough the vtterdeele of his hooft. there Dlyuer chyet sewer of the kynges lorde .and Rouland Erle of p palays were slayn; Rolandus ne and many other percs of fraunce et oliuetus De libro turpini. In a day whan moriun sutrewes were graunted on eyther syde/ Aigolandus a stronge prynce of spayne cam to Charles for to be crystned/ And sawe all that were at borde rialy clothed and deliciously fedde. And sawe a fer thyrtyen poure mey lytte on the grounde and haue broken mette and symple wythoute ony borde. And he axyd what they were / and it was answered hym that these thyrtyen ben goddes messagers and praye for vs & brynge to mynde the nombre of crystes disciples. As I see sayd Aigolandus your lawe is nought ryghful that suffred goddes messagers be thus euylle seruyd.

Anno grē he scrupth euyl his lord that so relcey-
ued his seruauces/And so he was le-
woly offended and delpyled crysten/
Kazolus dom and wente home ageyne/ But
charles worshipped afterward poore
men the more. Treuisa Aigolandus
was alewd gost & lewdely meuyd as þ
deuyl hym taught and blynded hym
that he coude not knowe þ men shold
be seruyd as her state aryd. ¶ Sir. de
po. ca: xvii. Here after charles wanne
gallia narbonensis and made subget
capnanes. and beneuentanes the da-
nes & þ sweues that were confedered
to hem And he dyde that al at onc por-
urney/kynges of brytons of angles of
perce & of scottes of grece worshipede
hym wyth yestes. And as Turpyn
ra kazoli tharchebillhoppe telleth Charles was
viii. peduz fayr and welfaryng of body and ster-
ne of face. His body was eyght foote
on lengthe / his face a span & an half
and his berde was a foote longe / he
cleef a two with his swerde a knyght
armed atte one stroke / he wolde esply
wyth his hondes folde & bende foure
horle shone at ones / he wolde haue a
stondyng knyght armed from þ grou-
de with his one honde / he wold ete an
hare all hole or twey hennes. or a go-
os at one mele / and he wold drynke a
lytell wyu watred / he was so scarce of
drynke þ seelde he wolde drynke but
thries at his soper. This charles was
gracious to poore men & to churches
¶ Quer the Ryn at magounce he made
a brydge of fyue hondred paas. as frēl
shemen don / as soone as he myght for
youth he taught his sones to ryde &
hunte. to doo dedes of armes & to ler-
ne scyences of scole / He ordeyned his

doughters to werche wol werke wyth
sppindle & wyth dystaf & ordeyned hē
to vlc suche werkes for they shold not
were slowe by ydlenes / he helde hym
not a payd with his cōutrey speche. he
coude better vnderstāde þ langage of
grue thā speke it in loore of gramer pe-
ter of pyle was his maister / & in other
sciences of clergie alcuin^o albinus an
englysheman was his mayster / Char-
les fonded to wryte lettres / therfore he
bare a payr tables for to wryte ynne /
but it proffyteth ryght lytell. for þ tra-
uaylle was bygonne to late: he wolde
be at chyrche early & late & at houres þ
were layd by nyght / he ordeyned and
allygned grete almes to poore men þ
were in fer londes in egypt & in Affri-
ca. he had alweye a redez at mete / and
had grete delyte in saynt Austyns bo-
okes & specially in his bookes de ciui-
tate dei. In somer tyme after mete in
þ vndertyde he wolde take somewhat
of apples & drynke ones therto & doo
of his clothes & goo to bedde as it we-
re by nyght & slepe two howres. By
nyght he wolde four sythes or fyue a
wake & arysle & lye down & slepe. thry-
es he cam to Rome & alyzt of his hois
a myle athis half þ cyte & yete ofte in
to al þ cyte & kyssed al þ pylers of chir-
ches. he delpyerd þ hooly lōde & come
ageyne to Cōstātinople & forloke al þ
precious & grete yestes þ Constantyn
thēperour proffered relceued relyques
of hooly sayntes / he relcepued a grete
party of our lords crosse and a partye
of the crowne of thornes that there in
his syght that byganne to blolme;
and bere floures.
And one of crystes nayles oure lady

smoke and saynt symeons Arme/and brought theselyques wyth hym to saynt marpe chirche at Aquilgranti that he had founded and lyeth buryed there/ he founded as many abbayes as begg letters in the. A. B. C. In euery of thylke abbayes by the ordre of þe fondacyon. thei of. he sette and pyghte a letter of golde of the weyghte of an hondred pond tournors. Of this mā Charles it is wonder that he wolde vnnethe marpe ony of his doughters whylle he was a lyue. oute take his oldest doughter the whyche he married to the kynge of grece that heete constantyn/ Charles sayd that he myght not be wythout company of his doughters/ Therefore though he were gracious in other dedes. In that poynthe apenst fortune he was to blame: and though there were grete speche therof amonge the peple. he made it as though he knewe it not. And as none sulpeccion were of that foly dede / therefore somme men wene that/that was the synne that he wolde neuer shryue him of wyth his mouth/ but vnnethe at last by wryttinge to saynt gyles/ Also this charles er he deyde deled his catell in thre partyes. one partye he assigned to poure men: Another to chirche/ And yet the thyrde he departed in foure partyes. one therof he kepte for to holde his myndeday. that othe to euery dayes vble / the thyrde to his sone and newwes and the fourth to his seruañtes that were of his howsholde he late ones at meete. and his mayster alcum⁹ sat to fore hym. theñe he axyd his mayster how grete difference and space was bytwene a scot and a lot/

but the brede of a meteborde sayd his Anno grē mayster. **C R** for to bynge storpes to acorde that semeth oure of acorde **Barolus.** spekyng of thempyre and of the kyngedome of charles: Take heede that this Charles whiche he was ponge was enoynted kynge of the second pope steuen the yere of oure lordes leuen hondred / Liiii. whiche his fader pipinus. was a lyue and regned wyth his fader. and vnder hym .xv. yere vnto his faders deth/ theñe after his faders deth that deyde the yere of oure lordes leuen hondred and heyght and lxxv. yere. he regned wyth his broder charlemayn two yere/ his broder deyde the yere of oure lordes leuen hondred and lxx. Charles helde the kyngedome all hooll fourteen yere. to þe yere of our lordes leuen hondred foure core and fouz That yere he wente fyrst to Rome to be crowned emperour of Adryan the pope And there after he was Emperour lxxv. yere to the yere of oure lordes epyght hondred. Whan the fourth pope leo confermed Charles ageyne Emperour there after he was emperour fourteen yere And deyde the yere of his age. ii. c. xvii. þe was the yere of oure lordes. viii. c. xiiii. Theñe after some men telle in storpes þe he regned in al six c. l. yere/ that shal be vnderstanden from his faders deth to his owne deth. But who that wylle see more of charles lpf must loke þe bookes of his mayster Alcuinus or turpyn tharchebishhops bookes. That daye that charles deyde at byan in fraunce Turpyn was in his bedes and sawe a company of blac knyghtes wente towarde Akon for to take Charles

Anno grē loule/and he coniuered the last of hem
 that he sholde come ageyne whay he
 had don & telle hem what they dyde
 and how they spedde. Thenē the sen-
 de wēte & come ageyne. And Turpyn
 arpd of hym what they had do. we ha
 ue quod the fēde weped charles lowle
 but thylke James of spayne þ was
 byheded/leyde so many stones & teres
 in the weyght & balaunce that char-
 les good dedes had the maystrye and
 weped more than his euyl dedes. And
 we haue ryght nought brought wpyth
 vs ageyne/Charles layd the fende v-
 sed to bilde many churches in worship
 of saynt Jame: After that Cōstantyn
 that had assolpled the poperyche and
 take wpyth strengthe was putte oute.
 Pope Stephen was pope foure yere. A-
 none he gadred a synode & reuoked al
 that was doo by his predecessour oute
 take crystenynge and crylme & what
 þ was ordeyned to lauacyon þ depey/

Capitulum

.xxvii.

28 4 After Steuen the fyrste Adry-
 an was pope four and twēty
 yere. fyrst this gadryd the se-
 cond counceyll at Constantinople of
 thre honderd faders. & fyfety he made
 another counceyll in the cyte of Ro-
 me wpyth thre hondryd & fyfety faders
 kyng charles was presēte there/ The
 ne him was graunted ryght in þ elec-
 cyon of the pope & of the ordeynynge
 of the popes see / The northumbres
 putte oute theyr kyng Aluredus and
 toke ethelbertus that heete Etheldre-
 dus also the sonne of mollus: & made
 hym theyr kyng he regned ouer hem

fyue yere. The fourth leo the sonne
 of the fyfth Constantyne regned in
 grece foure yere/ He brente in thurs-
 te for grete couetyse. he toke of a chy-
 che crowne that was ryally sette with
 carbuncle stones / and sette it on his
 heede and was take wpyth a lodayne
 feuer and deyde/ That yere Offa
 kyng of mercia spoylled lamberd/
 Archebillschoppe of caunterbury of his
 dygnyte of prymate/ and brought þ
 dygnyte to lychefeld and helde it there
 whyle he was a lyue by assente of the
 pope adryan. The sixth Constantyn
 the sonne of the fourthe Leo regned in
 grece wpyth hys moder Iren ten yere
 In his laste yere fylle dyode and
 stryffe bitwene the sonne and moder.
 And the moder toke the sonne & putte
 hym in pryson and soo she regned
 all one fyue yere. Atte laste the sonne
 hadde helpe and counseyll of the
 Armeneyes and cam oute of prissonne
 and pourlued cruelly his moder and
 her helpers. Thenne afterwarde the
 sonne for his grete cruelnesse was ta-
 ke by commaundement and strength
 of the moder/and his eyen were putte
 oute in soo euyll maner that he deyde
 soone afterwarde and soo Iren
 regned ageyne fyue yere
 Butte Nychoforus patrycpus tha
 hadde grete worshippe of Iren Ro-
 os ageynste her and tooke the crow-
 ne ayenste the peples wyll /
 and tooke of her the tresour of them-
 pyre wpyth an oth made to be harme-
 les/ and exyled her and soo exyled she
 deyde/the fyrste yere of thys Con-
 tantyn in a uede mannes graue atte
 Constantynople was founde a

169 1

114 6

plate of gold. in whiche plate was wrytton in this maner. Cryst shall be borne of mayde marye. In hery I by leue. Vnder Constatyn & Jren. i. one este me. thou shalt see. ¶ Mary libro. secundo. That yere. kenulphus kyng of westsaxons. & offa kyng of mercia fought strongly for the cyte of belyngton/ but offa had þe victory & the cyte That yere the northumbres put oute her kyng ethelbertus þe heete etheldredus also/ & made Alwolf kyng & regned enleuen yere. That yere þe second synode was made atte nicene of thre hondred & fyfty billhops in adrians tyme/ In that synode apenst thoppinion of grekes it is sayd þe holy ghost cometh of the fader & of the sonne ¶ W. de. po. li. iiii. Kenulphus kyng of westsaxons caste for to pute kyng hard out of his kyngedom the broder of his predecellour. Sygeberd & cam by nyght to a womans hows at mercton þe was his lemman/ there Clyto cam with four score felawes & bisette the kyng al aboute. But whanne the kyng was awaked he defended manly hym self/ but he was slepne at late Erly a morowe it was knowen þe the kyng was dede/ & Dryucus þe kynges capitayne cam with his felawes to the place & slough clyto & his felawes euerychone/ and toke the kynges body and buryed it at wyndchestre. After kenulphus brightricus of Cerdicus blood was kyng of westsaxons fyften yere. Anone by helpe of kyng Offa whos douzter he hadd wedded he put out Egbertus the sonne of Almundus the vnder kyng & was the sone of offa & cam of the blood of gen

gullus & of Jue. Anone as he was Anno grē to put downe he went in to fraunce. & vled the scole of chivalrie: And whan Karolus. bryghtricus was dede. he cam ageyne & regned & taught þe scole of chyualry/ as he had lerned in fraunce/ lull archebillhop of caunterbury deyde. and Rychulphus was archebillhopp after hym eyght & twety yere he bygan to buylde saynt albōs grete chirche from the fundament of a wonder werke of brente tyll & brought it nobly to an ende. ¶ W. de. po. libro. iiii. This yere kēg Offa married his dought Ethelburga to. Bryghtricus kyng of westsaxons/ Of her it is sayd þe she laboured besely by myght or by venyn for to slee al the houlhold men of her husbonde/ thenne on a tyme she paue vesnyme to a yonglyng & was homly with the kyng & slough both the kyng & the yonglyng/ thenne she wente to the kyng of fraunce & had wyth her grete tresour and ryches. And in a tyme the kyng & his sone stode in a chambre/ and the kyng paue her choyse/ whether she wold haue to husbond of the fader or þe sone. And she chees þe sone haddest þe chose me quod þe kyng thou sholdest haue had my sone/ But for þe hast forsake me / thou shalt not haue me nor my sone/ thou muste leue the pryde of the world / and goo in to an abbaye/ there a lewed man laye by her / and she was put oute and deyde in pouerte: After that tyme therof it cam to be vled amonge the Aunhels that the kynges wyf sholde not be callyd quene/ nor lytte by the kyng in the kynges sete:

¶ Henricus libro quarto.

Anno grē That yere was scene a wonder signe
of the Crosse on englyshemens clo-
thes/and blood fylle downe fro heuen
to the erthe. It is not knowen/ why-
ther this betyll in token of the mocōn
of Iherusalem/that fyll thre honderd
yere afterward in wiliam the Reddes
tyme/or els for tamende englyshmen
that they shold drede the wreche that
was to come vpon hem by the danes
but as god wyll so mote it be/ that ye
re the danes cam fyrst in to Englonde
The kynges styward of westsaxons
wente apenst hem vnwysely wyth fe-
we men and was slayne of hem/
Saynte Oswold kyng of northum-
berlonde was slayne of his owne men
his newe Olfredus the sonne of Alu-
redus/and broder of Alcmundus reg-
ned after hym and was lone put oute
after and slayne /. After hym Ethel-
dredus that was somtyme put oute of
his kyngedome regned ageyne and
was lone afterward slayne/ therefore
Colwulphus billhop of lydeffar for-
soke bothe and lefte the see & the kyn-
gedom. Here after Oswaldus regned
after fewe dayes. After him Adulph⁹
regned one yere. There after. lxxvi.
yere kynges regned there / the laste
of hem were Osbryght and Elle the
danes slough hem at þe Lyte of porke
and all the floure of theyr men the ye-
re of oure lord epyght hondred. lxxvii.
After that tyme the danes regned in
northumberlonde two and fyfty yere
vnto Ethelstans tyme. pipinus the
sonne of charles conspired apenst his
fader/ but his counsel was wryed/
And he was shore monke/ and closed
in an abbay/ & his felawes were lom-

me byheded & somme ay hanged by
the trothe. Saynt Ethelbertus kyng
of cestagles was pryued bothe of his
kyngdom and of his lyfe by heeste of
kyng Offa & by exptyng & counceyl
of his owne wyf knolwyda:

Capitulum

.xxviii.

Offa depde kyng of mercia/
his sonne Eglercus regned af-
ter hym one yere. And after
hym a mylde man kenulphus cutber-
tus sonne was kyng/he gate on his
wyf quene Alstrycha quendrynda. bur-
genilda. and saynt kenelme. W. de.
Regibus libro primo in fine. This
Kenulphus was pendaes neuwe in
the fifthe degre. and was a giete man
his vertues passyd his fame. At home
he was deuoute and mylde. In batayl
he wss stronge and had ofte the vpe-
torpe after Offa he took wrath apesste
kentyshmen & werred strongly in her
londe/ And toke their kyng Egbert þ
hete pren by his surname/ & lad hym
with him y boude in to mercia. But
lone after he was milded by mercy of
manheede in þe buyldyng of þe churche
of wynchecōbe þe he buylded. Atte au-
ter he yaued the kyng fredom þe was
his prisoner. There were prelete thyr-
ten billhops & ten dukes/ for þe dede
al þe churche sowned for Jope/ & þe stre-
te cyde grutched & made noyle star-
tyng aboute. Also he restored ageyne
þe dygnyte of prymate to athelardus
billhop of caunterbury & deyde at laste
after þe yere of his fyrste regne four &
twenty/ and was buryed at wynche-
combe. & lefte Kenelme after hym to
be his heyr. That tyme at Costantino

188

20

19324

ple the sonne wythdrew his lyght se-
 uenten dayes/and was not seen / so þ
 many men suppoled that it was by
 falle for þ blyndyng & puttyng out
 of kyng Constantyns eyen. Aluredus
 Also that yere that was the tenth ye-
 re of bryghtrycus were fyr dragons
 seen in englonde fleynge be the ayer/
 After that lygne cam two pestilences
 stronge hunger and the warre of the
 danes that assayled fyrste northum-
 berland /and thenne lynchelye. But at
 that tyme the danes were ouercome &
 fled to her shippes. After adrianus þ
 fourth leo was pope twenty yere. In
 a tyme thys wente to saynt peters on
 saynt Marcus daye wyth the letany
 and was take and his eyen put out &
 his tonge hnt of. But god by a myra-
 cle restored him his lyght and his spe-
 che/soo that he spake wythoute tonge
 Afterward he wente to Charles in to
 fraunce/and come ageyn wyth hym
 to Rome. Thenne wieche was take of
 the popes enemyes/and the pope pur-
 gid him of that meyn bare hym on hō
 de/And thenne este he crowned charles
 & cōfermet hē þ was to fore crowned
 Nychoforus patricius cyled Irene
 thempresse of grece/& assayled & toke
 thēpyre wyth wyles & with strengthe
 and regned eyght yere. In his tyme
 the ecclie empyre fayled al oute. The
 body of saynt wythburgh the made
 was founden hool and sounde in the
 toune of durham/there as it was bu-
 ried after. lxx. yere /wythburgh was þ
 doughter of kyng anna/and the sul-
 ter of sexburga/that yere charles was
 crowned emperour of leo the pope/
 Syth that tyme thempyre passyd fro

the Grekes to the frenshemen/ and Anno grē.
 to the germans that ben Almapns.
 Gir..de.p.ca.septymo. For this pal-
 lunge of thēpyre/þ grekes though they
 fayle in hem self/& stryue more wyth
 denyng than wyth vertue more wyth
 cratte than wyth strengthe of batayll
 and of mars that is callyd god of va-
 tayll/yet they haue soo grete enuye to
 the latyns.that they haue withdrowe
 hem oute of the subiectōn and obedyē-
 ce of the churche of Rome. And ther-
 fore whan þ popes of Rome charged
 hem ofte to be obedyent and to come
 ageyne to the vnyte of hooly churche/
 They vled to wyte ageyne in this
 maner. Ye haue wythdrawen you
 from vs/ and we wythdrowe vs fro
 you. ¶ Willelmus de.re.ti.primo. Et
 de pontificib⁹ libro tercio. Bryghtry-
 cus kyng of wellaxons deyde y pop-
 soned by the denyng of his wyf. After
 hym Egbertus the sonne of almun-
 dus the vnder kyng that was the so-
 ne of offa of Juces blood and kynde
 regned seuen and thyrty yere. Som-
 tyme thys was chached of bryghtry-
 cus and fled in to fraunce/ and cam
 ageyne and taught what he hadde
 lerned of chynaly to his subgettis to
 alle the people boude and fre/he or-
 depned knyghtes delyuere men and
 stronge and swyper. And made
 wepen to be born in tyme of pees.
 In a tyme bernulphus kyng of mer-
 cia scorned his doynge. And he that
 was yde and ful of reste meued hym
 to bataylle that was vld in dedes of
 armes. And bad hym sterly þ he
 shold do hē homage. thenne there was
 bytwene hem a bataill in somer tyme

Anno grē
 ,
 Karolus
 Prim⁹ mo
 narchia an
 glie
 Thomas
 de aquino

at elydon in the prouince of hampton
 there was vnylike nombre and araye
 of knyghtes/for apenst ay hondred of
 Egbertus knyghtes that were paal/
 and lene cam a thousand that were
 rody & fatte/ and were loner stuffed
 wyth swote than wyth bloode / But
 whan the batayle was done/Egbert⁹
 oned the kyngdoms of mercia.of ken
 te and of northumberlond to his kyn
 gedom and toke chestre vpon the bry
 tons. for the Brytons helde chestre
 vnto that tyme/thenne he called þ loz
 des to gyder at wynechestre and was
 crowned kyng of all brytapne/ there
 he ordeyned and comaundered that all
 the saxons and Jutes shold be callyd
 Angles fro that dape forward /and þ
 brytapne shold be callyd anglia Bry
 tapne cōteyneth englond walles and
 Scotland. ¶ R. That yere that kyn
 ge bryghtrycus deyde / as maryanus
 sayth/Ethelmundus kyng of mercia
 wente oute of his owne londe vnto þ
 forde of chymexforde / and fought a
 penyte weoftan duc of wylton In that
 bataylle the dukes were slayne in ey
 ther syde/and the wylton men had þ
 vyctorye. But saynt alcmundus the
 martir the sonne of kyng Aluredus
 of northumberlode come in Ethelmū
 dus syde and was slayne there/his bo
 dy was fyrst buryed att whyte abbay
 and afterward at derby/ in the north
 chirche that is buylde in his name/
 there god sheweth for hym tokens &
 myracles:and the northumbres comē
 to him ofte a pylgremage. ¶ W.de.v.
 li.i. That yere albinus englilshmen
 that heete alcuinus also a conynge
 man of Clergye passyd ouer the see

in to fraunce/and enlumyned that lo
 de wyth lyght of his techynge/and or
 deyned there orylons & offyce of mal
 le for feryal dayes. And he brought
 to parys studye that the grekes hadde
 somtyme chaunged to Rome. After
 beda and adeln thys was the wyllest
 man of al englilshemen that I haue
 redde of/ and he was take and lette
 specially wyth kyng charles whether
 it were for clenness of the londe/ or for
 manhede of the kyng/and taught hē
 logyke and sophystrye/rethoryke and
 astronomye. And the kyng bytoke
 hym saynt martyns abbay at tuone
 to gouerne by thabbots ryght/for the
 monkes there were fallen in to grete
 outrage. Therfore a moke lawe two
 aūgels come in to her dortour & slewe
 all the monkes of that place/out take
 hym that lawe that lyght/ at last al
 cuinus restyd at saynt poule of corma
 rike/ there is euey dape almes deled
 for his soule.four monkes mete/abo
 ut this tyme saynt gyls thabbote of
 the nacyon of grekes was in his flou
 res he come in to the ouer fraunce by
 warnynge of god/and lyued fyrst an
 ankers lyfe by the Riuer of roone. Al
 so that tyme paul the deken of rome
 was in is floures/ that discriued the
 longobardes/he come out of thabbay
 of mount callyn in to fraunce for lo
 ue of kyng charles.Amonge þ Gre
 kes mychel a mylde man was made
 emperour. In his thyrd yere the soñe
 fayled in the soñe rylsynge. And loone
 there after thēperou was shorne mon
 ke. And a grete pestylence of rutheren
 destroyed well nygh all Europa/ and
 namely brytapne. The grete charles

was leke foure yere of the feuers and
 depde the fourth daye to fore feuerer
 at Alcon & is buryed there/ ¶ Maria/
 nus libro secundo. In his laste yere þ
 treen brydge of fyue hondred paas þ
 he hadde made with cost and traually
 le in tery yere ouer the Ryn at magun
 cia. was too brent in thre houres that
 there was notte a spoon therof y seen
 flete vpon the water. Many man sup
 pose that thys hadde fylle atte prayer
 of yculphus the bisschopp for mansla
 ughter and roberye / that was ofte by
 nyght doon vpon that brydge/ But
 oother men suppose that it fyll by som
 me auenture and none other wyse.

Capitulum.

:xxix:

Drops the mylde Charles ol/
 dest lone was Emperour af/
 ter his fader six and twenty ye
 re and xi. monethes/ In his tyme bil
 hops and clerkes orde a wey bared
 byrdels / and gawe blalyngge clothes.
 ¶ Giraldus de pōtifficib⁹. caplo. xvii
 This lowys on his fyrst wyf hirmen
 yard gate thre lones. Lotharius was
 one of hem. he was crowned of pope
 paschall on an ester daye and his fa
 der made hym kynge of ytaly and fe/
 lowe of thempyre. and he mad lowys
 the seconde regne in Germania / and
 pipinus the thyrdd in gyan and in
 galchorn / and his seconde wyf Judith
 the doughter of the dych of bauaria /
 he gate Charles the balled & yauē hē
 Burgoyne to gouerne and to reule/
 ¶ W/de. re. li. ii. for the fader loued
 moost thys balled charles and kylld
 hym oft in syght of his bretheren. lo.

tharius was wroth and had indigna Anno grē
 cion therof. therfore he purlewed ofie
 his fader. and put hym in pryson. Lewis
 ¶ Sir. vbi. supra. Also this lowys
 for he was soo mylde was ofte dylea/
 led booth of his owne meny & of oother
 tyll he dyde more wysely. and rewr/
 lyd þ ropame more strōgly. He sayth
 that / that happed hit) toz his wyf Ju
 ditha was to nygh of his kyn. ¶ W.
 de. pon. libro primo. Therfore whan
 this kynge had auauiced one frederic⁹
 to the bisschopryche of Drecht in fry
 selonde / and late by hym at meete. the
 fyrste daye of his ordenaunce on his
 ryght honde he charched the Byschop
 amonge oother thynges that / he tholde
 haue in mynde that he was a yonge
 Byschop / And folowe the stablenelle
 of his antecessours / and that he shold
 purpoole the sothe wythoute acceptōy
 of perlones / and punyssh the myldoers
 the bisschoppe answerd and layd / Syr
 thou doost ryghtfully by me that com
 fortest the tendernes of my professiōy
 wyth hooly counseyll and loore / But
 I praye that it greue you not & youre
 mageste though I telle you openly
 what hath long tyme wolowet in my
 herte / whether it is more honeste to a
 tame this fyllthe that is here sette fyr
 ste at hede or at tapll / The kynge wyll
 not how fast he had greued hym selfe
 but answerde hastely and sayde. Atte
 hede the fyllthe shall be fyrst attamed:
 So it is lord emperoure quod the bis/
 choppe / that crysten sayth maye fyrste
 make the seece of thyne erroures: that
 thy subgetes be not hardy to forsake
 what they see the suffre & take. theñe
 forsake thou the vnlawfulle wedloke

Anno grē that thou hast made wyth thy lke Judytha/ This worde was heuy to the kyng/ but yet he toke it as worde/ This worde sprange well wyde and gladed men of holy chyrche that herde therof Soo that counseyll was made therof for that dede/ and the wedlok was vndo/ And the kyng put down hym self and the woman was closed in an abbaye/ But att laste by myldenes of þe court of Rome. it was ordeyned by better counseyl and dome that penaunce shold be sette and they sholde after þe tyme vse lawfull wedlok/ The emperour forpaued gladly all wronges and lete the sentence passe/ But the woman hyred two knyghtes that slough the forsayd bisschop in his vestmentis after that he hadde songe his masse/ ¶ Sir. de. pon. capitulo xvii. Atte last this Lowys yafe his sone Charles the halled. that he had gotten on Judytha almayne and Rethyca/ therfore the other thre bretheren had Indignacōn and were wroth and forloke Lowys by helpe of the galles/ and made tholdest sone Lotharius kyng/ he priloned his fader lowys by assente of þe fourthe/ pope gregory & exyled his faders wyf Judytha/ and put her sone Charles the halled in the castel of pryngge/ but soone afterward þe prynces of fraunce deliuerden the kyng and accorded hym and his sone/ But by counseylle of pipinus fals men accused falsely þe quene Judytha and made her a mencion/ but the same yere the kyng had the quene a geyne by helpe of the pope for bernarde purgyd hym lawfully of the spoulebriche þe hym was born on honde/ So that none of hem that

accused hym/ was hardy ayenste hym for to stryue/ After Leo the fourth he uen was pope thre yere. After hym paschal was pope seuen yere/ he crowned lotharius/ and made a gaderyng of monkes of grece at Rome in the chyrche of praxede/ ¶ Willelmus de Regibus libro primo. Et de pontificibus libro quarto/ Kenulphus kyng of mercia deyð and his sone kenelme a child of seuen yere old regned after hym After fewe monethes by entylge of his suster quendreda kenelme was slayne of one helhebertus in a thycke wode. And he was founden by a pyler of lyght that stooð vpon frōn his body in to heuen/ But by a crowe that was wretton in Englyshe wyth goldey lctres that a Tuluer brought and leyð vpon saynt peters Altar. with was rede of an Englysheman that was there present. Kenelms deth and the place of his deth was knowen at Rome. ¶ R. In that scrowe it was wryton in this maner/ Atte Cleute in coubache kenelme kynnebery lyeth vnder thorn heued by weued/ In Englyshe that is now vled it is to saye/ At Cleute at Cornuale vnder a thorn kenelme lyeth hedeles slayne by fraud Thenne whanne kenelms body was born to his grauewarde fro the place that he deyð ynnne she that was gylty of his deth herde men synge and put oute her heede at a wyndowe/ and for to seece the gladnes of the syngars she sayde de psalme de^o laudem backward But I note what wycheecraft and what shrewdnes she wold meene/ but she loste boothe her eyen wyth reynyng dropes of bloode/ the bloode is yet seey

in mynde of goddes wreche in the sau-
ter booke þ she held theñe in her hond
¶ Capitulum. .xxx.

After kenelme his eme on his
faders syde colwulphus reg-
ned in mercia / but after two
yere beornulphus the tyraūt put hym
out and regned in his stede two yere/
He was on a tyme ouer come atte
elyndon of Egbertus kynge of west-
saxons as it is layde to fore honde: he
meuyd to a Jorney apenst the east an-
gles that had holpen Egbertus and
was slayne of hem) his succellour/and
his neigh kynnelman ludercan wolde
auenge his deth and fought apenst þ
East angles & was slayn of hem) allo
and thre dukes of his/ After hym his
nepgh kynnelman wylglanus regned
xiii: yere / but Egbertus distourbed
him longe tyme/After pascall the fo-
urth Eugenius was pope four yere/
he sente saynt sebastians boones to
hildewynus abbot of saynt denys/
After Eugenius Valentinus was po-
pe four yere/ In his tyme the chylde
swythynne was borne at wynchestre þ
dyde myracles there after hemstans
deth/After valentinus the fourth gre-
gory was pope thyrten yere. ¶ Gira.
de. po. ca. xvi. In this popes tyme
theodulphus was in his floures/that
was fyrst abbot of floryace & thenne
Bysshop of Dileans/he was exyled &
was in the Lyte of Angeo by assente
of kynge Lowys / whan his enemyes
had falsely accused hym/theñe it hap-
ped on a palmsondaye/that the kynge
passyd therforth and he made and so-
ge the verse that bygyneeth in this ma-
ner. Gloria laus tibi sit/And so forth

by the dyte & note of the verse/the kyn Anno grē
ge was meuyd and delpuerd him) and
brought hym to his rather grace/ ¶ Lowys
That tyme rabanus was in his flou-
res monke and abbot of meldens in
Germania a grete poete and a grete
clerke of dyuynyte. That yere the da-
nes spoyled the ylonde of thepepe be-
syde kente/Therfore kynge Egbert⁹
fought apenst hem at carun) . & was
chaced/Atte Colouise a damoyzell of
twelue yere old recepued oure lordes
body on uesterday and fasted after war-
de six monethes contynuelly to brede
and to water/and absteyned there af-
ter thre yere from) alle maner mete &
drynke. And tourned ageyne atte last
to comyn spynng/Also that tyme som-
me mylsoers of the Romayns sente
to the soudan of babylon that he shol-
de come and be lorde of ytaly/Therñe
he come wyth grete multytude and
strengthe and spoyled Rome/ And
made a stable of saynt peters chirche/
and destroyed Tulcia and seclia/At
laste at prayer and requyrng of po-
pe gregory. Gy of mercia wyth his
longobardys and lowys wyth his gal-
les chaced hem out of tho londes and
countreys. And they sayled toward af-
ryca and were drowned welle nygh
euerychone/That yere deyde helml-
tan bisschoppe of wynchestre/ And sa-
ynt swythyn was bisschoppe after him
The danes wyth grete nauyes loded
in a place called Lural amonge the
westbritons/and made confederacion
wyth the brytons and wente to gyder
and assaylled kynge Egbertus londes
¶ Willelmus de Regib⁹ libro secūdo
Egbertus kynge of westsaxons deyde
¶ ii

Anno grē and his sone Athulphus þ heete ethel
 wulphus regned after hym/ xxii. yere
 Lodouicus This was somtyme take to norþthē
 ge to helmstam bilshopp of wynchel-
 tre and made hym subdekey. But
 atte laste by graunt of Leo the pope
 he was made kynge and had a wyf
 Osburga that was his owne botelers
 doughter / and gate on her thre noble
 sones that regned after the fader eue-
 ryche in his tyme he toke wyth hym
 the yongest of his sones Aluredus and
 went to Rome. and dwellyd there one
 yere and repayred the nobly there scole
 of saxons/that was as it is layd fyrst
 ordeyned by kynge Ossa. But it was
 brent the laste yere to fore hond. Al-
 so he sawe there outla lawes and men
 that dyde open penaunce doo theyr pe-
 naunce in yren y boude thenne he pur-
 chaced of the pope that Englishmen
 shold neuer after that tyme out of her
 countrey doo penaunce in bondes/ It
 is layd that therfore it was that he
 graunted of euery hows of his roya-
 me euery yere a peny to saynt peter/
 and after that tyme. he sente euery ye-
 re. iii. L. marc. to rome. an. L. to saynt
 peters chirche an L. to saynt pauls
 lyght/and an hondred to the pope/
 Also he delyuerd and quytte alle the
 churches of his Royame of al maner
 kynges trybut/and offred to god the
 tenth dele of his catel/ In his comē-
 ge ageynste Rome in the twenty yere
 of his kyngedome he spoused Judy-
 tha/ the doughter of Charles the bal-
 led/and brought her wyth hym in to
 englond/ And for. he sette her in trono
 belyde hym ayenste the maner of the
 kyngedome of westsaxons/his oldest

sone aroole ayenste hym and many
 other lordes. Soo that a grete dele of
 the kyngedom was take to his oldest
 sone but yet vnnethe the cryf was ac-
 ced. for amonge hem it was bled that
 the quene shold notte haue suche wor-
 shippe/ And that for wrath of Ethel-
 burga kynge Ossa doughter/ that
 hadde poplsoned her hulbonde brygh-
 trycus ¶ Kanulphus. Also his sone
 Aluredus hadde an euylle incurable
 whome he sente in to yrlonde to be he-
 eled of saynt Modwenna/ that dwel-
 lyd there! And therfore whanne the
 chirche of Modwenna was destroyed
 in yrlond she came in to Englonde/
 And the kynge yaf her londe to buyl-
 de two abayes of maydens One in
 Ardery atte pollywortham that pete-
 dureth/ There Olytha and athea the
 maydens dwellyd wyth saynt Edyth
 kynge Athulphus suster/ But mo-
 dwenna dwellyd somwhat of tyme
 in the other abbay of streuelhale/ then-
 nes she wente thryes to Rome/ And
 she ueyde atte laste in the yrlond andre-
 seye belydes Burton after that she
 was closed seuen yere. That yere
 the danes slough many men in lynde
 laye in east Englonde and in kente/
 ¶ That yere deyde wyglaf. kynge of
 Mercia the yere of his regne thyrten
 and was buryed at Reppdon. he had
 goten wygmundus / and wygmund⁹
 hadde goten wilstan the martir / But
 after wyglaf bertulphus was kynge
 ouer Mercia twelue yere/his sone bert-
 serpus slough saynt wylstan cruelly
 ¶ Willelmus de Regib⁹ libro secūdo

¶ Sequitur Capitulū

.xxi:

Whan lowys was dede/ his oldest lone lotharius that was Emperoure fyrten yere while his fader was a lyue/ and after his fader. xviii yere in the party of ytaly / þ is nexte to Alpes that heete Lotharin gia after his name/ as it were Lotharius kyngdom/ he rose apenst his two bretheren lowys and Charles the bal led for the kyngedome of guyan/ that her broder Pipin had hold somtyme ¶ **G**yaladus de pontificibus. And they fought at fontanet there lotharius fled and was chaced / there was lo grete slaughter in eyther syde þ they myght noo lenger withstonde her enemyes the saralyns in affrica in spayne herde therof / and arapde hem tal saylle the kyngedome of Romaynes/ Soone here after lowys the myddelle broder deyde/ And Charles the bal led helde thempyre som what of tyme alone/ That yere saynt Bertilmeus body was translated to beneuentay/ After gregory þ second Sergius was pope nyne yere. this hete fyrst of portiwynes mouth: there after his tyme al popes chaunged her names/ and that for thre skylles / one is whan Cryste chees his apostles/ he chaüched her names/ Another is for as they chaunge her names : soo sholde they chaunge her lyuynges/ the thyrdd is for he that is choley to an excellēt astate shal not be defowled wyth a fowle name/ that yere the body of saynt helene Constātyns moder that was buryed atte Rome was brought to the dyocile of Remence of fraunce/ That yere the nor mans cam fyrst in to fraunce by the water of Seyne/ That yere bertulphus

in a wytsontyde slough wycke/ dly saynt wystan / his body is buryed at Ryppndon in the graue of his grauntelpr wyglaf/ And the place there he was slayne stode vp thyrtyt dages a cleer ppler of lyght/ After sergius the fyrthe leo was pope fyue yere/ he amended the chirches that the paynymes had destroyed in the Lyte of Rome/ Also for the men of naples that fought in the see apenst the saralyns / he made this orysson/ Deus cuius dextera beatum petrum/ And soo forth/ and after that he amended saynt Peters chirche/ he sayd this orysson/ Deus qui beato petro collatis clauibus / and soo forth/ Also this made Aluredus his lone adoptinus that was the lone of ethelwulphus kyng of westsaxons/ And he enoynted Aluredus by assent of his fader to be kyng after ward/ that yere deyde Bertulfus kyng of Mercia/ and Burdredus was kyng after hym/ he wedded anone Ethelwytha kyng Athulphus doughter/ by helpe of this Athulfus he made subget the byrtons of the myddel lond that is by twene mercia and the west see/ Also this Burdredus the. xxii. yere of his regne was put oute by the danes/ and wente thenne to Rome/ and lyued there not full longe tyme at scole of saxons and was buryed at saynt Mary chirche/ Also þ after that þ danes had spoylled london & kente/ & chaced þ ge Berthulphus they were ouercomen and beten downe in luthrey at oclea of kyng Ethelwulphus / That yere Lotharius theemperoure forloke the world and was thorn monke in thab baye of prunye/ & deyde there/ for his

Anno grē
 Lotharius

of popes/ for she was a woman and ought not to be pope/ She was borne at magouice in Almayn vpon þ Ryn Aboute that tyme the kynge of Bulgares and his men touned to Cristes feyth and byleue / And was soo parfyt that he bytoke his royame to his oldest sone/and bytoke hym self thabyt of a monke/ But whan his sone touned to maumēcy/he touned to chyualry agyn & plued his & sone toke hē & put out both his eyen & leyð hem in pryson/and closed him there/and made his yonger sone kynge.and toke þ holp habyte ageyne/ After Ethelwaldus his broder Ethelbertus was kynge of westsaxons fyue yere/ In his tyme a grete hoolste of danes destroyed wynchestre/and were slayne of the hēges dukes or they myght retorne to theyr shippes After Johan the thyrð Benette was pope foure yere/ Saynt Swythyn Bysshoppe of wynchestre deyde and Dumbertus was Bysshop after hym/ Of hem tweyn ben wondres I redde After Benette the fyrste nychole was pope/viii.yere/he was lykened to the grete gregory/for in his tyme Cirillus thapostle of sclaves/ brought saynt Clements body out of Cerlona to Rome/ & leyð it in saynt Clemēt chirche / & deyð there after & dyde many myracles / þ yere Lowys hēg of fraūce wold leue his ryghtful wyf for his lemman waldrada that he hadde to moche louyd in his yongthe in his faders hows/Thenne pope nychol atte instance of the quenes bretheren that playned to him of that dede sente his tresour Arseni⁹ in to fraūce/and he made a couēseyl of Bysshop

pes and compellyd the kynge to take his wyf ageyne/And made hym sweare vpon the booke/ that he tholde neuer take þ other woman/ But whan the legate of Rome was a goo/the hēge put away the queene/and toke ageyne Waldrada.therefore in playne consistory the pope cursyd waldrada and all that comende wyth her/CR/But Marianus tellyth this of Lotharius & not of Lowys/ Etheldredus the thyrð de broder of byrthe was kynge of westsaxons after his two bretheren cyght yere/In his fyrst yere a grete nauy of danes loded in east England/and laye there.there after at yorke they were compellyd to defende hem self/ for whanne the northumbres hadde do away her kynge Olbrucus / as the deuyll hem radde/and made a tyrant theyr kynge that hete Ella/Atte laste for drede of enemyes/they were somdele ceeced/and wente wyth theyr cyther kynge to fyght ayenst the danes/ and compellyd hem to fle to the Lyte of yorke that was not full well walled/ thē þ northumbres dysarayed hem self/and werryd vnywysely / and were beten downe/somme in one place and somme in another and her kynges were slayne.Soo they that myght escape made pees wyth the danes/ and so faylled kynges of northumberlonde That yere the danes lefte northumberlonde / and come in to kyngedome of Mercia/and dwellyd all a yere atte Inotynghan/that is now callyd Northyghan/ there Eurdredus kynge of Mercia and the kynge of westsaxons came ayenst hem/ But the danes were wythin the strengthe of the toure &

Anno grē
Lotharius

shh 14

Anno grē wolde yeue noo bataylle. and Englis
 shemen myght not spede to breke the
 wall / thenne pees was made / and the
 hēges tourned home ayeu. & þ̄ danes
 wente ayeu to porke / and dwellpd the
 re all a yere. After Nychol. the se-
 conde Adryan was pope two yere.
 To hym the second Lowys kynge of
 fraunce that was somtyme acurlypd
 of pope nychol wrote lettres and pray
 de hym that he wolde relceyue hym
 with grace / The pope wrote to hym
 in this maner ageyne. yf thou knowe
 thy self gyltes / come to Rome / And
 yf thou knowe thy self gilty / make
 the redy to doo worthy penaunce / then
 ne the kynge come / and the pope aryd
 of hym / yf he hadde holden his othe
 and pope Nycholas herstes / The
 kynge and his fautours sayd. yes alle
 atte full. thenne quod the pope. ye mul
 te come wyth vs that ye be vnyed to
 Crystes lymes from the whyche that
 ye were hvt and departed / and whan
 the masse was I doo / he housled hem
 and sayde. yf ye be gyltes this comyn
 ge be to you remyllion and forpeue-
 nelle and ellys dampnacion / Thenne
 it happed that none of hem alle lyued
 ouer yere. But the kynge was anone
 taken wyth a sekenesse and deyde in
 the Lyte Placencia / there after fyl a
 grette pestylence on the people /
 After that yere the Danes destroped
 the Lyte Aclpnt / and wente oute of
 northumberlonde to Estenglonde /
 and laye alle a yere atte Tettforde /
 Ghat yere Hungar and Hubba two
 Danes slough saynte Edmonde the
 kynge atte Eglyston ¶ Willelmus
 de Regibus libro secundo / Saynte

Edmondes heede laye hpd amonge
 bushes and spake to hem that soug-
 ht hym in the countrey langage and
 sayde / here. here / here there was a wolf
 founden that beclpyped the kynges
 heede / and folowed mekely the men
 that cam thyder. ¶ Willelmus

de Regibus Et de pontificibus / libro
 secundo.

After the sleynge of
 the kynge. his broder Edwoldus hated
 the lphynge of the world for hard for-
 tune tooke hym and his broder.

And lyued an heremytes lpf oonly by
 breede and water atte abbay of Ceyn
 in dorsete by the clere welle that sayn-
 te Austyn by his prayers mað spryng
 somtyme for to Crysten þ̄ peple þ̄ touz-
 ned to Crysten byleue / hit falleth full

ofte that a gentylle herte warned by
 harde happes and melchpof of thys
 worlde / tourneth the more belesy to
 god that can not begyle / nor be begyl-
 led /

The abbaye that was there
 bylde was afterwarde ryche ynough
 yf they that sholde gouerne hit deled
 it to goddes seruautes / and not to glo-
 tons / But in our tyme couetpse and
 pryde hath soo chaunged alle thynge
 in Englonde that thynge that were
 yeue to Abbayes in olde tyme ben
 now more wasted in glotonye and ou-
 trage of owners. than in sustenaunce
 and helpe of nedy men and of ghestes
 But certaynly the yeuers shall not le-
 se her mede : for her wyllle and her en-
 tente is weyed in goddes balaunce /

The thyrdde Lowys regned in
fraunce after his fader the se-
cunde/ Lowys four yere.

¶ Willelmus de Regibus
secundo Thys yere the hooſte
of Danes lefte Eſtenglonde and co-
me with their dukes hungar and hub-
ba/ towarde redyng in weſtſaxons/
there the thyrdde dape after theyr co-
myng the two dukes of Danes wen-
te oute for to take prayers and were
ſlayne atte Engelfeld/there after the
fourth dape the two brethren kynges
of weſtſaxons mette to gyder and ma-
de a grete ſlaughtur of the Danes/
Atte laſte the danes brake oute of the
toure and ſlough Ethelwulph⁹ duke
of barroklhyre . and compellyd then-
glyſhemmen to wende a bak / for that
ſhame Englyſhemmen were meyd &
arayed a batayll the fourth dape there
after vppon Alldoun/ Thier
Aluredus was dryue for grete nede to
come to the bataylle to fore his bro-
der the kyng that herde a maſſe that
tyme/ The whyche kynges prayers
to god that dape was moche worth/
for though the Danes hadde taken
the hyther place of the hylle / Cryſten
men come from the foote of the hylle
vppwarde apenſt hem/and ſlough O-
ryke kyng of Danes and ſyue of his
dukis/ aud many thouſandes of ene-
myes/and chaced the other alle a dape
vnto Redyng/But the fourtenth da-
pe after atte balynge the Danes yaf
abatayll/ and ageyne two monethes
there after atte Merton and hadde ſ
vyctorye/In the mene tyme the ky-
nges of Mercia/ of Northumberlonde
and of Eſt Angles hadde noo wylle

to ſuffre the lordſhippe of weſtſaxons Anno. grē
therefore hem was leuer ſuſteyne the
enemyes and fauoure hem in the ſpe- Lowys
ge thanne helpe her owne countreye
men that trauayled for the londe/
Therfore it was that the enemyes en-
crecyd and hadde the mayſtrye/ and
men of the londe were ouercome/ and
bare downe and made doole and ſoro
we/the nexte yere there after/
After many batayles Etheldredus
kyng of Weſtſaxons deyde eyght da-
pes to fore maye and was buryed atte
Wynburn. After Adryan the eyght
Johan was pope twelue yere/In a
tyme this dwellyd wth Lowys ual-
bus kyng of fraunce all a yere / and
was pryloned of the Romaynes / for
he wolde not fauoure Charles. Allo
thys pope paue to Anlegilus Biſhop
pe of Senons the grete Grogoryes
heede and pope Leos Arme for to doo
hem in his chirche/ In the tyme of
this pope/ the ſyftthe Synode of Conſ-
tantinople was made of thre honderd
lxxiii. Biſhoppes . Allo in his tyme
Saralyns pryked in ytalay:and deſtro-
yet ſaynt Benettes abbaye in mount
Caſſyn thenne the ſeconde tyme.

¶ Explicit liber quintus:

Anno grē

Incipit liber sextus/

Aluredus

Capitulum

Primum.

Aluredus the fourth brother of byrthe / was euer holden be- hynde whylle his bretheren regned/ But he had after hem the hoole kyngedome of westsaxons nyne and twety yere/ And ruled it nobly/ but wyth grete trauayl here take heed of his begynnynge of his forth goynge/ and of his laste eende / for Aluredus was fayre of shappe/ and more loued of fader and moder than his other bretheren/ and dwellyd in his faders courte to the yere of his age twelue. and was not yet letted/ yet after þ the chyld leered ryght well/ and helde saxon poeysie in mynde/ he passed other men in crafte of huntynge/ and was a subtyll mayster of buyldynge & of other werkes/ he gadred psalmes & orysons to gyder in a lityll booke/ & called the booke manuell that is an hond booke/ he hadde that booke wyth hym alwaye/ he was but a symple Gramaryon/ for that tyme was not one techer of gramer in all his kyngedome/ Therefore by counseyll of neotus the abbott/ whom he vsyted ryght ofte/ he was the fyrste that ordey- ned comyn scole at oxenford of dyuers artes and scyences/ and procured freedom and pryuyleges in many articles to that Lyte/ he suffred noman to take degree or ordre/ to what maner dygnite of hooly chyrche but he were wel letted / he tourned the beste lawes in

to Englyssh tonge/ Atte laste he auentred hym to translate þ lawes in to englyssh . but he traslated vnto the fyrste part byfore his deth / whan he come to age and wolde stable his herte and his thought in goddes heertes . and lechery of his flesshe greuyd hym and lette hym ofte tyme/ therefore to putte awaye temptacyon of flesshe ly lykynge/ he wente and vsyted ofte temples of hooly sayntes erly and late and at cokkes crowynge and prayed god that he wolde chastyse his flesshe with suche a leknes þ he shold not be unproufftable to wordly dedes. and that he myght the more frely serue god almyghty/ At goddes ordernaunce he hadde many yere the euylle called fycus/ Atte last he was oute of hoope to be heeled/ and went in to Cornewaple to saynte suerons chyrche/ there saynte noetus resteth. eyther for to cease eyther for to chaunge it

Ranulphus But somme men saye that saynt Godweña/ the pryssh mayde heeled hym of that euylle/ Atte laste whanne he hadde his wyll a wors euylle tooke hym in his wedded tyme/ And geued him welle more from his twenty yere: to his fyue and forty yere/ his quene Ethelwylde bare hym two sones/ Edwarde the elder/ and Egelwarde/ And thre doughters Elfleda lady of Marcia/ Ethelgota a menchon and Elfyda and he made them alle lerne gramer and other fere artes and scyences/ Thenne Aluredus yeuere of almes heier of masses/ sought besely loore of arte and of craftes that he knewe not and sente after saynt Grymbald the

monke a connyng man of lecture & of longe and prayde hym to come to hym oute of fraunce in to Englonde. Also he sente for Johan moke of saynt dauid abbaye in Meuenia to come to hym out of wales to teche hym clergye. he exyted and comforted the lordes of his londe to lerne lecture and clergye/soo that they shold sette their chylidren to scole/and yf they had noo chylidren/they shold graunte her bonde meny fredome. and sette hem to scole: yf they hadde good wytte and were able to lerne / he enqyred and espyed belesely the doynges and dedes of his of fycers and seruautes / and namely of Jugges and of domesmen / And yf he myght vnderstāde that they erryd or dyde amysse / whether it were for vnconnyng or for couetyse / he putte them out of offyce / Also he made worfredus Bishhoppe of worsetre translate in to Saxon speche gregories bookes dialogus. ¶ Will/de Regibus libro primo. He departed in thre al that he myght spende/and yet he departed the fyrste parte in thre / for the twey partyes of the kynges ministres were at home for to ordeyne for homly thynges / In the thyrde moneth euery partye and companye of his howllholde shold serue byfore hym/he assygned þe second parte of this fyrste parte to dyuerse werkmen that gadred oute of euery spede / The thyrde parte he deled to comers and strangers / Than the seconde chye part of that he myght spende/he departed in foure / The fyrste parte therof he gaue to poore men/ and nedye / the second to foundyng of abbayes/ the thyrde to scolers of oren

ford þe were gadred and shold be gadred there/and the fourth parte to amendinge churches/and for he wolde waye his owne lye a ryght he departed in thre the four and twenty howres of the day and nyght/ & spend viii. therof in wrytynge and redyng and bydyng of bedes/eyght aboute his body nedes / and eyght about nedes of the kyngedome / And to departe these howres redely. he sette a candel in his chapel of four & twenty partyes/ shold be warned by them that were ordeyned therefore / as ofte as ony of thylke four and twenty were spent / After þe moneth of his kyngedome he fought with the danes at wylton wyth grete harme of bothe the hooles / for Englishmen were destroyed wyth eyght bataylles in one yere and were moche febled/therfore Englishmen made that yere pees with the danes on þe couenaunt/that they shold wēde from hem/and soo they dyde . for that yere they dwellyd at london/ and the nexte yere after at lyncelape. And the mercies made pees wyth the danes also at that tyme/ but in þe thyrde yere þe danes brake the pees/ & wente out of lyncelape to Ryppindon Charles þe elder the thyrde Lowys broder toke the weye to Rome whan his broder was dede/ & was crowned Emperour of pope Johan & regned two yere: for wylles he ordeyned att pappe for the comune prouffyte of the Empyre/ he herde of the conyng of Charlemayne/ þe was his owne broders sone / And his heite byganne to falle for drede/and wente towarde fraunce/ and deyde amonge the grete hylles. & called the Alpes/

Anno grē

Alureus

Anno grē After hyn) his sone Lowys balb⁹ reg
 ned two yere / After hyn) Charles the
 Aluredus yonger þ was called grollus / þ is gre
 te / the sone of the thyrðde Lowys reg
 ned ten yere / That yere the danes lef
 te lindelpe & cam) to Rependon / there
 they putte oute Burdredus kynge of
 mercia / and bytoke the kyngedome to
 one Colwulphus / that was Burdred⁹
 seruaüt vpon iuche a condicpon / that
 they shold haue the kyngedome apen
 whan they wolde / But after thre yere
 re they departed somme of the kynge
 dome byrwene hem / and somme / they
 lefte to colwulphus / and this Colwul
 phus was the laste kynge of Mercia /
 After his deth Aluredus Joyned Lon
 don fyrst / and Colwulphus part to his
 owne kyngedome / Also that yere the
 danes cam) ofte to Rependon / and the
 men of hamburg) that is fyue myle
 fro Rependon were wonder loore afez
 de & toke the body of saynt Werburgh
 the mayde that hadde longe tyme ley
 buried there / and was alwey hool &
 soude. vnto that tyme & translated her
 to chestre as to aspher place / Also that
 yere kynge Aluredus made pees wyth
 the danes and they slough the kynges
 horsmen all in one nyght / Therefore
 the kynge was meoued & chaced hem
 vnto chestre / And the danes delyuerd
 and paue este pledges and dwellyd a
 yere there / ¶ Henricus libro quinto /
 That yere Rollo the dane cam) fyrst
 in to normadye and regned there fo
 urty yere / ¶ Willelmus de Regibus
 libro secundo. fyrste one hastynges
 and thanne Rollo noricus / that is a
 dane that hadde noo countrey of his
 owne / but be-hest of the kynge / he exp

ted mysdoers that couepte other mē
 nes goodes and catayls and brought
 hem) in a grete hoop of grete wyñyng
 and led hem) wyth hyn) and wairyd
 on lond & on see from) brytish) oceaun)
 vnto the see called mare turenun) / that
 is the see that stretcheth to ytaly / theñe
 he come to cornatum) / there the Lpte
 sepns trust not on her walles neyther
 on her strength / but they toke our lady
 smocke that Charles the balled had
 brought wyth other relyques oute of
 Constantynople and sette the smocke
 vpon appynacle / as it were abaner / the
 enemyes scorned the smocke / and hot
 ten there atte and were smyten wyth
 blyndenelle / but Rollo escaped and oc
 cupped Rothomage the yere of our lord
 de eyght honderd. lx & xvii. that was
 one yere byfore the deth of Charles þ
 balled / His sone Lowys ouercome the
 normans but he put hem) not oute /
 And Charles symplex other wyle cal
 lyd Grollus / This Lowys broder &
 neuw to Charles the balled was oft
 ouerlette in batayllis wyth Rollo / &
 toke counseyl at laste. & accorded with
 Rollo. soo that he shold be crystned &
 knowlege that he helde normandye &
 Armoryca / þ is lytel brytapne of þ ky
 ge of frauce as of þ chyef lord / whan
 that was doo men) that stode by. coun
 seyllid Rollo that he sholde kysse the
 kynges feete þ yafe hyn) luche a yeste
 But he hadde Indignacion and was
 to prowde to falle downe on his knees
 but tooke vp the kynges foote to his
 mouthe soo that he threw the kynge
 vpyght / For that happe
 normans beganne to laugh and the
 frenshemen) ware ryght wroth /

Rollo exculyd hym of that boytous dede/and alledged the maner and bla ge of his countrey Thay Rollo wen te ayene to Rotomage . and ordeyned for his catelle and thynges/and deyde soone thereafter.

Capitulum

Secundum/

Wys balb⁹ regned in fraūnce two yere / In his fyrst yere the danes layled from warham towarde exelre/and losse six score shippes in a tempest of the see/But somme of the danes occupped the Royall Cyte Chyphenham and the countrey about/and chaced away many englyshmen/owther made them spbget In the melchpof of that tyme kyng Aluredus wyth fewe men ledde vncertayne and vnnely lyf in the wode cou treys of Somersete: for he had ryght nought to lyue by but what he myght wyne by prayes / owther wyth huntynge/owther wyth fysshynge/Dy a tyme whylle his felawes were a fylshyng/and he comforted his vncertayne and vnsydfast lyf wyth comforte of bookes/A pylgryme cam to hym & axed almes in goddes name/The kynge lyfte vp his hondes to heuen and sayd I thanke god that vplyted his poore may this daye/by a poore may That he wolde vouchelauf this daye to axe of me that he hath yeuyn me/& restoie ageyne wyth encrease / that he axed of me/ Anone the kyng called his seruaūte that hadde but one looffe and lpyll what of wyne / and badde hym yeu the half therof/ to the poore

may/The poore may thankech hym and vanysshed sodynly away/and no stappe was leey of his goynge in the nellhe more. And also all that was yeuyn hym/was founden.hoole and soude/And they that were a fysshynge brought grete plentye of fyllhe Then ne whanne the kyng was slepyng/one appered to hym in a Bishoppes wede/and charged hym that he hold loue god /and kepe ryght wylenesse & be merciabile ayenste poore men / and worshyppe preestes / And sayd more to/ myne Alured⁹ Cryst knoweth thy consence / and thy wyll and putterh an ende of thy sorowe and care for to morowe stronge helpers shall be with the/By helpe of hem thou shalt ouer come thyne enemyes Who art thou sayde the kyng I am Lutberth sayde he / the pylgrym that yesterdape was here wyth the/to whome thou paue breede and wyne /I am bely for the and for thyne/ haue mynde herof whanne it is welle wyth the /But how he made mynde of his pylgryme by the fredome and possesion of the chyche of durham / it is now seen/

Willelmus de Regibus libro secundo/ Thay Aluredus cam oure of prylonne/ and putte hym to a peryll of grete fraude and gylle/ for he wente in to the kyng of Danes pauplons and tentes/ In mynstralles weede/ and espyed alle that he wolde/ and come ageyne to ethelyng and declarred to his felawe the slewthe of his enemyes/ Thenne he fylle sodynly on his enemyes/And slough moo of hem thay Je wolde trowe for þ day after cam to hym the men of wylshir

Anno grē

Aluredus

Anno grē of Soo merlette/and of Hampshyre/
 Ethlynge/that is to saie in Engliſh
 Aluredus she that now is vled the ylelande of
 noble mey / Dute of that toure he re-
 eled ofte his enemyes and ouercome
 hen/2 namely belydes Selwode that
 is a grete wode in Englyſh she that is
 now vled Soo that he receyued hoſta-
 ges and pledgys the best that he wold
 cheſe/And Guttrun kynge of danes
 was Cryſtued/and twenty of the gret
 teſt that were wyth hym. the whyche
 kynge Alfredus receyued of the colde
 water. and yauē him a name/and cal-
 lyd hym Adeltar/ Therefore to kynge
 Guttrun that we calle Gurmundus
 were yeuē the prouynces of Eſt An-
 gles/ and of northumberlonde for to
 dwelle ynne. But for the blewē may
 chaungeſh not lyghly his ſkyrre.

This Guttrun deſtroyed the londes
 wyth tyrannye/and wyth pryde enle-
 uē yere/and dyede the twellyfth yere
 The other Danys that wolde not be
 Cryſten wente in to fraunce. That
 place that heete Ethlynge or Ethelz
 geſepe is not an ylelande of the ſee/
 but it ſtandeth in water marreys and
 moores / ſoo that me maye not come
 therto but by ſhyppē ower by boote
 The place cōteyneth dnnethe the ſpa-
 ce of twey dayes Journay of erthe in
 breede. and yet there ben wylde beeſtes
 and deneloy / Charles the yonger
 oher wyſe callyd Groſſus that is gre-
 te was the thyrdde Lowys ſone / and
 regned in fraunce after him came lo-
 wys balbus/ten yere. he wente oute of
 Almayne and occupied ytalie fyue da-
 yes and came to Rome and was ſa-
 cred emperoure of pope Johan. So

his tyme byganne the Erldomme of
 flaundrys. for that tyme flaundrys
 was not of grete name /but it was ru-
 led by the kynges forſters of fraunce
 Also this Charles putte fro hym his
 wyf/for it ſemed that ſhe was to pry-
 ue wyth the biſhoppe of Verſeylle/
 Therefore the kynge of fraunce kno-
 wleched openly that hym ſelf hadde
 neuer leyne by her fleſshely / And ſhe
 was gladdē of her maydenhode/ and
 wente in to an Abbaye whanne ſhe
 was forſaken/ Atte laſte/the tenthē
 yere of his kyngedome / this Charles
 wente oute of fraunce in to ytalie/
 and was poplōned of a Jewe callyd
 Sedechias/and dyede atte hylles Al-
 pes/¶ Ranulphus/It ſemeth that
 this is that Charles that maried his
 doughter Gilla that he hadde by his
 rather wyf :to duck Rollo/And graū-
 ted wyth hir the ducheryes of Norma-
 dye and of Iyrtyll Brytayne/

¶ Willelmus de pontificibus libro
 ſecundo/ Also that yere deyde Dun-
 bertus Biſhoppe of wycheſtre /
 And kynge Aluredus made Dunez
 wolfus Biſhopp in his ſtede/that he
 founde in the woode in his hydyngē
 tyme hepyngē beeſtes/ But whanne
 he knewe his good wytte. after grete
 age/ he putte hym to ſcole to lerne let-
 ture/and clergye/ That yere the
 kynge Aluredus amended the Lyte
 of Septon/ that is ſhaſtelbury /as a
 grete ſtone wytnelſyſh/ that there in
 the Chapvre hows of Nonnes Iycth
 aboute erthe/

¶ After Johan / Martyn was pope
 one yere/ He releſſyd to the
 By helpe of hem he buylde a toure a

Scole of Saxons alle maner trybute
 atte prayer of kynge Aluredus / Also
 he sente to Aluredus a grette parte of
 the hooly crosse. After martyu agapi-
 tus was pope one yere / the whyche yere
 the danes came oute of fraunce / &
 belyeged Rochestre / and buyld a toure
 apentle the pates of the cyte / But the
 Lptelphus defended the Lyte tyll that
 Aluredus come and toke alle the hoz-
 les of Danes / and compellyd hem to
 flee / Thenne the danes wente in to
 fraunce ayene / and the kynge sente
 his nauy full of men of armes oute of
 hente in to West england / and toke six-
 ten shyppes of danes / But in the com-
 mynge ageyne the kynges nauye was
 ouercomen / ¶ Treupia. Felte En-
 glonde / conceyneth Northfolke / and
 Southfolke / Looke more herof in the
 fyrste booke Capitulo. xxb. It folow-
 wech in the storpe / that yere the danes
 rowed in the water of Seyne and be-
 syged parys a yere al hool. That yere
 Aluredus repareyled london / and
 bytoke it to the kepyng of Etheldre-
 dus Erle of mercia / Than the En-
 glyshemen that were dysparyled yafe
 hem self to the kyng Aluredus / That
 tyme the kynge sente his almes to Ro-
 me and to Inde & buylde twey Ab-
 bayes one of men at Ethelyngesley
 and another of women at Shaftesbu-
 ry and made his doughter Etholgo-
 f Abbes there: After Agapys / the thyrde
 de Adryanus was pope one yere. Af-
 ter hym Basilius one yere: After hym
 Stephen six yere /

¶ Capitulum

iii.

O Charles Grossus was poyson Anno gre-
 ned of a Jewe as it is layde
 byfore / and wered strongly le Alured
 he / Evertore Arnulphus the sone of
 his brother Charlemy was cholen 888 16
 kynge / But whan Charles was dede
 were ordeyned fyue kynges / But the
 Emppre leste wyth Arnulphus / and
 he was crowned atte laste of formo-
 lus the pope / and he hete downe the
 Normans and the danes that hadde
 werryd in fraunce. xl. yere. Atte laste
 he was harde holden wyth a stronge
 sekenelle / and myght not be heled ne
 saued wyth noo maner medycyne / þ
 he was destroyed and eten wyth lyle
 ryght to the deth / franco Archebishi-
 pe of Rothomage Crystened Rollo
 And kynge Guttruy is dede / ¶ Wil-
 helmus de Regibus libro secundo / for 842 20
 reles of normans and of the danes /
 saynt martyns body was translate
 from Turon to saynt Germainys
 chirche at Altissiodor / and many we-
 re there myracles done. And the mon-
 kes of Turon and of Altissiodore ple-
 ted for thofferyng / And for the saynt
 shold deme whether of hem had ryght
 of thofferyng / they brought forth a
 leper that was heled in that one syde
 of his body / that was toward saynt
 martyu / and the other parte of his bo-
 dy lefte foule and not heled. Than
 for me shold wene that / that was hap-
 pily byfall / they tourned the other fou-
 le syde towarde saynt Martyn / and a-
 none it was heled also / Than the
 monkes of Turon hadde all the offe-
 ryng tyll the werre was seced And
 thanne they hadde her owne saynt
 boome ageyne to her owne hows /

Anno grē This befel not in his maner for noo
Aluredus power of laynt germayne/but he spa:
 red and dyde his ghetle reuerence in
 his owne hows/**C** Henrycus libro.v.
 That yere cam toure hooftes of da:
 nes apenst Aluredus/one in northum:
 berlond/another in Estenglode that
 conteyneth/Norfolk:and louthfolke.
 the thyrde at Excestre.the fourth at
 Chelstre.but at chelstre the danes were
 soo belyeged / that they ete her horses
 for hunger / **12** **893** Thre scottyshmen dul:
 blaye mahbon/ and malmmyd dely:
 red to lede pylgymes lyfe and tooke
 wyth hem lyueloode for one weke/
 toke Akarabum/that is a boote ma:
 de but of tweye huydes and an halfe
 and wente therynne wonderly wyth:
 oute sayle wythoute rother and oore/
 and all/maner tacle of Shypcras and
 cam on londe at Cornewaylle after
 seuen dayes./and come to kynge Alu:
 redus/After steuen formalus was po:
 pe spue yere Somtyme for drede of
 pope Johay/he lefte his bissshopryche
 of portune:but for Whay he was cal:
 lyd/he wold not come ageyne/he was
 curlyd.Atte laste he come to the pope
 Johay/ and was degraded vnto the
 state of a lewd man/Also he was ma:
 de swere h he shold neuer come apene
 to his bissshopryche nowther come in
 to the Cyte of Rome/ But atte laste
 he was restored ageyne by pope mar:
22 **448** tyu that was pope Johannis succel:
 lour/Plegmundus Archebisshoppe of
 Caunterbury that was a noble man
 of Clergye receiued the palle of formo:
 lus:the pope/and ordeyned seuen Bis:
 shops to chyrcches of Englonde in one
 dape/That yere kynge Aluredus cha:

ced the danes fyrste oute of Bente/ of
 excestre/and Chichestre/**C** Henrycus
 libro quinto/The danes that were at
 Chelstre were belyeged thre dayes/
 And were compellyd by hunger to le:
 ue the cyte/ Than they spoylled Nor:
 thwales/and wente soo about by Nor:
 thumberlonde in to Est Englonde:
 there her wyues and theyr Shippes
 were. They entryd in to the Ryuer
 lyps/and buylde a castell there fait by
 But the londoners by helpe of the ky:
 ge destroyed that castel/and departed
 y Ryuer in thre chanelles or strems/
 Soo that Danes myghte not bryng
 oute theyr Shyppes/and awelled att
 brydge vpon lauarny faste by wales/
 and buylde there a stroge caitel / And
 so thele thre yere/Englonde was har:
 de bylette wyth thre maner of loze we:
 wyth warre of the Danes. Moreyne
 of men/and pestylence of beestes/ Af:
 ter formolus Bonifas was pope tyf
 ten dayes/After hym the fyrth steuen
 one yere and thre monethes/ there af:
 ter he lefte the papacye/and was ma:
 de monke. This was somtyme made
 Bisshop of Angum by pope formo:
 lus/But afterwarde whanne he was
 pope he purliued so formolus that not
 only he wythlayd his doyng and his
 dedes/But also he lette take by for:
 molus.whan he was dede. / oute of y:
 erthe / and made men bryngge hym in
 to playne Consistorie clothed as a po:
 pe/And than he made men vnclothe
 hym/and take of hym that maner clo:
 thyng/and clothe hym as a lewd mā
 and kytte of twey fynghers of his ryg:
 ht honde and caste hym in to Tyber
 After this Steuen Romanus was po

pe foure monethes/ Lowys Arnulph⁹
lone regned in fraunce xii. yere/ But
he had neuer the crowne of the empy-
re/ And in hyn was the ende of the
pyre: towchynge Charles of sprynge
In his tyme were fyue popes/ Theo-
dorus. Johñ. Benet. Leo: & Cristofor/
Of hem Theodorus the leconde tho-
ugh he were pope but one moneth. yet
he aroos apenst pope Steuens doyng
and wythlayd his dedes. and confer-
med the dedes of pope fromosus/

The nynt Johñ was pope two yere
He made a couleple at Rauenna. and
dampned pope Steués dedes. and fo-
ughte apenst the Romayns/ Willel-
mus de re li. ii.º/ This yere deyed kin-
ge Aluredus/ and was fyrst buried in
the chathedrall chyche att Wynchel-
ter / But for madnelle & rauynge of
the chanons that sayd. that sprites of
kynges taken the careyn . and walke
abowte by nyghte from hous to how-
se/ His lone Edwarde toke the faders
body. and dyde it in the newe abbaye/
This & suche other lewde tales En-
glyshe men holden by a mylbyleue þ
hath full longe dured. and borrowed it
of mylbyleued men. That they trowe
not that after a manes deth the body
walketh & gooth abowte by meynng
of the fende/ Therof spekyth Vyrgill
and sayth/ Whan deth comyth what
sempnge chappes fleyn abowte/ Ra-
nulphus/ In praylynge of this kyng
henricus libro primo wryteth verses
in this maner/ Wyndly noblesse/ of go-
odnesse/ peuyth to the worshipp/ And
goodnesse traueyle/ myghty werryour
Aluredus/ And traueyle name/ to the
wythoute ony ende / Joye wyth woo-

medled/ he had in euery tyme/ Alway Anno grē
thyn hope was medled wyth grete dre-
de / Though he were now downe he
arayed batayle a morowe/ Pf he were
vyctor/ he dradde the bataylie on mo-
rowe/ After traueyle of lyte/ of regnin-
ge bothe/ His very rest/ be wyth cryst
wythout ende/ ¶ Marianus libro icº
cundo /

Capl'm

iiii.

EDwarde the elder by his sur-
name regned after his fader Edwarde
four and twety yere/ He was
lower than his fader in worshipp of let-
ture. and higher thanne he in worldly
Joye & worshipp/ for he buylde newe
cytees . and repayred cytees that were
apayred/ And spradde thendes of his
kyngdom wydder than dyde his fad/
He made the kynges of Scottes . of
Lumbres & of Wallshmen to yelde hē
to hyn/ he wañe Essex. Northumber-
londe. and Mercia wyth strenght out
of the hondes of the Danes/ And had
all Mercia after the dethe of his suster
Elfleda/ On his fyfthe wyfe Egwyn-
na he gate his eldest lone Edelstan/
On quene Edgyna he gate Edredus
& Edwynus and vii. doughters/ he
maryed. one of hem to Otho thympe-
rou . and a nother to Charles kyng
of welle fraunce . And the thyrde to
Sythyricus duke of Northumberlon-
de/ Willelmus de regibus libro ii.º/
On his thirde wyfe Ethelwyda . he
bygate Edmoude & Edrede / Etyher
of hem regned after her broder Ethel-
stan / he bygate also two doughters/
Saynt Edburgh. that was sacred to

Anno gr̄e god. and restech att Wynchester/ And
 Edwardi Edgyna the fayr that was maried to
 Lowys kynge of Guyan/ Also this
 made his sones leine lectrure : and he
 made his doughters fyrst leine lectrur
 re/ And after he made hem vse the ne
 dyll & the distaff/ ¶ Willelmus de pon
 li.ii. ¶ Of this mayde Edburga it is
 radde. that whan she was thre yere ol
 de. her fad wold wyte & essay whether
 she wold torne to god other to þ worl
 de/ and laid in that one side of his chā
 ber many fayre Jewels and dpuers &
 grete ryches / And on that other syde
 chalyce & gospels/ There in a nother
 place he put besauntes broches & ryn
 ges/ There the nouryce brought for
 the the chylde/ And the chylde was bo
 den chele & take what she wolde And
 she crepte on honde & on fote and to
 ke the gospels/ Thenne the fader kyl
 led the chylde: and sayd goo thyder as
 god clepyth the/ Scwe hē wyth a gra
 cyous fote that ledyth the/ And so the
 after she was made nonne / Kynges
 blode neuer made her torne awaywar
 de/ But she wolde take þ shoes of her
 systers pryuely by nyghte and wallhe
 hem. and grees hem. and brynge hem
 pryuely apeg. that signefyed mekenes
 903 3 ¶ After Johñ the fourth Venet was
 pope thre yere/ ¶ Also that yere saynt
 Grimbalde the confellour that was
 904 4 kynge Aluredus techer deyed at wyn
 chester/ That yere Plegmundus thar
 chebillhop of the cyte of Dorobernia
 that is Launterbury ordepyed vii. bil
 lshops to the chyrces of Englonde/ sp
 ue to the londe of Gupleyes. that ben
 westsaxons. one at Wynchester: one at
 Cornewayle. one at Shyrbury. one at

Welles. one at Rytton/ Also amonge
 the southsaxons one. and in Mercia o
 ne at Dorkingam that is Dorchester
 belydes Drenforde for formolns the
 pope had yeuyn his cours to king Ed
 warde and to Englyshe men. by cau
 se of scarletee of byllshops in her londe
 that had ben byllshops vii. yere togyd.
 That yere brede fayled in Jrlond. for
 wormes that were twey tothed. & like
 to wontes felle downe fro heuen. & ete
 the brede corne/ But the wormes we
 re done awaye by prayenge & fastynz
 ge/ ¶ Clito Ethelwoldus kynge Ed
 wardes eames sone. roos or rebellyd
 apenst the kynge. and occupped the cy
 te of Wynbury besides Bathe. and la
 yd that he wolde hauc maystry othe
 r depe there. But he rauylshed & toke
 with hē a nonne of thabbaye of wyn
 bury / and wenet thens to the Danes
 of Northumberlonde. & prayed hem of
 helpe/ But the kynge pursued hym so
 strongly that he forloke Englonde: &
 fledde in to franuce/ But the kynge
 broughte wyth hym the nonne again
 and restored her to her abbaye But in
 the same yere Ethelwulfus cam aga
 yn wyth shyppes in grete araye. & to
 ke with him the Danes that dwelled
 in east Englonde. and assayled and del
 troyed all that he myghte fynde vnto
 Drehanforde: that is Lryhlade/ The
 ne he passed Temse. and spoyled and
 robbed the londe Bradenestok. And
 soo he went agayne to east Englonde
 That contepneth Northfolke & So
 uthfolke. as it is sayd before oft tyme
 The kynge folowyd after. and dyl
 troyed and spoylled the londe of hys
 enmyes fro the ryuer. Dus to the bo

undes of saynt Edmundes londe/and hadde his men that none of hem sholde abyde behynde/ But the Kentylsh men forgendred the kinges heest. and abode there. and were slayne nigh all of the Danes/ Many were slayne on eyther side/ But Lito Ethelwoldus was slayn amonge his enmyes/ The ne the Danes sawe that kynge Edwarde myghte not be ouercome & made pees wyth hym/ After Benet þ fyrthe Leo was pope two monethes. for his preest Crystofor pyloned hē and toke the papalpe soo by maystry/ But he was caste oute after the fourthe moneth/ The fourth Sergius put out Crystofor .and was pope there after vii. yeres/ Some tyme he was deaken cardynall/ And reprovod of formolus the pope. and wente to frensh men/ By helpe of theym he pyloned Crystofor that gate the popriche. and helde it bi strengthe/ And theñe he hē selfe occupped þ poperiche/ And in wreche of his puttyng. he made men take hē dyp formolus the pope oute of his graue & smyte of his hede. and threw the body in to Tyber: But at last sylthers founde the body & brought it to saynt Peters churche. And thymages of holy sayntes dyde that body greete reuerence & worshyp in his comynge/ That yere the cytee Lacileon that is Segecestria that now is called Thester. after that it was destroyed by the Danes. it was restored agayn by helpe of Etheldredus duke of Mercia & of his wyf Elfleda/ That cyte theñe was closed aboute with newe walles and made nyghe luche two as it was byfore/ Soo that the castell was some

tyme by the water wythout þ walles. Anno grē is now in the towne wythin the walles/ Ranulphus kynge Edwarde buyde a castell at Herforde/ That tyme was the abbay of Cluny founded of Wyllyam the myld prynce of Burgoyne/ The fyrste abbot of that place was saynt Odo the seconde mayclus Willelm^o de pon. li. iiii^o sayth that fyrste the monkes of that place. were ryche in the worlde and of clere religion in god/ That tyme Etheldred^o duke of Mercia and his wyf Elfleda translated the bones of saynt Oswald the kyng from Yardeny to Gloucester/ There they buyde an abbay in worshyp of saynt Peter/

Caplm

v.

Othradus after Lo Wps was made prynce amonge the Almayns/ But for he was not emperour in Ytalye: he is not rekened among emperours/ Ne he is not enhanced wyth lacryng & blesynges/ But he reigned vii. yeres/ In this yere began thempyre to passe from frensh men to the Almayns/ For Lo Wps predecessor of this myghte not defende the Romayns ayenst the Longobardes/ Thempyre passed fro the frensh men & so were two emperours. one in Almayn a nother in Ytalye vnto the fyrste Otho that was emperour of bothe/ That yere in the prouynce of Stafforde at Toten hale the Englishe men ouercame the Danes/ and afterwarde at Wodenysfelde. kynge Edwarde slough of the Danes two kynnes. two Eyles. and many thousandes

G ii

Anno gr̄ of Danes of Northumberland/Ethel
 dredus duke and leder vnder kyng of
 Edwardi Mercia deyed / And his wyfe kyng
 Edwardes sylster Elfleda regned no-
 bly longe tyme in all Mercia.oute ta-
 ke London & Drenforde. the whiche
 the kyng helde to hymselfward/She
 buylde many cytees & townes:and a-
 mended many one/That are Erym-
 melbury. Brydge vpon seuarn. Tho
 worth belydes Lychfelde. Stafforde
 Warwyk: Shirelbury. Watrisbury.
 Edylbury in the forelle belyde Chel-
 ter.that now is all dystroyed/Allo she
 builde a cyte wyth a castell in the nor-
 the endes of Mercia vppon the ryuer
 Merce/that thenne was named Run-
 cofan/ But now it is called Runcorn
 ¶ Willelmus de regibus li.ii.º/ This
 stronge Virago Elfleda fauour of cy-
 tezins and drede of enmyes halpe mo-
 che the kyng her brother in peyng
 of counseyle and buyldyng of cytees
 Whan she had ones allayed the woo.
 and the sorowe oonly of one chyld p̄
 she bare/ She hated thenbracyng of
 a man after for euermore/ And toke
 wytnesse of god and layd that it was
 not semely to a kynges doughter to v-
 se fleshly likyng where luche sorow
 sholde come after/ The see theues of
 913 14 Danes that went out of Englonde in
 to fraunce aboute xix.yere before ca-
 me agayne in to Englonde.and say-
 led abowte Cornewale. and came in
 to seuarn see.and toke proyes.and to
 ke a Bryttysh bysshop in Ichenfeld
 The whiche bysshop kyng Edward
 raunsonned for xl.poude. and chaced
 the enmyes in to Jlonde/ And made
 a castell at mouth of the water of A-

uene.and othe castelles at Bohyng-
 ham in eyther syde of the ryuer Dus
 And made subget the Danes p̄ dwel-
 led at Bedforde and at Northhamp-
 ton.and her kyng Turketillus /
 ¶ Anastalius was pope two yere/ Af-
 ter hym Lando was pope fyue mone-
 thes/ That yere the Hungaryes that
 ben by the ryuer of Danubius destroi-
 ed Ptalpe/ ¶ The tenth John was po-
 pe xiiii.yere/ This was pope Sergius
 lone and bysshop of Rauen / By hys
 helpe Albericus the Markis put p̄ sar-
 rasyns out of ptalpe/At laste fell stryf
 and dyscorde bytwene them/And the
 pope put the Markis out of the cytee/
 Therefore he was wrothe .and broug-
 hte the Hungaryes that had dystroy-
 ed ptalpe/ Therefore the Markis was
 slayn/ But the pope was strangled of
 the Markis knyghtes/ ¶ That yere
 deyed Rollo the fyrst duke of Norma-
 ndye after the fourtenth yere of his du-
 chery/ His lone Willyam Longa spa-
 ta was duke after hym xxv.yeres/ Es-
 thelfleda quene of Mercia toke pro-
 yes in the londe of Britons at Brech-
 noh/ And toke the kynges wyf of wa-
 les.and renewed Legecester. p̄ is Chel-
 ter/ Kyng Edward buylde the cite of
 Touceter & of Wigmore.and destroy-
 ed the castell that the Danes had ma-
 de at Temelforde/ Elfleda toke p̄ cy-
 te of Derby vpon the Danes/ Her fo-
 ur mynysters were slayne / Harry the
 lone of duke Dtho of Saxony regned
 xviii.yeres ouer the Almayns.but not
 in ptalpe/And therefore he is not acou-
 ted amonge the emperours / This o-
 uercame the Hungaryes.and tourned
 to the fayth the duke of Normandy

Willyam longa spata / Longa spata
 is a longe swerde in englyshe / Willel
 mus de regibus li.ii.º / That yere dey
 ed Elfleda xviii. dayes before Julii
 v. yere before the de the of her brood hē
 ge Edwarde / And she was buryed in
 Gloucester in saynt Peters churche &
 she and her hulbonde had buylde vpo
 hpng Oswaldes bones that they had
 broughte from Bardeny / But the da
 nes dystroyed that churche / And Aldre
 dus bylshop bothe of Yorke & of Wor
 cester reparayled another. that now is
 the chref abbaye of the cyte / Kynge ed
 ward toke the power of Mercia from
 Elwina the doughter of Elfleda . &
 ledde her wyth hym in to Westsaxon.
¶ In praylynge of this Elfleda /
 Henricus li.v.º / **¶** Elflede myghty o
 mayde mennes drede / vyctrice of kyn
 de well worthy the name of a may. &
 the well bryghter / now kynde hath
 made a mayde / goodnes hath y may
 de to haue the name of a man / kynde
 techeth the to chaunge noo thynge but
 the name / myghty kynge & quene vic
 toryes to aray / Celars tryumphes we
 re not somoche worthy / Nobler thane
 Celar / mayde virago / fare well
¶ Whan kynge Edwarde herde y de
 the of his sylter. he made subget to hē
 Thomworth and Snotyngham . y
 now is Notyngham / There he buyld
 a newe cyte in the south syde right a
 penste the olde cyte. and sette a brydge
 vpon Trente bytwene the two cytees
 There after in the same yere two hē
 ges pelde hē freely to hym / That we
 re the kynges of Scotlond. of Danes
 and of Wales / That yere kynge Ed
 ward buylde a cyte at Thilwall. that

is in the north endes of Mersea by the Anno grē
 water of Mersee. and there he sette ke
 pyng of knyghtes / Thenne he passed
 the water of Mersee. and restored the
 cyte of Manchester. that is in the sou
 the ende of Northumberlande / Kynge
 Edwarde deyed att faryndon xii. my
 le by eest Drenforde. and was buryed
 at Wynechester in the newe abbay /

Caplm

vi

A Delstan kynge Edwarde ol
 dest sone was made kynge at
 Kyngeston belydes London 918 18
 in Southrey / he regned xvi. yere / In
 his fyrst yere the noble chyld Dun
 stan was born in the countree of Glas
 tynbury / All his lyf to his endyng day
 he shone by vertues & by myracles /
¶ Alfredus / Kynge Edelstan mary
 ed his sylter to Sithricus kynge of y
 Danes of Northumberlande / Sithri
 cus deyed loone after / And the kynge
 put out lithricus sone. & Joynded that
 kyngdom to his owne / Thenne by ba
 taylor he made subget Hoelus kyng of
 Erytons & Constantyn kynge of the
 Scottes. and receiued hem whan thei
 were yolden / Kynge Ethelstan made
 this Constantyn kynge of Scotlond
 Thenne Constantyn sayd. It is more
 wysshyp to make a kynge. than to be
 a kynge / **¶** W:de re. li. ii.º / Also kynge
 Ethelstan maryed his other sylter to
 Dcho the emperour. and receyued of
 hym horses and other precyous stones
 and asmanere vessel of stone callyd
 Onychynus. that was cleve and brig
 hte / And letted not the passynge of ly
 ight. neyther of sight / And it was ma
 G iii

Anno grē
 Edelstap
 de subtilly by grauyng crafte: that it
 semyd verily that corn growyng ther
 in waued hider & thyder: as longe cor
 ne doth in feldes/ And that vynes bo
 ugened: and ymages of meyn moued
 Also he receyued of hē the grete Lon
 stantynes sworde/ In that twerde the
 owners name was radde in letters of
 golde/ In þ hylte therof in grete pla
 tes of golde was styched one of the fo
 ur yreg naples that Cryste was nay
 led with to the rode/ He receyued of hē
 the grete Charles spere/ Euer whāne
 Charles shoke, that spere he had þ m
 istry/ He sayth that spere opened Cri
 stes owne syde: and saynt Morys ban
 ner/ That banner Charles vled apenst
 the Sarrafins/ Also he receyued a paz
 te of the holy crolle: and some of the
 thorned crowne/ Kyng Ethelstan oz
 deyned some of the relyques to the ab
 baye of Hawmelsbury/ ¶ Mar: The
 syre Leo was pope four yere & vii. mo
 nethes/ Ddo is made byllshop of Wyl
 tan/ ¶ Willelmus de pon. li. ii.º/ fyrst
 ton byllshop of Whynchester deyed/ &
 Byrstan was byllshop after hym/ Of
 this Byrstan is radde that he lōge as
 it were euery daye for all crysten sou
 les/ Therē he went on a nighte abou
 te a chyrchyerde. and sayd salmes for
 all crysten soules/ And whan he hadd
 all sayd. he sayd Requiescant; in pace.
 And he herde a voys of a grete hoolte
 answer out of graues. and sayd Amē
 ¶ Ddo byllshop of Wynchester is ma
 de archebyllshopp of Dorobernia. þ is
 Launterbury/ Therē Stephen was
 pope vii. yere/ Ddo byllshopp of Win
 chetter is deed After him Elphegus þ
 balled was byllshop of Wynchester/ þ

may was a prophete. and nygh of sa
 ynt Dunstans kynne/ ¶ Willelmº de
 pontificibus libro secundo/ On Allhe
 weneldaye as the maner is. he put hē
 that sholde doo opey penaunce out of
 chyrche/ And charged other men that
 they sholde in thylke dayes faste. and
 be chaast. and spare the lyknyng of the
 ir wyues/ Amonge hem all one spake
 and sayd/ Syre I maye not at this ty
 me leue bothe my fcest & my wyf. but
 the wyf that I haue put awaye for þ
 tyme. I shall loone take her agayne
 Wretche sayd the byllshop thou makel
 te me sorp. thou knowest not what is
 for the ordened apenst the morowe
 Thenne on the morowe he was fou
 den deed in his bedde/ ¶ Also on a tyme
 this Ethelphagus made thre mō
 hes preestes/ Dunstan. Ethelwolde. &
 Ethelstan/ And whan þ seruyce was
 done. he spake to hem and sayd This
 daye. byfore god I haue lette myn hā
 de vpon thre men/ ii. of hem shalbe bil
 shops. but þ thyrde shal make a wret
 ched ende/ Thenne Ethelstan was þ
 more homely/ by cause of kynred. and
 spake and sayd/ Shall I be a byllshop
 Thou shalt haue noo parte in this or
 der sayd Elphegus. neither thou shal
 bere. longe this clothyng / for Lon
 stantyn kynge of Scottes had brokē
 couenaunt/ Kyng Ethelstan away
 ed hym towarde Scotlonde/ And in þ
 way he went on pylgrymage to saynt
 Johñ of Beuerlaye/ And sayd hys
 knyf to wedde vpon saynt Johñs aw
 ter/ And sayd yf he came agayn wyth
 the byctory he sholde raunson his kni
 yf wyth a worthy pryce/ After the byc
 tory whan he came agayne. he prayed

god that he wolde thurgh the prayer of saynt Johū of Beueileye shewe some open token. by whiche token they that be & shall be maye knowe that þ Scottes by right shoid be subgett to Englyshmen/ Thenne the kyng wyth his swerde smote on a grete stone faste by the castell of Dunbar/ In that stone yet to this daye is seen of þ stroke a chaine of an elne longe/ Thenne the kyng came agayne. & rauilonned his knyft wyth worthy dooynge

¶ The enleuenth Johū was pope one yere/ ¶ After hym the seuenth Leo was pope thre yere & vi. monethes Lowys the sone of Charles the simple and of kyng Edwardes doughter regned in fraunce after his fader in weste fraunce xix. yere/ ¶ W. de re. li. ii.º he was on a tyme pursued of one Ikenbardus. and axed helpe of the lordes of his londe: And they yaued hym none answer/ Thenne hughe a simple knyghte of erle Roberts of Houit desire toke wyllfully the bataylle for his lorde. and slewe hym wythin lyltes that wolde nedes fyghte therfore/ Soone after whan the kyng was feble. he made this hughe his heyre/ And soo seced the ofsprynge of Charles Elyther for his wyfe was barayne. eyther for he lyued but a shorte tyme/ Thenne this hughe wedded kyng Edwardes other doughter/ ¶ The fyrst Otho the sone of the first Harry was the fyrst emperour of the Duche men and regned xxxvii. yere/ ¶ On an Ester tyme he made a grete feest to his prynces & lordes/ And or they were allemed a prynces sone toke a messe of the borde as a chylde sholde and þ kē

ges Sewer smote the chylde wyth a staff/ The chylde mayster sawe that and slewe the Sewer anone/ Thenne the emperour wolde haue dāpned hym wythout audyence/ He threwe downe the emperour to the erth. and strangled hym almost/ The emperoure was vnneth deluyed out of the chylde maysters hondes/ But whan he hadde saue the chylde maysters lyfe. and cried & sayd that he hymself was to blame for he had not spared hym for so grete a feest/ ¶ That yere Anlaf a paynyng kyng of Ylond & of many plodes Sythricus sone by exytinge of his wyues fader. that was Constantyn kyng of Scotlonde/ Anlaf entred in to the mouth of the ryuer of Humber wyth a stronge nauye/ Kyng Edelstan & his brother Edmund met hym at Brymforde/ ¶ W. de re. li. ii.º Whan thoostes were gadred. Anlaf bi thoughte hym of a queynte gyle. & toke an harpe in his honde. and cam to Ethelstanes tente in harpers arraye/ There at mete tyme he elpied al that he wold. and had moneye for his harpyng/ He had the moneye apenst his herte. and burped it pryuelly vnto hym in the erthe/ That was elpyed of one þ had be some tyme a souldyur with Anlaf/ And he warned Ethelstan whā Anlaf was agoo/ The kyng blamed hym for he warned hym noo rather he answered & sayd. o kyng the same fayth that I owe to þ now. I yaued to Anlaf somtyme/ Therefore yf I had broken that fayth to hym. thou woldst wene that I wolde doo the same to the a nother tyme/ But now take hede to my couleyle/ Remene thy tent

Anno grē fro this place. that whā he comyth vn
wysely he maye faple of his purpoos/
Edelstap. Theñe thou maye ouercome hē with
grete sobernesse/ This was done. and
Anlaf came hastely by night/ And in
the way he slewe a bysshop that reme
ued his tent & his mepny/ And passed
forth & fell on the kinges tent/ But þ
kyng was waked wyth so grete noys
and his swerde fell forth of his skaber
de/ And he cryed to god & to saynt Al
delm/ And at praper of Ddo tharche/
bysshop that was theñe wyth the kyn
ge/ The kinge fonde his swerde fal
len in to his scaberde apen/ That swer
de is yet kept in the kynges tresorye
That swerde is keuen on that one si
de. and receyueth in noo place nother
golde ne siluer/ By that yest of god þ
kinge was theñe holpen. and chased
his enemyes all that dawnyng: & alle
dape on the morowe/ There the king
Constantyn was slayne. and v. other
small kynges & xii. dukes. & well nye
all the gadryng of strange nacjons.
Herafter he chased the north Britons
at Hertforde/ soo that they shold paye
euery yere xx. li. of golde. and iii. L. li.
of siluer. & xxv. L. heed of neet/ The
ne he toke to his subieccōn Cornugal
lia. and amended Exeter/ In pray
syng of hym one made this dyte/ Kin
ges blood broughte forth a full noble
knyghte/ Brighte precyous stone/ tho
byshone our derke soo brighte/ Grete
Ethelstanus hight of londe path to þ
right/ Noble worthynes the lothe for
take ne myghte/ After Leo. the thyr
de Martyn was pope thre yere & syre
monethes / Also that yere Ethelstap
deyed at Gloucester. and had no chyl

de. and was burped at Hadulf Ma
rianus /

Caplm

vii.

Ghenne Ethelstanus broð Ed
mund⁹ began to regne in his
xx. yere of aage. and regned a
bouce vii. yere/ And bygate on his que
ne Elgina two sones/ Edwyn & Ed
gar the pelyble/ Willemus de regi
bus. libro ii^o / In this Edwynus ty
me the Northumbres rebelled & sente
for Anlaf out of Yrlonde/ But kyng
Edmunde ouercame hym. and Rey
nald Grimundus sone/ And outlaw
ed hem. and toke Northumberlond to
his owne lordshyph/ And bete downe
Lombrelond that was rebell. and pa
ue it to Malcolyn kyng of Scotlon
de / Soo that he sholde helpe hym in
euery place where he were/ R. It
semyth that in this Jouneye. kyng
Edmonde toke wyth hym the bones
of Coltrydus the abbot: and of Hilda
the abbess. and broughte hem to glal
tenbury/ Alfridus sayth and Maria
nus also that the kyng in the seuēth
yere of his kingdom wold delpyer his
sewer out of his enemyes hondes. and
was slayne of hem right there at Pul
kerchyche / But Willemus de re. li.
ii^o sayth that the kyng was at a feel
te at Pulkerchyche on saynt Austyns
dape. and he sawe one Leof a theyf þ
he had cryled for his trespaas sytt the
re at mete amonge other men/ And þ
kyng lepte ouer the borde/ and tooke
the theyf by the heer. and thre w hym
to groude/ And the theyf gloten wyth
his knyfe rente oute the kynges bowe

els/Thenne the theyf bitwene the hō
des of theim that made nops and cri
wounded and slewe many mey/And
was all to hached of knightes and of
other mey/¶ After Martin the secon
de Agapitus was pope vi. yere/ That
pere Rowys the kyng of fraunce the
sone of Charles made Wplliam Lon
ga spata be slayne gylfully the secon
de duke of Normandye: the sonne of
Rollo / Therefore the lordes of Nor
mandye weren wrothe / And toke the
kyng and helde him in Rothomage
tyll that he had prompled and sworn
that he shold yelde Normandye to Ri
chard duke Wplliams sone/And that
euer after that tyme . in euery speche.
whanne the kyng and the duke spa
ke togpyder: the duke sholde be gyrd
wyth a swerde/And the kyng sholde
bere nother swerde ne knyfe/¶ After
this duke Williams yonge sone Ry
charde was duke/And yet whyle thys
Rycharde was yonge . he was called
Rycharde the olde. and wythout dre
de/ for he dradde neuere/ He was duke
of Normandye two and fyfty yeres /
And came to his duchery by hard tra
ueyle & grete/ And on his wyf Sun
nora a Dane. he bygate fyue-sones &
two doughters/ The firste was called
Emma. and was the flowre of Nor
mandye/ Her fader maryed her to E
theldredus kyng of Englonde/ This
duke Rycharde vled to bydde his be
des in euery chyche that he came by
And namly wythout yf he might not
come in to the chyche/¶ On a nyght
he came in to a chyche allone. and fo
unde a corps lye there on a bier & noo
man therwyth/ While he badde his be

des. he laid his gloues on a deske: and Anno grē
forgate theym there. and went on his Edmundi
wape / Thenne the dede may aroos
wyth a grete nops and spradd his ar
mes in the chyche doore apenst the du
ke / The duke made the lygne of the
crosse in his forhede wyth hys thom
be/and coniuered the deedman that he
sholde reste/ But for all noughte/ for
:t wolde not be/ There the duke wyth
his swerd smote the copis in two. and
bythougte hym whan he was out yf
he had forgotten his gloues / Thenne
he tomed agayne and fett his gloues:
¶ Afterwarde he ordeyned in all his
londe. that abowte a deed corps shold
be a watche all a nyghte longe/¶ It
happed that a monke of saynt Ando
enus of Rothomage wolde on a nyg
hte goo to his lemman. and felle dow
ne of a bridge in to a water and was
drowned / Thenne for his soule was
stryfe bitwene an angell and a fen
de/ And eyther of theym put the cause
vpon duke Rychardes dome/ And he
yaue luche a dome. that the soule shoi
de be restored apen to the body/ And yf
body sholde be sette vpon the brydge/
of the whyche he had falle/ And yf he
wente thenne to deo luche a synne he
shold be dampned. and elles he sholde
be laued/ Whan this was doo yf mon
ke fledde to chyche/ The duke went
on the morowe to the same chyche. &
fonde the monkes clothes yet al wete
And told thabbot of the place that de
de that was befell/ Whan the duke &
Sunnora had longe lyued in dysho
nest lif yf peple spake moche therof/ &
yf duke by couleple of yf peple wedded
her at last. There yf first nyzt after yf

Anno grē weddyngē/Whan they came to bedde
wether it were in game. or in earnest
Edmundi Gunnora turned her backe & her but
took towards the duke. as she had ne-
uer before doone/He axed of her why
she dyde so/for now fyrste sayd she I
maye doo what me lyketh/Also thys
duke ware lyke vpon a time. and ma-
de hym a grete chylt. & fylled it ful of
whete . & deeled it to poore men euery
frydaye to his lyues ende/¶ Henr.

942 ~ Edmonde kynge of Englonde toke &
wan out of the Danes hondes þ were
paynims v. noble cytees. Lyncoln. No-
tyngan. Derby. Stafforde. & Legecel-
ter/He toke fro hem thyle cytees. in þ
they were paynims. and caused thyle
cytees to be of right bylene. for he re-
cepued Anlaf of the coide water/An-
laf was cristned more by strength thā
by prechynge of goddis worde/ Also
ordened & made ordenaūces. and amē-
ded what sholde be amended by coun-
seile of Dunstan/And made thabbay
of Glastenbury noble in catayle & in
monkes/¶ R. As it is sayd byfore. at
last he deped at Pulkerchirche. & was
buried at Glastenbury/¶ Maurian?
libro secundo /

Caplm

viii.

10 4 **A**Dredus was enointed at hin-
geston of Ddo tharchebillhop
and regned after his brother
Edmonde x. yere / for Edmonds so-
ne Edwyn and Edgar were yet of yō
ge aage. and to yonge for to regne
This Edredus in the fyrste yere of
his kyngdome bete downe strongely
the Northumbers that were rebelles/

Therefore the Scottes draddē hym. &
yelded theym to hym/¶ After Agapi-
tus the twelyfth Johñ was pope vii
yere/His fader Albericus was mygh-
ty in the cyte of Rome/ And he made
the noble men of the cite to swere that
they sholde make his sone Octauia-
nus pope whan Agapitus were deed/
and soo they dyde/And chaunged his
name. and named him Johñ/He was
an hunter & a lecherous man. soo that
he helde wyth hym wyūen openly
Therfor some of the Cardynals wro-
te to Dtho the emperour of Saxons
and prayed hym that he wolde come
to Rome. and helpe to doo awaye the
sklauder of holy chirche / The pope
was ware therof. & kytt of the nose of
the couleler & the honde of the wryter
that wrote that letter/Thē he was
ofte warned by the emperour & by the
clergie that he sholde amende hym-
selfe/And for he wolde not he was depo-
sed. & Leo was pope in his stede/But
whan the emperour was gone Venet
was made pope/ Therefore the empero-
ur came agayne & biledged Rome tyll
they yelde Venet to him. and restored
Leo aye/¶ Lowys the kinge of west
fraūce is deed the sone of Charles þ
lymple/After him his sone Lotharius
was kynge xxxvii. yere. & deped wyth
out chylde/He pursued Richarde du-
ke of Normandy. as his fad had pur-
sued Willyan his fader /
¶ Mar. But at last Edredus fad for
thūtruth of the Northumbres. he dyl-
troyed her lond. and brent thabbaye
of Ripon with fire/Whan þ hēge wē
te thens homward. an hoost brake out
of porke. & dide grete haime on þ last

partye of the kynges hooft. therfore þ
kyng was wrothe. & thought to del-
troye al Northumberlond/ But þ nor-
thumbres dyde awaye hitcus þ was
her kyng. and plesed the kyng wyth
pestes/ Kyng Eoredus began to be so-
re syke. & sent for his ghostly fad dun-
stey. & he cam wyth grete spede/ And
as he came in the waye. a boys spake
to hē cleerly & sayd/ Now restyth kin-
ge Eoredus in pees/ At that boys the
horse that Dunstey late on felle dow-
ne & deped wythout hurtynge of hym
that late aboue/ Dunstey buryed the
kyng at Wynchester in thold abbay
After this kyng that deped wythout
ysluc: Edwynus was kyng Edmund
dus eldest sone. and was enoynted hē
ge of Englonde in the yvall towne hē
getton helyde London of Ddo tharch
bysshop/ The fyrst day of his sacryng
he fell in to an vnlawful lechery. ther-
for Dunstey myslayd him & blamyd
hym therfore / And therfore he expled
Dunstey & many monkes: & toke fro
hē what they had/ He put out þ mon-
kes of Maumelbury. & yaaft thabbay
to his clerkes/ At last the Mertes & the
Northumbres put this Edwyn out of
his kyngdom for his euyl liuyng. &
made his broð Edgar kyng whan he
was xvi. yere olde/ In Edgars begin-
nyng saynt Dunstey herd angels sin-
ge in this manere/ Pees to the lond of
Englysthe men in the chyldis tyme þ
now is borne/ & in Dunstans tyme &
soo it was theie made. þ the ryuer of
Temse departed the two kynges lon-
des/ Edwyn regned iiii. yeres. & deped
at last. & was buryed at Wynchester
but his soule was deliuerde out of hell

at prayer of saynt Dunstey. & transla-
ted to the soules þdone penaūce in the
waye of sauacōn ¶ Treuila/ Here ta-
ke hede crysten mey of the vndstondē
ge. for the wordes ben perillously sette
Therfor haue mynde now of ii. ma-
ner of helles/ In þ one were Adam/ A-
braham/ Iaac. & Jacob. & other holy
fads that deped byfor Cryst/ In to þ
hell Criste descended after his passōy
and brought wyth hym thens holy fa-
ds þ there were/ Thother hell is a pla-
ce for hem that be. & shall be dāpned
for euermore/ Who þ comyth in that
hell shall neuer after be saued. ne com-
out fro payne / But as me semyth in
comyn speche. þ a theyf that is deliue-
red fro hangynge & fro the galowes
though he come not there. yf he be de-
lyuerde out of her power þ wolde lede
hym to the galowes & hange hē ther-
vpon/ Soo in some maner vnderston-
dyng. he that is delyuerde oute of the
fendes power that wolde bringe him
to hell is delyuerde out of hell. though
he come not there/ So meaneth þ pro-
phete in the sawter/ And sayth þ halst
delyuerde my soule oute of the lower
hell/ ¶ W. de re. li. ii. / And as the sa-
me londe beryth euyl herbes & good/
And the nettyl somtyme growith nex-
te the rose/ So of the same milde Ed-
munde came Edwyn the worst & Ed-
gar the beste /

Capl'm

ix

Edgar yonge of syxtene ye-
res olde was made kyng. and
regned after his broð xvi. ye-
re / In the twelvyth yere of hym in

Anno grē
Eoredus

Anno grē Athamannes cytee. that is Bache the
 fyfteenth dape of Maye on a Wylton
 Edgar dape he was enoynted kynge of þ ho
 ly bysshop Dunstan & Oswald/ Ano
 ne he reconcyled Dunstan and made
 hym of thabbot of Glastenbury bys
 shop of Wyrceter/ he connered þ kyn
 gedoms that were deuyded and made
 therof but one kyngdon/ he bare dou
 ne wyched men . & chastysed them þ
 were rebel/ he loued well good men &
 sober/ he repayred & amended chyrc
 ches/ In many places he dyde away
 clerkes that lyued in outrage. and put
 there monkes/ ¶ Treuila/ In þ. laue
 reuerēce of Edgar. he was lewdly mo
 ued whyle there weren other clerkes þ
 lyued well ynough/ Thenne it folow
 yth in the story. he buylde more thane
 xl. abbayes/ Amōg whiche he made ri
 che Glastebury. Abindon burz. Thor
 nepe/ Rameley. Wylton. and Wynche
 ster. But at Wynchester in the newe
 abbaye. that now is called Hyda . for
 an hadde that there byfell. he was the
 fyrste that putte in monkes in stede of
 clerkes/ for clerkes fledde the traueyl
 le of the quere. and spende the catapie
 of holy chyrche in other places att her
 owne wyll. and bycaryes in her stede
 full lypyll for to lyue by/ And whāne
 they wolde not be amended by kynge
 Edgar nother by bysshop Ethelwold
 nother by tharchebysshop Dunstan/ þ
 kyng paaf the prouendes of thise cler
 kes to the forsayd bycars/ But the by
 cars were woors than the rather whā
 they were made persons/ And lyueden
 more in outrage than the rather dyde
 Theñe the kynge was agreued. And
 bi thassent of the thirtenth pope John

he put out the clerkes and put in mon
 kes ¶ W. ubi su In his tyme was no
 theyt taken open ne pryup. that he ne
 had his payne/ Also this kynge caste
 to dystrope the wylde bestes that deli
 re blode/ Therfor he made ludwalles
 that was kinge of Wales so bere him
 certain yeres a trybute of iii. L. wul
 ues/ And whan he had payd this thre
 yere togyder. In the fourth yere mygh
 te neuer a wulfe be founden/ ¶ Item
 W. Though this Edgar were small
 & lypyll of stature. he wolde ouercome
 euery man were he neuer soo stronge.
 that wolde wyth hym fight/ ¶ On a
 tyme at a feest where Jougelers shew
 ed hemself moost/ He sayth that Ry
 nadus kynge of Scottes layde in his
 game. that it lemyd wonder that soo
 many prouynces and londes were sub
 get to so lypyll a man as Edgar was
 A mynstrall herde that worde. & tolde
 the kynge. & he tolde not his meyn. but
 he aroos from the feest there Rynad⁹
 was. and had Rynad⁹ to hē as it we
 re for a grette couſeyle. & lad him fere
 in to a woode / And toke hym one of
 two swerdes that he brought with hē
 And spake to Rynadus & sayd. Now
 thou hast leue to shewe thy strength. &
 ellape whether of vs two shal be sub
 get to other . for now we ben here alo
 ne/ It is a foule thyng for a kynge to
 Jangle moche at feest. & not to fighte
 in batayle. Rynadus was abashed &
 fell downe to Edgars fete. & prayed
 hē of foryeuenes of þ symple worde þ
 he had laid in his game/ Every somer
 after he wold gad shippes togyd. & de
 part hē in fouir: & let hē in fouir partes
 of Englonde/ Theñe wyth the weste

naupe he wolde sayle in to the North
 couñtree. wyth the North naupe he wol
 de sayle in to the east countre: & wyth
 the east naupe he wolde sayle in to the
 south couñtree/ And wyth the south na
 upe he wolde sayle in to the weste couñ
 tree/ In that doyng he was a mylde
 elpye/ for the theues sholde not greue
 in water ne in londe/ In wynter tyme
 he wolde ryde aboute in the londe
 and enquire & elpye the domes & the
 dedes of his mynysters/ he wold take
 cruell wreche of hem that trespassed a
 penynt the lawe/ At alle tyme he was a
 profytable counseler for the comynthe
 But he fauoured the Danes vnwyle
 ly in theyr arpyng/ for vñech was the
 re one strete in Englonde but Danes
 dwelled therin wyth Englyshe men
 That was suffred wyth a good herte
 but therof came a right greuous ende
 for the Danes were grete drynkers
 by kynde . and lefte wyth Englyshe
 men that one doyng that is knowen
 and durith alwaye/ Soo that now þ
 dooyng of Englyshe men dooth pre
 iudye to all the worlde in emptyng
 of cuppes Therefore kyng Edgar ma
 de stycke naples in þ cuppes. and mar
 ked soo the cuppes: for they shold drin
 ke by melure vnto the naples/ ¶ W:
 de re & de pon. li. ii. / Thenne this Ed
 gar on his wyfe Egelfleda the whyte
 by her he bygate his eldest sonne Ed
 warde. that was afterwarde Edwar
 de kynde & martyr/ Thenne on Alfri
 tha the dukes doughter of Deuenshy
 re he gate Edmonde that deyed byfo
 re his fader: & Egelfredus that regned
 after saynt Edwarde/ And on saynt
 Wylfritha he bygate saynt Edith the

mayde/ This Wylfritha was not ve
 rely a meychon. as þ comig lawe mad
 ly menyth. but for drede of kyng Ed
 gar þ vnlawfulli delired her. she toke
 noñes clothyng: & soo she was brouzt
 to the kynges bed/ And for the kyng
 laye by þ woman that was holden &
 lemyd a noñe. he was blamed of sayn
 te Dunstan. & dyde penaunce vii. yere/
 Also whan she had a childe. she forso
 ke fleshly lykyng & mañes company
 and liued religiouly: & is holden a sa
 ynt in thabbay of Wilton. soo it is sa
 yd/ Also of her doughter Edyth . it is
 layd that while she was a meychon at
 Wilton. she vled oft gaier clothes thā
 her profession axed. & she was therfor
 blampd of saynt Ethelwold. and she
 answered nocher vncouenably ne full
 curteply/ Goddis dome layd she that
 maye not sayle is pleled only with cō
 science/ Therefore I trowe þ as clene a
 soule may be vñd thise clothes þ are
 arayed wyth golde. as vñd thy slyt fo
 rour skines ¶ On a tyme while Dun
 stan halowed a chirche . he sawe thys
 mayde crosse oft her owne forhede wth
 her right thōbe/ Dunstan was gladd
 therof & layd. I praye god þ that thō
 be may neuer rotte Anū anone at mal
 se Dunstan begaie to wepe. and say
 de/ Anone after syxe wekes this fayre
 rose shalle well wydder. And soo it be
 fell/ for after whan her body was ta
 ken vp of the erthe: it was founde all
 rotten. and torned to powder. oute fa
 ke the thombe . and her wombe wyth
 the pryuy choys byneth/ ¶ Dunstan
 had therof grete wonder/ And though
 te moche therin / And why it myghte
 be/ ¶ Thenne she appered to hym

Anno grē

Edgar

Anno grē & tolde hym the cause/And sayd wonder the not though I be hole & sounde
 Edgar in the nether partyes of my body/for I was neuer gyltpe of outrage of me
 te and drynke.nother of fleshly libing
 ge/Also of this holy mayde it is red that whyle kynge Launtus loued ly/
 tyll sayntes of Englonde/ Dnes in a Wyntonpyde at Wylton .att a feest he
 made open mowes & scorned saynt E
 dyth / And sayde that he wolde neuer
 trowe that of Edgards chylde h was
 lecherous & a grete tyraunt shold be a
 saynt/Ednotus tharchebyllhop wyth
 sayd that tho was there present.& ope
 ned anone the graue of the mayde/
 Theñe she axered herself vp to þ gir
 dyllste . soo that it semyd as though
 she wolde haue reled on the rebell hē
 ge/ for that dede the kynge was al
 nyed. and felle downe to the grounde
 as though he were in a swoone / And
 drewe brethe at laste . and was alha
 med.and gladdde that he was saued.
 & entended to doo worthy penañce

Capl'm

x.

A Boute that tyme deped Ddo
 the archebyllhop of Caunter/
 bury/ This was of the nacy/
 on of Daues/Buthe dyde awaye his
 wildnes at laste.and serued kynge Ed
 ward the elder in chyualrye/And not
 longe after he toke the tonsure of cler
 ke.and was made billhop of Winche
 ster/ he hadd made kynge Ethelstan
 his frende by the compynge of the swe
 de that was losse in the scaubert agay
 ne.so that he was made archebyllhop
 of Caunterbury/ And for that he wol

de take that dignyte þ more holy. for
 all his predecellours had be mōkes.he
 passed the see.& toke monkes wede at
 floriacio belyde Aurelian/ ¶ Treui/
 sa/ Ddo was lewdely moued therefore
 to make hym a monke/ for Cryst ne
 none of al his apostles was neuer mō
 ke ne frere. Theñe it folowyth in the
 story Ddo came agayn & was nyghe
 the kynge/ And went at last wyth hē
 he Edredus in to Northumberlonde
 & brought wyth him to Caunterbury
 the holy axes of saynt Wylfride þ bpl
 shop/ Therof is yet contynucl stryf by
 twene theym of Porke & of Caunter/
 bury.whether hath the more Wylfri/
 dus bones that was buried in the chiz
 che of Ripon/By thise forsayd bones
 erther the bones of the lasse Wylfride
 that was saynt Johñs preest & his suc
 cellour in the see of Porke / Also this
 Ddo suspeded kynge Edwynus of cry
 stēdonj.for he was to feruent in leche
 ry.and out of all good fame/ Therfo
 re Edwynus toke wretche on alle the
 monkes of Englonde/ for in all Eng
 lond was no mā that hym durst with
 stonde.out take Ddo & Dunstan/for
 as Senica sayth a cok is moost migh
 tiest on his owne dūghill/ ¶ Also on a
 tyme Ddoes tēple was vñheled/And
 all þ tyme that the heling was in ma
 kynge.& the temple in helynge.he hel
 led it so wyth his bedes that there fell
 noo droppe of rayne in all the place a
 bowte/And yet that tyme was so gre
 te tempest and rayne of water that it
 semed that alle the worlde sholde goo
 togyders / ¶ Also on a nother tyme
 whay he sacred saynt Dunstan byll/
 hop of wirceter.he dide so thorder of þ

seruyce as though he had sacred thar
cheopllhop of Caüterbury And whan
his clerkes blamed him therfor/ I wo
te lone sayd Ddo what the holy ghol
te werchpyth on me/ And in the true by
forebodyng lacked noo sober faythe.
though Elius byllhop of Wynchel
ter euer among founded to haue that
Sec/ for whan Ddo was dede. this
Elius ordeyned hym aduocates. &
groped her hōdes. and gate lily a ma
undement of the kyng. and was put
in at Caunterbury/ And the fyrst day
that he was in ther. he spared not. but
he caste oute of his woodnesse that he
had longe kepte in his herte. and put
wyth his fete on saynt Ddoes tombe
And dyspyled his soule & spake to hē
in this manere/ Thou wurst olde mā
thy soule is agoo late ynow. thou hast
made a place to a better thā thou we
re/ What I haue longe desired now I
haue maugre thy teeth/ therfore I can
the full euill thanke at this tyme /
But whan that daye was agoo/ and
this blower of wodnesse was brough
te. to his bedde. he sawe the shappe of
saynt Ddo blame hym & dyspyle hē /
and manace that he sholde deye/ But
he wende that he had be scorned of a
fleenge fantasye. and spared not ther
fore/ But he wente towarde Rome to
receyue the palle of the pope/ & passed
by the hilles Alpes. and was froien in
a colde snowe/ And in his hoise bow
elles that were opened to haue some
hete. he wrapped his fete with whiche
he sporned saynt Ddoes tombe. & dey
ed soo there/ After hym Brygthli
nus. byllhop of Wynchester was arche
byllhopp of Caunterbury/ And for he

was not suffysaunt to so grete a char
ge. he went asey to Wynchester by cō
maūdemment of the kyng. and Dun
stan byllhop of London & of Wycetre
was made archebyllhop of Caüterbe
ry. and wente to Rome & receyued the
palle of the pope Johā/ he came asey
& gate of the kyng. that Dwalde þ
was Ddoes broods lone sholde be byll
hop of Wyceter/ Willelm⁹ de pon
li. i. / Dunstan was fyrst abbot of gla
stynbury. he was alwaye full of ver
tues. and made hē belye to torne kyng
Edgards hert to dedes of sauacion
and to make the kynges liuyng to be
a myrrour & enlāple to all his subget
tes/ And yf the kyng trespased he stu
dyed hym faste to amende. & so he ma
de hē doo penaūce vii. yere for vnlaw
full lycenge by a menchon/ By þ enlā
ple he chastised the comyntee. & made
knyghtes doo as they sholde. & fered
theues & refreynd hem / Thorder of
monkes was thrifty that time/ for if
had religyons rulers clere of science &
of clerye/ And soo bytwene thacorde
of þ gode liuyng of the hēge & of thar
chebyllhop. clerkes had choys wheder
they wold amēde her lyf or byd her be
nespyce fare wel. & leue woūing places
to better than they were/ for so shold
be noo more dyscorde/ bytwene the fa
rynelle of the hous & the liuyng of hē
that dwellid therein/ Therē the felde
answerd to the tyllers of plente of cor
ne & of frute/ Eueri groue shone with
hurton trees & other trees full of frute
The elementes were clere & lihyng.
vneth there was ony dystēparaūce of
wed. pestylēce & enmyes were fer þ tyme/ þ tyme in galcoiy was a woman

Anno grē

Edgar

Anno grē departed and deuyded fro the nauell
 bpwarde. and hadd two hedes & two
 brettles. soo that some tyme one slepte
 epyther etc whan that other dyde ney
 ther/ And they lpyed soo togyder long
 tyme. and deyed bothe at ones/ ¶ At
 969 11 ter the twellyfthe Johñ the fyrty Be
 net was pope iii. monethes/ ¶ Nicho
 forus kinge of grece was an olde mā
 and dradde leest his owne sones wol
 de put hym out of his kyngdom/ And
 demed that his sones sholde be ghel
 ded/ But the quene coulepylled one Jo
 han that he sholde slee the kyng and
 regne/ and soo it was done/ ¶ After
 Benet the eyghtenth Leo was pope
 a yere & foure monethes/ for the ma
 lice of the Romayns that made of hē
 self vnlawfully popes/ he ordeyned þ
 noo popes sholde be ordeyned withou
 te assente of theemperour/ ¶ After hē
 the thirtenth Johñ was pope as it we
 re viii. yere/ Att laste he was taken of
 the prefect of the cite and exyled/ But
 the emperour restored hym agayne &
 slewe his enemyes/ ¶ After Johñ the
 sixte Benet was pope one yere & syxe
 monethes/ ¶ After hym the eyght Bo
 neface was pope thre yere/ he myghte
 not abyde at Rome/ But he spoyllyd
 saynt Peters chyrche/ and went to Co
 stantynople. and came agayn to Ro
 me wpyth grete pompe and boost/ And
 whan he myghte not haue his purpo
 os. he toke the cardynall Johñ: & putt
 out bothe his eyen. and deyed soone af
 ter/ ¶ Willelmus de pon. li. ii. Whan
 971 12 Alkatill^o archebpyllhop of Yorke was
 deed/ saynt Oswolde bpyllhop of Wyr
 citre receyued the archebpyllhopriche. &
 gouerned both that & þ bpyllhopriche of

Wyrctre. besides the cathedrall chyr
 che of saynt Peter at Wyrctre. he bu
 ylded a nother chyrche of our lady that
 he myghte there be the more homely
 wpyth the monkes/ And therby he had
 grete loue of the peple/ There clerkes
 of the nexte chyrche whan they sawe þ
 had leuer be monkes than lo oispyled
 and forlaken/ ¶ Whan Oswold was
 stilled att Yorke. he broughte lettred
 men in to couñtree. for the couñtree shol
 de not be defrawd. and be wpythout
 suche goodnesse/ Wpythout the whiche
 goodnesse other goodnesse sempth but
 a danytee. ¶ Albo monke of floriaz
 cio was one of thylke lettred men
 wpythout moche fruyte of clergye that
 he broughte in to Englonde. he dys
 cypued & wrote the lyfe of saynt Ed
 munde the kyng & martyr at prayer
 of saynt Dunstan/ This Albo comed
 home afterwarde. and was made ab
 bot/ ¶ There on a tyme in a celle in
 Galcoyne called Alereul. and longed
 to his abbaye. he wolde haue vled the
 strengthe of religyon/ But the cruelte
 of Galcoyns wolde not suffre it/ And
 hpytte his throte. and so he deyed/ And
 Oswald lpyed v. yere after/ And kne
 led downe on a tyme to walsh the poore
 meñes fete/ And sayd Gloria patri. &
 deyed ryght soo/ ¶ Willelmus de regi
 bus libro ii. Pringe Edgar in þ twel
 lifthe yere of his kyngdom was eno
 ynted kyng. and sacred at Bath. &
 saylled abowte north Britayne/ And
 came alonde att Legyon. that now is
 called Chester/ Diii. vnder kynges ca
 me apenst hym. wpyth the whiche ky
 nges he wente in a boote on a daye on
 the ryuer Dee. and toke the helme in

his honde . and was steres may / And
thoher kēges were sett to rowe wyth
oores . and loo he came rowinge to sa
ynt Johāns chyrche / And came rowyn
ge wyth a grete pompe & boost to his
owne palays / And me layth that he
sapyd theñe that ony of his successours
myghte be Joyefull & gladd whan he
had . so grete pompe & worshyp /

Caplm

xi.

EDgar the emperour floure &
fayrnelles of Englonde deyed
the xv. dāye of Juyll . the pe
re of his lyfe xxxvii . and of his kyng
dome wyth his brother and after one
and twenty . and was buried at Glas
tenbury / He is noo lesse worthy to be
in mynde to Englishhe men . than Li
rus to Perles . other Romulus to the
Romayns / Oher Alilaunder to the
Grekes . other Charles to frenshme
¶ Willelmus ubi supra / At Glas
tenbury the pere of our lorde a thoulande
& two and fyfty . whan abbot Ailwar
de had dygged vnworshypfully Ed
gards graue . the body was founden ho
le & sounde . and loo full of flesch that
it might not entre in to the newe chel
te / And freshe blode was seen droppe
out of the freshe body / And loo þ bo
dy was put in to a shrine that he had
peuen to that chyrche . and sett vpon þ
awter wyth saynt Apolynarus hede /
and other relyphes of saynt Dyncent þ
the same kyng had broughte for gre
te prys . and peuen to that hous / But
that nyce abbot ware wood . and wen
te out of chyrche . and brake his necke
& deyed / ¶ R . The Brytyshe story

tellyth in saynt Eltutus lyfe . þ whan Anno grē
kyng Edgar destroyed the countree
of Glommorgan for the rebelnelle of Edgar
the peple / Saynt Ellutus bell was ta
ken awaye . & hanged aboute an hor
se necke / Therfor in vnderstode whyle
kyng Edgar laye on his bedde to rest
te hym / One appered to hym & smo
te hē on the brest wyth a spere Theñe
whan the kyng was waken he badd
restore apen al þ was taken / But the
kyng deyed after ix . dāyes / In pray
sunge of hym one sayd in this maner
¶ Henricus li . v . / Helper punysher of
treipaas & yeuer of worshyp : kyng ed
warde is agoo to the kyngdom of he
uen / This other Salomon lawes fa
der waye to the pees / Noble in batay
les than more noble he was / Tēples
to the good monkes / to the monke tē
ples he paue he feeldes / All wronge
this put awaye / soo this paue place to
the right / ¶ W . de re . li . ii . But some
men founden to putt venym to þ Joy
and goodnes of Edgar / And tellen þ
he was cruell in his begynnyng to cy
teyzyns & lecherous . to maydens / As
in this manere one Ethelwold an er
le was pryuy wyth hym / And on a ty
me he charged this erle that he shold
goo to Elfritha Drgarus doughter
erle of Deuenshyre that was a wond
fayre mayde . and counseyle her & brē
ge her for to be wedded to the kyng
yf it were soo that the fairnelle of her
were accordynge to the loos and to þ
fame / The erle went his way & toke
the mayde to his owne vse . and came
agayne to the kinge . and alledged for
hym & for his lyde as he trowed wol
de helpe / And sayd that þ wēche was

h i

Anno grē but of compyn faynelle and chappe/
 Suche as me sayth all daye not coue
 Edgarus nable to be a kynges wyfe/ But on a
 tyme Tale tellers warned the kyng
 how gylefully that Ethelwolde hadd
 serued hym/ Thenne the kynge drofe
 out one nayle wyth a nother. and to/
 ke wreche of a gyle wyth a whyle. &
 made good face to the exile & sembla/
 unt/ And sette hym a daye as it were
 in his game whan he wolde vylite þ
 womay/ for soo dredfull a game the
 exile was all comfortlees and nygh de
 ed for feere. and ranne home byfore. &
 prayed his wyfe that she wolde helpe
 for to laue him and that as moche as
 she myghte/ She sholde make herself
 fowle and vnsemely in the kynges sy
 ight wyth clothyng and fowle araye
 But what. she durst not but she dyde
 the contrary/ And toke a mirrour and
 bembred her. and arayed her bodi. and
 her heed as gaye and as fayre as she
 cowde/ And left noo thyng that shol
 de make her fayre and lykynge to a
 mannes syght/ Thenne whan þ kyn
 ge saw þ womay. he began to breñe
 in her loue/ And made it as though
 he were not wrothe/ And had the exile
 wyth hē for to hunt in þ wode of wer
 wellepe. that now is called Hoore wo
 de/ There the kyng smote hym tho
 rough wyth a shafte/ There the kyng
 axed of the exiles baste sone how hym
 lyked luche huntynge/ And me sayth
 that he answerde and sayd/ Lord kyn
 ge what plepeth the shall not dylple
 se me/ By that worde he meked soo þ
 kynges herte that was to swollen for
 wrathe. that noo thyng was leuer af
 terwarde to the kyng than the sonne

of the exile that was slayne/ Afterwar
 de for clenlinge of this dede/ this El/
 frytha buyde an abbay of nonnes at
 Warwell/ ¶ Ranulphus/ But more
 verely for the sleenge of hir stepson ed
 ward that she made be slayne/ for her
 owne sone Egelredus sholde regne/
 ¶ Willelmus ubi supra/ To this en/
 lample of cruellnesse they tell a nother
 of lechery/ And saye þ he toke a may
 de that was sacred to god oute of an
 abbaye and laye by her/ Also that he
 was on a tyme by nyghte at Andeuez
 not feere from Wynchester/ And badd
 brynge vnto his bedde a dukes doug/
 hter that was a well fayre mayde /
 But the moder of that mayde wolde
 not that her doughter sholde soo be de
 fowled/ And had a bounde seruaunte
 that was a fayre mayde. smothe and
 lykynge/ And sente her to the kynges
 bedde/ A morowe whan the dawnyng
 ge beganne to sprynge the womay be
 gañe to ryle/ Thenne me axed of her
 why she hied/ for to doo my werke sa
 yd she. as I am wonte euery daye/
 Thenne for that nyghtes Journeys
 she axed freedom for her mede/ for she
 that was assentynge to the kynges ly
 kyng shold nomore be vnder in bon
 dage to cruell lordes/ Anone the kyng
 began to laughe. and made that bon/
 de womay lady of lordes/ But how it
 ener be of luche dedes. it is sooth that
 he clenled hym of luche dedes by very
 penaunce/ ¶ After Boniface the se
 uenth. the seuenth Benet was pope
 eyght yere and lxx monethes/ ¶ The
 seconde Dtho the sone of the first D/
 tho regned after his father amonge
 Duches meny x. yere & di. monethes/ the

seuenth yere of his kyngdom he was crowned of pope Benet whan thytaliens brake þ pees/ This made a grete feest to the lordes of Ytalye atte the grees of the chirche of Rome. & while they were at mete. he made meny of armes byclyppe hem pryuely abowte. & meued a playnte at laste of brekyngge of the pees/ And bad hem take hym þ names wyrtyn of hem that were gylty: & made hem be byheded ryght there euerychone/ & made thother ete her mete in pees/ ¶ W. de re. li. ii.º/

Caplm

xii.

Ungge Edwarde by helpe of Dunstan. and other bysshops was made kyngge ayenste the wyll of some other lordes/ Specyally ayenst the wyll of his stepdame Elfritha. that fonded to make her owne lone Egelredus kyngge a chyld of leue yeres olde/ That she myghte soo regne vnder the chyldis name/ This Edwarde regned as it were foure yeres. Therafter waned the grace of þ kyngge wy/ for in the firmament was seen stella Cometa. that is a sterre wyth a bryght shynnyngge creest. that bodyth alwaye pestylence in the prouynce. eyther chaungynge of kyngdome/ And longe thereafter fell barynesse of feeldes. hunger of meny. and dethe of bestes/ And Alferus prynce of Mercia fauoured Elfritha the quene wyth al þ he myghte. & put out monkes that edgar had ordeyned. & broughte in clerkes wyth concubynes/ But Dunstan & the eile of eest Englonde wythstode hem manly/ for the clerkes that were

somtyme put out. veryd stryfe agayn/ And sayd that it were a wretched thame. that a newe comynge sholde putt olde landelmen of her place/ That is not pleplyng to god that graunted the place to the olde woner/ Nother a good man alowpyth it not. that may drede þ me wolde do to hym self as he seeth that me dooth to other / Herefore was a sollepne couleyle made at Winchester/ there thymage of Rode spake out of the walle/ And sayd that Dunstans waye was good & true/ But yet cealed not the heres of vnihyful me Therefore was made a counleyle atte ryal strete of Calue. There the kyngge was absent. for he was yet of tend age/ And there late in an hygge hows the senatours of Englonde/ there Dunstan was strongly dyspyled & chydde There the gistes & the beames of the soler all tobrake: and the soler fell down/ And some were deed. & some hurte & maymed for euermore/ Soo all þ there were were deed other hurt ful sore/ Dutake Dunstan alone that esca ped graciously & wysely/ That myracle broughte fourth scyence to hem þ entended afterwarde to haue mayntened that quarel/ The yonge Edward came from huntynge wery and a thurste/ And his stepdame gaaf hym drinke / And in the meane tyme he was stycked with a sword/ There he begā to prycke his hors wyth al that he myght thens for to flee/ There his one fote slode out of the styrope/ & he was todrawe by that other fote all abowte the feeldes. and thwertte ouer wayes. and all be bloded/ And at Comylgate / he paued the sygnes & tokens of

Anno grē Edwardi
 dethe/Thenne he was buried vnwor-
 thily thre yere atte Warham/ There
 god wroughte for hym many myra-
 cles and grete/ for there grete lyghte
 cam downe from heuen/ And the hal-
 te may receyued his gooyng arpyht.
 The dombe may receyued his speche
 The deaf his heryng/ And the blinde
 his lyghte/ There all maner leke mē
 toke the state of helth/ By that rumo-
 ur. she that slough hym was moued/
 And came rydyng on a beest that mi-
 pyght not come nyghe the place for no
 betyuge. ne for noo cyenge/ The be-
 ste was ofte chaunged/ But it was al-
 for noughte/ Therefore what she mig-
 hte not doo in her owne perlone. she
 dyde by a nother/ for her mynyster el-
 ferus that had somtyme put out mō-
 kes in Mercya. and broughte clerkes
 in her stede/ he toke Edwardes body
 and buried it solempnely at Septon
 that is Shaftelbury/ ¶ Ranulphus
 In tyme afterwarde some of his bo-
 dy was translated to Leof monaster.
 belydes herforde. and some to Abyn-
 don/ The place at Shaftelbury. the-
 re his longes quauē all freshe and so
 unde is called Ewardestow/ ¶ Willel-
 mus ubi supra/ for this slaughte el-
 frytha buylde two abbayes of wym-
 men not ferre fro Salysbury Dne at
 Ambrysbury. & a nother at. Werwell/
 She dyde away the pompe of þ worl-
 de/ And dyde longe tyme harde pena-
 unce at Warwell/ And vled alwaye þ
 heer and fastyng/ And chastyled her
 body that was full fayre somtyme
 And alwaye as she myghte she crof-
 sed her forhede and brecste. And lyeth
 buried there / But the forsayd Elfe-

rus escaped not all manere wreche
 for he was etey all wyth lyle after o-
 ne yere/ After the buryenge of the for-
 sayd marter/ Abowte that tyme was
 fulbertus in prosperytee bysthopp of
 Carnot an excellent man in our lady
 loue/ Amonge his other noble werkes
 he made in praylyuge of our lady the
 Response Strips yelle. & Solem iusti-
 cie. and this ympne Chorus noue the
 iusaleme/ ¶ Dy a tyme he was seeke
 at yate of dethe. and our lady apered
 to hym. and axed of hym wherof he
 dradde / My lady sayd he I truste in
 thy mercy/ But I drede full sore thyn
 owne lones dome/ Drede the no thyn-
 ge sayd she/ And for to make the mo-
 re lyher hereafter. I shall now make þ
 all hole/ And anone she toke her brest
 out of her bosom. and dropped on his
 face thre droppes of precyous lycoure
 of mylke/ And went forth her Waye
 he was hool forthwyth / And dyde
 that swete lycour of heuen in a vessel
 of syluer/ And hadde kepe it in myn-
 de/ ¶ Willelmus de re. li. ii.º.

Laplin

xiii.

Elredus Edgars lone bigo-
 ten on his seconde wyfe El-
 frytha was made kyng after
 his elder broder Edwarde at Kyngel-
 ton/ he was a fayr knyghte and a lo-
 uely/ Epyghte and thyrty yere he byle-
 ged the kyngdome more verely than
 ruled it/ for the cours of his lyfe was
 cruell. and vngracypous in the begyn-
 nyng/ wretched in the myddyll. and
 fowle in the ende / for whyle saynt
 Dunstan baptyzed hym. he defowled

the fonte stone wyth the fruyte of his wombe/ Therefore Dunstan layde by god and by his moder: this shal be vnkynde/ And in the daye of his Crownyng he tolde this prophecy/ for þy come to thy kyngdom by the dethe of thy brother. In whoos dethe Englysh the men conypped .wyth the wyctyd woman thy moder/ They shal not be wythout blood and swerde er there come peple of an vnkowen tonge. and bryng hein in to the laste thraldou/ This trespaas shall not be densed lo ge wythout vengauce/ Whan this e gelredus was a chyld of ten yer olde And herde telle that his brother Edward was soo slayne/ he moued soo his wood moder . wyth wepyng and with yellyng. that she bete hym almo ost to dethe wyth tapers/ for she had noughte elles at honde/ Therefore he hated tapers all his lyfe tyme/ Also on Ethelgyna Egelbertus doughter he bigate Edmonde Jrenlyde bi his surname: and Edwyn and Ethelstan and one doughter called Edgyna/ Afterwarde on Emma of Normandi he bygate Alfredus and Edwarde shalte a nyghte a clowde was seen in all Englonde. now bloody . now fyry: Thenne it chaunged by dyuers coloures and beames. and wente awaye in the dawninge/ That yere Southhampton and the ple of Tanet belydes Kent. and saynt Petrocus abbay in Cornewayle . and the prouynce of Chester weren destroyed by theues of Danes/ The cite of London was brete wyth fyre of the same cyte/ Sainte Ethelwold bysshop of Wynchester is deed/ he was borne at Wynchester/

and nouryshed by vnd Dunstan att Glasterbury. and made monke/ And he was made abbot atte Abyndon in kyng Edward tyme/ And he was made bysshop at Wynchester in Edgars tyme/ There he made an abbaye of nonnes/ And translated saynt Swythunes bodi oute of the erthe/ After hym saynt Alphegus abbot of Bath was bysshop/ And afterwarde archbilshop of Caunterbury/ and was slayn of the Danes / Of hym Innermore we shall speke/ This thyrde Otho the seconde Othoes sone regned amoge Duche men after his fader eighte yere/ This had a wonder surname: & was called Otho . the wonders of the world Mirabilia mundi/ And he was crowued att Rome of the fyfthe pope Gregory/ And though thile thre Othones were emperours as w. as it were by kynde herytage/ Yet afterwarde it was ordeyned that the Emperoure sholde be cholen bi the offycers of the Emppre / Thole offycers be vii. Of hen ben verles made/ Maguntinensis/ treuerensis/ colonienlis/ Quilibet imperii fit cancellarius horum/ Scia palatinus dappfer/ dux portitorcnlis/ Marchio prepotitus camare pincerna boemus/ hii statuūt dominum per secula summum/ Thile ben to meane Bysshop meynle/ Magunce/ Treuer and Colonia. thile thre/ Euerychone of thile is made ryght Chaunceler of themppre/ Eile Palatinus Sewer. duke of Dultyrche berpthe swerde / Marquys is chamberlayne / Butiler kyng is of Beame/ Thile cholen to men alle the loide hyghest for euer

¶ The thirde Otho had a wyfe that

Anno grē

Egelred

Anno grē
 Egelredi
 wolde haue had an husbonde man to
 lye by her/But the man wold not al
 sent to auoutry/ Theñe he was thre
 tened that his hede sholde be smitē of
 wythout ony dome/But er he deyed.
 he bad his wyfe that she sholde after
 his derthe proue his gyltles by doynge
 of hote brennyngre yren/ The dape ca
 me whan the Emperour sayd that he
 wolde doo right to the fadles & mo/
 derles chylōy & to wydowes/ This
 wydowe came & brouzt wyth her her
 husbondes hede / And axed what de/
 the he were worthy that had slayne a
 man wrongfully/ He is worthy to le/
 se his heed sayd theemperour. thou arte
 that man sayd the wydowe. & I shall
 proue anone by the dome of fyre .and
 brennyngre yren/Whan the dome was
 done. theemperour paue himself to the
 woman. for she sholde punysshē hym
 as she wolde. But at prayenge of byl
 shops. fyrste of x. dayes were graūted
 and thene of viii. & thene of vii. and
 at laste of vi. In the whiche dayes þ
 emperour examyned the cause at full
 and brent his owne wyf/ And for his
 raūlone he paue to the wydowe foure
 castel townes in the Byllhopryche of
 Brynneulis. that yet hanc the names
 & be cleped by the fyrste dayes. x. viii.
 vii. & vi. ¶ The fourtenth Johñ was
 pope eyght monethes/ After hym the
 fyftenth Johñ foure monethes/ After
 hym the syxtenth Johñ was pope ten
 yere/ ¶ Willelmus ubi supra/ Kyngre
 Egelredus for stryfe that was bytwe
 ne hym & the byllshop of Rochester bi
 leged the cyte of Rochester/ Dunstan
 sende to hym. that he sholde leue hys
 woodnes. & that he shold not offende

saynt Andrewe patrone of that place
 The kyngre roughte not of bare wor
 des/ Thenne Dunstan hight & aray
 ed his heest fayr wyth moneye. & sent
 hē L. li for he sholde breke the spege
 The moneye was receyued. & Dun/
 stan wondred of the mannes couetyse
 And sent hyn worde by messagers in
 this maner/ for thou hast put gold bi
 fore god. & syluer byfore thapostle. &
 couetyse before me. Right soone euyll
 hadde shal come vpon þ. but not whi
 le I am alpye/ Thene two yere after
 cam the Dances whan Dūstan was
 deed/ That yere two pestylences that
 were vnknowen byfore befell in En
 glonde/ for men had the feuers' and
 beestes the flyre/ Saynt Dunstan en/
 ded his lyfe full of vertues & of won
 ds / as descryued Olbertus monke of
 Laüterbury/ he tellyth in saynt Dū
 stans life that whyle saynt Dunstan
 hyghted the ymages of thapostles &
 martyrs wyth the stole of a prest/ An
 harpe that henge vpon the wall was
 herde make swete melodye wythoute
 mannes honde/ The melodye was þ
 note of this Antheme of the martyrs/
 Gaudent in celis aie lactōy That is
 to saye holy meñes soules make Joye
 in heuen/ Also he tellyth that Dūstan
 cowde many craftes. & wrought with
 his hōdes/ And made on a tyme a cha
 lys by goldsmythis craft in a cell fal
 te by Glatenburye/ There the fende
 came in lyknes of a woman. & temp
 ted hym by fantalpes of dyuers lykē
 ge/ Dūstan in his spiryte was wa are
 therof. And caughte hym by the nose
 with his fyre hote tonge. Soo þ dede
 was knowen of neyghbours abowte:

wyth cryenge & pellynge of the fende
Also on a time Dunstan was slepi
 & herde angels synge full swetly *Ry-
 riepleyoy Xpēpleyoy*/ The melody of
 that note & armonye is yet famous a
 monge Englyssh men. & vled oy that
kyrie. Ryrrie rex splendens/ **T**heñe
 whay Dūstau was deed. þ Danes ca
 me in to euery hauen of Englonde: so
 þme wylt not where me myght mete
 hem/ Therefore mey myghte not putte
 hem away wyth prey. & put hē away
 wyth syluer And payed hem þ fyrst ye
 re *x. M. li.* by couleyle of *Syrcaus* that
 was archebysshop next after Dūstau.
 And the secoud yere *xvi. M. li.* þ thyrd.
 yere *xx. M. li.* þ fourth yere *xxiii. M. li.*
 the fift yere *xxx. M. li.* at last *xl. M. li.*
 tyll all the money faylled **T**heñe the
 Danes began ayen to robbe & to reue
 & yet her to one *Elfricus* mayster of þ
 kynges shippes fled to thennyes as a
 vyle flemyd hazlot. þ nyght byfore þ
 batayle. & warned hem of whom they
 shold take hede & bewaar/ for þ dede
 mey toke his sone *Algarus*. & put out
 both his eyen/ & yet *Elfricus* came a
 yey. but he fayled ayen/ **T**heñe þ Da
 nes spoyled & robbed all Northumber
 londe. & byleged London. & made the
 kyng paye tpybute by strength/ **T**he
 meane tyme *Elpheg^o* bisskop of Win
 chester paaf pledges & brought Anlaf
 kyng of Danes to kyng *Egelredus*
 And kyng *Egelredus* receyued hym
 of cold water. & the bisskop cōfermed
 hym/ **T**herafter he went to his owne
 & dyde no harme. but yet so cealed not
 harme/ **B**ut as þ hedes of *Jora* whā
 some ennies were awaye came vp o/
 ther ennies. & destroyed the countree/

The capitayns presēce is moche wor
 the to be knowen in warre & in batay
 le. soo is hardynesse vble & loore of de
 des of armes/ **T**hise faylled that ty/
 me a monge Englyssh men for yf
 the hoost were ony tyme gadred. yf sh
 yppes were made. noo thynge spedd a
 ryght/ for our men were not chastled.
 they paue hem to theft & to robberye/
 for they were not comforted. they wo
 lde lighly flet/ **D**ur shippes were dil
 troyed wyth grete tempest/ **O**ne *Wyl*
notus þ the kyng had exyled occupp
 ed the shippes þ were left. & drenchyd
 hem other brent hem/ **V**f þ lordes ca/
 me to couleyle oni time: they were not
 of one assente/ **B**ut they treated more
 of dyscorde & stryfe that was amonge
 hemself thay of comyn profytc/ & yf o
 ny good counsyle & profytable were
 yeuen. anone their ennies shold wyte
 for wythout the forlaid *elfricus* one
Edrycus þ the kyng had made lord
 of *Mercia* a right fals traytour & lie
 that coude wel feyne hymself true frē
 de though he were fals. he espyed the
 kynges counsyle as he were true and
 trusty/ **A**nd warned thennyes therof/
 as a fals gyleful traytour/ **I**n the me
 ane tyme. myscheif & hunger encreled
 faste / **E**nnyes myghte goo freely *L.*
myle/ & take propes & lede to her shyp
 pes / **T**heñe they payed more tpybute
 to the Danes/ **T**he king had suche a
 condicōn that he wolde lyghtly dyshe
 ryte Englyssh men. and feyne trespa
 ces for to haue her money & her good
 she was soo froward to his wyfe *Em*
ma that she seelde came in his bedde/
 she walowed in lechery wyth *treōpets*
 & wityh comune wymye /

Anno grē
 Egelredi

Anno grē

Laplm

liiii.

Egredi

992 14

Lotharius Lotwys sone was kynge of weste fraunce / and deped wythout childen / In hē the grete Charles offspringe losse the kyngdom / Some men saye that thys Lotharius had chylde that regned not after him / By helpe of Rycharde duke of Normandi. that was somtime gretylly greued by Lotharius / Lotharius sones were taken. And the grete Hugh Capett was made king of fraunce. and regned ix. yere / This hugh Capett was sone of the duke hugh whose syster duke Rycharde had spoused / Saynt Oswalde archebysshop of yorke and of worceter also deped. & was buryed at Worceter / The fyfth gregory was pope as it were iii. yere This was byfore called Brunus. & was Othoes theperours kynnelman At his instaunce he was cholen pope But afterwarde whan theemperoure was absent one Erelencius prefecte of the cyte toke one Placentynus a ryche man of money. and put hym in poperiche. and called hym the. vii. Johan / But the emperour came agayne and put out this Johā. and put in the ii. Syluester / That yere the bysshops See that somtyme was callyd Lyndfar was chaunged to Durham / And saynt Luthberts body was trāllated thider / The whiche body. Ardulphus ledde abowte wyth hym somtyme The fyrt Rycharde the thyrde duke of Normandy is dede / After hym his sone the seconde Rycharde was duke xxviii. yere / For his goodnes he was called the good Rycharde / He was de

994

16

994

17

uoute in goddis seruice. and wyle & redy to the world warde / Curteses and large of pestes / On his fyrste wyfe he bygate thre sones / Rycharde Robert & Wyllyam. and thre doughters / On his seconde wife he gate Wyllyam & Robert archebysshop of Rothomage / One of thise seconde Rychardes knyghtes stole a sponne. & laid it to wedd amonge other thynge / The duke espyed it and none other man. and lete quyte oute al the knyghtes weddes / sone knyght espyed sone sponne was so espyed and was soo alhamed sone he fled pryuely awaye / The kyng wente after the knyghte sone fledde. and brought hym ayeu and made hym ryche. & loued hym afterward ryght well / One mayster Bernarde herde the dukes loes. and wold be knowen to hym. And bithought hym on euery syde how he myghte beste doo for to come therto He came at laste wyth a bowe & an arrowe to a wyndowe of the castell there the duke was wonte to stonde. and walked hider & thider as though he wolde haue shotte to the duke / The duke was waar therof. & espyed what the cause was. and loued hym right wel / After the leuēth Johā was put oute. the seconde Syluester was pope iii. yere & ii. monthes / W. v. l. This hight first Gerebertus bi his name. & was of the nacōn of frenshmen. and was horn monke at floriacio beside Aurelians / Whan he cam to pictago ras double waye. he was caught with noy of his order with couetise of worship. And left his habyte on a nyghte & fled in to silpals. that is Spuyll graunt a cyte of Spayne for to lerne

Subtyll and curpous artes & scyences. there as crysten men haue Tolet. lar-
 ralsyns haue Hylpals/ There Gere-
 bertus lemed. & passed Tholomeus in
 Astronomie & Alcandrius in y^e space
 bytwene the sterres & Julius. fermicus
 in desteny/ There he lemed what sig-
 nified long & flyghte of foules. what
 the curpolute of kinde maye take that
 Carlonge J leue. But he dranke ther
 of y^e he passed all other/ he was y^e fyr-
 ste that toke Agabus of larralsyns/ &
 gaue rules therin that maye vnieth be
 vnderstonde of the cūnyngest men of
 that craft. whiche crafty men ben cle-
 ped Abacyll/ Gerebertus was at Jne
 wyth one that was most cūnyng phy-
 losopher. that was bounde wyth pro-
 myses & with pestes/ Gerebertus had
 wryten & copped al this philosphers
 boke. except one that conteyned all y^e
 priuete of the craft/ for y^e boke myg-
 hte he not gete by noo maner of sleig-
 hte But the phylosopher was other-
 whyple dronken/ And soo Gerebertus
 waped his tyme. & toke the boke that
 was vnder the phylosophers hede. and
 fledde away therwyth/ There he a-
 woke. & pursued after Gerebertus by
 craft of the sterres. in the whiche craft
 he was perfyte ynough/ By that sa-
 me craft he that fledde was waar of
 the peryll. and dressed hym vnder a tre-
 en bridge y^e was there next. and heng
 there bi the armes. so y^e he towched no
 ther erth ne water/ And soo by y^e craft
 he was begyled that lought hym ry-
 ight besyde. and wythdrew him and
 tored home agayne / There this ge-
 rebertus came to the see. and called fo-
 urth the fende. and behighte hym ho-

mage yf he wolde bere hym ouer the Anno rēg
 see/ And saue hym fro hym that pur-
 sued hym/ And soo it was done/ The Egelrcōi
 ne he came agayne in to fraunce. and
 heelde open scole/ And had wyth hym
 Constantin the abbot of saynt Mapi-
 myn besydes Aurelians/ To hym he
 made and gaue a rule of Abacius/
 Also he tolde the skille and repley of
 the Dyiameter aboute Macrobus/
 ¶ Treuila/ The Dyiameter is of a
 fygyre other of a shappe the lengest e-
 uen lyne that is deuyded therein. take
 who that maye/ There it foloweth
 in y^e story/ Gerebertus had scolers Ro-
 bert the sone of Hugh Capette kynge
 of fraunce. and Dcho. Dcho the em-
 perours sone/ But Robert was after
 warde kynge of fraunce/ And made
 this Gerebertus archebysshop of Rez-
 menlis. Yet in that chyrche is mynde
 of his lorde/ for there is an orloge ma-
 de by craft of honde. and water orga-
 nes that souneth bi ayere and water
 There by strenght of hote water the
 wynde brekith out: and fyllyth the ho-
 lownes of the organs/ And thenne by
 shaply draughtes the brasey pypes se-
 de oute swete crye and noyes of melo-
 dye/ There after Dcho was empero-
 ur/ And made Gerebertus byshoppe
 of Rauenna/ And soone thereafter po-
 pe ¶ Marianus/ Of that happe is
 a verse made/ ¶ Scandit ad R/ Ge-
 rebertus/ ab R/ post papa vigens/ m/
 R/ ¶ That is. Gerebertus passed vp
 to R/ oute of R/ And is thereafter po-
 pe in his flowres in R/ R/ ¶ He pas-
 sed oute of Ramence to Rauenna
 ¶ And soo the thyrde tyme to Rome
 ¶ Willelmus

Anno grē de regibus/ fauour of the fende dro-
 ue forth his fortune for bi helpe of þ
 Egelredus fende. and by craft of nygramançe
 he fonde trelour that was hid of olde
 tyme/ In þ felde campus Martius be
 sides Rome was an ymage that time
 that heelde strepght oute tye fynger of
 his righte honde/ The whiche fynger
 some men calle Lykpor that is þ fyn-
 ger next the thombe/ And on thyma-
 ge heed it was wryten. Smyte her/ Whē
 of olde tyme wend & trowed there tre-
 lour there to finde and brake lō what
 of the ymage wyth many harde stro-
 kes/ Gerebertus blamed hem therfor
 & euen at midday whaythe loñe was
 hpest he toke hede where the shadowe
 of that finger fell on the groude. and
 pyght there a stake/ And at nyghte he
 toke wyth hym his chamberlapp alo-
 ne þ bare wyth hym lyghte. & opened
 therthe there as þ stake was pighte &
 went in & lawe there a kynges hou-
 le of golde & knyghtes of golde playeng
 wyth dyles of golde/ And kyng & que-
 ne of metall sittynge at borde. & serued
 wyth mete set on the borde/ Seruaun-
 tes stondynge byfore hem: & cuppes of
 grete wyghte & pryce / In the Inner
 place of the hous a carbōcle stone sho-
 ne cleerly. and dyde awaye all þ derke-
 nes of the nyght/ On thother side sto-
 de a yonglyng wyth a bowe bent. but
 amonge all thysse noo thynge myghte
 be towched though it myghte be scen.
 Pf ony man went nere to handle ony
 thynge herof. it lemyd that all thyma-
 ges wolde on hym ryle / Gerebertus
 was waar therof & absteyned hym. &
 wythstode his couetyse & desyre/ Eue
 the chamberlapp absteyned not at ful

Nota

for he toke a knyfe that laye on the
 borde/ Andone as he had taken the kny-
 fe/ All ymages began to grutche. and
 to aryle/ And the chyld looked and
 shotte / And hyste the carbōcle stone
 wyth a reode/ And made all the hous
 full of derkenesse/ Soo that but yf he
 had layed downe the knyfe as his lor-
 de hadde hym bothe sholde haue pay-
 ed the paync/ ¶ Soo it is radde that
 Joseph dalte wyth his fader moche
 trelour in to the erthe/ And Hyrcanus
 toke vp thre thousande Talentis of
 kynges Dauids graue. for to breke vp
 the ipege of Iherusalem/ ¶ Allo it is
 a comune fame that this Gerebertus
 by certayne craft of the sterres. dyde
 gete an hede that spake not/ but whā
 me axed of hym. and sayd not but lo-
 the/ That heed warned Gerebertus
 that he sholde be pope / And that he
 sholde neuer deye er he hadde longe a
 masse in Iherusalem/ But he was
 not waar that in Rome was a chry-
 che that highte Iherusalem/ There
 the pope singeth masse thre sondayes
 in the yere in the stacyon tyme/ In þ
 chyrche he arayed hē to masse on one
 of thise sōdayes. & was take with strē-
 gthe of likenesse. & lay seke in his bed
 & coulepled wyth his ymage. & knew
 þ he was begyled. & was waar of his
 owne deth/ He sent for his cardynalls
 & knowleged his euyl dedes. & wepte
 full sore/ And as it were a wood may
 for sorowe of his synes he made men
 hyst hēself lymē mele. & throw out his
 lymēs. & sayd lete hym haue thostyce
 of þ lymēs þ axed homage of hem. &
 lete the spryde goo to god that made
 it of nought/ ¶ Mar/ Thenne he

had doo the Roocke of the bodi vpon a cart. & burpe it where the beestes wolde abyde. and so it was done/ Theñe the beestes stynt at saynt Johñs þ' la-
 tran/ And he is burped there in token that his liñes were foryeuen/ His graue bodeth & warneth þf the pope shal soone deye/ And that by stiryng & rultelyng of the bones that ben therin & by swetyng of the tombe. as it is yet there wryten in letters of latyn/

Capl'm

xv.

Hogh Capett kynge of weste fraunce deyed after þ he had regned ix. yere/ His sone Robert was king after hym. that he had bygoten on the elder Edwardes douster kynge of England/ This Robert regned abowte thyrty yere/ In his tyme a relygyous pylgrym came out of Jherlm in to Scicilya & lerned of one þ was closed. that dede meñes soules for dpuers synes & trespaces bē tormēted in vulcanus crocke/ He þ was closed tolde that he had herde oft the voyces & the grysbetyng of thylke soules/ þ ben delpuerde by prayers & almesdes of crysten men. and namly of mōkes of Cluny/ Therfor Doylo abbot of Cluny whan he was waar therof he ordeyned to haue mynde & memory for hem that ben deed/ And that þ morowe after All holow daye. That manere of vslage and dooyng passed afterwarde in to all the worlde/ Al-
 lo this Robert was a cunnynge man of scyence/ And wolde in hyghe festes of sayntes in some abbaye of his kynge dom linge other bere a cope and ru-

le the quere/ ¶ Once at Aurelians in Anno grē saynt Anyans dape he hadd leste his hooft aboute a castell that he byleged and bare a cope in the quere/ And son ge thryes Agnus dei knelynge on the grounde/ Theñe þ same time the walles of the castel that was byleged fell sodenly to the grounde/ This is that Robert that made that sequence Sācti spūs allit nobis gracia/ That is þ grace of the holy gholste be wyth vs
 Also he made þ responce on myd winter euen Judea & Jherlm nolite time re/ That is Jewery & Jherlm haue ye no wyll to drede/ As who sayth. drede ye right nought/ ¶ Also that yere Deuelyn a cyte of an Archebysshops See of Jlonde was destroyed by Scottes And the nauye of Denmark went in to Normandy & kynge Egelred⁹ destroyed Comberlonde. & thylond Mon that hight Anglelya. and is by north wales/ ¶ Saynt Iuo the byllhops body is founde ¶ W. de p. li. iiii. / This Iuo of the nacyon of Perles forsoke þ lyhyng of this worlde. and passed by many londes in churles wede with iii felowes & nomoo/ And ended his lyfe in the yle of Ramseye/ His name and his graue was longe time vnknewen to men of that couñtree/ But this Iuo apared to a symple mā. and enformed hym of his name & of his degree. and charged hym that he sholde goo to þ abbot of Ramelape / for they sholde goo in fere. and take vp his body out of the erthe/ Whanne that was done an helful for al maner synnes sprange oute of his grane/ Soo that yet viret in all England is ony saynt that wolde lightlyer here a mannes bone/

Anno grē
Egelredi

Anno grē and helpe him in dede/ ¶ That yere
 Egelredus kyng Egelredus wedded Emma the
 flowre of Normandy. the daughter
 of the fyrste Rycharde duke of Nor-
 mandye / And was prowde therfore/
 And sente letters in to the citees of en-
 glonde/And he commaūded and hyg-
 hte to slee all the Danes in one nygh-
 te/And soo it was done on saynt Eri-
 cius nyghte. ¶ Also that yere was the
 abbaye founded at Hurton vpon tre-
 te of a grete mā callyd Wolricus spot
 ¶ After the thyrde Dtho the fyrste
 Henry that was clepid myld was em-
 perour two and thyrty yere. hym cro-
 wned the archebysshop of Magonce
 ¶ And here take hede that moo Hen-
 ryes were kinges than emperours/
 Therefore whan me redyth the fyrste
 Henry. the seconde other the thyrde. bi-
 cause of lychenes of the sayd name. he
 is the fyrste other the seconde in them
 pyre/ The same shall be vnderstonde
 of Conrades and Dthones emperou-
 res that soo hyghte/ The fyrst Henry
 1003 24 lyued clene mayde wyth his wyfe/
 ¶ The eighte John was pope vi mo-
 nethes/ ¶ Suanus kyng of Daues
 herde telle that Danes were pryuelly
 slayne in the citees of Englonde/And
 came wyth a grete nauye and loded
 in Cornewayle/ There by treyson of
 a Norma Isle Hugh that quene Em-
 ma hadd made lord of Deuenhyre
 Suanus toke Exeter/ and destroyed
 the walles/ But the west Saxons cas-
 me manly ayenst hym/ But as oft as
 the hoost nyghed togyder. the capyta-
 yn of Englyshe men. Edricus a fal-
 se traytour feyned for to spue/ And sa-
 yd. þ he was lyke. Therefore englyshe

men were dyscomforted / And kyng
 Suanus robbed Wylton & Shyrburn
 & went to his shippes apen/ And cam
 to Norwyche the nexte yere after & dil-
 troyed the countree. and lett Tetterford
 asyre/ Whan duke Wsketell was ware
 herof. he sent to meny of the countree þ
 they sholde brenne the shyppes of her
 enmyes/ But they made it as they ro-
 ught not other durste not/ Theñe the
 duke cam wyth alle þ he myght. & ya-
 ue the Danes a well harde & a sharpe
 batayle/ But for that yere was stron-
 ge hunger in Englonde/ Kyng Sua-
 nus torned apen in to Denmarke/ & ca-
 me the next yere after in to Englonde/
 agayn/ ¶ The nyntent John was
 pope v. yere/ This yere Elphegus bil-
 shop of Wynchester was made arche-
 bysshop of Launterbury. whan Wil-
 ricus tharchebysshop was deed/ There-
 after in the moneth of Junyll. the nau-
 ye of Danes landed at Sandwyche
 and spoyled & robbed Kent & South-
 sex. and traueyled thoost of Englonde
 wyth many maner disceptes & wyles
 Now spolyng & robbynge. & now to
 urnynge home agayn/ Thre felowes
 folowed hem alwaye. robbynge slean-
 ge & brennyng/ for kyng Egelredus
 woned thar at Shroelbury. & might
 not anone put of þ danes. er they had
 destroyed barokshyre/ Therefore egelre-
 d^o by couleple of lordes payed to þ da-
 nes trybute xxx. M. li. for to haue pees
 That yere he made Edricus þ trayto-
 ur duke of Mercia/ Edricus was lowe
 of kyn. ryche of tonge. fals & decepu-
 ble of wyt. loft & fayr of speche. vntru-
 sty & fals of thouzte/ þ iii. leigi^o was
 pope iii. yere/ h. li. vi. / tuzkillus erle of

Danes came a londe in Kent/ And
 Caunterbury men yane hem a thou-
 sand poude for to haue pees/ And the
 Danes went in to the yle of Wyghte
 and toke proyes there/ As ofte as the
 kynge went forth for to fighte apenst
 hem/ eile Edrycus counseled that he
 sholde yeue hem noo batayle/ Therfo-
 re the Danes were made full ryche. &
 destroyed almoost half Englonde fro
 Northampton to the yle of Wyghte

Capl'm

xvi.

A Bowe saynt Mathewes felt
 the Danes byleged Caüter-
 bury. & the xx. dape of the lye
 ge the cyte was taken & lett on fyre &
 that by treyson of Almarus the deke
 that saynt Elpheg⁹ had before saued
 fro deche/ Thabbot of saynt Austins
 was suffred for to goo his waye/ Cri-
 stes flocke were tythed/ The ix. were
 slaine & the x. wss kept/ Of hem that
 were slayne. some were slayne with y-
 ren. & some throwen downe from hie
 places/ some hanged by the pryue mē-
 bres. & some drawen bi the here/ Amō
 ge the whyche Elphegus the byshop
 was taken & bouiden vii. monethes. &
 greued and dilpysed wpyth many ma-
 ner paynes/ Therfore goddis wraethe
 felle vpon the peple that slewe so mē
 That sorow of her bowels slew and
 destroyed of hem. now by ten. now by
 twenty/ And so a grete number/ Thē
 ne the Danes were warned by crystē
 men that they shold doo tbe byshopps
 gree/ But they dyffered it and abyd
 therwpyth/ for on Ester euen they ga-
 ue the byshop choys whether he wol-

de paye thre thousande pounde other
 leele his life/ He forsoke all her profer
 And prayed mekely his Crysten men
 And torbadde theym hyghly that no
 ne of theym sholde paye for his raun-
 lone/ Therfore the Danes were wro-
 the and kene/ And the nexte Sater-
 dape after the Danes were wyne drō-
 ken / And ladde oute the byshop. and
 slewe hym wpyth stones and wpyth ro-
 theren bones / That Saterdape felle
 twelue dapes byfore Maye / Whanne
 the byshop was deed he was not be-
 rped tyll on the morow/ Whay a dype
 tree was towched wpyth a droppe of
 the blood it ware grene agayne/ Thē
 ne the nexte dape after. his body was
 broughte to London/ And buryed wor-
 shyppfully in saynt Poulis churche /
 But afterwarde bi graunte of Lanu-
 tus kynge of Danes he was brought
 all hole in body to his owne chyrche
¶ Willelmus de regibus libro secun-
 do. After that this Alphegus had ta-
 ken monkes habyte at Dryhurst. he li-
 ued as an anker at Rache/ And gade
 red there monkes afterward. as it fal-
 lyth oft in a grete college/ Thise mon-
 kes drew hem all to euyl manere of
 dooyng/ for unwyttynge the fader
 some of theym made fecstes by nygh-
 te in outrage. and in drynkynge to y-
 dape lighte/ But the banyour of this
 euyl doynge. felle dede. by wreche of
 god in the myddyl of the howle that
 they dranke in/ The fader was ware
 therof by noyle that he herde. and ca-
 me to the wyndowe. & sawe two fen-
 des bete that body/ And y wretche ax-
 ed helpe/ Maye sayd the fendes/ y we-
 re not obeyent to god/ Seo we shall

Anno grē

Egletredi

Anno grē not be obeyent to the/ ¶ On a tyme
 saynt Andrewe apered to Dunstun &
 Egelredus by couleple of saynt Andrewe Alphe-
 gus was made billhop of Winchester.
 and ete neuer fleshe. but he were leke
 By nyghte he wolde begyle his war-
 deyns. & stode in the water to the gyl-
 dylstede: & worshyped god. and prayd
 hym to the daye lighte/ Whan he had
 be byllhop of Wynchester xxii. yere. he
 was made archebyllhop of Caunter-
 bury apenst his wyll/ But as he went
 to Rome for the palle. he was robbed
 in a strete of all that he had/ Therefo-
 re god toke wreche of that strete soo þ
 the strete ware on fyre. Theñe þ men
 of that strete knowleged her trespaas
 and restored agayne all that was his
 Thenne they sawe that the fyre was
 quenched at prayer of saynt Alpheg?
 ¶ Marianus. After Sergius the eigh-
 tēth Venet was pope xii. yere/ Of hē
 Peter Damianus sayth. þ a byllhopp
 sawe him lytte on a blacke horse. gre-
 uously tormented/ Therefore he pray-
 ed the byllhop that sawe that lyghte.
 that he sholde goo to his successour þ
 twenty John/ And praye hym to doo
 almes dede for him of þ moneye that
 was in luche a chest/ for al that was
 deeled for hym byfore. stode hē in no
 stede/ for it was of thefte and robbe-
 ry/ Soo it was done/ And theñe that
 byllhop went in to an abbay ¶ This
 yere two dayes byfore October þ see
 ouer flowed. and passed the cluyes. &
 dreynt many men and townes/ Henr:
 lib. vi. Suanus kynge of Danes lay
 led abowte ecst Englonde/ That con-
 tēpneþ Northfolke and Southfolke:
 and came wyth his nauye in to Hum-

ber/ And passed forthe by the Ryuer
 trent to Geynysburgh. Thenne tye
 men that dwelled by the north watlin-
 ge streete sware fewete to hym.
 And yb toke hym pledge and he beto-
 ke nauy and thyle pledges to his lo-
 ne Lanutus. whyle he he wente to del-
 troye south Mercia. And slewe þ men
 and kept the wyñen to flesshly lykin-
 ge of hym & his men/ Thenne he to-
 ke Drenforde & wynchester/ But as
 he went towarde Londen and lought
 noo bypde. he lost many of his men
 in the ryuer of Temse. But by presē-
 ce of kynge Egelredus he was put of
 at London. and wonte & wanne west
 Saxon / The Londeners wente and
 sawe that: and sent hym pledges. thē-
 ne the kynge was abalshed/ And sent
 his wyfe Emma to her brother the se-
 conde Rycharde duke of Normandie
 And sent wyth her his two sones and
 the byllhop of London / In the mea-
 ne tyme hyther and thyder at wyght
 he helde soo his mydwynter tyde/ At
 laste he was wythonte cataylle & com-
 forte and saylled in to Normandy /
 Thenne kynge Suanus was the prou-
 de. and to eche owne dampnacyon he
 chalenged grete trybute of saynt Ed-
 moundus the martyrs cytee. and mena-
 ced that / But the trybute were payed
 he wolde sle the men. and sette the cy-
 te on fyre/ Also he despyled and scor-
 ned saynt Edmonde wyth all that he
 cowde/ But whan euen came he was
 stycked with saint Edmondus swerde
 in the myddyl of his owne knyptes at
 towne of geynisburz. & cryed in depar-
 tēg of day & nyst & deyed þ iii. day of
 februar. His lone saw þ & dide mildy



wyth saynt Edmond. and made a dyche aboute saynt Edmonds lond. and graunted hym freedom. And dyscharged the place of al maner seruyce. and buyde a chyche ouer the marters bovy. And ordeyned there monkes. and gaue hem moneye. lordes and rentes. Therafter it was vled that kyniges of Englonde sent her crownes to saynt Edmonde. And yf they wold vlor were hem afterwarde. they sholden paye therfore moche moneye. and haue hem aye. The collectours of tribute that were full cruell in other places of Englonde there ben mylde and easy. and soft pletynge on this halfe saynt Edmonds dyche /

Caplm

xvii.

Whan Suanus was deed. the Danes made his sone Canutus hynge. But the Englyshmen sent in to Normandy to kynge Egilredus. And promysed yf he wold be more goodly to hem than he was wonte. hem were leuer to put away Canutus. and take hym to kynge. He assented to the profer. And sente his sone Edward before for to stable the pees. Therafter abowte Lente tyme. the kynge came wyth grete speede. And droof Canutus out of Lynde saye. Thenne Canutus toke hym to rede for to flee at Sandwyche in Kent. He made hysse of hondes and nooles of alle the Englyshmen pledges that were deluyerd to his fader some tyme. And saylled aye in to Denmarke. & came agayne the nexte yere after. This yere Canutus saylled abowte

east Englonde. And took propes in the South countree. The noble knyghte Edmonde Prensyde came manly agaynste hym. But Edmonde wythdrew him whan he was waar of Edrycus treplyn. Edrycus gaue hym & his to Canutus. The westsaxons sawe that. and deluyerd hym pledges and dyde the same. Kynge Egilredus deyed at London eyghte dayes before May. And was buryed in Poules chyche. After his dethe byshops. abbottes and lordes of the lond forloke his yllue & progenye. & knowleged at Southaton Canutus shold be her kynge. & he swore that he wolde be to theyn a true lorde. bothe to godward and to the worlde. But the Londoners and many of the lordes made her kynge Edmonde Prensyde. And anone he made the westsaxons subget. some for drede. and some bi her owne good wyll. In the meane tyme Canutus byleged London. But he was put of there. And he foughte wyth Edmonde in Dorsette bysides Gyllyngham. and was ouercomen there. Therafter the myddyll of Somer Edmond wyth a grete hooft foughte more sharply wyth Canutus in the prouynce of Wycces. That is the prouynce of Wycceter. There they fought so strongly that eyther hooft wythdrew hem fro other for pure werynesse. Alfreus & Marianus. But the morowe Edmonde had ouercome the Danes. ne had yf falle Edrycus shewed a knyghtes heede that was mooste lyke to kynge Edmonde. Edrycus shewed that heed and sayde. flee Englyshmen. Loo here is the hede of kynge

Anno grē

Egelredi

Anno grē Edmonde pour kinge/But whan ed
 monde was waare therof. he laped on
 Egredus more sharply & faster. and fought vn
 to nyghte/By nyght Canutus went
 to London ward/But Edmonde fo
 lowed after. and saued the cytee. & pal
 sed Temse the thyrde tyme. and ouer
 came the Danes at Brentford/The
 ne duke Edrycus sware fewte to kin
 ge Edmond/Pet the fyfth tyme whā
 the Danes robbed & reued . and toke
 propes. Edmonde ouercame hem att
 Okeforde in Kent and chaced them
 vnto thylonde of shepeheye/Thenne
 whyle Edwarde tomed in to westsax
 on. Canutus toke propes in Mercia
 Therefore Edmonde mette hym vpō
 Althdon/Therewas stronge fyghtin
 ge on eyther syde/Duke Edrycus sa
 we the Danes donnward. and fledde
 as a traytour sholde. so that many no
 ble men were slayne on Edmonds sy
 de/There was slayne the byshop of
 Lincolny & the abbot of Ramseye that
 were come to praye for the knyghte
 Thenne by counseyle of Edrycus pe
 es was made bytwene þ kynges. and
 pledges taken on eyther syde/At Dur
 hurst vpon the brynke of Seuar: the
 pees was made in this manere/ One
 of þ knyghtes stode vp in the myddyl
 of thooftes. and sayd alwaye we depe
 noo may hath the byctorye/ Edmon
 de maye not be ouercome for his grette
 strengthe/Canutus maye not be ouer
 come for fauour of fortune/but what
 shalle be the fruyte of this contynuell
 strife/But whan the knyghtes ben sla
 yne on eyther syde : thenne the dukes
 cōpellyd by nede shall acorde/Eyther
 certaynly they shall fyghte wythoute

knyghtes alone. eyther wyth other
 Thenne why doo they not now one of
 thile two/Pf they accorde why is not
 þ kyngdom now more sufficient for
 hem two. that was somtyme ynough
 for fyue/Pf her couetyle of lordshypp
 is so grette that eyther hath Indygna
 cyon to take and haue parte with
 other to be vnder. thenne lete hem fig
 hte alone. that wolde be lordes alone/
 leest pf all men fyghte. all men be sla
 yn/And soo sholde leue noo knyghtes
 vnd the heestes of dukes. nother to de
 fende the kyngge ayenst strange alpe
 nes/Thenne the dukes with her hooft
 es came togyder at plonde of Olney
 besides Gloucceter/There all men cri
 ed other they shold acorde. or fyght a
 lone/Thenne bothe the kynges came
 togyder in the myddyl of the plonde. &
 the peple stode and byhelde on eyther
 syde/The kynges fought fyrst on hor
 sbacke. & thenne on fore/ There Can
 tus espied that Edmonde myght not
 be ouercome. and accorded to be party
 ner of the kyngdom/And they threw
 awaye her wepens. and kyssed eyther
 other/Thenne all men wondred. and
 were Joyefull therof/Whan this was
 done the traytour Edrycus desired to
 make hymself leue Canutus/And at
 Orenforde whan Edmonde was att
 priuce to clense his wombe as nede of
 hēde aryth/edrycus was pryuelly hyd
 vnder the place. and styched the kyng
 vpwarde that late on the seege / And
 thenne Edrycus wente to Canutus &
 sayd hayle kyngge aboue/Whan þ hē
 ge knewe how it stode he sayd to E
 drycus/ for thou trowest to pleyse me
 wyth suche manere serupce. and haast



slayne the beste body of the worlde/ I shall arere thyn hede. aboue al the lordes of Englonde/ Thenne anone Eðricus heed was smyten of. and sette aboue the hyghest yate of London/ ¶ R. But some storryes layen. & specyally Marian^o. that Edmond deped not in that manere/ But after that the acorde was made. & stablyshed bytweene the kynges. and the kyngdom deled bitweue theim tweyne. Edmonde deped at London abowt saynt Andrewes tyde. and was buryed at Glastebury wyth his grauntlyre Edgar

¶ That semyth soth. for comune cronycles tellen. that after Edmonds de the/ Canutus gaue Mercia to the fals Eðricus. and exyled Edmonds brood. by his couleyle. & dyde many other dedes/ And that myght not stonde/ yf he had byheded Eðricus bifore/

Capitulum

xviii.

OCanutus the Dane was made kyng alone whan Edmond was deed. and regned aboute xix. yere/ He deled the kyngdom of englonde in four/ And assigned westsaxon to hymself/ Estenglonde that cōteyneth Northfolke & Southfolke to therle Turkyllus/ Mercia to the fals Eðricus/ and Northumberlonde to hircyus/ Thenne he made a counseyle at London. and axed of the lordes/ yf ony mencyon was made in the acorde bytweene hym & Edmonde. that Edmonds brethern ocher his childer sholde be kynges after his dech/ They answerd ful falsly and flateryngly: and layd naye/ Also they swaare that they

wolde in all wyle put of Edmondus kynne/ They trowed therbi to be grete wyth the kyng afterwarde/ Therfore some of hem were slayne by goddis ryghtfull dome. and some banysshed & exyled. and put out of the lond/ By counseyle of Eðricus the kyng exyled Edmondes brother. that was clepyd kyng of churles/ But he was afterwarde gylefully reconcyled & slayn by treyson of his owne men/ But kyng Canutus dradde. & was alhamed to flee Edmonds sones. Edmonde and Edward/ And by counseyle of Eðricus he sent theim to the kyng Swanus. for he sholde flee hem/ But he dradde god. and sente hem forth to Salamony byng of Hungary to saue her lyfe/ And Edmonde wedded that kynges doughter. and deped soone after wythout chyldern/ But Edward wedded Agath Henry the emperours doughter. and bygate on her Margarete that was afterward quene of scotlande. and Cristyne a nonne. and Edgar adelynge/ ¶ Henricus libro sexto: This name Adeling is made of two saxon wordes/ Adel that is noble. and Lynge that is an ymage/ Thenne Adelynge is as it were a noble ymage/ Therefore þ westsaxons haue in a prouerbe. of grete delpyte/ Underlynge/ þ is he that is put out of honestec. ocher an ymage that gooth bakward/ The holy kyng Edward was afterward in purpose to make this Edgar heyre of Englonde. but he dradde Goodwynes sones. and the shrewdenes of hys owne men/ ¶ And made Wppliam Norman his sone adoptiuus/ ¶ Willelmus de regibus. libro secunda

Anno gr̄e

Egelredi

Anno grē In the moneth of Iupll kynge Ca
 nutus wedded Emma the quene. for
 he wolde be the more sure of Englon
 de/ And bygate on her a sone callyd
 Hardeknutus. After that at London
 the fals Edrycus despyled the benefi
 ce that hym was geuen/And þ kyng
 hadde sleet hym right there in his ow
 ne palays/And hadde throwe the bo
 dy belydes the walles in to Temse/
 In that he was waar. that Edrycus
 sholde not bytrape hym by frawde &
 by treyloy. he exyled some other lor
 des/ But he loued erle Leofrycus al
 waye afterwarde/After this he made
 a parlement at Drenforde/There en
 glyllhe men and Danes were accor
 ded for to holde kyng Edgars lawe
 ¶ Henricus libro sexto/ That yere ca
 nutus went to Denmarke. and hadd
 wyth hym Englyllhe men apenst the
 Wandales that waured vpon hym
 The nyghte byfore the batayle duke
 Goodwyn and Englyllhe men came
 vnwaar vpon thenmyes and dilpar
 pled hem. and chaced hem vnwyttyn
 ge the kyng/ Therefore the kyng dy
 de englyllhe men grete worship from
 that tyme forwarde. and came ayen þ
 yere in to Englonde/¶ This yere Al
 duinus byllhop of Lyndeffayn was de
 de/ Thene the see was boyde abowte
 thre yere/ And there was made a Sy
 node for the eleccyon of the byllhop /
 There came Edmond the preest. and
 sayd in his game / Why chele ye not
 me/ Some toke not his game in ga
 me. but they ordeyned for to fast thre
 dayes for þ same cause/ for they wol
 de wyte saynt Luthberts wyl/ Thene
 whan the preest was at malle. a boys

lownded twies out of saynt Luthberts
 tombe/And sayd that Edmonde shol
 de be byllhopp/¶ Also this yere fell þ
 wonder in Saxon in saynt Magnus
 the matrys chyche / There xv. men
 and thre wyemen ledde a daunce in þ
 chycheyerde on a Crystmas nyghte/
 And the preest of the chyche was wro
 the. and prayed of wreche. And sayde
 in this maner/ God graunt by þ pra
 yer of saynt Maigne that ye be so dyl
 ealed. and lede in this maner the da
 unce al the yere longe/ And so it was
 done/ for whan that yere was passed
 the same Crystmasse a twelmonth
 they laddde the daunce in snowe vp to
 the sydes. and had nother ete ne dron
 ke. nother slepte tyll they were delyuez
 de by þ prayer of saynt Luthbert byl
 lhop of Coloy/ Whan they were dra
 wen vp of the erth/ they layed hemsel
 fe byfore the awter/ Thenne some of
 hem deyed anone/ and some were kep
 te alpye. and shewed on theimself the
 grete dedes of god ¶ One of thylke
 wyemen was the same preestis dough
 ter. that prayed this wreche/ her own
 broder wolde haue drawen her out of
 the daunce. but she brayde to hym her
 arme. and ledd forth the daunce neuer
 the latter with the other all that yere
 ¶ Willelmus de pontificibus libro i.
 Abowte this tyme Bryghtwold mo
 ke of Glastebury that was afterwar
 de the fyrst byllhop of Wylnton. was
 in his contemplacyon/ And thoughte
 on the kynges lygnage of Englyllhe
 men/ That lygnage was well nyghe
 all destroyed/ And soo this monke fel
 on slepe/ And sawe saynt Peter thapo
 ste helde by the honde Edward. E

gelred⁹ lone in Normandy. that was
 thenne exyled out of Englonde/ And
 he lawe Peter sacre this Edward^e. &
 made hym kynge. and shewed at full
 how holy th^e is Edward^e sholde be. &
 hou he shold regne xxiii. yere Also this
 monke ared and made questyon of ed
 wardes of sprynge. and who sholde be
 kyniges afterwarde/ Peter an^swerde &
 layd/ The kingdom of Englyshme
 is goddis kyngdome/ And after this
 god shall ordeyne and purueye/ ¶ The
 ricus libro vi^o / Aboute this tyme an
 hooly man warned Englyshmen/ þ
 a lorde that they thought not on. shol
 de come oute of fraunce. and brynge
 hen^e right lowe/ And tolde other thin
 ges as it is layd in the ende of the fyr
 ste boke/ ¶ Willelmus de regibus li
 ii^o / This yere Egelnotus archebys
 chop of Saunterbury pleed king Ca
 nutus in goodnes by auctoryte of ho
 lynesle/ And feryd hym in excelle. and
 brought saynt Elphegus body out of
 London to his owne chyche/ ¶ The
 re after as he come from Rome. atte
 paype he boughte saynt Austyns the
 doctours arme for an hundred pound
 of siluer. and a talent of golde/ He sen
 te that arme to Couentree for loue of
 Leofrycus/ ¶ This yere deyed the fyr
 ste Henry emperour of Almayne/ Af
 ter him the fyrst Conradus regned xv
 yere/ He ordeyned that who soo euer
 brake the lawe of the londe sholde les
 se his hede/ Thenne the fyrst that tre
 spaced ayenst the ordenaunce. was er
 le Lupoldus/ Thenne he dradde full
 sore. and fledde in to wyldeynesse. he &
 his wyfe/ On a tyme Conradus cam
 thyder for to hunt. and herde slepyng

in his bedde. a boys that spake to h^e
 twyes/ Therle heremytes chylde. that
 now is born newly. shal wedde thy do
 ughter. and shal be th^e h^ere/ Ther
 fore he had Indygnacōy. and comaū
 ded to brynge the chylde herte / But
 the messagers dradde god. and thre we
 the chylde alyue in a woode. And bro
 ughte to the kynge the herte of an ha
 re/ Soone after it happed that one du
 ke Harry passed therforth. & herde the
 chylde wepe. and sent hym to nouys
 lhyng to his owne wyfe that was ba
 reyne/ And namyd hym Harry by his
 owne name/ Whan the chylde cam to
 aege/ Conradus the kynge bihelde h^e
 of tyme. and bythoughte hym full oft
 that he was warned somtyme. & kept
 the chylde wyth hym/ But he þ was
 holden the childes fader wythlayd it
 alwaye/ Theemperour by hymself by
 thoughte hym full ofte. how he mygh
 te destrope this chylde/ Therfore he le
 te this chylde to thempresse. wyth let
 ters wyten in this mauer/ Whan the
 letters were radde: the childe shold dey
 the same daye/ The chylde was lod
 ged on a nyghte with a preest. þ radd
 the chylde letters/ Whanne the chyl
 de was a slepe. and for this word shol
 de deye. the preest wrote sholde wedde
 oure doughter/ And soo it was dooue/
 And though the emperour was euyl
 apayd therfore. he bythoughte hym þ
 the chylde was a gentyll cyles lone/ &
 toke it the lyghelper/ And buylde an
 abbaye in the place of wilder nesse. the
 re the chylde was borne/ The abbaye
 is called Wisania/

Anno grē

Canuti

Anno grē

Canuti

Also this yere deyed the secon
de Rycharde. the fourth duke
of Normandye. After hym
his sone the thyrde Rycharde was du
ke of Normandye. After one yere of þ
duchery. his yonger broð Robert slew
hym wyth venym. And was duke af
ter him. But after the seventh yere of
his duchery. he was sory for his bro
thers dethe. and went on pylgremage
bare fote to Iherusalem. and deyed in
Bithynia. Of hym it is sayd. that
he was myghty. and polypque in ba
tyle. Large and free of yettes. and of
mete and drinke. On a tyme it hap
ped at a grete feeste that knyghtes of
fied at masse. But one of hem offred
not. The duke trowed therefore that
he had not that he myghte offre. And
bad yeue hym an hundred ponde. he
layed hem hooly vpon the awter.
He axyd hym why he dyde soo. for it
was yeuen me for to offer sayd þ kni
yght. The duke herde that. and paue
hym a nother hundred ponde to hys
owne vlc. On a nother time the sa
me duke played att Chesse. and hym
was yeuen a golden Just wöderly fa
yr arayed wyth perles & wyth precio
us stones. And he paue it anone to þ
clerke that played wyth hym at Ches
se. and the clerke deyed anone. Philici
ens told the cause. and sayd. that rist
as the herte clopyth for grete sorowe /
and is cause of dethe but the herte be
the sooner opened. Also for grete Joy
the herte openith. and is cause of dethe
but it be the sooner closed. Also on
a tyme one broughte to duke Roberte
two well fayre knyues. and anone he
badde yeue hym an hundred ponde.

And whyle he tolde the money. were
two gentyll horses yeuen to the duke.
The duke paue hem anone to hym. þ
paue hym the knyues. Whan he had
receyued all this. he spedde hym faste
his waye. lest some lette myght haue
fallen. In the meane time the Duke
was yeuen a cuppe of siluer. that was
a vessel to bere in fruyte. Thenne he
was soughte that broughte the kny
ues. and might not be founden. The
ne the duke made grete mone and sa
yd. that he had receyued a symple re
warde that broughte hym the knyues.
He sayd of this Robert. that alle þ
me paaf hym. but it were like a yef
te that sholde be eten. he wolde yeue it
to hym. that paaf hym the fyrst wor
shyppfull yefte that daye. W. de re. li
ii. This Robert on a tyme passed bi
Phalelya a cytee of Normandye. and
sawe a mayde called Arlett by her na
me a skynners doughter daunce amo
ge other. and had her to his bed a ny
ght. and heeld her somdeele longe ty
me in steede of his wyfe. & bygate on
her William the conquerour. A swe
uen that his mod mett signefied how
grete he shold be. for the met that her
bowels were spradde in to all Englo
de & Normandy. Also whan the chy
lde was born it happed that he touched
the ground. and toke bothe his hōdes
full of the powder of the pament. and
constreyned his hondes. & heeld fast þ
powder. Therefore the mydwyf tolde
that the chyld sholde be a knyght.
The fyrst nyght that this mayde Ar
lett was broughte to the dukes bedde
she to rente her owne smocke fro the
chyne to the fete. The duke axed whi

the dyde soo/ It is neyther skylful ne
 curtelpe sayd the that the hēme of my
 smocke that hath byclpypped my fete/
 shold be torned toward my lordes mo
 uth/ ¶ Thenne duke Robert went to
 Jhrlm/ & had togider all the lordes of
 his londe at fystanum/ And made hē
 swere fewty to his sone William that
 was tho vii. yere olde/ And ordened er
 le Gilbert the childes tutor. & ordened
 the tutor to be maynted by the kynge
 of fraunce/ They helde her obeyssaū
 ce to the chylde tyll duke Robert was
 dede/ But whā they herde of duke Ro
 berts dethe. euery of hem toke hede to
 hymself. & roughte not of the chylde
 At last this Gybert was slayne of o
 ne Kauf that was the chyldes vnclē.
 There was fyghtynge & manslaugh
 ter. the couētree was foule faren wylh.
 wylh stryfe that men had amonge hē
 self/ But Wplliam was ponge in ar
 mes. & one Guye of Burgoyne was
 cause & maker of all that stryfe & trei
 son/ the whiche Guye was Wplliams
 hynnelman of the seconde Richardes
 doughter/ But Wplliam toke hym. &
 dyde hym to dethe/ And Odo the kyn
 ges broder of fraunce came agynste
 Wplliam/ But Wplliam had the ma
 ystry. and chaced Odo. and made hē
 flee/ Henry the kinge of fraunce her
 de herof. and came wylh a grete mul
 titude. and was dyspytously & fowly
 chaled/ But medyatours went bytwe
 ne and made pees/ And þ kingesmen
 of fraunce were delpyuerde / that were
 taken pylsoners / here take grete hede
 that Wplliam foughte oft wylh þ kē
 ge of fraūce. but neuer sodenly as ou
 re men done now a dayes/ But þ day

of bataylle sholde be sette. and he had
 euer the vyctory / Thenne whan the
 kynge of fraunce was dede. he tooke
 manly the londes of Normandy tho
 ugh the londes were lōge tyme absolu
 te. þ by the countee of Canouye & lital
 Britain/ þ kynge Charles had yeuen
 to Rollo wylh his doughter Gylla
 this William wañe it manly/ Harold
 an Englysshe man was in that batay
 le. as it shal be sayd wylhyn/ ¶ Duke
 Robert went to Jhrlm. & palled bi bo
 urgoyne There as he went out of þ pa
 te the porter smote hym wylh a staff
 Anone he thanked god. & forbode his
 men. & charged þ none of hem sholde
 take wreche of þ dede/ for I am sayd
 he wel worthy to haue more harme/ I
 loue sayde he this stroke more thanne
 all Rothomage. Thenne he came for
 to take the crosse of the pope. and dide
 his noble pall abowte thymage of the
 grete Constantyn. & scorned the wylh
 the Romayns. þ wold namelly ones a
 yere yeue theyr lorde a clothe / Also he
 made to shooe his mule wylh golde þ
 he rode on/ & forbad al his men þ they
 shold not take vp the shooes whā thei
 were fallen/ Also he came by thempe
 rour of Cōstantynople/ And whyle he
 spake wylh themperour. he sawe noo
 benche in all the hous. & sate hym do
 wn vpon his owne palle in the maner
 of his owne countree. & his knyghtes
 dyde the same/ And as the duke badd
 they left their palles there whan they
 arose/ & sayd that they shold not take
 away her bēches/ The duke was prai
 ed of thēperour to take money for his
 coltes by the waye. & he answerd & sa
 yd þ he wolde in pylgrymage lpyue by

Anno grē

Canuti

Anno grē

Canuti

his owne/But whan he came againe he wolde doo themperours wyl/Thē ne the kinge forbad þ̄ noo man shold selle hym)ewel to seeth his mete ther wyth/Thēne the duke bought nottes & seethed his mete therwyth/The kē ge wondred of the dukes manhede / & made benches in his court afterward in stede of the forlaid palles/Hereafter the duke cueled so in the waye that he myght nother goo ne ryde/ Therefore he hyred poor saralyns that shold bere hym by day in a lytture on her sholders/And charged a Norman þ̄ went again in to Normandy.that to þ̄ nor mans that wolde axe tydynge of the duke. He sholde telle that he had seen fendes bere the duke to heuen ward/ He called the Saralins fendes.& the holy londe heuen/Thēne it was vled that no crysten man shold come wyth in the holy cytee wythoute grete hyre/Thenne many men herde of this dukes comynge.and came to hym & prayed hym of helpe.and he sware by the hert of his wombe.that whyle he had one peny he wold be the last that sholde entree/ That noble Saralyn the lord of the cyte herde therof.and hadd also herde of this dukes othe manly dedes.and forbad anone þ̄ noo thyng shold be take of hē.nother of oni mā that came in his company/And charged & cōmaunded also to yeue the duke all the offryng of a daye/He receyuyd the offring. & paue it anon to poor men/and deped soone after in Bythinya.as it is byfore sayd/

Caplm

xx.

After Venet the twenty John was pope ix.yere/Also this tyme Marianus þ̄ Scotte was borne/By his labour this cronycle is moche enhaūced/¶ Marianus The Noiganes.that is to say men of Norwaye forloke eft their holy kyng Dlanus for his lymplenelle. & toke Canutus in his stede.and he was curlyd ly slayne the fourth yere after/¶ Robert kyng of fraunce is deed.his lone Hugh was kyng after hym/ Also that yere Canutus went out of Denmark to Rome. & paaf large gyftes to saynt Peter/ And made there þ̄ scole of Saxons free of all maner tybute. & paaf large almes & grete in his comynge apen towarde Englonde. & payed grete rauilon for passage of pylgrymes in many places/And purchaced that the wayes were opened that were closed. & procured the pope to recee the price & the payment that pry mates of his kyngdom were wont to yeue and paye for to haue the palle/ Of alle thyle dedes they sente a letter to þ̄ lordes of Englonde.and charged hem that they sholde bifore his comēge amende all trespaces & defawtes / ¶ After John the nynt Venet was pope viii.yeres/But this Venet was put out of the poperyche & a nother þ̄ was called Splyester was put in his stede/But this Splyester was put oute/& Venet was restored again/ But yet this Venet was eft put out again And John Archepretour of saynt Johas place. that is called ante portam latinam was made pope/Innermore this John is called the sixt Grego ry/This Venet for he was boystous

of lettur/Whan he had the poperiche
 he ordeyned a nother pope for thoffy-
 ce of holy chirche/That maner of do-
 ynge dupleyled many men/Therfor
 the thyrde was broughte in.that shol-
 de doo the offyce for theym bothe/
 And soo one stroouc apenst tweyne. &
 tweyne apenst one for the poperyche
 Thenne Henry theemperour that had
 wedded Conradus doughter. & was
 his succellour put out thile popes. and
 broughte in by strengthe the byshopp
 of Ramberge .that was called the le-
 conde Clement / Of hym this Henry
 was crowned/ Also this yere Henri
 compellyd þ Romayns to swere that
 they sholde neuer chese pope without
 his assent/ But this Venet after hys
 deche apered to a man in the lyknes
 of a woonder shapen beest / wyth an
 Alle tayle and wyth a beres heed. and
 sayd that he appered soo Ryght as he
 was while he was aliue/ This yere
 deyed Robert duke of Normandye in
 his pilgrymage/ After hym his yong
 sone Willjam was duke/ Of the whi-
 che Willjam it is sayd bifore/ Mar-
 This yere Canutus a lpyll byfor he
 deyed. one Suanus kynge of the Nor-
 ganes / This Suanus was holden þ
 sone of Canutus & of Elgina of Hamp-
 ton/ Some men sayd that this Elgy-
 na myghte conceyue noo chylde by þ
 kynge/ And therfore she toke this Su-
 anus whan he was new born of a pre-
 estis wyfe. and layd herself dowre. as
 it were in chylde bedd. and the chylde
 by her. and begyled kynge Canutus: &
 brought hym in witte that it was so-
 oth/ Canutus made his sone & Emis
 sone Hardecunt^e kēge ouer þ Danes

Ryng Canutus deyed at Septon: þ Anno grē
 is Shaftelbury. and is buried at Win-
 chetter in the olde abbay/ Henricus
 libro vi: / He spekyth of the grete de-
 des that he dyde/ The fyrst þ he mari-
 ed his doughter to the emperour Con-
 radus/ The seconde that he went no-
 bly to Rome. and came agayne & bro-
 ughte wyth hym a grete deele of oure
 lordes crosse/ The thyrde that he sette
 his seete on the see stronde while þ see
 was flowynge. And comaunded and
 charged that the see sholde not come
 vpon his londe. and that the see shold
 not wete his lordes clothes/ But the
 see cam vpon as it was wont by his ow-
 ne kynde. and wette the kynges thyes
 Thenne the kynge sterte awaye & sa-
 yd/ Alle men shall wyte and knowe/ þ
 the power & myghte of kynges. is va-
 yn & vanytee/ And that none is wor-
 thy to haue the name of kynge but he
 that hath all thyng subget to his la-
 wes/ And this kynge Canut^e neuer ba-
 re crowne vpon his hede after that ty-
 me/ But he sette the crowne vpon the
 crucifix heede at Wynchester/ Whanne
 Canutus was decd. thenne was ma-
 de grete stryfe at Drenford who shol-
 de be kinge and his succellour/ for Le-
 ofryens Consul of Chester & other lo-
 rdes of the northside of Temse. & the
 Londoners also toke Harolde harefo-
 te that was holden the sone of Canu-
 tus & Elgyna of Hampton. and ma-
 de hym kynge. though Goodwyn ma-
 de hym bely for Canutus/ Maria-
 nus / Some men layen that this har-
 rolde was a Souters sone/ And fallv
 anone as he was borne. brought to þ
 bedde of this Elgina. and leyed by her.

Anno grē
 Canuti
 as though she hadde borne hym: And
 broughte hym forth/Right as Sua-
 nus was layed by her somtyme/ But
 Harold was made kynge /And toke
 from Emma all the kynges rycheſſe
 And putt her out of Englonde/But
 the erle of fraüders receyued her wor-
 thyppfully and dyde her grete fauour.
 ¶ Ethelnotus archebyſſhop of Caun-
 terbury deped and vii.dayes after hē
 deped Ethelricus biſſhop of Wynche-
 ſter/he had beſily prayed god that he
 hymſelf ſhold not longe lyue after E-
 thelnotus/Thenne Edlius Haroldes
 chapelayn was made archebyſſhop of
 Caunterbery.and Stygandus Harol-
 des ocher preeſt was made byſſhop of
 Wyncheſter Therafter he toke the ſee
 of Caunterbury wrōgfully after Ed-
 lius/This Harold deped at London
 after the fourth yere of his kyngdom
 And was buried at Wyncheſter/Whā
 he was dede. the lordes of þ londre ſen-
 te for Hardecuntus kyng of Denmar-
 ke that dwelled thenne in Flaunders
 wyth his moder/

Caplin

xxi.

hardecunti
 1040 1
Hardecuntus come in to Eng-
 londe.and regned thre yere/
 But he dyde right nooughte
 that he was worthy to be prayled for
 for anone he ſent Alfricus archebyſſ-
 hop of Yorke wyth Goodwyn to Lon-
 don. and made take by kyng Haroldes
 bodi out of the erthe.And for wre-
 che of the wronges that Haroldes had
 done to his moder. he made ſmyte of
 Haroldes heed that was deed byfore/
 and throwe the body in to Temſe /

But afterwarde /ſyſſhers founde the
 body and buried it couenably / Allo
 Hardecuntus maade to paye to euery
 rower of his nauye viii.marke of ſyl-
 uer of the trybute of the empyre of en-
 glonde.And put all the rule & gouer-
 naüce of his kyngdom vpon the witt
 and counſeylle of Goodwyn. and of
 his owne moder/Whan this kyng had
 putt the emperypall trybute vpon En-
 glyſſhe men.Two of the kynges my-
 nyſters that were aſſentynge to that de-
 de were ſlayne at Worcester/Therfor
 that cyte was dyſtroyed and lett on fi-
 re/¶ Willelmus de re.li.ii./Allo this
 kyng maryed his fayreſt ſyſter Gun-
 nylda to Harry the emperour/ Gun-
 nylda was the doughter of Canutus
 and of Emma/and was byfore wou-
 ed of many grete wowers in her fads
 tyme/¶ Whan ſhe had be longe time
 wyth her hulbonde. ſhe was accuſed
 of ſpoule brekinge/Thenne her no-
 ry that ſhe had broughte wyth her ou-
 te of Englonde put hym to fyghte in
 her quarele wyth hym that had tolde
 that falſ tale. though that tale teller
 was as grete as a geaunte/They fo-
 ughte togyder/And Gynnyldas no-
 ry carſe the falſ peters hamme.& had
 hym downe.and loo by vertue of god
 he had þ maiſtry/Thenne Gynnylda
 began to hoppe & daunce for Joye. &
 forloke her hulbonde for euer more/
 and wold neuer after come in his bed
 for noo mañes prayer. but ſhe toke þ
 holy veyle and became a nonne/¶ H.
 li.vi. & Mar. In this Haroldes tyme
 Elfrede & Edward the ſones of kin-
 ge Egelredus & of Emma after that
 they had longe tyme dwelled in Nor-

mandye/they toke wyth theim many knyghtes of Normandy and came to speke wyth her moder at Wynchester/Thenne Goodwyn cast to mary his doughter to Edwarde as to the ympler & yonger of the two/And suppoied that the elder broder wold dylpile suche a maryage/& Goodwyn warned the lordes of Englonde/And sayd þ̄ it was not seker that ony may shoulde bring in to the londe so many mē of strange & gylefull nacōn/And therefore thei that were come muste pay þ̄ payn/for of the Normans that were brought forth.he slew alwaye ix. and hepte the x̄/And yet hyn thoughte þ̄ the tythynges were to many lefte.& tythed eft the tythynges/In this maner he fastened the endes of guttes to stakes that were arered and pyghte in þ̄ grounde/and ladde the bodie aboute the stakes tyll the last ende of the guttes came oute/Elfredus was sente to Ely after his blyndnesse but fewe dayes/Whan Emma herde that she sente her sone Edwarde hastily in to Normandye/Therafter Goodwyn was blamyd of Hardecuntus the kyng.& of other lordes for thise dedes/Thenne he sware that he dyde neuer suche dedes/But as he was cōpelled by strenge of kinge Harolde/Whan Conradus the fyrste was deed/The seconde Harry that had wedded his doughter was emperour after him/Of him ben wonders redde both byfor and after in this boke/He regned xvii/yer/He put all mynstrals out of his court and yaued to pore men all that he was wont to geue to mynstrals byfore/¶ De re. li. ii./Also he had a syster

þ̄ was a nonne.& loued her somoche þ̄ Anno gr̄ ē
he mist not suffer hir out of his cōpany
¶ On a tyme a clerke of þ̄ court had Hardecunti
layn by her al nyzte to þ̄ morow tyde
& therith was helid al with snow.thei
toke hē to rede/And þ̄ clerke made her
to bere hē on hir backe out of þ̄ court.
þ̄ kyng arole to pille.& sawe þ̄ doyng
& held his pees tyl a bisshopriche was
voyde. And thene he yaued the clerke þ̄
bisshopriche.& said. Loke that þ̄ neuer
after this tyde more on a womāns rid
ge/Therafter voyded an abbaye of
menchons.& he yaued it to his syster.&
sayd take this.& loke þ̄ thou neuer af
ter bere clerke more ridēge on thy bac
ke/Ther were th̄ espied & absteyned
afterward/Also on a tyme this empe
rour wēt on a Sōd ay þ̄ is called quin
quagesima namly for to here a masse
in a chapel beside a forest.there seruid
rixt a foule prest/Therfor þ̄ kyng bi
thouzt & wōdred in his hert.why god
þ̄ is so fayr wolde suffre so foule a cre
ature come nye & handle his sacramē
tes/Whā þ̄ verile of þ̄ tract was longe
Scitote qm̄ dñs ipe ē de⁹ That is wy
te ye þ̄ our lord is god/the prest loked
on thēperour, as it were blamyng þ̄ de
faute of his clerke:& said.ipe fecit nos
& nō ipi nos. þ̄ is he made vs.& not we
ourselke/Thēperour was meued by þ̄
sac̄.& made þ̄ prest a bisshop sone af
ter.this prest made þ̄ place & the gre
honest wih gode manere of luyngē:
for a riche may had lad away a nōne
And he departed hyn from her/And
restoryd the nonne to her abbaye aga
yn / And afterwarde this Riche may
felle in to synne/ And thenne the bys
shop cursed hyn wyth alle those that

Anno grē came in his campanye/ And theñe he dwelled in his owne orcheyerde to his Hardecunti laste likenesse/ And thenne he prayed the bysshop that he wolde hym assoyle/ The bysshop answerde & sayd / Yf that curled may woll leue that curled woman. he shall be assolpled / And yf he woll not this day a twelue moneth the same houre whan I shall deye. he shall dey and answer for his dedes before the hyghest god. and so it was done/ for they deyed bothe the same day. a twelue moneth / The same kynge had in his chapell a clerke. that hadde grete cunnynge in scrypture. and a fair boyss/ But the clerke was lecherous The emperour bad hym on a daye red the gospell. & he wolde nor. for he had defowled hēself þ̄ nyght byfore wyth a strōpett/ the emperour sayd other rede þ̄ gospell or forsake my lōde/ Anone he trussed his ferdels. & arayed hē for to goo/ The emperour had charged hys seruauntes that they sholde goo after hym pryuelly. And yf he wolde be ago. they shold brynge hym agayn/ Whan that was done the kynge sayd to him I am gladd of thy goodnesse. that þ̄ draddest more god than the lesyng of thyn owne countreec. and the wraethe of heuē more than my manace Therefore forsake the wood loue that þ̄ vsete. and I shall make the a bysshop. Also whyle this Harry was yonge in Conradus hous. he toke of one a pipe of syluer. luche as chyldery vled for to play wyth. And he promysed that clerke a bysshopyche for that pype whan he were emperour/ At last he was emperour and the clerke axed. and hadde that was promysed hym/ Soone af

ter the emperour was smytten wyth a greuous syknesse. soo that thre dayes he felte noo thynge. nother taasted mete ne drynke/ At laste by prayers of good men that stode abowte hym. he caughte breth. and sent for the clerke that was soo auanced. and depolpd hym by dome of counseyle/ And knowleged that he was all thole thre dayes tourmented wyth fendes. that caste on hym wonder hooote brennyng lye/ through the same pype/ In comparyson of that lye. oure fyre is as it were temperatly warme/ But there came a yonglynge wyth a golden chalys ful of water. and quenched the same hete wyth spryngynge of water/ He sayde that saynt Laurence was that yonglynge/ Saynt Laurence chyrche was all to fall for elde and feblenesse. and defawte of helpe/ And the emperoure hadd amended the chyrche. and yeuen ther to a chalys/ ¶ Mar. In this Henryes tyme was grete stryfe in the chyrche of Rome. for thre men were cholesyng popes at ones/ And a preest called Gracianus paaf money. and had the poperyche / But this Harry came to Rome to celse that stryfe/ Gracianus profered him a crowne of golde/ But for all that he was conuyct of Symony. and depolpd / And a nother made pope/ ¶ Also in this emperours tyme Pallas body the geaunte was fouden att Rome hoole and sounde wythout rotynge wyth a chynne of a wounde of foure fote longe and an halfe. his body in lengthe passed the heyghte of the walles of Rome/ ¶ Att his heed was a late ne brennyng that myght not be quenched wyth blaste. neyther

with mosture or the ayre came in at
a lpyll hole/ That was made vnder
the lepte/ On his tombe were thise ii.
verses wyrtyn/ ¶ Pallas euādes lone
whom his spere Turnus/ That kni
ght dyde to deth in his wyle lpyth he
re/ ¶ Willelmus de re. li. ii. / I trowe
not þ thyle verses were made in latin
whan that geaunt was buried. thouz
Lamentus Euanders moder had fo
unde byfore letters of latyn / But I
trowe rather that they were afterwar
de made of Ennio . other of some o
ther poete/ But in tyme after that the
body was bysprongen wyth water. it
roted as other bodyes doo. and the le
newes were fallen & the skynne also/

Laplin

xxii.

After Venet the sixt Gregori
was pope about iiii. yere. and
was called Gracianus byfo
re/ ¶ Willelm⁹ de regib⁹/ This man
of grete religyon & sternele had a ba
tyle somtyme wyth Henry thempe
ur/ Allo this founde þ state of the pa
pacye of Rome soo to fall that vneth
he had ought for hymself & the cardy
nalles for to lyue by. but fewe townes
nyghe the cyte. & the offrynge of Cryst
ten men/ The remenaunt was taken
awaye. other occupied by theues so fer
forth that the offrynges were taken a
waye from the awters vnder nakyd
swedes :other robbed in the hye stre
tes and wayes/ Therefore all prouyn
ces lefte of . and toke not the waye to
Rome/ by cause of theues in the waye
& of other theues in saynt Peters chyr
che/ Gregory sawe this. and treated

wyth hem fyrste losse. and wyth fayr Anno grē
speche/ But whan he sawe that it hel
ped not/ He curled all theym that dy
de soo/ And departed theym from the
body of holy chyrche/ And all that we
re assentyng to theym that soo dyde
¶ Whanne the pope sawe that / that
halpe not. but it broughte hym selfe
in peryll of dethe/ He wrote to the em
perour that he sholde helpe holy chyr
che. that was in popnte to falle/ The
emperoure excused hym by the waire
of Wandalia / And prayed the pope.
that he wolde in his stede/ And at his
colte putt to his honde/ Therefore the
pope gaue the dome . that the prey of
cuttyngge muste be vled / And gate his
armour and horse men on euery syde
That droof awaye fyrste. other slewe
the theues that robbed the offrynges
of saynt Peters chyrche/ Thenne the
pope gate agayne the londes that he
had losse longe tyme / ¶ Theanne the
Duyrptes that were wonte to lyue bi
theste and robbery . clepyd the pope a
blood sheder. and a may sleer / And
sayde that he was not worthy to doo
the offyce of the awter/ Soo that ma
ny of the Cardynales were assentyng
to that mouyng/ And demed that the
pope sholde not be buryed in holy chir
che/ ¶ In his laste likenesse he was
waar therof/ And called the Cardyna
les byfore hym / And he spake to the
ym in this manere / ¶ My brethern
I am a wondred gretly/ that ye deme
your byshop soo Rabbyschly/ I ha
ue lyued soo that I haue spente what
I hadde in your profyte/ for your deli
ueraunce I haue forgendred. and ro
ught not of the fame of this worlde/

Hardecanti

Anno grē Therefore yf other men maken suche
 tales on me: ye sholde stylle thopping
 Hardecanti ons of foples in a better maner menē
 ge/ Theues had taken awaye your ly
 uelode that I myght not suffre. therfo
 re I werred wyth the theues/ Therfor
 lith euery mañes dedes shal be demed
 by thentent of hym þ dooth the dede
 as the gospell sayth/ Vt thiy eye be lē
 ple. that is yf thyn entent be ryghtfull
 all the body shall be bryghte & clere. þ
 is the gadrynge of thy werkes/ Som
 tyme I paue almes to the poore men /
 & he shewed my benefeyte to the theif
 and to the robber . Therefore he was
 robbed & slayne / Shall I be blamed
 for I paue almes to the pylgrym. thoz
 ugh whiche he had his deth. god it for
 bydde for it was couetyse of the theyf
 that dyde þ cursed dede. & not my lar
 gesse & freedom/ ¶ Also in the lawe þ
 lame is blamed & punysshed. and pra
 ysed for dyuers entent/ for the theyf þ
 sleeth in hiddels is punysshed. and the
 knyghte is praysed that sleeth his en
 mye in batayle/ for the first sleeth the
 may for couetyse. and the seconde for
 the sauacōn of the countree/ ¶ Also þ
 fyrst pope Adrian was somtyme pray
 sed. for he graunted to Charles thyn
 uesture of prelates/ Now bey our byl
 shaps praysed for they doo the contra
 ry. & taken fro prynces suche manere
 power/ Thenne for some maner cau
 les it was resonably graunted. that is
 now resonably warned & denyed. for
 thenne Charles soule was not effecte
 wyth couetyse/ And þ court of Rome
 was ferre fro þ ellysers. and the pryn
 ce was nyghe & faste by that wolde. ry
 ight nought doo by couetyse/ ¶ But

now couetise of prynces hath shent al
 In this maner maye my cause be ta
 ken towarde eyther syde. and be apay
 red other holpen/ But ye say it is not
 a byshops offyce to shed blode. nother
 to make it to be shedde/ I graunt. Ne
 theles it fallyth to hym. yf he sue thyn
 nocēt in peryll. to helpe & locour hym
 with his tonge. & with honde. for E
 zechiel acused þ preestes for they with
 stode not. ne made a walle for goddis
 hous/ Two persones bey ordeined for
 to destroye vyces in goddis churche/ O
 ne that whettyth the speche. a nother
 that berith the sward/ I take witnes
 of god & of you. that I am armed the
 tonge ayenst thennies of holy churche
 aslonge as I myghte profyte/ And hē
 to whom it befallyth to werke with þ
 sward/ I prayed thryes by messagers
 and by letters that he wold come and
 chastyle suche maner theues/ And he
 wrote agayn that he was occupped in
 the warre of Wandalia/ And prayed
 þ I wolde at my traueylle & his colte
 distourbe the theues/ What shold I do
 thenne whan he had put his office vp
 on me/ And I sawe the sleenge of cite
 zyns. the dōmage of pylgrymes. & the
 myscheyf of the pope & of the cardina
 les/ ¶ And he that sparyth the theyffe
 gnyeth cause and occalpon why the ri
 yghtfull may and Innocent is slayne
 ¶ But one caas ye sayen / That it
 fallyth not for a preeste to shedde mā
 nes bloode/ ¶ I graunte/ But yf he
 defowle hymselfe that beryth downe
 the wicked may/ And sauich the may
 that is Innocent and Rightfull/ And
 they bey blessed that hepen Ryghtful
 dome and Ryghtwylnesse/ Phynnes

Liber sextus

Anno grē Edwardi This kyngge worshypped not his owne moder at full. nother shamed her openly/ but by counseyle of Goodwyn he toke of her all þ̄ precyous thyngeſ & Jewels that she had/ Other for she had be to harde wpyth hym somtyme/ other for she wold geue hym right no ught/ Also he had to hym out of Normandye some that were with hym famylyer. for they sholde be rewarded. Amonge the whyche he toke one Robert Gemeticus a monke. & made hym fyrste bysshop of London. & thenne archebysshop of Caunterbury/ The kyngge was symple. and dyde somoche by this Roberts counseyle. that he awayted his tyme. and ouclawed his wiues fad Goodwyn & his lones also. And toke fro his owne moder alle that she had: And closed her in the abbaye of Werwell. for suspeccon that she was tohomely with þ̄ bysshop of Wynchester/ And prysoned the bysshop Alwyn But Emma was easely kept. & som deele att her large/ & wrote to the bysshops of Englonde. In the whyche she had truste of frendshyp/ And layd that it greued her more the dysppte þ̄ the bysshop had than her owne shame And laid that she was redy bi goddis owne dome. and by assaye of fyre hote yren. that the bysshop was wrongfully defampd / Thenne the bysshops came togyder to the kyngge/ And sholde haue had of the kyngge all that they prayed. ne had be Robert archebysshop of Caunterbury spake apenst theym/ My brethern bysshops layde Robert/ how dare ye defende her that is a vile beest/ and not a woman/ She hath defamed her owne lone the kyngge/ and

nempmed her lechetonis leman goddis owne Lyste/ But be it that þ̄ woman wolde pouge the bysshop/ But who shall pouge the woman/ that is acculed that was assentynge to the de the of her lone Eggeledus. and procured denynt to the poplenynge of Edward/ But be it that she had auctoryte & power vpon the condycō of propretce of kynde of male other female Yet yf she wolde goo barefoote for herselfe foure steppes/ & for the bysshop fyue steppes contynuelly vpon ix. solowe shares breunnyng and fyre hote Thenne yf she escape harmeles ouer all thise steppes/ he shall be quyte. and assolled of this chalenge/ Anone the daye of thallay of this purgacō was apoynted/ Tyll that day came the kyngge and all the lordes were there/ out take Robert alone/ But the nyght byfore the daye of this purgacion/ the woman was in her prayers at Wynchester at saynt Wpsthunes tōbe/ & was comforted there/ Thenne on the morrowe her eyen were hydde/ and she passed the fyre in hote salowe shares/ and escaped harmeles/ Thenne the kyngge began to grone/ And axed mercy and was dyscyplyned of eyther bysshops/ And of his moder also/ And thenne he restored to his moder alle that he had taken fro her byfore/ Thenne quene Emma gaaf saynt Swithune ix. maners/ And the bysshop paued other ix. bi cause of the ix. salowe shares that emma had ouerpasse/ But Robert bysshop of Caunterbury fledde in to Normandye/ Marian/ Elfworde bysshop of London. þ̄ was somtyme abbot of Euellhan/ waxe vnlyfflaunt for olde

feblenesse and syknesse to gouern and rule soo grete a bysshopyche. and wolde haue be abbot of Euelham agayne but the bretheren of the place wold not assente/Thenne he toke wyth hē bokes & other thynges that he eyther his luccellours had peuen to thabbay of Euelham. and wente hym to thabbaye of Ramelay/There he deyed so ne after. and was buryed there/After hym came Robert/¶ Item Maria nus/Ryng Edward gadied a stronge nauye in the haueyn of Sandwyche apent Harolde Harfager kyng of þe Noreganes/that arraped hym for to come and ware in Englonde. But by the batayle that Swanus kyng of Danes gaue hym; alle that purpoole was lette ¶ He saith that in a nother tyme/Ryng Edward lough a malle. as he was not wout They that were presente wondred. and axed why it was /The Noreganes & the Danes sayd the kyng. were acorded for to come and weire in Englonde/but whā they all were arraped for to sayle. one profered hem a bolle wyth meede for to drynke. and prayed hem in a dyspitous name but yf they wolde drynke. Thenne came bolle after bolle. & dro benesse tomed in to Janglyng. And Janglyng in to stryfe. and stryfe in to fyghtyng. and soo they departed & to shuffte atwynne/ And I hope that in my tyme shal noo Alyens were in my londe/¶ After Grego the tenth Benet was pope abowte ii. yere/ he had boughte the poperyche & therefore Harry themperour put him out & brought in the ii. Clement. þe deyed after one yere/And Poppo was pope after

hē two monethes/This Poppo was cleped the seconde Damalus. Whā he was deed. the ix. Leo was pope five yere. ¶ The forsayd Harold kyng of Noreganes was sent to Dan his brod on the mod's side/He chaced swanus kyng of Denmarke. and made Denmarke subget to hymself/Ryng Swanus that was soo put oute axed helpe of the kyng of Englonde/And erle Goodwyn was assentynge but o ther lordes counseyled naye/ But hē ge Harold deyed And Swanus reco uerde Denmarke agayne/¶ This yere Lyupngus the bysshop of Worcester deyed. & Aldredus was bysshop after him/This aldredus had be fyrst mō he at Wynchester. & thenne abbot of Taucitok/ Grete snow fell in þe welte countrees of Englonde/ So that it brake grete trees of the woodes. & dured from the fyrst dape of Januar to saynt Patriques dape/After that fell grete pestylence of men & deth of bestes. and lyghtnyng forscalded cornes/ ¶ This yere was a batayle bytwene Henry kyng of fraunce & the lordes of Normandy. for they wold not receyue Wyllyam to be duke/Whā they were ouercome. duke Willvam outlawed some of hem. & henge some of hē by the throtes/¶ Abowte þe tyme Erlewynus a knyght of Normandy forsoke the wordly chyualry. & buylde an abbay at Becctun in norwandy þe place is called Bercherlewy/ Him thamed not abbot & ruler to bere stone & mortar to þe werke. & bake bred & do other werkes/god sēt hē the ii. lāterns of þe world to his helpe & couleple. Lafranke & Ancelme. ii. mē of grete clergye &

Anno rēg.
Edwardi

1047 4

1048 6

Anno grē
Edwardi
lettture/ Either of hem was priour in
that place. one after a nother/ And af
terwarde archebysshop of Caunterbu
ry/ ¶ Marianus/ This yere pope Leo
and Swanus kynge of Danes went
with Harry themperour ayenst Bald
wynn erle of Flaunders/ And Edward
the kynge of Englonde kepte the see
wyth his nauye tyl the emperour had
all his wyll/ ¶ Also this ninth pope
Leo hadd a wemme in his consyence
for the emperour had made him pope
somdeele by mastrye/ Therefore he re
sygnded þe poperyche. but thene he was
lawfully chosen pope agayne/ ¶ Also
this yere the theues of Jylond came in
to Seuarin see with helpe of Griffyn
kynge of Wales. and toke many prop
es abowte the rpuer Daga/ In the me
ane tyme Swanus Goodwins eldel
te sone. that had somtyme layd bi Ed
gyna. the abbelle of Leofmonastery. &
caste for to wedde her. and forloke his
wyffe. therefore he came to Englonde.
yf he myghte haue grace to make his
pees wyth the kynge/ But in his com
pyng he slewe erle Beornus þe was
his colyn. that was abowte to make
his pees wyth the kynge/ Thenne he
fledde in to flaunders tyll he was re
concyled by helpe of Aldredus the ar
chebysshop of Yorke and of Worce
ter ¶ Marianus

Lapm

xxiii.

1041 9

Rynge Edwarde dylcharged
Englyshe men of a greuous
tribute that his fader Egelle
dus had made paye to the souldpours
of Denmarke. And had tho dured xl.

yere/ ¶ This yere deied Edlius arche
bysshop of Caunterbury/ And kynge
Dward paue the archebysshopryche
to his famplyer Robert that he hadde
made bysshop of London/ ¶ Hereafter
in the moneth of September Eustaci
us erle of Bologny came a lond at Do
uer: He had wedded Goda kinge Ed
wardes syster/ His knyghtes soughte
hym in Innes vnwysely and slewe o
ne of the cyteyzyns/ And the cyteyzyns
slewe one of his knyghtes/ ¶ Willel
mus de re. li. ii. & Marianus/ At las
te was stronge fyghtynge. soo that þe
citeyzyns slewe xx. of the erles compa
ny. & wounded so many that me cow
de not telle how many were wounded
The erle escaped vnyth wyth one fe
lowe/ And came to þe kynge at Glou
cester and moued the kinge greuously
ayenst Englyshe men/ Thenne Go
odwynn erle of Kent was sompned to
court. and charged that he shold with
his hoost take wreche of the wronge þe
was done to the erle/ He sawe that ali
ens were allowed with the kynge. and
wold helpe to saue the cyteyzyns & hys
countree men/ And answered & sayde
that it were reason that the wardeins
of the castell of Douer sholde be sōp
ned/ And yf they cowde excuse hemsel
fe they sholde be harmeles/ And elles
doo the erles plesure wyth her bodyes
& catell/ The kinge semed that Go
odwynn lett lityll by his heest/ Therefo
re the lordes of the londe were callyd
togyder at Gloucester/ and specially
Leofrycus erle of Mercya. & Syward
erle of Northumberlonde for to wyth
stonde Goodwynn erle of Kente & his
eldest sone Swanus. and Harold also

for goodwyn had gadred a grete hoost att Beuerstone. of his countees of Kent. of Southrey. and of westsaxon and Swanus of his countees of Warwickshyre/ of Drenforde shyre. and of Gloucestershire/ And harolde of his countees of Essex. of east Englonde and of Huntynghton shyre/ Thenne goodwyn was enpeched for he had gadered soo grete an hoost/ he answered & sayd that it was doon for to cesse the Wallshmen / þ wallshme made þ blame tome ayenit his owne hede/ thenne what litill acorde that euer was procured. there was assygued a counseyle at Loudoy for the same dede/ So that Goodwyn & harolde sholde come to court all vnaarmed wyth xii. men and nomoo. that they sholde bytake to the kyng the knyghtes leuyce that was dewe to hem in all Englonde/ They sayd þ they myght not wythout weddes and pledges come to the counseyll of trechours and of gileful men/ And that they myghte not wythout pryll & shame passe by the waye wyth so fewe naked men and vnaarmed / In þ meane tyme Goodwyns knyghtes wythdrew theim some and some for drede of the kynges hoost/ Thenne it was openly cried of the kinges cryers that Goodwyn sholde come to the court in maner as it is sayd. other voyde out of Englonde wythiiij. dayes Therefore Goodwyn and his thre sonnes. Swanus and Tosti. and Gurth sayled by the plonde of Thorneye in to flaunders to the eyle Baldwyn/ for Swanus had spouled his daughter Judytha But harolde and Leofwynus sayled out by Brystowe in to

Englonde. Algarus Leofrycus sone to ke and had haroldes counte. and ruled it nobly. and delyuerde it by wyth good wyll to harolde whay harolde was comen agayn. and axed it agayn whay harolde was torned to his faders countees/ Therefore kyng edwarde in playne parlyment outlawed goodwyn and his thre sonnes/ And putte his owne wife Godytha the quene in to the abbaye of Warwell. wythoute worshipp wyth one mayde and nomoo And soo the fader and the sonnes were outlawed two yeres full. And toke he proyes in the marches of Englonde. and gadred grete strengthe and purposed flyly for to fyghte wyth the kyng/ But lordes went bytwene. and soo pees was made after two yere. And þ quene was brought agayn/ Soo that Wynnotus Goodwyns sone. and haroldes Swanus sone were pledges layed to wedde for suretee of the pees/ And none kyng Edwarde sent hem to kepyng to duke Wyllyam of Normandy/ Durynge the outlawing duke wyllyam of Normandy came wyth a grete multytude in to Englonde. and had mani grete yestes and went again in to Normandy/ And quene Emma the kynges moder deyed and was buryed at Wynchester/ Also Marianus the Scot the yere of his aeger xxiij. forloke the worlde and went on pylgrymage/ And was shorn monke att Colopyn a cyte of Almayne in the abbaye of Scottes/ Willemus de pon

Anno grē
Edwardi

1943 11

Anno grē Edwardi that was sory for the dethe of his co-
lyn Berynus/ And went out of flau-
ders barefote to Jherusalem/ And wē-
te out of Jherusalem to Licia. & dep-
ed for colde that he had taken / Here
after the Normans that were the hē-
ges counseplers had gyuen hym euyll
counseple. and were exyled/ And spe-
cually Robert archebysshop of Laun-
terbury that hadd lowder blowen his
trompe agaynst Goodwyn and En-
glyshe men in that caule/ This Ro-
bert dradde hym. and wolde be waar
of peryll. and wente to Rome and ca-
me agaync wyth letters of the pope/
And deyed in his abbay called Gem-
meticum/ ¶ After hym Stygandus
was archebysshop/ he had left the bys-
shopryche of Shyrborn. and tooke by
strengthe the bysshopryche of Wyn-
chester. This man vled feyres of holi-
chyrche thynghes. & was a lewde man
And soo were nyghe all the bysshops
of Englonde that tyme / But thys
was a myghty man by mouey and bi-
flaterynge / Therefore he was neuer
worthy to haue the palle fro Rome.
though there be grete sale that dooth
many maystryes/ ¶ Willelmus de p-
libro ii? / Thenne was openly longe
in wayes · that he was not worthy a
bysshopryche. that cowde vlc the brag
and the boost of this worlde/ The vlc
of woodnesse. the courage of glotenye
the arape of clothyng/ The faare of
knyghtes. and the gaderyng of hoile
men/ And thynke right lytyll of pro-
fyte of soules/ ¶ If me tolde hem that
a bysshop sholde be allowed by his ho-
lynesse. and his clergye/ and not by co-
uetpse of moneye. they wolde answere

by this meter/ Nunc aliud tempus. a-
lii pro tempore mores/ That is. Now
is other tyme/ and other maners vled
for the tyme/ And soo they planed the
sharpenesse of the doynge wyth lyght-
nesse of the answere/ ¶ Marianus
That tyme in Ylonde a clerke Bar-
bolus was a man of grete and won-
der relygion/ Soo that he helde a gre-
te scole of Clerkes of lewde men and
of wēches/ And forshaar the wēches
in the same secte and manere of his
scolers/ he was put out of Ylonde/
¶ Willelmus de pōtificibus libro ii? /
Abowte that tyme deyed saynt Alf-
wolde the laste bysshop of Shirborne
He was fyrste monke at Wynchester
And thenne he was made bisshop/ he
vled brede and water amonge all the
grete feestes that were made in Eng-
lode after the comynge of the Danes
This man was deuoute at all popyn-
tes to our lady and saynt Luthberte
After his dethe noo man myght gre-
ue his see. but he were punysshed / for
he sholde be soo fered wyth blacke y-
mages in his slepe that he sholde ster-
te ¶ Also on a tyme was stryfe bwtwe-
ne hym and Goodwyn the erle/ And
myghte not be alayed at dape of acor-
corde that was sette/ Thenne the bys-
shop was wrothe/ and sayd in his go-
ynge awaye/ By saynt Mary my la-
dy he shall fare right euyll/ And af-
ter that houre Goodwyn had nener
reste of gnawynge of his bowelles tyl
he had the bysshops blessynge/ ¶ On
a tyme the bysshop went to Durham
and he dyde a dede that lempd of gre-
te hardynesse/ for he tornd away the
helyng of the body/ and spake to sa-

ynth Luthberte .as it were to his owne
frende. and layed there the yeste of lo
ue. and went forth his waye/

Caplm

xxv.

After Leo the seconde Byctor
was pope two yere & vi. mo/
nethes/ He made a lynode at
florence in Ytalpe. & let a downe ma
ny bysshops for Symonpe & fornyca
cōn/ ¶ Marianus/ This yere Sywar
de the noble duke of Northumberlon/
de by cōmaundement of king Edwar
de bare downe Scotlōde wyth an ho
ost of horle men and wyth grete gade
rynge. And chaced the kynge. and to/
ke Malcolyn the kynge of Combres
sone. and made hym kynge of Scot/
lond/ But in that batayle Sywardes
sone was slayne/ Whan his fader wil
te that he was deed of a wounde that
he had receyued byfore in his body . &
not behynde. Though the fader was
loory for the lones dethe. Yet he was
gladde that his sonne was loo hery.
and so hardy/ ¶ That yere deyed wul
sius bysshop of Lychefeld/ And Leof
wyn⁹ abbot of Louentrye was byss/
hop after hym/ ¶ Also that yere atte
Wynsfor the morow after Ester day
erle Goodwyn late at kynges borde
And it happed that one of the chylder
that serued the kynge came in with þ
kynges cuppe. and stombled wyth his
one foce. and kept hymself wyth that
other. soo that he shedde noughte of þ
drynke/ Goodwyn sawe that and lo
ugh and layd/ Now that one brother
hath holpen that other/ Anone þ kyn
ge answerd therfo and layd/ Soo my

brother Aluredus wolde haue holpen
me. ner Goodwyn had be/ Therle vn
dōde therby that he had spoken mo
re than ynough. and vnderstode þ hē
ge meaned the bytrayenge of his bro/
der/ And layd to the kynge/ Syre as I
see it is tolde to the that I holde be a
boutte to flee thy broder. and bytraye þ
Soo myghte I sauely swolowe thys
morsell that I holde in my honde . as
I am gylteles of suche dedes / And he
was choked anone/ Att kynges cōma
undement Haroldde drewe him fro vn
der the borde. And he was buryed att
Wynchester/ ¶ R. But Marianus la
yth that Goodwyn late at mete by þ
kynge at Wynchester. and was soden
ly take wyth a sykenes on Ester mō
dape. and deyed the thursday in þ El
ter weke/ Thenne Goodwyns eildo/
me was reuen to Haroldde/ And ha
roldes eildom to Algarus the sone of
erle Leoftricus . This yere kynge Ed/
warde sent Aldredus bysshop of Wor
ceter to the seconde Henry themperou
re. prayeng that he wold sende letters
to hungary. and sende thens in to en
glond his colyn Edward the sone of
Edmonde Grenslyde/ The kynge had
ordened to make hym his heyre in en
glonde/ But the thyrde yere after he
came in to Englonde he deyed at Lon
don longe tyme rather than the kynge
This Edwardde was þ fader of Mar
garete quene of Scotlond. and of Ed
gar Adelynge/ But Margarete hadd
by Malcolyn Dauid þ kynge of Scot
londe. and holde the quene of Eng/
londe/ ¶ Marianns/ This yere kynge
Edward outlawed Algarus the sone
of Leoftricus wythouten awlfe. Anone

Anno grē

Haroldi

1044 13

Liber sextus

Anno grē Edwardi he was prayed and allocyate to Grif
fyn kynge of Wales, & destroyed þ̄ pro
uynce of Herforde. and toke Herforde
& set the mynster a fire. & slewe leuen
chanons/ Vnt eile Haroldde purlewed
hem that fledde. and restored Herford
ayen. and walled it abowte/ And ma
de her pees that were outlawed wyth
the kynge/ ¶ **Stm Marianus** / Also
this yere Stywarde the noble duke of
Northumberlonde deped at Porke on
the flyre. & was buried in the minster
Galmaycho that he had builde/ But
er he deped he made hym arme hym/
& late vpright & sayd/ Th^o it semith
a knyghte for to depe. and not lyenge
faynt as an ore/ And for his lone Wal
tyf was ponge & laye in his cradyll
his erldom was reuen to Tosty Has
roldes broder that was therabowte x.
yere/ ¶ **Stm Marianus & Willelm^o** /
Also that yere Harmay of flaunders
that was somtyme kynge Edwardis
preest. and thenne bysshop of Wylton
& Ramelbury was at dyleale for de
fawte of cataple And prayed þ̄ kynge
& had it almoost graūted for to ordey
ne his see in thabbaye of Haumesbu
ry. But þ̄ lordes of the lond wold not
assent. Therefore Harmay was wroth
& lefte the bysshopryche. and went o
uer see. and toke monkes habytes atte
saint Bertynes. & lyued soo thre yere
And Aldredus bysshop of Worcester ru
led Harmans bysshopryche in the me
ane tyme/ But as it fallyth ofte that
they that take religion in suche hasty
and lodeyne reeles haue noo stedfaste
wyll and deuocōn/ for it wythdraw
yth & slakyth att laste/ After thre ye
re Harmay came in to Englonde aga

yn/ The man that was wont all hys
lyfe tyme to haue lphynge seuyce and
pleplynge at his wyll thoughte ful he
uy and elenge to leue it in his acge
Also it came to his eere that Good
wyn was deed that him had wythsto
de/ And also that the bysshop of Shir
born was dede/ And he had longe ty
me thoughte to vnye and Joyne that
bysshopryche to his owne by olde pro
myles of the quene/ He helde longe ty
me thise Bysshopryches soo Joyned/
with thre countrees that longed ther to
vnto the nynt yere of Wyllyam con
querour. whan he passed from Shyr
born to Salelbury/ ¶ **Willelm^o de re**
Also that yere the kynge was at a fel
te and Haroldde & Tosty played byfo
re hym. and Harold drewe his broder
by the heeres harder than game wol
de/ and threwe hym to the grounde. &
had werped hym wyth his hondes ne
he had be the rather delpuerde oute of
his clawes/ Whan the kynge sawe þ̄.
he sayd that grete stryf shold be after
bytwene thole two bredern. And that
one of theym sholde slee that other/
¶ **Eile Goodwyns fyrste wyffe** was
kynge Canutus syster. By her Good
wyn gate a lone that rode on an hors
vnwysly. and spuzed hym. and þ̄ hor
se threwe hym in to Temle/ and soo
he was drepnt/ The moder was lmy
ten wyth lyghtenyng. and deped. & it
was noo wonder/ for she toke fayre
wenches and set hem to horedom: for
she wolde gader the more rycheffe.
After her deche / Goodwyn wedded
a nother wyfe. and bygate on her vi.
sones. Suanus Harold Tostius Wyl
notus Gurth. & Leofricus/ How they

spedd. it is wryten byfore and after in this cronycle / ¶ W. de re li. ii. / Abowte this tyme a woman at Barklay vled euyll craftes: & was at a feest on a dape / Thenne a crowe that she had lykynghly fedde & nouyrshed creaked louder than he was wonte / The woman herde that. & the knyfe felle downe of her honde. & her face waxe al pale. the ne she bygay to sygh & grone. and sayde / This dape is my loule comen to þ last sorow / Whan þ was laid came in a messager that sayd to the woman þ her lone was dede & al her meyny layed & fallen. & dede also / The woman saye lyke anone & sent for her chylð that she had alpyue a monke & a noñe / Whan the monke & the noñe were comen she spake to hem in this manere / I am a woman that haue vled enyll craftes & euyll lyuyng. In veyne I hoped to be saued by your bedes & prayris / But now I pray you that ye wol releue my tormentes & paynes. for of the soule the dome is yeuen / On caas ye maye kepe my body. pf it be lewed in hertes ledder. Laye it in a troughe of stone. & helpd it wyth a lydde of leede fast bounde & barred wyth yren. & bynde it faste wyth thre yren cheynes / Make ye xl. synges psalmes by nyghte and alsmany masses by dapes / And if I lye soo thre nightes: the fourth dape burpe the body in erth / But all for noughte. for two the fyrst nightes whyle the psalmes were in syngynge. fendes brake vp the doores & two the vtermost cheynes. & that wonder lyghely / The thyrde nyght abowte cockes croung. the place all to shoke. & one with a ferfull face that was hygh of statu

re brake vp the doores. and badde the body that it sholde ayle / I may not sayd the body for strong bondes / thou shalt be vnboūde sayd he. but to thy owne harme / And anone all that letted was to broke / And he toke her oute of the chyrche. and sette her vpon a blacke horse. that nyghed byfore the doores / And soo she went away wyth lowde cryes that were herde iiii. myle thens / Thouz this be wonderful. who þ hath redde the fourth boke of Gregories dyalogue. shall not deme that it myghte not be trowed / Therefore it is wryten that fendes caste out a wyc ked mā that was burped in a chyrche / And soo it ferde of Charles Marcell as it is layd byfore /

Laplm

xxvi.

The thyrde Henry the seconde Henryes lone regned among Duche men abowte fyfty ye re / Somtyme he distourbled holy chirche ayenst pope hyllebrande / And he wolde pf he myght hane putt in a nother pope / But he was celled & wente to the holy londe with the dukes Goodfryde & Beaumunde. as it shall be layd Innermore / ¶ After Wyctor the nynth Stephen abbot of mount Callyn was pope viii. monethes / he came in by strength. and relygned the papaspe afterwarde / ¶ Agelycus bysshopp of Durham lefte his owne bysshoppiche by his owne good wyll. and went in to thabbaye of Borugh. There he was nouyrshed. and lyued twelue ye re in pees and quete / His brother Agelwyn was bysshopp after hym /

R iii

Anno grē
Haroldi

1048 14

Anno grē Edwardi
Marianus/Also this yere the noble
 erle Leofrycus the sone of Leofwyn⁹
 duke of Mercya deped in his owne to
 wne Bromlape.the laste dape of No
 uember/And was buried at Louen
 trye in the abbaye that he had buylde
 Somtyme by coulseple of god and of
 his owne wyfe.Godgyna that wor
 shypped moche our Lady. he amēded
 and made ryche the abbayes of Leo
 nen bylides herforde . of Wenlok. of
 Worcester.and of Euelham.and of ii.
 chyrches of Chester.Due of saynt Jo
 han and a nother of saynt Werbrugh
 Whyle he was a lyue his wytt & hys
 redynesse stode in grete stede to þ
 londe of Englyshe men/**R**/Also att a
 bylpe prayer of his wyfe he made his
 towne of Louentree free of all mane
 re tolle.out take the tolle of hozles
 for to haue that freedom graunted /
 His wyfe Godgyna the countesse ro
 de naked thorough the myddyll of the
 towne in a momyng not couered.but
 wyth her owne heere.**A**fter the de
 the of Leofryc⁹ his sone Algarus had
 theldom of Mercya / But the same
 yere he was conuyct of treylon & out
 lawed/But of Gyrffyn kyng of Wa
 les he was recepued.as he had be by
 fore.and reconcpled/**W**de re.A yō
 ge citeyziy of Rome Lucianus by his
 name a ryche way of catayle and of
 golde.a man of grete hynne.he wed
 ded a wyfe Eugenya/By cause ther
 of he made a grete feest.and wente in
 to the felde after mete with othe mē
 to dyscharge his stomak/And this ne
 ew wedded man for he wolde play at
 balle.dpde his spowlynge ryng on þ
 fynger of an ymage / that was there

faste by/ And whan he had played &
 was hoothe.he drewe hyn fyrst out of
 the game /And wente to sette agayne
 his ringe/But he founde the ymages
 ryng yclpyghte in to the palme of the
 honde/ Thenne he began to wrpng
 and wraste longe tyme. but he cowde
 not wraste of the ryng nother wrethe
 ne breke.nother ryghte vp the fynger
 Thenne he went styllly away for his
 felowes sholde not wyte therof . leste
 they wolde scoorne hym/whyle he we
 re there.Other take awaye the ryng
 whyle he were thens/ Thenne he ca
 me thyder wyth his seruauntes whan
 it was derke nyghte . and founde the
 fynger euen streyghte . and the ryng
 awaye.and had grete wonder/Whan
 it was tyme he araped hym to bedde /
 wyth his wyfe and felte a dymē thin
 ge & sadde walowe bitwene hym and
 his wyfe.And that spake to hym and
 sayd / Eye by me and deele wyth me .
 for thou hast spowled me this dape/
 I am the goddelle Venus / Thenne
 he was sore aferde/ and wooke al the
 nyghte/ And soo it ferde as it were e
 uery nyghte/Thenne his wyfe play
 ned and charged hym /that he sholde
 warne his fader & his moder/ And so
 he dyde/Thenne his fader & his mo
 der warned Palumbus the preest of þ
 Subarbes. that was the grettest Ry
 gramancer that was that tyme alpye
 He recepued grete mede.and yauē the
 yonge man a letter.that he sholde ta
 ke to hym that he mett last at nyght
 comyng ayenst hym wyth a chaar in
 the metyng of two wayes/ The yon
 ge man stode in the metyng of two
 wayes at nyghte.& saw a woman lye

on a mule arayed as a strompett. and her heere abroad with a chaplet of golde on her hede. and a rodde of golde in her honde/ **T**hen he toke this letter to hym that came laste rydnyng/ **W**han the letter was radde. the pryncypall fende lifte bothe his hondes to heuen & layd/ **A**lmyghty god how lo ge shall the wychednes of Palumbes the preest diu. **A**none his knyghtes came to Venus to haue þ ryng. but the wrenched & & blenched. and stroue lo ge tyme / **B**ut atte laste the knyghtes wreste of her the ryng. and toke it to the yonge man ayen. **A**nd soo he had his wyll & Jope of his loue þ he hadd longe delyred/ **B**ut Palumbus herde the fende crye of hym in to heuen. and kytted of his owne lyfmes. and knowleged all his trespaas to the pope in presence & heryng of the peple/ **M**arianus/ **A**ldredus byllhopp of Worceter made saynt Wulstan pryour of Worceter by leue of the kyng. and paue þ byllhopyche of Wylton to Herman / that was comen ayen fro beyonde see **A**nd Aldredus wente ouer see. & forth by hūgary on pylgrymage to Jherlm **T**he redyth of noo byllhop of Englonde that soo dyde byfore that tyme **A**t Colopn in Almayn two abbayes of Scottes were brente wyth theyr owne fyre / **O**ne Patronus a monke that was there closed warned hem of that brennyng longe tyme byfore **B**ut whan þ fyre was comen. he wolde oute in noo manere wyle. but there he was brente for loue of martyrdom **T**reuila/ **I**n that dooyng Patro nus the monke semed a lewde gholste that cowde not knowe the cause & cir

cumstaunces of very martyrdom/ for there is noo very martyrdom. but it be for maintenynge of trouche. other for the faythe and wythstandyng of wroge & of synne/ **B**ut god graunte yf it be his wyll that Patronus be not dāpned for his blynde deuocōn/ **T**hen it folowyth in the hystory/ **A**boute þ tyme in the prouynce of Apulea was founde an ymage of marble wyth an hede of brasse. and had a garlonde/ in whyche garlonde it was wryten/ **T**he fyrste dape of Meye at sonne rylsynge **I** shall haue an hede of golde/ **A** Saralyn that the duke of the Longobardes had takē prisioner vndstode what it meaned. and came the fyrste day of Meye. and toke hede of the shadowe of thimage in length & in brede/ **A**nd foude vnder the shadowe wonder grete tresour. and payed for his raūloy / **W**yllelmus de regibus/

Laplm

xxvii

Whan Benet was put out/ the seconde Nicolas was pope a boute two yere/ **I**n his tyme holy chyche in fraunce was gretly destroyed by Berengarius archedekē of Toreyn/ he sayd that the hooft in the awter is not very cristes body. but it is a figure therof/ **A**yenst hym þ pope made a counseyle at Verlell in V. talpe of an L. xiii. byllhops/ **I**n þ whiche counseylle Berengarius wythslayed his error. as it is layed in Decrees de consecracōne diui. 2. **E**go berengarius/ **B**ut after the popes dethe his helye began este to sprynge / **T**henne hyltebrandus the pope determyned &

R. iiii

Anno grē

Willelmi

10491 A

Anno grē Edwardi
 pauē the dome apenst his factours/
 To his eroure answerde Lanfrank
 prpouer of Beccus in his boke called
 Liber sintillarum/ And specyally Wy
 monde that was a monke of Norma
 dpe. & afterwarde bysshop of Auerlan
 in Apulpa. that was tho the most pro
 fyte/ So that Berengarius amended
 his lyfe at last. soo that some men hel
 de him an holy saynt/ He expownded
 Apocalips. and vled mekenes and al
 mes dede. & voyded the lighte of wē/
 men. and vled symple mete & clothe /
 & that by the apostles loore/ ¶ Hylde
 bertus bysshop of Lenonpa in his ver
 ses prayled hym moost in this maner
 Of hym now wondrynge. shall wen
 der the worlde euermore/ This Berē
 garius that deped. shall depe nomore
 & theēne thus after dethe wyth hē. lyfe
 byd J in euen reste/ Noo better be my
 lotte. J pray than is his lotte. Lo here
 me may see .how þ noble bysshop pas
 sed in maner of praylynge/ But þ re
 thorph wyth his fayre speche breketh
 oute ofte tyme in that maner/ Ther
 fore the poete sayth/ Ryche speche she
 dyth out oft well fayre reede flowres
 But amonge all this take hede. that
 though Berengarius amended his sē
 tence. yet he myghte not amende all þ
 he had apayred wyth his loore in dy
 uers londes / Suche it is to apayre o
 ther men by worde. other by euyl en
 sample. that whan his owne synne is
 awaye. it noyeth yet and greuyth o
 ther mennes synnes/ ¶ He saith that
 the noble bysshop of Carnotens. ful
 bertus spake therof in his later syke
 nes/ for whan he saw Berengarius
 come to hym amonge other men. Do

hym awaye sayd the bysshop. for J see
 a fende folowe hym . that apepreth þ
 apere all abowte. Also this Berenga
 rius whan he deped on a twellith day
 had mynde how many wretches he a
 payred by his euyl loore whā he was
 a ponge man/ And sayd .this daye J
 hope that Criste woll shewe hym to
 me. in the daye of his owne shewyng
 Other for my penaunce towarde the
 blysse / other for other that J haue a
 payred by myn euyl loore toward pa
 yn/ ¶ Abowte this tyme Marianus
 the Scotte was closed in the ab
 baye fuldence. And was there ten ye
 re/ ¶ Whan Rynlius archebysshop of
 Yorke was deed. Aldredus bysshop of
 Worceter was archebysshop after him
 & wente to Rome wyth Costius erle
 of Northumberland for to receyue the
 palle/ But he was founde blame w
 thy in his answer . & he was prpued
 of all maner worship/ And as he wen
 te homward he was robbed of al that
 he had/ Therefore Costius therle wen
 te agayne to Rome. and entreated so
 the pope by shylles that he alledged
 that the pope pauē Aldredus tharche
 bysshopryche/ Costius sayd that na
 cions of ferre londes sholde sette righ
 te lrypl by þ popes curse. whyle it was
 soo scorned of theues þ dwelley there
 nighe/ Therefore other Aldredus shol
 de haue his cataylle restored . other it
 wold seme that he was robbed by fra
 ude of the pope/ Also the kynge of en
 glonde sholde here therof. and wyth
 drawe the trybute of saynt Peter/ It
 is euyl doo sayd the erle that Aldred
 shall goo home worshypples. & be rob
 bed of all that he had/ And soo Aldre

dus had the palle. and went in to englonde. & made Wylstan the priour bilshop of Worcester. No man wold gladly of Stygandus the archebyllshop of Caunterbury receyue the petre of byllshopryche/ Nother Wyllyam conqueyour whan he was come wolde receyue the blesynge of hym/ ¶ After Nycol the seconde Alysaunders was pope xi. yere. and was cholen by the Cardynales/ and defended hym manly aynste one Landulus. that the Ptalpens had cholen pope/ They said that noo man sholde be cholen pope. but yf he were of the paradys of ytalpe borne ¶ Charolde duke of west Saxon by commaundement of kynge Edwarde wete in to Wales wyth fewe horsmen after Crystmas. & let kynge Gryffyns palays on fyre at Ruthlonde. and his thypes also/ But Gryffyn fledde & escaped/ After that abowte the Roga cyon tyme. he went abowte Bristol wyth a grete nauye. and sayled nygh abowte Wales/ And his broder Tostius erle of Northumberland met him wyth an hooft of horsmen. and dystrope so the countree of Wales/ that yf Wallshmen delpuede pledges. & payed tribute as they were wont. and outlawed and put out her kynge Gryffyn. and slewe hym at laste abowte yf fyfthe daye of Auguste. and sente his heed to Charolde the erle/ ¶ After that kynge Edwarde grauted the londe of Wales to Gryffyns two brodyng. that sware to hym fewe/ ¶ Henricus libro vii. / This yere Harold wente toward Normandy to speke wyth his brod Wylinotus. & wyth his broders sonne Alcu that were in pledge wyth duke

Wyllyam/ But he was dryuen wyth Anno grē
 tempest in to the prouince of Pountif
 The duke of that londe toke hym: & Edwardi
 sent hē to duke Wyllyam/ He sayth
 there Harold er he myght escape swa
 re yf he wolde wedde duke Wyllyams
 doughter. & that he shold kepe for hē
 Englonde whan kynge Edwarde we
 re deed/ and so he had his newe wyth
 hym & came in to Englonde ayn/ ¶
 ¶ But his brod Wylinotus was left
 in duke Wyllyams warde alwaye yet
 whyle he regned/ ¶ Henricus ubi sup
 Also that yere in kynge Edwardes co
 urt at Wyndlor. Tostius was agreued
 & wrothe. and went thens to herford
 there Charolde had arayed a fesse for
 the kynge/ There Tostius tohacked
 his brod seruautes. & souced hem lē
 me meles/ And sent worde to the kyn
 ge that yf he wolde come to his fesse/
 he shold haue salte mete ynough The
 Northumbres herde therof. & put oute
 her duke Tostius. & slewe his seruaū
 tes also/ And thei brake his tresory. &
 made hym flee in to flaunders/ ¶ W.
 de regibus/ But the kynge herde ther
 of. & sent Charolde to take wreche of yf
 wronge that was of his brother/ they
 alleyed that they were freely borne. &
 freely nourysshed/ And that they myg
 hte not suffre the cruelnesse of Dukes
 Also that they had leined of theyr so
 ueraynes to mayntene freedom. other
 elles. take the dethe/ ¶ Also that they
 sholde lyghtly be ledde by an easy du
 ke/ Thenne Charolde semed that it we
 re most wildom to fauour the couitree
 than to take hede of the ynguler pro
 fyte of his brod: & sent yf his hooft shol
 de come ayn. And went to yf kynge &

Anno grē procured that Malcherus shold be her
 cile/All this greued Tolcius.and ther
 Edwardi fore he went in to flauders wyth his
 wyfe & his childy.and was there vn/
 to the kynges dethe /

Caplm

xxviii.

1064

Rynge Edwarde late at mete
 at Westminster on an Ester day
 And whyle other men ete be/
 23 lily.he felle in a thoughte. and lough
 while other men ete/He axed hym in
 chamber after mete what hym apled
 soo to laughe/ for seuen sleepers layd
 he in mount Selyon belydes Ephe/
 lym in the lasse Alpa had there slepte
 two hundred yere on the ryght syde/&
 toined hem on the lifte syde in my la
 ughynge tyme/And they shall soo lye
 on y lifte syde lxxiiii.yere That tyme
 shall come amonge mankynde y har
 de lawe . that Cryste menaceth in the
 gospel/Wen shall aryle apenst men.&
 soo forth/ for the Saralyns shal a/
 ryle apenst crysten men. and Crysten
 men shall aryle agaynst Saralyns/
 And also the kynge tolde how the vii
 Sleepers were arayed: and soo tellyth
 none other storpe / Anone the kynges
 mynysters sent to Nyete the empero
 re of Constantynople to espye the lo/
 the of this lawe/He recepued them go
 odly.& sent ferd to y byshop of Ephe
 lye.that he sholde shewe tharaye of y
 vii. Sleepers to the messagers of Eng
 londe/ And it was founde as the kyn
 ge had layd/And soone after the Sar
 ralyns and Turkes aryley .and occu
 pyed Syrpa the lasse. Alpa and Jhe/
 rusalem/ The thyrde Henry them

perour deyed lone after.& Henry kyng
 of fraunce was poplened and deyed/
 C vii. dayes bfore May a stene with
 a bryghte blalynge creeste was seen in
 alle the worlde wyde/And was soo se/
 en vii. dayes contynuelly/ C Dpyer
 moke of Haumelbury grete that ster
 re/And spake therto in this manere
 Thou arte comen now / Thou arte
 comen doole and sorowe/to well ma/
 ny moders / It is longe syth I sawe
 the/But now I see the more drcdfull
 and grylely/ Thou menaces destroy/
 enge of this couctrec/ C This Dpyer
 was tho a cunnynge man of lecture
 and a man of grete aege/ But in his
 youghth by grete hardynelle he founde
 for to flee as a byrde wyth winges/I
 knowe not by what manere craft he
 fethred his feete and his hondes/for
 he wolde flee in Dedalus wyle . And
 soo he toke a fable in stede of a looth
 lawe/ And soo he stode on an hpe tow
 re.and tooke the winde and flewe the
 space of a furlonge and more/But he
 was a ferde of the grete strengthe of y
 wynde and of the whyrle wynde.and
 on caas of his owne folye dede. & fell
 downe/ Soo that he was lame in his
 thyes terme of his lyfe/ C Also this ye
 re whan Chyldeymas daye was halo
 wed att Westminster kynge Edwarde
 began to be syke in his last likerelle
 he lawe a syghte.and tolde it to hem
 that stode abowte hym/Two men of
 Relygyon layde the kynge camen to
 me.that I knewe some tyme in Nor
 mandye/And layden that god them
 hadde sente to warne me herof / for
 the rather Dukes.Bysshops.and Ab
 bots of Englonde bey not goddis

seruauntes. but the deuyls/ God hath taken this kyngdom in to the enemy / es honde for a twelue month & a day And fendes shall walke and hurle a bowte in all this londe/ I prayed and bilought that they myght by my warninge doo penaunce. and be deliuered by ensample of meyn of Nynpue/ Nay sayd they for neyther shall be. for thyle meyn shall not doo worthy penaunce. nocher god shall haue mercy on hē
 Thenne I sayd/ Whan maye be hope & truste of foryeuenes/ They answered & sayd/ Whan a grene tree is hewen downe. and a partye therof hyt fro the stocke. and layed thre teme length fro the stocke/ There stode tho Stigardus the archebysshop. & sayde that the olde man raved. & dooted as olde meyn done. & was out of his wytte. and spake folly & vanptee/ But afterwarde Englonde felte the looth and the trouthe of his prophecye. whan it was in subieccōn and destroped wyth alpens and meyn of strange londes / Thenne kyng Edward deped at Westmynster on a twelvyth euen. whan he had regned xxiii. yere & vii. mothes & was buryed at Westmynster/ Ranulphus Aluredus of Ryuall descryued cleerly kyng Edwardes lyfe: and sente it to Laurence abbot of Westmynster/ And he sent that lyfe that was soo descryued forth to the seconde Henry/ Willemus de regibus ubi supra/
 Anone Harold occupped the kyngdome. and helde it abowte ix. monethes But some entended to make Edgar Adelynge kyng/ Edgar Adelynge was the lone of Edward the whiche Edward was the lone of Edmonde

Jrenlyde/ But for the childe was in luffplaunte to soo grete charge/ Erle Harold that was feiler of wytt/ Ryche in purse. and stronger of knyghtes. occupped the kyngdom by an vngracyous happe/ Ranulphus Eut Marianus sayth. that kyng Edward ordeined byfore his dethe that Harold sholde be kyng after hym. and that the lordes made hym kyng anone/ Stm Marianus/ This was sacred of Aldredus archebysshop of Yorke: and began to destroye euill lawes & to make good lawes & rightfull to defende holy chirche/ To worshyp good men. to punyssh euill doers. and to saue & to defende the londe/ But his broder Tostius herd therof. & that he was kyng. and came wyth ix. shippes out of flaunders. and toke payments & trybute out of thyle of Wyghte. and toke proyes in Kent on the see costes: But he dradde the arraye of his brother Harold. and wente by the see in to Lyndsey: and brent there townes. and slewe men. tyll that he was dyuen thens by Edwin and Morcar dukes of Mercia and of Northumberlode/ Thenne he went to Malcolyn kyng of Scotlonde. and was wyth hym alle the Somer tyme/ In the meane tyme the kyng of the Morganes/ Harold Harfage Dlanus brother came wyth thre hundred shippes in to the mouthe of the ryuer Tyne/ Thenne Tostius came to hym wyth hys strengthe. as they were accorded byfore/ Kyng Harold was warned therof & ordened thys grete strengthe. but er he was come. the ii. bredn þ we spake of byfore Edwyn & Morcar had stal

Handwritten notes:
 King Edward
 Harold Godwinson
 King of England
 King of Norway
 King of Scotland

Anno grē worthily foughten. and were ouercom
 at last/ And there were delyuerde pled
 ges on euery side ay hūdred & fyfety/
 Haroldi After this the fyfthe daye kyngē ha
 volde came to Stenelforde brydge / &
 had a stronge bataylle & harde fygh
 tyng/ But he slewe the kyngē of Nor
 ganes & his owne brocher Costius/
 But he made Olanus the kinges bro
 der of Morganes & Poul duke of y plo
 des Dirades swere to hym. & toke ple
 dges of hem. and lete hem goo home
 ayen/ But one of the Morganes bare
 hym soo there. that he was worthy to
 haue a name for euermore/ for he sto
 de alone vpon the brydge of Stenel
 forde. & slewe moo than xl Englyshe
 men wyth his owne axe. and lette the
 passage of al the Englyshe hooft. tyl
 it was none of the daye. tyl an Eng
 lysh man toke a boote & came vnder
 the brydge. and stycked the Morgan
 thrugh an hole wyth his spere/ for y
 hadde Harold was prowde. And wol
 de not parte wyth his knyghtes y pro
 pes that were taken there / Therefore
 many of the lordes & of the comytee
 were wrothe and agreued. and forso
 ke hym whan he wente to the batapl
 le of Hastyngē agaynst Wyllyam /
 ¶ Willelm⁹ de regibus li. ii. /.

Capitū

xxix.

Whanne Harold was sette vp
 in the kyngdom/ And thoug
 hte nought of the couenaūtes
 that were made bytwene hym & Wyl
 lyam. He heelde hymselfe dylcharged
 of the ooth / for Wyllyams doughter
 that he had spowled was deed within

aege of Wedlocke/ And also for Wyl
 lyam was occupped wyth waues in
 plondes that were nyghe hym/ But
 Wyllyam warned him of couenaun
 te broken. And medled manaces with
 prayers/ Haroldē sayde that a nyce fo
 lyshē couenaunt sholde not be holden
 And namely the bybest of other men
 nes kyngdome wythoute comune al
 lence of alle the Senatours/ There a
 lewde oothē sholde be broken namely
 syth it was compelled to be sworn for
 nede in a nedeful tyme/ ¶ In the me
 ane tyme Wyllyam awayed alle that
 neded for the Journeye/ And gate the
 assent of the lordes of his londe/ And
 purchaced fauoure of Alplander the
 pope. wyth a baner that was to hym
 lence/ ¶ Thysē were the causes why
 duke Wyllyam axed and chalenged
 Englonde agaynst Haroldē/ The de
 the of Aluredus that was his Coly
 the sonne of Emma on Aluredus: he
 hadde procured his dethe/ The secon
 de the explyngē of Roberte Archebys
 shopp of Launterbury / The thyrde
 cause for kyngē Edwardē had promi
 sed duke Wyllyam: that he sholde be
 kyngē after hym. yf he deyed wyth
 oute childer/ And Haroldē was swor
 ne to fulfyllē that commaundement/
 ¶ Henricus libro sexto/ The lordes
 of Normandyē counseylled amonge
 themselfe what were beste to doo of
 this Journeye / And Wyllyam that
 was the dukes Sewer the sonne of Ol
 bert. counseyled to leue and forsake
 the Journeye / Bothe for scarcette of
 fyghtyngē men/ and for strength har
 dynesse/ and steyrnesse. and crueltee of
 his enemyes / The other lordes

were gladdede herof. and put her answer & her wordes vpon this Wyllyams mouth / And as he wolde saye whan he came byfore the duke. he sayd that he was redy to the Journeye. & all the other lordes / Thenne myght not the lordes wythdrawe hem for shame /

Willelm⁹ de re. li. ii. Whan duke Wyllyam & his men were longe taried in saynt Waleries hauens. for the wynde was ayenst hem / The peple grutchted & sayd that it was a wodnesse to chalenge by strengthe other menes londe & namely whyle god stroof ayenst hē & god muste graunte them goodwyn de. yf they sholde sayle / Duke Wyllyam made bynng out saynt Waleries holy body. and let hym there oute for to haue wynde / Anone lphynge wynne de fylled the sayles / Thenne duke wyllyam came towarde Englonde after Myghelmas day. & loded at Hallyngge in a place called Penelepe / In his goynge out of his shyppe. he sloode wyth his one fote. and styched in sonde / And the knyghte þ was nexte cryed to hym anone. & sayd / Now syre. thou holdest Englonde. thou shal right newly be kyng / Thenne he charged that they sholde take noo propes / And laid þ he muste spare thynges þ sholde be his owne. and he lefte so xv. dayes / Haroldde came from the warr of the Northganes. and herde tydynnges herof. & hped well faste / And had but fewe knyghtes aboute him. for he had losse many stalworth men in the rather batayle. & he had not sente for more helpe. & though he had men were wroth & wold haue wythdrawe hē for they shold haue noo propes at ba-

table of Northganes / But Haroldde sent Anno grē forth spyes to awayte & see the nōber & the strengthe of his enemyes / Duke Haroldde Wyllyam toke thise espyes & led hem aboute his tentes & pauyllions & fedd hem ryally / & sent hem to Haroldde ayē Thenne they tolde to Haroldde tydynnges. & sayd all that were in duke Wyllyams hooft were preestes. for they had both the chekes & bothe the lippes shauen. Englyshe men vled þ time the heere of her ouer lippes shedde & not shore. Nape laid Haroldde they ben noo preestes but they ben stroge knyghtes / Thenne layd Gyrth Harolddes yongest broder / why wolt þ vnwaar fyght wyth so many stronge men. We sware hym neuer none othe / Thenne it is better þ thou that art sworn to hym wythdrawe the for a tyme. & lete vs þ ben not sworn fyght for the countree / And yf we haue the maystrye well it be. & yf we ben ouercome. the cause & the quarele is lauf to the / Yet duke Wyllyam sent a monke to Haroldde. and profered hym thre wayes / Othe þ he sholde leue the kyngdom. othe hold þ hēgedom of duke Wyllyam. and regne vnder hym. othe they two sholde fyghte eyther wyth othe in that quarele in syghte of bothe the hooftes. namely whyle kyng Edwardde was dede that had graunted hym Englonde yf he deyed wythoute heyre / And by conseil and assent of Stygandus the archebysshop. and of the eyles Goodwyn and Sywardde / In token thereof Goodwyns lone and his neuere were sente to Duke Wyllyam / But Haroldde was not assentynge to the monkes message / But sayde the

Anno grē cause shold be demed by dynt of swerde/And prayed god only that he sholde deme bytwene theym two/ **Willelmi** Theñe the hooftes of eyther syde came to the place of the batayle .on saynt Calyxt the pope.the xiiii^e day of October. on a Saterdaye.in the place where thabbaye of Batayle is buylde.as we ben enformed/The nyghte byfore the batayle Englyshe men paue hem to lodge & to drynke.and waked all nyghte/ Early on the morowe foote men with theyr axes /made a grette strengthe of sheeldes.and set hem togyder. & hadd the maystry. ne had be þ the Normas feyned to flee/ King Haroldde stode on his fete by his baner with his two breðr/ That baner was afterwarde sent to the pope/ The Normans the night byfore the bataylle shroue hem of her synnes.& were housled early on þ morow: foote men & archers were set in þ batayle.& theñe knyghtes wyth wynges on eyther side/Duke Wyllyam confortted his men to the bataylle.& was waar that his haberion was toumed in & out. and amended þ hadde with a borde. And sayd the strengthe of an erldom shall tourne in to a kyngdom/ But er that the shoters came togyders one of the Normans called Taplefer cast his swerde and played byfore the hooft.and slewe a banour of Englyshe men that cam apenst hym:and dide este the same of a nother/ Also he slewe the thyrde.& was slayn hymself/ Theñe anone the shoters smote togyders with Roulondes longe that was bigon on the Normans syde/ The batayle endured from vnder n of þ daye to euenlonge tyme/And neyther par-

tye wolde wythdrawe/ But the dukes archers had theyr forth / Thenne the duke made a tokey to his men. that they sholde feyne to flee/And by that wyle Englyshe men were begyled. & dylaraped hem as it were to pursuwe and soo to reele ontheyr enmyes/ But whan Englyshe men were soo out of aray/ The Normans araped hem este and corned agayne vpon the Englyshe men that were out of aray.and chaced hem on euery syde/ At last Haroldde was smyten wyth an arrowe. & lost his one eye. and was hurte on the brayne.and felle downe in that place/ And one of the knyghtes smote hym in the thyghe whyle he laye there / And therfore Wyllyam put that knyghte oute of the chpyualtye.for he hadd done an uncunninge dede/ That daye loste Wyllyam thre the beste horses þ he had/ And were stycked vnder hym/ But he bare hym soo that noo blood came out of his body/ Whan the vyctory was done. Wyllyam buryed hys men that were slayne/And graunted his enmyes to doo the same.who that wold/And sente Harolddes bodi to Harolddes moder wythoute ony mede .as she had prayed/ And she buryed hym at Waltham in thabbay of Chanons that Haroldde had founded/ **CR.** But Giraldus Cambrensis in his booke called Itinerarius wold meane that Haroldde had many woundes.and losse his leftte eye wyth the strooke of an arrowe/and was ouercome/ And escaped to the countree of Chester: and lyued there holily.as me trowith an anchoris lye in saynt James cell fast by laet iohans chyrche.& made a gode ede.&

that was knowen by his laste confel
sion . and the comune fame acordyth
in that cyte to that law ¶ **A**llo Alure
dus Riualensis in saynt Edwardes
lyfe/cap^o xxvi. in the ende there he sa
yth that Harold other deyed wretchid
li other he escaped & was preserued to
doo worthy penaunce/ ¶ **R**. Thenne
whan kynge Haroldes deyth was kno
wen. the erles of Northumberlande &
of Mercia. Edwyn & Marcar^o þ had
wythdrawen hemselfe from Harold.
for streyghnesse of place . other more
verely for wrath that the propes were
not deeded att bataylle of Norwances
They cam to London & toke her syl
ter Agytha Haroldes wyfe. and sente
her to Chester/ And they & Aldredus
tharchebysshop of Yorke. and þ Lon
doners promysed that they wolde ma
ke Edgar Adelynge kynge. and figh
te for hym/ But for the drede of Wil
lyam encreased. they withdrewen hem
and fulfilled not that they had promi
sed / And alle thyle wyth other noble
me came to Willjam. & yaued hē pled
ges/ And swaue hym fewte and dyde
Iuretee /

¶ **E**xplicit liber sextus

¶ **I**ncipit liber septimus

¶ **C**apitulum primum



Whan Willjam came
to London. and was
crowned at Westmē
ster of Aldredus arche
bisshop of yorke. and
voyded Stygandus

archebysshop of Caunterbury. & was Anno grē
crowned in a myd wynter day. That Willelmi
felle that yere on a Mondaye/ ¶ **W**illelmi
de pontificibus/ But the nexte Lente
therafter he wente in to Normandye/
And left his brother bysshop of Bay
on to kepe Englonde/ And had with
hym the gentylmen . and namely the
Erls Edwyn and Marcarus. & Ed
gard Adelynge/ And moost specyally
Stygandus the archebysshop/ though
he wythstode in that wyth all that he
myghte/ He ladde hym wyth hym. as
it were for to doo hym worshyp/ But
his meanyng was specyally for noo
treysion sholde be done in his absence/
in Englonde by auctoryte of Stigan
dus/ ¶ **A**monge all other it is harde
for to telle how grete worshyp he dy
de to Stygandus/ for he wolde ary
se and come agaynst hym wyth pro
cellion/ And that wyth grete boost &
araye / But all that was closed and
hydde in that dooinge. came oute af
terwarde clere ynough/ Whan the po
pes Legat came in to Englonde. and
made a counseylle by the assent of the
kēge/ & Stigand^o was deposed & set
a down: & prayed besily þ king of his
grace/ The kēge excused hē selfe with
fayr wordes. as he cowde wel ynough
& sayd þ he might not do ayenst þ po
pes heelt/ And so he helde Stigandus
in boondes atte Wynchester terme of
his lyfe / ¶ **A**lfr. Here after agaynst
Wynter kynge Wyllyam came in to
Englonde. and putte a trybute vpon
Englysshe men gretter than they mi
yght here/ And byleged Exceter that
was rebell agaynste hym. & brake the
cytee / Gytha the countesse that was

Anno gr̄e somtyme Goodwyns wyf forloke þ
 cytee. and saylled in to flauanders /
 Willelmi ¶ Willelmus de re. li. iii. In this ly
 ege the towne was fallen downe as it
 were for the nones. and soo the enmy
 es came in/ for one of the cytezyms sto
 de vpon the walle. & dyde downe hys
 breche .and defowled the aper wyth þ
 fowle noyle of his nether ende/ ¶ Al
 so that yere the lordes of Northumber
 londe dradde the cruelnesse of Willy
 am. and toke wyth theym Edgar A
 delynge. and his moder Agath. & his
 two systers. Magarete & Cristyan . &
 sayled to Malcolyn kynge of Scotlō
 de/ ¶ R. But some men woll meane
 that this Edgar saw that the thinges
 of Englyshe men weren dystourbled
 in euery syde/ And toke a shyp and ca
 ste for to sayle wyth his moder & hys
 two systers in to his owne coūtree the
 re he was born/ But there came grete
 tempest and droof him in to Scotlō
 de/ By occalyon therof it was þ Mal
 colyn kynge of Scotlōde wedded Ed
 gars systre Magarete . & gate on her
 vi. lones & two douzters/ Thre of his
 lones were kinges after the fader. Ed
 gar Alyslauder. and Dauid/ Holde
 Malcolyns doughter was maryed to
 the fyrste Henry kyuge of Englonde
 Of hym came Holde the empresse/ þ
 oter doughter Mary was maryed to
 Eustas eile of Boloyne. Of her came
 Holde þ was maryed to kynge Ste
 uen/ Also that yere kynge Wyllyam
 made a stronge castell att Snotyng
 ham/ that is now called Notyngham
 and a nother at Lyncoln. and two at
 Yorke/ Also that yere Holde the que
 ne came out of Normandy in to Eng

londe. and was crowned of Aldredus
 ¶ Harold and Lanutus the lones of
 Suanus kynge of Denmarke came
 a lond in the mouth of Humber with
 two hundred shyppes/ Edgar Adelyn
 ge yaued hymself to hem/ Aldredus the
 archebysshop was soo lory for her co
 mynge. that he deyed for sorowe þ xi.
 daye of September/ The eyght dape
 thereafter the Normans that kept cal
 tels dradde lest the houses of the sub
 arbes sholde helpe the Danes to fylle
 the dyches/ And therfore they set hem
 a fyre/ But the lyghte aroos ehye/ &
 brente the cyte of Yorke. wyth the my
 nyster of saynt Peter/ But er the fyre
 were done came the strengthe of þ da
 nes. and slewe by assent of the cyte
 zyms more than thre thoulande Nor
 mans/ Thenne kynge Wyllyam was
 wrothe. and dystroyed so that prouyn
 ce. that for grete hunger men ete hor
 se fleshe. houndes fleshe cattes fleshe
 and mannes fleshe. Also that londe
 that lyeth bytwene Yorke and Dur
 ham was ix. yere wythout tylyer and
 dweller. out take oonly saynt Johans
 londe of Beucrlaye / for there felle a
 wreche vpon one of the kynges knygh
 tes/ for his hors necke was to broke
 and his face tomed backwarde/ ¶ Al
 so that tyme was brent saynt Bedas
 abbay. that was in Gyrmyn vpon þ
 byrke of the ryuer Wyre/ That yere
 Malcolyn destroyed soo Northumber
 londe. that he slewe al the olde men &
 feble/ and made the stronge bonde for
 reuerence. so that vnech on i hous was
 in Scotlonde wythout an Englyshe
 bonde man : oter woman/ ¶ Kynge
 Wyllyam by counseyle of some men

made serche of all the abbayes of Englonde. And toke al the moneye in to his owne tresour/ ¶ W. de ponti. li. i.º/ Some therafter in the Vtas of Ester was made a counseple at Wynchester by assent of the secōde pope alysaūder there were two Cardynales present/ In that counseple Stygandus tharchbishop was degraded for thre skilles fyrste by cause he had holden wrongfully the bysshopyrche of Wynchester & tharchbishoprche of Launterbury whyle Robert tharchbishop was a lyue/ And vled the pall þ was there left without leue of the court of Rome/ for he had receyued the pall of pope Benet. that was acursed of the chyrche of Rome/ And though Stygand⁹ soughte belily frendshyp of the kyng the kyng excused himself sweetly. as he well cowde by the popes cōmaudemēt And cast Stygandus in to bondes at Wynchester to his lyues ende/ And paye hym euery dape a lityll what of entheses to lyue by/ Stygand⁹ was kyn dely soo harde that he wolde take rizt nought of his owne. and swore by all halowen that he had not a peny but that othe was preued vntreue by a litell kepe that henge abowte his necke whan he was dede / for by that kepe was founde grete ryches in many places vnder erthe/ Also in that counseple were sett downe many bysshops & abbots. namely by procurynge of kyng Wyllyam. for he wold brynge in Normans in their stede/ Some men trow that he dyde soo for he wolde be þ more spker of the kyngdom/ Also in that counseple saynt Wulstan bysshopp of Worcester axed belily some possessions

of his bysshopyrche þ were wythholde by Aldredus archebysshop of porke. & fallen in to the kynges hondes after Aldredus dethe/ But for the chyrche of porke was dombe that tyme. for þ see was voyde. It was demed that þ cause sholde be itill and not ptouched at that tyme/ Hereafter at Windlor in a Wytsondape kyng Wyllyam paye the arche bysshopyrche of Porke vnto Thomas chanon of Baiocens ¶ W. de pon. li. i.º/ Hereafter the kyng had Lanfrank abbot of Cadomenence oute of Normady/ This Lanfrank was of the nacyon of ytalpe. & was moost cunningg of holy wrytte: & of synguler lecture. and moost redy in gouernyng of thynge/ In our lady dape the Alsumpcyon the kinge made hym arche bysshop of Launterbury/ ¶ R. Of his thewes & of his noble dedes. it is wryten Inncemore. aboute his dethe tyme ¶ W. de pon li. i.º/ Thomas that was cholen archebysshop of porke. came to this Lanfrank for to be sacred as the blage wolde / Lanfrank axed of hym an othe & his profession wrytte of his obedyence/ Thomas answerde & sayde. that he wold neuer doo that. but if he herde therfore auctoryte wryten. o ther skylfull reasons & byddynge. by the whiche it were knowe that he sholde soo doo wythoute ony preiudye of his chyrche/ He sayd soo more for lewdenes of wytte than of rebelnes & pryde of herte. As he that was a new mā and begyled by flaterynge wordes. & knewe not the custome and blages of Englonde/ And Lanfrank declared & preued resonably. that his axeng was resonable & rightfull: but yet thomas

Anno grē
Willelm⁹

Anno grē
 Willelmi
 wolde not assente. but wythsayd it. & went his waye vnfacred/ The kynge herde therof. and was wrothe. & trowed that Lanfrank wolde haue grete thynges wrōgfully/ & he trusted more in his cunnynge than in good saythe & reylon/ But he answerde in presenre of the kynge thereto. & ealed the kinges hert/ Therefore by cōmaūdemēt of the kynge. thomas was compellyd for to come agayn/ And came agayn & wrote his professyon of obedence/ & radde it/ In that professyon he byhyght wythout ony condycōn that he sholde be obedient in all that longeth to the worthyp of god & crysten fayth and soo he was sacred. and went for the his way/ Not longe thereafter Lanfranke axed & toke professyon of alle the bysshops of Englonde that were sacred of other men byfore honde/

Laplm

ii:

1044 h
 The erles of Northūberlonde. Edwyn & Harhar went pryuelly out of the court for kynge Wyllyam had cast to putt hem in bōdes And so they were rebell somwhat oft tyme. but it stode hē but lityll in stede/ Edwyn went towarde the kynge of Scotlonde. and was slayn in the waye of his men/ But Harhar & Egilwyn bysshop of Durham wente in to the yle of Ely/ There the kynng stoped the out goppng in theest syde. and made a brydge of two myle in the west syde/ Thenne they were a ferde that were closed wythin. & yelde hem to the kynge/ And the kynng sent the bysshop to þ abbaye ol Abyngdon

to be there in wardc/ there þ bysshopp deyed for hūger/ for he wolde not ete for sorowe ¶ Willelmus de pon li. iiii? Walkerus of Lotharing was bysshop after him/ And Edytha that hadd be kynng Edwardes wyfe sawe hym brought to Winchester for to be sacred. & sayd here we haue a fayr martyr/ By coniecturyng of þ cruell men of Northumberlonde she was moued to telle what shold afterwarde befall. she sawe hym whypely of heer. rody of face. & huge of body & of stature/ ¶ W. de p. li. iiii? This yere deyed Walter bysshop of Herforde/ Of hym it is sayd that he loued hugely. I not by what mylhappe a shypster of that cyte/ But she wyste not therof. and in caas though she had wyst she wold haue sette lityll therby/ In the meane tyme þ bysshop thoughte that noo thyng is more vngracyous than a lounge olde man. & wythstode as he myghte for reuerence of his owne state / But in a tyme by frawde of the deuyll she came in to þ bysshops chāber. in caas for to shape the chamberlayns lynen clothes/ Seruauntes that knewe & wyste the bysshops pryuyte went out for the nones Atte laste the bysshop after the vnlpyt tynge wordes. wolde haue taken the woman with strength/ The woman stycked the bysshop bynethe his pryuy membres with sheres that she had in honde. and soo the bysshop deyed / After him Robert Lotharyngus was bysshop there/ he was cunnynge of al maner artes and scyences/ Specyally he cowde skylle in Abacus. that is a table to make by dyuerse fygyres and shapes. he knewe the cours of the mo

ne and of the other steres and plane-
tes/ ¶ That tyme Marianus Scot &
monke was closed at Hagunce in Al
mayne/ In his longe solytary beyng
he serched Cronicles and storpes. and
was waar fyrst ocher alone of Denis
Erignus dyscorde. ayenst the sochnes
of the gospels in acountynge of cycles
and of yeres/ And Marianus acoun-
ted all the yeres from the begynnynge
of the worlde. and putt xxii. yeres that
lacked of the foilsayd cycles & yeres. &
made a grete boke of Cronycles. The
whiche boke this Robert deflowred so
lempnely. and toke oute the beste Soo
that it lempth. that þ defloracyon is
now more worthy than alle the grete
volume and longe/ W. de pon. li i.
Also this Lanfranke archebysshop of
Caunterbury. and Thomas archebis-
shop of porke went to Rome togyder
for to haue the palle/ But Lanfrank
receyued the palles. one of. worshipp. a
nother of loue/ for Lanfrank had lu-
che grace to pope Alyxander. that bo-
the his felowes that came wyth hym
to Rome/ Thomas of Porke. and Re-
mygius of Dorchester that were righ-
te fully ppryued of theyr croyses & rin-
ges: he restored theym to theyr offyce
agayn/ for the fyrste was a preestes
sone/ And while the seconde was mon-
ke at filcam. he halpe duke William
in many thynges. to his wendynge to
Englonde/ Soo that the duke byhizt
hē by counaūt a bysshopyche. yf he
had the byctory. and that was preued
vpon hym byfore the pope/ And ther-
fore he was sette adowne. in the prese-
ce of the pope/ Thomas of Porke me-
ued a cause of the chalenge of the pry-

mate of Dorobernia/ that is Launter Anno grē
buery. and of subieccyon that sholde
longe to hym of thre bysshopyches/ Willmi
Of Lyncoln. of Wyrceter. and of Lyt-
chefelde/ And sayd that the sees of La-
unterbury and of Porke were ferre as-
twene/ And þ nother of hem by Gre-
gories constytucyon sholde be subget
to ocher. but that the one of theym is
more worthy than thother / for he is
of elder tyme/ Thenne Lanfrank de-
clared skylfully that þ constytucyon of
Gregory makyth no mencion of Ca-
unterbury. but of porke and of London
Thenne the pope demyd that þ cau-
se sholde be determyned tofore þ kyn-
ge and the bysshops in Englonde/
And though Lanfrank helde to Tho-
mas ybonde by the professyon þ Tho-
mas had made byfore hym byfore hō
de/ Pet hym was leuer traueile for his
succellours. than lete that chalenge as-
byde to hē to styue therfore afterwar-
de/ ¶ This yere/ the yere of our lord 1041
M. lxxii. atte Wyndesore byfore kynge
Wylliam and the clerge. that cause
was treated / And there Bedas story
was shewed/ And therby it was shew-
ed that from the fyrste Austyns tyme
to Bedas laste tyme. abowte an hun-
dred and xl. yere/ the archebisshopriche
of Caunterbury hadd prymacye ouer
all the londe of Brytayne. and of Ir-
londe also/ And also that he had hold
counseyles faste by Porke/ And callyd
therto bysshops of Porke / And made
bysshops. & punyshed some bysshops
of Porke for theyr trespaas. And lett
downe many. And put theym oute of
the dygnytee/ ¶ Hereto we reherled pry-
uileges that were graūted vpon this
I i

Liber septimus

Anno grē
 Willelmi
 manere of dooyng/ Agaynst alle this
 Thomas aleyd the ppytyle. in the why
 che pope Gregory demed that þ chyr
 ches of yorke. and of London sholden
 be euen pers. and neyther subget to o
 ther/ Thenne Lanfrank answerde &
 sayd/ I am not bysshop of London/
 Nother the questyon is not moued of
 the chyrche of London/ Theñe Tho
 mas that had many factours and mo
 che folke gadered wpyth hym. answ
 erde and sayd/ that Gregory had gra
 unted to Austyn al one to haue vnder
 hym all the bysshops of Englonde/ &
 that the bysshops of London and of
 yorke sholde be good frendes. and lo
 ue well epyther othez/ And he that we
 re fyrste ordeyned. sholde be fyrst wor
 shipped/ And though Austyn had cha
 unged the archebysshops see from Lō
 don in to Bente/ Yet Gregory wolde
 that Austyns successours shold be abo
 ue the bysshops of yorke/ He wolde ly
 ightly haue lette in his epytyle luche
 manere wordes/ I graunte to þ Aul
 tyn and to thi successours/ But for he
 wolde not that it sholde stretche to au
 styns successours / Therefore he made
 noo mencyon of his successours/ Lan
 franke answerde herto and sayd/ yf þ
 auctorpytee was graunted to Austyn
 alone. & not to his successours. it was
 a symple yeste that the pope yaued/
 Austyn that was pryue wpyth hym. &
 namely whyle Austyn ordeyned none
 archebysshop of yorke whyle he was
 a lyue/ And also there was noo bys
 shop at yorke. þ sholde be ordeyned bi
 Austyn/ Also pryuelege of popes con
 fermyth this dygnpytee to Austyns suc
 cessours of Launterbury/ And demed

that it is shyll and right that alle the
 chyrches of Englonde sholde take loo
 re of luyngge of that place/ for of the
 welle of that place they hadde the les
 me of byleuc/ But for thou sayst that
 Gregory myght yf he wolde haue cō
 fermed wpyth a worde to Austyns suc
 cessours that he had graunted to sayn
 te Austyn/ That is lothe. but that do
 oth noo pryudyce to the see of Laun
 terbury/ for whan Cryste sayd Peter
 I shall yeue to the the keyes of þ kē
 gedom of heuen/ He myght also haue
 sayd. yf he wolde I graunte the same
 power to thy successours/ And though
 he sayd not soo. yet he bynymeth Pe
 ters successours noo thyngge of reueren
 ce. nother of auctoritee/ But they had
 lawfully the dyspolycion of offyce of
 holy chyrche: What makyth that. but
 the vertue of god that spryngeth by
 Cryste of Peter in to his successours /
 Also yf thou canst know bytwene fal
 se and lothe. what hath strength in al
 hath strength in the partyc. and what
 strengthe in the more. hath strengthe
 in the lasse/ The chyrche of Rome is/
 as it were al of al chyrches. and other
 chyrches bothe as it were partyes ther
 of/ And as for to take hede in one ma
 ner wyle. may is the kinde of his syn
 gulers/ But in euery singlar man is
 the kynde of all mankynde/ Soo for
 to take hede in some maner wyle. the
 chyrche and the see of Rome. is as it
 were the kynde. and conteyneth all in
 cōparyson to othez chyrches / And yet
 in euery chyrche regnyth the full holp
 nes of Crysten fayth/ The chyrche of
 Rome is grettest of all chyrches / And
 what hath the strengthe in that chyrche

shall haue strengthe in lalle chyrches/
 Soo that in euery chyrche the power
 of the fyrst shall sprynge in to all his
 successours. but ought be namely and
 speccally outake/ Therefore as Cryst
 layd to all the bysshops of Rome that
 he layd to Peter/ Soo Gregory layd
 to all Austyns successours. what he la
 yd to Austyn/ Herof folowyth that as
 Caunterbury is subget to Rome: for
 he takyth the fayth of Rome/ so shall
 yorke be subget to Caunterbury. that
 sende thyder prechours to preche hem
 the fayth/ But for thou sayst þ̄ Gre/
 gory wolde .that Austyn sholde haue
 his see at London. it maye not stonde
 Who wold trowe that soo noble a dis
 ciple as Austyn was wolde wythston
 de. and doo ayenst his maysters wylle
 that was so noble a mayster. and doo
 apēst holy decrees/ But though it we
 re so that Austyn as thou sayst passed
 from london. what is that to me that
 am not bysshop of London. Therefore
 yf this stryfe is ceased: and pees made
 for a tyme. yf thou delyrest to plede. I
 shal not be from the dome/ but I shal
 defende myn offyce. & my ryght/ By
 thise reasons Thomas was ouercom
 and graunted gladly that the ponder
 brinke of Humber sholde be the begin
 nyng of his dyocely/ Also it was de/
 med þ̄ thereafterward in thynges þ̄ lo/
 gyth to worlshyp of god. and to the fa
 yth of holy chyrche. the archebysshopp
 of yorke sholde be subget to the arche/
 bysshop of Caunterbury/ Soo that yf
 the archebysshop of Caunterbury wol
 de make a counseple in ony place of
 Englonde. the archebysshop of Yorke
 sholde be there. as wyth the bysshops

of his prouynce. and he shall be obedi
 ent to his lawfull heestes/ ¶ Yf the arche
 bysshop of Caunterbury be deed: thar
 chebysshop of yorke shall come to Ca
 unterbury wyth bysshops of the forsa
 yd chyrche and sacre the prymate that
 is cholen/ And yf the archebysshop of
 yorke be deed. his successour shall com
 to the archebysshop of Caunterbury/
 where he woll assygne in Englonde/
 and be sacred of him/ And he shal ma
 ke hym an othe wyth professyon & o/
 bedyence/ Thenne Lanfrank hopped
 for Joye. and toke all this wryten for
 that newe doynge sholde not slyde ou
 te of mynde. and his successours shold
 be bygyled of the knowleche therof/
 But he bare hym soo that he lost no/
 ught that nother passed in spekyng
 for it is hated a man to make himsel
 fe curyous in his owne prayling. the
 ne Lanfrank lent a pylle to pope Ali
 sander that conteyned all this doynge
 wyth the professyon of thomas arche
 bysshop of yorke/ ¶ This yere kyng
 Wyllyam went in to Scotlonde with
 a grete nauie. and an hooft of horsme
 And made kyng Malcolm subget. &
 kyng Malcolm bycam his lyege mā
 and swore hym homage and fewte/
 ¶ Sygeberctus bysshop of Hagounce
 went to saynt James a pylgrymage
 But in his comynge agayne he was
 made monke of Cluny/ Thenne ship/
 men wolde haue boughte his bysshop
 riche/ he sawe that. and went ayen to
 his bysshopyrche as his abbot bad hē
 ¶ This yere Edgar Adelynge went
 to kyng Wyllyam in to Normandy. &
 was acorded wyth hē /

Laplin

iii
I iii

Anno grē

Willelmi

Anno grē

Willelmi

Hiltebrande that was the viith pope Gregoꝝ was somtyme pryour of Cluny. and thenne Archedeken of Rome/And thenne he was made pope xi. yere/He made a synode. & forbode Clerkes that were sacred wiues/And forbode þ̄ they shold haue noo wyues. nother dwelle wyth wyȝmen. but wyth suche as the synode Nicea & holy lawes suffreth/But for preestes dysprayed his punysshynge the pope badde that men shold not here a peestes masse. that heelde openly & comynly a concubyne apenst the popes ordenaunce/In a tyme this was a Cardynall. and the popes messager in to fraunce. and made harde processe apenst prelates. that were made by Symonye/Thenne one bysshop that was sharply dysfamed by Symony chaunged wyth mede. the wytnesse þ̄ hē had accused/the Legate was waartherof & sayd byfore. all the counseyle Now manes dome. is awaye that sayleth oft. Lets vs brynge goddis owne dome that saylyth neuer more/ Syth that the grace of a bysshopyche. is þ̄ pestte of the holy ghoſte/He that byeth a bysshopyche dooth apenst the holy ghoſt: thenne thou bysshop hast þ̄ not doo apenst the holy ghoſt/Saye openly here in the counseyle Gloria patri et filio et sp̄ui sc̄to/That is the Joye to the fader & to the lone. and to þ̄ holy ghoſt/He began & allayed ofte. but he myghte neuer saye the holy ghoſt/But he sayd it playnly whan he was put out of the bysshopyche. Also whyle this pope longe his fyrst masse in a mydde wynter nyght at saynt Mary at presepe dñi. one Trelcencius the so

ne of the prefect of the cyte toke hym and put him in pryson/But anone þ̄ Romayns brake the toure. and delyuerde the pope/¶ Also in a counseyle of thre hūdred bysshops. this pope cursed the thyrde Henry themperour. and alloyled al men of her othe that ough te hym homage & fewte/ For he caste many thynge apenst the state of holy chyrche/ And afterwarde though þ̄ emperoure stode longe tyme bare fote vpon snowe & ple. vneith he was alloyled/But afterwarde biledged Rome. & meded the cyteyzins. and prysoned þ̄ pope/And toke one Wylber⁹ bysshop of Rauen. and made hym pope. & called hym Clement/ But Robert duke of Apulea herde therof. and delyuerde the pope/¶ Roger the erle of Herforde by whoos counseyle kyng Wyllyam had made serche al thabbayes of Englonde for to haue grete tresour. this erle maryed his syster to Rauf erle of east Englonde. that contenech North folke. apenst the kynges heest/And made there conspyracye apenst the kyng And made erle Walref assent ther to by gyle/ But he went anone to Lanfranke. and toke his penaunce. & wente thenne in to Normandy to the kyng. and warned hym of the treyson. & put hym wylfully in the kynges grace/ The kyng came agayn in to Englonde. and outlawed some: and chased erle Rauf. and priloned Walref. & afterwarde smote of his heed wychedly belydes Wynchester/ In tyme that came afterwarde by the ordenaūce of god. his body was buryed afterwarde in the abbaye of Crowlonde/ Of hym wytnesslyth Lanfrank that he was be

ty repentaunce of his synnes. And say
de that well were hym: yf he myghte
come to Waltefs rest after his endyng
day/ ¶ In Lanfranks tyme was ma
de a couleple at London in saynt pol
les chyrche. That doynge had be long
tyme left of in Englonde/ fyrste the
re was ordeyned how bysshops shold
spete in counseyle and in Synode/ the
second that the bysshops see shold pas
se oute of smalle townes in to gretter
townes/ And soo the see of Selfey pa
ssed to Epychester. of Exynton to Exe
ter. of Welles to Bathe. of Shyrborn
to Salebury. of Dorchester to Lyn
coly. of Epychefeelde to Chester in bys
shop Peters tyme/ But his successour
Robert passed fro Chester to Louen
tyre ¶ W. de pon. li ii. / This yere dep
ed Hiranus the fyrst bysshop of Sa
lebury. of the whiche it is wryten to
fore hōde/ After him the kynges chaū
teler Osmoundus was bysshop xxiii.
yere/ He buylded there a newe chyrche
And broughte thyder noble clerkes &
cunnynge of cleigye & of longe/ Soo
that this bysshop hymself shoined not
to wryte and lyme. and bynde bokes/
Also he made the Ordynall of the ser
uyce of holy chyrche. and named it the
Conluctudynarie/ Now well nygh al
Englonde. Wales. & Yrlonde: vley þ
Ordynall/ Also he endyted saynt Al
delms lye/ ¶ This yere Robert Cour
thehole kyng Wyllyams eldest sone/
for he myghte not haue Normandy/
that his fader had assigned hym som
tyme. therefore by helpe of the kyng of
fraunce. he toke propes in Norman
dy. and dide his fader moche woo. so
that his fader was wounded and vn

horled. and began for to crye/ Robert Anno grē
herde his faders voys. and alpyghte a
downe of his hoise. and horled his fa
der agayn/ ¶ W. de pon. li iii. / The
Northumbers slew Walkerus bisskop
of Durham/ Wyllyam that was som
tyme abbot of Caryles was bysshopp
after hym/ This wyllyam broughte
fyrste monkes att Durham/ he was
myghty in the worlde: & had his mou
the at his wyl. & had grete trust ther
in/ And fauoured afterwarde partyes
somwhat apenst kyng william þ Re
de/ Therefore he fledd out of Englon
de. and came agayne to his owne bys
shopryche after two yere/ And made
hymself belie to haue the kynges loue
agayn/ Soo that he folowed the kyng
ges wyl in his ye. and naye in all ma
ner wyle/ And specyally in that stryfe
that was bytwene the kyng & Ancel
me/ And hoped thereby to gete the kin
ges grace. other to be archebysshop af
ter Ancelm/ But he fayled of eyther/
for there fell grete stryfe bytwene hē
and the kyng/ And he was at Glou
cester to defende his cause/ This was
the fyrst that dyde the pryour of Dur
ham that benefete that he shold be de
ne. and archedeken in all that bisskop
ryche/ ¶ Warynge erle of Shrowelbe
ry made two abbayes/ One in the sub
arbes of Shroelbury. and a nother at
Wendlok in worlhypp of saynt Mylbo
rugh/ ¶ W. de re. li iii. / Whyle a myg
hty man late at a feest. Wyse bylette
hym sodenly all aboute/ And though
he were brought in to the hie see it hel
ped hym not for the myes sewed him
in the see vpon ryndes of pome Gar
nat. & were drowned of the shipmen

Xilelmi

1084 16

Anno grē
 Willelmi
 1083 18

Noo thyng that god hath wrought is al wythout wytte nother thyng with out remedy/ Theñe the man was bro ught ayeu to londe/ & myes al to haa/ lyd hym/ He sayth þ the same hadde byfell a prynce of Polonia þ a/ Leopa/ de had bytten/ Also luche an hadde is tolde of a prynce that myghte by noo maner craft kepe & saue hymself fro lyele in noo maner wyle/ ¶ H. li. vi.
 This yere was a cursed stryfe bytwe ne monkes of Glastenbury & the vn chyuyngge abbot Thurstan þ kyngge Wyllyam had brought thyd out of þ abbaye of Ladony. & made hē abbot of Glastenbury. that cowde noo ma ner wytte of redynesse/ Amonge his o ther lewdenesse & folye. he dyspplēd Gregories lōge & offyce/ And began to compell þ monkes for to v̄e þ lon ge of one Wyllyam monke of fylca/ men/ ¶ W. de pon. li. i.
 He waasted & spended the chyrcches godes & catapls in lechery/ & chalenged cruelly the or/ der & seuyce of the monkes. & wyth/ drew ther wyth their mete & their dr̄ þ he/ Therof came chydyng & stryfe of wordes. & dyscorde of wyttes & of tho ughtes/ for Lucanus sayth þ fastyng folke can noo drede/ Theñe after chy dyng & strife me toke wepen/ And the abbot wyth his men of armes fell az/ med on the monkes. & slewe two atte hyghe awter. and wouēd xviii. and shotte arrowes to ymages and shy/ nes of the chyrcche. The monkes as they were driuen to by nede defended hemself alwel as they myght in eueri syde with formes & stoles & candylsty kes. & wouēd some of the knyghtes. This cause was moued bifore þ hēg

And thabbot was chaunged & torned to his owne abbay in Normandy. but the monkes were to scatted aboute by þ hēges heest. by dyuers byllhopriches & abbayes/ But after king Williams deth this Thurstan bought thabbaye of Glastenbury of kyng Wyllyam þ Reede for v. l. li. And soo he went a/ boue somwhat of yeres by the possel syon of thabbaye/ & deyed fere from hē/ ¶ This yere kyng Wyllyam had of euery huyde of londe vi. shyllinges of syluer/ ¶ Also pope Hyltbrand lay in his dede bedde. & called to hym the Ladynals þ he loued moost. & know leged that he had made wrath & stryfe bytwene themperour & thother Cristē men/ Therefore he v̄ndyde the bondes of the paynes þ were let & deyed/

Caplm

iiii.

After Hyltbrand the thyrð vic tor was pope i. yere & v. mone thes/ Somtyme he hight De sideri⁹ abbot of mouēt Callyn, he was poplened with venym þ was done in his chalys/ ¶ That yere Canutus hē ge of Denmark bi helpe of his wiues fad Robert of flauders araped him for to com in to Englonde wyth a gre te nauye/ but king Wyllyam herd ther of & gadred a grete hooft: and cam in to Englonde out of Normandy/ But his enmies were lett: and he helde his couite at Gloucestre/ There he paaf byllhopriches to his thre preeltes. To Morice he paue þ byllhopriche of Lon don. to Wyllyam the byllhopriche of Tedforde/ to Robert the byllhopriche of Chester/ But he chaunged the see

to Louentree/ ¶ Willelmus de pon. li. iiii. / He raledde of one beame of þ chiz che fyue hundred marke of syluer for to fylle the kynges honde. and for to bygile the ocupacyon of the pope/ ¶ Erle Leofrycus had made that place ryche of golde and of syluer. Of relykes & other precyous stones. And soo this Robert robbed his owne chyryche/ And was gylty to make good therfore in his lyfe. other wyth his cataylle after his dethe .yf ony man were that hym wolde accuse/ Also he fedde the monkes of that place with symple mete & drynke. And suffred them not to lery but symple lecture. Leest lphynge mete & drynke. and gretter lecture wolde make the monkes stoute & prowde aþenst the byshop/ Netheles att Lychefeld he began many grete buildynges ¶ Abowte that tyme began the order of þ Chartrus in Calabria in the byshopryche of Grannopolytan by one Bruno that was borne at Coloyne of the nacõn of Duchemen. and chanon of Reynes in Champayne in fraunce. and mayster of the scoles/ He forsoke the worlde and founde the hermytage of Chartrus. aboute saynt Johns feest. and ruled it vi. yere/ At last he came to Rome by heest of the second pope Urban that had be somtyme his scole/ There he halpe the pope gretly in dygnytee of holy chyryche/ But whan he myghte not suffre the stryfe and þ maners of the courte / He forsoke the courte/ and the Archebyshopryche of Rylens. to the whyche he was cholen by heest of the pope/ And went to the hermytage that was called the Tour in Calabria. and ended there his lyfe

That maner heremytes that ben called Cellystes also. for they dwelley in Celles. and lyuen vnder a priour. and passe not the nomber of twelue in clerkes. but it be for some worthy personne But they take lewde men anon to þ nomber of twenty/ Euery in his owne Celle in symple dayes ben serued by hemselfe byddey her bedes. sleepen and eten/ Eche of them hath one loof for his brede for all þ weke/ They ete neuer flesshe ne blood/ They were neuer innyen clothe nother Stamyn. But the heer nexte the flesshe/ And aboue a kytyll of wollyn and a pylche They haue xiii. Celles. and euery cell is departed a foure. and to sette wyth in for the Dratory þ Dortour. þ fraitour. and the werke hous there thei done theyr werkes. But thei Jopne al togyders/ On Sondages and other hye dayes they comen to chyryche/ and to a comyn borde. and eten togyders. and talken togyds of ghoostly tales/ They saye theyr seruyce after saynt Venets rule/ An Apostata that brekpyth his order they take hym neuer agayne/ ¶ Ryngge Willpam made descryue al Englonde/ for he wolde wyte & knowe how moche londe eche of his Barons had/ How many knyghtes fees/ How many teeme londe/ How many townes and men. and how many beltes/ The londe was greuyd wyth many mylchyffs and happes that fellen for that dede/ That descrypcon was wryten alle in one volume/ And was done in the kynges Lybrary at Wynchester / ¶ Also this yere Edgar Adelynge went in to Apulea wyth grette strengthe / by the leue of kyng

Anno grē

Willelmi

1086 21

Liber septimus

Anno grē wyllyam and his syster Crystyn wen-
 te in to the abbaye of Romsee/ ¶ Af-
 ter Dyctor the seconde Urban was po-
 pe xiii. yere/ fyrste this was a monke
 of Cluny. and archedekey of Rome. &
 hight Ddo/ Therafter he was bisskop
 hystyence. and pope at laste/ A nocher
 pope that hight Clement that was in
 the poperyche wyth wronge dyde this
 Urban moche woo & teene/ This Cle-
 ment was somtyme bysshop of Rauē-
 na / ¶ That yere in Englonde was
 grete deth of beestes. and dyltemperin-
 ge of thayer. by the whyche many mē
 deyed in feuers and for hunger/ In þe
 same tyme gylely fyre destroyed the
 pryncypall cytees of Englonde. & sa-
 ynt Poules chyrche. and a grete deele
 of London/ ¶ Afr. That yere þe Da-
 nes in a chyrche slewe her king Canu-
 tus/ ¶ W. de re. li. iii. This kyng wil-
 liam laye a bedde at Roen. Rothoma-
 ge in the last ende of his lyfe/ The kē-
 ge of fraunce scorned hym in this ma-
 ner/ Kyng wyllyam of Englonde li-
 eth now as wymen done a chyldehedd
 and takyth hym to slouth. he boudded
 so/ for þe kyng hadd slaked his grete
 wombe wyth a drynke that he hadde
 dronke / The kyng was dylpleysed
 wyth this scorn/ And sayd I shall of-
 fer hym a thousande candels: whan I
 shal goo to chyrche of chylde/ And not
 longe thereafter in a samalle moneth
 whan the cornes were in feldes fruyte
 on trees. and grapes on the vyues. he
 sette a fyre the weste syde of fraunce.
 and the cyte Medant. and our lades
 chyrche/ In that chyrche he brente a
 woman that was closed. and crowed
 not but she sholde flee in suche a ma-

ner nede/ In that hete he toke an euill
 that myghte not be heled. Other elles
 whan his horse lepe ouer the dyche. he
 brake the entreples of his fatte wom-
 be/ Theñe leches warned him that he
 sholde deye/ Theñe he ordeyned Nor-
 mandy to his eldest sone Robert. and
 Englonde to wyllyam the Keede/ and
 the moder possessyons & tresour/ To
 Henry Cleike. and made delpuer hys
 prysoners that he had in bondes that
 were the erles Markarus. Roger. Wil-
 notus. Haroldes sone. his broder Ddo
 bysshop of Bayon/ And soo he deyed
 the yere of his kyngdom xxi. the tenth
 moneth. the yere of his duchery lii. the
 yere of his lpf lix. The yere of our lor-
 de M. lxxxvii. the viii. day of Decem-
 ber/ And he was buryed in the abbay
 of Cadony that he had founded/
 There me myght see sorowe that he
 that was so dredfull and soo worship-
 full in Europa myghte not be buried
 wythout chalenge/ For there a knyght
 forbade openly his berpenger and sa-
 yd that groude was his owne. and ta-
 key of hym wyth strenght/ Therefore
 his sone Henry pauē the knyghte an
 hundred pounde for to ceese/ For there
 were none of kyng Wyllyams sones
 for his eldest sone Robert warred the-
 ne in the countree/ And Wyllyam the
 Keede was saylled in to Englonde/
 ¶ But atte Wynchester he toke his
 faders Tresour. and gaaf right mo-
 che for his faders mynde/ ¶ Henricus
 libro quinto/ This Wyllyam conque-
 rour was a wyle man. and gylefull.
 ryche and couctous. glorpyous. and lo-
 ued well grete loos/ fapre speker wyth
 goddis Seruauntes. And sterne to

*King wyllyam vs
 full of yere 1170
 1171 & 1172*

hym that wolde hym wythstonde. In the prouince of Hampton. in the new forest in the space of xxx. myle. he threwe downe churches & townes. and dyde there wylde beestes/ Soo that who toke there a wylde beest shold lese his one eye/ And who that toke a woman by strength. shold lese his genytoryes/ ¶ W. de re. li. iii.º. Kyng Wyllyam was of skylfull stature to grete & fatt of body. stern of face. baar of forhede/ grete of strength in brawne & armes/ soo that vnech ony man myght bend his bowe/ But he wolde on his horse stretch forth his senewes. and bende it easely pnowh upon his one fote/ He had skylfull strengthe. & paue hymself to moche to huntynge. soo that he threwe downe churches and townes to make wodes/ He made grete feestes & reueles in the highe feestes of the yere/ He helde his midwynter tyde at gloucestre. his Ester at Wynchester. Wytson tyde at Westmester. whan he was in Englonde/ But he passed & ouerdid in gadrynge money of the peple. oþther to wythstonde his enmyes. oþther to make him a grete name. oþther to cele his couetyse/ It is a comyn tale that whan this Wyllyam was yonge. he dystourbed his eame Malgerus archebisshop of Rothomage of his bisshopryche: for he forgendred goddis seruyte. and paue hymself to huntynge and to feestes. but more verely/ for the bisshop had acursed duke Wyllyam and holde his wyfe & his colen. for they were vnlawfully wedded togpyders/ But for that trespaas duke Wyllyam buylde an abbaye of men. & holde a nother of wyymen att Cadony/ ¶ R:

Also William buylde two abbayes in Englonde. one at Bermundeley faste by London. & a nother at Batayle in Southsex. there he had foughte/ ¶ Ch. li. vii.º. Whan this Wyllyam was kynge. vnech was there a lorde in Englonde an Englyshe man/ But Englysh men were made bonde. Soo þ it was shame & dylpyte to be called an Englyshe man/ To bere downe & to delcroye Englysh men god had ordened cruel & stern. þ bey of such kinde that whan they haue born downe theyr enmyes. thene they bere downe the selfe

Caplm

v.

Wyllyam the Reede was crowned kyng þ day of saynt Colma & Dampyan/ hym halpe Wulstan bysshop of Worcester. & tharchebysshop Lanfrank þ had hym nourished & made knyght/ This William reigned xiii. yere. a moneth lesse the eldest lone was þ time in Almain and had gadred a grete hoost apenst þ fader/ And herde herof & came agayn in to Normandy/ And layed half normandye. oute take castels to wedde to his broder. Henry for to wage an hoost apenst his brother Wyllyam. and came at laste a londe at Hampton/ Thenne the kyng sente hym messagers þ sayd in this maner/ Thy broðer Wyllyam callyth hymselfe not kyng/ but vnder kyng. to regne vnder the/ And by helpe of the that arte gretter than he. & better & rather born. yf it is thy wyll. he hath not myltake as his owne that he hath taken for a tyme by cause of thyne absence/ But by

Anno grē

Willelmi

Willelmi

lōdi

1088 1

Willelmi 2º (1088) 1º
 and ym 1088 1º
 1088 1º

Liber septimus

Anno gr̄e
 Wilelmi
 cause he is now crowned. he praieth þ
 he maye regne vnder the. & paye to þ
 euery yere iii. M. mark/ And he þ ouer
 lyueth shal haue the worship of other
 Robert waggynge his heed assentyd
 anone. and left his hoost & went aye
 in to Normandy & had right nought
 but fayr byhestes/ Well nygh al þ no
 ble men of Englonde wold haue ma
 de Robert kynge. out take Lanfrank
 & Wulstan/ That tyme fell a cruell &
 grefely tempest in Englonde/ for af
 ter wynter in the begynnynge of sprin
 gnyng tyme kyng Wyllyams came o
 do bysshop of Bayocens. that was bi
 fore delyuerde out of the fyrst Wylly
 ams pryson came in to Englonde/ to
 hym was reuen the erldom of Kent
 he sawe that it yede not all to his de
 uyle in the londe. as it dyde somtyme
 in the fyrste kynge Wyllyams tyme. &
 was wroth therfore/ And forsoke the
 kynge. and enfected many othe with
 the same grutchynge/ and namely the
 bysshop of Durham. the erle of Northū
 berlond: & Roger of mount Gomerik
 erle of Shrowelbury / Therē this o
 do wasted & destroyed the kynges ren
 tes & enchetes. and Lanfranke thar
 chebysshops londes/ for he was bi his
 counseyle caste in the fyrst kyng Wyl
 lyams bondes/ for the fyrst kyng Wyl
 lyam pleyned somtyme of his broder
 that he wolde forsake hym/ Take hē
 sayd Lanfranke and bynde hym that
 he greue the not/ I saye not the bys
 shop. but the erle of Kent/ That tyme
 Rogier erle of Shrowelbury with his
 Wallhmen destroyed thendes of En
 glonde to Wycceter/ But by the pray
 er & curse of saynt Wulstan. they we

re soo febled & blent. that he & his mē
 were chased of a lityl number of men
 of castels of the same bysshops mey
 ny/ Kyng Wyllyam sawe that the nor
 mans were nyghe all conspyred aye
 ste him/ Therne he pleyled Englysh
 the men wyth byhestes of better law
 es & free huntynge in his owne wodes
 In the same maner he awelded Ro
 ger erle of Shrowelbury/ And anone
 he fell on them that hym had forsake
 and ocupied Ddoes castels in Kent. &
 toke Ddo. & made hym forswere En
 glonde. and byleged & toke the cyte of
 Rochester there þ noble men were ga
 dred/ Also that yere saynt Nycolas
 body was brought to the cyte Barus
 in Apulea. whan Turkes dystroyed þ
 cite Myrea/ xiiii. knyghtes of Barus
 went thyder and broughte to her ow
 ne cyte saynt Nycolas bones swymyn
 ge in ople/ Also that yere pope Gr
 ban had wyth hym Ancelm abbot of
 Becco. and made a couleyle at Cleve
 mount in Gallia. that is in fraunce
 There it was ordeyned that the hou
 res of oure Lady sholde be layd euery
 daye. and ful sempce of her the Sater
 daye/ Kyng Wyllyam corrupped
 the wardens with moneye. and way
 some of Roberts castels in Norman
 dye / And lette the kynge of fraunce
 that he sholde not fauoure his brother
 Robert/ And soo Normandy was lon
 ge vnstedfaste/ Now fauourynge that
 one brod. & now thother. tyll þ Robert
 had chinon & kyng Wyllyam som cal
 tel in saynt nicolas mount. & reled by
 on eyther brod. now by þ thone & now
 by þ the other/ There on a day kyn
 ge Wyllyam wente oute of his tente

vnwaar: and felle on many enmyes
 wyth fewe men. but his hors was sla
 yn vnd hym. and he was longe draw
 & hapled by the fote/ But his haberi
 onne was soo good. that it sauēd hym f
 he was not hurte/ The knyghte that
 had throuwe hym downe let his honde
 to his swerde for to flee the kynge. Le
 ue foole sayd kynge Wyllyam. I am
 kynge of Englonde. All the hoost drad
 whan they herde that voys. and bro
 ught the kynge a nother horse/ He ar
 yd who threwe hym downe/ I sayde
 the knyghte that hadd done the dede.
 I trowed not to throuwe downe a k
 nge but a knyghte. Per vultum de luca
 sayd the kynge/thou shalt be me f le
 uer after/ Thenne whan Henry was
 soo biledged of bothe his bretheren that
 hym lacked water. He sent to his bro
 ther Robert that was the more benign
 e man/And sayd that it was an euil
 dede for to wryn water that is comin
 to all mey. and bestes/And that it we
 re more lawful to fyghte with streng
 the of knyghtes: than wyth vyolence
 of elements/Thenne he graunted h
 water/Kynge Wyllyam herde therof
 and scorned that dede. & laid/ So thou
 halt lemed Robert to ouercome thyn
 enmyes. and to yeue hem drinke/thou
 tellest grete pryce of water sayd rober
 te/ Tellest thou more pryce of water
 than of our broder/ Woldest thou suf
 fer hym deye for defawte of water
 Where shall we haue a nother broder
 yf we lese hym/ For this answer the
 kynge vndyde the weire. and had bo
 the his bretheren wyth hym in to En
 glonde /

Caplm

vi.

This yere deyed Lanfrank ar: Anno grē
 chebyllhop of Launterbury/ Willemi
 the fourth daye of Juny. at
 ter that he had be archebillhop eichte
 ne yeres/And thenne the see was voy
 de foure yeres/¶ Willelmus de pon. li
 i:°/This Lanfranke of the nacyon of
 lombardes was a noble man of lettu
 re/He had yeuen al his thought to free
 artes and sciēces/And spende his a
 ge all in holy bokes/He was cunning
 therof/ And dyspylyd the smokynge &
 schyllynge speche of mysbyleued men/
 And of alle the abbayes of Norman
 dye he chole Becco. And was pryced
 by the pouert and relygyon of that
 place / There he was monke vnder
 Abbot Arlewynge / And was a man
 that cowde do noo grete werkes to ge
 te his lyuelode therwith/ Therefore he
 heclde open scole of arte. to releue the
 neddy place by freedomy of his scolers
 The loos of his praylyng and of his
 worlshyp sprange out amonge wicked
 men/ Soo that they hadd grete enuye
 to the good man/ And two preestes of
 the countree moued soo Wyllyam du
 ke of Normandye that he commaun
 ded to put out Lanfranke out of Nor
 mandye for his vnelynesse ¶ W. li. ii:°
 By cause herof duke Wyllyams prest
 was holden a man of grete scyence bi
 fore the compnyng of Lanfranke. And
 he came in a daye to Lanfrankes scole
 wyth grete bragge & boost/ Thenne by
 his fyrst speche Lanfrank was waar f
 the man cowde wel nygh ryght noug
 hte. & toke hym a thynge wyth letters
 for to spede/And soo he ouercame the
 wylidenesse of the man by cūnyng of
 ytalpe/ Therefore he was wroth/ And

Anno grē made duke Wyllyam put Lanfrank
 out of all Normandy/ But occasyon
 Wilelmi to haue grace of þ duke was for Lan
 frank went to the dukes couete. & hys
 horse halted. & made the duke laughe
 ¶ The duke toke hede of curteysie of
 Lanfranks answer: and of the fayre
 nesse of his face. and made hym pry
 our of Becco. abbot of Caen. and after
 warde archebysshop of Caunterbury/
 ¶ W:de pon. li i: / This man was so
 famous of loore. that pope Alyxander
 aroos worshypfully apenst hym whā
 he came to Rome. And sayd that he
 dyde not to the archebysshop that wor
 shyp. but to his clergye / Therefore the
 pope axed that. lpyth that he hadd doo.
 What was worshypfull Lanfrank
 sholde doo: what was rightfull that
 is that he sholde falle downe to the fe
 te of saynt Peters vyker / ¶ Whan he
 had doo soo. the pope by cause of hym
 restored his felowes bysshops that ca
 me wyth hym to theyr state croyses &
 rynges that were bifore pryued. as it
 is layd bifore / ¶ Also this Lanfrank
 created and byladde kynge Wyllyam
 conquerour bi an holy craft. not with
 geymchidyng. but somtyme an eruel
 te and somtyme in good myrthe / Kyng
 ge Wyllyam was sterne . and dradde
 noo man. & ruled both temporalte &
 spryualte at his owne wyll / He to
 ke noo man fro the pope in his londe.
 but he came and pleyed hym. He suf
 fred noo counseyle made in his owne
 countree wythout his owne leue / Also
 he wolde noo thynge suffre to be orde
 ned in suche a counseile but as he wol
 de assent. Also no lord of his lond shol
 de bepunished but at his owne hest. so

me tyme Lanfranke toke money .for
 to spare the more the trespaas of hys
 subget / That dyde he not for to lpyg
 te the charge of synne . but for to gete
 the more grace of the kynge / The ne
 de why it must be doo excused sō what
 the kynges dede in gadryng of mo
 neye / for wyth grete money one may
 make pees. in the londe that is woñe
 wyth dede of armes. and wyth streng
 the / And though it be lpytll accounted
 amonge men to rauylthe of men of þ
 londe. and yeue to enmyes: yet byfore
 god I holde it right nought / Theñe
 kynge Wyllyams dedes in comparisō
 of dedes of kynges. that now ben
 worthy to be preched for ensample of
 free & lordly hert / That was sayd tre
 spaas of prelūpcion. lanfrank suffred
 it apenst his wyll / And whan he saw
 his tyme he wolde speke pleylaūcty &
 warned hym . and wythsayd hym in
 skylfull maner / Lanfrank had fylled
 his wytte wyth all vertues & specyal
 li in almes dedes / he passed other men
 in wordes & in dedes. & vled ofte that
 worde of holy wytte. Veuyth almes /
 and all thynge is clene to you / And
 though Couetyse be a speciall vyce to
 Lombardes / he putte that gleympng
 ferre from his person / Soo that he
 spent on poore men . mete and dryn
 ke and clothe / ¶ He shamed hym not
 to gyde hym selfe byghe / And feede
 and serue poore men / And make poo
 re scolers stryue & dyspute / And whan
 they hadde doone . eyther sholden goo
 gladd away / The Dycor for he
 hadde the maystrye / And also he that
 was ouercommey . for comforte and
 Solace of shame: ¶ He auanced

namely the place of Monkes and of Clerkes/he broughte manly apen possellions that were alpyened/ Sharpnes of wytte and Dunstons fauour comforted hym oft/ for as oft as he was thoughtfull for suche doyng. and as bode wyth the sentence/ Saynt Dunstan wolde come to Lanfranke whan he was a slepe, and warne hym of all the slepyghte of his aduersaryes. and teche the wayes how he sholde escape/ Also in a tyme Lanfranke was syke/ and hym lempd that Dunstan wrastled wyth hym. and delyuerde hym of his syknesse/ and made hym all hole/ And as it is take out of saynt Dunstanes lyfe. Lanfrank was soo mylde & soo fayr of speche in herpyng of shryfte: that whan the shryfte were doo. he wold kysse their hodes that were shryuey to hym/ And saye thise. haue made me holy this daye/ Also in his tyme the monkes of Saunterbury. as well nyghe all other monkes in Englonde were not vnylike to secular men. saue that they lefte not theyr chastyte/ But they vled hawkynge and hūtyng. & playenge at dysle. and grete drynkers also/ Soo that thou woldest wene that they were consuls rather than monkes/ for thei had soo many seruauntes of soo grete araye/ Lanfrank suffred theyr outrage a space of tyme/ But he fered it awaye wyth the staff of couenable sternesse/ The wyle mayster of soules knewe. and wyste well the custome is the seconde from kyn/ And he knewe also that soden chaungynge of manere and thewes greuen thoughtes and wyttes/ Therefore other wyles amonge he put a waye so

me what of suche maner doyng wyth fair speche & softe/ And whette the rude soules to good wyth the whelstone of vertues/ Soo that they forloke the braunches of shrewednesse. and euill maners of lyuyng. and delyred y^e h^e de cours of vertues & of thewes by the yr owne good wyll/ Therefore yet thei haue the holy man in mynde & grete deuocyon to god. & fayr speche to ghesstes. and charyte amonge theymselfe/ This Lanfranke lete neuer man go fro hym elenge or sory/ Vt he sawe oⁿ ny man discomforted. he wolde besily axe and wyte the cause. and geue comforte & medycyn/ He wolde freely profer penyces to ponge chyldery/ he orde ned to monkes what theym neded in euery syde/ Soo that they sholde not lacke of what that theym neded/ And out of rule they sholde not blenche/ That tyme sprange enuye amonge bysshops that wolde put out monkes of theyr places. and bryng in secular clerkes/ Auctour of that dooyng was Walkelynus bysshop of Wynchester/ a gode man in other dedes. though he were badde in that doyng/ and broughte therto by counseile of bachiters/ Also he had conuerted kynge Wyllyam to the same entent/ but Lanfrank herde therof. & destroyed the castles of y^e myghty men. as who distroyeth attercops nestes. soo they y^e comen afterwarde sholde not be hardy to begyn y^e doyng. ne none other lyke/ He made y^e pope Alyland forbode it by his wrytyng/ He restored thabbaye of Rochester fro the number of foure clerkes to y^e nōber of l. mōkes y^e had ynough to lyue bi/ his wyte is knowē y^e he trāllated

Anno grē

Willelmi

Anno grē Gundulphus monke of Cadony top
 bysshopyche of Rochester. as I trowe
 by the eleccon of god. for this Gun
 dulphus leined holy wrytte of Lan
 frank att Cadony. while his mayster
 toke hede to other thynges. he & his fe
 low walter with the thyrd held on hō
 de the boke of the gospels/ And sayde
 now ellape we by tomyng of þ leues
 whiche of vs shal be abbot. & Whiche
 shall be bysshop/ Theñe Gundulph⁹
 fonde this place true seruaunt wyle &
 redy that our lorde ordeyneth ouer his
 meyny/ But Walter fonde this place
 goddis seruaunt. and true entree in to
 Joy of thy lord/ þ thyrd felowe fonde
 I not what harde worde that greuyd
 hym sore. and though I haue herde it
 I forgete it gladly. for it is a gentyll
 herte to make noo game and scorv of
 other mennes woo/ thenne they made
 Joye of that hadde/ And Lanfranke
 axed what they hadd of mythe/ And
 whan he knewe how it stode. he tolde
 theym wythout doubte that Gundul
 phus sholde be a bysshop. and Walter
 an abbot. and that the thyrde. shold to
 urne to the slydyng of the worlde. as
 it felle afterward/ The sothe was pre
 ued. for Gundulphus was bysshop of
 Rochester. and Walter abbot of Euel
 ham. and the thirde passed in beyne
 Whan Lanfranke acorded not in ma
 ners wyth kyng Wyllyam the Reede
 He laye at laste seke of the feuers. and
 was shryuen & housled. and dranke a
 medycinall drynke. And soo he yelde
 vp þ ghozt as he had despyred/ He kno
 wleged that he had prayed god. that
 he myghte deye in the feuers. or in the
 flyre/ for thise euylles distourbith not

the mynde nother lettyth the speche/

Caplm

vii.

This yere whan the counseylle
 was made in the cite Turoy
 in Gallia/ In fraunce po
 pe Urban exyted well nye all the west
 londes to socour of the holy londe. the
 fore the thyrde Henry. emperour Rey
 munde erle of saynt Gyles and Bea
 munde of Apulea toke the crosse. and
 passed the see of mydolll erthe. at that
 place that is called saynt Georges ar
 me. and had wyth them two hundred
 thousand of crysten men/ And soo the
 holy londe was wonne at that tyme.
 And Crystes spere was founde by re
 uelacion of saynt Andrew. that was
 shewed to a clerke/ Wyth hem wente
 Robert duke of Normandye. & therfo
 re he made acorde wyth his brod kyn
 ge Wyllyam þ Reede. & layed to hym
 Normady to wed for x. thousand pou
 de/ But by cause therof kyng Wylly
 am toke a greuous trybute of Englis
 she men. soo that prelates melted the
 ir vessel. and lordes spoyled theyr sub
 gettes/ Malcolyn kunge of Scottes
 toke propes in Northuberlonde. therfo
 re kyng wyllyam & his broder Robert
 went in to Scotlonde/ his nauye was
 well nye all adreynt. & his hoozt mar
 red with colde and with hūger/ Mal
 colyn came ayenst hym with Adelyng
 and made pees by medycacion/ Soo þ
 Malcolyn sholde be obedyent to kyn
 ge wyllyam. as he was sōtyme to his
 fader/ And kunge wyllyam shold pe
 ue hym euery yere xii. marke of golde
 and he sholde yelde hym xii. cytees in

Englonde / But sooone thereafter the
 kynge faylled. and Robert toke wyth
 hym Edgar. and went ayen in to nor
 mandye / ¶ This yere the fyfthe day
 of October a grete stroke of lyghtnyn
 ge smote the chyrche toure of Wynche
 combe. and thyrled the wall. & threwe
 the Crucyfire heed downe to the erthe
 and brake the right thygh. and threw
 downe our Ladyes ymage that stode
 by the Roodde / ¶ Thereafter came a sty
 kynge smoke that fylled all the chyr
 che. and dured tyll the monkes hadde
 goon a processyon abowte all the pla
 ces & offyces of the abbaye wyth holy
 water. & reliques of holy sayntes. and
 wyth the Letanye / ¶ Also at London
 a whyrlywynde threwe downe vi. hun
 dred houses or moo: and many chyr
 ches thereto. and slewe two men in las
 ynt Mary chyrche at Bowe. and lyft
 up vi. refters of the chyrche / And stro
 ke theym so depe in the grounde. that
 vnyeth the syxt part of them were seen
 aboute the erthe / ¶ Also a whyrle wynde
 threwe downe the helynge of the chir
 che of Salebury. the fyfth dape after
 that Olmundus had halowed þ chyr
 che / ¶ W. de pon. li iiii. / Remigius þ
 bysshopp after that he had translated
 the see from Dorchester to Lyncoly
 cast for to haue halowed the chyrche þ
 he had newly builde / But Thomas
 bysshop of yorke wythstode hym / & sa
 yd. that þ place was of his parryshe /
 And kynge Wyllyam for money that
 Remygius had yeuen pryncly comaū
 ded nygh all the bysshops of Englon
 de that they sholde come to that De
 dicacyon the fyfteenth dape of Maye.
 But two dayes byfore that dape of þ

Dedicacyon Remigius deyed by god
 dis prey dome. ¶ Robert bysshop of
 herforde alone wolde not come to the
 halowynge of þ chyrche / for he knewe
 by certayn syghie of the sterres that þ
 chyrche sholde not be halowed in Re
 mygi. tyme / This Remygius semyd
 nygh a wonder forbodnyng. for his bo
 dy was soo lypyll / But he ouercame
 kynde. and shewed outwarde a noble
 herte & wytt / Soo that gracuous and
 noble vertue came of that lypyll body
 ¶ After this Remygius Robert Blo
 et was bysshopp a full lecherous man
 he fulfpylled vally the halowynge of
 that chyrche / At last at wodstok he wē
 te from the kinge and deyed / And his
 bowels were taken out of his body. &
 buryed in the abbaye of Euelham. þ
 he had founded / The other dele was
 buryed at Lyncoly / There it was wel
 know that the wardens of of þ place
 were oft dysleled with shadowes by ni
 yghte. tyll that the place was clenpyd
 wyth holy prayers & bedes / ¶ That
 yere kynge Wyllyam went in to Nor
 thumberlonde. and repayred the cytee
 of Lugubalia. that now is called Ca
 ercol. and made a castel therin / That
 cytee had be dystroyed from the comyn
 ge of the Danes two hundred yere. &
 lone thereafter at Gloucester the kyn
 ge was take wyth a grete sykenesse. &
 byhighte that he wolde amende his li
 fe by counseyle of the lordes / ¶ Henri
 libro vi. / And he paue that yere thar
 chebysshopyrche to Ancely. but he ni
 yght not take therof. but as the kyn
 ge wolde. er the trybute was payed that
 the kynge had sette / Also he sayd that
 þ bysshopyrche of Lyncoly longed to

Anno grē
 Millesimi
 lxi

1093 6

Anno grē the see of Yorke/tyll that Robert Blo
 et had yeue the kyng v.M.marke/
 Willelmi ¶ Also this yere deped Roger eile of
 Shroelbury/Whā he laye syke he ma
 de hym monke for to haue some loco
 ur by assent of the countesse Adelysa
 for he had sente Reynalde pryour of
 Shrowelburi to Cluni for to haue sa
 ynt Hugh thabbots kyrtyll for to we
 re it abowte hym/¶ Treuila/A wyle
 man wold mene that eile Roger had
 almoche mede of that he was monke
 as Malhyn of her maydenhede. þ no
 man wolde haue.and not a deel more
 Thenne it folowyth in þ story. after
 Roger.his sone Hugh was eile / Also
 that yere was grete rayne and 'floo
 des.And soone thereafter so grete frost
 te. þ one myghte ouer all lede cartes &
 waynes ouer waters & rpuers/ & whā
 the frost began to thawe & to melte.it
 brake nygh al the brydges in euery sy
 de/Rees kyng of Wales was slayne
 in fyghtyng faste by Brechnok.& so
 seeled þ kyngdom of Wales/¶ Mal
 colin kyng of Scottes came to Glou
 cester apenst kyng William on a sa
 ynt Barnabas dape.tacorde wpyth hē
 But thei departed in wrath/for king
 Wpylliam wold þ Malcolyn shold be
 demed in his court where euer it were
 in Englonde/ But Malcolyn wolde
 not but in the marches of both þ kyn
 gedoms there it was wont/ But þ ye
 re vpon saynt Bricius day Malcolin
 & his eldest sone Edward & many o
 ther were slayne in Northumberlonde
 of eile Roberts knyghtes/Margarete
 quene of Scottes that loued & worshi
 ped god wpyth her myght.toke so gre
 te sorow þ she fell like as she had pra

ped god.and deped the thyrday ther
 after/Whan she was dede . the Scot
 tes made Dunwald Malcolyns broð
 kinge/But Duncan Malcolyns so
 ne by helpe of kyng Wpylliam put ou
 te Dunwald.& toke the kyngdom of
 Scotlonde/¶ W.de pon:It was told
 this Malcolyn in a tyme .that one of
 the lordes of his londe had conspyred
 to brynge hym to dethe/he bad hym
 be styll & tolde hym that tale.and hel
 de it prey wpyth hymself tyll the tray
 tour was comen/ At laste the traytour
 re came to the kyng to awayte his ty
 me to doo þ curled dede / The kyng
 bad eily in a mornyng þ al the hūters
 sholde come wpyth theyr hoūdes/ Whi
 le they were a huntynge the kyng wen
 te wpyth this traytour to a brode play
 ne/þ was bylet with thicke woode al
 aboute as a garland/In the myddill
 of that place was a lityl toot as it we
 re an hille.Thise two stode alone on
 that toote/Loo sayd the kyng. I and
 þ ben here alone . eche well phorsed &
 wepened.& eche well arayed/Now is
 none may þ seeth vs that myght hel
 pe other lette/yf thou might & yf thou
 darest doo now as þ haddest thought
 I can not see whan it myghte be bet
 ter nor more freely done.Yf þ halt or
 dented venym þ is the doyng of wim
 meny.& not of knyghtes/ Yf þ despyrest
 my wyfe.loo maye spoule brekers: yf
 þ castest to stele vpon me with a swer
 de.that is a theues doing & not a kni
 yghtes/Therefore doo as a man & as
 a knyght sholde: þ thy treson be wpyth
 out shame of cowardyse. for wythout
 fallhede maye it not be/Anone he fell
 downe to þ kynges fete. & swore þ he

wolde thereafter be true to the kynge/
to his liues endes/ & promised he pled
ges whyche he wold chese. & so þ̄ tray
tour was made true. & went agayn to
his felowes/whan he lawe his tyme

¶ Also this yere Ancelm abbot of bar
ro came out of Normandy in to Eng
londe at request of Hugh erle of Chel
ter for thre causes / One by cause he
sholde releue abbayes þ̄ he had byfore
founded in Englonde of greuous try
bute þ̄ the abbayes payed to the kynge
The second for to vylite erle Hugh þ̄
was sore lyke that tyme/ The thyrde
by cause he shold foude an abbaye at
chester/ In þ̄ place he assygned his pre
este Rycharde fyrste abbot. & chaūged
seculer chanons in to monkes/ But in
the compynge again thens he was ma
de archebyllhop of Caunterbury/

Laplm

viii.

¶ This yere Englonde & Normā
dy were greued wyth a greuo
us trybute. & wyth moreyn of
men. soo þ̄ erth tplyenge selled/ & ther
after came grete hunger. And Whall
the men forloke the poche of thraldo
me & of subieccōn. and toke propes in
þ̄ shyres of Chelster. of Shrowelbury.
& of Herforde. & toke þ̄ catayle of We
nevia/ ¶ That tyme the Scottes sle
we theyr kynge Duncanus. & made
Dunwalde eft kynge / Steues were
seen fall downe fro þ̄ skye. as it were
fyghetyng togyder/ ¶ Kynge William
came out of Normandy. & sent an ho
ost in to Wales. there he lost mani hor
ses & men/ Thence the kynge lawe þ̄
the Walshmen myght not be ouerco

me for streytnesse of dyuers places: & Anno grē
for thynke woodes/ Therefore the kyn
ge made stronge castels in places by þ̄
lee syde. & hewed downe a grete deele
of the woodes / And thereafter he bete
downe many Walshmen ¶ Wulstan
byllhopp of Wyrceter deyed the xviiith
dape of January/ ¶ W. de pon/ li. iiiith
This Wulstan in the hour of his dey
enge apered to his well byloued fren
de Robert byllhopp of Herforde in the
towne of Tryklade. & charged hym þ̄
he sholde araye for his buryenge. and
eft the xiiith dape thereafter he appered
to hym/ and warned that he sholde as
mende hym of the neclygence of hym
self & of his allo. And sayd þ̄ he shold
not long in his chayr lytt. & lone ther
after Robert deyed/ ¶ Also this Wulstā
wolde suffre no man whan he was de
ed to take of hym his rynges þ̄ he had
fyrst whan he was sacred byllhop/ he
had oft sayd whyle he was alyue that
he wolde neuer leue that rynges/ ¶ Also
he sayd oft to Englyshe men/ It is
goddis chastylyng that ye suffre/ En
glysh men answerd him & sayd that
the Normans were wors than euer we
re Englyshe men/ God almyghty sa
yd he vlyth well the wyckednesse of
hem in you. & bi hem þ̄ ben vnworthi
he takyth wreche of hem þ̄ haue trel
paced & a gylte / Soo god by his goo
de wyll the fende by his euyl wyll tor
mētyth euyl men in heil. & is tormēted
wyth hem allo/ ¶ Ensample may be ye
uen. þ̄ that art wroth & smitest a man
wyth a staffe of the brekyng of þ̄ sta
ffe thou reckest but lyfyll/ ¶ W. de po.
li. iiiith Wulstan was born in Warwik
shyre. & lerned lecture & offyce of holy

Anno grē
Willelmi
scdi.

Anno grē
 Willelmi
 scđi

chyrche in the abbaye Osbrugh/ At
 laste he was made preest. and souge a
 longe masse: & helde him apayed only
 wyth the offrynge of Crysten men. &
 he was holden a clene mayde/ He dy/
 de none outrage in drynke. fleshe he
 ete somtyme. but he forsoke etynge of
 fleshe. bi cause of this happe/ ¶ In a
 daye whan he sholde goo for to plede
 hym lemed that he sholde fyrst lynge
 his masse/ and thenne toke some mete
 to-releue with his nede/ Thenne a go
 os was layed to the fyre. & he smelled
 the rosted fleshe. while he was at mas
 se. and was let of his deuocyon by the
 smelle of the fleshe/ And loo he stro/
 ue longe tyme. & might not torn awa
 ye his thoughte at his wyl/ Therefore
 he swore on the holy sacrament þ he
 hadde on honde. that he wolde neuer
 ete suche maner mete after that tyme
 And sayd his masse. & ete. and wente
 forth to the plee as he ought/ At laste
 his deuocōy encreaced. and he auow/
 ed chastyte. and forsoke the worlde by
 ensample of his forfad that had auo/
 wed chastyte byfore his dethe tyme/ &
 in the abbaye of Wyrceter there his fa
 der had serued byfore þ tyme. he was
 made monke/ There he went vpwar
 de by al thoffyces of the hous/ He was
 euer belye in fastynge. wakynge. and
 in beedes/ He was wont to laye his he
 de on a fourme of the chirche. there he
 hadde his beedes and slepte there/ He
 laye byfore the awter in a nyghte in
 his beedes. and there came a fende in
 a mannes likenes. and wrastled with
 hym. whether he wolde or noo. & caste
 hym thryes to the grounde/ Therefore
 he had afterwarde grete penaunce in

an euill: that is called Pleos. and gre/
 uyth fast by the reynes/ The fende ca
 me to hym in a seruauntes lychenelle
 of the court/ As oft as Wulstan sawe
 that seruaunt afterwarde he wered al
 pale for drede/ He wolde not lyght do
 wy from his hoise for no brekyng of
 brydges. but he wolde ryde surely yno
 ugh vpon the hygh brynkes of þ brid
 ge. though it were right strayte/ ¶ At
 last whan the forsayd Aldredus was
 translated to the bysshopyrche of Por
 ke. Wulstan was chose bysshop of wir
 ceter specyally by the procurynge of al
 dredus that hoped to blynde his robe
 ry bi the simplenelle of Wulstan. but
 he hadd more helpe of vertue than of
 lettue. and defended manly the right
 of his chirche/ But he was not so lew
 de of lettue as he was holden. for he
 cowde what hym neded for to cunne/
 out take fables of Poetes. and wyl &
 sly Sylogysmes. that he wolde not o/
 ne caas vouchelauf for to lern/ Wul/
 stan wolde not assent to his owne elec
 cyon / Thenne one Wullius an holy
 man had be xl. yere closed. blamed hē
 for he wold not assent/ ¶ Also he was
 warned of god that he sholde assente
 to the eleccyon / In his consecracyon
 were two Legates of the court of Ro
 me/ And though he made professyon
 to Stygandus the archebysshop. he to
 ke his consecracyon & his sacrynge of
 Aldredus the archebysshop of Porke
 But for to auopde chalenges that ni
 yghte falle afterwarde/ Aldredus ma
 de protestacyon that he chalenged no
 right of subieccyon in Wulstan after
 that tyme. though he had be his mon
 ke bifore that tyme/ Thenne Wulstan

was made byshop. and spared bothe mete and drynke in his halle all thours after mete. as tyulage was of Englyshe men/ He wolde lytte by hem & frote his palmes. and feyne to drynke as his tyme came. and comforted him that wolde drynke/ But he dyde that more for vslage of the countrepe. than for ony lphynge that he had therein/ And he lefte not of the boost of þe Normans. but he had knightes aboute hē where he wolde goo/ He sayd his masse euery day. and the lawter also. and memoryes & mynde of famous sayntes departed a seuen by the seuen houres of the dape/ As ofte as he was at Wyrceter he wolde synge the hye masse. And sayd that he wolde not leue þe offyce for to resygne the byshopryche he wolde be at Collacion of monkes & made the generall confellyon wyth othe. and yauē the benelou. & goo in to his chamber/ Whan he rode on his horse he wolde saye his lawter. & benelou that Englyshe men maken on þe cuppe. he spared it not at hynge's bourde/ Vp nede droof hym to plede in ony maner tyme. he wold bydde cristes curse to al euyll arbyctours & moyens. but to all the good he wolde bydde cristes blessing/ He vled fuzres of symple price. and rought bul lyppl of what manner skynnes/ But he vled more skynnes of labe than of other bestes. And yf one had counseyled hym somtyme that he sholde vsl skynnes of Cattes/ he answered in his game and sayd. I herde synge in the chyrche of goddis lambe & not of goddis catt/ Therefore I loue better the hete of þe lambe than I do þe hete of a catte / Dy a tyme his

mōkes went in the more chyrche that he had buylde/ And he sawe þe olde chyrche was destroyed þe saynt Olwalde had buylde. and wepte full sore teeres/ He was in fayr maner with sayd of that dede/ And it was sayd to hym that he sholde rather be gladd þe his chyrche had soo grete worthyp in his tyme/ And also as the houses were more/ soo were moo of the monkes. he answered & sayd. I meane all otherwyle than ye doo/ We wretches destroy þe werkes of holy sayntes for to gete vs a grete name & praylinge of men/ In that tyme they vled not to buylde noo boostfull buyldynges/ But they vled to offer themself to god vnder that ro of what euer it were. and to draw the y subgettes to their owne ensamples/ But we done the contrary. and gader stones to hepe & retche not of loules / ¶ Dy a tyme he made a sermon of þe pees to the peple. and many men turned to loue & to pees/ But one there was that wolde not be acorded ynnoo wile. nother for reason nother for skil nother for prayenge of the byshop. he stode byfore the byshop. and the byshop sayd to him/ It is wryten þe men of pees ben blessed/ Thenne they that ben not men of pees ben wretches. & the deuylls chyldern/ Thenne tyll þe amende the I bytake the to hym that hath the as his owne chyldern/ And anone as he was made the enmyes mannyple. and he began to lye & to come to grylbyte and to grynde wyth his teth. and to cast his heede aboute. Wulstan heled hym agayne. but he wolde not of pees/ Thenne the fende had hē effe. and the thyrde tyme tyll he hadd

Anno grē

Millemi
lcoi

Anno grē
Willelmi
1cōi

forgyuen all manere trespaas/ ¶ In a tyme Lanfrank putte agaynst Wulstan of letrure/ and the archbyschopp of Yorke Aldredus chalenged of him lawefull subieccyon/ And he went oute of the palays/ And sayd the houre of None that he had behynde. And came agayne boldely / And answerde and hadde the maystrye/ ¶ One Alwyn that lyued as an Anker at Maluerne hylles hadd grete wyll to take the waye to the holy londe/ And tolde his counseylle to byschop Wulstan/ The byschop answerde naye/ and sayd leue of Alwyn wyth thy good wyll Byleue thou me/ Thou woldest haue grete wond yf thou knewest what god thynktyth to doo by the / He dyde by his counseylle. and wente thennes/ And gadered thyrty monkes in the same place/ ¶ A shypppe man that hyghte Sewulphus throue hym to Wulstan ofte of the same synnes/ Thenne the byschopp sayd/ I see well that ease makythia theft/ Therefore I counseylle the that thou be a monke / He wolde not .for it was an harde lyffe/ Goo sayd the byschopp whether thou wolte or noo. thou shalte be a monke And soo it happed afterwarde/ ¶ In a tyme Wulstan groped the heede of one Nicoll that was his owne Noury that beganne to were balled right in his yongthe/ Wulstan sayd to hym I trowe lone that thou shalte be balled in shorte tyme/ Thenne sayd he fader. why kepest thou not my heer and make it abide/ Sone sayd the byschop byleue thou me / The other deede of thyne heer shall abyde whyle I am a lyue/ And it happed that the same we

he the byschopp deyed/ ¶ That heere of Nicols hede felle awaye. And lefte not on his heede but the same skynne ¶ After Wulstans dethe whanne all the chyche was on fyre / There felle neyther ysell nor sparcle. nother loote vpon Wulstans graue/ And soo it fared on the matt that was vnder him whanne he badde his bedes / ¶ Of hym it is sayd that kyng Wyllyam the Conquerour wolde haue pryued/ for vnlyffysaunt letrure / And also for he cowde noo frenshe/ And caste in that manere for to brynge in some Norman in his stede / Thenne Wulstan toke his Croole/ and pyghte it in the hard stone att saynt Edwardes the kynges feete. that lay there in his graue/ He pyghte soo the crosse. that noo man myghte it take oute of the stone er he toke it hymself at the kynges heest/ ¶ Whyle he pyghte there the Croole. he sayd to kyng Wyllyam. A better man than thou art betoke it to me And I take it to hym agayne/ Take it awaye now yf thou myghte / ¶ Nota Wulstanum baculum pastoralem figentem in sepulcro sancti Edwardi regis et confessoris/

Laplm

ix.

This yere was the gooyng to Iherusalem/ In the whiche Journey was Beamude. and Roberte duke of Normandy/ By cause of that Journey. Robert layed Normandy to wedde to his brother Wyllyam kyng of Englonde for x. thousande pounde of spluer/ ¶ Therafter twelue dayes byfore Iupll. Dystry

men toke the cyte Acon/ And in the moneth of October Stella Cometa. þ is a sterre wyth a blaynge creest was seen fyftene dayes / And many men sawe the sygne of the Crosse breynnyng in heuen ¶ That tyme saynt Steuens heede was broughte to Cadony in Normandye and that wyth many grete myracles/ ¶ A may that highte Dido broughte thytther that holy heed ¶ Henricus libro septimo/ There fell stryffe bytwene kynge Wyllyam. and Ancelm the archebillhoppe/ For Ancelm myghte make noo Synodes nother correcte trespaas/ ¶ Also the kynge chalenged the Inuestytur of prelates. and pylled and shaued the people wyth trybute/ And specyally to spende abowte the towre of London. and abowte the grete halle of Westmester ¶ Also the kynges meyny greued the peple ouer all where they went/ ¶ W. de regibus libro quarto/ And yet her to the roote and nouwylshynge of couetyse of Ranulph. that was somtyme the fyrst kynge Wyllyams preest and his Chappellayn was made thus his procuratour in eucry place/ ¶ Of this Ranulph sholde gader the kynges tribute/ He wolde take suche two as reason wolde/ He pylled the ryche. and bare downe the poore/ And dyperaged herytages. and toke hem in to the kynges honde/ Therefore the kynge boureded in a tyme. and sayd that he was a may alone/ for he cowde soo tourne his wytte that he rough of noo mannes wreche / whyle he myghte pleple his lorde at ful/ ¶ By his doynge holy dygnyties were solde / And soone thereafter he boughte the bysshopyrche

of Durham for a thousande pounde/ ¶ That tyme they vled strowynge lockes. & longe blaynge clothes. gape spores and sharpe / Those men yede tryppynge shewynge the sydes/ ¶ Ancelm wolde amende all this and had noo helpe of his suffragans/ And the refor he went out of Englonde/ But by heeste of the kynge in his gooyng in an hauey of Kent he was pylled & robbed and faaren wyth as it were a theyf/ ¶ His maales were serched his bowges and his trullynge coffers and all that he had/ ¶ Thenne Ancelm went to pope Urban in grete counsey le att Baris in Apulea/ He declared cleerly apenst thoppynyon of the Grekes. that tellen that the holy ghost comyth of the fader. and not of the lone ¶ Willelmus de pontificibus libro secundo / That tyme Raffe bysshop of Chytchester spared not the kynge. nother the bysshops that heelde agaynst Ancelm/ But he spake for Ancelm & wythlayd the kynge to his owne face And dradde ryght noughte/ He shewed forth his crosse and his ryng. And ceeled neuer. nother flaked the grete doynge of his wytte. er Ancelm in his gooyng hadd broughte his cause to a good ende/ ¶ And also this wolde he not assente that the kinge sholde take trybute of preestes that vled foyntacyon. But in all his Dyocely the seruyce of holy chyche was suspended. & the chyche doores were stopped wyth thornes/ The kynge was awelided by grymnelle of that dede / Soo that he graunted to hym alone the trybute of his preestes ¶ Also he alayed that the chyche that is destroyed & brent shol

Anno grē.
Willelmus
scōi

Anno grē

Willelmi
scōi

de not be pylled and robberyd wyth try-
butes. but it shold be releued & holpen
wyth free yestes/ And the kynge that
had take fro al chyrces. he gaue glad-
ly to Raufes chyrche many grete yest-
res/ This Rauf spared not to blame
mysdoers for her synnes/ And yf his
blamyng halpe but lypyll. he wolde de-
stroy the lynne wyttely. wyth game &
wyth myrth/ He wolde goo abowt his
Dyocely thryes a yere. But he pylled
not his subgettes by mighte or by ma-
ystry/ But what they wolde freely ye-
ue him he toke it with good wyll/ Her-
of woll I not speke at this tyme. ney-
ther that it sholde be accounted a my-
racle now in our aege to fynde in a bi-
shop belynesse of prechynge. and reso-
uable recepyunge/ ¶ W: de re. li iiii^o.

On a tyme whan kynge Wyllyam
went on huntynge. there came a mel-
lager and laid. that Lenemonia was
byleged/ Anone the kynge tored his
horse heede. and toke the waye strag-
hte to the see/ The lordes counseyllid
hym to gader an hooft/ I shall see la-
yd he who woll folowe me. and went
so to the see well nygh alone. The we-
der was derke. and the wynde was a
penst hym/ But he wolde nedes saylle
ouer/ And schyppmen couleyled hym to
abpde the wynde & the weder/ I herd
neuer of a king sayd he that was dro-
wned/ But take vp your ankers. and
araye you for to sayle/ And ye shal see
that 4 elements shall make hem redy
to my seruyce/ Soo he passed the see. &
they that byleged Lenomania herde
of his comynge. and brake the spege/
¶ Helpas the mayster of that treplon
was take & broughte bifore the kynge

And the kynge spake gamely to hym
and sayd mayster now I haue the. It
is by happe sayd he that thou hast ta-
ke me/ I wote what I wolde doo yf
myght I ones escape/ The kynge was
wrothe and sayd. goo thy waye & flee
I graunt the to do what thou mayst
And yf thou ouercomest me I shall a-
corde wyth the/ for the kynge dyde su-
che dedes. 4 yf he myghte stonde with
the fayth of holy chyrche. ye wolde we-
ne that Julius Celsars soule were pal-
led and comen in to this kynge/ As I
trowe somtime that Euforbins soule
passed in to Pictagoras ¶ Hen. li iiii^o
This yere at fynchamstede in Bas-
rok shyre a well was seen sprynge blo-
de xv. dayes. And alle a nyghte heuen
was seen breynge a fire/ ¶ Also this
yere Hugh and Hugh erles of Shrow-
elbury and of Chester toke the plond
Hon. that highte Angelye also. and
slewe Walshmen that were therein. &
of many they cutte of theyr genytory-
es. and put out her eyen/ Amonge the
whyche they toke a preest that highte
Rynredus. and drewe hym out of the
chyrche. and put out his one eye. & kyt
of his genytoryes and his tonge/ But
by myracle of god he hadd his speche
afterward the thyrday/ That tyme
the grete kynge of the Noiganes. the
sone of Dianus toke wyth hym Har-
rolde that was somtyme kynge Harol-
des sone/ And toke the plondes Dica-
des and Menanyes/ And thennes in
to Hon there the two forlaid erles we-
re/ The erle of Shrowelbury went a-
gaynst hym. and was smpte wyth an
arowe ryght in to the eye. and deped
the eight day after that he had shew-

ed his wodnesse of the forsayd preest
 And he was buryed at Shrowelbury
¶ W. de pon. li ii.º/Abowte that tyme
 Robert Losange that had bey somtyme
 abbot of Ramlay. and was theñe
 byshop of Tedford was a grete nou
 ry for Simony, for he had boughte þ
 byshopryche of the kynge/But after
 warde he was sory. and bywept þ vn
 shyllfull reste of his yongth/And toke
 the waye to Rome. and came home a
 gayne. and chaunged and tozned his
 see from Tedforde to Norwyche/
 And he founded a solempne abbaye
 wyth his owne catayle. and not wyth
 the catayle of his byshopryche/ But
 att Tedforde he ordeyned monkes of
 Cluny that were ryche in the worlde/
 and cleve of Relygyon to godwarde
 And soo Herbart was amended by do
 uble lawe of warnyng/that one was
 of his predecestour Herfast/ And was
 this. not this but Barabas/And tho
 ther was his owne. and was this/ frē
 de wherto arte thou comen/ He herde
 this and wepte/ And sayde I come in
 an euill manere/But by goddis gra
 ce I shall goo oute in good manere
 And had ofte in mynde the worde of
 Gherom/ That sayd we eryd in our
 yongthe. Amende we vs in our aege
¶ Henricus libro quarto/ Theñe kyn
 ge Wpllpaty came oute of Norman
 dy/ And whan he sawe fyrste the gre
 te halle of Westmester/ He sayde that
 it was tolytpyl by the halfe. And ther
 fore he hadde caste to ordeyne it for
 his chamber/

¶ Howte this tyme beganne
 the order of white monkes in
 Burgoyne in the Diocely of
 Lambiloneus/ That order is named
 order Cysterliensis in latyn/ And be
 ganne in this maner/ Willelmus de
 regibus libro secundo. One Steuen
 Hardyng of the nacyon of Englonde
 monke of Shyrbury from his chyld
 hode went in to Scotlonde. and after
 warde in to fraunce/ There he leened
 lyberall scyēces/ And toke the prick
 es of the loue of god/ And went to Ro
 me at laste wyth one of his scole feres
 Noo greyffe myghte departe theym
 twayne/ Noo thyng theym letted that
 they nolde euery dape saye the lawter
 It sprange in his wytte. as it came
 fourth afterwarde/ for he came in to
 Burgoyne and in to Holys in the gre
 te newe abbaye. He threwe awaye the
 heere. There he toke lyghtly the popn
 tes of the rule that he had seen byfore
 And whan he sawe other put forth to
 be holden and kept that he had neuer
 seen. nother herde in saynt Venets ru
 le/ He enquiryed the skylle and the rea
 son therof soberly. as a monke sholde
 and sayde/ The hygher worcher ma
 de alle thyng by reason/ And gouer
 nyth alle thyng that he made by rea
 son/ By reason elementes haue theyr
 beinge/ And the sterres also mouen by
 reason. and kepen theyr cours by rea
 son/ And soo sholde our kynde stonde
 by reason: and fallich of the reason bi
 slouth of vncunnyng. and is called a
 gayne by lawe to reason/ And also bi
 saynt Venets rule/ In the whiche ru
 le is somewhat conceyned of þ whiche
 Jam not of power to cōcepyue þ reison

Anno grē
 Willelmi
 scōi

Anno grē
 Willelmi
 scōi

But yet I hold that it be reason to al-
 sente to auctoritee / for the auctory-
 tees of holy scrypture ben alone .tho-
 ugh it seme somtyme that they discor-
 de .and god dooth noo thinge wythou-
 te reason / How shall I thenne trowe
 that holy fader that folowed Criste
 ordeyned oughte wythout reason / As
 though we sholde yeue fayth to all o-
 ne auctoritee and noughte to reason.
 Therē of that ye doo shewe some au-
 ctoryte other reason .and shewyth en-
 sample of saynt Benets rule .yf ye may
 not .it is all ydyll that ye make profes-
 syon .þ is soo noble .and dyspyle to fo-
 low the loore therof / The sentence of
 this speche passid from one to other . &
 meuyd many on leest they had ronne
 in bayne .other sholde ronne in bayne
 Therē it was demyd that the super-
 fluite of the rule sholde be take away
 & oonly the marough sholde be holde
 Thabbot made him bely to make al
 assent . But it is harde to wreche vpon
 thoughtes that is voted in of longe ti-
 me / Donly xviii .monkes & abbot haz-
 dyng left that abbay / And sayd þ the
 cleines of the rule myght not be holdē
 in place there riches were gadred .and
 there plente of mete & drynke stuffed
 the soule & the wytte that sholde with-
 stonde / Therenne they went to Sylster
 a place that was toforhond ful of wo-
 de & of londes / But now there is a fa-
 mous abbaye .the whiche abbay is hu-
 gely auanced by helpe of the byshop
 of Puen . & afterwarde by helpe of the
 pope / ¶ Therafter the yere of oure
 lord M .an L .xxxv . one Walter espek
 brought that order of whyte monkes
 in to Englonde . & made att Riual

an abbaye of the order of Cistercius
 that is thorder of whyte monkes / W .
 de re li .iiii . Thise ben the obleuau . &
 tes that semen harde in that order
 They shal were noo maner fures no
 ther lynney cloth . nother wolley that
 is smalle and soft . as stamyn nother
 breche / But in the waye one of them
 shall haue on hym two kryptys and a
 coule . though it be wynter / But if they
 wol they maye haue lesse in some ma-
 ner tyme / They slepe clothed & gyrd
 and after matyns they goon neuer to
 bedde agayn / They dyspole soo thou-
 re and tyme . that bifore laudes þ day
 lyghte begynnnyth to sprynge / Anone
 after laudes they synge Pryme / After
 that they goo to hondwerke that they
 doo by dape they make an ende ther-
 of wythoute candell lyghte / None of
 them shall be from houres . nother
 from Complyn . but yf he be seke / Af-
 ter Complyn the Selezet and the Hol-
 teler goo styly out and serue the ghes-
 tes / Thabbot dooth not hymself . but
 ryghe as he graunteth to other mons-
 hes . he is ouer al present with his floc-
 ke . but oonly at mete . and that bi cau-
 se of ghestes / And thenne he is serued
 but oonly wyth two melles / None of
 hem etyth blode . nother fleshe . but yf
 he be seke / from the thyrtyen day of
 September to the Ester tyde : They
 etc but ones a day . out take þ sonday
 They go neuer out of her cloister . but
 by cause of hōdwerk . they speke in no
 place but to her pryour or abbot they
 put noo gyblets to thours of goddis
 seruyce . outake Dirige for þ dede . they
 vse abrole offyce . & haue charge of se-
 ke mē & of ghestes . first this abbot of

Whylce helde straitly thise ordenaunces. and compelled other to holde hem also/ But in tyme that came afterwarde. the man thoughte that he had be lykyngly nourysshed/ And some of þ monkes knewe well his luste and lykynge/ And procured letters of the pope of reuokynge/ By the whyche letters this abbot was broughte agayne to his fyrste abbaye/ and all the monkes with hym. outake eyght/ And made Albergh her abbot. and Hardyng her pryour / But thereafter this Steuen Hardyng was abbot there. And buylded xvi. abbayes/ And began the leuententh/ ¶ That order encreased soo that tyme / That the monkes of Cysteus were elpyed of all monkes þ myrour of theym that were goodly belye and repress: and chastyng of slooth / Here they ben named Dostrum of the slowe Dostrum highte Tanu in frenllhe/

Capitulum

xi.

After Urban this seconde Pocalis was pope eyghtene yere and fyue monethes/ In his thyrtyenth yere he was prysoned. and his Cardynalles also. by the fourth Henry the Emperoure that assaylled Rome/ And the pope myghte not be delyuerde. er he hadde sworne fewete to Henry the emperour/ And byhyght hym the Inuestytur & Prelates with the Croos. and wyth the ryng/ And also that he holde neuer curse the emperoure / And herof he wrote hym a pryuelege in this manere/ ¶ Senbra ce and take all hooly wrytte. the olde

Testament and the newe Lawe. and the prophetes. the Gospelles. and the holy pistles/ Alle the generall counseile and Decrees of bysshops of Rome what they heelde. I holde/ And what they dampne I dampne also. and namely that pryuelege that is more veryly a pryuelege. that is an euill law that was some tyme graunted to Henry we dampne it wythout ende/

¶ Willelmus de pontificib⁹. libro tercio/ ¶ Whan Wyllyam bysshopp of Durham was deed. the kyng paue the bysshopyrche to one Walter. that hadde ben the elder Wyllyams preest and his Chapelayne/ The kyng paue hym the bysshopyrche for a thousande pounde/ ¶ Euill dooers that fledd to saynt Luthberts chyrche. this drewe hem oute of chyrche and made monkes lytte wyth hym specially in his hall at mete. and serued hem with mete that was forbode/ And ordered wymmen to serue theym wyth her her sprede behynde/ that semyd wouynge Gyglottes in clothyng. face & semblaunte/ There vnneth escaped ony that he was vnder take/ ¶ For yf he tornd awaye his eye. he was named an Ypocryte/ And yf he were assentinge or accordynge wyth the myrthe. he was namyd a nyce man and a foole

¶ But this is worthi to be gretly praysed/ ¶ For by his procurynge saynt Luthbertes body was taken oute of the graue/ And clothed worshipfully in newe clothyng/ And kyng Walde hede was founde bytwene his armes/ ¶ Osmunde bysshop of Sahil bury deped/ ¶ Also this yere the see floode sprange vp by Temse. & drowned

Anno grē

Willelmi
scōi

Anno grē

Wilelmi
scdi

many townes/ The deuill was seey
and spake wyth many men of the kē
ges malyce. & of his hasty deeth/ ¶ W.
de re. li. iiii.º/ The kinge was warned
therof. & sett tytill therby/ ¶ Also this
yere Hugh abbot of Cluny law in his
fweuey kynge Wyllyam broughte by
fore almyghty god. and dampned/
Hugh the abbot tolde that to Ancelmy
that was so exyled. Also this met that
he was lete blode and bledde bloode þ
dymed the sonne/ Therefore he cryed
oft saynt Mary and saynt Mari. and
awoke of his slepe. and badde brynge
lighte/ And cōmaūded that the cham
berlayns holde wyth him abyde/
¶ Thenne the thyrde daye of August. þ
yere of our lorde enleuey hūdred. and
his kyngdom xiii. and his aege xliiii.
in the newe foreste he was shotte of o
ne Walter Tyrel that was his owne
meyniāll. that wold haue shotte to an
herte. and soo the kinge deyed. & fewe
men wept for sorowe/ Walter Tyrell
escaped. and noo man hym pursuwed.
And so the kyng was layed in an hor
se bere. and ladde to Winchester. & his
bloode dropped downe in the waye as
he was ladd. and he was berped with
in the towre of þ bysshopyrche/ That
towre felle downe wythin a yere ther
after/ This may toke vpon hym gre
te dedes. and caste to doo well gretter
yf the destenye of his lyfe had be sca
ped to make therof a good ende/ By
fore the next daye of his dethe one ax
ed hē where he wolde holde his Wyd
wynter tyde. At Petyers layd he/ for
the erle of that place arayeth hym for
to goo to Jherusalem. and wolde bo
rowe money of hym. and laye his lon

de to wedde/ He wolde suffre noo cō
seyle of bysshops holde be made/ He
solde dygnyties of holy chyrche in dy
uers manere wyle. and helde some in
his owne honde/ for on the day of his
deeth he helde thre bysshoprches in his
hondes. Launterbury. Wynchester. &
Salesbury. and xii. abbayes allo/ And
some he lete to ferme allo/ He despyed
to be euery mannes heyre/ He warned
the trybute to Rome for stryfe þ was
in the chyrche of Rome bytwene pope
Urban and Wybert the antypope /

¶ Henricus libro septimo/ And tho
ugh he were lyghte of dedes. he was
stable and stedfast of werkes. soo that
yf he behyghte ony man good other e
uill. he myght be full lykely of that he
had byhighte/ ¶ And though he were
couetous of money. yet he dyde one de
de that is worthy to be kept in mynde

for in a time an abbot was deed in
Englonde/ And two monkes gadred
a grete somme of moneye/ And went
to the kinge eyther to supplante other
to gete the abbots office/ And the thir
de went wyth theym in that entent to
brynge hym home mekely that shold
be abbot/ Thysle two stode byfore the
kyng / And the one behyghte more
than that other/ And the the thyrde sto
de still. and spake neuer a worde/ And
the kyng axed hym what he wolde
yeue/ Noo thynge layd he/ for I wol
de neyther yeue neyther promysse/ Co
me nere layd the kyngt/ for thou arte
worthy and none other to take soo ho
ly a charge / ¶ The other dedes that
longen to kyng Wyllyams lyfe/ loke
theym wythin Ancelmys lyfe/ Capitulo
lo quarto /

Capitulum

xii.

R King William the Reed vled
lemans alwaye: & deped with
out chyidery: and his ponger
broder Henry was kynge after hym.
And was choleyn at Wynchester. þ̄ fif
the day of August. & crowned at Wel
mester of Morys byshop of London.
for Ancelm was not there. This was
goted in wedlok the thirde yere of his
faders kyngdom. He spent his first yere
the in lyberall artes & scyences. This
broder William had greued hym on
a tyme. and his fader comforted hym
in this maner. Sone wepe þ̄ not for þ̄
shalt be a kynge. Thenne in the laste
yere of his faders kyngdom. & in the
xix. yere of his aerge he was made kny
ght of his owne fad. and went wyth
his owne fader in to Normandy. and
was at his fads depenge. Soone ther
after as it is layd before. & his other
bredyn were gone euery in his lyde. as
it happed hem at that tyme. Therfor
he had his faders blesyng. & his mo
ders heritage & tresour. and dradde þ̄
pryde of his bredery but lypyll. He bo
wed hym alway to his broder Robert
for myldnesse of herte. but Robert gro
ned alwaye. and bpleued lyghtly tale
tellers. And also Robert spent in his
knyghtes souldyours thre thousande
pounde that was byqueth Henry in his
faders testament. Thene Henry was
made kyng moost by the helpe of hen
ry erle of Warwick. that was bifor his
meyneall. He made holy chyrche free
But he helde the forestes in his owne
honde. He helde Edwardes lawe with
the attendynge therof he gaue the gre

uous pencyons. He put out of his cour
te the meny that vled wymmens ma
ner. and restore d agayne in his courte
candyll lyght. by nyghte that was les
te of in his faders tyme. And closed
Ranulph byshop of Durham in the
tour of London. And reconcyled An
celm archebyshop of Caunterbury þ̄
was so exyled. He chastid the fals me
sures of marchauntes. and brought fo
urth the length of his owne arme. He
wolde fyghte more gladly wyth coun
seyle than wyth swerde. He wolde ete
to stauche his hunger and not for glo
tenye. He wolde neuer drynke but he
were a thurst. In hymself and in his
meyny alway he hated outrage of me
te and of drynke. After grete stryfe þ̄
was bytwene hym and Ancelm thar
chebyshop. he relygned to god and to
saint Peter the Inuestytur. of prela
tes that was done by leculer honde.
At laste was made a counseyle of bil
shops at London. And trompets were
put awaye. and remeued. And he wed
ded Holde the doughter of Malcolig
kyng of Scotlonde. Ancelm crowned
her quene vpon a saint Martyns day
¶ *Willelmus de pon. li iii.* This ye
re deped Thomas archebyshoppe of
Porke. & Gyralde was archebyshop
after him a lecherous man. a wyche
and an euill dooer as the fame tellith
for vnder his pyle whan he deped in
the Liber was founde a boke of cury
ous craftes. The boke highte Julius
frumeus. In þ̄ boke he rad priuely in
the vnder tydes. Therefore vneth the
Clerkes of his chyrche wolde suffer
hym be burped vnder heuen wythout
holy chyrche. ¶ *Willelmus de regibus*

Anno grē
Willelmi
scdi

Anno grē

Henrici
primi

li. v.º / In the meane tyme erle Robert the kinges broder herde of the dech of kynge wyllyam the Reede and came agayn out of the holy londe in to apulea. and thens in to Normandy. and arayed hym to wende in to Englonde Thenne it was knowen. & mani of lordes feyned some smale occalyons & wythdrewe hem pryuely & openly fro kynge Henry. and naued hym Gooderich godfader. and sent pryuely for erle Robert / And herto Rauf byshop of Duzham that had ben byfore prysoned. gate a rope & escaped out of the towre of London / And went in to normandy & encouraged duke Robert a yentl kynge Henry / ¶ W. de re. li. iii.º This Robert was kynge wyllyam þ conquerour eldest sone. a lytill man of body with a fatte wombe / In his firste knyghthode he vled his faders maners / but afterward by heete of his yonge blode & counseyle of fooles pricked hym. and he fouñded to haue Normandi while his fað was alyue. And whā his fað warned it hym he went away for wrath. and made oft reestres vpon the couñtre. first his fader scorned hē But afterward he swore bi the Reluz reccon of Cryst. & sayd Robert thort boot my sone shal be a noble man: for elles had Robert not that shold be blamed for he was curteys & fair of face of shape & of speche / Myghty of strengthe. and sad of counseyle / But at laste his fader was soo wroth wyth hym that he pryued him of the herytage of Englonde. and left hym vntech theldom of Normandy / ¶ He dyde many grete dedes in the holy lode / And was soo wonderfull in every place that he

myghte neuer be vnhoised by Cristen man nother by paynym / ¶ Also at Jherusalem in an Ester euen he stode amonge othe men. and abode þ fire that was wote to come from heuen and lyghte some mannes taper / The ne his taper was lyghte. by doynge & vertue of god / Therefore all men chose hym kynge of Jherusalem / But whan he herde of the deche of his broder wyllyam kynge of Englonde / He refused the kynngdom of Jherusalem not by cause of reuerence. but for drede of traueple or couetple of the kynngdom of Englonde / Therefore hē hapned neuer well thereafter in bataylle / Also in the comynge again from Jherusalem he wedded þ doughter of wyllyam de auerlana in Apulea. a fayre woman of shape. And loste her by an euill after fewe yeres / It was sayde that he was begiled by counseyle of a mydwyf that hpytte her brestes for grete plentee of mylke: that ranne of her brestes whan she had a childe / but she had a sone that highte wyllyam a noble man of wytte / Robert toke grete money for that maryage. and wasted soone thereafter / Thenne he gadred a grete hoost in every lyde. and came in to Englonde for to reue his brother Henry the kynngdom / And loded att Portelmouth / But by meane of þ wildest men of þ hēgdom. pees was made vpon suche a condycōn that Roberte sholde haue every yere thre thousand marke. & whether of hem lyued legest shold be others heyr. if he deped woute heyr male. but þ next yere after Robert came in to Englonde. & at request of Holde the quene. he foryaaf that

penſyon of iiii. thouland marke/ The
ne Robert went agayn. and was liſt
tolde of amonge the Normans. ſoo þ
the Normans prayed kyng Henry to
come apenſt Robert/ The kyng came
& toke fro hym all Normandy lytill
lytill/ Rone. Lane. & falceys. In þ
che cytees Robert wente burethely vp
& downe/ Therefore they of Lane we
re wrothe. and prayed kyng Henry to
come to them. and cloſed their pates
apenſt Robert/ Thenne Robert fledd
to Rome wyth one ſquier alone. and
prayed helpe of the kyng of fraunce
and of the erle of flauders/ But Ro
bert was helples for them: and foun
ded to yeue his brother a batayle. and
was ouercome & taken. And kepte in
warde vii. yere to his lyues ende. & dep
cd in the caſtel of Cardef. and was be
ryed at Glouceſter/

Caplm

xiii

This yere Robert de Bolyſme
troos apenſt kyng Henry. this
Robert was the grettelt of þ
loncs of Roger de mount Somerik/
erle of Shrowelbury/ Robert ſtreng
thed his caſtelles of Shrowelbury/ of
Brugges. of Arundel. of Tykenhyll
and encouraged many Walſhmen a
penſt the kyng/ But wythin forty
dayes the kyng wanne and toke alle
thyle ſtrengthes. and ouercome þ wal
ſhe men wyth yeftes and ſayr biheel
tes/ And compellyd this erle Robert
to forſwere Englonde/ And he ſayled
in to Normandy/ And ſoone theraf
ter Wyllyam erle of Mortom in Nor
mandye and of Cornewayle in Eng

londe ſayled to Robert in Norman/ Anno gr̄
dye// for the kyng had warned hym
the erldom of Kent/ ¶ Thile two fac
tours weired and dide grete harme in
Normandy/ Kyng Henry herde thez
of. and toke from the erle of Mortom
all that he had in Englonde/ And ſa
illed therafter in to Normandy/ and
made it ſubget not wythout ſhedynge
of bloode/ And pryſoned the two for
ſayd erles to theyr lyues ende/ that we
re men full of gyle and ſtryffe and of
wyles. Thenne kyng Henry left gre
te pees in Normandy. and came aga
in in to Englonde/ And made ſharpe
lawes agaynſt falſ men and theues
In the whiche lawes is conteyned loſ
te and leſinge of eyen. of preuy ſtones
of ſyſtes and of hondes/ Thenne he
made ſubgette the Scottes. the Wall
ſhe men. the Brytons of byponde ſee
And Lowys kyng of fraunce/ The
ne kyng Henry laye in Normandy.
and pope Calyxtus came nygh to nor
mandye amonge other cauſes for to
haue kyng Henry ſharply at anſwe
re for the pryſonement of his broder
Robert pylgrym of Jheruſalem. but
he had ſemely anſwers. and cealed of
that cauſe! ¶ All manere arguyng
may be bounde towarde other ſide by
the ſacunde of the pleder / the whyche
ſacunde is wyth preſentes ſpecyally ly
ghted / ¶ And for noo pompe and
boolte ſholde faylle/ The kyng ma
de theyyonge ſonnes of the erle of Mel
lent appole the Cardynalles that we
re that tyme preſent/ And embrige hē
and ſmarle hem with ſubtyll loſhims
¶ And therefore the Cardynalles ſha
myd not to knoweleche that thenne

Anno grē. there was more wytte and cunnyng
of clergie in þ̄ welte londes than they
Henrici had herde of speke/Hugh eile of Chel
primi ter kynge Wyllyam the conquerours
neuwe in his systers syde deped/And
his sone Rycharde a chyld of vii. ye/
1184 4 re olde was eile after hym/¶ Ancelm
made a counceyle at London. and put
downe mani abbottes. and forbad set
tyng of dygnyttes to ferme/And de/
myd that Sodomyttes sholde be acur
sed euery Sondape/ But afterwarde
he vndyde that doyng for puplycacy
on of vyce. that was nourysshynge of
more hadynes to wicked hertes to do
1104 4 suche dedes / Also he forbode preeles
wpyes/ Strype fell bytwene the kyng
and Ancelm by cause that he wolde
not sacre þ̄ prelates that had take In
uestiture of lewde mennes hondes. na
mely by cause that the pope had for/
bode it vpon payne of curlyng/ But
Gyrald archebysshop of yorke sacred
suche prelates Therfore Ancelm was
meued and went to the pope/¶ The
countree of flauanders was dyltroyed
wyth castyng vp the grauell of the see
Therfore the flemynge yede aboute
longe time. and had no place to dwell
in/ Therfore they prayed & was gra/
unted of kynge Henry a place for to
dwelle in faste by Twede in the Best
syde of Englonde/ But in the enleue
the yere they were touned in to weste
Wales/¶ For the myshpleue of some
prelates. saynt Luthbertes body was
founden hole and sounde. the yere af/
ter his buryenge foure hundred & xiiii
peres/ And bytwene his armes saynt
Dwoldes heede was founden all ho
1104 4 le and sounde/¶ The seuenth day of

Juppy were seen foure white cericles a
bowte the sonne/ That yere the tyrte
weke of Lenton on the frydape at e/
uen was an vncouth stene seen shyne
bytwene the South and the Weste. &
shone soo euery dape in the same hour
xxv. dapes / Also a grete beame was
seen come ayent that stene out of the
Best syde/ Therafter in Lene thurs/
day. that some men callen There thurs/
dape were seen two full mones a lytil
byfore day one in theest and a nother
in the Weste/¶ That yere was a gry
sely stryffe bytwene the fader Henry
emperour and his owne sone Henry/
Soo that the sone prysoned the fader
¶ That yere kynge Henry came to
Becco. & Ancelm was acorded wyth
hym. & sent thens in to Engload/

Lapl'm

xiiii.

This yere the fourth Henry the
sonne of the thyrde Hen/
ry began tobe emperour amo
ge Duche men. and regned xix. yeres/
He cast his owne fader in bondes. in þ̄
whiche his fader deped/ Also he toke
and prisoned pope Paschall : and the
Cardynals as it is sayd byfore/ Ther
fore men trowed that he deped wyth/
out chyldern : though he had wedded
Holde whan she was but v. yere olde
Henryes doughter kynge of Englon
de/ Att laste he reputed and relygned
vp the rightes of holy chyche freely
to pope Calyxt/ And so as the true o/
ppnyon tellyth .he cryled hymselfe by
his owne free wyll vnywyttyng his wi
fe. & deped at Chester/¶ Ancelm ma/
de a counseyle at London. and there it

was ordeyned by assent of the kynge. that neuer after that tyme the kynge sholde not nother other lewde persone make Inuestyturē wth Crowle / other wth ryngē. ¶ That tyme Gyralde archeb^{is}hop of Yorke. put his hondes bytwene the honoers of Ancelm^{us} archeb^{is}hop of Caunterbury. and dyde h^{is} obedyence / Thenne the tenth daye of August at London / Ancelm^{us} sacred v. b^{is}hops in one daye / The b^{is}hop of Wyndchester. of Salesbury. of Excester of Herforde. and of Glamorgon / That happed not after Plegyndus tyme / ¶ This yere kinge Henry orde ned that theues shold be hanged. and that fals money makers. and fals seale makers sholde lese theyr eyen and theyr pryuy stones / And that penyes and halfe penyes sholde be rounde Philipp kynge of fraunce deyed. And his lone Lowys was kynge after h^{is} / ¶ Gyrald archeb^{is}hop of Yorke deyed / And Thomas the neuwe of thelder Thomas was archeb^{is}hop after hym vii. yere / ¶ Kynge Henry made a b^{is}hops see att Ely. And ordeyned there Henry that hadd be b^{is}hopp of Bangor / And for in that dooyngē he toke a grete deele of the b^{is}hopp^{er}che of Lyncoln / And gaaf Lambrydgeshyre to p^{er}see of Ely. Therefore he paue the b^{is}hop of Lyncoln his owne ryall towne of Spaldyngē / ¶ That yere deyed saynt Hugh abbot of Cluny in the Ester weke. After that houre that our lady & saynt Peter. and saynt Hilary had apered to hym / ¶ W. de pon. li. i. That yere deyed Ancelm^{us} archeb^{is}hop of Caunterbury / And p^{er}nexte daye after that felle the Tene

thursdaye / He was enoynt wth bawme that god sente downe fro heuen. & soo he was buryed / And thenne p^{er}see of Caunterbury was voyde full v. yere / And in the meane tyme holy chyrche good was spente in the kynges v^{er}se / And whan the kynge was meuyd to helpe the chyrche that soo was hee deeles as it were a wydowe. he wolde put it of wth a meke answer. and sayd that his fader and his brother had made archeb^{is}hops the best men that they cowde fynde / And that he wolde not goo oute of kynde / But he wolde make archeb^{is}hop the best man that he myghte fynde / Suche answer lemyd full of lawe and of ryght / But the grete somme of moneye that was arered of the archeb^{is}hopp^{er}che pleyed the kynges herte / Though Emericus monke of Caunterbery had writt and delcruied saynt Ancelms lyfe att ful / Yet by p^{er} helpe of Wyllyam mawmcluri somewhat maye be layd of so noble a man / ¶ Thene Ancelm^{us} was borne in the cytee August faste by the hylles that hight Alpes / And was let tred. and chaste of his chylthode. And had his faders wrathe and might please hym in noo maner wyle / Wherefore he fledde awaye ferre from his fad^{er} and came to Becco in Normandy. & was fauoured vnd^{er} Lanfranke p^{er}pour of Becco. and was made monke there in his xvi. yere / After thre yere lanfranke p^{er}pour of Becco was translated to the abbaye of Cadony / And ancelm^{us} was made priour vnd^{er} abbot her lewpy / Thene Ancelm^{us} paue hym to penaunce & to fastyngē & to techyngē of chylth^{er} namely xv. yere. & wold laye

Anno grē
Henrici
primi

Anno grē
Henrici
primi

full ofte that hym was leuer to be in helle wythout lyne than in heuen wth lyne/ He made many boke of clerigie in the whiche oure byleue þ other men make hem bely to wyne wyth aucto^{ry}te: he strengthed wyth realsous & argumentes þ may not be allopled/ So þ he passed not oonly her werkes þ were byfore hē. but also gadered her werkes all in to one hepe/ Also by wytte & pacience he ouercame þ malyce of his enemyes/ After the xv. yere of his pryory. Herwyn abbot of Becco deped. & Ancelm was made abbot in his stede & helde hym v. yere out of Englonde. though his compnye were nedeful for many maner causes. leest þ it shold be demyd. that he conuerted tharchebysshop of Caunterbury þ voyded tho bi Lanfrankes dethe/ But at last for iii manere causes he was cōpelled for to come in to Englonde. as it is layd byfore/ That tyme in Englonde was robbery vnd kyngge Wyllyam the Redde & prescypcōns. and explynges and takynge in to the kynges honde/ for it were ealper to be wayle thēpyre one man alone than be vnd newe lordes þ comen one after other/ Amonge all this was grete scylence amonge bysshops The rightful dome was choked wythin the conspyence of hem þ myghte not. other durste not speke for drede of one man/ for what profyte is it for to speke there þ shalt auere wrath & winne noo profyte/ There was hope for telcape all this mylchepf. of the banvour Ancelm þ was fyrste comyn chylde were made archebysshop/ Kyngge Wyllyam put of all þ was well layd to hē wyth swellyng wrath other

Nota

wyth myrth & curtepye of speche/ He suffred doo noo bedes for hym. nothez for the state of holy chyche. But said praye now ye what ye woll. I shall do what me lyketh/ At last he was take wyth a grete lyknes. & sent for arcelm. and by assent of bysshops he ordeyded þ he sholde be archebysshop/ & he wythsayd it. & alayed for hym in this maner/ Of a yonge shepe þ is arcelm shall be coupled and yoked to a wylde bulle. þ is Wyllyam the Redde for they drawe not alyke. the solough of holy chyche shall not goo aright. But Ancelm toke the Inuestyturē: & was sacred/ But he recouerde of his likenesse. & was woors after than byfore/ His frendes coulepled hym to goo de. & he vled to answer & say. Per vultum de luca. god shall neuer haue me good for the harme that he dooth me. Also this hēge was a raucnour in gadryng. & a grete waaster in spending He fered dyspityously euery man þ proferde him ought. but the yest were grete. & acordynge to his owne heit/ Soo in a tyme saynt Ancelm profered the kyngge v. L. li. and he wolde not taake it/ Thenne Ancelm deeded it to poore men/ Dyuers wonds were seen in to all Englonde / for at Shrowesbury was a grete eithshakynge. & at Notingham fro the eith morowe tyde to vnder of the day þ ryuer of Trent was soo fordryed. þ men myght goo there ouer drye foote/ And stella Cometa þ is a sterre wyth bright breynng creest was seen iii. hole wekes in the month of Juny/ Thenne was an harde wynter/ Stronge hunger. dethe of men: pe scylence of beestes. and fyghtynge of

foules that foughte togyders/ Kyng
Henry buylde thabbaye of Hyde with
out the walles of Wynchester. þ was
byfore wythin the cyte/ ¶ This yere
the fourth Henry emperour of Alma
ny wedded Holde kyng Henryes do
ughter at Hagunce. the fyrte dape of
Januar/

Caplm

rb.

The fyftenth dape of October
fel grete defawte of water in
Englonde / Soo that horse &
men myghte waade bytwene Temle
brydge and the toure of London. that
dured a dape and a nyghte/ ¶ W. de
pon. li iii. / This yere was a couleple
at Wyndlore/ And the kyng ordened
faricius abbot of Abyndon to the see
of Caunterbury/ But the charge of þ
dede came to the examynynge of byl
shops/ And they put bifore hym Ra
uf billhop of Rochester/ ¶ Also that ye
re one Thurstan was chole archebyl
shop of Porke/ The kyng charged hē
ofte that he sholde doo lawfull subiec
cyon to Rauf archebylshop of Caun
terbury/ But hym was leuer leue the
dignyte than be obedyent to the arche
bylshop of Caunterbury/ But whan
he was pryued and had no leuyce as
he was wonte. he was agreuyd & for
thoughte that dede full lore/ And fo
lowed the kyng ouer see / There by
procurynge of Thurstans clerkes. po
pe Pascall sent a letter to þ kyng for
to restore Thurstan agayn/ Whan he
was ekte come to the see of Porke. yet
he had scoine to doo lawfull obedyen
ce to the archebylshop of Caunterburi

Thenne the olde stryfe was renewed Anno grē
agayn/ fyrste there the pope prompled
to the kyng of Englonde. and to Ra
uf archebillhop of Caunterbury that he
wolde noo thynge ordeyne apenst the
dygnytee of holy chyrche of Caunter
bury ¶ W. li ii. / But it semed that he
graunted a pryuelege in this manere
¶ Of all the antentyk grauntes that
your chyrche hath I graunted of oure
predecessours. we woll no thynge with
drawe: But we woll that it stode and
be kepte wythoute ony weime/ ¶ Here
yf the pope had sayd your chyrche ha
the thyle dygnytees. and thyle he had
alloplled the plee and the stryfe. But
now he leuyth. the stryfe all vnassoyl
led/ Soo the gylefull speche of Roma
yns can torne hym selfe to the walles
of plecters / Soo that hym lyklyth he
wolde suspende in vayne. & leue it in
doubte/ And sparyth not the colte and
traueylle of other men. whyle he cal
tyth for his owne profyte and auau
tage/ Therefore whan the kynges me
ssagers were goo. the pope was bow
ed. other for fauoure. other for pestes
more gylefully than soo grete a man
sholde/ And forloke the rule of olde ti
me. and sacred Thurstan. And pauē
hym the pall. ¶ Willelmus de pon li
iii. / Kyng Henry had grete Indyg
nacyon therof/ And forbadde Thurl
tan his londe/ But he was aferde by
the popes letters. in the whyche it was
cōteyned/ the kyng shold take Thurl
stan. other be acursed and suspēded by
the dygnyte of the offyce of Caunter
bury/ ¶ Willelmus de pontificibus li
bro primo/ Kyng Henryes fyrst wyf
was deed/ Thenne he wedded the du

Anno grē

Henrici
primi

1116 16

1118 14

kes daughter of Lotharyngia/ In þ
dape of the weddyng Rauf archebys
shop of Caunterbury that was wrath
full and acumbred wyth the Palsepe/
And sawe the bysshopp of Saleisbury
reuested to do the solempnytee of that
weddyng. And made hym leue of þ
dede/And ordeined þ bysshop of Win
chester to doo that offyce/Thenne the
next dape thereafter he sawe kyng hen
ry crowned agaynst his conscyence/ &
went to hym and sayd/ Thou art vn
ryghtfully crowned / Therefore thou
shalt leue thy crowne. other I shall le
ue the masse/ fader sayd the kunge a/
mende thou that is mysdoe/ Thenne
Rauf spared vneth for prayers of lor
des. but he had smyten downe þ crow
ne of the kynges heede/ he was a sted
fast man of good lpyng .of letture &
of fayr speche. wythout suspeccon of
ony trespaas that was knowen/ But
that he bled more laughyng & play
enge than it semed his state and hys
aege/ And he was nyghe named a Ja
per/ The winter was harde: so that
many brydges in Englonde were bro
ke in thawynge of the yle/ In the
moneth of Maye came soo many fly
es. and flewe alle abowte in the londe
of Iherusalem that they ete and del
stroyed bynes & trees and corne. And
whan they had do her Journey a day
some flewe and some pede on her fete
to her herbrough at euen/ In Pta
lye was an eithlakynge that dured xl
dayes. so that many houles were thro
wen downe / And a grete towne was
meued. and heue ferre out of one pla
ce in to a nother/ Pope Pascall dey
ed/ John Gaptanus was pope after

hym/ This was the rather popes cha
unceler. And was nampd the seconde
Geladius: and was pope a yere & ay
halfe/ Henry the emperour herde þ
his pryuelge of þ Inuestytur of prez
lates was wythdrawe. And wente to
Rome to take more greuous wreche
of pope pascal. And herd of pope pal
cals dethe/ And put one Morys Dur
din in to the poperyche/ This Moris
was bysshop of Bacher/ And the em
perour named this Morys the seuen/
the Gregory/ for drede of the emper
our pope Geladius lefte Rome, and
sappled to Gene/ And went thens on
his feete to Cluny. and deyed there
The Cardynals thanne there tooke
By archebysshop of Dyen and made
hym pope: and nampd hym the secon
de Valynte/ Also this yere deyed
florencius monke of Wyrceter/ By
his studie and traueylle this stoye is
gretly enhaunced/ Grete stryf was
bytvene the kynges of Englonde and
of fraunce/ And Henry kyng of En
glonde ouercame the kyng of fraun
ce ryally in bataylle/ Willelmus de
pon. li v/ Hereafter kyng Henry ma
ryed his eldest sone Wyllyam to foco
es daughter duke of Angeo/ Thenne
was pees made bytwene the kynges
for this Wyllyam helde Normandie
of the kyng of fraunce. and dyde hē
homage for that lond bi graūt of his
fader kyng Henry/ for the kyng was
soo grete that he wold not doo homa
ge to the kyng of fraunce for Nor
mandye/ Thenne kyng Henry ma
de his free meny of Englonde and of
Normandy to doo homage to his so
ne Wyllyam/ Thenne meny hoped ther

by that kynge Edwardes prophece sholde be fulfilled in this Wyllyam/ In that prophece it was sayd . that whan the tree that is kytted comyth to the stocke a yen and spryngyth. theñe shall be hope of remedye/ But þ was blende by chaungyng of the happe of mankynde: for after that the kynge had dwelled thre yere in Normandye this Wyllyam was drowned/ Also þ tyme this erle fulco went to Jherusalem. and bytoke the erldom of Angeo to the kynge of Englonde to kepe/ to the profyse of his sonne in lawe yf he came not agayn /

Laplm

xvi.

The second Calyrte was pope v. yere & v. monthes/ He gadered strengthe on euery syde. & toke and prysonned Morys þ forsayde antipope/ And made fyrst sett him vpon a camell. & toine his face toward the camels tayle. And soo he rode & held the tayle in his honde in stede of a byrdyll. and rode byfore the pope / **W. de re. li v.** / Aboute this tyme began thorder premostracensis. that is thorder of whyte chanons. and began in the dyocely Laudunensi. vnder the fader Northbert of the nacyon of Coloyne/ **A**boute this tyme deyed Molde quene of Englonde/ fyrste she was lerned letture/ and was nourysshed amonge Menchyons att Wynchester/ for to put of vnworthy marriage. that her fader proferde her ofte tyme. She bare the weyle of holy auowe. Therfore kynge Henry wold haue her to wyfe/ That doynge fell in grete disputi

son/ And Ancelm wythstode that marriage tyll it was prued by lawfull witness that she toke the weyle for to put of wowers. and for none other cause/ This had two children at one birthen. a sone & a doughter: and ceessed of chylderyn berynge/ Theñe she dwelled at Westmester. and was foude as a quene by the kynges wyl / But she ware the heere vnder the ryall arape and yede barefote to chyrche in þ Lente tyme/ & was not squaymes to walke/ she seke mennes fete. and groope sore botches wyth her hondes. & kysse þ seke men. and sett to hem a mete borde and serue hem/ Also she loued moche goddis seruyce. therfore she spent moche on clerkes that cowde well synge/ Therfore famous men of scole came to her. wyth verses & with songe as it were out of all landes/ Also she spent largely in comers that came out of euery syde/ Desyre of pray synge is sookyndly pyghte in mennes hertes. that vneth ony man. though he be of good conscyence holde hym apayed wyth þ frute of his good werkes/ But yet he hath lykynge that the peple knowe of his good dedes/ By cause of such dedes she pylled her plough men / But that maye be knowe by the counseyle of her mynysters/ **Willelmus de regibus libro quinto** / The syxt dawe byfore December att Hareflete in Normandy. vp wente the ankers. And the kynge saylled graciously in to Englonde/ His sone Wyllyam wold sayle after hym/ And was drowned & many noble men not ferre from londe/ The kynges sone Rycharde Bastarde was amonge them/ and Nota the

Anno grē.
Henrici
primi

1120 20

Liber septimus

Anno grē
Henrici
primi

coûtelle Perce / and Rychard Erle of
Chestre & hys wyf that was þ hēges
neece/and the Archedeken of Herford
and other in þ nombre of ay hondred
and fourty/Of hem alle elchaped no/
ne but one choise bochour that swaie
all nyghte vpon a broken mastre/ and
told all the geste/ how it was byfalle /
All these wente by nyghte in to a new
shyppe wyth dronken shypmen/ & fyll
anone vpon a rock not ferre from the
lond/ & the shyppe to cleef/ And wyll/
yam the kynges sone was put in a bo
te in the whyche he myghte haue be sa
ued wcl ynough/ but whan he come to
the clyf he herde his suster wepe & crye
thane he turned agyen and toke her in
to his boote / There other men starte
in to that boote / and ouerlode it and
drowned the bote & all that was ther/
yue oute take the forsayd choise/ But
it was wond that grete treloure was
founden fast by the clyues in the moze
we/and none of the dede bodyes were
founde/ but they were al etry of þ fyl/
shes of the see/ Hen. libro septimo. And
it was sayd that nygh al these were so
domytes / Wyllyam / And also this
wyllyam the kynges eldest sone hadd
manaced Englyshe men þ yf euer he
were lozde ouer them/ he wolde make
hem drawe as orey at plowe / R/ Also
Rychard Erle of Chестere had mana
ced that whaie he were come oute of
normandy/ he wolde destroye the mon
kes of Chестere that his fader hadde or
deyded there / W / de re li v. Herafter
fulco Erle of Angeo/ whoos doughter
wyllyam that was drowned had wed
ded come ute of the holy lond & ma
ryed his ocher doughter to Robert choz

te holes sone and yaf wyth her þ Erl
dome of Lenomannia/ For kyng
henry wythhelde his dower in Eng/
lond/ Herafter Henry maryed his
doughter mold to the fourth henry
Emperour of Almayne. This
yere kyng henry made a grete parke
at wodestode / Whan Rycharde Erle
of chestre was drowned/ the fyrste Ra
nulph de melcheues/ the sone of the fyr
ste hugh was Erle eyght yere after
hym/ Raaf Archebischoppe of Can
terbury dyed and william Canonice
was Archebischoppe after hym/
Aboute this tyme beganne the ordre
of the templers/ These were gadred
of the Releef of the holspytallers/ and
ordeyded hem a place in the porche of
the temple of Jherusalem / therefore
they be called knyghtes of the temple
these were susteyned by the Releef of
the holspytallers bothe in mete and in
armure/ and ware soo ryche that it se/
med that the doughter passed and wy
ryed the moder/ Atte laste for wyle
apostalye and dyspplunge of Cryste/
they were destroyed in the fyfth pope
Clements tyme the yere of oure lorde
a thousand thre hondred and twelue/
¶ Henricus libro septimo.
Johan Cardynall of Rome cam in
to Englund and made a greuous pro
celle ageynst preestes concubynes and
sayd that it is a foule synne and a gre
te to arple from a strompettes syde to
sacre crystes body/ but the same daye
after that he had longe masse he was
taken wyth a strompet at euen/ thynge
that was openly knowen myght not
be forsake/ Hit muste nedes be
knowen yf this displeythy ony man/

I reede hym holde his pees/ & be still. lest it wolde be demyd that he folow Johñ in wordes and in deedes/ ¶ After Kalyxt the second Honorius was pope v. yere/ The fourth Henry them perour of Almayne is dede/ and some men telley that he is burped at Spyrre wyth his forfaders. wyth suche wrytynge on his tombe/ ¶ Here lyeth the lone & the fader and the grauntfure. & the faders grauntfure/ ¶ R. But it lemith that Gyrald in his boke Itinerario Wallie hath the more loth vñd stondynge/ There he sayth that thys Henry after that he had enprysoned his fleschly fader. and his ghoistly fad the pope. and the Cardynalles also/ hym repeted at last. and went away vnwptynge his wyfe Holde of Englonde/ And exyled hymselfe by his good wyll. and lyued at Chester x. yeres. as an heremyte/ And by cause he wolde not be knowen. the whyle he was a lyue/ he called hymselfe godestal. that is goddes callinge/ Whan the emperour was soo pryuelly gone / Holde the emperesse came again to her fader hēge Henry in to Normandy/ There she was loone maryed to Gessroy Plantagenet erle of Angeo. and had by hē the second Henry. that after him was kynge of Englonde/

Laplin

xvii.

Whan þ fourth Henry was go Lothari^d duke of saxoy was made emperoure/ ¶ At Londoy was made a couleile/ And it was graunted to kynge Henry. that he sholde doo right of preestes fornycarpes. &

of her concubynes/ But he dyde not elles but receyued money in euery syde. That yere in presence of the kynge the lordes of Englonde swore þ they wolde kepe the kyngdom to his doughter Holde the emperesse. yf she lyued after his dape/ And yf he deyed wyth out other chyldery/ ¶ Saynt Mathies thapostles body was founden in þ cyte Treuer/ The whyche body Agrius the archebpyshop had brought thider oute of Constantynople. in the eld Constantynes tyme/ And he had that body of the pestfe of Heleyne the quene ¶ After Honorius the seconde Innocencius was pope xiii. yere and xvii. monthes/ Peter Leonis that hight Anocletus also assaylled the poperyche/ And soo feile grete stryfe in holy churche This Anacletus was cholen of þ laste deele and partye/ And chaced Innocencius oute of the cytee. And spoyled the chyches of Rome. and meded the Romayns wyth the money of þ chyches/ But Innocencius and the Cardynalles dwelled wyth the kynge of fraunce. and made a counseyle at Rome/ And in his comynge agayn he crowned Lotharius duke of Saxon. and sacred hym emperour/ By his helpe he chaced Rogeyr duke of Scicilia & of Apulea. that was rebell to this Innocencius the pope/ ¶ Whan the fyrst Ranulph erle of chester was dede. his sone the second Ranulph Gerlius by his surname was erle after hym fyue and twenty yere/ ¶ The erle of flanders deyed / And Henry kynge of Englonde. by the assente of the kynge of fraunce had the erldom after him by ryght of bloode and of kynrede /

Anno grē.

Henrici
primi

1128 28

1129 20

Anno grē

Henrici
primi

¶ Wolde the emperesse was loone for sake of her husbonde Gekrope. And wente to her fader in to Normandye/ There the kynge sawe thre wonderfull syghetes/ ¶ fyrste he sawe in his slepe many clerkes assaile hym wyth toles. and axe of hym dette/ Soone after he sawe a rowte of men of armes: that wolde reele on hym wyth al maner weppyn/ The thyrde tyme he sawe a grette companye of prelates menace hym wyth their croyles/ And at euery tyme the kynge sterte vp of his bedde and caughte his swerde. and cried helpe. as though he wolde see some men But he myghte noo man finde/ ¶ Also a philycyen Grymbalde by his name sawe all thysle syghetes. And tolde theym to the kynge early on the morowugh/ And as Danpell hadd somtyme charged Nabugodonosor/ So he charged the kynge that he sholde doo al melle dedes in remedye of his synnes/ Thenne the kynge wente in to Englonde/ And was loore trowbled wyth tempest in the see/ And made his auowe that he wolde realece the Danes trybute for vii. yere/ And that he wolde vylite saynt Edmunde. and doo gode ryghtwylnesse! ¶ In fraunce was soo grette droughte. that ryuers & welles were fordryed/ ¶ Also fyre came in to the chynnes of the erthe: that myghte not be quenched nother wyth wete nother wyth colde. nother wyth doinge of crafte/ ¶ This yere at Lardysse deped the kynges broder Roberte that was somtyme erle of Normandy And was buryed at Gloucester byfore the hygh awter/ ¶ Wyllyam the sonne of Nychellus fouded the priory of

1133 32

1136 36

Norton in the prouynce of Chester Allo thabbaye of combremer was founde in the same prouynce/ And henry short mantel is born the sonne of the Emperyce/ Lynge Henry deped in normandye/ Of hym one moeued in meeter in this maner/ kyng Henry deped faynelle lotyme now deel of the world Goddes now wepe for her god that is now deed. Mercurius þe lesse. in speche. herte stronge as Appollo/ Jupiter in heest. & Mars in strengthe. greueth Englonde in childehode and kyngdome. Right of this god was hygge in shyppynge for derke now fallyth adoune/ This londe wyth his kyng. Normand wyth his duke wel with away This londe nouwryllhyth the chyldre/ þe other now lelyth the man/ ¶ Henr. li. viii. ¶ Whan kyng Henry was deed men demed of hym / and spake freely what they wolde. as they doo of other men whan they bey deed/ Some sayde þe he passed other men in thre thynges/ In wytte. in speche. and in fortune of bataylle/ ¶ Other sayde that he was ouercome wyth thre vyces/ wyth couetyse. wyth cruelnesse. and with luste of lechery/ ¶ Also the kynges bowelles were drawen oute of his body. & his braine taken out of his heede. and the body salted wyth moche salt. And for to auoyde the stenche that had infected many men. it was at laste closed in a bulles skynne. and yet might not the noyefull odour be lette/ But he þe toke oute the brayne of the heed deped of the stenche/ He had eten of a Lamprey while he was olde and feble. and he loupd it alwaye. though it greuyd hym euermore/ The kynges body was

broughte in to Englonde: and buryed in the abbaye of Redinge. that he had founded out of the grounde/ ¶ Henri. li vii. In this kynges tyme one Symond the sonne of Robert bysshopp of Lyncoln was in his flowres deane in the same chyche / He was sharpe of wytte. clere of speche. fayr of face and of shape and gracypus wyth all. Yonge of aeye. And wyle and redy as an olde man / But he was spotted wyth the vyce of pryde/ In hym of his pryde sprange enuye of enuye/ wrathe of wrathe. stryfe and bakbitynge/ He spake in a tyme of hymself & sayd/ I am sette amonge men of court. as salte amonge quicke elis. He toke hede of one propperte of that lawe: and was not waar of that othe/ for as salt amonge elys greuyth full sore. Soo he greuyd men of the court wyth bakbitynge and euill speche/ But at last whan salte is destroyed by moysture of the elys. soo was he by hate of all men for att laste he had the kynges wrathe. & was pryloned. and escaped awaye by a gonge. and was flemyd. and deyed soo exyled /

Caplm

xviii

Whan the fyrste kyng Henry was deed/ Steuen erle of Bolyon was kyng after hym/ This Steuen was thirde of Belesens sone. kinge Henryes newewe in his lylters tyde/ And he reigned xvii. yeres: a noble man and hardy. But apest his othe that he had made to the emperesse he was crowned at London on a savynt Steuens daye of Wylliam arche

bysshopp of Caunterbury: that was Anno grē sworen to the Emperesse also/ Therfore this Wylliam lyued not ouer one yere/ Also all the grete that were sworen to Steuen made a wretched ende ¶ Also men sayde that in the daye of his Crownemente. the sacramente of Crystis body was broughte to the kyng/ And it vanysshed awaye sodeynly ¶ Kyng Steuen was crowned. and swore byfore the lordes at Drenforde That he wolde not holde in his honoure the prelacyes that voyded/ And also that he wold foryeue the Dane gylte/ ¶ And that he wolde emplede noo man for his owne wodes/ ¶ Also for he dradde the comynge of the Emperesse / He graunted euery lorde leue to buylde a castell. other a strengthe vpon his owne grounde/ And soone the after he toke to acorde Dauid kyng of Scottes. that had before by gyle taken the castell Caerlell/ And the castell vpon Tyne/ And he gaue hym huntinge in Englonde. and had homage And sente to the Emperyce/ ¶ Henne 1138 2 kyng Steuen toke Excester/ And wylliam Archebysshopp of Caunterbury deyed. And Theobalde abbot of Becco was archebysshop after him/ ¶ Lotharius emperour of Almain deyed. & Conradus was emperour after hē xv yere of Almain & of Romains. And though he toke not the beneson of the pope. yet at prechēge of abbot Bernarde he toke the holy londe in pope Eugenyus tyme / And dyde many grete dedes/ ¶ Six. de p. capl. .xix. That tyme Theobald the mylde erle of Campanya was in his flowres / he wolde myldely vylite poore men. and also

Anno grē
Stephani
lepres/One prayled him in meter pa
lyngly in this maner/ ¶ This felow
eile this was that mylde man Theo
balous/ hecuen makyth Joye.that hē
hath and sorowfull is the worlde. þ
hym leuyth/ I maye calle hym man.
him dare I not name god/ Deth pre
uyth hym man. his owne lyf hym pre
uyth good/ Aboue man. vnd god. mo
re than man. lasse than god/ I know
not what manere thynge is bytwene
them tweyne ¶ Dauid kyng of Scot
londe came the thyrde tyme in to En
glond. and dystroyed the londe anone
to the ryuer of Theple in the mouche
of the prouynce of Yorke/ And brente
and slewe. and kytt wyfmen wyth chil
de/ Thurstan the archebysshopp came
pnyuely agaynst him with the kynges
knyghtes. and chaced hym. and slewe
x. M. of his men. and toke many prop
es and grete/ Kyngge Stephen toke þ
castell of Bedforde that was agaynst
hym. and herafter he went in to Scot
lode. and dyde there fewe dedes at his
owne wyll. and came home agayne/
But in his comynge homwarde he to
ke Alylannder bysshop of Lyncoly. &
put him in bondes. tyll that he had pe
ue hym the castell of Newerke / Also
he chaced Nygellus bysshop of Ely. &
Roger billhop of Salesbury that had
doo hym moche good/ he toke hym &
put hym in pryson. and held hym the
re tyll that he had peue hym two cal
tels. of the Dyle and of Shyrbury/ And
for this Roger was a grete builder of
houses & of castels. he became leke &
deped for sorowe/ After that he left in
his castels of money. as it were xl. M.
marke. þ was spent in the kynges vse

and not to goddis seruyce / for wyth
that money the kyngge boughte to his
sone Eustace Constaunce the kynges
lyster of fraunce/ ¶ Thurstan the ar
chebysshop of Yorke was a grete fou
der of abbayes. of Hagustalde. of fo
unteynes. and of viii. other/ And toke
the habite of monke at Pounfret. and
deped in gode aege/ After two yere his
bodi was foude hole and sounde. smel
lyng full swete/ ¶ That tyme þ hē
ge toke the castelles of Gloucestre. of
Herforde. of Webbeleye. of Brystowe
of Dudelye. and of Shrowelbury/
¶ Robert eile of Gloucestre kyng hē
ryes bastarde lone herde therof. and lē
te for his lyster Holde thempresse. þ
dwelled att Angeo. and prayed her to
come in to Englonde / And bihyghte
her helpe agaynst kyngge Steuen /
¶ Henricus libro ix. / Thenne in the
month of Juyll Robert & Holde ca
me fyrste to portelmouth. and thenes
to Brystowe. and dyde men of the co
ūtrei grete harme and domage/ The
ne the kyng bileged the castel of Wal
lynforde. and herde herof. and left the
spege. and wente ayenst theym. and bi
leged Lyncoln soone after that tyme/
¶ Theñe abowte Landelmasse Ra
nulph eile of Chester and Robert eile
of Gloucestre came wyth many Wal
she men to breke the kynges spege
And whan they were vntech passed a
reedy mareys. and had arayed þ shel
trōs. thele of Chester spake to his mē
in this maner/ And layd I thake you
and praye you belily. that I that any
cause of your peryll maye be the fyrste
that shall entree in to the peryll /
¶ Eile Roberte answerde hym

and sayde: It is not unworthy that thou axyst the dygnite of the fyrst stroke both for noblesse of bloode and for vertu of strength in the whiche thou passyst other men/ But the kynges fals othe and his wodenesse meoueth men to warre/and to fyght/ But we may not torne ayene by the waye that we come/ There we muste haue here the maystry other be ouercome/he that hath none other socoure muste nedes flee.to bolde dedes of armes and mayhode of strength.but take hede ayenst hem and what maner men ye muste fyghte. Robert Erle of mellent Stondyth ageynst you.he is crafty of fraude and of gyle and hath wykednesse in his herte. treyson and gyle in his mouthe and sleuthe in his dedes.there cometh also the Erle of Albemarl. he is deuoute to bachus and not knowen of mars. he smellyth of the wyne and vlyth noo warre. ¶ Trevisa: Poesetes feyneth a god of wyne and clepyn hym bachus. and another of batayll and clepyn hym mars and so forth to speke.he that is a good drynker is deuont to bachus. & he that is not worth in batayll is vnknowen to mars.

Than he tellyth forth his tale in the story in this maner. There stōded Symon of hampton/ his dedes ben but wordes his yefte is but a byhest whan his worde is layd he hath done his dede. Whanne he hath behyght he hath yeuyn his yestes / In this grete heete kyng Steuen herd Alplaunder the Bysshopes masse and the rapre that the kyng offred brake in the bysshops hande.and the cheyne brake and the box spl there gods body was in: that

was a token of the kynges fayllynge than the kyng wente forth and Baldwyn the Erle had the wordes to confort men for to fyght.and he spake to other men in this maner. Men þ must fyght must knowe there thynges. the ryghtfulnes of the cause lest men sholde falle in peryll of soule. The quantite of the company that thei be not boren doug with to many enemyes. And the effecte of myght & of strength lette men lene vpon feble helpe. and falle to þ grounde touchynge these thre poyntes. I trowe that we be spedde. But take heede ferthermore What maner enemyes we haue. Loo Robert counseyll that vlyth grete menace and dooth vtyll in dede/in mouth he is a lyon and in herte ay haar.he is clere of speche and derke by vncunynge/ Also there stondeth therle of chestre a mā of vnrelonable hardynes redy & prest to conspyracy / and vnstyd fast to fulfyll in dede.hasty of herte and vnware of perylls/he casteth ful grete dedes & ellayeth dedes that he maye not awelde.what he begynneth fresshly/he forsaaketh it feyntly / as a woman vnhappy and vngrypous in euery place & is alwaye ouercome other chaced he hath wyth hym flemed men and sculkers aboute the wallsthemey euer the more ben of hem/the wors they ben in fyghtynge/ But er he had made ende of þ wordes come þ crye of the enemyes þ noyle of the tropes & þ grunting of hoiles/& þ sheltzons smytyn to gēders & fourth goon tharowes. The hēge was take & brought to the emperyce & was kepte in bouides at brystow from candelmasse to þ holy rode daye in heruelst/there

Anno grē
Stephani

Anno grē the Emperyce wexed anone prowde /
 and occupped Surceter & thene Wyn/
 Stephani chester/ There they came agaynst her
 wyth processyon. and that allowed the
 3411 popes Legate/ Thenne she wente to
 Wylton. to Drenforde. to Redynge. &
 to saynt Albon/ And in euery place al
 men toke her wyth good wyll. outake
 Rentyll the meny alone. But Theobal
 dus tharchebysshop came specpally a/
 penynt her/ Thene she came to London
 to treete of the state of the londe/ The
 re the quene of Englonde kynge Ste
 uens wyfe prayed the Emperyce that
 the kynge myght be delpueide out of
 bondes vpon that condycōn. that the
 kynge sholde yelde vp the kyngdome
 to the emperyce. and somwhere become
 a monke other a pylgryme to his ly/
 ues ende/ But the emperyce wolde not
 here this bone / Also the cyteplns of
 London prayed her that they myghte
 vble saynt Edwardes lawe. and not p
 lawes of her fader kynge Henry. for
 they were full harde. but she wold not
 assent/ Therfor the peple were meued
 & ordeyned for to take her / She was
 ware therof. & left al her store of hou
 hold & fledde to oxenford / and there
 she abode her knyghtes that were all
 shed or diuided. thene she toke with her
 owne eme dauid kynge of scotland &
 strenght of knyghtes/ & wente to Wyn
 chestre. ther she beleged strongly the
 bissshops toure there p kynges broder
 was/ at last came the quene wyth wy
 llyam J prens and the emperyce was
 so aferd p she was born to Gloucestre
 in an hors bere as it were a dede body
 her broder erle Robert was take and
 put in pryson in the mene tyme than

the quene on p one syde was hely for
 the kynge and the emperice in that o/
 ther syde for her owne broder/ And su
 che delpuaunce was procured & or/
 deyned that the kynge sholde be resto/
 red ageyne to the byngdome and the
 Erle to his loreshyp/ And bothe shold
 make pees in the kyngdome as they
 had dystourbed it. But the erle wold
 not assente/ than all the yere was in p
 lande robbynge and reuyng/ manslau
 ghter and sellyng of Riche men. than
 aboute hooly Rode dape in herueste p
 kinge was delpued and beleged the
 emperyce in the cyte of Drenford frō
 Mychelmelle to mydwynter & destro/
 yed all that was wythoute/ Atte laste
 fyll a greate honger & the Emperyce
 was couerd in whyte and be spronge
 wyth snowe and escaped ouer Tem/
 se that was frozen and hylled wythe
 snowe & came to wallyngford/ Ther
 fore the meny of the spege weren begy
 led and blynde wyth the blalyng of
 the snowe / ¶ And also the Cyte of
 Drenforde was yolden to the kynge/
 Aboute this tyme one maister arnold
 preched atte Rome ageynst ryche meny
 and ageynst superfluyte that meny v/
 ley/ therfore many meny persued hym
 Atte laste he was taken and hangyd
 for wroth of clerkes / ¶ Also that ty/
 me deyed Johannes de temporibus/
 That hadde lyued thre hondred yere
 thre scoze and one / And hadde be
 squyer wyth the grete Charles/

After the seconde Innocencius the seconde Celestynus was pope fyue monthes/ After hē Lucius xi. monthes/ The thyrde Eugenius was pope viii. yere and v. mōthes/ This was fyrste saynt Bernar des dylciple. and afterwarde abbot of saynt Anastaly belydes Rome. & came vnrwaare to saynt Lezaryes chyche. and was chosen by the Cardynales/ But for drede of the senatours he was sacred wythout þ cyte/ This signed Lowys kynge of fraunce wyth cros. and made a counseple att Remen in fraunce/ Also to hym saynt bernarde the abbot wrote the bookes de considere Henricus libro nono/ Ranulph Cōfull of Chester came to Walyngforde wyth many knyghtes. and was acorded wyth the kynge/ But lone therafter he was gylfully taken in the parleament at Northampton. and myghte not be delyuerde er he had yolden vp the castell of Lyncoln/ That tyme the Walsymen destroyed þ prouynce of Chester/ But at Wicumalbā they were kylde/ Soone therafter kynge Stephen was crowned at Lyncoln. and loo happed noo kynge byfore/ Also that yere Conradus themperour. Lowys kynge of fraunce. thele of flaunders and many other that had take the Crosse to the holy londe cheled the londe way and not the water waye/ And passed by Hungary/ & were bytrayed by frawde of the emperour of Constantinople/ for many of hem taasted meeles medled wyth lyme and deyed/ And many other were dede by swerde and hunger/ for robbynge & reuyng. and lecherie/ Cōsual

de p. c.° xviii. Lowys kynge of fraunce came homwarde out of þ holi lōde. and wexed seke for longe cōtynence & defawte of wyfmen. as leches sayde/ And leches & prelates couseyled hē to take a wenche. by cause he was looferre fro the quene/ He is leuer dey sayd he chaste than lye in spoulsbrekinge. & loo he put all in goddis honde & was hole anon/ On a tyme a clerke came to hym. and broughte to him a pryuelege of the pope. that he sholde in euery chathedrall chyche of his reame haue the fyrste benefyce that voyded wyth the frutes and profytes in þ meane tyme/ Anone he threwe þ letters in to the fire/ And sayd that him was leuer brene suche letters than haue his soule tourmented in helle/ The same prynce fasted euery frydaye to brede & water/ And men counseyled hym to fede an hūdered poore mey on the frydaye. and leue that fastynge/ We wold gladly fede loo many poore mey other moo. but our fastynge we will not breke/ for alle wythout the profyte that it doth to the soule. it profyteth moche to the body also/ We do euery weke somoche and loo many superfluytees in to the body. that the purgacōn & reste of one daye helpyth moche to put of superfluyte. & also to make the sharper appetyte/ What this Lowys was deed a Mercipour wrote on his tombe in short style a writynge physte wyth fayr speche of rethorik. & tordned his speche as it were to his sonne Phyllyp. And shewed hym his fast that laye berped there. And sayd/ Nunc sup tu qui superes successorū honoris/ degener es si degeneris a laude

Anno grē
Stephani

Anno grē prioris/þ is to saye. þ ouerlyuest this þ
 Stephani art aboute succellour of worship. þ arte
 1148 13 vnkēde/þ þ goost out of kynde of þ
 praylīg of thy forfader. Abowte that
 tyme deyed maister Hugh de laēt Vic
 tor monke & prpouir of saynt Dvctor
 bylides Parys. a perfyghte man of
 lettur and of velygpon/¶ Of hym it
 is sayd that whan he was seke in his
 dethe euyll. and myghte holde noo me
 te nother drynke/þe axed besily & pra
 ped to yeue hym goddis body/þis bre
 thern wolde ceese his cryenge. and bro
 ught him an oubleye that was not sa
 cred/þe knewe it in his spyrte /And
 sayd god foryeue it you brethern/why
 woll ye begyle me. this is not my lord
 Anone they broughte an oubleye that
 was sacred/þe sawe it. & myghte not
 holde. and heued vp his hondes. & say
 de/þ praye that the sone goo vp to þ
 fader. and the spiryte to god that ma
 de hym of noughte/ And soo he yelde
 vp the ghoost. and our lordes body va
 nysshed out of sighte/¶ R. But some
 men wolde meane that this Hugh mi
 pght not holde. for he was castyng al
 waye/ And therfore his brethern wol
 de not bryng hym the very sacramen
 te/ And he prayed hem specyally that
 they wolde sette the sacrament vpon
 his syde/And whan they had soo do
 ne the seke mannes syde opened. and
 the sacramēt went in by itself/ This
 made many good bokes de sacramen
 tis. de Archa noe. de Institucione no
 uiciorum. de aixa anime. de studio la
 piēcie. dydalcalycon. and de laude cru
 1150 14 cis he made a boke also/¶ froste and
 ple was so stronge that horses myght
 passe ouer Temle/¶ This yere maif

ter Gracianus de Tulcia monke of
 Bononia was borne/¶ He compiled
 and gadred the bokes of Decrees. soo
 sayth Hugh. C.C.lxxxvi. forma/ His
 brether Germayn mayster Peers Lō
 bard byllhop of Parys compyled and
 made the foure bokes of sentence. and
 gloled the lawter. and Poules pystles
 also /

Capitlm

xx.

After Conradus the fyrst fre
 derik was emperour of Alma
 yns and of Romayns seuen
 and thyrty yere/¶ After pope Adrya
 nes dech that hym had crowned/this
 was a greuouous enmye to pope Aly
 laūder/ for in preiudice of him. he hel
 de wyth foure falle popes eche after o
 ther/Allo by cause that the pope was
 fledde to the kyngde of fraunce/ he fo
 ughte agaynst the kyngde of fraunce
 wyth grete strengthe of Boemes and
 of Danes/ But he was putte of by
 helpe of Rycharde kyngde of Englon
 de/¶ Thenne the yere of our lord en
 leuen hundred thre score and two. he
 came to Hylan that was the hyghest
 walled of ony towne. and destroyed it
 downe to the grounde/At last after þ
 this had do the pope many greues/þe
 dradde the rebelnelle of the Lomba
 des. and prayed foryeuenes of þ pope
 And toke the crosse in his flesshe to þ
 holy londe. as it were in amendement
 of his synes/ & he was drowned in a li
 tyl ryuer beside Armenye. & berped at
 Tyrus/ & his sone a noble ponglynge
 deyed att spege of Tholomayda. þ is
 Arop/And nygh al the noble of cristē

meny deyed that tyme/ ¶ After Euge-
nius Anastasius was pope as it were
two yere/ That yere deyed saynt Ber-
narde abbott of Clerualux . that was
born in Burgoy in the castell of fo-
untepns/ he was a noble knyghtes lo-
ne. and was fyrst fedde wyth his owne
moders mylke. And afterwarde nour-
shed wyth grete metes/ Thenne y pe-
re of our lord xi. hundred & xii. after
the begynnyng of thorder Cisterliensis
that is order of whyte monkes xv. of
his owne aege xxii. he entred with xxx
felowes in to Cystercey / And after the
fyfthe yere of his conuersacion he was
ordeyned abbot of Clerenaus/ There
he vled wakynge passynge thulage of
manhynde/ he sayd that he losse no ti-
me more than whan he slept/ he lyke-
ned slepe to dethe. Vneth that he myg-
hte suffer hym that routed. and a feird
foule in his slepe/ he went to mete as
it were to torment for grete abstaynen-
re that he vled/ he had lost his taast &
sauour of mete & of drynke/ So that
he wolde take oyle in stede of wyne. &
bloode in stede of butter/ he wold say
that hym sauoured water. for it keled
his mouthe & his Jowes/ Alle that he
lerned of scrypture. he drake it in wo-
des and in feeldes/ In his medytacy-
ons and beedes. he knowleged none o-
ther maysters that he had but okes &
beches/ In his clothyng was pouer-
te wythout ony fylth/ he sayd that clo-
thyng is Juge and wptnesse of herte
and thoughte of necligence other of
pryde and vayne glory/ That prouer-
be he had ofte in his mouthe. and al-
waye in his herte / Alle men wondred
of hym. that doth has none other doth

To the Nouyce that sholde come to Anno grē
the relygion. he wolde saye. ¶ If ye hve
to that is wythin. leueth here wythou
Stephani
te the bodyes. that ye broughte of the
worlde/ The spyryte shal entree y fle-
the dooth no profyte/ As ofte as men
prayed him to be bisskop. he sayd that
he was not his owne/ but that he was
ordeyned to seruyce of other men/ Al-
way he was foude other byddēg or re-
dyng. other wrytynge. other in medy-
tacyons other prechynge and techyn-
ge his brethern/ ¶ The yere of our lord
enleuen hundred and thre & fyfty
whan his dethe nyghed he bitoke his
brethern thre popntes to kepe/ and sa-
yd that he had kept theym in this wy-
se all his lyfe tyme/ And sayd I wold
noo man sklauder. but yf ony skla-
uder were vpley. I celed it what I
myght/ I trowe myn owne wytte las-
se than other mennes dome/ ¶ If I we-
re greued. I axed noo wreche of hym
that had greuyd me/ Barnarde wro-
te many noble boke. and specpally of
the Incarnacyon of Cryste. And dyde
many myracles / And buylded lx. ab-
bays/ And passyd out of thys worlde
to our lord of heuen / Also that yere
deyed the seconde Ranulph that hyg-
hte Gercyous by his surname/ ¶ He
was the fourthe Eile of Chester after
the Conquest/ ¶ His sonne the secon-
de Hugh was lord after hym in that
Duchery nyne and twenty yere/ And
dyde many grete and myghty dedes/
¶ Also that yere. deyed kynge Ste-
uen in the shyre of Kent. in the abbay
of feuerlham that he builded vpp of
the grounde / ¶ In this Steuens
tyme a knyghte that hyghte Owen

Anno grē

Henrici
scđi

wente in to the purgatory of the secon
de patryk abbot. and not byllhop/He
came agayne. and dwelled in the ne
des of the abbaye of Ludene of whyte
monkes in Jylonde / And tolde
of Joye .and of paynes that he had se
en.as it is sayd byfore in the fyrst cha
pitou. xxxiiii. of the wonders of Jylon
de/

Laplm

xxi.

Whan Stephen was deed / the
seconde Henry was kynge
This Henry was the fyrste
henries neuwe.the eldest sone of his
doughter the emperyce. and of Gef
froy Plante gener'eile of Angeo/Hys
maners and his dedes . his vertues &
his vices.Gyralde Cabrenlis in his
dyltynconys descriueth and sayth in
this manere/ Dredfull it is to alledge
agaynst hym that maye put out of lo
de.and to descriue hym wyth many
wordes . that maye exyle a man wyth
a worde/That were a gracypous thin
ge and passyng our wytt and our stre
ngth to tell out the soch in all his de
des.and offende the princes hert in no
manere poynte/This Henry was so
what redylythe wyth large face & brest
and yelowe eyen and a dyne voyse/&
fleshly of body/And toke but scarily
of mete and of drynke/ And for to al
ledge the fatnesse. he trauepled his bo
dy wyth belynesse/wyth hūtyng wyth
stondyng. wyth wandryng. he was of
meane stature/Renable of speche.and
wel lectred.noble & orped in knightho
de/and wyle in coulepyll and in bata
yll.and dradde dowtfull destenye.mo

re manly & cutseys to a knyght whan
he was dede than whan he was aly
ue/ He shewed more sorowe for men
whan they were deed than loue while
they were alyue/ Noo may was mo
re goodly than he in mylchepffe/And
whan he had est suretee.no man was
more sterne than he/He was cruell to
theym that were not chastid/And so
tyme mylde to his subgettes.Harde to
his fampliers.and free herted to stran
gers/Large in yettes outwarde.& scar
se in pryuytee / Whom he hated othe
loupd.ones vnech he wolde torne to þ
contrary/He wolde wylfully passe his
owne worde/Slowe in all maner an
were. and loued well pees and quyete
He bare downe gentylmen. and solde
and tarped ryghtwylnesse/Unstedfast
of fapth.chaungeable and gyleful of
worde:open spoulsbreker The hamer
of holy chyche : Alwaye unkynde to
god/He nourysshed stryfe amonge his
sones wyth alle belynesse/And hoped
to haue pees atone by stryfe of his chil
deryn/Þf men axed of alle his grete de
des:the worlde shold rather fayle thā
we shold make an ende/ Laudes may
seele to a bolde herte . But vycorpes
can not ceese tryumphes.and praylin
ge shall not faylle. But the matere of
wynnyng of worlshyp maye fayle. He
was peeslees. and passyng in chpyal
ry/In weire and in Lechery/He peeled
myghtly the londes of his herytage:&
wonne Jylonde myghtly by strength
He toke Wyllyam kynge of Scotlon
de/And Joyned the kyngdom of Sco
tlonde to his owne/ from the South
Oceayn to the North plondes of Dr
cades he closed all þ londes as it were

1144

vnder one pryncipate / And sprad soo
 nobly his empyre. and made it full vpon
 de / After Julins Cezar men reede
 of noo man that soo happed byonde
 the see wythout Normandy. Span/
 Angeo. and Chynon in Tourepne .p
 fell to hym by the ryght of his fader .
 And also Peytow & Galcoyne anone
 to mouites Pirenes. the bylles of Spa
 yn. that fell to hym by maryage / He
 made subget to his lordship Aluern &
 other londes / He vled for to laye that
 alle the worlde is lyppl ynough for a
 man that is stronge & myghty / The
 kynges of Spayne for to ceale stryfe
 put her quereel vpon this hēges dome
 Many of his dedes that were all aga
 ynst the pees he broughte to ende atte
 his owne wyll. as it were by wanyng
 ge of gracypous eur. & by a choleyn wer
 ker of fortune / But many thynge
 happed hym as it were vngracypouly
 to his owne mekenesse: yf he wolde be
 repentaunt. and elles for he sholde be
 tormented in his owne flellhe: the cru
 ell bocher / The fyrste he toke wrongful
 ly Elyanor the quene from her lorde
 Lowys kyng of fraunce . and wed
 ded her in dede. though he myght not
 by the lawe / And his owne fader Gef
 froy forbad hym. and layd yf he shold
 not towche her. for he had laye by her
 hymself whyle he was the kynges ste
 warde of fraunce / Netheles this Hen
 ry gate on her thre doughters & vi. no
 ble lones / The fyrste doughter Hold
 he maryed to the duke of Saron: the
 second Elyanor to the kyng of Spa
 yn. and the thyrde Johan to Wylly
 am kyng of Scycile / Also his two
 lones were hastily take fro hym / And

he was worthly dystourbed and gre
 ued by thother four to his lyues ende.
 He regned nyghe xxxv. yere / And so
 he had xxx. yere yeuen him to worldly
 blysse and lykynge. to suffraunce of co
 uerlacyon. and to assaye of deuocyon /
 And the yeres that were ouer the xxx.
 yere. were yeue him to greyf & to wre
 che as to an euill man and vnkynde
 for in the seconde yere of thysle v. yez
 res. the strengthe vanyllhed awaye / yf
 he had ordeyned abowte the sendyng
 of his lone John in to Ylonde / And
 the thyrde he that loste neuer thynge
 lost Aluern agaynst the kyng of fra
 unce / The fourth yere he lost Bytury
 can. The fift yere the cytees Lenoz
 mannea & Turon. and many castels
 thereto. and hymselfe also This kyng
 vled to haue in his speche of Tretyps
 Religypous byllhops. and ladde theim
 wyth hym byonde the see in dedes of
 armes. and dyde more by counseyle of
 hem than by counseyle of knyghtes. &
 that he dyde for two skylles / fyrst for
 his court shold seme the more yvall &
 noble to messagers and Legates that
 came thereto / The seconde skylle. for al
 waye he assayed rather pees than we
 pen & armour. therefore he made suche
 medypatours wyth puttyng to of mo
 ney / Also for he had somtyme yeuen
 dygnyties of holy chyche to vnwor
 thy perlonas for to wyne his fame a
 yen. he made Baldwyn yf white mō
 he archebyllhop of Caunterbury. and
 Hugh pryour of the Chartherous byl
 lhop of Lyncoln / he had thise two as
 it were alwaye to counseyle / for euery
 man that redyth in boke sholde haue
 the lasse wonder of the vngacious yf

Anno grē.

Henrici
scdi

Anno grē

Henrici
8^{di}

In and ende of this kyng and of hys
 lones/Men shall take hede of this kyng
 ges begynnynge. and wherof he came
 bothe in fader & in moder syde/ Also
 of the condycōn of his lyf/ On whom
 he gate his lones/ Gessroy Plantage
 net came of the chyldern of a couēte
 of Angeo. that was spouled oonly for
 fayneste of body/ She wold scelde co
 me at chyrche. and thenne vnneth she
 wolde abyde the secrete of the masse
 The erle her husbonde toke hede and
 was waar of that doyng. and ordey
 ned four knyghtes to holde her in chyr
 che/ And she threwe awaye her mans
 tell that she was holde by. and lefte
 there her two lones vnder the ryght sy
 de of the mantell/ And wyth her two
 othe lones that she had thenne vnder
 the lyfte syde of her mantell: she flew
 out at chyrche wyndowe in syghte of
 al men. and was neuer seen after that
 tyme/ Afterwarde Rycharde kyng of
 Englonde tolde ofte this tale & sayde
 that it was noo wond that they that
 came of such kynde greuyd euery o
 ther. as they that came of the deuill. &
 sholde goo to the deuyl/ ¶ Also in a
 tyme kyng Henry sent a clerke to his
 sonne Gaufrid erle of Brytayne for
 to refourme and make full pees/ And
 the sonne answerde the clerke in thys
 manere. Why arte thou come to dishe
 rpte me of my kyndely byrth/ knowel
 te thou not that it longyth to vs pro
 perly by kynde. and it is pyghte on vs
 by kynde of fofnaders: that none of
 vs shold loue othe/ Thenne traueple
 thou not in vayne to putt awaye kyn
 de / Also this kyng Henryes moder
 was wedded to this Gessroye luyrn:

ge her rather husbond. that was a pil
 grim. and luyed as an heremyte/ And
 this kyng Henry came of hem two
 in this later maypage/ Also of Henry
 whyle he was a chylde nourysshed in
 the kynges court of frauce. saynt ber
 narde the abbot prophesped and layd
 in presence of the kinge/ Of the deuil
 he came. and to þ deuyl he shall. and
 moued therby bothe the tyrauntrie of
 his fader Gessroy: that gelded the bil
 shop of Sagre & his owne cruelnesse
 that slewe saynt Thomas of Laun
 terbury/ And yet his fader Gessroy
 had laye by this Elyanor that his so
 ne this Henry wedded afterwarde/ Al
 so this Elyanors fader erle of Peptow
 raulysshed his owne luyreues wyfe. &
 wedded her luyngge her husbonde/ In
 a tyme an holy man blamed hym for
 that dede. and it auayled not/ Thenne
 the good man prayed that neuer chyl
 de that came of him sholde bryngge fo
 urth gracypous frute/ ¶ It happed in
 a tyme at Wynchester in this kynges
 Henryeschamber that was dyuersly
 paynted. that one place was lefte vn
 paynted by the kynges heeste/ There
 the kyng bad afterwarde paynte an
 Egge with four bydes. the thre bydes
 cratched. and torent the fader with bil
 les and wyth clawes/ But the fourth
 byde bysiped hym strongly to crast ou
 te the faders eyen/ Men axed hē what
 this shold meane/ Thyle four bydes
 sayd the kyng be my foure lones þ
 wol not cease to pursewe me vnto the
 dethe/ & namly this last John whom
 I loue now moost shall moost sharpli
 awayte & cast for my dethe/

After Anastalius the fourth
 Adrian a man of Englyshe
 nacion was pope foure yere/
 The comyn fame tellyth þ this was
 the abbots bode man of saynt Albon
 in Englonde/ And that he prayed so/
 me tyme that he mighte be monke in
 that abbaye. and was put of & forsa/
 ke/ But he paaf hym to clergye & to
 good thewes. and was made byshop
 Albanenles/ In a time he was made
 Legate to Wormacia. & couerted that
 prouynce to the right byleue/ At laste
 he was made pope. and for the woun
 dyng of one Cardynall he enterdited
 all the cyte of Rome/ He cursed Will
 am kynge of Scycple. and compellyd
 hym to submytte hym to his grace
 This was the fyrst pope that dwelled
 with the Cardynalles in the olde cyte
 ¶ The kynge of Scotloude deped. &
 nyghe all the lordes of Englonde. In
 the moneth of October the spgne of
 the crosse was seen in the mone ¶ Sa
 ynt James thapostles honde is brou
 ghte to the abbay of Redyng/ That
 yere kynge Henry ladde fyrst an hool
 te ig to Wales. and made a strong cal
 tell at Rutlonde. and founded the ab
 baye of Balyng werke/ ¶ After A/
 drian the thirde Alysauder was po
 pope xxii. yere/ He ouercame four fal
 se popes that frederyche the emperou
 re had set vp/ Also this acorded frede
 rych and Emanuel of Constantyno
 ple and the kynge of Scycple. And so
 courted Thomas of Caüterbury whā
 he was exyled/ ¶ Henry this kynges
 eldest sone wedded the kynges dought
 er of fraunce/ ¶ At Gloucester Jew
 es naped a chyld to the Rode/ The

obalde tharchebishhop deped. & Tho/
 mas of London the kynges Chaunce
 ler was sacred archebyshop the secon
 de daye of Juny/ And the thyrde yere
 therafter he went out of Englonde. &
 came agayn the seuenth yere of his ex
 ilyng and was martred/ foure famo
 us men delcryued his lyfe & his dedes
 as it is wryten in his lyfe/ ¶ Abowte
 that yere abbot Joachym was in his
 flowres in Calabria/ He wrote the ex
 policyon vpon the Apocalypses & vpon
 the boke of prophetes/ ¶ Also he
 warned the emperour and other kyn
 ges that went to the holy londe þ they
 sholde not profyte there but a lytyl at
 that tyme/ for the tyme of the deliue
 raunce was not yet come/ Men sayen
 also of this Joachym that he delcry
 ued as it were by prophete the mane
 res & dedes of number of alle popes þ
 sholde be in holy chyrche/ But there
 he wrote ayenst the mayster of Sentē
 ce. his oppynyon was repreued as it is
 wryten in the begynnynge of þ De
 cretals by the nyng Gregory. The
 twellyphth daye byfore October abou
 te pryme were seen thre cercles in he
 uen and two sonnes/ That yere aro
 se the stryf bytwene the kynge & Tho
 mas/ That tyme was mayster Peers
 Comestor in his flowres in fraunce.
 He wrote a story of eyther testamente
 that highte historia Scolastica / He
 wrote Allegorias vpon eyther testa
 ment. that is a boke of ghostly vnder
 stondyng/ Also he made a noble bo
 ke of sermons : and made afterwarde
 his Allegorias in a boke of meter : &
 named the boke Auroica/ ¶ Rauf bil
 shop of Coloy broughte þ bodyes of

Anno grē
 Henrici
 scdi

1164 19

1168 14

Anno grē the thre kynges to Colopyn out of Me
 layn. that was destroyed by frederyk
 Henrici Thyle bodyes were fyrste brought ou
 lodi te of Perse to Constantynople. And
 1140 19 theñe by pope Sergius they were bro
 ught to Melan/ This yere was Tho
 mas of Caüterbury martred/ Of hē
 one sayth in this maner/ Anno mil
 leno Centeno. Septuageno Anglorū
 primas corruit ense thomas/ That is
 to meaninge/ The yere of our lord en
 leuen hundred and seuenty. Thomas
 deyed by a sweerde prymate of Englis
 she men/ A nother sayth in this ma
 nere/ Quis moritur. presul/ cur. pro
 grege/ qualiter. ense/ Quando. natali/
 quo loco. ara dei/ In englyshe/ Who
 deyeth. a bysshop/ why /for the floche
 how: wyth a sweerd/ whan. at mydwin
 ter/ in what place. at goddis awter/
 A nother saith in this maner/ Pro xpi.
 sponla/ Cristi sub tempore Cristi/ In
 templo cristi verus amator obiit/
 That is to menyng/ for Crystes spo
 use in Crystes tyme/ In Crystes tem
 ple Crystes true louer deyeth ¶ Sir.
 After his dethe the kinges fortune be
 gan to wythdrawe/ for the yere after
 the kynge went in to Ylonde that he
 had myghtly wonne. and made there
 counseyles in many places by the po
 pes wyll. and namly at Castyll/ The
 re was not the prymat of Amach for
 feblynesse of his body/ This prymate
 ladd wyth hym a whyte cowe alway
 aboute. and was susteyned oonly by y
 mylke of that whyte cowe/ He refour
 med all that plonde wyth all his mig
 hte. specyally in thre poyntes. in rulin
 ge of the offyce of holy chyche. in true
 payenge. of techyng to holy chyche/

and in lawful vslage to wedlok/ The
 ne it was there ordeyned that men dei
 ed that sholde make theyr testament
 in presence of their neyghbours/ And
 yf the man that deyeth hath wyf and
 chyldern. he sholde fyrst caste what he
 owyth and his dettes to other men. &
 to seruantes for their hyre. and tho
 ther deeple of his menables shold be de
 led in thre / The one party sholde be
 ordeyned to his childern. the other par
 tye to his wyfe. and the thyrde to brē
 ge him in eithe. and for to doo for his
 soule. Yf he be without wyfe or with
 out chyldern. his cataple sholde be dee
 led in twayne/ Whan the kynge ca
 me oute of Ylonde he began to haue
 reuelacions / and specyally by cause y
 he shold amende his lyfe/ fyrst in the
 castell of Cardeyf in Wales. the Son
 daye nexte after Ester daye whan y
 kynge had herde masse. and wente to
 his horse/ There stode a pale man
 wyth rounde tonsure lene & longe. ba
 refoote in a whyte keryt/ he spake to
 the kynge in duche speche in this ma
 ner and sayd/ Good olde kynge. And
 thenne he tolde forthe his tale in this
 maner/ Cryst gretyth the and his mo
 der mylde & John Baptyst and Pe
 ter. and comaundith hyghly that noo
 cheynges be holde nother seruple wer
 kes doon on the Sondaye in the lon
 des of thy lordshyp. oute take doynge.
 y nedyth to the vslage of dreslyng of
 mete/ Yf thou doost as I tell. al that y
 begynest thou shalt bryng to a gracy
 ous ende/ The kynge spake frensh to
 the knyght y helde his brydyll & sayd
 Are of this churle yf he hathe dremed
 all this that he tellyth me/ And he ex

powned it in Englyshe. Thenne the may spake in the forlaid tonge. & la- yd/ Whether I haue drempd this tale or no. take thou hede what daye is to daye/ for but yf thou doo as I telle. & amende thy lyfe. thou shalt here luche tydynge within this yere that y shal te be loy therefore to thy lyues ende

The man vanysshed whan this was sayde. And wythin the thre yeres the kynge's lones hery Gaufrid & Ry- chard turned to the kynge of fraunce ayenst her owne fader. The kynge of Scotlonde the erle of Chester. and the erle of Lyncoln were taken at Alne- wyk/ This myscheif dured two yeres. and was vneth cealed. And he acoun- ted the cealing therof to his owne stre- yngth. and not to goddis mercy/ And he that had prysoned his wyfe Eliza- nor the quene. & was pryuely a spou- se breker/ And lyued not only in spou- se brekyng. & is not ashamed to mys- use the wenche Rosamunde/ To this fayr wenche the kinge made at Wod- stoke a chamber of wonder craft lily made by Dedalus werke. lest the que- ne shold fynde and take Rosamunde. But the wenche deyed sone. and is be- ryed in the Chaptour hous at Good- stowe belydes Drenforde wyth luche wrytynge vpon her tombe/ *hic iacet in tomba. rosa mundi. non rosa mun- da. Non redolet. sed olet. que redolere so- let.* That is to say/ Here lyeth in tom- be the rose of the world. not a clene ro- se/ It smellyth not swete. but it styn- kyth that was wonte to smelle full swete. This wenche had a lypyll cof- fer scassly of two fote longe. made by a wonder craft that is yet seen there. Therin it semith that Geauntes fig- hte. beestes startle. foule flee. & fysh the le- pe wythout ony manes meupnge/

de and leue hem somewhat of moneye to passe out of thelonde/ But the kin- ge was not amended/ Therefore arose agaynst hym thre stronge men & mig- hty. his owne thre lones with the kyn- ge of fraunce/ But whan kyng Hen- ry had vylited mekely Thomas the marters tombe / Wylliam kynge of Scotlonde and the two erles of Ches- ter & of Lyncoln were taken at Alne- wyk/ This myscheif dured two yeres. and was vneth cealed. And he acoun- ted the cealing therof to his owne stre- yngth. and not to goddis mercy/ And he that had prysoned his wyfe Eliza- nor the quene. & was pryuely a spou- se breker/ And lyued not only in spou- se brekyng. & is not ashamed to mys- use the wenche Rosamunde/ To this fayr wenche the kinge made at Wod- stoke a chamber of wonder craft lily made by Dedalus werke. lest the que- ne shold fynde and take Rosamunde. But the wenche deyed sone. and is be- ryed in the Chaptour hous at Good- stowe belydes Drenforde wyth luche wrytynge vpon her tombe/ *hic iacet in tomba. rosa mundi. non rosa mun- da. Non redolet. sed olet. que redolere so- let.* That is to say/ Here lyeth in tom- be the rose of the world. not a clene ro- se/ It smellyth not swete. but it styn- kyth that was wonte to smelle full swete. This wenche had a lypyll cof- fer scassly of two fote longe. made by a wonder craft that is yet seen there. Therin it semith that Geauntes fig- hte. beestes startle. foule flee. & fysh the le- pe wythout ony manes meupnge/

Anno grē
Henrici
scōi

Anno grē

Henrici
scđi

Allo this yere at Porke the xii
dape byfore September/Wyl
lyam kynge of Scotlonde bi
allente of lordes and prelates of his lō
de dide homage to kynge Henry of en
glonde/ Also this kynge Wyllyam sa
yth in his letters patent that he & hys
succellours and mey of Scotlonde shol
de do homage.legaunce and fewte to
the kynges of Englonde / as ofte as
they be therto requyred/ In token of
this subieccion the kynge of Scotlon
de offred his hat and his ladyll vpon
saint Peters awter . in the chyrche of
Porke. that ben yet there kept to thys
day/And yet hereto the lordes of Scot
londe swore.that yf the kynge of Scot
londe wolde wythdrawe hym in ony
tyme from that fayth.they wolde rise
agaynst hym.and be agaynst hym al
waye.tyll that he were toined agayn
¶ Pope Gregory in dyuers wrytyng
that he sent to the kynges of Englon
de and of Scotlonde charged hyghly
that this Compolicyon sholde be sted
fastly holde/And for the declaracyon
of this subieccyon.the kynge of Scot
londe and his prelates came to North
hampton to kynge Henryes parlemen
te/And thereafter he came to kynge Hē
ry in to Normandy/¶ Also this yere
by allente of the kynge.the Couent of
Caunterbury chose Rycharde pryour
of Douer to be archebysshop/ In the
eleuenth yere of his bysshoprche our
lorde appered to hym & sayde/Thou
hast wasted the goodes of my chirche
and I shall rote the oute of the erthe
Theñe he was aferde and deped the
eythte dape thereafter / The charge of
the traueyle of the taking of the Crof

le that Henry the kynge had take so
me tyme byonde the see . And swore
after warde byfore two Cardynalles/
þ he wolde pursue it after thre yeres
Whan thre yeres were passed.he sente
to Rome for to haue lenger delaye in
yde of his gylefull doyng/And þ by
luce a feyned colour. þ he sholde ma
ke thre abbayes in Englonde And so
he dyde in this maner of Seculer cha
nons of Waltham.he made chanons
regular. And dyde awaye Menchons
of Ambresbury. and broughte thyder
other Menchons from byonde the see
And restored symply the Charter hou
se at Wytham belides Salebury. Al
so he had taken somtyme the kepyng
of the kynges doughter of fraunce/for
he sholde marye her to his sone richar
de of Peptow/ But after the dethe of
Rosamonde he laye by this mayde
Therefore his sone Rycharde refused
the marpage/Therefore the kynge cast
to wedde this pucell/& therefore he pra
yed Huguncio the Cardynall for to co
me & make deuocers bytwene hym &
elyanor the quene. for he hoped so for
to haue þ more helpe & fauour of frē
¶ The mey to dysheryte his owne sones
Afterwarde fell ware bytwene hym
& the kynge of fraunce . for Castelle
Raph/And kynge Henry axed this pu
cell to wedde her to his sone John.&
axed wyth her theldom of Peptow &
of Angeo/ But the kynge of fraunce
assented not to this arpyng.but he sent
the letters to Rycharde by cause he sho
lde hem see/ Therefore aroos a greuo
us wrath bitwene the fader & his ow
ne sone/ferfull thondryngge was herd
in a mydwynter nyghte at Andouer/

in Hamphyre a prest was smyten to
 deeth wyth lychtynge in the myddyll
 of the peple. and none other mā was
 towched. And swyne were seey among
 ge hem renne by & downe/ Tempeste
 of heulle slewe foules beestes & men
 in a Hawdelepyne nyghte/ ¶ Sir. xvi
 This tyme that was in our tyme hē
 ge Arthures body was founde/ & was
 acouēted as it were fantastyk. and bro
 ught as it were a ferre at an ende. & a
 fable of Brytons feyned. that he hol
 de come agayn & be kyng/ At Glal
 tenbury bytwene two pylers that we
 red of stone somtyme in the holy chyr
 che hygh by wonder tokens & warnē
 ges. this Arthures body was found be
 ryed. and marked in an holow oke de
 pe in the erthe/ And thenne he was ta
 he and translated worthypfully in to
 the chyrche. and layed honestly in a tō
 be of marbyll stone/ There was foun
 de a Croys of leede and a stone ther
 vpon. and letters wyrtyn wythyn in þ
 Croysle turned towarde the stone The
 whiche letters I radde and hadled in
 this maner fourme/ ¶ Hic iacet sepul
 tus inclitus rex arthurus cum wenene
 ra vxor sua secunda in Insula Bualo
 na/ That is here lyeth buried the no
 ble kyng Arthur wyth his seconde wy
 fe Wennener in Bualon/ The bones
 were layed in the graue. soo that the
 two partyes of the graue towarde the
 heede conteyned the mannes bones/ &
 the thyrde parte towarde the feete con
 teyned the womans bones/ There the
 yelowe Tresses of the womans heere
 was founde hole & sounde with fress
 he colour & hewe as it hadd somtyme
 But a monke towched it couetously

wyth his hondes. and anone it fell all
 in to powder/ ¶ This kyng Henry
 had herde somtyme of a Bryton that
 knewe stories. and was a synger of ge
 elles that kyng Arthures body sholde
 be founde in an holow oke aboute xv.
 fote depe in the erthe/ He was buried
 soo depe lest he were lightly sonde of
 the Saxons that were his enmyes/ &
 therefore letters were wyrtyn and gra
 uen wythyn towarde the stone. to be iu
 ge & witnessle of the lothnesse & truthe
 And also haue mynde that Arthures
 chy bone þ was thenne shewed was
 lenger by thre ynches than the legge/
 and the knee of the legest man þ was
 thenne founde / Also the space of hys
 forhede bytwene his two eyeen was a
 spanne brode/ Also in his heede were
 seey wemmes of x. woundes. and it se
 med that they cam all in to one weme
 out take the wemme of one woude
 ¶ Iherusalem was take and destroy
 ed of the Saralyns ¶ After Alita
 under the thyrde / Lucius was pope a
 yere and four monethes/ ¶ That ye
 re deyed Hugh erle of Chester at Lech
 His lone the thyrde Ranulph was er
 le after him fyfty yere/ ¶ Also that ye
 re deyed Henry that was the kynges
 eldest lone/ Of hym one sayd in thys
 manere/ ¶ Omnis honoris honor de
 cor & dec⁹ vrbis & orbis/ That is wor
 shyp of all worlhypp faynelle & wor
 shyp of the cyte and of the worlde wy
 de/ ¶ Milicia splendor gloria lumen
 apex. That is shynge & blyste lycht
 & heede of chpyalrye/ ¶ Julius in
 genio. virtutibus hector/ achilles viri
 bus. august⁹ moribz. ore parys. That
 is Julius in wytte hector in vertues/
 D iiii

Anno grē

Henrici
8^{di}.

1180 16

1181 21

1182 28

Anno grē Achilles in strength. Augustus in the
wes. Parys in mouth/

Henrici
scdi

Caplm

xxiiii

This yere whan Rycharde Ar-
chebysshop of Caunterbury
was dede/ Baldwyn bisshop
of Wiceter was archebisshop after bi
assent of the kyng. and of all the bps/
shops/ But the monkes of Caunter-
bury wythsayd it wyth alle that they
myghte/ Of hym it is sayd that he ete
neuer flesshe from the fyrste daye that
he was made whyte monke to his ly-
ues ende/ In a tyme by þ waye an
olde lene womay mett hym. and axed
yf it were sothe that he ete noo maner
flesshe/ It is sothe sayd he/ It is fal-
se sayd she/ for thou hast ete my fles-
she vnto the bones/ for I had but one
cowde that I was susteyned by/ And
thy deanes haue take fro me that cow-
de he answerde & sayd truely by the gra-
ce of god þ shalt haue as good a cow-
de as she was/ The fourth yere of his bi-
shopryche fell stryfe bytwene hym &
the Couent of Caunterbury. for new
houses & chyrches that were newe bu-
ylded fast by the monkes walles/ In
the whiche chirche he had ordeyned se-
culer clerkes/ And ordeyned hem pro-
uendres of the monkes chyrches. that
he was compelled to take awaye the
buyldynge/ And they were translated
to Lambhythe fast by London byfore
Westmester/ The yere of our lorde xi.
C. lxxviii. this Baldwyn had thoffy-
ce of the Legacye of the crosse. and we-
te in to Wales/ And longe in euery ca-
thedralle chirche of Wales a masse in

pontificalibus: and that was neuer se-
en byfore that tyme/ After Lucius
the thyrde Urban was pope as it wes
re two yere/ He deyed for sorowe that
Iherusalem was take of the Sarra-
lyns/ That tyme came Heraclius
Patriarke of Iherusalem in to Eng-
londe to kyng Henry. and prayed hē
helpe ayenst the Sarra lyns. in the na-
me of all the Crysten men of the Est
londes/ And profered the keyes of the
holi cite. and of our lordes graue with
the kynges baner and letters of Lucy-
us the pope that counseylled and char-
ged hym that he sholde take that Jo-
urney/ And made mynde of the othe
that he had made/ But the kyng put
ouer his answer tyll he came at Lon-
don/ And by the prechynge of the Pa-
tryrke. and of Baldwyn the archebys-
shop many toke the Crosse to the holy
londe/ But Henry answerde & sayd þ
he myghte not to: take and leue his lō-
des wythout warde & keepynge. nother
set hym to the proye to the robbery of
frenche men/ But he wolde yeeve lar-
gely of his to them that wolde thyd-
goo/ Kyng sayd the Patriarke it is
noughte that thou doost/ We seke and
axe a prynce. and not money/ Nigh e-
uery londe of the worlde sendyth vs
money. but noo man sendith vs a pry-
ce/ Theñe we axe a man that nedyth
money & not money that nedith man
And so the Patriarke went his way. &
his hope was lost. & the kyng folow-
ed hym to the see/ for he wolde wyth
fayre wordes as he well cowde pleyse
the Patriarke that was greued/ But
the Patriarke spake to the kyng & sa-
yd/ Herto þ hast reigned gloriously /

But hereafter he woll forsake the that thou hast forsake/ Thynke and haue mynde what our lord hath yee the/ and what thou hast yelded hym agayne/ How thou were fals to the kynge of fraunce/ And slewe saynt Thomas And now thou forsakest the defence and proteccion of Crylten men/ The kynge was wroth wyth thyle wordes The Patryarke sawe that/ and profered hym his heede and his necke / And sayd do by me ryght as thou dydest by saynt Thomas / for I wolde as gladly be slayne of the in Englonde as of Sarralus in Syria/ for þy arte woors than ony Sarralyn/ Though all my men sayd the kynge were one body. and spake wyth one mouthe/ They durste not speke to me suche wordes Noo wonder sayd the Patryarke / for they loue thyne and not the / Thyle people folowe prope and not a man/ Thenne the kynge sayd I maye not goo out of my londes. for myne owne sones woll aryle agaynst me whan I were absent/ Noo wonder sayde the Patryarke. for of the deuyll they come. and to the deuyll they shall ¶ This yere the kynge sente his sone John in to Yrlonde/ But he dyde liytel profyte there. and came home agayn / ¶ This yere the fyrste daye of Maye Sarralyns toke Jherusalem/ And bare awaye the holy Crosse/ and slewe the mayster of chyalrye of the temple. and many noble men/ Whan that was knowen amonge Crylten men. many toke the Crosse to the holy londe in all the worlde wyde/ Amonge the whyche Rycharde of Peptow/ kyng Henryes sone toke the Crosse al

so/ And for the same cause Baldwyn tharchebysshop wente in to Wales. as it is towched before honde/ In his company was Gyralde Lambrensis archedeakey of Landaf that descriued manners of Wallthe men in his booke that is called Itinerarius. as he had byfore descriued the state and the manners of Iryllthe men in his booke that hyghte Topographia. whan he was sente wyth John the kynges sone in to Yrlonde ¶ After this the eyght Gregory was pope foure monethes he sente many letters and pylles for socour of the holy londe. ¶ After him the thyrde Clement was pore iii. yere ¶ This yere at Dunstaple in Englonde many men sawe onre lord Jhelu Cryste in the ayer hange on the Crosse/ ¶ Also this yere kynge Henry made Ranulph erle of Chester knyght & yaaft hym to wyfe Constance the Countesse of Brytayne the wydowe of his sone Gautred with all lycyl Britayn. and the erldom of Rychemonde The kynges of Englonde & of fraunce. and Rycharde erle of Peptow & many other noble men. to the number of hundred M. clxxx. M. toke the Crosse on saynt Gregories day/ ¶ That yere frederyke theemperour went acurled to þy holy londe. & lad his hoost by Costantynople/ But for grete hete he bathed hym in a ryuer in Amony. þy is called Gula Sathane. that is Sathanas throte. and ther frederyk was drowned/ Other as some men tell his horse stombled and fel in to the water and soo he was drowned/ And buryed att Tyrus his eldest sone waa dede in the same Journye / And his

Anno grē

Henrici
scđi

1188 34

1189 34

Anno grē

Henrici
scđi

other lone the fyfth Henry was empe-
rouer of Almayn after hyn. and reg-
ned viii. yeres/ And wanne Apulea &
Scilylia. and was acurled of pope Le-
lstinus/ for Richarde kynge of Eng-
londe was take whan he came from
the holy londe. and holden in the em-
perours pryson and myghte not be de-
liuerde wythout a grete some of mo-
ney/ And themperour deded in the sa-
me cursynge. and myghte not be bury-
ed wythout assent of kynge Rycharde
¶ Also that yere fell stryfe bytwene þ
two kinges of Englonde & of fraun-
ce And al the money was wasted that
was apered of Dymes for the Jour-
neye. and gooyng to Jherusalem/
for at cyte Tenomanna the kynge of
fraunce & Rycharde cyle of Peptow
came agaynst the kynge of Englonde
And kynge Henry made sette the sub-
arbes on fyre for a cautel/ by cause his
enmye sholde haue noo socour therin
But the strength of the wynde droue
the flamme of the fyre in to the cyte. &
brente by alle the cyte. and compellyd
kynge Henry to goo oute of the cyte.
And the kynge in his gooyng from þ
cyte spake luche wordes/ And laid. for
thou hast take fro me this dape the cy-
te that I moost loue in this worlde I
shall quyte the/ for after this tyme I
shall take fro the the thinge that shol-
de moost pleyse the in me. that is my
herte/ At laste at Turoy he was take
wyth a feuer. and dellyred to haue pe-
es wyth the kynge of fraunce in lu-
che mauer. that he wolde gladly putt
hymself in the kynge of fraunces gra-
ce. lauyng his owne worshyp and the
crowne and his Reame/ But all for

nouzt he myghte gete no pees. but yf he
wolde wythout ony condycyon putte
hym in the kynges grace/ And it was
well worthp/ for he graunted not to
Thomas this worde. lauyng þ wor-
shyp of god and the dygnyttee of hys
order and the freedom of holy chy-
the/ Thenne kynge Henry deded in þ
castell Lynoneus / And alle that were
abowte hym paue hem soo to Robbe-
ry and to brybery. that the kyn ges bo-
dy laye naked longe tyme. tyll that a
chylde couered the nether partyes of
his body wyth a horte clothe/ Thene
it semed that his surname was fulfyl-
led that he had of his childhode. Hen-
ry Shortcloke. that byght short man-
tell beyonde the see/ ¶ For this was þ
fyfste that brought horte clothes oute
of Angeo in to Englonde/ Also they
that were there as he was deded tolde/
that all the whyle that his lones sto-
dy by theyr faders body/ The faders
both nostherles bledded dropes of blo-
de/ ¶ Eychte dayes byfore this kyn-
ges dede. fyfthes lepte out of a ponde
in Normandy. and foughte strongely
to gyder wyth so grete noyle that men
of the countree abowte came thyder
oute of enery syde for to see the won-
der/ And founde vnneth ony fyllhe as-
lyue /

Laplm

xxv.

Rynge Henry is deded att fonte
euerarde / And his lone Ry-
charde was kynge after hym
And regned noo lenger but ten yeres.
¶ Steuen of Caunterburpe delcrys

ned cleerly his maners and his dedes
 And by cause this story shold not mis
 se the noble dedes of soo grete a duke
 I haue studyed to take the flowres of
 Steuens boke/ ¶ This kynge ordey
 ned redely his thinges byonde the see
 and came in to Englodc for to be cro
 wned/ In his comynge pryloners we
 re opened. and he was crowned at Lō
 don of Baldwyn archebischop of La
 ūterbury/ the thyrde dape of Septem
 ber. the whiche dape is accounted an e
 euyll day by the veyne byleue & vslage
 of mylbyleued men. And is named in
 the Kalendar dies Egipciaca. and di
 es mala. an euyl day. as it were a day
 of bodynge of euyll happes to the Jew
 es/ for the Jewes of Englonde had e
 uyll happe that dape/ Many Jewes
 came to this solemnyte. leest the wel
 the that they had vnder the olde kyn
 gholde be wythdrawe in the new kyn
 ges tyme/ But the kynge cōmaunded
 that the Jewes sholde not come in to
 the chyche. whyle he were crowned.
 nother in to the palays whyle he we
 re at mete/ But whyle the kynge was
 at mete. some of the Jewes preelld a
 monge other. and came wythin þ pa
 lays gate. And one of hem was smy
 ten wyth a mannes fyrt/ Thenne the
 rabbyllh. peple suppoled that þ kyn
 g had cōmaunded soo. And by with sta
 ues. battes & stones. and layed on the
 Jewes. and made hem to flee/ Herof
 sprange lphynge thynge in to all the
 cyte as though the kynge had cōmaū
 ded to destrope the Jewes/ And the pe
 ple furpous & cryenge brake by þ hou
 ses ther the Jewes were fled for drede
 And brent & spoyled & toke what thei

myght. & wolde not leue for þ kynges Anno grē
 sendyng/ Thoutrage of so grete wod
 nelle yf it were suffred shold passe ma Richardi
 ny cruel dedes. and blemished moche primi
 the kynges begynnyng/ But for þ gre
 te multytude of hem that were gylty/
 he must lete passe what he myght not
 take of ful wreche/ At laste the Jewes
 had pees graunted/ And anone þ kin
 ge yeupth dignyttes þ auoydeth/ & all
 wythout that his broder Johñ had of
 his faders yest in Ylond & in Normā
 dy. he yaaft hym the prouynce of Cor
 newale. of Deuentshyre. of Notynghā
 & of Lancaster/ Also he yaued hym the
 erles doughter of Gloucester to wyfe
 that was his chosyn in the thyrde des
 gree wyth all her faders lordshyp/ the
 lordshyp of the fourth deele þ was ye
 uen him made hym vnkynde & vntru
 and desyre the hoole kyngdom/ The
 kynge cōmytted the gouernaunce of þ
 reame to the bysshopp of Durham. þ
 shold more skylfully & semely occupye
 hymself in goddis seruyce than in the
 kynges seruyce/ for the gospell sayth.
 that noo may maye serue two lordes
 at full as he sholde/ Though the bys
 shop wolde to deele hymself for to ple
 se eyther kynge of heuen and of erthe
 ¶ Certaynly the kynge of Heuen alo
 wyth not seruyce that is soo deeled
 for he wolde be seruyd wyth alle the
 myghte of the lowle/ ¶ And what yf
 the Bischopp that is but halfe gyuen
 to Goddis seruyce doth not his offyce
 as he sholde/ Vnt ordeyneth vnwor
 thy and recheles perlones in his ste
 de/ for he wolde serue holply in the
 palays. other in the seyre and Cour
 te/ ¶ For in none halfe may makyth

Anno grē

Richardi
primi

God at ful of the acountes of an cith
ly prynce/ Also the kynge for to haue
the more large spence towarde Jheru
salem. he resigned the castels of Berz
wylk & Rochebriugh to the kynge of
Scotlonde for x. thousande pounde/
Also he bygyled the olde man the Ry
che bysshopp of Durham. And made
hym bye his owne prouynce for a gre
te soñe of money/ Therefore the kyn
ge sayd ofte in his game/ I am a won
der crafty man / For I haue made a
newe cile of an olde bysshopp by suche
maner wile & speche he emptied mani
ennes purses and bagges/ And sold
dygnities & lordshypps that longed to
the kynge. as though he thoughte ne
uer for to come again/ In a tyme his
frendes that were homely wyth hym
blamed hē therfore/ & he answerd and
sayd. I woll selle London and I myg
hte finde a chapman that myght wel
pape/ Many men bought with the bet
ter wyll/ for they trowed that the kin
ge wolde neuer come ayen/ He had ta
ke power of the pope that he myghte
wythholde the Crosse whom that he
wold/ And therby he gate many thou
sande pounde/ Thenē the kynge as it
semed bytoke rechelesly the gouernyn
ge of the kyngdom to his Chaunceler
bysshop of Ely. and saylled in to Nor
mandy biforn mydwyntertide/ That
tyme atte Dunstaple the sygne of the
Crosse was seyn in heuen/ And soone
therafter the shape of the Crosse was
seyn forsaake the baner. and passe som
what of space therfrom/ Telle who
that wol what it myghte meane/ for
I haue leined to tell this wonder. and
not to descryue what it sholde meane

Thenne the kinges of Englonde and
of fraunce after that they had made
surete bitwene hem tweyne/ they dwel
led at Turoy in fraunce for to abyde
Somert to passe in the waye to the ho
ly lond. not oñly for holy entent. and
for cause of the fapth/ But for desyre
of her owne welthe. and hope of grete
happe & fortune/ But the rightwyl
nelle of god allowyth not suche ma
nere dooyng/ But semely god ordey
neth that outrageous pryde of myshy
leuyd men sholde be allayed in that
manere/ Also wythoute the myscheyf
that Jewes suffred in her body and
catayle at Lyncoln and at Lynne/ pet
at Porke after a long syege and grete
myscheyf and woo. Raby mayster of
Jewes forkytte the veynes of four hū
dred Jewes. and of his owne veynes
also. and his veynes throte/ Also atte
Staunforde Jewes were beten. slay
ne and pylled/ And one Johā mooste
hardy of Crysten men came to North
hampton wyth many grete propes/
There the hostler slewe hym pryuelly
by nyghte for couetyse of money that
he had broughte/ And threwe the bo
dy by nyght wythout the cyte. and fle
dde awaye as a theyf sholde / Thenē
olde wyues mette. and there were seyn
wonder falle syghtes of falle tokens
And the melchaunt men bare on hou
de. that it was for the holinesse of that
man/ That they heelde a very mater
And also worshypped the Sepulcre
of the dede man wyth solempne wat
ches. and grete gyftes/ But wyle men
lough therein to scorne/ But clerkes of
the places were ryghte well apayed
therwyth / for they hadde prouffyte

therby/ This was tolde the bysshopp.
 And anone he forbode the doopnge
 of symple men vpon payn of curlyng
 & the grete host of couetoⁿ men & her
 fals marter/ In the meane tyme whi
 le kynge Rycharde was absent. Willi
 am bysshop of Ely the kynges Launce
 procuratour of the reame. the popes le
 gate in Englonde made for money. he
 heelde lowe the clergie/ And spake by
 the kynges power. and bare doune the
 comyn people. and shewed auctorite of
 the pope of Rome: and roode wyth a
 thousande horses/ He greuyd abbayes
 with payments and with gyftes. and
 made his allyes the grettest of the lon
 de/ Eytter prymates see he helde low
 ynough at his owne wyll/ For Bald
 wyg the archebysshop of Caunterburi
 deryd att Troys byfore the comynge
 of the kinge fro the holy londe. and y
 kynges broder Gessroy electe of Por
 ke/ He had lett x. yere that he was not
 sacred/ And also Gessroy landed att
 Douer. and he toke from hym his ca
 table & drewe hym out of saynt Mar
 tyns abbaye. and put hym in the kyn
 ges towre/ And made a counseylle att
 Westmester. as the kynges procurato
 ur & the popes legate/ There his facto
 ur Hugh Nouaunt bysshop of Chester
 put forth a playnt that the mokes of
 Couentre had shed his blood right by
 fore the hye awter/ Therefore Wylly
 am bysshop of Ely demed that mon
 kes sholde be put awaye from Couen
 tre. & that clerkesholde be broughe
 thyder that lyue by Preuendes/ By oc
 casion herof this Hugh y was gylfull
 of wytte. shamles & hardy in euill de
 des. cunnyng in lecture. & fayr speche

And had alway made debate & stryfe Anno grē
 bytwene y pryour & the couent of Co
 uentre. Now wyth strength of men of Richardi
 armes he put out y monkes. as passyn primi
 ge euill doers. and gyltpe of Hughes
 trespaas/ And sent anone to the cour
 of Rome mē of answer ful enformed
 wyth letters of bysshops. wytnessynge
 y the monkes had forsake Cristes chi
 ualite. and were falle to worldly likē
 ge/ Therefore he prayed y pope of free
 ordenaunce of that abbay/ The pope
 abode vi. monthes wyth the sentence/
 for to abyde yf ony man wolde come.
 and speke for the monkes/ But defa
 wte of spences lette the monkes. & ma
 de that the bysshop had all hys wyll
 The mokes came vnto at last whan
 they hadd longe wepte the wronge of
 her vyolent out puttyng. But the bys
 shops myght & power had y maystry
 by money & sleight/ And many yeres
 the mokes were disperpled/ And what
 they had was ordeyned to prouendes
 of clerkes. and they lyued poorly. and
 gate theyr lyuelode as they myghte/
 Therefore whan y bysshop Hugh was
 seke at Becco in Normandy on a go
 od frydaye. and myght noo man fyn
 de that wolde sette hym penaunce: as
 it is sayd. Thenne he sayd/ and I de
 me myselfe to lye in the payne of pur
 gatory for myne euill dedes vnto the
 daye of dome /

Capl'm

xxvi

After Clement the thyrde Ce
 lestynus was pope lyxe yeres
 and eyghte monethes/ The
 seconde daye of his Consecracyon he

Anno grē

Richardī
primi

crowed the fyfth Henry emperour fre
deriches lones / In this maner fyfte
byfore the grees of the chyche of Ro-
me he toke an othe of this Henry that
he sholde defende & mayntene hooly
chyche. and the rightes of holy chy-
che. And yf oughte were wythdrawe
of laynt Peters londes he sholde resto-
re it agayn. with all his myght / The-
ne he late in his chapyr. and helde the
peronzs crowne with his fete. and the
emperour bowed doune his heede. and
the pope leete falle the crowne vpon
the emperours heede. and smote it of aga-
in of the emperours heede anone with
his feete. In token that the pope hath
power to make the emperoure. and to
sette him downe yf he be worthy. The
Cardynals stode by. and toke vpp the
crowne. and lette it vpon the empero-
urs hede agayn / ¶ Whyle the kynge
was absent the forsayd Wyllyam de
Longchamp bysshopp of Ely pryued
Hugh bysshop of Durham of all ma-
ner worthyp. and greuyd the bysshop/
of Wynchester. and wreathed nygh all
In the meane tyme many were aray-
ed for to passe the see to haue and are-
remedye of the kynge. and helpe aga-
ynst the comyn tyraunt / But he was
waar therof. and came bifore al othez
And had all his wyll. and came agay-
ne et other men came to the kynge / but
othez mē had letters also suche as thei
wolde / And one of hem that was bys-
shop of Lyncoln came again. and pur-
sued Wyllyam bysshop of Ely vnto
Lyncoln / There was sett a day to an-
swer in the castell of Tykhyll / The-
re whan the bysshop of Durham was
come / this Wyllyam spake to hym &

layd / I take the bysshop not a bysshop
But I Chaunceler take the Castellayn
till that thou yeue pledges to yelde vp
the kynges castelles / The fame of this
euill man Wyllyam fulfilled al En-
glonde / Soo that the grete grutched
ayens hym. and the smale curled wel-
fast / The kynges brother Johā was
wrothe for the takynge of his brothez
Gestroyrle of yorke. and gadred gre-
te strength of his owne prouynce and
of Wallshmen wyth many bysshops
And chaced this Wyllyam fro Wynd-
sore to the toure of London. and from
thens to Douer. There this William
dradde lest he sholde not freely passe
the see. and toke a womans cloth abo-
ue his owne clothing. and couered his
heede. and the moost parte of his face
wyth kyrychifs & wymples. and wal-
ked on the clif. and bare on his lyft har-
me a webbe of lyñen cloth. as it were
to sellynge / And bare a mete yerde in
his ryght honde. for he wolde slyp el-
cape and passe by that crafte. and not
be espyed / But by cause he cowde not
selle. and vndo his cloth as a woman
sholde. he was take by his pryuy mē-
bers. and dyspytously espyed / But at
last he passed the see / And the bysshop
of Rothomage had the rule of the rea-
me by comaundement of the kynge
he was theñe in Scicilia / Also the bys-
shop of Bath was choce archebysshop. but
he was sone deed. & yet Wyllyam bys-
shop of Ely purchaced a well stronge
maūdement of Celestynus the pope. &
had the same auctoryte & power that
he had rather / As it were for amende-
mente of the kyngdome of Englonde
And for to wythstonde Johan that

wolde take fro his broder the kyngdome whyle he was absent/But in alle this he was bigyled. for he conspyred and was assentynge to John. other for pestes: other for fayre byhestes/And yett all for nought. for though he shewed att Douer the grete warraunt of his Legacpe/yet the quene Elyanor & the archebills of Rothomage and of Porke. and many other compellyd hym for to saylle agayn/Thenne after that they had abyde spryngyng tyme at Turon. the kynges of fraunce and of Englonde went. the one by water and the other by londe. and came to Scycilya/There the kyng of fraunce lete passe þ trelpaas of his men unpunysshed. and was named a lambe / But the kyng of Englonde lete noo trelpaas unpunysshed/Therefore he was named a lyon/Also kyng Rycharde fought wyth Gryffons in Calabrya. and in Scycilya. and had the maystrye/He made a castell of tree to be ladde abowte. and he rered that castell agaynst the cytee of Messay. and called that castell Mategryffons. with that castell afterwarde he toke the cytee of Acres/ Also there his moder broughte hym a fayre mayde of speche & of shape. Berengaria that was þ hēges doughter of Nauern/ And kyng Rycharde wedded her to wyf/Thenne the kyng of fraunce went fourth in to Syria. and the kyng of Englonde abode somewhat after that he was gone/But in that abydyng he was not pole/But he sent forth vytayles. and made engynes/ Thenne he went out of Scycilya & came in to Cypres. and bythoughte hym þ two of the kynges

shippes were broke wyth tempest of þ Anno grē see. & spoylled by men of Cypres. therefore kyng Rycharde chased the kyn Richardige of the londe that wolde not doo a/primi mendes from cyte to cyte tyll that the kyng yelded hym to kyng Rycharde/ And the kyng yelde hymself vpon couenaunt that he sholde not be putt in bondes of pren/ Kyng Rycharde graūted hym/ But he put hym in bondes of syluer. & dwelled there two mothes and had the londe at his wyll/Then he went to Acres. & toke in the see one of þ loudans grete shippes lade with grete ryches. and bowged & thryled it in the nether syde/ Whan he came to Acres fell styfe bitwene hym & the hēge of fraunce in this maner by couenaūt that was made bitwene hem at Turon/ The kyng of fraunce challenged half þ was wonne in Cypres: Kyng Rycharde ayenlaid. & sayd that the couenaunt was made of the wyrynnyng of the holy londe & ayenste the Saralyns / Also there was a nother cause of stryfe. for the kyng wolde leue noo thynge to theire of Champayn that was thenne full neddy & in grete mylcheyfs. but he wolde laye Champayne to the kyng to wedde/ Thenne theire sayd. I haue done þ I shold doo hereafter. I shall doo that me neddyth My ownne lorde takyth me not. but for of myne/ Therefore I shall goo to hym that is more redy to yeue than to take/ Thenne he came to king Richard & was riche ynough/ Also kyng Richard fauoured Guy kyng of Iherusalem agaynst Conradus Marthys hēge of tirus þ the hēge of fraunce fauored on þ other side. but they cam to þ syege

Anno grē
Richardi
primi

of Acres that was byleged two yere :
and al theyr traueyle losse/ for the en
gynes that were broughte agaynst þ
cyte were brent wyth Grekyllhe fyre
that no water myght quenche nother
other element/ ¶ Also the Crysten ho
ost wared lasse and lasse . comdele by
sykenesse . and comdeele for other defa
wtes and mylcheues/ ¶ Also it was
to dede in partyes for the styfe that
was bytwene Guy and the Markys
¶ Also some grete of our syde had re
ceyued money and mede of the Sou
day /

Laplin

xxvii.

Thenne the yere of our lord xi:
L. lxxx. the enleuenth day of
Iupll. the thyrtyenthe dape af
ter the compng of kynge Rycharde :
the cyte Thelomayda was take that
is called Acres / In that takynge the
duke of Autrych folowyd kynge Ry
charde . for he wolde on caas chalenge
parte of the propes that were take/
But I can not tell whether by happe
other by the kynges wyll . the duke of
Autryche baner was troden in the fe
en / Therefore the duke was wrothe &
torned home agayn for to take after
ward gretter wreche of kynge Richar
de / Thenne all that there was woñe
was departed bytwene the kynges of
Englonde and of fraunce / And þ hē
ge of fraunce solde his prisoners . and
the kynge of Englonde henge his ow
ne prisoners . herfore and for other lu
che dedes the kynge of fraunce began
for to stryue / And had grete enuye to
the name that kynge Rycharde had /

And sayd that the apere was distem
pered . and wente home agayn / & two
re that he wolde doo none dōmage to
kynge Rycharde byfore his compng
out of the holy londe / Thenne he had
good wynde . and saylled in to Ptalpe
And came to the pope . and prayed to
be alloped of an othe that he had ma
de ayent his wyll / But the pope wol
de not assente / ¶ Thenne Conradus
the Markys was slayn of two cheues
in his owne cyte Tyrus / And the kin
ge of fraunce founded for to put that
curled dede vpon kynge Rycharde . And
made a counseyle at Parys . and there
he sayd that he wolde be wroken vpo
kynge Rycharde / But the wylest men
counseyled hym to leue his purpoos : &
take none hasti wreche / And sayd tho
ugh it were sothe that was born kyn
ge Rycharde on honde . yet men shold
not hastily & vnshplyfully werke / But
men sholde abide by cause of honestee
tyll he were come home agayne / for
it was knowen that he was in pylgry
mage for crystes sake / Also yf he wol
de whan he were come home pouge
hym of that men bare hym on honde
other make good for the trelpaas . thē
ne it shall be well ynough / And elles
it is ritghfull to axe wreche . and that
in shplyfull tyme / And yf this counseyl
le pleyle you not . are counseylle of the
pope / The kynge cealed for a tyme /
but he caste a cruell doynge and bloo
dy for the kyngdom of Englonde . for
the kynge of fraunce sent messagers
for to haue to his wyfe the kynges sis
ter of Denmarke . vpon luche a coue
naunt þ he shold haue graunted with
her all þ right þ the Danes somtyme

in Englonde. and nauy and strength for one yere to helpe wyne that righte/ That condycōn was denyed. for þe Wandales that were agaynst hym in the other syde / But the kynge hadde wyth the damoyzell x. M. mark of siluer/ But after the fyrste nyght of the weddyng. the kynge forloke her and put her away vnsemely. othez by cause her brethe stanke . Or elles for he fonde her noo mayde/ **T**hat tyme in the cest londes was grete defawte of spēce/ And also Rycharde was wickedly dysfamed. that he was vntrewe to the kynge of fraunce and had done hym wroge/ And also that he had hyred theues to slee Conradus þe markes/ And that he had conspyred with the Soudan to bytray the holy londe And that it was therfore that kynge Rycharde wolde not goo tofore to take the holy cyte/ Therfore kynge Rycharde arayed hym homeward/ Also for the more parte of the Crysten host was destroyed wyth swerde / wyth sykenesse. wyth hunger. and wyth harde traueylle/ In that doyng take heed that the hygh wysdom of god that retchyth but lypyll as it semyth of the worldly heele & sauacōn of his seruantes whyle he makyth hē come wysly by myscheues and sorowe to fulfill the cyte of heuen/ I tell it for thei that passed soo there sped more graciously than they that came home to her foule maner of liuyng of olde tyme. So Cryste our kynge vlyth well the euyl dedes of mankynde whyle he takyth theiþly Iherusalem in to the bondes of enmyes. for the synnes of hem that dwelle therein. & brynge fourth wysely

large wyngnyng of hyghe Iherusalem of heuen/ for the defawte & shame of our tyme the holy cyte must be desoyled of mylbyleued men : vnto that tyme that god knowith alone/ for wythout ony dowte whan tyme comyth/ þe holy londe shall caste out euyl men þe dwelle therein. as it dyde some tyme. & on caas wyth well lasse strength/ for goddis owne strength sholde be more knowen in that manere dede/ Soo amonge þe Machabees one laid it is but lypyll maystry to god almyghty to overcome many men wyth the myghte & strengthe of fewe men / And þe was shewed & declared whan one pursued a thousande. and tweyne chased x. thousande/ And Gedeon dyde awaye the grete multytude and had the victorye of a grete multytude wyth thre hundred men that laped water in to her owne mouthes/ But Cristen men shall not assaye god. & start forth rashly & vnwysely. fewe agaynst many enemies. as who saith we haue a good lord and a myghty/ for god woll that his seruantes truste soo on hym that they ben not recheles & negligente. but werke wysely/

Anno grē

Richardus
scđi

Capitulum

xxviii.

Thenne trewes was taken by the twene kynge Rycharde & the Soudan for thre yere/ & Hubert byshop of Salebury wente to þe Sepulcre for hymself. and for the hēge. and offred there an holy oost. And came thennes . And saylled wyth the kynge to Cypres/ Thennes the kynge sente fourth to Cypile two quenes. his

1192 13

p i

Anno grē

Richardī
primi

wyfe and his syster nygh wyth al his meyny/ And he myght not well endu-
re in the losse see/ But he sayled wyth
a stronge wynde toward the countree
of hystorya wyth fewe men. and was
dryuen tyll that he came bytwene A/
quyla & Venple/ And there he houed
& blent hyder and thyder/ And hydde
hy m somewhat ofte time. and mey ma/
de grete purueaunce of vitayle for hē
And soo he was aspyed . and take of
the dukes men of Austriche/ Whanne
that was knowe the kynge of fraun-
ce made Johñ kynge Rycharde's bro-
der to tome lyghtly apenst kynge Ry-
charde/ And expted also the emperour
of Almayn apenst kynge Rycharde
Thenne the emperour made couena-
unt with the duke of Austriche for to
haue the thyrd part of the profite and
wynnyng that came of kynge Ry-
charde. And had kynge Rycharde in
to his owne warde / Yet whyle kynge
Rycharde bare the Crosse and the lig-
ne of our lord/ And the emperour put
hym in a place that is callyd Triua-
lis/ There Aristotle sayth it were go-
de a man to slee his owne fader/ But
abowte Palmsondaye the emperoure
brought forthe kynge Rycharde to pe-
ue his answer byfore many lordes of
the emperours loude/ And he came fo-
urth wyth soo gladdere there / and ans-
were to all thynge that was put apen-
ste hym. that the emperour was bow-
ed not oonly to mercy: but also for to
doo hym grete reuerence and worship
Thenne came to the kynge that was
soo holden Wyllpaim bysshop of Ely/
that was put out of Englonde for his
grete extorcyons and outrages/ he ca-

me to the kinge for telpye what wyll
the kynge had to hym warde/ & whā
he myghte not begyle the kynge with
gyle of blynde flaterynge. he had euyl
trust to hymself/ and torned agayn to
fraunce wyth hope of grace/ But hu-
bert bysshopp of Salesbury came out
of Scycile to the kynge. and was sent
in to Englonde for gouerninge of the
ream. and also for to spede the kyn-
ges raunson / Whan he was come in
to Englonde he was chosen archebys-
shop by assent of the monkes of La-
unterbury and of the bysshops. and no
wond/ he toke the palle and was stal-
led/ And toke anone the habyte of cha-
non at Marston/ And was not greuo-
us to the monkes of Caunterbury.
But the sharpnesse of Baldwyn had
somewhat vnwysely greuyd theym by
fore/ Though this Baldwyn was a
good man and holi in other dedes. yet
he fouded to tome the right & the pre-
rogatyue of the eleccyon of the arche-
bysshop from the monkes of Caunter-
bury/ By cause therof faste by the mō-
kes churche by fauour of the kynge he
began to buyld a place and grete how-
synge not wythout shedynge of blode
for to haue there prouendes for seculer
Chanons/ And for the bysshops Suf-
trygans sholde come thyder for to tre-
ate therwyth clerkes of the eleccyon of
the archebysshop. and for to do away
the monkes/ But in the othe syde the
monkes appellyd to the pope. and cō-
pelled to cease the werke that was by-
gon/ And after Baldwyns dethe thei
threwe it downe streyghte to the gro-
unde/ In that dooyng it is wonder
of soo grete a may that was fyrst a

chedeken. and thenne whyte monke. & thenne abbot. and thenne byllhopp of Wyrceter. and thenne archebyllhop. þ he wolde brynge men of more vnperfitte lyfe. Seculer Chanons in stede of men of more perfyte lyfe/ for somtyme holp prynces and byllhops in Englonde wolde not haue to many of luche maner clerkes/ And yeuue hem choys whether they wold leue theyr benefyce other change theyr lyfe. and goo in to religyon ¶ **T**reuisa/ It semyth that Baldwyn was well auyfled that Cryste was heede of hooly chyrche. and his apostles highe byllhops/ And none of hem al was neuer monke nother frere / And soo it myghte seme þ he knewe wel that other clerkes were more perfyte than euer was monke othet frere / But for it is layd that the clerkes had choys whether thei wolde leue theyr benefyce or goo in to religyon/ Of that choys it myghte seme grete wonder / for it semyth theby that they shold leue theyr benefyce. how it euer were/ for if they yede in to religyon they shold leue theyr benefyce. and yf they yede not in to Relygion they muste leue the benefyce by rule of religyon/ Othet they speke othetwyle of religyon than all men in comyn speche woll meanc/ And so it semyth more wonder of that wonder than of his meanyng/ But men wolde wonder that Baldwyn þ was a monke wold not flater wyth monkes. but helde othet clerkes more holy than monkes/ syth he knewe the degree of eche othet ¶ Thenne it folowith in the story after the woo & tene þ kyng Richard had in prision in Almaig a yere & thre mo

nethes/ he was delyuerd in the month of Januar for an hundred thousand pounce of syluer and lefte with them perour pledges. the byllhop of Rothomage & of Bathe for some of the money that was not yet payed / And for to pay that some of money all þ woll of whyte monkes & of Chanons was take. and also rynges of prelates. vessels croyles & chalyses were take. and golde of xvii. thrynes haue & molten And noo pryuelege of persone nother of hooly chyrche. nother freedom was spared/ The kyng dwelled two monethes full at Swynne in flaunders other to abyde the wynde other for to araye what hym neded. There them perours men had almost take him a yere/ for the emperour thoughte that he had lete goo the kyng. as Pharao forthought somtyme that he had lete goo the chyldern of Israel/ But in þ moneth of Marche the kyng came a londe at Sandwyche. and dwelled a whyle att London. and went & toke þ strongest castell that his broder John had. the castelles of Notyngham & of Tykhyll. and put the wardeyns ther of in prision/ And by counseyle & doyme of lordes he pryued his broder Johan of all maner worship/ for he helde him vntrue & unkynde/ And helde his Ester at Hampton/ And soo atte Winchester whan the myscheif of his takyng was wyped of. he was newely crowned. as a newe kyng. the fyfth yere of his kyngdom/ After the solenyte of that crownyng. the kyng axed agayn all that was byfore lychly yeuuen or greuouly solde/ And he accounted for the sorte all the frute that was

Anno gre
Richard
primi

1194 4.

Anno grē

Richardi
primi

take in the mene tyme. and spared for
noo couenaunt. nother for charter. no/
ther for dede. nother for Instrumente.
And soo he dwelled a whyle and sayl
led in to fraunce. for to weve apenst
the kynge of fraunce/Thenne þ kyn
ges foughte. and epyther spedde dyuic
ly/And trewes was graunted for one
yere. and that was profytable for hē
ge Rycharde for to gader bothe ryches
& strengthe/ though it wolde not ston
de wyth reason of honeste/ Johñ kyn
ge Rychardes broder. that turned to þ
kynge of fraunce apenst his owne bro
der/for he had ryght nought. he myg
hte doo ryght noughte/ Therefore he
was forsake of the kynge of fraunce
But by helpe of his moder Elyanor
he came mehely agayn to kynge Ry/
chardē . and was afterwarde his true
knyghte/ for vse of yonge knyghtes/
as it were to make hem all to fyghte
in a batayle. that tyme tormētes that
were lefte of longe tyme were made
& vled agayn. not wythstondyng the po
pes foibiddyng /

Caplm

xxix.

A Bowle that tyme one Ste/
uen Procuratour of Angeo þ
had wisely born him in the se
conde kynge Henryes tyme. & in this
kynge Rychardes tyme also / He sup/
posed that the kynge that was tender
of body sholde be ouercome wyth lon
ge waye & peryll that he sholde neuer
come agayn / Other yf he came agayn
it shold be vnech / Therefore he began
rabyllhly to passe his warrault in ab
sence of the kynge / Thenne one that

was homely wyth hym counseiled hē
to axe of an Nygramancer : whether
kynge Rycharde sholde come agayne
or noo / The Nygramancer ladd Ste
uen in to a pryue place. & shewed him
a braspy heede . In the whiche was a
sppryte closed / Axe of this what þ wol
te layd the Nygramancer . but fewe &
shortly / for he answered not to grete
Janglyng / Shall I cuer see kynge Ry
chard layd Steuen. Nape layd the spi
ryte. how longe shall myn offyce du
re layd Steuen / To thi lynes ende la
yd the sppryte / Where shall I deye la
yd Steuen. In Pluma layd the spiry
te / Thenne myght he axe nomore . but
he wente from his prophete. and for/
bad his men. and badde theym þ they
sholde brynge noo fetters nyghe hym
in noo maner wyle / And that by cau
se þ a fether is pluma in latyn / Ther
after he began to werke the more bol
dly. and greuyd his subgettes full sc
re And namly a noble man that fled so
me tyme in to his owne castell. by cau
se that Steuen pursued hym / This
man aspied whan Steuen was reche
les in the spege. and toke hym & alle
to hacked hym / That castell was cal
led Pluma / And soo the cautell of the
gylefull sppryte was knowen / And so
it fell of Gerebertus the fals pope as
it is layde before Ranulphus / And
soo it befell of one Albericus Eile of
Northumberlonde. that was a mygh
ty man wyth all : and helde hym not
apayed wyth his owne state / But he
counseiled with a fende. that tolde hē
that he sholde haue Grece. That is
Grece / Therefore he went afterwarde
& came in to Grece / Whan the Grece

kes herde telle that he sholde regne o-
uer theym. they tooke of hym all that
he had/ and put hym out of theyr lon-
de / But afterwarde somwhat of ye-
res this was weyr of trauepille and of
woo: and came to kynge Henry in to
Normandy/ And had of hym a noble
wydowe to wyfe/ And whan the pre-
est sholde wedde theym/ He axed of þ
woman & sayd/ Dame Grecia halte
thou wyll to this man/ Thenne Albe-
rycus knewe the gyle & the frawde of
the falle spyrite that auered his owne
couetous herte in to veyne hope /

¶ Whan kynge Rycharde had made
redy to paye the duke of Austryche xx
thoulande pounde. that was behynde
of raunson/ The pledges that kynge
Rycharde hadd lefte wyth hym came
sodenly. & tolde that the tyraunt was
ouerturned by wreche of goddis dome
And his londe byfore his dethe was
greuyd wyth many grete mylcheues/
For cytees were sodenly brent/ And þ
ryuer Danubius passed the byrnykes /
and dyde grete harme ferre abowte/
Sedes that were lowen fordryed in þ
erthe / Also this duke was acursed of
the pope for takynge of kynge Rychar-
de. and scorned the curlynge/ Also on
a saynt Steuens dape he roode to the
feldes. and hurte soo his foote that it
muste be kytted of/ And he wythout ho-
pe of lyfe sawe that he muste dey. and
in presence of the lordes of his londe.
he prayed to be assolped of the senten-
ce that he was in bounde/ The clergie
answerde and sayd that it myght not
be. but he wolde swere to stonde to ho-
ly chyrches ordenaunce towchyng the
wronge that he had done to kynge Ry-

charde/ The duke swore. and delyuer
de kynge Rychardes pledges anone af-
ter his othe/ Thenne the kynge amen
ded his lyfe/ And hadd also a nother
warnynge for to amende his lyfe /
For a man of Lenomannia wente to
saynt James for grete deuocōn. and
came home agayne sauf and sounde/
Therafter he had a grete deuocōn to
walke. and went to the holy londe. to
see our lordes graue/ As he went by þ
waye. vpon caas alone: He sawe one
wyth a dredfull face. and was aferde
full sore. and blessed hymself well fast
wyth the sygne of the Crosse in euery
syde/ Thenne the other as it were dil-
spilynge the sygne of the Crosse sayd
Thou mayst not defende the in that
manere. but thou shalt be myne/ And
yf thou wolt falle downe to the grou-
de and worshyp me. I shall make the
ryche/ Now answerde the man. It les-
myth that thou art contrary. and of þ
other syde. take thou thyne owne. cryl-
tes owne pest is ynouz for me. I wor-
shyp hym alone/ Woll thou or not an-
swerde he: thou must haue somwhat
of myne/ And threwe anone vpon the
mañes heede as it were a thynne man-
tell. that brente the herte of his heede. &
made the skynne of his al blacke/ the
man was sore aferde. and cryed to sa-
ynt James/ Saynt James came anone.
& arouted the fede. and axed what
he was. and wherof he serued/ I am
a fende sayd he. and greue mankynde
I letted the crysten kynges in the Jo-
uenepe in the east londes/ I toke kyn-
ge Rycharde prysoner by my seruant
the duke of Austryche/ After that kē-
ge Rycharde was delyuerd. I bifet hē

Anno grē
Richard
primi

al aboute. and namely aboute his chāber & his tresour that he gadred belily/ Whan thile wordes were sayd the fende vanysshed awaye. and the man was cōforted & left his way þ he had purposed. & torned home ayen to Ce/nomannea. and tolde kinge Rycharde what he had seyn & herde/ And shew/ed hym his heede. that was swelled & scalded/ Thenne the kynge amended his owne lyfe & his maners/ ¶ Abowte that tyme Hubert archebysshopp of Launterbury was lpeftenaunt of the pope. & of the kynge in Englonde/ The archebysshop of Yorke was ded/ And Hughbert made a grete counseyle at Yorke/

Capl'm

xxx.

Abowte that tyme were two/ that founded as it were to do the kynges profite all by one entent. but by dyuers causes of doynge for the abbot Cadonencis warned þ kyng of the frawde of his offpcers/ Therefore he wolde that theyr outrage shold be chastid. that men of the countrees myght lyue in peen/ But Wyllyam wyth the longe berde warned þ kyng of the outrage of ryche men þ spared their owne rychelle. and pylled poore mey/ Thenne this abbot had a warraunt. & came to London in þ moneth of februar. and made some to come byfere hym/ the offpcers of the countrees and of prouinces to yelde full accounts/ But dethe him lette soo that he sawe not Ester daye / Men sayen that this Wyllyam was born at London/ and had his surname of his lon/

ge berd that he vled/ and was named Wyllyam wyth the longe berde. he vled that longe berde. by cause that he wolde seme the more worthy. and lesmely in speche. & gaderynge of many men/ he was sharpe of wytte & somwhat lettred. and ouer melure a grete speker. and by a manere kyndly rab/bilshnes of wytte & of thewes/ he wolde gete him a grete name. and cast hē to doo newe dedes. and began to here grete doynge & dedes/ Also his wretched & shamefully dedes agaynst hys owne broder was lpgne and token of his wodnesse in his other dedes/ for he aculed his owne broder. of treyson to the kynge / for he paat him noo more large spence of solace and colte than he was wont/ His broder was a burgeys of London. and had founde him to scole/ he was scorned of þ prēce for that dede/ And yet bi fauour of some men he had place amonge þ grete of London/ Also amonge the peple he blamed venymously the prpue dedes & outrage of ryche men. that mylferde wyth poore mey. and soo he excpcted hugeli the meene men to loue and desyre freedom out of melure/ Soo þ he drewe many to hē as though they were biwptched right with witchcraft/ for there he had tendaūt to his heltes v. C. M. and two thousand men of London. as it were to þ comyn purpor of all/ Whan he had so many fauours. as he that wolde stonde for þ poore peple. and for the kynges profite / he wolde in euery gaderynge and counseple withstonde gentylmen. and saye that by her frawde the kynge losse many grete enchetes / They grut

ched against hym therefore. and he say led to the kynge/ And tolde hym that ryche men dyde hym grete wronge by cause he was true to him/ Thenne he came a peny and began to werke wyth frawde as he was wonte more belily and more trustly. And comforted hys fauours. as it were bi fauour of þ hē ge/ Noys & tydynges of this conlypra cy sprange out/ And Hubert archebylshop of Caunterbury. that had the rule of the reame herde therof and sent for the peple. and reherced how it was tolde/ And for to put of alle euyl lyl peccōn. he prayed well fayre. and axed pledges/ The peple was pleyed with his fayr speche. and paaf & delyuered hym pledges/ But this Wyllyam helde forthe as he had begon. and hadde moche folke abowte hym. And wente wyth grete booste & araye/ And made openly cōuentycles & counscyles/ & gaderynge of men/ And named hymself the saupour of poore men/ And made grete booste & bragge/ And sayd that the frowardnelle and outrage of myghty men sholde be alayed. and that in short tyme/ And he toke a teme of holy wrytte. and began to preche in this manere/ *¶* *Thaurietis aquas in gaudio de fontibus saluatoris/* That is drawe by water wyth Joye of the welles of þ saupour/ I am sayde he the saupour of poore men/ Ye ben poore men. and haue essayed the harde hondes of ryche men/ Now drawe ye. and laue vpp water of heelfull loore by of my welles/ And that for Joye. for the tyme of your dyslitacon is come/ I shall sayde he depart and deuyde waters from waters/ The peple is water/ Thenne

shall I deuyde and departe the people that is true and meke from the peple that is false & prowde/ I shall departe good men from euyl men. as lyght from derkenesse/ Thenne by counseyle of lordes this Hubert sent for Wyllyam. for he sholde stonde and answer that men sholde put agaynst hym/ He came at that tyme as he was somned/ But he had somoche peple aboute hym. that he that had sent for hym was aferde. and the lofter in his doynge. and put of the dome for that tyme/ Afterward oportunyte was aspied by two burgeis of London. whan he myghte be founde alone wythout peple aboute hym/ And men of armes were sent for to take hym/ But Wyllyam wyth his axe slew one of þ burgeys þ hadde aspyed hym/ Anone Wyllyam wyth fewe of his men. and wyth hys concubyne. that wolde neuer from hē wente in to a chyrche that was there faste by/ That is saynt Mary chyrche at Bowe / There he wolde not defende hym as it were in a chyrche. but as it were in a castell wyth strenght. and hoped in dayn that his peple wold come and delyuer him/ The peple was sory for the peryll that he was in. and is noo wōder/ But by cause of þ pledges that they had geuen hym. and for drede of the knyghtes that they sawe armed. they came not to his delyueraunce/ Thenne Wyllyam was boden come oute. but he wolde not/ Thenne he was compelled by fyre & smoke to come oute maugre his teeth/ Whanne he came out. the burgeys sone that he had slayne forkytte his wombe wyth a knyfe / But by dome of the courte

Anno grē
Richardī
primi

whay he was taken he was fyrst dra-
wen wyth horses. and thenne he was
hanged wyth ix. felowes that wolde
neuer leue hym / But fautours defa-
med the archebysshop as a manleer /
And not oonly that. but also for to wy-
pe awayf shame of her owne cōspira-
cy / And for to preue that they that dā-
pned Wyllyam were wicked men and
euill doers / By cratte and by frawde
and gyle they founded to make Wyl-
lyam to haue the name & worshyp of
a martyr / Also men sayen that a pre-
est of Wyllyams kynne layed the chey-
ne that Wyllyam was wyth bounde
vnto a mañes hedde that was leke of
the feuers and preched openly that the
man was hole anone / Right this sprā-
ge out amonge the peple. And the pe-
ple came pryuely by nyghte. and toke
awaye his gybet. and pared awaye ly-
tyll & lytyll the cith that was be bled
wyth his blood / And made a grete dy-
che. and kepte the erthe as it were holi-
relykes to hele wyth leke wen / Name
and tydynges herof sprange well wy-
de. and grete company bothe of slye
men and of fooles came to the place /
and woke there by nyghte / Allwaye ca-
me thyder grete multytude of lewde
men and of fooles / And almoche wor-
shyp as they dyde the dede man lomo-
che vplanye they putt vpon hym that
hym had dampned / This cirour had
loo his forth whay it was begon that
it wolde haue bywytched wyle men &
redy. had they not take hede to the do-
ynges that they knewe of this Wylly-
ams dedes / for he slewe a man a ly-
tyll byfore his takyng / And that is
ynough for a wyle may to knowe : þ

he shold not be worshypped as a mar-
ter . And yet his laste confellyon that
he made whay he sholde deye. sholde
shame alle that worshypped hym for
a martyr / Many counceyllid hym to
be shriue mekely of his synnes. and to
worshyp god / he shroue hym. though
it were late / And knowleged that he
had defoylled saynt Mary chyrche . &
laye there by a woman whyple he was
thery / Also by cause his mē came not
at his wyll to delyuer hym / he forloke
Maryes lone. and called the deuyll to
helpe. and prayed that he wolde dely-
uer hym / Wyllyams fautours denyed
all this. and layde that it was falsely
feyned / Also the vanytee of this tale
fell downe loone. and dured but awhi-
le. and alayd the stryfe / for lothnelle
is stedfaste and is stronger in longe ti-
me / But fallnelle fayned vanysshed
away in shorte tyme / Thenne Hubert
the archebysshop ruler of the treame
curled that preest. and lette men of ar-
mes to kepe that place . by cause men
sholde not come thyder a pilgrymage
And soo the sleighte that was soo fey-
ned fell awaye in shorte tyme. & thopi-
nyon of the peple began for to rekte /

Capl'm

xxxi

What tyme one fulco an holy
preest in Gallia came to kyn-
ge Rycharde and sayd / Ryn-
ge to the I say in the name of god al-
myghty . that thou marye loone thy-
thre euill doughters. leest some worse
happe the befall / Thou lpest ypocty-
te sayde the kynge. for doughter haue
I none / Yes sayd he. thou haste pryde

Couetyse. and Lecherye / The kynge had lordes togyders / And layd I yene my pryde to the Templers and holpytalsers / My couetyse to whyte monkes / And my lechery to prelates of holy chyrche / ¶ They that sawe this fulco toke and put hym in bondes / But he myghte not be bounde / This yere deyed Rees prynce of Wales / Of hym one layd in this maner / O blylle of batayle. chyld of chyualtrie / Defenice of countree. worthyp of armes / Arme of strengthe. honde of largenesse / Eye of realon. bryghtnesse of honelte. berynge in brest Hectorus prowesse Achilles sharpnelle / Nestours sobrenesse. Tydeus hardynesse / Somplons strength. Hectorus worthynesse / Eurpyalius swyftnesse / Dlyres fayre speche. Salamons wildom. Atax hardynesse O clothyng of naked / the hungyres mete. fulfyllynge all mennes boone þ hym wolde oughte bydde / O fayre in speche. felowe in seruice. honeste of dede. and sobre in worde / Gladd of semblaunte. and loue in face / Goodly to euery man. and ryghfull to all. The noble dyademe of faynesse of Wales is now fallen. That is Rees is dede / All Wales gromyth / Rees is dede / the name is not losse. but blylle passyth The blylle of Wales passyth / Rees is dede / worthyp of the worlde gooth away / Rees all prayllyng slakith / Wales lyueth in gromynge. Rees is dede / Rees is away / The enemye is here. for Rees is not here / Now Wales helpith not itselfe / Rees is dede and take away / But his noble name is not dede. for it is alwaye newe in the worlde wyde / This place holdyth grete wor

thyp of the byrthe is beholde / Of men are what is the ende. It is allhes and powder / here he is hydde. but he is vnhyllid. for name durith euermore / and suffryth not the noble duke be hydde of speche / His prowesse passed his maners / His wytte passed his prowesse : His fayr speche passed his wytte / His good thewes passed his fayr speche

After Celestinus the thyrd Innocent that was called Lotharius also was pope viii. yeres and v. monethes. This was a letted man. And made the boke de Miseria humane condicōis and Spclimulse. and many constytucyons. He dampned abbot Joachyms booke that he had made agaynst Piers Lombarde maister of Sentence / He dampned also Amary Carnotensis wyth his here tyk loore / ¶ Also that yere whan the emperour was deed / The prynces of Almayne dyscorded. for some chole Dcho. and some Philip the first Henryes broder / But Philip was traytously slaine / And Dcho was crowned of pope Innocent in fraunce / He foughte anone wyth þ Romayns. by cause they hadde done hym noo worthyp ¶ And thenne he tooke from frede with the kyngdome of Apulea agaynst the Popes wyll / And therefore he was acursed of the Pope / ¶ Thenne the fourthe yere of his regne. the prynces of Almayne made frederyk emperor / And he hadde worthypfully the vitory of Dcho / ¶ This laste yere of kynge Rycharde. one Wydomarus Dpcounte of Lemonke in Britayne the laste. beyng the kynge of

Anno grē

Joh̄nis

1199 9

Anno grē
Ricardi
primi

Englondes owne man founde grete
treſour of golde & ſyluer in his owne
grounde. and ſente a grete parte of þ
treſour to kynge Rycharde/And he re
fused it. and ſayd that he ſholde haue
all by the right of his lordſhpy/And þ
other wythſayd hym/Thenne the ky
ge byſeged the bycountes caſtell. that
is called Calux: and thoughte that þ
treſour was therein/ The minyſters of
the caſtell came out to the kynge. and
profered hym the caſtell wyth al that
was therein: ſauynge theyr lyfe & lymē
and armour/ But the kyng wold not
But badde theym goo agayn and de
fende themſelf with all the ſtrength
that they cowde and myghte / Thenē
on a daye the kynge and the duke of
Brabant went abowte for to eſpye þ
febleneſſe of the caſtell/ And one Ber
trand Suedon an ablaſter hpytte the
kyng in the harme wyth a dart. ther
fore the kyng badde that the caſtell
ſholde be take in all wiſe. and al men
that were therein ſholde be hanged. ou
take hym that hym had wounded. &
ſoo it was done/ The ſhafte was ta
ke out/ But the prey abode wythin/ &
weynes and ſenewes were forkytte/
And the nynte daye after whan the
kyng ſholde depe. he ſente for hym þ
him had wounded. and ſpake to him
and ſayde/ What dyde I euer to the þ
thou haſt woude me to dethe/ Thou
ſlewe ſayd he my fader & my two bre
der. and now thou woldſt haue ſla
py me alſo / Therefore it pleyeth me
what payn I euer ſuffer. ſoo that þ be
deede/ Thenne the kinge cōmaunded
that he ſholde goo free/ And gaf hym
an hundred ſhilynges ſterlyng/ But

after þ kynges dethe. the duke of Bra
bant made him be flayn all quycke &
hanged/ Thenne kyng Richard dey
ed the ſyxt daye of Apryll: and his bo
dy was deede in thre. And buryed in
thre places/ Therefore one ſayd in me
ter in this maner. *Dylcera carleolum
corpus fons ſeruat ebrardi. et cor rotho
magum magne ricarde tuum/ In ter
ra diuicitur vnus quia plus fuit vno
Non ſuperest vno. gracia tanta viro/
That is thy bowels ben att Carleel
Thy body at font ebrarde. and thy
herte at Roen thou grete Rycharde
he is departed in thre. for he was mo
re than one. and ſoo grete grace is not
in one man alpye/ A nother metricous
ſayd in this maner/ *Cristi tui caliz
cis predo fit preda calucis / Ere breui
denis. qui tulit era crucis / Sic ricarde
iacet/ ſed mors ſi cederet armis/ Dicta
timore tui cederet armis tuis/ That
is Cryſte the theyf of the chalys is ca
luxes praye/ for ſhorthe metall þ thro
weſt hym downe that toke the metall
of the croys/ Here thou lyest Rycharde
But yf dethe wolde ſpare for wepen
ouercome wyth drede of þ he wol boy
de thy wepen/ *Treuila/ Here kyng
Rycharde is called Caluxes praye for
he was ſlayne at a caſtel that was na
med Calux /***

Laplm

xxxii.

Rynge Rycharde deyed wyth
oute chyldery / And his brood
Johan wythoute londe was
kyng after hym / *Anone he occu
pyed kyng Rychardes treſoure atte*

Chynon/And sente Hubert the arche-
 byshop to ordeyne thynges in Englo-
 de/ But Thomas of Chornepe byto-
 ke Angeo to Arthur duke of Brytayne
 the sone of the elder broder Gessfroy
 There came togider the lordes of An-
 geo. of Lenomannia. and of Chynon
 in Tureyn. and helde with Arthur as
 the maner is of the londe/ There the
 elder broders sone shall be heyr yf the
 eldest sone depeth wythout sone/ Can-
 stance Gessfroys loue couitelle of Bry-
 tayne bytoke the warde of her sone Ar-
 thur and his heyrage to the kyng of
 fraunce/ But Johā ouertorned loone
 Lenomannea. for he helde wyth Ar-
 thur/ Thenne at Ester at Roen. Johā
 was gyde wyth the swerde of the du-
 chery of Britain/ And on holy Thur-
 soaye at Westmester he was crowned
 kinge of Englode of Hubert archebil-
 shop of Caūterbury/ That day Johā
 made Hubert his owne Chaunceler/
 Hubert was to prowde of that offyce
 And afterwarde one spake to hym &
 sayd/ Spere thou sholdest not be proud-
 de of the yocke of thraldome/ Dst we
 haue herde of an archebyschopp made
 a Chaūceler/ but neuer a Chaunceler
 made of an archebyschopp/ Here after a
 bowte saynt Johāns feest the Natyur-
 te kyng Johan sayled in to Norma-
 dy There was trewes take bytwene y
 kynges of Englonde & of fraunce. &
 assured wyth othe & wyth wrytyng.
 Soo that whether of them brake fyr-
 ste that pees. his men sholde be allopl-
 led of his hōmage & fewfe. and tome
 to thother kyng/ But afterward hē-
 ge Johā wold see his owne newe ar-
 thyu/ Thenne the king of fraunce ocu-

Anno grē
 Johāns
 pyed many londes byonde the see/ Al
 lo this yere the erle of flaundes byca-
 me kyng Johāns Ipege man/ And the
 kyng of fraunce made Arthur knig-
 ght. and toke of him hōmage for the
 londes of Angeo. of Lenomannea. of
 Peptow & of Tureyn/ of lptyl Bryta-
 yn. & of Normady/ Also this yere was
 made diuorle solempnly bytwene hē-
 ge Johā & his wyfe the erles longh-
 ter of Glouceter. by cause of hēred in
 the thyrd degree/ And by counseyle of
 the kyng of fraunce kyng Johā wed-
 ded Isabel the douzter of Engolofin
 and gate on her Henry & Rycharde du-
 ke of Cornewaile. & thre daughters. &
 toke anone tribute of euey teme lon-
 de in Englonde thre shilynges. & went
 ayeu in Normandy/ That tyme y
 thyrd Ranulpherle of Chester on cas-
 as by ensample of the kyng lefte his
 wyfe Constance countelle of Bryta-
 in that he had wedded somtyme bi co-
 ūseyle of Henry. and wedded one Cle-
 mencya. Raufes doughter of feneger
 therefore he deyed wythout chyldeu. as
 some men wene/ Men trowe that
 this yere began the lordeshyp of Tar-
 tres/ Thyle men dwelle vnder the
 hilles of Inde. that was preter Jo-
 hans sone. And wente to robbynge
 and reuyng/ And toke propes of other
 nacōns/ Also that yere frenshmen
 toke Constantynople/ And made the-
 re Emperour Baldwyn Eile of fla-
 undres/ Men of the countree theras-
 bowte longe tyme thereafter myghte
 vnneth bylene verely that. that cytee
 was take / And that for an olde pro-
 phecye / That sayde. that that cytee
 myghte not be taken. but by an

Anno grē
Johñis

angell/ But the enemyes entred in to the cyte by a place of the walle : there an angell was paynted/ And soo the meyn of the countree knewe at laste þ they were bygged by dowble entedement of an angel ¶ The seconde frederyk was emperour xxxiii. yeres/ this was crowned of pope Honorius/ fyrste he fauoured holy chyrche as it were his owne moder / But afterwarde he spoyled holy chyrche as it were his stepdame / Therefore pope Honorius cursed hym. and assolyed men of hys feye & fewte/ The nynt pope Gregory renewed the same sentēce/ This frederyk toke his owne sone Henry kynge of Almayn. and slewe hym in pryson/ Also the prelates that þ nynt the Gregory had sent for to come to a generall counseyle. he made theym to be take/ And whyle he was so acursed he wente to the holy londe. and lette there more desolacōy and dylcomfort than consolacōy & comfote/ At last he was sette downe of the fourth pope Innocent/ And while he biledged a cyte of Vtalye. he losse his tresour. & the popes legate chaced hym in to Apulea. and there he sekened and deyed ¶ Abowte this yere fell soo grete reyne. thonder and hayle. that hayle stones felle downe from heuen as grete egges medled woth reyne/ & destroyed vynes and comes/ Men were hurte and foules were seen flee in the ayere and bere firy coles in the yr bylles. & sette howles on fyre/ ¶ Also this yere at London deyed laynt Hugh billshop of Lyncoln/ But he was buryed atte Lyncoln/ To his buryeng came þ popes legate & iiii archebyllshops. of Ca-

unterbury. of Deuelin. and of Ragne & xiii. byllshops. & two kynges. of Englonde & of Scotlonde þ was soo comen theyd for to swere fewte vpon the Trolle of Hubert archebillshop. and for to doo homage to kynge Johñ/ That dape a woman had her lyghte þ had be vii. yere blynde/ And a purse keuer in kitting of purses was lame in his hondes. tyll that he was deliuered by prayenge of the cleigye of the peple/ This Hugh was of the nacōy of bypōnde the see/ he was made Priour of the chartrous at Wychem belyde Salisbury. and thenne he was made byllshop of Lyncoln/ Whan he was stalled att Lyncoln by the Archedeaken. men axed an horse other a cowe for his stallynge/ And he sayd he were leuer forsake the byllshopryche than yeue ony manere thynges for suche a doynge/ Wilde foules wolde fetche mete at his honde/ This yere Eustace abbot of flaye came in to Englonde for to preche goddis worde. and dyde many myracles/ Amonge the other myracles he blessed the well of Wybilydes Caunterbury/ And seke men that drāke therof hadd theyr heele/ for a woman þ had a fede wythyn her dranke therof & caste vp two blacke toodes. þ torned anone in to houides. & thenne in to grete asses. and flewe vp in to thapere. and lette fowle fooures after theym/ This Eustace by his prechyng made many men leue vsey & cheyng & fayres on þ sonday he made þ light shold brene alway in chyrches befor goddis body & þ lordes at bord shold haue almes disthes. At last some prelates had enuy to Eustace. & sayd þ hast no leue to set thy

hooke on other mennes ryppes/ There
is moche corne layd he. and fewe we-
ke men. and so he went in to Norma-
dy. ¶ Also this yere in the prouynce of
Poike in the moneth of December we
re seen v' mones in heuen/ One in the
east. a nother in the West. the thyrd in
the South. the fourth in the Northe. &
the fyfthe in the myddyll of heuen. &
yede syre tymes abowte the other mo-
nes. as it were in an houre. and vanyl-
shed awaye at laste /

Laplin

xxxiii.

At Lammalle at the castel of
Myrable kynge Johā tooke
and slewe his newe Arthur
and pryloned his sylster Elpanor atte
Brystowe to her lyues ende/ There-
fore as it were for felonye. the kynge of
fraunce occupied Normandy. Bryta-
yn. Deptow. Angeo. and Lenomañea
This yere that was the syrt yere of þ
thyrde Innocencius began the order
of frere Prechers in the countrepe of
Tholous vnder the duke Domyng
But it myghte not be confermed be-
fore the fyrste yere of Honorius / The
ne felle a sharpe wynter. and gryfely.
And dured from Jures dape to than
nuncyacion/ ¶ Also kynge Johā ma-
ryed his baast doughter to Lewelyn
prynce of Wales/ And yaaft wyth her
the castell and all the lordshyp of El-
lsmar in the marche of Wales/ This
yere whan Hubert the archebysshop of
Caunterbury was dee. felle grete stry-
fe in the chyche of Caunterbury/ for
some chole the Supprour/ and some
the bysshop of Norwyche/ By the hē

ges heeste/ But Innocencius the po-
pe vndyde eyther eleccyon. and sacred
Steuen of Langton/ ¶ Houndes and
mastpues ben slayn in all the forel-
tes of Englonde/ ¶ Sir. In South
Wales in Morgons londe a knyghte
aperyd to one mayster Morys in hys
slepe. that was wonte to playe wyth
him/ and to make verses eyther wyth
other. now begynninge. and anone en-
dyng/ Soo that eyther shold ende o-
thers verse/ In that aperyng the kny-
ghte spake to mayster Morys and sa-
yd/ Mayster Morys I woll that thou
ende this verse/ ¶ Destruet hoc regnū
Rex regum / But ende thou it layde
Morys. for thou hast almost made a
full verse/ As I see anwerde the knig-
hte/ Thou arte olde and slowe / Ther-
fore ende in this manere/ ¶ Destruet
hoc regnum rex regum duplici plaga
That is kynge of kynges shall dest-
roye this reame wyth dowble mysche-
ues/ ¶ Also this yere was Henry born
kynge Johā's eldest sone goten on J-
labell/ He gate on her this Henry. and
Rycharde eile of Cornewayle & thre
doughters/ Blabell the emperesse &
Elpanor that was fyrste maryed to
Wylliam Marshall eile of Penbroke
and afterwarde to Simoy de Mount-
forde Eile of Leycestre. that bygate on
her syre chyldren/ ¶ Also the thyrde
Jane was maryed to the kynge of
Scotlonde. ¶ This yere beganne
the Enterdytynge of Englonde. that
enduryd seuen yeres contynuelly/
¶ For kynge Johan refused. and
wolde in noo wyle take Steuen of
Langton Archebysshop of Caunter-
bury that thenne was confermed

Anno gr̄
Johā's
1208 9

Anno grē

Johāis

1214 14

by the pope / Also kynge Johā chased the mōkes of Caunterbury. and toke theyr goodes in his owne hōde / Therfore the pope assoppled kynge Johā's men of her homage and fewte / And wrote to the kynges nexte Johā. that they sholde aryle ayenst Johā / There tykes that hyght Albygenis came in to Englonde. and some of theym were brent alpue / Sarralyns came oute of Afrycā wyth thre thousand mē of armes all wythout lx. M. Lauēdres and occupped a grete part of Spayne / Therefore Innocencius the pope sente messagers to dyuers nacyns for helpe and locoure of the holy londēs / for the Sarralyns had buylded strēgthes in the hylle mōūt Tabor for to were agaynst Acres / Also this yere saynt fraūceys began thorder of frere Henous bylides Ayle / The kyng of fraunce wyth a grete hooft occupied þe Clyues of Normandy agaynst kynge Johā / The popes legate Pandulphus came in to Englonde. and spake to kynge Johan. And charged hyghly that he sholde be buron and obedient to the chyche of Rome / The kyng sawe peryll in euery syde by the kyng of fraunce : and also by lordes of his owne londes. that had by wrytyng to urned hemself to the kyng of fraunce. Thēne the kyng oblegid al his hēgedom of Englonde & Jylond also for hym & his heyres to pope Innocencius & his lawfull successours for euer : soo þe after that tyme he & his heyres shold be feodaryes to þe chyche of Rome. & pay euery yere vii. hundred marke for Englonde : & ii. hūndred for Jylōde / So þe þe or ony of his heyres fa

yled of this condycōn. other of þe payment. he sholde fall of the ryght of þe kyngdom / Herafter Pandulphus wente forth. & compellid the kyng of fraunce to goo out of Normandy / Steuē tharchebysshop : and they that were exyled wyth hym came in to Englonde and assoppled the kyng & his fautoures in the chyche of Wynchester / But he made hem swere that they shold restore all that was wrongfully taken / Aboute þe tyme kynge Johā caused to hange & drawe an holy man þe hyght Piers of Pontfret. for he had warned hym of many mylhappes þe hym sholde fall for his cruelnelle & for his fornycacōn / Also for he had warned hē that he shold regne but xiiii. yere. and he regned almost xviii. yeres / But he knewe not in þe doynge that he regned freely but xiiii. yere / But he regned iii. not freely for the whiche thre yere he was trybutary to the pope / Crist aperyd twyes to this Piers at Porke & ones at Pontfret / & taughte hē many thynges þe he tolde afterwarde to byshops. and peple that were of euill lyf / Also in a tyme he lay thre dayes and thre nyghtes as he were in swoownynge. and was rauyslyd : and sawe the Joyes and paynes of good men and of euill / On saynt Andrewes euen kynge Johā toke the castel of Rochelster. There many gentylmen were conspired agaynst hym / Also Lowys þe was þe kynges broder of fraūce came in to Englonde at prayer of the lordes and had homage and fewte of frenshe men and Englyshe men. and of the kyng of Scotlonde att London / But the Popes Legate Gnalo

was thenne in Englonde. and cursyd
 Lowys and his fautours / Nethelle
 Lowys toke Wynchester. and byleged
 Douer & Wyndelore / Pope Inno-
 cencius deyd. and the thyrde honou-
 us was pope after him x. yere and viii
 monthes / By his fyrste yere he confer-
 med the order of frere Prechers / for
 thyrde Innocencius was lothe to con-
 ferme that order / Kyngge Johñ deyd
 att Newerke of the fluxe on saynt
 Calyxtes day the pope. the seuententh
 yere of his kyngdom in the syxt mon-
 the / But he was bowelde in thabbay
 of white Chanons at Croghton and
 buried at Wyrceter in the myddyll of
 the quere of monkes R. But the co-
 mpy fame tellyth that he swore there
 at mete that the loof that was thenne
 there worthe an halfe peny .sholde be
 worthe twelue pens wythin þ yere .yf
 he myghte lye / A monke of that hou-
 se herde that . and made hym drynke
 of venym. and shroue hym / and was
 houeled and dranke to the kyngge as
 it were his taktour. And so the kyng &
 he deyd bothe attones /

Caplm

xxxiiii

ANone vpon saynt Symons
 daye & Jude kyngge Johñs so-
 ne Henry a chyld of ix. yere
 olde was made kinge / he was holpen
 by strengthe & wytte of the popes le-
 gate. of the byshop of Wynchester. of
 the erles of Penbroke and of Chester
 for Ranulph erle of Chester had the-
 ne take Lyncoln agaynst Lowys. and
 slayne there many frenthe men /
 Thenne Lowys sawe that his partie

was febled . and toke money. and yel-
 ded vp the strengthes that he had hol-
 de / And was allopylled of the popes le-
 gate. and went ayen in to fraunce.
 Lewde men that held with Lowis we-
 re not dylherpyted. but clerkes. as þ tres-
 paas was grete. were pryued of her be-
 nefytes. Other sent to the court of Ro-
 me for to be allopyled / Ranulph erle
 of Chester went to Jherusalem after
 that he was acorded wpyth Lewelyn
 prynce of Wales / And Dampeta was
 taken of Crysten men / This yere
 fyrst thabbots of blacke order came to
 gyder at Drenforde for to treate of þ
 order / Kyng Henry began the new
 werke at Westmester / Ranulph erle
 of Chester came out of the holy londe
 and buylde the castels of Chartley &
 of Zelton. and thabbay of Delacrel-
 se of the whyte order. for the colles of
 thise castels. he toke tollage of & in al
 his londe / Also this yere saynt Tho-
 mas of Caunterbury the marter was
 translated bi Steuen the archbishop
 Duryng the solempnyte he fonde he-
 & prouende to all men that wolde are
 it in the waye bytwene London & Ca-
 unterbury / Also in þ daye of the trans-
 lacion he made wyne to rene in pypes
 cōtynuelly in dyuers places of the cite
 And so the cost þ steuen made in this
 solēpnnyte. his fourth succellour Bone-
 facius payed it vneth / Alisaund hē
 ge of Scotclond wedded Jone kyng hē
 ries syster On saynt Luke theuāgelist
 day cañ a wynde out of þ north syde
 þ brake down houles. orcherdes & wo-
 des. belhous. & belfrayes / Also firy dra-
 gons and euyl spūytes were seen flee
 aboute in þ whil wynde / At Dreford

Anno grē

Henrici
 tercii

1218 1

1219 2

1220 3

1221 4

1222 4

Anno grē in the counseyle of bysshops was one
 Henrici take that had in his body woundes as
 terciū our lorde Ihesu Cryste had whan he
 was nayled to the Crosse/ This sayd
 that he was Ihesus/ But by dome of
 holy chirche he was take to be puny-
 shed. And at Alburbury he was nayl-
 led to the Crosse/ ¶ Dauid an erle of
 Scotlonde had a sone Johñ that wed-
 ded Lewelins doughter prynce of Wa-
 les as it were for fynall acorde bitwe-
 ne hym and Lewyn and his eame Ra-
 nulph erle of Chester/ Johñ kyng of
 1224 8 Iherusalem came in to Englode for
 socour of the holy londe/ The lordes
 of Englonde graunted kyng Henry
 the wardes of heyres and of her lon-
 des. and that was begynnynge of mo-
 che harme in Englode. And sone ther
 after kyng Henry toke the fyfteenth
 peny in all Englonde/ ¶ This yere
 came firste freye Menours in to Eng-
 londe two yere byfore saynt fraunce-
 ys dethe/ ¶ After Honorius the nyntch
 Gregory was pope xiiii. yeres/ This
 strengthened the sentence of curlyng a-
 penynt frederik the emperour/ Therfo-
 re the emperour toke many prelates &
 two Cardynales that went to the co-
 unseyle/ This pope made broder Rei-
 munde to compyle fyue bokes of De-
 cretales. that were gadred of mani cō-
 stytucōns. pylles and Decretales/ Al-
 so in a tyme this pope was biledged of
 the emperour in the cyte of Rome. And
 he sawe that the Romayns had take
 mede of the emperour/ Thenne he toke
 in his hondes the heedes of the apost-
 les Peter & Poul. and made a processy-
 on fro saynt Johñs chyrche the Latrā
 to saynt Peters chyrche/ And so he pur-

chaced the heretes of the Romayns/
 Therefore the emperour was aferde &
 went thens a feue waye/ ¶ Steven y
 archebysshop deyed. he quoced the By-
 ble at Parys. and marked y chapters.
 and endyted kyng Richardes lyfe. &
 left after hym many gode bokes that
 he had made/ The grete Deane of lō-
 don mayster Richard of Wethershed
 was archebysshop after hym/ ¶ Also
 this yere deyed Wpillyam of Aluery a
 ryche man/ fyrst he was Chaunceler
 and thenne bysshop of Parys. and left
 after hym many bokes that he had
 made de sacramētis. Tur deus homo
 de fide & de legibus. et de vniuerso cor-
 porali & spūali/ ¶ Gregory toke the
 dyme of holy chyrche/ Whyle the bys-
 shop of London sayd his masse in sa-
 ynt Poules chyrche felle soo grete thy-
 kenes of cloudes. derkenelle of the sō-
 ne. wyth thundrynge & lyghtnyng &
 stenche that noo man myghte suffer/
 Soo that the peple went out of y chir-
 che. and left y bysshop there wyth his
 seruauntes alone/ ¶ This yere kyng
 Henry graunted Englyshe men ma-
 ny freedoms/ But he toke of hem the
 fyfteenth parte of her goodes & catapl-
 le for to wyne the londes beyonde y
 see that the kyng of fraunce had oc-
 cupped in kyng Henryes tyme / And
 soo he saylled ouer see wyth grete strē-
 gthe. and dyde lypyll profyfe/ Wpilly-
 am de Brewes was blamed for Lew-
 illyns wyfe prynce of Wales. and pry-
 soned and hanged/ Therefore fell gre-
 te stryfe bytwene the kyng and Lew-
 illyn/ Ranulph erle of Chester of Lyn-
 coln & of huntynghdon deyed at Wa-
 lynforde. and was buryed att Chester

in the Chappter of monkes wyth his
forfaders / his systers lone Johñ Scot
was eile after hym / This Ranulph
deyed without chyldeyn. and had four
systers / The eldest of hem Holde was
martyed to Dauid an eile of Scotlon
de / Of him came Johñ Scot / The se
conde syster Mablye was martyed to þ
eile of Arundel / The thyrd Agnes to
theile of Derby Wyllyam de Ferraus
The fourth Hawys was martyed to þ
eile of Wynchester Robert Dupny.
Kynge Henry made the hospytall of
saint Johñ without Westgate at Ox
enforde / and layed the fyrste stone /
¶ Whan Rycharde archebysshop of
Caüterbury was dede. saint Edmon
de of Abendon was archebysshop af
ter hym. that was at that tyme Tre
soror of Salebury / He deyed byonde
the see the eyghtenth yere of his byl
shopriche. & was buryed at pountney
in Burgoyne / And þ seuenth yere ther
after. he was translated by fauour of
the fourth Innocent pope /

Laplin

xxxv.

H Rederik the mperour wedded
Isabel kynge Henryes syster /
That yere Jewes were brou
ghte byfore the kynge at Westmester /
for they had hidde a chylde al a yere
at Norwyche / And after þ they hadd
cyrucided hym. they cast for to naye
him to the Crosse ¶ King Henry wed
ded the eyles doughter of Prounce
Johñ Scot eile of Chester & of Hun
tingdon deyed without childyn at Der
enhale þ seuenth daye of Juny. & was
buryed at Chester / But by cause þ his

londes had prerogatyues of realte. his
erldom fell in to the kynges honde / &
his systers þ were his heyres had othe
r londres / Therefore in compensacõ by
cause þ soo fayr a lordshipp sholde not
be deeled bitwene dystaues of wyemen
This Johñ had four sisters: Done of
hem Magaret was wedded to Aleyn
of Galway: & bare þ mayde Deuer /
goyl / This mayde was wedded to Jo
han baillol / & bare Johñ baillol king
of Scotlond / Isabel was married to Ro
bert de Bruys / The thirde syster Hol
de deyed without chylde / þ fourth syster
Alda was martyed to Henry de Hault
ges / ¶ Also this yere Octobonus þ le
gate came in to Englonde. & ordeined
many good ordenaũces for the profy
te of holy chirche / While he passed tho
ugh Oxenford was grete fyghtynge
bytweene þ scolers: & some of his mey
ne soo þ one of his men was slayn. &
he hymselfe Octobonus was byleged
in þ belfray at Oxeney tyll euenlong
tyme. & myght vnech be deliuered by
many of þ kynges mynysters þ came
thyd from Abyndon / There he was
brought at Walpyngford. & cursed the
mildoers. and suspended þ study of ox
enforde. tyll þ thabbot & Chanons of
Oxeney & maysters Regentes of Ox
enforde came barefote & barelegged &
vngryde thurgh London to þ Legate
& had foryeuenes vnech ¶ That yere
a fals clerke feyned himself mad. & el
spped þ pryuetee of the kynges counte
& came bi a wyndow in to the kinges
chamber at Woodstok for to slee þ ky
nge / But by þ crye of an holy woman.
he was take & drawe at Couentree /
¶ Edwarde kynge Henryes eldest lone

Anno grē

Henrici
tercii

Anno grē

Henrici
terciii

is born at Westmester/ hym crystened
Octobay the Regate . and confermed
Edmond archebillhop/ This yere the
kyng of Tartres whay they had o/
uercome the Best londes. thei departed
hem in two companyes/ That one pa
rty therof destroyed soo Hungari and
Pannonia that men of the countree e
te the flesshe of theyr owne chyldery
And mani scraped of þ powder of ay
byll & etc it as it were meeles/ After
the ninth Gregory the fourth Celest
tinus was pope one moneth. & the see
was voyde one yere/ And after hym þ
fourth Innocent was pope xi. yeres &
vi. monthes/ Our Sauours crowne
of thornes was brought in to fraun
ce/ Octobonus went out of Englon
de. & was take in the see of the emper
ours men/ At Chester kyng Hen
ry entred in to Wales. and Dauid þ
prynce came to hym at Ruthlonde
That yere deyed saynt Edmonde
at Pountney. & Bonifas was arche
byllhopp after hym/ This Edmonde
was born at Abedon belyde Drenfor
de: & had ag holi fad & mod/ His fads
name was Edwarde . Ryche by his
surname/ By assent of his wyf he lad
religions lye at Euesham/ His mods
name was Mable/ She vled the hee
re & an haberyon. And foughte in her
flesshe apenst þ flesshe/ Edmond was
borne cleue of all weme of chyldhode
on saynt Edmonds daye the kyng &
martyr/ And laye all þ daye from the
morow tyde to euen as though he we
re in a swowne/ Soo þ they that we
re there wold haue berped hym pf his
mod had not wythsayd hem/ he was
named Edmonde. that is gracypous &

cleue. for he was born on a saynt Ed
monds daye/ And also whyle his mo
der was wyth chyld wyth hym / he
went on pylgrymage. and layd her be
des at saynt Edmonds tombe/ & the
re she was fyrste ware that the chyld
was alpye/ from his fyrste chyldho
de this vled his wytte to the stude of
goodnesse. by ocupacō of ghostly ly
uynge/ for good blage & custome shol
de afterward haue the maystry. & voy
de all wyched dedes/ Though he we
re lhyngge wyth alle the flowres of
vertues. yet he chole the clenness that
makyth may be nexte god/ In token
therof he made his auowe to our Las
dy by his moders counsyle/ he vled þ
heere and fasted euery frydaye wyth
brede & water/ And vled euery Son
daye & holy daye to saye all the Saw
ter er he wolde dyne/ In his chyldho
de he lerned his Gramer / And was
soo dylealed wythe hede ache. that he
had no hope to spede afterwarde in lo
re/ His mod spake to hym & sayd. lone
I trowe that the lewde & vnsemely tō
loue that thou vlest is cause of thi wo
Thenne afterwarde he vled tonlour
of a clerke. and was hole of all þ woo
In a tyme he walked by hymselfe in
a meede belyde Drenforde. and a fay
re chyld appered to him & sayd/ hap
le my loue. I wonder that thou know
est not me. and namly whyle I am at
waye by thy tyde in scole and in other
places/ Therefore what þ seest in my
forhede wryten/ prynte it euery nyght
in thyne owne forhede/ The wrytyn
ge was Ihus nazarenus rex iudeorū
That is Ihesus of Nazareth king of
Jewes/ Thereafter he lerned alway to

haue our lordes passyon in his mynde
 Dnes for belynesse of a lesson that he
 sholde rede he forgate it/ Theñe whā
 the dape began to sprynge tholde en/
 mye bonde fast his hondes. by cause þ
 he tholde not blesse hymselfe/ And he
 prayed in his hert. & then mye fell do/
 wy from hym bytwene the bedd & the
 wall/ And he coniuered hym by þ she/
 dyng of goddis blode þ he tholde telle
 wherwyth he myght be moost chastid
 Wyth that thou hast now named sa/
 pd þ fende/ A nother tyme he had for
 pete to save this orison **D** beata et in
 temerata/ And saynt John theuange
 lyst appered to hym in his slepe/ & ma
 naced hym to smyte wyth a pawmer
 And for holy writt saith þ he that ret
 chyth not of the smale fallyth awaye
 lypyll & lypyll/ And he wold euery day
 chryue hym: & clense hym of all veny
 all synnes/ By entplyng of tholde en
 mie his hooftes douzter not only with
 signes & beches. but also with wordes
 auentred her to tempte saynt Edmon
 de for to doo amysse & wolde not cea
 se er she came to the holy mañes chā
 ber. & was strypt & scorged. And so she
 put of her vtchyng/ And whan then/
 mye might not spede by the damoyse
 he auentred by the wyfe to assaile hē
 But Edmonde woid not take her pef
 tes without leue of the husbonde. and
 put her of loo alshamed. And though
 he was not infra sacros. he was a ma
 vster of Arte: & vled to here a masse. &
 save his houres euery dape. er he wold
 rede. and was profitable to his scolers
 for he taught hem here masse also
 Whan he toke money of his scolers he
 layed it in a wēdow. & sayd powder to

powder. & allhes to allhes. but the mo
 ney was oft take awaye. wyth his fe/
 lowes in game. other elles priueli w/
 theues/ Whan he radde Arhythmetryk
 his moder þ was deed appered to hē
 in his slepe. & axed of hym. and sayde
 what figures ben thise þ thou studiest
 in. & he anwerde luche & luche/ The
 ne she paynted thre cercles in her righ
 te honde. as though she wolde meane
 the fader & lone & holy ghoſt. and say
 de/ Some studepe thou in thyle fygures
 after this tyme/ Selde he late in chir
 che. but he sayd his bedes other stondē
 ge or kneling. for he was a noble pre
 chour. sharpe arguer. & a mylde lyster
 for he was auyled & toke hede of fa/
 lace/ And was ware & wyle in allopl
 lpng of questyons. and dyde grete pro
 fyte in redyng/ for grete abstynence
 his heere fell awaye from his berde &
 hede. so þ his lypes semed clouen/ she
 vled alway grete mete. and left flesch
 on Monday & Wensday. and also in
 Septuagesima. þ is al the Lent from
 tyme that Alla is closed. he wolde tal
 te noo fleshe the dape byfore that he
 wolde syng his masse/ And soo ofte
 it happed that he ete noo fleshe in a
 moneth all hole/ she ete but seelde twy
 es a dape/ she rougt not of lectuaries
 & of medecyns/ for grete kneling his
 knees were harde as the sooles of hys
 fete/ Euery dape he sayd thre. payr of
 matins & of houres. of the dape. of ou
 re Lady & of the holy ghoſt wyth pla
 cebo & dirige/ On nyght after his fir
 te slepe he wold auyse and save certay
 ne prayers and psalmes/ Of ony enuy
 ous worde came in place he wolde not
 be in pledyng of causes/ he wold ha

Anno grē

Henrici
tercii

Anno grē

Henrici
tercii

ue men of Seculer court wyth hym to the mete. for he wolde wyne hym to the blyffe of heuen/ he wolde not vplite his howles of offyce. nother here a countes of his mynystris/ He spent al way more than he had/ He chalenged of his leuantes clennelle of body by couenaunt wryten/ So that yf ony of hem felle in to Lechery. he sholde take his hyper. and take his leue. & goo his waye/ Tythynge & offrynge & redempcion of his sinnes. he spent oonly in mylde bles/ he had byfore hym painted the ymage of our lady. and alle abowte hym the passyon of our lorde. And soo the lesson came of the booke. And byfore the ymage he had his bedes. And of epyther came grete deuocyon/ The tyme of etyng & slepyng & redyng whan he myght not study he helde it al lost/ Aloft as he opened his Byble. he wolde worlhypp it wyth a Crosse/ Whan the legacye of the crosse was comytted to hym. he toke noo Procuratoryes that hym were graunted/ but ayest thulages of othes suche legates he traueyllid on his owne colte/ he preched at Drenforde. at Gloucestre. at Wyrcetre. And Reyn that fel on the peple he made torne apen with his prayers/ It happed as he slept in his studie. that a candel fell downe on his Byble. and brente/ But whan he awoke he sawe noo brennyng was sen/ Also wyth his penne he made iii. crosses on a kybe that he had. & it vanysshed awaye/ His heeres that he ware were throw in the fire whā they were olde. but they myghte not brenne. & in the heeres that he ware myghte vnneth ony vorme be founde/ Somtyme

mellagers were sent from Caunterbury to Salelbury, for Edmond Tresorer of that place shold come & be aschebillschop of Caunterbury/ The Deane of Salelbury spake to hem. & sayd ye be welcome & euill come/ Ye be welcome. for ye doo worlhypp to oure chyche. but ye be euill come. for ye take our tresour wyth the tresorer/ hym shamed not to drawe of his owne hollyn & shone/ Euery man that he met in the waye/ that wolde be shryuen to hym. he wold lyght downe of his horse & here shrytt/ and spare for noo lett of comynge to his Jne. nother for wēde nother for reyne. ne for other weder he ferde as the olyf tree. þ holdyth to it self the bitterness in the rynde. & heldyth oute to other the swetness of þ oyle/ Soo he was harde to hymself/ & easy & goodly to other men/ he bete his breste ofte wyth his honde. & hys knees ayenst the grounde. soo that clothes that lay in seles vnder hym myghte vnneth slepe/ for worship of our lady he worshipped all wrymen. but ther by he was neuer wemed/ But in a tyme one blamed him that washomely with him. for a fayr wyf that he wolde oft speke wyth/ And he answerd & sayd. law thou not how fayr she was I knowlege she hath oft sytte by me but by her was I neuer more tempted than I was by the walle/ And yet more though al that I haue trespassed in that maner synne were wrytte in my forhede I sholde not be ashamed/ he hated takers of yettes. And sayde in frenche/ Entre prendre/ And prendre is but one letter alone/ At last by exptyng of the deuill kyng Henry &

the chapptour hous of Caunterbury was rebell apenst hym/ In that hurzlynge he made it as though he knewe it not. and kylled hem. & prelerued hē and dyde to hem all other homely dedes/ & whan his frendes sayd he was to mylde. And gaue ensample to othez men for to arple in the same wyle/ he answered & sayd. the swellynge of the see as mylke. we shall souke & ete wylde houp in þ̄ wyldernesse of this world wyth John̄ Baptyste the forgooder of oure lord. The power of takynge wreche must be wythholde only in goddis honde. I woll not of other mennes defawtes gete loenge & vnprofitable ceest & trauaple/ Thenne he hadd prelates togider. & axed how he myghte releue holy chirche þ̄ was made subget & thralle/ It was counseyled that the kyng & othez men that were rebel shold be warned/ And yf they wolde not amende. thenne the wreche of Censures of holy chirche shold not slepe. þ̄ holy man assented. and went to þ̄ kyng/ The kyng axed auplemente. and he abode. but all for nought/ Therfor the kyng was spared alone. and alle other that were rebel were denounced acursed/ But therbi wold not the euill doers be amended/ Thenne hym was leuer suffre the malpce for a tyme thā shewe his myght in plee and in stryfe for he toke hede that though he hadd done al that he myght. It myght hap that the popes Legate that was theñe in Englonde. wold vndo all his sentēce & dedes. and soo comforte the kyng to wryse dedes/ But yf tharchebisshop were present and corrected not her trelpaas & extours it myght seme that he

wold allowe his dedes by a maner feyned suffraunce/ Therfore hym was leuer be absent for a tyme/ for to shewe therby þ̄ sorowe of his herte. and that he was sore agreued with her malpce Thenne his laste sykenesse began to waxe greuous & stronge/ And he wente out of Poyntney to Soply/ And he behygght hem that he wolde come agayn on saynt Edmonds dape. Whan the sacrament of the awter was broughte to hym. he sayd thou art my lord The I haue loued. in the I haue crowed. the I haue preched. the I haue soughte. and none other/ Men tell that it gooth in to the wombe. but I tell that it gooth in to the soule and thoughte. Thenne he wellhe the woundes of þ̄ ymage of the Crucyfyxe. and kylled hem full swete. And sayd ye shall draue vp the water in Joyes of our Saupours welles /

Anno grē
Henrici
tercii

Caplm

xxvi

After Celestynus þ̄ fourth Innocencius was pope xi. yere & vi. monthes/ he put honest & noble perlones in the cardynales sees. 1241 23 that were doyde/ he made Cardynall frere Hugh of the order of prechours that expowned all the Bible. and made grete concordauces vpon the Bible/ This pope made a counseylle at Lugnum in fraunce/ There he cannyled saynt Edmonde the archebysshop the leuenth yere after his dethe And demed that the rebell emperour Frederyk shold be depoled and sette downe/ At Tholet in Spayne a Je 1244 18 we dygged in his orcheperde to make

Q iii

Anno grē

Henrici
tercii

hym a more vnyperde/ There he fo/
unde a stone hole and sounde in euey
lyde/ In the myddill of that stone he
founde a booke as grete as a lawter
wyth treeneleus wryten in griece ebrue
and latyn. and spake of thre worldes
from Adam to Antecryst. and decla/
red the proprete of mey/ And sette the
begynnyng of the thyrde worlde in cri/
ste in this maner/ In the thyrde worl/
de goddis sone shall be borne of may/
de Mary/ And he shall suffre dech for
sauacyon of mankynde/ The Jewe
radde this. and was crystened anone
¶ In Englonde was soo grete der/
the. that a bussell of come was solde
for twelue shyllynges/ That yere was
saint Edmonde translated/ And fre/
derph the emperour deyed acursed/
After hym his sone Manyfred assayl/
led the kyngdom/ And the tresour of
Cecyle tyll that Charles that was s/
kynges broder of fraunce pryued hy/
bothe of the kyngdom and of his lyfe
Whay this frederph was deed. Inno/
cencius the pope procured the chelers
of the empyre for to chese many. And
soo were chole the duke of Turayn. &
the erle of Holande / But they deyed
soone/ And some chole the kinges bro/
der of Englode Rycharde duke of Cer/
newayle/ This stryfe dured many ye/
res wyth ryght grete coste/ A deicyfy/
er dyuyded the syllables of the name
fredericus in this manere/ ¶ Fre fre/
mit in mundo/ de deprimit alta profū/
do/ Res rimatur. cus culpate cunta mi/
natur/ ¶ That yere at London was
made a solempne procession towarde
Crystes bloode. that the Patryarke of
Iherusalem had sent to kyng Henz

ry. ¶ The thyrtyenth day of October
Lowys kyng of fraunce went to the
holy londe. and toke Dampeta/ But
in the yere after he was take of s/
lou day in a bataylle in the felde/ ¶ And
Wyllayn Longa spata was deed/ Lon/
ga spata is a longe swerde / A hundred
thoulande & fyfty thoulande hu/
erdes marked with the signe of the ho/
ly Crosse came to Parys/ and destroy/
ed hugely the vnyuerlytee. and slewe
many clerkes/ ¶ Kyng Henry yaued
to his eldest sone Edwarde Galcoryn
Glonde. Wales. and Chestrehyre
That yere for grete hete the erth was
soo drye that it bare noo fruyte/ But
in the ende of heruest fell soo grete ra/
yn that the erthe myght not swolowe
therof came many mylcheues/ ¶ All/
so that yere deyed saint Robert Gros/
tehed byshopp of Lyncoln. the nynt
daye of October/ he was cunnyng in
al the lyberall artes And specyally he
expowned many thynges in Logyk es/
tyks and Astrologie/ he sent to the fo/
urth pope Innocent a ppytyle sharpe y/
nough. s/
begynnech in this wise/ Our
lorde Ihesus Cryste he sent that ppyt/
le by cause the pope greuyd the chy/
ches of Englonde wyth taxes & pay/
mentes vndue and vncustomable/ Al/
so for he hadd peny his lpyll newe a
Chanonrye wyth the fyrste that voy/
ded in the chyche of Lyncoln / But
this Robert wolde not receyue s/
chylde/ But he wrote to the pope and say/
de. that he nother wolde nor sholde re/
ceyue luche to the cure of soule s/
cow/
de not rule hymselfe / Therefore this
Robert was somned to the court and
acursed / Thenne from Innocents

1248

30

court. he appellyd to Cypstis owne tro
ne/Thenne after Roberts deyth it hap
ped on a nyght that the pope laye in
his bedde and rested. a bysshop apered
to hym arrayed as a bysshop. and spa
ke to the pope & sayd/ Arise wretche &
come to þ dome/ And smote hē wth
his crosse on the lyfte syde ryght to þ
herte/ Thenne in the morowe the po
pes bedde was founde bloody and the
pope deed/ Therefore though Roberte
was a noble man and dyde oft myra
cles. the court suffred hym not to be ca
nonysed/ After Innocencius þ fo
urth wyth Alplaunder was pope vii. yere &
foure monethes/ Pees was refourmed
bitwene kynge Henry & Lewelyn prē
ce of Wales. att mount Gomerik in
this fourme / That Lewelyn and his
succellours after that tyme hold doo
hōmage to the kynges of Englonde/
And kynge Henry tooke of hym thre
thouland marke/ Herupon Henry ma
de his charter confermed by auctorite
of the pope/ Soone thereafter fell so
grete hungre that a bullhell of come
was solde for xvi. shyllynges/ That ti
me kynge Henry made his four halfe
brethery soo ryche. that they dyspyled
other lordes/ Therefore came togydeis
at Drenforde at feest of the Tryny
te Symonde de Mountforde. eile of
Lercetre / Rycharde de Clare. Eile of
Gloucetre. and other lordes. and cho
se xii. peeres/ And by counseyle of hem
they chaunged the kynges mynystrs
and put thyle the kynges four halfe
brethery oute of the londe/ That dede
was cause of the barons werre/ Ryng
Henry saylled in to fraunce. and ma
de shamelly acorde wth the kynge of

fraunce/ And foryaue hym Norman
dy. wth other londes of beyonde see
Soo that him sholde leue hole the lon
de of Gascopy/ After Alplaunder
the fourth wyth was pope nygh fou
re yere/ This was fyrst Patriarke of
Iherusalem/ Thenne bi helpe of hem
that had take the sygne of the Crosse
he chaled thooft of Rome. that Ma
nyfredus had put in saynt Peters lon
de/ Also the pope yaued the kyngdome
of Scycile to Charles that was þ hē
ges broder of fraunce. yf he put thēs
Manyfredus: and soo it was done. A
bout that tyme at Teukelbury a Je
we felle in to a seege on a Saterdaye/
and wolde suffre noo man to drawe
hym vp for reuerence of his holy day
But Rycharde of Clare eile of Glou
cetre wolde suffre noo man to drawe
hym vp in the morowe .on the Son
daye. for reuerence of his holy daye
And soo the Jewe deyed/

Anno grē

Henrici
tercii

Caplm

xxxvii

This yere fell stryfe bytwene þ
kynge and the lordes of Eng
londe. for the kynge wold not
holde the ordenaunces that were orde
ned at parlement att Drenforde/ A
bowte saynt Johns feest the Natyuy
te the lordes helde in warde þ bysshop
of herforde. the pryour of Wenlok. &
other prelates that were Alyenes/ D
ther that were nexte þ kynge they cha
ced out of Englonde/ And occupped the
yr goodes and catayll/ Therefore Hen
ry put the vnpuerlyte out of Drenfor
de/ At laste the kynge and the barons
put hemselfe to wchynge the artycles

1254 41

D iiii

John Goudgeford

Anno grē
Henrici
tercii

1284 48

in the ordenaunce of the kyng of fra
ūce/ And he reprevud thyle artycles e/
uerychone/ But the lordes of Englon
de foiloke his vnknyffull dome / and
stode forth as they had begon. Theñe
lordes that mayntened thise ordenaū
ces came togidens at Lewys in South
sex. the xiiii. dawe of Meye. And yauē
a batayle. and toke kyng Henry and
his brother Rycharde duke of Corne
wayle/ And Edward kyng Henries
eldest sone and mani othei grete/ And
loo they compellyd the kyng to hold
thise ordenaunces that thei had made
and helde Edward viii. monethes in
warde at Herforde/ That tyme y pro
vince of Chester was yue to Symon
of Montford erle of Leycetre in y Tri
nyte euen/ The kynges sone Edward
of Herford escaped out of warde bi
helpe of syre Roger Mortymer. for he
had leue by cause of solace to pricke a
couler. And soo he escaped vnto the
hylle Dunmore / There he sawe
this Roger Mortmers baner dylplay
ed/ Therafter aboute Lammalle was
an harde batayle at Euesham bytwe
ne the kyng and the barons / There
by gylefull wythdrawynge of the erle
of Gloucestre that held with Symon
before/ this rightfull Symon was de
de. and many othei noble perlones
Of hym grete fame tellyth that he di
de many miracles/ But thei were not
shewed for drede of the kyng/ Theñe
Symons knyghtes helde the cal
tell of Kenelworth half a yere agayn
ste the hooft of all Englonde. / After
Whan the fourth Clement was pope
as it were foure yere/ After hym y po
pes see voyded thre yere and two mo/

nethes/ This Clement had fyrst wyf
and childery. and was afterwarde ad
uocate and cheyf of counseylles wyth
the kyng of fraunce/ Whan his wy
fe was deed he was made byshop of
Pue/ And thenne archebishop of Nar
bon. and thenne byshop of Sabyn. &
Lardynale and Legate sent in to En
glonde/ There whyle he was absent
he was chole pope/ Therafter as men
thought wyth his mylde luyng and
holy bedes he aqweynt many trybula
cons of holy chyche/ Also whan Con
radinus went in to Spycile to werre a
gainst Charles. this pope tolde opely
in a sermon. that Conradinus dede sho
lde com to nought/ That yere at Alha
lowen tide Octobon the Legate came
in to Englonde. and ordeyned many
thinges for the profite of holy chyche
By his counseyle kyng Henry graū
ted that they shold raunsonne her lon
des that were dylherpyed for the ary
lynge ayenst the kyng. out take thei
le of Derby Robert de ferrer. for it se
med that he had moost greuyd the kē
ge. Thenne the nexte yere therafter he
greuyd the kyng. and was take. and
dylherpyed. tyll he othei his heires. o/
ther some who for hym myghte paye
on a dawe l. thousande pouēde/ At Lon
don Octobon the Legate denounsed
the Londoners and the Portnens acuz
led/ And sayde that they were acuzsed
in pope Clements counseyles / and he
enterdyted hem. and forbode hem the
companye of Crysten men/ Thenne
he suspended the byshops of London
and of Chycheestre of her offyce. tyll
they were assolpled of the pope/ Ther
fore the Londoners byleged Octobon

in the toure of London. tyll many bilshops armed had hym awaye / Thys Octobon toke dymes of holy chyche for thre yere while he was in Englonde. and soo he went his waye / And of a deaken Cardinale he was made pope / That yere the loudan of Babilon destroyed Ermonye. and toke Antyoche . And slewe the men that dwelled therein. and destroyed the noble cyte.

¶ Kyng Henry laye wyth his hooft wythout London att Stratforde . tyll that pees was made bytwene hym & the barons / ¶ Octobon went oute of Englonde with grete trelour. / ¶ And Edwarde the kinges sone and many other toke the sygne of the Crosse /

¶ Pope Clemente deyed / And saynt Edwarde kyng and confessor was translated the fourth day of October in kyng Henrys tyme / And kyng Henry had the twentpest peny of lewdennes cataylle. and the dymes of holy chyche for thre yere by assente of the pope / This yere Edwarde the kynges eldest sone and his wyfe wente to the holy londe / ¶ After Clemente the tenth Gregory was pope foure yere / The thyrde yere after he made a couleyle at Lugdnum for the profyte of the holy londe / for he caste to goo thyder in his owne persone / In that couleyle were messagers of the Tartres and of the Grekes / The Grekes promysed that they wolde come agayne to thunitte of chyche / There were vii. C. M. shyppes. & a thousande prelates Therfor one sayd Gregorius denus congregat omne genus / he wolde by this verbe meane that the tenth Gregory gadred all manere men. There

was ordeyned that noble statute that neuer was herde afore. that all persones with cure sholde be prestes after þe tyme / And after that tyme noo man sholde haue leue to assygne his tethynges at he dyde byfor at his owne will but al tethynges shold be payed to the moder chyche / ¶ Also this Gregory charged holy chyche wyth dymes for vi. yere / he dampned pluralite of benefices wyth cure / Also he approued some states of the orders of Beggers. as prechours & Menours. and some he suffred as Carmes & Austyns / And some he reprobued as Sacfreres. that were called de penitencia . and de Valle viridi and other luche / ¶ Also this yere deyed Henry kyng of Englonde on saynt Edmonds daye of Pontney And men thoughte that skylfully he ended his lyfe in his daye / for he trauelyed hym wrogfully whyle he was alyue / he had reigned lv. yere / ¶ Also this yere deyed Bonifas archebischop of Caunterbury / And the pryour of Caunterbury was chose archebischop But the pope forbad that eleccyon. & made archebischopp fiere Roberte of Rylyweyby of the order of prechours. & mayster of Dypynite / Amonge his other noble wyptynges. he made noble writing vpon Precian & vpon Logik / ¶ Soone herafter Lowys kyng of fraunce & his two sones. the kyng of Nauern & many prelates went agayne to þe holy lond. but by grete siknesse & euyll . that was stronge in the see costes of that londe / The Cysten hooft that was of two hundred thousande was dysparpled . and alle to shedde / for the popes Legate that was ruler

Anno grē

Henrici
tercii

Anno grē Edwardi of pylgryms in the holy londe deyed and þ kyng of fraunce also / Thy kyng whyle he laye seke prayed belily in this manere/ Lorde I praye that thou make vs despyse þ welth of this worlde. and drede none of his myscheues/ And for þ peple he prayed in this manere/ Be thou lorde to thine owne peple halower & wardeyn/ And he put to at the ende/ I shall entre in to thy hous/ and I shall praye to thyne holy temple/

Laplin

xxxviii

1313 1

EDwarde kyng Henryes sonne came out of the holy lond in to Englonde. the seconde daye of August. and was crowned hēge the thyrtyenth daye byfore Decem-ber/ And the morowe after his coronacyon. he toke openly hōmage & feowte of Aylslander kyng of Scotlonde/ Therē the seconde yere he made lawes/ After the tenth Gregory the fift the Innocent was pope v. monethes/ This hyghte before Tarentalius of the ordre of prechours. a doctour of dyuynyte. After hym the fyfth Adryan was pope two monethes/ Somtyme this was sent of pope Clement in to Englonde for to alledge the stryfe bytwene the kyng & the barons/ After hē þ xxi. Jhoñ was pope viii. monethes/ He hyght byfore Peter. & was famous in many & dyuers scyences. But after that he was pope he doted soo that it lemed that hym laked a grete deele of kyndly wyfite Nechelesse he auauanced clerkes oft in presence of many mey/ This behyghte hymselfe

1314 3

longe lyfe/ But he fell downe sodeynly of a newe chambre that he had buyde at Diterbe/ and deyed after þ sixt daye of the fallynge/ After Jhoñ þ thyrd Nycol was pope as it were thre yere/ This yere for Lewelyn pryncce of Wales wolde not come to the hēges parlement in to Englonde/ kyng Edwarde wente in to Wales. and founded the castell of the flynt/ And strengthed the castell of Ruthlonde/ There Lewelyn submytted hym to þ kyng/ And paue hym fyfety thousande pouēde for the trelpaas. and for the plond of Mon a thoulande marke by the yere/ Pope Nycol made frere Robert of Culwarby archebyshop of Caunterbury Cardynale. And made frere Jhoñ Peccham archebyshop in his stede/ Kyng Edwarde punysshed the Jewes. and her allentours for clippynge of money. and for euyll chaunges/ Soo that he made alle the Jewes to be take in one daye: Add some he henge. and put awaye the other/ Kyng Edwarde & the lordes made a statute ayenst Maynmoit/ Soo that after that tyme noo man sholde yeue nother selle. nother biquethe nother chaunge nother by other tytle allygne lōdes tenementes nother rentes to noo man of religyon wythout the kynges leue/ The kyng made smyte in coyne newe money. half peny & ferdinges all roude/ Theron it lemyth þ Marlyns prophcey is fulfpylled. that sayth the half deele shall be roude/ After Nycol þ fourth Honorius was pope as it were vii. yere: In his fourth yere he chaūged þ copes of frere carmes in to clencwhite. þ were tofore rape barred & bemed/

The false Wallthe Dauid aroos as
 penult kynge Edwarde on a Palmson
 dape . and dyde Englyshe men grete
 harme and domage/ But kynge Ed
 warde came abowte laynt Johns tes
 ste. and wanne Wales/ And yaued tow
 nes & londes that were in the myddill
 of Wales to lordes of his owne londe
 And helde to hymself the castels that
 were on the see syde/ Of that dooyng
 came grete pces & rest after that tyme
 Herafter abowte laynt Lukes fest Le
 welyns heede was smytte of. and bro
 ught to the kyng. and sent to London
 And lone thereafter this Lewelins bro
 der Dauid was take. that was expter
 of al the woo/ In the grete parlemēt
 at Shroelbury he was first dampned
 and then drawn wyth horses. & then
 hanged by þ throte. and then quar
 tered & deeled in dyuers places of En
 glonde/ Of this Lewelyn two men of
 religyon wrote verses in metre. of the
 Wallthe men in this manere / **H**ic
 iacet anglorum torzor. tutor benedori
 princeps wallorū lewelinus regula
 morum. Sēma coeuarū flos regū pre
 teritorū. forma futurorū dux laus lex
 lux pplor/ That is. here lyeth the tor
 mentour of Englyshe men wardeyn
 & tutor of Wallhmen. prince of Wall
 the men. Lewelyn ruler of good thew
 es/ They precyous stone of them that
 were in his tyme floure of hēges that
 were byfore. Ensample of hem þ shal
 be after this tyme. leder praylinge. la
 we and light of peple/ But the englis
 she men sayd in this manere **H**ic ia
 cet error princeps predo vitorū/ Prodi
 tor anglorum. fax liuida. lecta reorū/
 Numē wallorū. frux dux homicida pi

orum. fex troianorum stirps mendax Anno grē
 causa malorum/ That is. here lyeth
 the pryuce of error/ Theyf and rob Edwardi
 ber of men/ Traytour of Englyshme
 A dyne bronde. and set of cuyll doers
 God of Wallthe men. a cruell duke/
 a steer of good men/ Drafter of Tro
 ianes. a faile rote cause of cuyll dedes
¶ Kynge Edwarde made Englyshe 1283 10
 lawes to be holde in Wales. and lette 1283 11
 shyrpues there/ Kynge Edwarde had
 a lone borne at Carnaruan in Wales 1286 14
 on a Tuedape / **¶** After the fourth
 Honorius. the fourth Nicol of thorder
 of Menors was pope as it were vi. ye
 re/ **¶** That yere Johū Peccham the
 archebpyshopp came by Chestre in to
 Wales. to reforme þ state of holy chir
 che/ That yere was soo grete drough 1288 16
 te and heete that men ured for heete.
¶ Also that yere was marchaundple
 brente at laynt Botulphus by the des
 uyls chyldern. that lette fyre in dyuers
 places of the towne/ for they wolde þ
 more freely robbe & reue in other pla
 ces/ **¶** Men sayd that vnech all þ mo
 neye of Englonde sholde restore all þ
 harme þ was there done/ For strems
 of golde. of syluer & of other metall þ
 was molte ranne vnto þ see/ That ye 1289 14
 re a bullhel of whete was sold for iiii.
 pens/ On laynt Magarets nyght fel
 tēpest of rayne. of thūdring & of lyght
 nyng. soo þ men had herde of none su
 che byfore þ tyme. for it bete downe &
 drowned corn & gras þ stode on þ gro
 ūde/ & so corn wered derer & derer. soo
 þ at Lodon a bullhel was solde for ii.
 shilēges. þ was sold afore for iii. pens
 & so dertth of corn dured aboute xl yere
 vnto þ deth of hēge Edward þ secōde

Anno grē after the conquest / Soo that tyme at
 Edwardi London was solde for x. thylpnyges /
 Aboute this yere by heest of pope Nycol the chyrches of Englonde were tax
 ed to the very value. and syth vopded
 the taxacō of Norwyrche þ was ma
 de by the fourth Innocencius / The Je
 wes were put out of Englonde & cam
 neuer agayn / After the fourth Nycol
 the fyfth Celestinus was take frō
 ankers lyfe. and was pope fewe yeres.
 as it were thre yere / Somdele for stry
 fe that was in the court. somdele bi co
 unleyple of his succellour Bonefas he
 was meued & resygned by the popery
 che. and toke agayn his rather maner
 of lypnyge: Also that yere deyed A
 lpsandre kyng of Scotlonde / Theñe
 was there grete stryf bytwene þ Scot
 tes who shold be kyng after hym /

Laplm

xxxix

1291 19

After the deche of Alisaunder
 kyng of Scotlonde that dey
 ed wythout chylōn. grete stry
 fe was moued who sholde be kyng of
 Scotlonde after hym / And for many
 chalenged that kyngdom by cause of
 nyghe kynred & of blood. and þ myg
 hte not be determyned all full wyth
 out the presēce of the chyef lord / The
 ne it was foude by wrytyng antentik
 and olde that the kyng of Englonde
 is chyef lord of Scotlonde. and þ he
 shold knowe and deme in suche a ma
 ner caas / And for that it shold be kno
 wen after his tyme / This yere kyng
 Edwarde made serche all the abbay
 es of Englonde. Of Scotlonde and
 of wales for to wite and know what

ryght he had in that maner dede /
 ¶ Thenne in the Cronycles of Ma
 ryan the Scotte. of Willjam of Mal
 melbury. of Rogger of Huntynghdon
 and of Rauf le Bruis it was founde
 that in the yere of our lorde ix. C. & x.
 Kyng Edwarde the elder made lub
 gette the kynges of Scotlonde and of
 Lumbres / Also in þ same Cronycles
 it was founde that in the yere of oure
 lorde nyne hūdred and one and twen
 ty thyle forlaid men Scottes & Lum
 bres chole the forlaid Edwarde the
 elder to be her lorde and her patrone /
 Also there it was founde that the yere
 of our lorde nyne hundred and lxx &
 twenty / Adelstan kyng of Englonde
 ouercame Constantyne kyng of Scot
 londe. And suffred hym este to regne
 vnder hym / Also Adelstans brother
 Ederus kyng of Englonde ouerca
 me the Scottes and the Northumbres
 And they submytted theymself to hē
 and swore hym fewte / Also there it
 was founde that Edwarde kyng of
 Englonde ouercame Alpynus sonne.
 Rynadpus kyng of Scottes þ swore
 hym fewte / Also there is founde that
 Canutus kyng of Englonde and of
 Denmarke. the yere of his kyngdom
 xvi. ouercame Malcolin kyng of Scot
 londe / And thereafter he was kyng of
 foure kyngdoms. of Englōd of Scot
 lond. of Denmark & of Norway / Al
 so there it was foude þ laynt Edwar
 de yaaft the kyngdom of Scotlonde to
 Malcolyn þ was þ kynges sone of cū
 bres to hold of hē / Also Willjam bal
 tarde the lxx yere of his kyngdom o
 uercam Malcolyn kyng of Scotlonde. &
 toke of hē. ag oth of hōmage & fewte

Also Willpam the Reed dide in the same wyle as his fad had done to Malcolpyn kyng of Scotlonde. and to malcolpyns two lones. that regned one after other. Also Alysaund was his broders successour Edgar in the reame of Scotlonde. by assent of kyng Henry the fyrst. Also Dauid kyng of Scotland dyde homage to kyng Steuen. Also Willpam kyng of Scotland dide homage to the thyrde Henry. the seconde Henryes lone in his coronacion. And also to Henry the fader in his twetyest yere of his kyngdom. as it is wryten in a couenaunt that was wryten bytwene them tweyue. Also Rogyer of Huntynghon sayth. that Willpam kyng of Scotlonde came to his lord kyng Henry in Normany. & dide homage also to kyng Rycharde & to hēge John att Lyncoln. Also on a saynt Albons cronycles it is foude that Alysaundre kyng of Scotlonde wedded Margaret kyng Henryes doughter at Porke. & dyde hym homage the yere of kyng Henry xxxv. The same is founde in þ kynges charters of Scotlonde. Also in the popes bulles þ were sent in to Scotlonde it is foude þ the kynges of Scotlonde were acursed for they wolde not be burome & be obedyent to her lordes kynges of Englonde. Theñe came togider at Northampton in thendes of Englonde toward Scotlonde the kyng of Englonde wyth his wyle men. & the kyng of Scotlonde wyth the reddest & worthpest that he had. There the kyng of Englonde axed first þ the Scottes shold peasible assent to his ordenaunce. touchynge þ kyng of Scotlonde. namely for it lon-

ged to hym by cause of his cheyf lord lhypp. The Scottes sayd þ they knew no luche soueraynte that longed to þ kyng of Englonde. and sayd þ they myght not answere to luche thinges. wythout an heede & a kyng. to whom it longyth to here luche treatynge. & that thei shold yeue none other answere at þ tyme for her. othe that thei had made eche to other after kyng Alysaunders deth. the whyche oth they mulde holde vpon payne of cursyng. Theñe kyng Edwarde toke auyment. & made his lettres patentes to the Scottes. & knowleged that the comyng of the Scottes in Englonde a this halfe the water Twede shold not estloones be to hym preiudice of comyng este in to Englonde. Herafter the grettest of Scotlonde & of Englonde þ chalenged right of the successyon in the kyngdom of Scotlonde. knowleged & graunted by theyr lettres patent þ they wolde wyth good wyl receyue ryght bifo- re this kyng. as byfore the cheyf lorde. And they wold hold ferme & stable al þ he wold ordeyne in this forsayd dede. But for it semed wile men at þ tyme þ kyng Edwarde myght yeue no ryght of successyon in the kyngdom to noo man. but yf he had erst right & possessyon in the kyngdom of Scotlonde. Therefore in the kynges spede of englonde surete was made to þ Scottes þ þ kyngdom shold be restored within ii monthes to hē þ had right thereto. vpon payne of an L. M. li. sterlynges. þ shold bepayed at rome in helpe of holi lode. & also on pain of cursyng & enterdityng of þ the kyng & of the reame of Englonde. yf he wold not restore þ

Anno grē
Edwardi

Anno grē Edwardi
 kyngdome as it is sayd / And soo the Scottes with her chartres paue & by toke to kyng Edwarde the kyngdome of Scotlonde wyth castels: wyth ryght: wyth customes & vllages. And sette wardens that sholde saue to hē that had ryght alle the auauntage & profyte of the londe in the meane tyme / Whan this was done after long plee and dysputacion in euery syde of hem that chalenged that kyngdome / The kyng of Englonde tooke hede of the strength of the reylons and euydences in euery syde. and paaf the dome for Johū de Bayllol / And Johū knowleged that the kinge of Englonde is cheyf lord of Scotlonde: and sone after dyde hym hommage. and also swore hym fewte / ¶ This yere deyed frere Johū Pecham archebysshop of Caunterbury / After Rober te of Wynchester was archebysshop after hym / ¶ Also that yere a Madoc a Wallshman reved were in Wales on a Myghelmas dave / Therefore kyng Edwarde came to Chester abowte saynt Mycolas feest. and toke the yle of Mon that is called Anglelia in latin and buylded newe the cyte and castell de Beel marys / That tyme þ wodes in Wales were hewe downe that was grete locour to men of the countree to hyde hemself in wawe tyme / And stronge places were made in dyuers places by the see syde / And sone hereafter this Madoc was take and brought to London / After that tyme wawe cealed in Wales / and Wallshmen lyued as Englishmen. and gadred tresour & dradlosse of catayle / That tyme kyng Edwarde made serche al thabayes of En

glonde. and bringe to London all the money that was foude / Also he made arest all the wulles & felles. & thereafter fell a grete derth of corne & wyne /

Laplin

xl.

After the fyfth Celestinus the eighte Bonifas was pope xi. yere / This popes fyrste yere was a yere of grace / þ yere he graūted large & grete pardon to pilgryms that wold come to Rome. & bylite thapostles Peter & Paul / he made þ fyrst boke of Decretales. Therin he determyned many grete doubttes. he ecōpored many grete constitucōns extrauagant. as the constytucōn of Honorius of Adrian. of Innocencius. of Clement. & of other popes. & dyde awaye al þ wrongeful was / A constitucōn þ is not put in the cours of lawe is called a constytucōn extrauagant / This begyled his predecellour Celestinus. & made hym to relygne by the poperyche: & turned anone to Ankers lyfe / Men sayn that therefore Celestinus prophced of hē in this maner / þ came by as a foxe. þ shalt regne as a lyon. & deye as an hōūde. for he made pope Celestinus make a Constytucyon. That he and euery pope myghte freely relygne by the Poperyche / ¶ And whanne he was pope. he reuoked the same Constytucyon / Thenne he ruled strongely. and sette downe some Lardynarles: And some Gentyll men de Columpna ¶ And wythstode the kyng of France in many popntes / And yett also not oonly that / But he founded wyth alle his myghte to sette downe the

kinge of fraunce/ Therefore the steward
 arde of fraunce Wyllyam de Longa
 ret a wyle man & ferre castynge. And
 the foilaid brederm de Columpna con
 lpyred togyder/ And toke pope Bone
 fas. and lett hym vpon a wylde horle
 without bridle/ and turned his face to
 warde the tayle/ And made hym pry
 ke soo abowte to the laste brethe. & fle
 ew hym soo wyth prychnge & wyth
 hunger/ ¶ John de Baillol that was
 made kynge of Scotland aroos aga
 ynst the kynge of Englonde & ayenst
 his owne othe. and þ by counleyle of
 some men of Scotlonde. & namely of
 thabbot of Menros/ but Johñ was ta
 ke & dyshercyed/ Thenne the yere af
 ter Wyllyam Waleys of the nacõn of
 Scottes arayed were ayenst kynge
 Edwarde. but he was chaced the secõ
 de yere after/ Kyng Edwarde slewe
 Ir. M. Scottes at fouchrych on a ma
 ry Hawdeleyn daye/ But þ Scottes
 wered stronger & stronger thirty yeres
 togyder vnto kynge Edwardes tyme
 þ thyrde after the Conquest. & bete do
 wn Englishmen oft & Englysh pla
 ces that were nygh to her marches
 Some layd that þ myshappe fell for
 softnesse of Englyshmen/ And so
 me said that it was goddis owne wre
 che as the prophecye sayd. that Engli
 she men sholde be destroyed by Da
 nes. bi frenshe men & by Scottes. as
 it is towched in the ende of the fyrste
 boke/ The kinge made seele in to his
 honde all the temporaltee of clerkes
 and put hem out of his proteccõn. for
 they wolde not rewarde him of her ca
 tayle the yere byfore ayenst the Scot
 tes/ for by assente of þ clergie Robert

the archebishhop had purchaced an In
 hibicõn of the pope that no clerke shol
 de rewarde the kynge of holy chyrche
 goodes/ But many clerkes purchaced
 for drede the kynges proteccõn wyth
 out the counseyle of the lordes/ Kyng
 Edwarde wyth lypyll strenght of En
 glyshe men & Wallshmen saylled in
 to flaundres. as it were ayenst the ky
 ge of fraunce/ It was a comyn law
 that kynge Edwarde loued so Blaũ
 che the kynges doughter of fraunce. þ
 he wold gladly yelde vp Galcoryn to
 the kynge of fraunce for his dough
 ter Blaunche/ But for Edward was
 olde & Blaunche was a yongedamop
 sell/ kynge Edwarde wedded Marga
 rete the kynges systre of fraunce. and
 gate on her two lones/ Thomas & ed
 monde/ Kyng Edwarde dampned so
 deynly fals money that was slyghtly
 brougte vp/ Men called that money
 Dollardes Trohardes. Rolorpes. and
 were put forth lypyl & lypyll. and pry
 uely in stede of shilynges/ first he ma
 de one of theim worth an halfpenny. &
 theñ he forbad hem abowte/ ¶ Also
 this yere Edmund eyle of Corneway
 le deped wythout chylõn. This edmu
 de was þ lone of Rycharde eyle of Cor
 newayle & kyng of Almayne. & soo þ
 erldom fell ayen to þ crowne This ye
 re was a yere of grace. in þ whiche we
 te many pylgryms to Rome/ Kyng
 Edward yaf his lone Edward þ pry
 cipate of Wales & theirdom of chelster
 At London Wyllyam Waleys led of
 scottes was haged & drawen. his hede
 was smite of. & set vpon the bridge of
 London. al men to beholde that there
 wolde passe / His body was quartred

Anno grē

Edwardi

1299 21

1100 28

1301 29

Anno grē
Edwardi

and sent in to dyuers places of Englonde/ ¶ This yere kynge Edwarde sent to pope Bonifas letters to declare the right and the lordshipp of Englonde hath ouer the reame and of kynges of Scotlonde/ for Robert le Bruys had pleyned to the pope that kynge Edwarde greuyd wrongfully the reame of Scotlonde/ Therefore the pope wrote to the kinge of Englonde that he sholde leue of suche greuyng. but he myghte shewe cleerly his right /

1304 33 ¶ After the eyght Bonifas the entewenthy Benet of thorder of prechours was pope not fully one yere/ Of hym one sayd in this maner ¶ A re nomen habe benedic benefac benedicite / Aut rem peruerite maledic malefac maledicite/ That is. haue thy name of thy dede. say wel doo well yblessed/ Othertorne the dede. saye euill doo euill a/ cursed/ He sayth thus. for Benet is benedictus in latyn. blessed in englyshe/ ¶ After Benet the fyrthe Clemente/ was pope as it were xii. yere. he traupilled abowte buyldyng of castels and gaderyng of tresour/ He dampned of order of Templers. and ordeyned the seuenth boke of Decretales. that highthe Clementynes/ And soone thereafter in a counseyle that he made at Wyen he reuoked the same boke/ But his successour the two and twentyest pope John renewed ayein that boke. & published it. and put it to the cours of lawe Canoy / This Clement was the fyrste that chaunged the popes See from Rome to Auinion/ Men wondred of that dede. whether it were done by goddis ordenaunce: othre by manes folyshthe hardynesse ¶ Also that yere

re kynge Edwarde made harde Inquillicon apenst euill dooers. and against hen that trespassed apenst the crowne That maner Inquillicon hight Tra yballston/ ¶ Robert de Bruys tooke wrongfully the kingdom of Scotlonde/ And abowte Ester he slewe John le Comyn at Dunfre in of chyrche of frere Henous/ for he wolde not assent to hym in that trayson/ But the kynge of Englonde came. and chased thys Robert. and henge the sleers of this ion han/ ¶ That yere kynge Edward deyed at Carleel. and made Piers of Ganelston that was pryue wyth his sone/ for were the londe of Englonde /

Capm

xli.

Rynge Edwarde deyed on saint Thomas dape of Translacōn bysides Carleel at Borough vpon the Sonde. the yere of his kingdom xxxv ¶ Robert archebysshop of Caunterbury was expled. and he sawe his dethe in his slepe at Rome ¶ After the fyrste Edwarde his sone was kynge the seconde Edwarde after the conquest / Anone he had home agayn his leef Piers of Ganelston & gaue him the duchery of Cornewayle. and made him Wardeyn of Englonde while he was aboute his owne maypage byonde the see att Bolopn/ He wedded Isabel the oonly doughter of phylip kynge of fraunce/ And came thens agayne. and was crowned kynge at Westmester the Sonday in Quinquagesima that is the dape a fourtenyght after that Alla is clofd. ¶ He was crowned of the bysshop of

Wynchestre by auctoryte of pope Clement/for Robert archebischop of Caunterbury was at that tyme at Rome exiled out of Englonde/ This Edward was fayr of body. and grete of strengch. and vnstedfast of maners. & of thewes / If men shal byleue the comyn tale. for he forloke the compani of lordes. and drewe hym to harlottes/ To syngars: to gestours: to cartars: to deluers. & to dykars. to rowers. bothe men and shyppes men: and to other craftes And yaued hym to grete drynkyng. he wolde lychtly tell out pryue counseyll and smyte men that were aboute hym for right lychtly trespas/ And dide more by other mennes counseyle than by his owne/ he was to large of pestes & solempne in makynge of feestes/ Redy to speke. and variaunt of dedes. vn happy apenst his enemyes. and cruel to his meyne/ And loued strongli one of his whyllers. and dyde hym grete reuerence & worship. and made hym ryche. Of this doynge fell vpony to þe louer/ euyll speche and bakbytnge to the byloued/ Sklauder to the people harme and domage to the Reame/ he auauiced to states of holy chirche. hem that were vnable & vnworthy. þe was after a stake in his eye. and a spere in his syde / In his tyme was soo grete derthe of whete. and contynuell more yd of bestes. that none luche was seen bifore that tyme/ There were dymes alwaye gradered. and contyrbucyons payed / Spyrtyuell & temporell was alwaye pylled/ And by suffraunce of the pope. and by colour to wythstonde the Scottes. moche good fell to þe kynges enchetes/ But by the kynges out

rage. al was wasted and spent in ydyl But in one poynt this kyng happed well that Wales was neuer rebel ayenste hym/ In the other syde hym myght happed alwaye/ In his begynnynge he loued Piers of Ganelton: and had byfore forswore his company att hys faders heeste/ But he sente after hym agayne from beyonde the see. by cause of hym he was recheles of ysabell the quene/ and roughed not of the lordes of the londe / Therefore the lordes had Indignacō. and put out this pyers ouer see in to Gylonde/ There the kynges tresour was rabbillshly wasted & spent/ Yet for hope of more pees. pyers was brought agayn/ But the kynges tresour was wasted and spente as it was byfore/ And the lordes aroos & put Piers from the king: and toke his horsles and his tresour in Northumberlonde. and chaced pyers/ And biledged him in the castell of Scardburgh. and toke hym. & smote of his heed at Ga uerellyche bilydes Warwyck/ But whan pyers was dede. yet the kyng vled his olde maners. and drewe to othet men/ Therefore Robert archebischop of Caunterbury made a solempne counseyle of the prouynce/ There were ordened many noble statutes in helpe of the reame / The kyng was sworne to holde thise ordenaunces / & Robert the archebischop yaued his blessing to al that wold hem holde. and his curse that wolde them breke/ But thenne as alwaye the kyng drewe to his fauours. and dyde not as he had promysed/ Therfor was grete speche amonge the comyns. and grutchynge amonge the grete apenst the kyng

Anno grē

Edwardi
scōi

Anno grē and hem that were nyghe the kyng.
 Edwardi and specpally Robert tharchebpshop
 lodi and Thomas erle of Lancastre by cō
 forte of this Robert fonded with him
 many yeres to wythstonde the kynges
 nygpytee tyll that he yelde vp the brech
 1308 2 in that stryfe at the laste ende/ By lor
 des agaynst the kynges wyll Piers of
 1311 4 Ganelton was exyled in to Fflonde/
 And the yere after abowte the Naty/
 uyte of our lady. he was sente after a/
 gynn/ And the kyng came ayenst hē
 att Chelstre/ But abowte mydwynter
 Piers was exyled in to flaudres/ And
 abowte Landelmalle he was sent for
 apen ayest his wyll/ þ kyng was awhi
 le w^t hym. & lefte hē in the castel of
 Stardburgh/ There the lordes byle/
 1312 6 ged hym. and toke hym. and brought
 hym to Dadnynton. and slewe hym bi
 lydes Warwyche / Piers was heeded
 at Ganerelstye. vpon the daye of sa
 ynt Geruacius & prothacius/ And þ
 same yere on a saynt Bryces day the
 kynges eldest sone the thyrde Edwar
 de after þ conquest was born at Wpē
 1313 1 lore/ The archebysshop of Wynchel
 stre deyed. and mayster Thomas of
 Cobham was chole. a ryght noble cle
 rke/ By Instauce of the kyng he was
 put of. and translated to Wyrcetre
 And Walter Reynald the kynges tre
 sourer was made archebysshop/ & so
 loone thereafter the kyng wente in to
 Scotlond wyth grete boost & grete a/
 rape/ And at Strynelyn he & his we
 re shamfully ouercome on a saynt Jo
 hans daye / Gentyllmen were slayne
 & take. and tresour losse/ Some thre/
 we awaye her wepen. and toke socou
 re oonly by flyghte/ Here after xii. ye.

re contynuelly whyle the kyng reg
 ned. the North countree of Englonde
 was destroyed by the Scottes/ Edwar
 de le Bruys. Robert le Bruys broder
 wente in to Fflonde. for to wyne þ
 londe / But the fourth yere thereafter
 he was slayne. on a saynte Calyptes
 daye/ Also this yere aboute Myghel
 masse a knyghte of Lancasthyre mo/
 ued weire ayenst his owne lorde Tho
 mas erle of Lancaster / But abowte
 Martynmesse he was take & heeded/

Caplm

clii.

After the fourth Clement. the
 two and twetyest John was
 pope abowte xviii. yere. He re
 newed the vii. boke of Decretales. &
 auauanced clerkes. and ordeyned gene/
 rall studies. and loore of thre langa/
 ges. of Hebrue. Grue. & Latyn. And
 fyrst by cause that it sholde seme that
 he hated takynge of yestes. he damp/
 ned pluralytee of benefyces/ Soo that
 euery curate shold holde hym apayed
 with one benefice with cure/ And this
 pope sholde haue the fruytes of the o/
 ther benefyces that voyded lōge tyme
 of yeres/ Also he releued to hymself þ
 fyrste benefyce that voyded by deth re
 sygnacyon. other by translacōn/ Soo
 that the persone that were Instytute
 shold chese whether he wolde haue the
 taxe of the benefyce. other the ouerplu
 ys/ By that cautpyll came grete tresou
 re to the popes honde / But the duke
 of Bauaria. that sayd hymself empe
 rour werred ofte ayenst hym. and bas
 re hym downe alwaye/ Also this ye
 re was grete dethe of mey and of belz

tes/and grete fallynge of reyne in somer and in heruest/Therof came grete derthe of come. soo þ a quarter whete was solde for xl.shillynges/ A wyrtter that highte Johñ had a catte that was homely wyth hym aboute Pente cost at Drenforde/ This Johñ layde openly that he was heyre of Englonde/ Therfore at Northampton byfore the kynge and lordes .he was preuyd false.and hanged and drawen /

¶ That yere two Cardynales came in to Englonde/And curled Roberte le Brus and his fautours / And enterdred Scotlonde/¶ Kynge Edward fauoured the two Spencers/Hugh the fader.and Hugh the sone agaynst the wyll of the lordes. Therfore Thomas Erle of Lancastre & many other wythdrew soe the kynges strengthe/ Soo that they made theym a coloure as it were by assent of the kynge/And exyled thyle Spencers/and threwe dowy her castelles in Wales/ They lad awaye the bestes. and gadred trelour And occupyed Gloucestre in the wynter tyme/ And sone thereafter without counseyle of other men.the kynge sente agayne for bothe Hughes / Theñe wrath and stryfe encreaced from day to day/Amoꝝ al this ii.lordes de Mortymer toke hastily cytees in þ marche/ er the erle of Lancastre myghte be redy/And pursued the kynges knyghtes tyll that the kynge came abowte by Shrowesbury vpon hem wyth a grete multytude of foote men/ Therefor defawte of money/ And by cause that the erle of Lancastre was tolonge behynde/ The knyghtes went awaye/ And the two Mortymers muste nedes

pelde theym).and soo they dyde. & were pryoned att London/ Thenne the kynge went to Gloucestre. and hadd wyth hym thens bothe the Spencers/ Thenne he went to Lychefeld aboute saynt Thaddes dape.for to take the erle of Lancastre. and his fautours þ were at Turbury.and at Burton.

But whyle the kynge palled the watter out of the towne at a foorde/the erle of Lancastre and his men fledde oute of the towne of Burton to the cyte of Burghbrydge / There came Andrew of Herkelepe in the kynges side and slewe the erle of Herforde ryghte vpon the brydge the xvi.daye byfore Apryll/And toke the erle of Lancastre and many other noble men/ The most parte of them were hanged in dyuers places by the throtes/But the erle was byhedded at his owne castel of Pounfret.the tenth dape byfore Aprile

¶ Of this erle and of his dedes it is oft grete stryfe amonge the comyn peple.whether he sholde be accounted amonge sayntes or no/ Some sayd yes for he dyde many almes dedes.& worshypped men of relygion/ And mayntened a true querell.as it semyd to his lyues ende/ Also his enmyes dured after but a whyle.and deyed in shamful dethe/ Other saye the contrary, & telley that he was an husbonde man. & roughle not of his wyfe.and defoyled a grete multytude of gentyl wyñmen & daymoylsels/¶ Of oni man offended hē altyll .he slewe hym anone/ Apostates and euyl doers he fauoured strongly: for they sholde not be punished by the lawe/Also he wold comytte all his doynge to one of his secretaries/

Anno grē

Edwardi
scđi

Anno grē Edwardi scđi
 1321 13
 1322 16

to doo wyth as he wold/Also that he fledde shamefully in tyme of fyghte ge for the right vnto the deth/And luche one sholde not be accounted a layn te: namely whyle he was take & slayn maugre his teeth/But offrynges & lihenesse of myꝛacles that ben now done in that place there he was biheded what yllue they shall take. it shall be knowne after this tyme/From that tyme to the sixt yere after the fortune of the Spencers began to encrease/ And the condycyon of the quene drewe towarde leuuage. tyll that the kynge of fraunce pursued strongly the kynge of Englonde. for the hōmage of Galcoyne was not done/Abowte the Allocōn of our lorde the kynge helde a parleament at Porke/ There he made Hugh the Spencer the elder erle of Wynchestre. and Andrew of Harkelepe erle of Carleel/ The same yere abowte Lamasse the kynge wente in to Scotlonde/ And though he had no wythstandynge. yet he losse many mē wyth syhenesse and wyth hungre/ Abowte the Natyuyte of our Lady. the kynge came homewarde agayn/ And the Scottes came after him. and toke castell Nozham/ And afterward aboute saynt Lukes tyde att the abbaye of Bella Lauda vpon blacke Hammor they had nyghe take the kynge at mete yf he had not fledde/ But they toke the erle of Rychemonde. and þe kynges treflour was losse/ The same yere the morowe after saynt Thaddes day Andrew of Harkelepe was take atte Carleel. as a traytour hanged & drawen. and heeded/ And his bowels brent and quartred. And his heede set vpon

London byrdege/ At Lamasse Rogyer Mortymer the yonger that was in prison elcaped oute of the towre of London. by a slepyng drinke that his wardens had dronke/ Abowte mydolente for to make pees the quene of Englonde was sente to her brother kynge of fraunce. that had assayled a grete deele of Galcoyne/ Abowte the Natyuyte of our Lady the kynge sent his sone Edwarde in to fraunce for to doo the kinge of fraunce hōmage for the ducherye of Guyan. that was puegh hym/ And the kynge of fraunce made hym abyde wyth his moder in the countree of Pontiewe/ The moder & the sone dwellid soo beyonde the see. & wolde not come apen. other durste not for drede of the Spencers/ Thenne þe kynge of Englonde by counseyle of þe two Spencers outlawed & banysshed his wyfe and his sone openly at London in Chepe: as Traytours of the Reame/

Caplm

liiii.

This yere aboute Myghelmasse. the quene of Englonde and her sone Edwarde. and Rogyer Mortymer. that elcaped out of the toure of London came in to Englonde wyth lypyll strengthe of hewers. & lounded in Estler. and wente towarde London. there the king was þe tyme. & woder it was þe londe was styll all abowte wythout noyle & shedynge of blode/ And the kyng fledde out of London in to west Wales. and they followed hym easely a foote paas/ That tyme the morowe after of saynt Calyx

tes daie by counseulle of the burgeys of London. þ̄ kynges tresorer byllhop of Exceire was heeded wþhout the North doore of saynt Poulis chyrche. And in the morowe the toure of London was take by burgeys of London. in helpe of the quene and her sone So ne therafter on saynt Symons euen & Jude. the quene and her men toke the castell of Bryltowe/ There Hugh the Spenser thelder was hanged and drawen. and his heede sente to Wynchestre. þ̄ same yere on saynt Hughes daie. the erle of Arundell was take in the countree of Shrowelbury. But he was heeded atte Herforde/ The same weke the kyng of Englonde was take in the castel of Meth in west Wales. and putt in ward in the castell of Renelworth. Hugh the Spenser the yonger was take with the kyng/ and drawen. at Herford byheded and quartered. and his heede was let to London byrdge/ Also that yere in the Octaues of Twelpe day was made a parliament att London/ There by ordeinaunce were solempne messagers sente to the kyng that was in pryson/ Thre byllhops. thre erles. two baros. two abbottes. two Justices for to resylgne to the kyng that was thenne in ward the homage that was made to hym somtyme/ for they wolde no longer haue hym for theyr lord/ One of hem syre Wyllyam Trussell knyght and procuratour of all the parliamente spake to the kyng in name of all þ̄ other and sayd thyle wordes/ I Wyllyam Trussell in name of all men of the londe of Englonde. and of al the parliament procuratour / I resylgne

to the Edward the homage that was made to the somtyme/ And from this tyme forthward now folowing I desyre the. and pryue the of all ryal power/ And I shall neuer be tendaunt to þ̄ as for kyng after this tyme/ Also this was openly cryed at London/ The same yere on Landelmasse euen: Edward the kynges sone was made knyghte/

Capl'm

xlvi.

EDwardes sone þ̄ thyrde Edward after the Conqueste a yonge chyld of xv. yere olde vnder ward. yet luyng his fad was crowned kyng atte Westmestre on a Landelmasse daie/ In his begynnynge came fourth gracypus happes and fortune/ Thenne the erthe toke plenty. the ayer temprure. the see quyet & pees. and holy chyrche freedom/ The thyrde daie of Apryll the olde kyng was broughte out of the castell of Renelworth to the castell of Barklepe/ There many men colpyred for to helpe for his delpuraunce/ But he dede abowte the feest of saynt Mathewe þ̄ euangelyst/ Of his luyng & of his dedes: it is yet stryfe among the peple. as was somtyme of Thomas of Lancastre whether he shold be accounted amonge sayntes or noo/ for nother prysonmente nother persecucion. and greues preueth a man a saynt/ but þ̄ holines of þ̄ rather lye acorde thereto/ for suche ben Indyfferent to good and to euyll/ for euery synfull man it is as a fayr grace of suche peynes wþ contrycyon done away his synes. and minyssh

R iii

Anno grē
Edwardi
scōi

Anno grē his paynes in purgatory. though they
 Edwardi wythout ony payne of purgatory. but
 tercii presumpcion and pryde of euyll men:
 and synfull truste and hope in yde: h
 they and other suche haue noo payne
 in purgatorye/Also lykynge, and wyl
 that wyues haue to goo abowte make
 tydynges sprynge and sprede myghty
 ly of suche worshyppe. tyll the buil
 dyng vpon suche vnshure grounde be
 gynn to slyde/¶ At the parleament of
 Wynchestre Edmonde of Woodstocke
 was heeded. for he had conspired aga
 ynste the kynge. as it was layd/ The
 forsayd Edmond was the kynges ear
 me. and erle of Kent / The xvi. dawe
 1329 3 byfore Juny this thyrde kynge Ed
 ward after the conquest had his eldest
 sone Edwarde born of his wyf the
 quene the erles doughter of Henaude/
 1339 4 ¶ Also that yere on the morowe after
 saynt Lukes dawe Rogyer Mortymer
 that made men calle hym erle of the
 Marche was taken at Notyngham &
 sent to London. And there by dome
 of the parleament he was hanged & dra
 wen on saynt Andrewes euyn/ Abow
 te Lammalle Edwarde de Baryllol h
 was somtyme kinge of Scotlonde en
 tred in to Scotlonde for to recouer his
 kyngdom/ with lytyll strength of En
 glyshe men/ vneche two thousande. &
 slewe lxxij thousande of Scottes atte
 Gladelmore/ The kynge of Englon
 de came for helpe of h kynge of Scot
 londe. and beliged Barwyck the twel
 1332 6 tyfth dawe of Junyll / ¶ Wpillyam de
 Reth a Scottyshe knyght promysed
 the kynge that he wolde at a certayne
 dawe brynge the hoolste of Scottes to

fyghte wyth hym/ and to remeue h ly
 ege. And but he soo dyde he wold yel
 de to the kynge the cyte of Barwyck/
 In the meane tyme the Scottes brent
 te in Northumberlonde. as traytours
 shold. and byleged the castell of Ban
 burgh/ Therin laye the quene of En
 glonde: yf they myghte in that wple
 breke the syege of Barwyck. Thenne
 at the dawe that was sette. the seuen
 tenth dawe byfore Lammalle anone at
 ful see. the Scottes came agaynst En
 glyshe men in thre bataylles all a fo
 te. and vngryde in a place fast bi Bar
 wyck. that is called Bothull belydes
 Halpydon/ Englyshe archers bete dou
 ne the Scottes. and horsmen pursued
 hem. and chaced hem tyll it was nig
 hte. Soo that there were dede of Scot
 tes viii. erles. a thoulande and iii. hun
 dred horsmen. and of other men xxxv.
 thousande/ Whay this was seen Bar
 wyck was yelden vp vnto the kynge
 of Englonde/ & wond it is to tell there
 were none dede of thenglyshe menes
 syde. but a knyghte and a squyer. and
 xii. foote men/ In the feest of Geua
 lius and Prothalius/ Edward le Ba
 yllol very kynge of Scotlonde dide ho
 mage for the Reame of Scotlonde to
 the kynge of Englonde att the castell
 vpo Tyne in presence of iii. byshpops
 of erles. of Barons. and of grete mul
 tytude of peple/ And soone therafter h
 Scottes were rebel/ Therefore in a col
 de wynter the kinge of Englonde wen
 te in Galwaye. and dystroyed the co
 untree vnto the Scottyshe see. and re
 pared the castell of Rokelburgh/ And
 there he locoured hym & his men all h
 wynter tyme ¶ The ii. and twentysst

Fore Cudde my lathii
 Manuscript. on bellu.

pope Johan deyed in the Aduente of our lorde / And anone in the same we / he the tuelffth Benet was made pope. that was fyrste monke. and thene abbot of whyte monkes / and thene byllhop in his owne dpolyc. & thene Lardynall / And at laste pope / Anone he made constytucyons to relygrouse men of dyuerse ordres towchynge her rules and her ordres / ¶ Abowte that tyme on saynt Gregories day in the Tente kynge Edwarde in full parlement at London made a ducherie of the erldome of Cornewayle. and pauc it to his eldest sone Edwarde. and the erldome of Chestre yet therto / ¶ Also there he ordeyned v. erles / One to Derby. a nother to Northampton. the thirde to Huntynghdon. the fourth to Salisbury. and the fyfth to Gloucestre / ¶ Grete stryfe felle bytwene the kynges of Englonde and of fraunce. for the kynge of fraunce had wrongfully in Galcogn many londes & townes / Therefore the kynge of Englonde profered to the kynge of fraunce many fayre proferes and meke. for he wold haue his londes agayne. but all for noughte / Thenne the kinge gadred money in euery syde. and arayed hym to passe the see / And abowte saynt Margaretes daye kynge Edwarde passed in to flaundes. and wente thens to Coloyne / There he locped to hym the emperour. Venarus. the Brabans and the flemynghes / And by counseyll of hem. he medled the armes of fraunce amonge his owne armes / And brennt and dystroyed the Northe countrees of fraunce vnto Tournaye / Abowte Landelmasse kynge Edwarde came

in to Englonde agayn: His wyfe and his chyldery. & all that he had gotte in that syde he lefte hem at Andwerp in Brabant. as it were for surete of his comynge agayn / And he made a parliament at London. & ordened for the nedes. & charged Englyshmen wyth trybute. of the fyfth parte of her good & cataylle and alle mennes woll / And the nyynth sheyf of euery glebe of Englonde / He ordeyned for his owne Joynepes / And made lordes of the next townes answere hym of the prouffyte that came therof / Also this yere was soo grete scarlyttee of money. and plente of other thynghes. that men solde a quarter whete at London for two shyllinges and a fatt oxe for an half marke / ¶ Kynge Edwarde toke the see to ward flaundes wyth two hundred shyppes on saynt John Baptyst daye. But by the coost of flaundes he mette the grete naupe of fraunce strongly arayed / Therefore alle that daye he auypled hym & hys men what were beste to reede / And on the morowe he came to helpe a noble knyghte Roberthe of Horeley wyth the North naupe of Englonde / There was a stronge bataylle in the see / Suche a bataylle was neuer seen in þe costes of englonde / There by goddis helpe and fauoure / frenshmen & Normans were sharply shoten / Some slayne wyth strokes some drowned by her owne good will and some were take and her shyppes also. oute take fewe þe fledde away as faste as they myghte / Thenne þe kynge of Englonde came in to flaundes. & had a grete hoost & destroyed the Northe syde of fraunce / And byleged the

Anno gr̄
Edwardi
tercii

1140 14

Anno grē
Edwardi
tercii

stronge cyte of Tournay somewhat of tyme/ But at laste for defawte of moneye that his slowe procuratours sent hym not out of Englonde. trewes were take bytwene the kynges in eyther syde/ And soo eyther went his waye/ Kyng Edwarde with his nauye wente in to lytll Brytany/ There he losse many of his men by unhollon mete and drynke/ But two cardynalles were sente by the pope. and made trewes to be take bytwene þ kynges for thre yere. in the whyche tyme the righte that the kyng of Englonde chalēged in the reame of fraunce myghte be declared at full/ In his comyng a gayne out of Brytany. kyng Edward had grete displease by tempest of the see/ And men sayde that the kyng of fraunces nygromancers had made

1342 16 tempeste/ ¶ Pope Benet deped/ And the archebischopp of Roen was pope after hym/ And was called the lyxte Clement. a man of grete clergie. But a grete wastour and spender. So that he yaafe his Cardynales dygnities of holy chyrche that boyded in Englonde. and founded to putt therfore other cyties in Englonde/ Therfore the kyng of Englonde was wrothe/ And the yere of our lord a thoulande thre hundred and foure and forty/ the kyng fordyde the prouylions that the pope had graūted/ And bad that noo man sholde after that tyme brynge suche prouylions vpon payn of prisonement. and of leelyng of his heede/ ¶ In the feest of the Translacyon of saynt Thomas of Caunterbury kyng Edward toke the see vnrwytyng all his men whyther he wold goo/ But by le

dyng of a knyght of Harecourt. that was somtyme outlawed out of fraunce. the kyng loded at Hoggis byside the ryuer of Seyne in the South side of Normandy/ And spoylled Cadony and other cytees. and soo his men were made full ryche/ But the kyng of fraunce had broke the bydges of ryuers in euery syde/ for the hoostes sholde not come togyders and fyghte/ Therfore kyng Edwarde roode in Normandy. and toke propes in euery syde/ ¶ On saynt Rufus daye þ martyr. that is on saynt Austyn the doctours euey. that is the seuen and twenty est day of Lammalle moneth. at Crelly in Pycardy kyng Edwarde gloriously ouercame the kyng of fraunce & chaced hym: and slewe two kynges of Boheme & of Maryorck. the duke of Lotheryng. two byshops. viii. erles. many noble lordes: two thousand knyghtes/ And other men wythoute nōbre. and chaced the peple that fledd away aloue/ There Philyp kyng of fraunce was wounded in the thyghe and in the throte. And twyes vnholled of the kyng of Englonde. as it was sayd. and escaped away vnethe/ ¶ Therafter the kyng of Englonde byleged Calayes twelue monethes & more/ for Calays was somtyme grete enemye to Englyshmen/ That yere in the morowe after Myghelmasse daye in monte tumba. that is the seuenth day of Octobre Englyshmen and specyally of the dolyce of Vorthe seculars and regulers bete downe the Scottes that were come by entycyng of the kyng of fraunce vnto Durham/ There Dauid le Bryys kyng

of Scotlonde. Wyllyam Douglas & other grete lordes were take. and the other were dede. and chased / ¶ Abowte laynt Bartylme was feest Phelypp kynge of fraunce that had araped he as it were for to fyghte. and namely for to breke the spege of Caleys: he fledde awaye pryuelly in the dawnynge. and left there his tentes and a grete deele of vntayle therin / ¶ The meny of Caleys sawe that. and yelded by that tyme to kynge Edwarde. Theñe kynge Edward was there a moncthy / and ordeyned for Caleys. and wente in to Englonde ayeu abowte Myghelmasse. and graunted trespases for ix. monethes. at Instauce of the pope / ¶ But as he had somtyme in comynge out of Irtyll Brytayne. soo he had att this tyme grete tempeste in the see / And lost therby many noble knyghtes / ¶ Therfore this kynge Edwarde made a wonderfull compleynt / And laid my good lady laynt Marye. what is it. & what boodyth it. that att my gooyng in to fraunce I haue wynde and weeder & all thynge att my wyll / And in my comynge agayn towarde Englonde I haue tempeste and many harde hapys / ¶ This yere fell grete rayne fro the feest of s^t Matpurre of laynt John and dured tyll mydwynter nexte ther after / Soo that vnyeth passed ony day but it rayned by daye or by nyghte / ¶ That tyme fell grete dethe of meny in all the worlde wyde / And began in londes out of the Southeest sides. soo s^t vnyeth left half the peple alyue / And some hous of religyon of twenty left but tweyne / ¶ The sixt pope Clemente dyed on laynt Nicholas day / And

ne the cheyf popes penytencer Steuen bishop hostielis was chole pope. and was called the sixte Innocent / ¶ Also so that yere began grete derthe of thynges that shold be solde. soo that the sale of thynges was for dowble pryce to that it was wonte / Also the see and s^t londe beganne to were more bareyne than they were byfore / ¶ This yere it was acorded and sworne bytwene the kynges of Englonde and of fraunce oute take that the kynges seales were not lette to the Indentures that were wryten / The acorde was that the kynge of Englonde sholde haue all his lodes of the duchery of Guyan that were take fro hym byfore by the kynge of fraunce / Soo that the kynge of Englonde sholde leue and relygne by to s^t kynge of fraunce all the right & clayme that he had to the reame of fraunce / ¶ Upon that doyng were solempne messagers sente in the kynges half of Englonde / Henry the noble duke of Lancastre / Henry erle of Arundell / Myghell of Northburgh byshop of London. and Guye de Bryan / They were sente to the popes court for to haue the Conuenauntes recorded by the popes Bulles / ¶ But by sodayne frawde of fraunce. And also by assente of the pope the the Conuenauntes were putte of. and vndone / ¶ For the whyche cause Englonde araped for to fyghte. for to reouer and wyne the londes that were take with wronge / ¶ The kynge of englod entered in to fraunce wth grete strengthe of knyghtes. but he herde tell s^t berwicke was take. & came ay & deliuered berwicke of s^t power of scott. This yere was

Anno grē
Edwardi
tercii

Anno grē
Edwardi
tercii

soo grete drougth togyder. that in iii. monethes. Apryll. Maii. and Juny vneth fell a droppe of ravy downe to the erthe/ ¶ On a frydape in a Wytsonweke two freres of the ordre of menours were brent at Aupuion for som fals oppnyons. as it lemed by the pope and the cardynales. The same yere at the Natiuyte of our lady the hēge of Englonde eldest lone Edward sayled in to Galcoyn wyth many mē of armers and Archers to recouer and wynne the londes of the ducherpe of Guyan that the kynge of fraunce had longe tyme wrongfully wythholde There Edwarde dwelled alle a yere wythout ony rees of enmyes/ But in the meane tyme he toke and bete downe and spoylled and brente myghty ciities that were rebell agaynst hym. as Narboy. Carcalon and ocher/ But in the ende of the yere of his comynge/ ¶ xxi. day of the moneth of Septembre whyle the duke of Lancastre byleged y cyte Breuens in Brytany/ Edwarde passed by the brynkes of the ruer Layer. that is of the ducherpe of Guyan/ There came the kynge of fraunce wyth a grete hooft & foughte wyth hym/ But the kynges men of fraunce were slayne and chaced/ And y kynge of fraunce was take and brought to Burdeux in Galcoyne/ And there he was tyll Wytsonyde/ This yere a bowte Wytsonyde. the forsayd Edwarde saylled oute of Galcoyn in to Englonde wyth Johū kynge of frenchemen/ And anone y pope sent two cardynales in to Englonde for to treatate of pees bytwene the two kynges/ The cardynales dwelled in Englonde

a full yere/ And the thyrde cardynalle came of his owne heede to comforte y kynge of fraunce. and dwellyd wyth the other cardynales at London/ ¶ Also this yere. that was the yere of oure lorde a thoulande thre hundred & lesuer and fyfty abowte Alhalowen tyde. Daupd le Bruys kynge of Scotlonde was delyuerd that had be longe tyme in warde enleuen yere in the castell of Dodyham/ And he payed a grete raunsonne/ ¶ Also this yere at the counte of Rome began grete styfte bytwene the prymate Amacan and freres beggers/ ¶ Also the same yere was grete destruccyon in Brytany and in Normandy by Philyp that was y hēges brother of Nauem. and by sire James Pype and Robert Knolles. & many ocher Englyshe men wythout heede and wythout warraunt of the kynge of Englonde/ ¶ This yere abowte the Assumpcion of our lady Edwarde kynge of Englonde. and his eldest lone Edwarde prynce of Wales. the duke of Lancastre. and nyghe alle the lordes of Englonde wyth a grete hooft of horsmen and of archers gadred wyth a thoulande Charpottes dwelled somwhat longe tyme atte Sandwyche/ And aboute Nghelmalle nexte thereafter / The forsayd duke saylled to Calays. The kynge and y prynce saylled to the same place abowte Landelmasse/ And began anone to ride in the reame of fraunce/ But they laye in the feelde in Burgoyne and in Champayn to the Annūpacōn of oure Lady/ ¶ In the meane tyme the Normans loded atte Wynchellsee wyth a lytyll naupe in Englonde

the fyftenth dape of Marche and assailed that towne. and slewe men. and brente some of the towne / But there many of the see theues were slayne & drowned / And the other parte of the see theues fledde to theyr shyppes. and wente oute of Englonde / As they were compelled by the abbot of Batayle and strengthe that was wyth hym.

¶ This yere abowte saynt Dunstons feest Edwarde kynge of Englonde toke trewes wyth the kyng of fraunce. in hope of pees / And came wyth his hooft agayne in to Englonde / But he losse many menes horses and charpottes helydes Parys. the eygh tenth dape after Ester by a storme of weder that fell there that tyme / ¶ Abowte Lammasse nexte thereafter. Armacan and the ordie of beggers of the strife that was bytwene theym ceased by heestes of the pope / ¶ Also the same tyme the prynce of Wales. the duke of Lancastre. and many other lordes of Englonde. and the kynge of fraunce wente to Calapes to refourme the pees bytwene Englonde & fraunce / There the pees was refourmed and assured wyth suretee of othe on eyther side / And the kinges of Englonde and of fraunce wente home agayne to theyr owne kyngdoms abowte Myghelmasse / ¶ And soone thereafter were messagers sente to Avinion to the pope to conferme the pees & the couenauntes on eyther syde /

¶ Thankynges and praysynge be to almyghty god of all his dedes /

¶ This Translacyon is ended on a Thursdape. the eyghteenth dape of A-

pryll / The yere of our lord a thousande thre hundred fyfty and seuen / The one and thyrty yere of kynge Edwarde the thyrde after the Conqueste of Englonde / The yere of my lordes age Syre Thomas lorde of Barkley that made me make this Translacyon wyth fyue and thyrty /

Anno grē
Edwardi
tercii

¶ Thus endeth the boke namyd Polycronycon made and compiled by Ranulph monke of Chetre / Whiche ordeyned it in Latyn And att request of the ryght worshipfull lorde / Thomas lorde of Berkley it was translated in to Englyshe by one Treuila. thenne Dycarpe of the paryllhe of Barkley / And for asmoche as lyche the accomplisshmente of this sayd boke made by the sayd Ranulph ended the yere of oure lorde a thousande thre hundred fyfty and viii many thynges haue falle. whiche ben requysyte to be added to this werke.

By cause mennes wytte in this tyme ben oblyuous and lychtly forgetynge many thynges dygne to be putt in memory / And also there can not be founde in thise dapes but fewe that wyte in theyr registryres suche thynges as dayly happe and fall / Therefore Wyllyam Caxton a symple persone haue endeuyred me to wrytte fyrst ouer al the sayd booke of Polycronycon / And somewhat haue chaüged the rude & olde englisch. that is to wyte certayn wordes. whiche in thise dapes ben nother vbled ne vnderstonde. And ferdermore haue put it in enprynste. to the ende þ it may be had. & þ maters therein scribled to be know. for þ boke is generall

Anno grē
Edwardi

touchynge shortly many notable maters/ And also am auypled to make a nother boke after this laid werke whiche shall be sette here after the same/ And shall haue his chapitours & hys table aparte/ for I dare not prelude to sette my boke ne Joyne it to his. for dyuers causes/ Dne is for almoche as I haue not ne can gete no bokes of auctorytee treatynge of suche Cronycles except a lypyl boke named *falciculus temporum*. and a nother called *Aureus de vniuerso*/ In whiche bokes I fe de right lypyll matere syth the sayd tyme/ And a nother cause is. for almoche as my rude sympleneesse & ygnoraunt makynge oughite not to be compared sette ne Joyned to his boke/ Thenne I shall by the grace of god set my werke after a parte for to accomplishe y peres syth that he fynisshed his boke/ vnto the yere of our lord M. C. C. C. lx. And the fyrste yere of the regne of kynge Edwarde the fourth. whiche amounte to an hundred & thre yere/

Incipit liber vltimus

These folowing this fore wyten booke of Policronycon I haue enterpryled to ordeyne this newe boke bi the suffraunce of almyghty god to contynue the sayd werke brevfly/ And to sette in historyall/ thynges suche as I myghte gete from the tyme that he lefte. That was in

the yere of oure lord M. C. C. C. lvii. vnto the yere of our said lord thousande four hundred and sixty. And to the fyrste yere of the regne of kynge Edwarde the fourth /

Capitulum primum



In the yere of our lord M. C. C. C. lviii. in october Roberte Knolles a capytayne of a grete company of Englyshe men and other helde and had wonne many fortrelles in fraunce by Dileaunce in Brytany. and in Normandy And in the same moneth he lefte his garnisons. and came tofore Parys/ & there by tooke a stronge place namyd Amblanullers/ And they of Parys sette oute men of waire agaynst theym/ But they were anone ouerthrowen & beten in to the towne agayne / And dayly they assaylled the frenshemen vnto the yates of Parys / And helde theym of Parys soo strayte that at laste they were constreyned to bye that place of hym/ And to yeue to hym large money to departe / And after they destroyed many places in Champaigne/ And in Marche after they toke the cyte of Anserre/ and the castell/ Att whyche pylle were made thre knyghtes/ That is to saye Robert Knolles. Tomelyn folque. and a nother/ Whyche thre were capytaynes of grete foplon of Englyshe men/ And they pylled so that towne / whyche

was ryche as was sayd/They had al moche good and Jewels.as was valewed to tyue hunndred thoulande motons of golde / And the raunsonne of prysoners of synguler perlones was an ouer grete somme/ And whay the Englyshe mey had seen the lordes of the towne. and had pylled it viii.day dayes durynge/ They sayd they wolde brenne the towne. so that they that were lefte dwellynge in the towne agreed to grue theym to saue it forty thoulade motons of golde.and vi. perles valewed at r.thousand motons of golde/ And that Englyshe mey sholde bere away wyth theym aboue that almoche goode as they wolde.excepte the Jewels of þ chyrche of saynt Germaryn.the whiche they sholde hure in pledge for theyr payment vnto Wyndesore. and as to the walles they sholde breke theym downe. and brenne þ gates.and so they dyde/¶ In this yere of our lord M.C.C.Lx. And xxxv yere of the regne of kynge Edward the chyrd.the pees was fynlyshed and acorded bitwene bothe kynges of fraunce and of Englonde .as it is afore sayd.And at Alhalowen tide after bothe kynges mette togyder att Calys wyth both theyr counsyles/ And there were shewed thartycles and condycions of the pees and acorde/ To whyche bothe partyes agreed.and promysed to obserue and kepe/ Where forth wyth was longe a solempne masse And after the thyrde Agnus dei vpon goddis body. and also on the myssale bothe kynges.her lones.and the grettest lordes of bothe reames.being thore presente. swore to holde obserue

and kepe the sayde pees and acorde / Anno grē Edwardi
tercii
And all other couenauntes that were ordeyned bytwene theym/ ¶ Abowte this tyme laynt Bryggt an holy wydowe of the Reame of Swethen had many Reuelacions to be enfourmed vnto all the astate of the chyrche/ And Instytued and founded an ordre new of wymmen and of men/ Wherof she is Patronesse / Her feest is kepte the two and twentypst daye of Iulij/

¶ In the same yere were grete and lodepne tempestes.and stronge lychynge and thondrynge / By whyche howlynge beestes and trees were perished/ And the deuyll appered in mannes lychnelle to moche peple in dyuerse places.and spake to theym/ ¶ Also in dyuerse places of the worlde were erthe quaues/ In soo moche that Babilone the cytee felle downe wyth many castelles aboute it/ ¶ That tyme men dwelled in woodes as beestes / And durste not entree in to cytees/ ¶ That tyme were many bataylles/ Pestylence/ And hungre in many places / Also in dyuerse places the erthe caste oute whyte water and synkynge/ Whiche ouerthrewe.and made to falle castelles.and other stronge places in many partyes of the worlde/

¶ In this yere in the feest of Conuersion of saynt Poul kynge Edward helde a parlement att Westmestere/ In whiche parlement was shewed the pees / And thenne was acorded made bytwene the two kynges/

¶ Morouer in the same yere in the Ascencion euen of our lorde was seen Eclypse of the Sonne/ ¶ Where vpon fell a grete droughte/ And that for

Anno grē Edwardi defawte of rayne felle grete deithe of come and hey/Also this same yere the same moneth fell rayne in Burgoyñ almost lyke to bloode/ And a Crosse almost reed was seen in the ayre there. And in the same tyme was seen in fraunce. in Englonde. and in many other places appere two castels/ Dute of whiche pssued two hostes of armed men/ that one was clothed in whyte/ that other in blache/ And whā the bataylle was begon bytwene theym. the whyte ouercame the blache/ And sone after the blache ouercame the whyte And thenne they retourned in to theyr castels. and soo vanished awaye/ In this yere was a grete pestylence/ And this yere deped syre Harry duke of Lancaster/ In the same yere Edward prēce of Wales maried the Countesse of Kent. that was syre Thomas Holondes wyf/ whyche was somtyme diuorced fro the erle of Salisbury. for cause of the same knyght/ Abowte this tyme a grete company of dyuers nacōns assembled theym togyd/ of whom the gouernours and leders were Englyshe men. whyche dyde moche harm in fraunce/ Anone after aroos another company of dyuers nacōns. that were called the whyte company/ whyche in the countrees of Lombardye dyde moche harme/ This same yere syre Johan of Gaunt sone to kyng Edward the thyrde was made duke of Lancastre by his wife doughter & heyre of Henry duke of Lancastre & deped/ Also this yere was a grete wynde/ whyche ouerthrewe houses. trees & many a steple in Englonde/ Also in this yere kyng Edward made syre

Leonel his sone duke of Clarence/ And Edmonde his other sone erle of Cambridge/ In this yere was ordeyned by a parlement: that men of Lawe sholde plete in theyr moder tongue/ In that yere came in to Englonde the kynges of fraunce. Cypres. and Scotlonde/ whyche were worlshypfully recepued/ And after they had ben here longe tyme/ Two of theym wente in to theyr countrees agayne/ But the kyng of fraunce for grete syknesselle that he had abode styll in Englonde/

Caplm

ii.

This yere was a mighty frost lastyng from saynt Andrewes tyme vnto the fourteenth kalendes of Apryll/ In this yere there was a Scoler whyche slepte continually by the terme of vii. yere in Lubyke/ And after he awoke and lyued longe tyme/ Also this yere was a grete bataylle bytwene syre Johan of Mountforde duke of Bertyayne. and syre Charles de Bloyes/ But the victorie fell to Johan of Mountforde/ thorough helpe and locoure of Englysh men/ This same yere deped after the maneer of Sauoye kyng Johan of fraunce/ And after was caried to saynt Denys in fraunce. and there buryed/ After Innocent the fyfth pape was pope viii. yere This was abbot of Mallypene of saynt Benets ordre Doctour of Decrees/ And reputed an holy man/ He made to be preched right grete pardon to waire ayenst the Turkes / Vnto hym saynt

Brygitta was sent from Cryste .for
 confirmacyon of her rule & ordre/ Att
 laste he was poysoned and deped/ In
 this yere saynt Katheryn of Senes
 was in her floures an holy virgyn of
 the ordre of the frere prechours/ She
 hadd the Stygmates in her hondes &
 fete & lyde/ Whyche deped the yere of
 our lorde M. C. C. and lxxx. This
 yere was ordened that Peter pens frō
 thens forth sholde not be payed/ whi
 che of olde tyme was graunted for cō
 tynuyng of scole in Rome ¶ In this
 yere was borne at Burdeux Rycharde
 prince Edwardes sone/ Whiche after
 the deth of his fader. and of kyng Ed
 warde also was crowned kinge in the
 enleuēth yere of his age by ryght lye
 ne and assent of all the comunies of þ
 reame/ ¶ This yere fell a grete vary
 aunce in Spayne. & grete waire betwe
 ne Peter rightfull kyng of Spayne.
 & Henry his bastarde brother/ In soo
 moche that kyng Peter came to prin
 ce Edward to Bourdeux to are loco
 ur & helpe of hym/ On whom he had
 grete compassyon & pyte/ And by ly
 cence of kyng Edward his fader. he
 purueyed for his ayde and helpe/ In
 this tyme was seen thre dayes duryn
 ge in the Scottys the see two egles. one
 comyng out of the South. and þ other
 out of the North. whiche foughte spe
 cly togyder/ And the South fyrst scō
 fited the North egle. and he thene fled
 home agayn to his owne costes/ And
 anone after were seen mani stenes ga
 dred togyder on one hepe. whyche fell
 downe to the erthe. leemyng wyth fy
 ry leemes in manere of lyghtnynges/
 whose flāmes brent meines clothes &

heeres walkyng on the grounde/ In Anno grē
 this yere prynce Edward & the duke
 of Lancaster his broder wyth a grete
 armeer went in to Spayne. and hau a
 batayle at Nazerz ayenste syre Harry
 the bastarde. whyche had putt downe
 kyng Peter. and wanne the bataylle
 and had the vyctorie/ And put the bas
 tarde and his men to flighte. And the
 re were slayne vi. thousand of the bas
 tardes party. and a two thousand pry
 soners take/ Of whom the erle of De
 ne syre Bertram Clayhpy. and ma
 ny other lordes were prysoners / And
 the noble prynce Edward restored þ
 sayd kyng Peter to his reame again
 ¶ In the same yere was seen a blas
 ge stene named Cometa. bytwene the
 North & South with beames toward
 fraunce/ In this yere syre Leonel hē
 ge Edwardes sone duke of Clarence
 wente to Melane. and maryed the do
 ughter of Galops. And in the Naty
 uyte of our lady he deped. ¶ In thys
 yere the Bastard of Spayn reentred
 again. and slewe the kyng Peter. the
 two and twentyest daye of Auguste
 ¶ In this same yere the frenshmen
 brake the pees. Ridyng in Guyan &
 Pontyew takyng castelles and tow
 nes / Sumplyng of the Englysh
 men subtylly and vntruely that they
 were cause of the brekinge of the pees
 ¶ In this same yere deped the du
 chesse of Lancastre. and isburped atte
 poules in London/

Laplm

iii

The same daye
 went away in the

Anno grē

Edwardi

1369 44

In this yere fourty and foure of the kynge was a grete pestylence. and a grete moreyn of bestes/ & there fell so grete waters that it cauled grete destruccyon of come. in somoche that the next yere folowynge a bullhel of whete was worth thre shylinges and foure pens/ In þ last day of Maye was holde a parlement att Westmestre for the brekynge of the pees of þ frenshmen/ And how þ wroges myghte be redressed and auenged/ In this sayd yere in the Assumpcion of oure lady deyed quene Philyp. and is buryed att Westmestre/ At Hydolomer this same yere the duke of Lancaster and the erle of Herforde with a grete company of meyn of warre wente ouer see towarde fraunce/ And on Chalkhulle bytwene saynt Omers & Gynnes was an grete hoost of frenshmen. and the hoost of Englysh mē faste by the same : whyche had longe laye there/ And dyuers Englysh men pauer counseyle for to fyghte wyth the frenshe men. but the lordes & capitayns wold not/ Anone after it happed that the erle of Warwyk came thyder ward/ And whan the frenshmen herde of his comynge er he came fully to londe. they lefte theyr tentes & paupylons. wyth all theyr vytayle. and fled theyr waye/ And whan the erle was lounded. he hasted towarde Normandy And in his comynge agayne towarde Calays he deyed on the pestylence/

1370

45

In this yere at Hydolomer was made an hoost/ And sire Robert Renolles was made gouernour/ And whan they came in to fraunce. as longe as they helde hem togyder : the frenshe men

durste not come nygh them/ But att laste for enuye and couetyse that was amonge them. they dyscorded & soulded them in to dyuers companyes / whyche couraged the frenshmen/ In somoche that they came freely on our Englysh men. and for the moost parte toke and slewe them/ ¶ In the same yere pope Urban came from Rome to Aynyon / purpolsynge to haue made a fynall pees bitwene Englonde and fraunce/ But er he began his treate he deyed/ Some say he was poplened/ ¶ After Urban the enleuenth Gregory was pope viii. yeres/ This pope was named tofore Petrus de bello forte/ he was deaken Cardynale. & deyed in Rome in goddis pees / After hym folowyd grete trybulacion in the chyrche. whyche god shewed by reuelacion to saynt Breygutte. for the synes of meyn of the chyrche/ ¶ In the same yere prynce Edwarde beyng at Burdeux by the aduise of his counseyle began to sette Inpolicons and taxes vpon the duchye of Guyan / Wherfore the cyte of Lymos rebelled and foughete agaynst hym. and other moo also. and torned from hym to the frensh kynge/ Wherfore he toke and destroyed that cytee. And slewe alle that was therein/ Soone after prynce Edwarde came in to Englonde. leuyng behynde hym in Galcoyn the duke of Lancaster. & syre Edmonde erle of Cambridge wyth other worthy men of armes/ In the parlement at Westmestre was graunted to the kynge a subsidye of l. thoulande ponde to be payed of the laye fee/ And thenne in hatred of meyn of the chyrche : the lordes

and the priue seale. and in their stede were put secular men/ In the xlviij. yere of the regie of kinge Edwarde the duke of Lancastre & the erle of Cambridge. the kynges sone came oute of Guyan in to Englonde. and were maryed to two systers: daughters and heyres of kyng Peter of Spayne/ That same yere frensche men byleged Rochell / Wherfore the erle of Penbroke was sent in to Gascony wyth a grete company of men of armes. And er they cowde entree in the hauyn of Rochell. there came vpon theym a strong nauye of Spayne. whyche scomfyted the Englyshe men/ And toke the erle wyth grete trelour. & many other noble men. Thene the kyng wyth a grete hoost entred the see to haue reueged the syege of Rochell. But the wynde wolde not serue hym/ Wherfore he tarped longe att the see cooste. abydyng a good wynde. but it cam not. And so he retorned home again/ Thennie the duke of Lancastre wyth a grete hoost went in to flaundes. and passed thorough Pycardye to Parys/ and soo thorough al fraunce. tyll he came to Burdeux wythout ony velytence/ Aboute this tyme Wenzelaus sone of Charles kyng of Boheme. his fader yet lyvinge was electe and chole to be emperour. he beyng a chyld. of whyche empyre he toke nonie hede. ne roughie not/ Wherfor after he had regned foure and twenty yeres. And after many warnynges he was deposed/ his lecherous lyf defowled his noble wytt. and his ende was wythout worthyp. for he was neuer crowned wyth a dyademe/ In this yere was sente fro the

pope two byshops/ Dne of Rauene & Anno grē
one of Carpentras for to treate bitwe
Edwardi
tercii
ne two kynges of fraunce & of Englonde/ And daye was holde at Bruges in flaundes/ And there were for the kyng of Englonde. the duke of Lancastre. the billhop of London. and many ocher. And for the frensh kyng. the duke of Burgoyne. his brother the byshop of Amiens. and many ocher. but they concluded no thyng/

Caplm

iiii.

In the syttest yere of kyng Edwardes regne on Trynyte 1340
te Sondaye that yere. the eighth day of Juny deyed the noble prince Edwarde att Kenyngton. and brought to Westmestre where he had his obleque / And from thens caryed to Saunterbury. And there worthypfully buried helyde saynt Thomas shrine Aboute that tyme Bartholus & Baldus grete doctours of lawe were in her floures/ After the dethe of pope Gregory the xi. beganne the worste Scylme þeuer was in the chyrche whyche dured xl. yere/ For at Rome was Urban the sytth chole by force & strengthe of the Romaynes/ And this dyde the cardynales for drede against theyr entente and wyll/ Therefore they fledde to the cyte fundorum. sayenge hym not to be pope/ And chole in hys place Robertum Degebennis / The same yere whyche was namyd the seuententhe Clement/ And thus begaue the Scylme/ In the one and sytth yere the mayre of London Adam Sta. 3346
ble was dyscharged. the xxi. daye of
S i

Anno grē

Richardī
scōi

Marche. And Nicholas Brembre cho-
sen by vertue of a letter that came frō
the kyngē/ The same yere was a gre-
te parliament at Westmestre. wher
the the kyngē asked a grete sublydye/
But the comunēs answered that they
myghte noo lenger bere suche charges
And sayd they knewe well that þe kin-
ge had good ynough for hymself and
for laupng of his reame. yf the reame
were well gouerned/ But it had be lō-
ge euill ruled by euill offycers. that þe
londe myght not be plenteu⁹ of chaf-
fre. marchandysle. ne ryches/ And the-
wed many compleyntes of dyuerse of
fyers of the reame/ And namely on þe
lorde Latemer the kynges chambrela-
yn. and on dame Alyce piers. for gre-
te wronges and mys gouernaunce that
were done by theyr counseyle/ Desir-
ge that they shold be remeued. & other
put in theyr stede. suche as were wysle/
true. well proued. and of good gouer-
naunce/ And so amonge all other thei
choole syre piers Dalamare. a wysle
knyghte and eloquent for to be speker
for the comyns/ And by cause the sa-
me piers tolde and published the tro-
uth. rehersyng the wronges doone by
dyuers persones of the kynges hous
Anone after the deeth of the good pr-
ce Edwardē. he was put in to perpetu-
ell pryson/ The same yere anone af-
ter Landelmasse durynge þe sayd par-
liament. a sublydye was graunted to þe
kyngē bothe of the clergye. and of the
temporaltee/ That is to saye of the
temporaltee of euery personē passyn-
ge iiii. yeres of aege. he sholde haue
foure pens. except poore beggers/ And
of euery may of holy chyche benefy-

ced or promoted twelue pens. and vn-
promoted foure pens. excepte the four
ordres of freys/ The same Richard
pr-ce Edwardes sone was made pr-
ce of Wales/ And to hym the kyng ga-
ue the ducherpe of Cornewayle. & the
erldome of Chestre/ In the two &
fyftpest yere of kyngē Edwardes reg-
ne. the enleuenth kalendes of Juny þe
sayde kyngē Edwardē deyed in his
maneer at Shene/ And from thennes
broughte to Westmestre. and there bu-
ryed worthypfully att South syde of
saynt Edwardes chyrche/ On whoos
soule god haue mercy/ Amen/

Capitlm

v.

After kyngē Edwardē the thir-
de. regned Richardē the secon-
de. that was the noble prince
Edwardes sone of Wales. whiche ky-
ngē Rycharde was born att Burdeux/
He was crowned at Westmestre the xi
yere of his aege/ In the secon-
de yere of his regne the lord Latemer
and syre Rauf feerys stryppynge and
beyngē att debate wyth syre Robertē
Hawle. and one Shaklepe. for the er-
le of Dene theyr prysoner. came in to
Westmestre chyrche. and there slew at
hys masse tyme the sayd Hawle/ And
Shaklepe was arested and put in the
toure of London/ It is sayd that this
was done bi comaundement of the du-
ke of Gloucestre/ Wherefore he came/
and was aslopylled atte Westmestre/
And made grete amendes. and gaue
grete gyftes and Jewelles therfore to
the sayd chyrche/ Abowte this tyme
the feest of the Dyltacyon of our la-

dy was bigon by pope Urban the enleuenth after the forme. and also the pardon that is geuen to the feest of the sacrament/Whiche feest is holde the seconde daye of Iulij. In this tyme the grete maister of Rhodes entred in to Turquye wpyth a grete companye/ And there by the Grekes that were with the Turkes he was discomfited and take. and the remenaüt of his peple slayne and take tofore a castel called Sapette/ In thyrd yere of his regne came certayne galeyes of warre oute of fraunce in to dyuerse Portes of Englonde. and robbed brent and slewe moche peple/ In soo moche þ they came to Brauelende. and brent a parte of the towne/ In the same yere was ordeyned a parlemēt at Westmestre. that euery man and woman past fourtene yere of aeye. sholde paye to þ talage four pens/ Wherefore fell afterwarde moche mylcheyf/ for in the fourth yere of his regne the comyns arole in dyuerse partes of Englonde. and dyde moche harme/ And it was called the hurlynge tyme/ And they of Kent and of Essex made hem two capytayns. called Jac Strawe. and Watte Tyler. And they assembled on blake hech/ And on Corpus cristi daye they came in to Southwerke/ and lete out all the prysoners in the kynges bench and marchall see/ And came in to London. & robbed all the alpens and strangers. and slewe and made hauock On the morne after they came to the toure of London where the kyng was present the same tyme/ And toke oute the archebishop of Caunterbury. and the pryour of saynt Johns. & a why-

te frere confessor to the kinge. & smote of theyr heedes at toure hylle/ Thene came they agayne to London. and slewe men of lawe. and other worthy men in dyuers partyes of the towne/ Thenne went they to the duke of Lancaster place called Sauoye. and destroyed it downe. and bare away þ goodes that they myghte fynde. and brete the place/ Thenne wēte they to weltemestre and saynt Martyns the graunt/ And delpuered them all oute of sayntuarie that were therein. for ony maner greyf/ Thenne came they to þ Temples. and to alle other Innes of men of lawe. and despoyled and brente theyr bokes/ Thenne came they to London agayne. and toke out all the prysoners. felons & other out of Newgate. and bothe counters. and destroyed theyr bokes/ Thenne on the Mondaye kyng Rycharde sent for þ mayre of London Wyllyam Walworth & his aldermen/ And they wente to speke and knowe thentencyon of thise rebellous peple. Thene this Jac Strawe lete make an ope in the feld that al his peple sholde come nere & here his crye and wyl/ Thenne the lordes the mayre and the aldermen hauynge Indygnacyon of his presumpcyon and couetyse/ And the mayre seenge that he didde noo reuerence to the kyng. starte to hym and slewe the sayd Jac Strawe capytayne of the rebelles/ And anone his heede was smytte of/ And the heede reyled vpye that all myghte see it/ And forthwyth Incontynent all thole rylers and milgouerned peple fledd awaye/ Thenne the kyng forthwyth dubbyd the mayre knyghte. and fyue

Anno grē

Ricardi
scōi

Anno grē of his brethern Aldermen/ That is to
 Richardi re/ Syre Wyllyam Walworth may
 scōi . syre Nycol Brambre. syre Johan
 Phylpott. syre Nycolas Twytorde. sy
 re Roberte Laundre. and syre Roberte
 Garton ¶ And after this as they my
 1301 4 ighte take and gete thyle rebelles and
 mysgouerned peple/ They henge the
 ym by ten. by twelue. twenty. And soo
 1382 6 forth/ ¶ In the fyth yere was a grete
 erthe quauue thozough oute all the worl
 de. the one and twentieth day of May
 Of whiche alle manere peple were so
 re aferde. ¶ This yere quene Anne ca
 me in to Englonde. and was marped
 vnto kyng Rycharde at Westmestre
 ¶ In the syxte yere syre Henry Spen
 cer bysshopp of Norwyche went ouer
 see wyth a Crolve in to flaundes/
 And gate the townes of Grauenyng
 Buzburgh. and Dunkyrke/ And the
 re he dide doo lade one and fyfty ship
 pes wyth pyllage and goodes whyche
 sholde haue come in to Englonde/
 But the bysshopp lete brenne the ship
 pes wyth alle the pyllage in the same
 hauey/ And he hadd a grete bataylle
 wyth the flemynge att Dunkyrke/
 And there were slayne a grete multy
 tude of flemynge/ ¶ The bysshopp
 with his retene wente and byleged
 vpre longe tyme / But he cowde not
 gete it/ And by cause many of his mē
 dede there of the flyre. he came agay
 ne in to Englonde/ ¶ The same yere
 was a bataylle done wythin þ kyng
 ges palayes at Westmestre for certay
 ne popntes of treyson / bytwene syre
 Johan Anleye knyghte defendaunt
 and Barton luyver appellaunt /
 & þ defendaut discōfyted thappellaunt

¶ Alle this tyme dured the Scylme/
 for Hyban att Rome was cholen Pe
 trus de Thomacellys/ And was na
 myd Bonifacius nonus thyrtene yere/
 ¶ And after Clemence was chole
 in Aunyon Petrus de Luna/ Whiche
 was namyd Benedictus the thyrtene
 And he abode pope there two & twen
 ty yere/ ¶ And after Boniface was
 Innocencius septimus two yere/ And
 after hym Gregorius the tweluyth
 twelue yere/ ¶ And after hym Alisa
 undre Grekus one yere/ And thenne
 after hym Johannes vicelinus terci
 us/ And thenne att counseyll of Lon
 staunce was chole Martinus quintus
 And soo of alle thyle forsayde popes
 from Gregorius vndecimus vnto
 Martinus quintus endured the Scyl
 me. by the space of fourty yere/ that it
 was not knowe who was the very &
 vndoubted pope/

Caplm

vi.

In the eyght yere of kyng Rychardes regne/ Syre Edmonde of Langlaxe erle of Cambrydge. the kynges vncle wente in to Portyngale wyth a grete company of men of armes and archers. in strengthyng and helpynge the kyng of Portyngale agaynste the kyng of Spayne. And there the kyng of Portyngale hadd the vctory / That doone the erle of Cambrydge came home agayne wyth hys armye in to Englonde
 ¶ The same yere kyng Rycharde beelde his Cystemalle att Eltham/
 ¶ The kyng of Ermonye the same tyme fledde oute of his owne londe/

And came vnto kynge Rycharde for socour and ayde/for the Turkes had deuoured and destroyed moche of hys londe/ The kynge haupnge grete pyte and compassyon of his grete mylcheyf. toke counseylle herupon/ And it was concluded that the kynge sholde peue hym some good/ for to auenture his peple so ferre .it were a grete Jeopardy / And soo the kynge gaaf hym golde and syluer. and many ryche peftes. and bytraughte hym to god / And soo he departed oute of Englonde/

¶ This same yere kynge Rycharde wyth a grete pupylant armee wente towarde Scotlonde/ And the Scottes sente to the kynge. and desyred & made grete laboure for to haue a trewes/ Soo a trewes was taken and made/ And theñe the kynge retorned to Yorke/ And there syre John holond the erle of Bentes brother slewe the erles sone of Stafforde/ Wherfore the kynge was sore meued. and retorned to London/ ¶ In the nynte yere of his regne was a parlyament att Westmestre In whych the kynge made and created two dukes. fyue erles. and a marques/ Syre Edmonde of Langley the kynges vncle erle of Cambridge was made duke of Yorke/ Syre Thomas of Woodstock his other vncle that was erle of Bohyngham was made duke of Gloucestre/ Syre Leonel were erle of Drenforde was made marquys of Deuelyn/ ¶ Harry Bolynbroke the dukes sone of Lancastre was made erle of Derby / Syre Edward the dukes sonne of Yorke was made erle of Rutblonde/ Syre Johan Holond the erle of Bentes brother was made erle

of Huntynghdon/ syre Thomas Mombrape. erle of Notyngham was made erle Marchall of Englonde/ syre Wyche de la Pole knyghte was made erle of Suffolke. and chaunceler of Englonde/ Att this same parlyament the erle of Marche was proclaimed heyre apparaunt to the crowne of Englonde after kynge Rycharde/ ¶ The ladye erle of Marche wente ouer see in to Jrlonde vnto his lordeshyp the erldom of Vlster/ whych was his by enherytance / And there as he laye on a tyme in a castell of his/ There came vpon hym a grete multytude of wylde Jyrlthe men/ And he came out of his castell speerly wyth his peple. and foughte wyth hem manly/ And there he was slayne/ ¶ In the tenth yere the erle of Arundeel went to the see wyth a grete nauye. And there he mette a hole flecte compnge fro the Rochell laden wyth wyne whych were enmyes goodes/ Whych flecte he toke. and brought in to dyuers haucens in Englonde/ And some vnto London. where me myghte bye a tonne of Rochell wyne for xx. shyllinges ¶ In the enleuenth yere of his regne was the arylpunge of certayn lordes in Englonde in destruction of rebelles/ & c: That is to saye syre Thomas Woodstock duke of Gloucestre/ Syre Rycharde erle of Arundeel. syre Rycharde erle of Warwyche/ Syre Harry of Bolynbroke erle of Derby. and syre Thomas Mombrape erle marchall/ Thyle fyue lordes vnderstode the mylcheyf & gouernaunce of the kynges counseylle/ ¶ Wherfore they that were that tyme of the kynges counseylle fledde oute of the londe

Anno gre

Ricardi
scdi

1336 10

Anno grē
Richardī
scđi

that is to saye mayster Alysandre Neuel archebischop of Yorke. sire Michel de la Pole erle of Suffolke & chaunceler of Englonde. and the marquys of Deuelyn syre Robert le Vere. thise iii. lordes came neuer again in to Englonde. for they deyed beyonde þ see/Thy se v. lordes abouelapd made a parlement att Westmestre/And there they toke syre Robert Tressilpon Justyce/syre Nycol Brembre knyghte and cyteyzyn of London. Syre Johñ Salebury knyghte : and Wlke Seigaunte wyth other moo whyche were Juge to dethe. and were drawe to Tyburn and there hanged ¶ Also in the same p rlement syre Symon Beucley knyght of the garter. Sire Beauchamp knyghte Styrwarde of the kynges house. and syre Johñ Berneys were biheded at toure hyll/Also Robert Bealknap. Johñ Holt. Johñ Cary. Wyllyam Bugh. Robert fulthorp. & Johñ Rolton Justyces were exyled in to Fylonde. there for to dwelle all her lyfe tyme/¶ In the tweluest yere durynge the sayd parlement was hold a generall Justys in Smythfelde. of lordes .knyghtes. and squyers for alle manere straungers that wolde come / holdynge open housholde to hem and all other/ And all they of the kynges house were of one sute. theyr cotes. theyr armes. theyr sheildes. and theyr trappours were browdered all wyth whyte hertes. with crownes of golde aboute theyr neckes : and cheynes of golde hangynge thereon/Whiche hertes was the kynges lucreye that he yaaft to þ lordes. ladyes .knyghtes / & squyers to knowe his houshold peple from other

Thenne xxiiii. ladyes comynge to the Justes ladd xxiiii. lordes with cheynes of golde. and alle in the same sute of hertes. as it is afore sayd. from the toure on horsbacke thurgh the cyte of London in to Smythfelde / To this fest came many grete lordes strangers oute of fraunce/ Henaude. Holonde. & of other countrees/ Whiche fest & Justes endured foure and twenty dayes vpon the kynges coste/Whan the feste was ended and Justes. The kyng thankynge the strangers yaued to them grete pettes/ And thenne they toke theyr leue. and soo departed/ In the thyrteyth yere was a bataylle done in the palays at Westmestre bytweene a squyre of Nauery that was wyth the kyng. and a squyre called Johñ Wallthe for poyntes of treyson. that he of Nauery put vpon this Wallthe/ But in þ ende he of Nauery was ouercome. and dyscomfyted in the felde. and yelded hym/ And anone he was despoyled of his armure. and drawe oute of the palays vnto Tyburn. and there hangged/

Laplm

dii

In the fourtenth yere Syre Johñ of Gaunt duke. of Lancastre with a grete hoost wente in Spayne to clayme and chalenge his ryghte by his wyues tytyle. vnto þ crowne of Spayne/ And he had wyth hym the duchesse his wyfe. and his iii. doughters/ And ther after grete conynycacyon he vpon had. they were accorded/ And concluded that the kyng of Spayne sholde mayry the Duke of

Lancastres doughter / And he sholde
 peue to the duke of Lancastre golde &
 syluer . whyche was casten in to grece
 wedges. and soo many other Jewels/
 as moche as epght chariots myghte
 carpe/And euery yere after durynge þ
 lyfe of the duke. and his wyfe. x. thou
 land marke of golde/ Of whyche gol
 de they of Spayne sholde auenture &
 here the Jeopardye therof/And bryng
 yerely vnto Bapoy to the dukes assig
 nes. by lurretee made/ ¶ Also the duke
 of Lancastre dyd doo mary a nother
 of his doughters to the kyng of Por
 tyngeale the same tyme / And thenne
 he retourned . and came agayne in to
 Englonde wyth his wyfe/ ¶ In thys
 yere the Turkes made grece weire a
 gayne Crystendom. vnto the cyte of
 Jene/ Wherefore the Jenewayes sent
 to the kyng of fraunce for ayde. and
 also to the kyng of Englonde/ And
 soo there went oute of fraunce fyfte
 ne hundred knyghtes wyth the duke
 of Burbon and the erle of Ewe. and
 other/ And out of Englonde went the
 erle of Alby. a valiaunt man wyth cer
 tayne archers/ And they shynped atte
 Marcellis/ And went & bylyged Thu
 nes in Barbary. And made there ma
 ny charmuches. and putt oute of the
 Saracyns/ But in thende the Tur
 ke feced. and made trewes for a sea
 son/ And deliuered all the Crysten pry
 soners/ And payed ten thousande du
 catis/ And so the Crysten men torned
 hoom agayne/ ¶ In the fyfteenth ye
 re of kynges Rychardes regne. he hel
 de his Crystmasse at Woodstock/ Whe
 re the erle of Penbroke a ponge lorde.
 and tendre of aegre wolde lerne Juste

wyth a knyghte calld syre Johā sa Anno grē
 ynt Johan/ And roode togyder in the Ricard
 parke/ And there the Erle was slayne scdi
 wyth the knyghtes spere/ as he call it
 from hym whan they had coped /

¶ This yere Johan Hynde beyng
 that tyme mayre of London & Johan
 Shadewyth. and Harry Banner the
 reues. were discharged of theyr offices
 byfore saynt Johāns daye Baptyst /
 And the kyng sealed the fraunchyce
 and lybertees of the cyte of London/ &
 ordeyned and constytued syre Edwar
 de Dalpyngredge wardeyn of the cyte
 And endured in his offyce vnto the fi
 fte daye of Julyl. the yere xvi. And
 thenne syre Bowdwyn Radyngton
 was made wardeyn to saynt Spynōs
 daye and Jide/ ¶ The caule therof
 was for a bakris man beyng a bal
 ket wyth horsbrede in to fletestrete /
 There came a man of the byllhops of
 Salesbury. that toke out an horloof
 oute of the baskette. Wherefore the ba
 kers man stroue wyth the yoman. soo
 that the byllhops man brake the ba
 kers mannes heede/ Thenne neygh
 bours came abowte to haue resc. wed
 hym. and to haue arested the byllhops
 man / But he scope fro hem in to his
 lordes place / The Conestable came
 and wold haue had hym out. but they
 wythin the place kepte it that they mi
 yght not come in/ And thenne came þ
 mayre wyth moche peple . And sayde
 they wolde haue hym oute or brenne
 the place. and all that were therein/
 ¶ The byllhopp beyng Tresorer of
 Englonde. and the archebyllhopp of
 Caunterbury went togyder to Wynd
 soor to the kyng / And made a grete

Anno grē
Richardī
scđi

complaynte to the kynge and his coun-
seyle of the cyte of London / And the
kynge sente for the mayre and shere-
ues / And yaf hem grete rebukes for
the offence that they had done ayn-
ste hym and his offycers in his cham-
bre of London / And deposed the may-
re and shereues. And made a wardy-
ne of the cyte as it is aforseyd. ¶ In
the syxtene yere the kynge wythdrew
his courtres from Westmestre to Por-
ke / Whyche were there holde and kept
fro the feest of saynt Johñ Baptyste
vnto Crystmalle after / Thenne at re-
queste of the good quene Anne and of
the bysshop of London. thenne callyd
Grauelende. the kynge granuted the
fraunchyse and lybertees to the cytee
of London. And they of London gaue
to saynt Edwardes shryne a table of
syluer. and enameled stondynge on þ
a wter / And after this the mayre. alder-
men and shereues mette wyth the kin-
ge. submyttinge theym humbly to hē
as thei oughte to doo / And receyving
the kynge thurgh the cyte wyth grete
trumphe. and broughte hym to Wel-
tmestre And on the morn after þ may-
re. aldermen and shereues presented þ
sayde table and other yestes. prayed þ
kynge of his good and speycall grace
to haue their lybertees and fraunchy-
ses. as they had tofore tyme / And soo
the kynge graunted to theym all theyr
askynge. and wente home agayne.
¶ In this same yere the duke of Lan-
castre was sente in to fraunce to de-
maunde a mylpon of Scutes. whyche
was due for the raunsonne of kynge
Johñ / And dyuerse places at Peptow
Rochell. and a parte of Guyas / And

he was answerde by the counseyle of
fraunce that the men of ware of en-
glonde hadd done harme in fraunce
aboute the tiewes to the somme of thre
mylpons / Whyche oughte to be repay-
red fyrste. And soo departed agayne /
¶ In the seuententh yere came oute
of Scotlonde certayne lordes in to en-
glonde. to gete worlhypp by fayte of
armes / The erle of Morrif chalenged
the erle marchall of Englonde to Jul-
te wyth hym on horsbacke wyth shar-
pe speres / And soo they roode togyder
certayne courses. but not the full cha-
lenge / for the Scottysse erle was cast
te bothe horse and man. and two of
his rybbes brokey wyth the same fall
And soo borne home in to his Inne /
And anone after was carped home
warde in a lytier. And at Porke he dep-
ed / ¶ Syre Wyllyam Darel baner
of Scotlonde. and syre Piers Cour-
teney the kynges baner of Englon-
de roode togyder certayne courses of
ware hitte and assayed. The Scot-
tysse knyghte seenge that he myghte
not haue the better. yaf it ouer. And
wold noo more of the chalenge / The
ne one Lokburne squyer of Scotland
and syre Nicholl Hauberh roode fyue
courses / And at euey course the Scot
was caste bothe horse and man / This
same yere the seuententh daye of Ju-
yn deyed the good quene Anne kynge
Rychardes wyfe / And lyeth buried at
Westmestre by saynt Edwardes shry-
ne /

In the yere a thoulaude thre hundred foure score and fourtene were trewes take bytwene the kynge of fraunce and the kynge of Englonde for foure yere. ¶ Also the same yere abowte Crystemasse kynge Rycharde wente fyrste in to Jrlonde. ¶ After Wenzelaus. Rupertus alias Robertus was emperour nyne yere. ¶ This Robertus duke of Bapier and counte Palatyn on the Ryn a Juste and true man and a chatholpk he was crowned of the nynthe Boniface the pope. ¶ He entred in to Italye wpth a grete armye agaynste duke Salpax / But he returned wpth grete losse. ¶ Abowte this tyme was that curled herelye of Johñ Wyclif. in Englonde. and Johñ Hus in Bohemye. and Jherom of Praghe / whyche herelye infected moche people. ¶ And vnder the habyte of a Lambe hydynge wolupthe crueltee had purposed to subuerte alle the state of the chyryche. And the sklauderous Scylisme whyche was in this euill tyme was a grete helpe & locour to theym. ¶ Also this tyme the herelye Adami tarum beganne to growe in Bohemye. But it was putt downe by the Hussitis / That was ouergrosse and vnshamefaste / for they wente naked / And Indifferently dyde theyr lechery with wymmen. ¶ Petrus de Elyaco and Johñ Gerson his dylciple. bothe doctours of dyuynyte of parys were in her flowres this tyme. ¶ In this yere were merueyllous grete wyndes thre monethes contynuelly / And specyally in September / That ouerthrewe grete trees

wyht frute. howles / chimneys and the Anno gre
ples / And there was seen in Landok in fraunce a grete sterre. and fyue ly Richardi
tyll sterres assayllynge the grete. And lodi
pursued it by the space of an houre. & a boys crienge from heuen. And after was seen a man semynge of Copper. hondyng a spere in his holdes by the grete sterre / And smote it / And after that it was noo more seen. ¶ In othez places were herde the noyle of hameyled men fyghtyng. ¶ In the nyntene yere of kynge Rycharde. he wente to Calays. and maryed there quene Isabel the kynges doughter of fraunce. ¶ At whyche tyme the frenshe lordes were sworne on a booke. that alle the couenauntes. forwarde and compolycōns ordeyned and made on both sydes sholde be truely holde and kept wythoute contradyccyon or delay in ony manere wyle. ¶ And whan thys ryall maryage was done & fynnyshed Kyng Rycharde wpth dame Isabel his quene came in to Englonde. And the mayre of London with all his brethren. wpth grete multytude of the comyns of the cyte. and the craftes receyuyd hym worshyppfully at Blackheth and broughe hym to saynt Georges barre. And there taking their leue. the kyng and the quene roode to Kenington / And after that wythin a whyle the quene came to the toure of London. at whole comyng was moche harme doo. for on Lodon bridge were ix. persons thrust to deth. of whom the priour of typre was one. And fro the toure she went thrygh the cyte of Lodon to Westmestre & there crowned / And after this hēge Richard bi a pointmēt deliuerd Best

Anno grē
Richardi
scōi

to the duke of Brytayne/Wherof beganne moche trowble and sorowe/ whyche dured vnto his dethe/ ¶ In the twentysst yere kyng Rycharde did holde a grete feest att Westmestre Att whyche feest argued the Souldyours that hadd kepte Breste/ And late att dyner in the halle/ And after dyner the duke of Glocestre sayd to the kyng/ ¶ Syre haue ye not seen those felowes that late att dyner in your halle/ And the kyng demaunded who they were/ And he sayde . Thysle ben your folke that haue serued you . and ben come from Breste. And now wote not what to doo. and haue ben euyl payed/ Thenne the kyng sayde that they sholde be payed/ Thenne answered the duke of Gloucestre in a grete furye/ Syre ye oughte fyrste to put your body in deuoyre to gete a towne or a castell by fayte of warre vpon youre enemyes. er ye sholde selle or deliuer ony townes that your predecessours hēges of Englonde haue gotten and conquered/ To the whyche the kyng answered ryght angrely/ How laye ye ¶ Thenne the duke his vnclē sayd it agayne / Thenne the kyng beganne to wexe wrothe . and sayd/ Wene ye that I be a marchaunte or a foole to selle my londe/ By saynt Johā Baptyst naye/ But trouthe it is that oure colyn of Brytayne hath rendred and payd to vs the somme that my predecessours had lent vpon the sayd towne of Breste/ And syth he hath payd. it is reason that this towne be deliuered to hym agayne ¶ Thus beganne the wrath bitwene the kyng and his vnclē/ And afterwarde at Arūdel was

a counseylle of certayne lordes. as the duke of Gloucestre. tharchebysshop of Caunterbury . the erles of Arundeel Warwyck and Marchall. and other for to reforme the Rule abowte the kyng/ Whyche lordes promysed eche to abyde by other/ And soo departed And anone after the Erle Marchall. whiche was capytayne of Calays be wrayed and lette the kyng haue knowleche of all theyr counseylle/ Wherupō the xxv. dape of August. ¶ dnke of gloucestre was arested at Plashewe in Essex. and broughte to the toure of London/ And from thens sente to Calays and there murthred and slayne wythout processe of lawe or Justyce/ And ¶ erle of Arundeel. the erle of Warwyck sūre Johā Cobham. syre Johā Cheyne knyghtes were arested and putt in holde/ Saue the erle of Arundeel fonde surete to answer and went at large tyll ¶ parlement tyme/ In the xxii. yere of kyng Rycharde. at parlement holde at Wynchestre. the erle of Arundeel was broughte tofore al the lordes And there was Juged to deeth. that he sholde goo on fote fro Westmestre throughe the cyte of London to the toure byll. there to haue his heede smytte of And vi. lordes roode wyth hym to see that execucion sholde be doo wyth grete multytude of people of men of armes and archers/ for they drad lest he sholde be rescowed by men of London ¶ And on the morowe enliwyng the archebysshop of Caunterbury his brother was banysshed for euermore / ¶ And syre Thomas Mortymer knyghte was banysshed also for euermore/ ¶ And syre Rycharde Erle of

Warwyck came tofore the parlement
 And was Jugged to the same dethe
 But by caule of his age. he was releec
 ced to perpetuell pryson/ ¶ The Mon
 dape after syre Johñ Cobbam. and
 syre Johñ Cheyne were Jugged to be
 drawen and hanged/ But att the In
 staunce of the lordes: that Jugemente
 was releeced vnto perpetuell pryson /
 And this done kyng Rycharde made
 a ryall feest. and helde open court/ In
 whyche feest he made fyue dukes/ one
 marquys and fyue erles/ ¶ That is to
 saye. Theire of Derby was made du
 ke of herforde/ The erle of Ruthlon
 de was made duke of Anmarle/ The
 erle of Bente duke of Surey/ the erle
 of huntynghdon duke of Exetre The
 erle marchal duke of Norfolke/ The
 erle of Somersete marquys of Dorsete/
 The lord Spencer erle of Glouce
 tre/ The lord Neupll erle of Westmer
 londe / Syre Thomas Percy erle of
 Worcestre/ Syre Wyllyam Scrope erle
 Wylshyre/ Syre Johan Mountague
 erle of Salysbury. And thus ther was
 a grete feest to all thyle lordes. and to
 all other that wolde come/

¶ In the same yere fel a grete debate
 and dyssencion bytwene the duke of
 herforde erle of Derby on that one
 partye / And the duke of Norfolke er
 le Marchall on that other partye/ In
 soo moche that they waged bataylle
 And caste downe their gloues whiche
 were take vpye byfore the kyng and
 enlealed/ And the day and place assig
 ned att Couentree. To whyche place
 the kyng came/ the duke of Lancastre
 and other lordes/ And whan both par
 tyes were in the feelde redy for to fyg

hte/ The kyng toke the matere in his
 owne honde / And forthwyth he exy
 led and banysshed the duke of herforde
 for ten yeres/ And the duke of Nor
 folke for euermore / ¶ The duke of
 Norfolke deped at Venyle/ ¶ In the
 two and twentpest yere of kyng Ry
 charde there were made Blanke char
 tres/ To whyche all the ryche men of
 the reame were compellyd to sette to
 theyr Seales . ¶ And it was noyled
 thorough the reame. that he hadd sette
 En glonde to ferme to syre Wyllyam
 Scrope erle of Wylshyre. syre Johan
 Hulle. syre Johan Greene. and syre
 Johan Bagot / ¶ And he ordeyned
 his vncle syre Edmonde of Lang
 lepe Duke of Yorke to be his Leif
 tenant: whyle he sholde be in Gylon
 de in his absence/ ¶ In this yere dep
 ed the duke of Lancastre. and is bury
 ed att Poulis in London/ ¶ The
 kyng Rycharde wente in to Gylond
 wyth many lordes and grete ordenas
 unce/ And there he was well recepued
 And the wylde Gylde men came do
 wn to hym wyth theyr capytaynes. &
 yelded them to hym/ And swore to be
 his true lyege men. and dyde hym hō
 mage and fewte/ Thus he conquered
 Gylond the moost part in a lytyl whi
 le/ ¶ Whyles kyng Rycharde was in
 Gylonde thus occupped. syre Harry. of
 Bolynghrobe erle of Derby. the duke
 of Lancasters sone. whom kyng Ry
 charde hadde made. duke of herforde
 And had exyled hym for certayne cau
 ses/ And wyth hym the archbyshopp
 of Caunterbury also lounded at Raucn
 spore in the Nozhte countree/ And by
 coloure of his tytle to the ducherye of

Richard
 I
 scōi

Anno grē
Richardī
scōi

Lancastre. he reiled and assembled the peple euer as he wente. In soo moche as he hadd grete multptude of peple/ for the peple were soo oppressid with the officers of kyng Rycharde. that al moost all the compyns of the londe were redy to awayte on thi exile of Derby hoppng to be releuyd by hym/ Incontynent tydynges came to kyng Rycharde beyng in Fylonde how he was londe. and that the compyns drew falte to hym/ Anone he made hym redy & came ouer see in to Englonde wyth all his hooft. and arpued in Wylforde hauen/ And there taryed a two dapes for to refreshe hym & his hooft/ And in the meane whyle the lordes & moost parte of the peple vnderstode that the exile of Derby bycame strengier and strengier. began to murmure & to grutch/ That seenge syre Thomas Percy called theym togpyder. and brake f rodde of his offyce/ for he was Steywarde. and hadde euery man goo hys waye vnwytyng the kyng/ And soo in the night euery man went his way leuyng the kyng alone. saue two or thre lordes wyth a fewe men/ Whiche lordes for surete. and by counseylle of of the Steywarde broughte the kyng to the castell of flynte/ where he was take and delyuerde to the exile of Derby/ whyche broughte hym to London/ And thenne were take at Brystow lixe Wylliam Scrope sire John Bullh syre Harry grene & syre John Bagot. But syre John Bagot elcaped. & the other f were take were byheded/ And th^o as he was comyng to London warde. tydynges came to the cyte f kyng Rycharde was comyng to Westmel;

tre. Anone f peple of Lodon in her fure & wodnesse. as peple malicpouly set ayenst kyng Rycharde thei souera yn lord 200s & purpoled yf they myghte haue founde to haue destroyed hym/ But the mayre & aldermen wyth the ladde men of the towne wyth moche werke tornd hem home again to Lodon/ Pet they toke syre John slake deane of the kynges chapell. & put hym in Ludgate/ And syre John Bagot f elcaped from Brystowe was take in Fylond & brought to London. & set in newgate/ Soone after this kyng Richarde was broughte to the towre of London/ And thenne was there a parlement/ In whyche kyng Rycharde was deposed of his crowne/ And kyng Henry chole and taken for the kyng/ To whom kyng Rycharde religned the crowne and the reame of Englonde/ And thenne from the toure he was had to the castell of Ledes in Brete/ And from thens he was had to the castell of Pounfret /

Caplm

ix

Thenne the duke of Lancastre Erle of Derby. namyd Henry Bolynbroke was crowned kyng of Englonde. atte Westmestre on a Saynt Edwardes daye the Confellour/ Thenne made the kyng his eldest sone Henry Prynce of Wales. Duke of Cornewayle. and Erle of Chestre/ he made syre Thomas of Arundecell Archebyschopp of Caunterbury as he was byfore / And he that was made archebyschop by kyng Rycharde. he made hym byschop of

London/ And he made the erles sonne of Arundell to be put in possession of alle his londes/ ¶ In the fyrste yere of his regne he heelde his Crystmasse att Wyndesoor/ And on the tweluyth euen the duke of Anmarle tolde the kynge. how the duke of Surreye. the duke of Exceetre. the erle of Salesbury. and the erle of Gloucestre wyth othyr of theyr affynpte. were acorded to make a mommyng to the kynge. and soo for to slee hym in the reuelynge / Wherefore the kynge the same nyghte came pryuely to London / And anone thyle lordes that had purposed to haue made this mommyng vnderstode that theyr counseyll was bewrapped / Anone wyth their peple wente Westward And at Spyltre the duke of Surreye and the erle of Salesbury were take / and byheeded / And theyr heedes sette on London brydge / And at Drenforde were take two knyghtes. Blounte & Syr Benett Sely. & Wyntercele a squyre. whiche were byheeded & quartered. and their heedes sette on London bridge. and the quarters sente to other good townes / And at Prythwell in Essex. syre John Holonde duke of Exceetre was taken wyth the Comyns of the countree. and his heede smyten of. and sent to London. & sett on London brydge / Also at Brystow was take the lorde Spencer: that was made by kynge Rycharde erle of Gloucestre and biheeded. & his heede sent to London and sett on London bridge / ¶ In the same yere sire Bernard Brokys syre John Selley. syre John Hawde / syre & syre William ferby were take & sett in the toure / And after by Juge

ment were hanged & biheeded. and the Anno gre
yr heedes set on Lodon brydge / Whan
kynge Henry saw that thyle lordes th⁹ Henrici
had repsted. and assembled grete peple quart
to haue put hym to deth. and for to restored kynge Rycharde agayne to his crowne and to his reame. thoughte to elchewe suche perylls / Anone comaūded syre Piers of Erton that he sholde goo strayte to Pountfret. and deliuer the worlde of kynge Rycharde / And soo he departed fro the king. and wente to the castell of Pountfret. where as kynge Rycharde was in pryson the whyche was sett at table for to dine / And anone after syre Piers came in to the chambre where the kynge was. and eyghte men wyth hym. and eche man an axe in his honde Trowth it is. that whan the kynge sawe syre Piers with his felyshyp entree in to þe chambre defensably arayed. he shoffe the table from hym. and sprange in þe myddes of theym. and caughte an axe oute of one of theyr hondes. and sette hym valpauntly at defence / And himselfe defendynge he slewe foure of the eighte. And whan the sayd syre Piers sawe the kynge soo defende hym / he was sore abasshed. and gretely aferde And forthwyth sterte vpon the place where as kynge Rycharde was wont to sytte / And as kynge Rycharde foughte. and defended hymselfe goynge backwarde. the sayd syre Piers smote hym on the heede greuoussly wyth an axe that he felle to the grounde / ¶ Therne cryed kynge Rycharde god mercy / And therne he gaaf hym yet a nother grete stroke on the heede / And soo he deped anone / ¶ And thus

Anno grē

Henrici
quarti

was this noble kyng slayne and mur-
thred / And whan the kyng was de-
de . the knyghte that had thus slayne
hym. sette hym downe by the dede bo-
dy of kyng Rycharde . and began to
wepe . sayenge / Alas. What thynge ha-
ue we done / We haue put to deth hym
that hath bep our kyng and soueray-
ne lord two and twenty yeres / Now
haue I loste myne honour / Ne I shal
neuer come in place. but I shall be re-
proched / for I haue done agaynst my
honoure / ¶ After this the tweluest
dape of Marche was the body of the
noble kyng Rycharde broughte thro-
ugh London to Poulis. whiche corps
was layed on a charpot coueryd with
blacke. and foure baners / Wherof two
were of the armes of saynte George.
and two of charmes of saynt Edwar-
de / And there were an hundred men
clothed in blacke / Eche beynge a tor-
che / And the cyte of London had thyr-
ty men in whyte . eche beynge also a
torche / And the corps was layed open
the vylage. that euery man myght see
and knowe that it was his bodi. And
that he was soo deed / for many byle-
uid it not / And from thens he was ca-
ryed to the freres at Langley. and the-
re he was buryed / ¶ On whoos soule
god haue mercy / Amen

¶ The comyn oppynyon of Englysh
men is. that kyng Rycharde deyed not
after the manere afore sayd / but that
he deyed othewyse / That is to wyte
that whan he herde saye that his bro-
ther the duke of Breccre. The duke of
Surrey. the erle of Salpsbury. and o-
ther lordes were dede. he was soo an-
gry. and soo sorowfull. that he swore

that he wolde neuer ete mete / And soo
abode foure dapes wythout etyng. as
they saye / And whan that kynge Har-
ry vnderstode that he wolde not etc. he
sente to hym two prelates for to com-
forte hym / And whan they were come
he confellyd hym to one of theym the
whyche gaue hym in penaunce that
he sholde ete his mete / And whan he
supposed to haue etc. the mete myghte
not goo downe. ne auale in to his sto-
make / for the conduytes of his body
were thronke togyder / And thenne sa-
yd the noble kyng Rycharde that it
was done / and that he must nedes dey
But certes whether he deyed this wy-
se. or other / Certaynly he deyed. & was
buryed at Langley ¶ God haue mer-
cy on his soule. Amen / ¶ And thenne
was kyng Harry pealyble kyng /
Thenne he fonde in kyng Rycharde
tresorpe nyne hundred thousande no-
bles. wythout Jewels and vessels. whi-
che was almoche worthe or more /
And there was foude in the tresorers
keppynge of Englonde an hundred &
fifty thousande nobles. And Jewels &
vessel as moche or more / ¶ And thus
kyng Harry had all his goodes /
¶ Morouer this same yere kyng Har-
ry sente home agayne kyng Rychar-
des wyfe quene Isabell vnto the kyn-
ge of fraunce her fader / And he putt
her from her Dowayre /

Caplm

L

In the seconde yere of kynge Harry the fourth. Syr Roger Claryngton knyghte. and ii. of his men. and the pryour of Launde wyth epyght freres Mynours were drawen and hanged for treason. ¶ In this yere began a grete debate in Wales bytwene the lord Graue Rethyng & Ewayn of Glyndor squyer of Wales. This Ewayn reyled a right grete nombre of Wallthe men. and kepte the countree wyth strength. and dyde moche harme. And destroyed the knynges townes and lordshypps in Wales. Robbyng and sleenge the kinges peple. whiche contynued longe tyme. And toke the lord Graue prysoner. & made hym to mary his doughter. and heelde hym styll there wyth his wyfe. And soone after the lord Graue deped. Thenne kynge Harry wyth a grete power wente in to Wales. for to take and destroye the layd Ewayn. but he and all his companye fledde to the mountayns. where the kynge myghte not hurte theym for the mountaynes. And soo the kynge retorned and cam agayn in to Englonde. for: lesynge of his men. ¶ In the same yere was a grete scarcetee of whete in Englonde. A quarter was worthe xvi. shyllynge. Wherefore marchaundysle was sent in to Normandye for whete. And from thens came grete plentee. ¶ Also syre Wyllyam Sawtry preest was disgraded of his preesthode. ¶ Abowte thys tyme the duke of Breyaunce sente an herowde of Armes wyth lettres vnto kynge Harry. by whyche he chalenged for to fyghte wyth hym wythin lystes at Burdeux. or in some other metely

place with an hūdred gētylmen with oute reproche against as many gentil men wythout reproche. Wherto þ kyng answered agayn by lettres worship fully. Reherlynge that at suche tyme as it sholde pleyse hym. he wolde com wyth suche nombre as it aperteyneth to a kynge. and conquere his right. At whyche tyme he sholde be answered at full. And soo the matere fynlyshed. In the thyrde yere was kynge Harry wedded to dame Jane Duchesse of Brytayne. And they were maryed at Winchestre. and from thens she came to London. and soo forth to Westmestire. And there she was crowned quene. ¶ In the same yere was dame Blanche eldest doughter to kynge Harry wedded in Coloyne to the dukes sonne of Bapay wyth grete solempnytee. ¶ In the seuenth yere was seen a sterre. that is called Stella Cometa. And anone after was the batayle of Shrewsbury on mary Hawdleyens euen. In whiche bataylle was slayne syre Harry Percy and syre Thomas Percy take and kepte two dayes. And after he was hanged. byheded and quartered. And his heede sette on London bridge. And in this bataile was þ pryere shot in to the heede wyth an arowe. And the erle of Stafforde was slayne vnder the kinges baner. & many other lordes. knyghtes squyers & gentyls were put to deeth in the sayd batayle. In the fourth yere came the emperour of Constantynople wyth many grette lordes & knyghtes in to Englonde to see the kynge. the peple and the reame. & the comoditees thereof. ¶ The same yere þ lord castel with a grete multitude

Anno grē
Henrici
quarti

1401 3

1402 4

Anno grē of Britons and of Normans loded
 a myle out of Plymouth on saynt lau-
 rence dape at after none. and came in
 Henrici to the towne on þ backhalf. And the-
 quarti re they abode all that dape and alle þ
 nyghte tyll it was on the morn. of þ
 clocke. and robed. and despoilled all þ
 1403 4 was in the towne. and bare it awaye
 at her owne wyll. ¶ In the fyfth yere
 was a grete batayle on the see at blac-
 kpolc. two myle out of Dertmouth by-
 twene Englyshmen & Britons. whe-
 re thanked be god Englyshmen had
 the vyctorpe. And there were take sla-
 yn and drowned moo than fyue hun-
 dred gentyls of frenshmen & Bry-
 tons. On whom the lorde castell was
 pryncypall leder & capytayn. whyche
 there was taken and slayne. ¶ Also
 this same yere William Seale. þ whi-
 che was one of hem that murdered the
 good duke of Gloucestre atte Caleys
 was take in the marche of Scotlond
 and brought to London. And there he
 was drawen. hanged and byheaded. &
 his heede sett on London byrdge. and
 his quarters sett vp in foure good tow-
 1404 6 nes. ¶ In the syxt yere was a Justes
 in Smythfeld bytwene the erle of Wor-
 ryf in Scotlonde. and syre Edmonde
 erle of Kent upon a chalenge. made
 by the erle of Worryf to Joulte certay-
 ne courses of warre wyth sharpe spe-
 res on horsbacke. And the erle of Ken-
 te had the felde. & gate hym there gre-
 te worshyp. ¶ This same yere syre Ri-
 chard Scrope Archebpyllhop of Yorke
 and the lorde Monbraye that was er-
 le Marchall of Englonde. assemblyd
 grete power apenst kynge Henry. And
 the kynge mette wyth them and toke

theym. and smote of bothe theyr hee-
 des. And soone after god shewed and
 wrought many miracles for this wor-
 thy clerke archebpyllhop of Yorke. that
 was soo put to dethe. ¶ In the seuen
 the yere the mayre of London John
 Woodcocke and the compnaltey dyde
 doo breke vp all the weeres that were
 bytwene Medewey and Kyngeston.
 By cause they were lett apenst þ fra-
 unchyle of the cyte of London. ¶ In
 the eyghte yere of kynge Henry damed
 Lucye the dukes sylter of Melayn ca-
 me in to Englonde. and loo forth to
 London. And ther was she ryally ma-
 rryed to syre Edmond Holonde erle of
 Kente in the pryory of saynt Mary
 Ouerayes in Southwerk. ¶ The sa-
 me yere syre Robert Knolles knyghte
 a grete warrour in his tyme. dyde do
 make the byrdge att Rochestre and a
 chapell at byrdges foote. the whiche si-
 re Robert deped. and lyeth buried in
 the whyte freres in London by his wi-
 fe dame Constaunce. ¶ In the same
 yere syre Thomas Rapton knight co-
 nestable of the toure of London was
 drowned at London byrdge as he ca-
 me fro Westmestre towarde the toure
 in a barge. ¶ The same yere dame
 Phylip the yonger doughter of kynge
 Henry was married to þ kyng of Den-
 mark. ¶ The same yere a man þ was
 called the Wallthe clerke appellyd a
 knyghte called syre Perciuall of trea-
 son. And they foughte wythyn lystes
 in Smythfelde. where the knyght sco-
 ftyed the clerke. And there the clerke
 was dyspoilled of his armour. & dra-
 wen out of the felde to Tyburn. and
 there hanged. ¶ In the same yere syre

Henry Percy erle of Northumberland and the lorde Bardolf comyng out of Scotlonde togyder wyth a grete company were take by theym of the Northe. that fought wyth theym. and smote of theyr hedes. and brought theym to London. and set theym on London byrge. ¶ In the ix. yere was syr Edmond erle of Kent made Amerall of the see. whych hepte the see worthly wyth many ryall shyppes. And at laste he loded at the costes of Brytany in the ple of Bryak. and byleged the castell. and sawted it. And with a quarrel he was slayn. But neuertheles the castel was goten. And thenne his meyne came home agayn wyth therles body. whych was buryed wyth his Auctres worshipfully. ¶ Also this same yere was a grete froste that duryd xv. weekes. Whych froste destroyed y most parte all the smalle byrdes.

Caplm

xi

This yere Lowys duke of Orleance was slayne mylchewously att Parys. att comaundement of the duke of Burgoyne. for it was soo that the duke of Orleance had be to vlytce the quene. And as he returned to his Inwarde. certayne persones ordeyned bi the layd duke of Burgoyne laye in a wayte. and felle on hym. and slewe hym cruelly. smytynge the brayne out of his hede. And one of his gentilmen was slayn with hym. Wherfore on the morne was a grete counseyle. And the gates of Parys were closed. And all the grete lordes thenne beyng at Parys were as

sembled. Amonge whom was the sayd duke that commpled this murdre. And there was gyue strayte comaundement to the prouost of Parys that he shold make strayte serche to know who had compled this grete murdre. for as loone as the murderers had slayn the duke. they sette an hous on fyre. And whyle the peple came for to stanche the fyre. They had theyr horses redy. and soo escaped. and roode in to flaundes. And on the next day whā all the lordes were reassembled there. was moche aringe and serchyng who myghte doo this murdre. Thenne the layde duke of Burgoyne stode vp and sayd that he hymself had doo put hē to dech for certayne causes whych he wold e Justifye. And forthwyth he departed out of the counseyle. and wente to his lodgynge. and toke his horse wyth a pryue meyne. and rode strayte to Elype. And after came al his othez meyne. and soo departed he from Parys. Wherupon after came the duchesse of Orleance his wyf. the dukes daughter of Melan wyth her lones. and her eldest lones wyfe syster to the kynge. whych had be tofore quene of Englonde. kynge Rycharde wyfe. And requyred humbly Justyce of the kyng. Whyche thenne was in good heele. and late in. the chayre of Justice. To whō the kyng layd that he wolde doo Justyce on them. that commpled that horryble cryme on his Seul and oonly brother. And that they sholde verely knowe it in all haste possyble. ¶ The ne after this the duke of Burgoyne made requestes. that he myghte come tofore the kyng and his counseyle for

Anno grē

Henrici
quarti.

T i

Anno grē
Henrici
quarti
1406 10

to Justefie the deeth of the duke of Dr
leaunce. whyche was graunted/And
so came with a grete Armye vnto Pa
rys / And there tofore the Dolphyn &
all the counseile of the kyng in playn
parlement by a doctour of dyuynyte.
called mayster Johā Petyte. he made
his Justyfycacon. And after at a no
ther daye assygned the duchesse of Dr
leaunce dyde by a nother doctour of dy
uynyte make a replycacon/ And soo
that mater henge longe/Whiche was
occalyon of Infynyte sorowe in the re
ame of fraunce/¶ Abowte this tyme
the counseyle of Pyle was. In whiche
was begon the manere to make vny
on in the chyche / But it preuaylled
not/¶ In the tenth yere came the Se
nelcall of Henaude wyth many other
gentylmen in to Englonde for to doo
armes. and to gete honoure and wor
shypp/ The Senelcall chalenged the
erle of Somerslete / And the erle dely
uerde hym manly of his chalenges/ &
wanne the honoure of the felde/ The
nexte daye after came in to the felde a
nother man of the Senelcalls partye/
And agaynst hym came syre Rychar
de of Arundele knyghte/ And the he
nawer hadd the better of hym. for he
brought hym on his knees/ The thyr
de daye came in a nother. And agay
ne hym came in syre Johā Cornerwa
le knyghte/ And manly quytte hym in
the felde. And had the better of his ad
uiclarpe/ On the fourth daye came in
to the felde a nother Henewer/ And a
gaynst him came in syre Johā They
nes sone/ And he caste downe horle &
man/ And therefore the kynge dnbbid
hym knyghte / The fyfth daye came

in a nother Henewer/ And to hym ca
me syre Johā Stiwarde knyght. whi
che quytte him manly. and had the be
ter/ The syxt daye came a nother he
nower / And to hym came Wyllyam
Porter squier/ And he had the better of
the Henewer/ And the kynge dubbyd
hym knyghte/ The seuenth daye ca
me in a nother Henewer. And to him
came Johā Standyshe squyre / And
he had the better/ And the kynge dub
byd hym knyghte/ The same day ca
me a nother Henewer / And to him ca
me a squere of Galscopne. whyche
had the better. and was dubbyd kny
ghte/ The eighte daye came in two he
newers/ And to them came two soul
dours of Calays that were bretheris
whyche had the better in the felde/
And thus ended this Chalenge wyth
moche worshypp. The kynge thenne
feested the straungers iually/ And att
theyr departyng yaued them ryall res
tes/ And soo they departed. and went
home/¶ In the enlcuenth yere was
a bataylle done in Smytffelde bytwe
ne two squyers/ One callyd Glouces
tre/ And that other Athure / Whyche
well and manly foughte togpyder lon
ge tyme/ And the kyng for their man
lynelle toke theyr querell in to his hon
de/ And made them goo out of þ fel
de togider at ones/ And soo they were
deuyded of their bataylle/ And the kē
ge gaue them grace/¶ This same ye
re the compys put vp a byll in the paz
lement to the kyng as for the tempo
ralytels beinge in the houde of the spy
rytuellte/ But there was none answe
ruen at that tyme/ for the kyng wol
de be aduysed/¶ After Rupertus. Sy

gysmundus was electe and chose emperour this same yere. And was emperour seuen and twenty yere This Sigismundus was kynge of Hungarye whyche was a very crysten and meke man: also deuoute and holi/ And after the oppnyon of some persones worthy to be canonysed/ This was a speccial locour to holy chyrche. whyche he fonde sore afflyct and desolate by the scilme. But by his merueyllous wysdom and Induyltpe locoured it gretly/ for he spared not hymself. ne his vnto the tyme that there was a very full vnyon in the chyrche/ The had nyne bastaylles agaynst the Turkes. whyche he all gate triumphynge/ What shall I saye more/ But alle the laude that hath be gyuen to Constantyne/ The dolio to Charles. to Ottone. and alle other emperours worthi to be prayled maye surely be applyed to this Sigismunde / The was crowned of Eugenyne/ After this the reame of Bohemye. was a grette parte destroyed by Sigismonde. and the prynces of Almayne. for the herelpe of the Hussites. And the pope gaue oute a Crolye agaynst theym / A Crolye gyue by the pope is whan he gyueth playne Indulgence to theym that make waue agaynst heresyen. Turkes or Heretykes. or theym that ben not obedyent to the chyrche of Rome/ In the same yere Johan of Badby a false Lollar and heretike was brent in Smythfelde. whiche byleued that the Sacrament was not goddis body /

Laplm

xii

In the tweluenth yere of kyng Anno grē
 Harry was take a Squire of Henrici
 Wales that had be a rebell & quartii
 supporter of Owen of Glindor/ And he was Juge to dech at London. where he was draw hanged and quartred And his foure quarters set vp in four good townes. & his heede on London brydge/ In the thyrtyenthy yere of his regne deyed syre John Beauforde erle of Somersete capitayne of Calayne/ And lyeth buried in the abbaye of Toure hylle/ The same yere came the ambassatours of fraunce fro the duke of Burgoyne to the pryncce kyng Harryes lone for helpe and locoure apentst the duke of Dileance Thenne wente ouer the erle of Arundele. the erle of Ryme. & the lord Cobban wyth many other knyghtes & squyers/ And hada grette retene we apentst the duke of Dileance/ And at saynt Aloo belydes Parys in fraunce they mette. & hadde the vycctory of the frenshemen and of the Armynaks / And the duke rewarded ryche ly our Englyshe men and they came home agayne/ Not longe after the duke of Dileance sent ambassatours to kyng Harry to haue helpe and locour apentst the duke of Burgoyne/ At whyche tyme the kyng made Thomas his lone duke of Clarence. and John his lone duke of Bedforde/ And his lone Dymtrepe duke of Gloucestre / Syre Thomas Beauforde erle of Dorsete/ And the duke of Anmarle he made duke of Yorke / Thenne he ordeyned the duke of Clarence. and the erle of Dorset and syre John Cornwayle wyth a grette retene we to passe ouer in to fraunce: to
 T ii

Westmestre/¶ In his fyrste yere ano
ne after he was crowned/whych was
the nynte dawe of Apryll. he sente to
the freres att Langley. where the bo
dy of kynge Rycharde the seconde was
burped/ And lete the body take out of
the erthe agayne/ And dyde doo bryn
ge it to Westmestre in a ryall chare co
uered wyth blacke veluet/ And baners
of dyuers arms abowte/ And all the
horses in the chare were couered wyth
blacke. and bete wyth dyuers arms/
And many a torche brennyng by the
chare/tyll they came to Westmestre/
And there he lete make a ryall Cer
ment. and burped hym by quene Ane
his wyffe. as his delyre was/ Abowte
whoos Sepulcre there stonde four gre
te tapres contynuelly brennyng/ And
one day in the weke perpetuelly he ha
the a Dirige wyth nyne lessons/ And
on the morne a masse. Bothe by no
te solempnely/¶ On whiche dawe is al
so gyue wekely in pens to poore men
enleuen thyllnynges and eyght pens
All ordeyned by this kynge vpon gre
te payne/¶ And on the day of his an
nyuersary is perely gyue twenty poun
de in pens to poore peple/¶ Also this
kynge ordeyned by his lyfe/and foun
ded the Chartrous at Shene. And the
house of Syon of saynt Brygittes or
dre/ And dide moche good to the newe
werke att Westmestre. where he lyeth
buried/ And ordeyned thre masses per
petuelly to be songe ouer hym dayely
¶ And also certayne lyghtes dayly to
brenne at highe masse and at euensong
And twenti poude to be deled in pens
perely att his annyuersary/ Alle thys
he ordeyned by his lyfe. belyde all hys

warte in fraunce. and other grete ac
tes/¶ On whoos soule Ihesus haue
mercy/ Amen/¶ Also in the fyrste yere
kyng Johan Olde castell lorde Cob
bam was take. and dampned for an
heretyke by all holy chyrche. and com
mytted to the toure. And from thens
he brake pryson. and escaped/ And a
none after he and his Complyles con
spyred the kynges deche. and his bre
thers. and also the destruccyon of ho
ly chyrche/ For they hadd purposed to
assembled by nyghte in saynt Gyles
felde. for to achpeued theyr euyl pur
pose/ But blesyd be god the kynge &
lordes had knowleche of theyr entent
And toke ehe felde tofore theym. and
awayted on theyr comynge/ And to
ke many preestes. clerkes. and other le
wde men that were of theyr secte fro
all the partys of Englonde/ wenyng
to haue founde theyr rapptayne there
kyng Johan Olde castell/ But they
were dylceyued/ For there were take
many of theym. Any nyne and thyrty
were hanged on one day vpon a ne
we payre galowes newe made fast by
the same felde by the hyghe way/ And
seuen of the grettest heretikes were brie
te hangynge on the galowes/ And a
nonelyng Rogier Acton knyght was
take. drawe and hanged vpon the sa
me galowes for the same cause/¶ In
the seconde yere of his regne beganne
the generall counseylle atte Counsta
unce for the vnyon of holy chyrche:
And for to depole them that were scil
matykes/ And to chese one very heede
and vndubytate pope/¶ Also the sa
me yere Johan Claydon Shynner &
Rycharde Baker of Lombaerde stret.

Anno grē

Henrici
quinti

1414 2

Liber vltimus

Anno grē
Henrici
quinti

were brente in Smythfelde for here-
lye/ Also this same yere byethe adu-
se of his counseylle/the kynge sent let-
tres vnto the kynge of fraunce/ that
he sholde rendre and delpyer to hym
his enherytaunce. Whych he his predece-
ssours had holde tofore hym/ Or elles
he wolde doo his deuour to gete it by
the helpe of god. and of his subgettes
with the swerde/ ¶ To whom it was
answerd. that the kynge was ouer-
yonge and tendre of aegge to vble the war-
re agaynst theym / And in derylson
he sente to hym a tonne full of tenys
balles to playe wyth/ ¶ And whan þ
kynge vnderstode his answer/ Ano-
ne he lete doo calle a counseyle / And
there shewed theym this matere/ And
there it was concluded by the sayd co-
unseyle. and in especyall by the spry-
tuelte. that he shold goo and gete Nor-
mandye/ And they wolde helpe hym
to theyr power/ ¶ It is sayd that the
sprytuelte fered sore. that yf he hadd
not had to do wythout the londe. that
he wold haue laboured for to haue ta-
ke fro the chyche the temporell pos-
sellions/ And therefore they concluded
amonge theymselfe that they sholde
syre hym for to goo and make waire
ouer see in fraunce / for to conquere
his rightfull enherytaunce/ And soo it
was concluded and acorded : that the
kynge and lordes wyth all theyr pow-
er sholde mete at Southampton atte
Lammalle nexte after/ ¶ And soo the
eyghtene dawe of Juny the kynge ro-
de thorough London wyth alle his ho-
ost ryally towarde Southampton/
¶ And there beyng redy for to passe/
And all his lordes assembled/ There

was take and arested for hygge trey-
son syre Rycharde erle of Cambridge
brother to the duke of Yorke. The lor-
de Scrope Tresourer of Englonde. &
syre Thomas Graye knyghte. why-
che sholde ymagyne the kynges deeth
for whyche cause they were Juge &
dampned to dethe. ¶ And there the ni-
ne and twentpest dawe of Juyll they
were byheded ¶ And thenne the kyn-
ge and al the lordes wyth their armye
tooke the see wyth fyftene hundred sa-
lles / And arpyued atte Rydhaus in
Normandye: And from thennes wen-
te and layed syege to Hareflete by lon-
de and by water/ And layed his orde-
naunce to the towne/ And the two and
twentpest dawe of Septembre the tow-
ne was gyue ouer to hym/ Thenne or-
deyned he thre Capytayne his vnde
the Isle of Dorsete. and put oute the
frenshe men / And stuffyd it wyth
Englyshe men / Thenne the kynge
sente in to Englonde/ And lete crye in
euery good towne . that what crafty
man wolde come thyder for to dwelle
and enhabyte the towne there. sholde
haue house and houlhold to hym and
to his heires for euermore ¶ Thenne
came thyder many craftes men . and
enhabyte theym there/ The kynge se-
enge the towne well stuffed wyth by-
taylle and men . He passed forthe by
londe towarde Calays / Thenne the
frenshe men herynge of his comyng
brake the brydges / that he sholde not
come ouer the riuier of Somme/ The-
ne the kynge wente soo ferre vpwarde
that he gate ouer and came in to Pry-
cardye. And thenne were the frenshe
men att Agyncourte. Rowlandcourte

and Blangy. wyth all the yvall pow-
er of fraunce / Excepte the duke of
Burgoyne . whyche wolde not come
thyder / Ne suffre his sonne the lord
Charoyles to come thyder And whan
the kynge sawe that he myghte not
passe. he toke his felde wyth suche pe-
ple as he had. whyche were not passin-
ge leuen thousande syghtrynge men /
And the moost parte of theim were se-
ke of the flyre / And the Pomanrye
had theyr hosen teuen or bounde bys-
nethe the knee. haupnge longe Jackes
But every man had a good bow. and
a sheef arowes. and a swerde /
Thenne he sette his felde / And sette
the duke of Yorke in the vauntwarde
And ordeyned in the nyghte tofore þ
batayle that eche man sholde make a
stake sharpe on bothe endes / And pyt-
che it a slope in the grounde tofore hē
¶ And soo on the morne he badde his
Confessor that made theym to laye
a generall Confessyon / And gaaf the
ym generall absolucyon / ¶ And then
the kynge rode thorough the felde and
comforted theym / Promysynge to the
im that he wolde rather deye that day
than yelde hym / ¶ And thenne every
man toke good hert and courage / and
soo abode the comyng of frenshmen
Whom they receyued on theyr stakes /
stombynge and fallynge downe hor-
se & man / In suche wyle þoure men
shotte on theym. and soo fought that
thorough the grace of god the vyc-
tory abode wyth the kynge. and the fren-
she men ouerthrowen / And were slay-
ne of theym enleuen thousande and
moore / And many grete lordes and gen-
tyls take prysoners / And whan the hē

ge had thus gote the felde / Tydynges Anno grē
came that there was comyng a new
bataylle of frenshe men towarde hē Henrici
¶ And thenne he dyde crye and com-
maunded that every man sholde slee
his prysoners / ¶ And whan the du-
ke of Orleans herde that. and othere
grete lordes / They sente worde to the
frenshe men. That yf they came on
they shold be slayne ¶ And thenne the
frenshe men. for sauacyon of the pry-
sonners lyues wythdrew theym / And
soo the kynge hadd and kepte the fel-
de / And wanne the worshyp of the ba-
tayle / ¶ And there were slayne in the
felde thre dukes / nyne Eyles. and Ba-
rons nyghe an hundred / And gentyll
men in cote armoure fyue and forty
hundred / And of the Englyshe party
the duke of Yorke. & the Eyle of Sut-
folke. and not twenty personnes mo-
blessyd be god / The duke of Braban
was take alpyc / But whan the kyn-
ge commaunded that every man sholde
slee his prysonner. he was slayne / On
whos soule and alle other god haue
mercy / Amen / ¶ Thus by the helpe
of almyghty god. the kynge of Eng-
londe wyth leuen thousande Englysh-
she men way the felde vpon the fren-
she men / Whiche were nombred mo-
than foure score thousande men wyth
all the yvall lordes of fraunce excepte
the kynge and Dolphyn ¶ And whā
all was doone the kynge demaunded
the Herowdes the name of the nexte
place to the felde / And they answered
Agyncourte /
¶ Thenne sayde he we woll that the
bataylle be callyd and named named
the bataylle of Agyncourte /

Anno grē

Henrici
quinti

Thenne the kynge kepynge the felde
wpyth his hooſte al nyght after. on the
morne departed toward Calays with
his pyloners/ That is to wpyte the du
ke of Dyleaunce/ the duke of Borbun
the eyles of Ewe & of Vendon/ Durci
caught the marchall of fraunce with
many other lordes and gentyll men /
whom he broughte all in to Englon
de wpyth hym. where he was recepued
in euery place worſhyppfully wpyth all
the honour Joye and ſolempnyte that
myghte be/ And the foure and twenty
eſt daye of Nouembze the kynge came
to London/ And it is to wete that eue
ry Engliſhe man that had be in that
bataylle gate good pyloners or good
Jewelles/ for the frenſh men were
rychely and coſtly arayed wherof our
peple had good pyllage /

Caplm

ciii.

1416 4

In the thyrde yere of hys reg
ne the emperour of Almayne
Sygilmunde came in to En
londe/ And was recepued worſhyppful
ly att Douer by the duke of Glouces
tre/ & the cyte of London. as the may
re aldermen. and all the craftes in the
moost beſte wiſe recepued hē at Blac
khech the ſeuenth daye of May/. And
at ſaynt Thomas watrynge the kyn
ge hymſelf wpyth his lordes mett hym
and welcomed hym in the moost go
odlyeſt wyſe/ And toke him by the hō
de/ and roode forth wpyth hym thurgh
ſ cyte. and offryd at Doulis/ And thē
ne roode forth vnto Weſtmestre. whe
re the kynge lodged hym in his owne
palays/ And there abode a grete whpy

le at the kynges coſte/ ¶ Thenne cas
me the duke of Holond in to Englon
de. whom the kynge recepued worſhip
fully / & lodged hym in the byſshop of
Elyes place in Holburn: Whan them
perour had ſeen the manere of this lō
de and the commodyttes therof / He
was electe and choſe to be a brother of
the Garter/ Whyche he toke and re
cepued gladly/ And ware it euer after
And thenne the kynge broughte hym
to Calays / And thyder came to hym
the duke of Burgoyne for to doo hō
mage to the emperour for the coun
tee of Aſt in flaundes / Whom the
kynge recepued worſhyppfully / And
thenne after the Emperour toke leue
of the kynge. and departed / And ſoo
eche toke leue of other/ & the kynge re
turned agayne in to Englonde/ And
the emperour went to Ziericlee in Ze
lande/ And thenne vnto Dordrecht in
Holonde. ¶ In the fourth yere the du
ke of Bedforde. the erle of Marche. &
other certayne lordes wpyth theyr reter
newe fought on the ſee agaynſt ſeuē
Carphs of Gene. and ſyfty other vel
ſels/ As hulkes. Barges. Galeyes.
and Galpetis/ ¶ Of whom were ta
ke thre myghty Carphs wpyth theyr
patrones / And morouer drowned a
grete hulke callid the Blacke hulke
of flaundes / And the remenaunte
fledde away/ And this was doone on
our Lady daye Allumpcyon /

¶ Also this yere att a parlyament
holden att Weſtmestre was graunted
to the kynge an hoole ſyftenche. and
Dyme to mayntene wpyth hys war
res / ¶ And in this yere ſolowynge
the kynge ſaylled wpyth alle his

Retene we ouer see in to Normandye
 agayne / And lounded ou Lammalle
 dape at Toke/And there at londyng
 the kynge made epyght & fourty knyng
 tes /And anone the kynge wanne the
 towne of Toke. and the castell wyth
 out stroke/ And he made syre Johan
 Rygley capptayne therof/ And theñe
 the kynge sente the erle Marchall vnto
 Louers. whyche they sawted/ And a
 none it was yolden/ And the erle bro
 ughte the keyes to the kynge/ And the
 kynge delyuerde hym the keyes ayen /
 and made hym capptayne of Louers/
 Thenne the kynge wente to Lane. &
 byleged it. and wyth a lawte entred y
 towne. and gate it/ But the castell hel
 de/ And the capptayne delyred resppte
 of fourtene dayes for tabyde rescowes
 And yf none came thenne to delyuer
 it/ The kynge graunted it hym/ And
 vnder the same apointment was the
 cyte of Bayows wyth other townes &
 fortrelles. vnto the nombre of fourte
 ne/ Dpon the hyl tofore the castell of
 Lane the kynge pyghte all his tentes
 and paupllons. whyche lemyd a tow
 ne as moche as Lane/ And whan ty
 dynges came that noo rescowes wold
 come/ at fourtene dayes ende the cap
 taynes delyuerde the keyes. and castel
 vnto the kynge. And in lyke wyse was
 Bayows with other fourtene townes
 delyuerde also/ Of whyche townes &
 castelles .the kynge made the duke of
 Clarence capptayne and gouernoure/
 In Lane the kinge helde his feest of
 saynt George/ Where he made fyfte
 ne knyghtes of the Bathe/ And theñe
 er he departed . he gate Daleys / And
 sent the duke of Glouestre to Chirbo

rough to geteit/ Whiche he byleged and Anno grē
 laye longe there/ And thus the kynge
 sente to dyuerse townes. and gate day Henrici
 ly many townes/ In somoche that he quinti
 gate all the townes castels. piles. stren
 gthes and abbayes vnto Pount Alaz
 larche. and fro thennes vnto Roay
 ¶ Abowte this tyme yet contynued y
 counseyle of Constaunce. In whyche
 was ended the Scylme of fourty yere/
 And there was dampned the herelies
 And ii. heretykes that is to wyte Johñ
 Hns' & Iherom were brente / & many
 good thynges Instytued and ordered
 There was determyned decreed by y
 holy Synode that the counseyle law
 fully gadred and assembled represen
 tyng the chyche hath vnyuersall pow
 er inmedyately of Cryst. To whom es
 uery state aswell the papall astate as
 other is boude & holde to obeye in tho
 se thynges that towche the generall re
 formacyon of the chyche/ That is to
 wyte in fayth and maners. aswel in y
 heede as in the membres ¶ Also y fro
 thenne forthon sholde alwaye the ge
 nerall counseyle be holde fro x. yere to
 x. yere/ ¶ In this counseyle was cho
 se for to be pope Martin/ Whiche was
 Martinus quintus. and was pope fo
 urtene yere/ And there was the vnyon
 whyche was delyred longe hadd . for
 the defence of the faythe/ This was a
 myghty pope about alle other. Ryche
 and a man of grete Justyce/ He helde
 the Strete and hyshe wayes sewerly
 and in pees / He destroyed heretykes
 He dyde many good thynges by hel
 he of the ryghte noble emperour Sy
 gylmunde/ ¶ And also for to recouer
 the holy londe / he gadred moche

Anno grē
Henrici
quinti

trefour/ But by deeth that came vpon
hym it was lette/ And a lypyll tofore
his deche. ordeyned a generall counseil
le to be assembled in Basyle/ ¶ In
the fyfthe yere of the Regne of kynge
Harry the fifth. syre John Olde Cal
tell lorde Cobham was take. and con
uycte by the Clergye for heresy. And
dampned tofore the temporell Iuges
for treyson/ And soo he was drawe &
hanged in saynt Gyles felde vpon a
newe payr of galowes wyth a cheyne
of yren/ And vnder the galowes was
made a grete fyre. whiche brente galo
wes and alle/ ¶ In the syxte yere the
kynge byleged the cyte of Roan. why
che endured half yere and more/ And
at laste the cyte beyng in grete famy
ne put oute moche peple/ as wymmen
and chyldeyn. whiche deyed for hun
gre moode than thyrty thousande/ And
also seenge that noo rescowe came. ap
pointed wyth the kynge. and gaue ou
er the towne vnto hym. whiche he re
ceyued/ And anone after þ Roan was
gote Depe and many other townes in
baas Normandy. gaue them ouer
wythout ony stroke or spege. whanne
they vnderstode that the kyng had go
te Roan/

Capitulum

xv:

Also this same yere had ben a
pees made and sworne bitwe
ne the duke of Burgoyne and
the Dolphyn. whiche were sworn vpon
our lordes body. that they shold lo
ue and assyst eche other agaynst theyr
enmyes/ And after this contrary to this
othe. the duke John of Burgoyne was

slayne. and ptyously murthered / in the
presence of the Dolphyn/ Wherfore þ
frenche men were greteley deuyded/
And of very necessitye laboured to ha
ue a treatye wyth the kynge of Eng
londe/ ¶ For the kynge of Englonde
wanne dayly on them townes. castel
les and fortrelles/ ¶ Also this same ye
re was quene Jane arested. and bro
ughte to the castell of Ledis in Kent/
And one frere Randolf a doctoure of
dyuinite her confellour. whiche after
warde was slayn by the perlon of the
toure fallynge at wordes and debate/
And afterwarde quene Jane was de
lyuerde/ ¶ In the seuenth yere bothe
kynges of fraunce and of Englonde
were acorde/ And kynge Harry was
made heyre and Regent of fraunce/
And wedded dame Katherin the kyn
ges doughter of fraunce at Troyes in
Champayne on Trynyte Sondag/
And this was made by the meene of
Philyp newly made duke of Burgo
yn. whiche was sworne to kynge Har
ry/ And for to auenge his faders deeth
he was become Englyshe/ And thene
the kynge wyth his newe wyfe wente
to Parys. Where he was ryally recey
ued / And from thennes he wyth his
lordes and the duke of Burgoyne and
many other lordes of fraunce layed
spege to dyuers townes and castelles
that helde of the Dolphyns partye. &
wanne them/ But the towne of Me
lun helde longe/ for therein were good
defenders. ¶ In the eyghte yere the
kynge and the quene came ouer See/
And loded on Landelmasse daye by
the morowe at Douer/ And the xiiii.
day of feuerer þ kyng came to Lodow

And the one and twenty daye of the same moneth the quene came/ And þe foure and twenty-day of the same she was crowned att Westmestre/ ¶ Also the same yere anone after Ester. the kynge helde a parlement at Westmestre/ At whyche parlement it was orde ned that the golde in Englyshe coyne shold be weped. and none receyued. but by weyghte/ And anone after Wytton tide the kynge saylled to Calays. and passed soo forth to in fraunce/ And in Marche the two and twentyest day before the kynge came ouer. the duke of Clarence was slayne in fraunce. and dyuerse other lordes taken prysoners: As the erle of Huntingdon. the erle of Somersete. with dyuers other. And al was bi cause they wold not take with theym archers/ But thoughte to haue doo wyth the frenshe men theymself wythout them/ And yet whan he was slayne. the archers came/ and relcowed the body of the duke. whiche they wolde haue carped wyth theym/ ¶ God haue mercy on his soule. he was a valyaunt man/ ¶ And the same yere by twene Crystmasse & Laudemas. the towne of Melun was yelde to the kynge/ ¶ In the nynthe yere on saynt Nicolas daye in Decembre was born Harry the kynges fyrste begoten sone atte Wpndoor. Whose godfaders at font stone was Harry byllhop of Wynchel tre. and John duke of Bedford/ And the duchesse of Holonde was godmo der/ And Harry Chycheleye archebys hop of Saunterbury was godfader at confermyng/ ¶ And in the tenth yere the cyte of Mewes in Beye was goftt. whiche had be longe biledged. & this

same yere the quene shipped at Hamp ton/ & sayled ouer to the kynge in fraunce. where she was woorthfully receyued of the kynge. & also of the kynge of fraunce her fader. & of her mod And thus kinge Harry wanne fast in fraunce. and helde grete astate. & late at diner at a grete feest in Paris crowned. and the quene also. whiche hadde not be seen tofore. & all the peple resorted vnto his court/ But as to the kynge of fraunce he helde none astate ne rule. but was lefte almost alone/ Also this yere the wethercock was set on Poulis Steple att London/ ¶ And thys yere in the moneth of Auguste kynge Harry wexed seke at Boys de Vincen te/ And whan he sawe he sholde depe/ he made his testamente. and ordeyned many thynges nobly for his soule. & deuoutly receyued all þe rygthes of holy chirche. In soo ferforth that whan he was enoynted. he sayde the scruple with the preest/ And whan the vers of the psalme Misere mei deus &c. that was Benigne fac dñe in bona voluntate tua spon vt edificent muri ihlm was sayd/ he hadde tary there. and sayd thus/ O good lord thou knoweste that myn entent hath be and yet is yf I myghte lyue to redetye the walles of Jherusalem/ And thenne the preest proceded forth. and made an ende/ And anone after this noble prynce & victorious kyng. floure in his tyme of crysten chyualrie. whom all the world doubted gaue his soule in to thandes of god. And deped & made an ende of his naturell lyffe atte sayde Boys de Vincen belydes Parys/ the lyxe and thyrtyest yere of hys aage/ ¶ On

Anno grē

Henrici
quinti

¶ Whole soule god haue mercy. Amē
 ¶ Thenne was the body enbamed &
 ccred. and layd in a ryall chare. & any
 mage lyke vnto hym was layd vpon
 the corps open wyth dyuers bancis &
 horse couered rychely with the armes
 of England & fraunce/ And also the
 olde armes, As saynt Edwardes. saynt
 Edmondes & other wyth grete multy
 tude of torches/ Wyth whom wente þ
 kynge of Scotlonde. and many other
 lordes. whiche acompained the body
 tyll it came vnto Westmestre by Lon
 don in Euglonde/ And in euery tow
 ne by the waye he had solempnly his
 Dirige att euen/ and masse on the mo
 rowe/ And moche almeste was gyuen
 to poore peple/ And the seuenth daye
 of Nouembre after/ the corps was bro
 ught throug London wyth grete reue
 rence and solempnite vnto the monal
 te of Westmestre. where he now resteth
 On whoos tombe is a ryche ymage li
 ke hymself of syluer & gylte. where he
 is dayly remembered & prayed fore
 ¶ On whose soule & all Crysten god
 haue mercy/ Amen /

Caplm

xvi.

Here is to be noted. that this
 kynge Harry the fyfth was a
 moche noble prynce after he
 was kynge & crowned. How bee it to
 fore in his yongthe he hadd be wylde
 rechelees. & spared noo thyng of hys
 lustes ne despres. but accomplisshed the
 ym after his lyknyng. But alsoone as
 he was crowned. enoynted & sacred. a
 none sodeynly he was chaunged in to
 a newe man/ And lett all his entente

to lyue vertuoulyly. in mayntenynge of
 holy chyrche. destroyenge of heretykes
 heppng Justyce. & defēdyng hys reame
 & subgettes/ And for almoche as hys
 fader had deposed by his labour þ go
 od kynge Rycharde. and pytoully ma
 de hym to deye/ And for thoffence do
 ne to him ayenst his lyegeaunce. he sen
 te to Rome to be assolpled therof/ for
 whiche offence the pope our holy fad
 enoynded hym to make hym be pray
 ed for perpetuelly/ And like as he had
 done to be take fro hym his naturall
 lyfe/ Therfor he shold doo foude fou
 re tapres to brenne perpetuelly aboute
 his body. that. for the extynctōn of his
 bodply lyfe. his soule maye euer be re
 membred. and lyue in heuen in spyr
 tuell lyfe/ And also that he sholde eue
 ry weke on the day as it comyth abou
 te of his dethe haue a solempne masse
 of Requiem / And on the euen tofore
 a Dirige wyth ix. lessons. and a doole
 to poore peple alwaye on that daye of
 eueleuen shyllnynges eyghte pens to be
 deelyd peny meeles/ And ones in the ye
 re att his Anniuersary his terment to
 be holde in the moost honest wyle. and
 to be deeled that daye xx. li. in pens to
 poore peple. and to euery mōke to ha
 ue xx. shillnynges. whiche all thyle thē
 ges performed this noble kynge for his
 fader/ for kinge Harry the fourth his
 fader performed it not durynge his ly
 fe. Whom as it is layd god towchyd
 and was a lepre er he deyed/ Also thē
 ne this noble prynce dyde doo call al þ
 abbots & prpours of saynt Benets or
 dre in England. and had them in the
 chapitre hous of Westmestre for refor
 macyon of the ordre. wherein he hadd

cominycacōy. and also with byllhops
and men of the spyrytuclte/ In so fer
forth. that they doubted sore that he
wolde had the temporaltecs oute of
their hondes/ Wherefore by thadups. la
bour & procurynge of the spyrytucltee
encouraged þ hynge to chalenge Nor
mandye. and his ryght that he had in
fraunce/ To the ende to sette hym a
werke there that he sholde not seke oc
calpon to entree in to suche maters / &
loo all his lyfe after he laboured in þ
wenes. In conquerynge grete parte of
the reame of fraunce/ That by the a
crement of the hynge Charles had al

the gouernaunce of the reame of fra
ance/ And was proclaimed Regente &
heyre of fraunce/ And loo not wyth
standynge all this grete warr that he
had. yet he remembered his soule/ And
also that he was mortalle and muste
deye / for whyche he ordeyned by hys
lyfe the place of his sepulcre. where he
is now buryed / And euery dape thre
masses perpetuelly to be songe in a fa
yr chapell ouer his sepulcre/ Of why
che the middyll masse and the fyrste &
the laste masse : shall be as it is aslyg
ned by hym: as it aperyth by thyle ver
les folowynge/

Anno grē

Henrici
quinti

Henrici mille quinti sunt hic tabulate
Que successiue sūt p monachos celebrare

Die dñica

Prima sit assumpte. de festo vūgīs alme
Polcit postremam. xp̄us de morte resurgens

feria sc̄da

Prima salutate. de festo vūgīnis extat
Nūciat angelicis. laudē postrema choreis

feria terciā

Esse deum natum. de vūgie prima fatetur
Comemorat natam. sic vltima missa mariam

feria quarta

Prima celebretur. ad honorē neupmatis almi.
Vltima conceptam. denūciat esse mariam

feria quinta

Semper prima coli. debet de corpore xp̄i
Vltima sit fata. de vūgīne purificata

feria sexta

Condecet vt prima. celebretur de cruce sc̄ta
Atqz salutate. fiet postrema marie

Sabbato

Dēs ad sc̄os. est prima colenda super nos
Vltima de requie. pro defūctis petit esse

Semper erit media. de proprietate dei

Anno grē
Henrici
quinti

¶ And yet this noble kyng Harry the
fyrst founded two howles of relygy-
on/One called Syon helyde Brayn-
forde. of thordre of saynt Augystine. bo-
the of men & wymmey / And on that
other syde of the ryuer of Tamse an
house of monkes of the Chartrous. in
whych two places he is contynuelly
prayed fore nyghte & dape / For euer
whan they of Syon reste They of the
Chartrous done their seruyce / And in
lyke wyse whan they of the Chartro-
us reste. the other goon too / And by
ryngyng of the belles of epyther place
eche knowyth whan they ende there
seruyce. whyche ben nobly endowed. &
done daply there grete almelle dedes /
As in the Chartrous certayne chylde-
ben founde to scole. and at Syon cer-
tain almes gyuen daply / And yet besyde
syde al this he hath founded a recluse
whych shal be alway a preest to pray
for hym by the sayd Chartrous / Why-
che is well and suffyciently endowed
for hym & a seruaūt / ¶ Loo here may
all prynces take ensample by this no-
ble prynce. that regnyng so lytll tyme
me. not fully x. yere dyde soo many ac-
tes. as well for his soule. to be perpetu-
elly remebred & prayed fore. as in his
worldly conquestes / And he beyng in
his moost lusty aege despyled and el-
chewed synne. and was vertuous and
a grete iustiser / In somoche that all
prynces of Crystendom dradde hym
and also of hethenes / And had deter-
mynd in hymselfe. yf god wolde ha-
ue spared hē. that he wolde haue war-
red ayenst the Saracyns / And for to
knowe the ayde of other prynces. & al-
the passages in that Journey. he sente

a knyghte of Henawde : namyd syre
Hugh de Lanoye vnto Iherusalem /
But er he retorned he deyed at Vopy-
de Vyncent. the xxxvi. yere of his age /
¶ On whole soule god haue mercy /

¶ How kyng Harry the sixte regne
beyng a chylde not one yere of age /
And of the bataplle of Vernayle in
Perche / Caplm

¶ After kyng Harry the fyrst
regned Harry his sone a chyl-
de. and not fully one yere olde
Whoo's regne began the fyrst dape of
Septembre. the yere of our lord a tho-
usande foure hūdred and two & twen-
ty / This kyng beyng in his cradyl
was moche doubted and drad. by cau-
se of the grete conqueste of his fader /
and also the wysdom & gudyng of
his vnclis. the duke of Bedforde and
the duke of Gloucestre / ¶ This yere
the xxi. dape of Octobre. deyed Char-
les the kyng of fraunce. and lyeth bu-
ried at saynt Denys / And thene was
the duke of Bedforde made Regente
of fraunce / And the duke of Glouces-
tre was made Protectour and defen-
dour of Englonde / And the firste dape
of Marche after was syre Wyllyam
Tayllour preest degraded of his pre-
sthode. and on the mornafter he was
brente in Smythfelde for herelpe /
¶ This yere syre James Sywarde
kyng of Scottes. maryed dame Ja-
ne the duchesse doughter of Clarence
of her fyrste hulbonde the erle of So-
mersete at saynt Mary Quercys /
¶ Also this yere the leuententh dape
of August was þe bataplle of Vernayle

in Perche bytwene the duke of Bed-
 forde Regente of fraunce. and the du-
 ke of Alaunson. whyche was a grete
 batayle/ The duke of Bedford had
 on his syde wpth hym the erle of Sa-
 lylbury Mountague. the lord Talbot
 and al the power that they cowde ma-
 ke in Normandy. the ganylons kept
 And also many capytayns wpth mo-
 che peple of the duke of Burgoyns /
 And on that other syde was the duke
 of Alaunson. the duke of Turon/that
 was the erle Douglas. the erle of Bo-
 ugham wpth many lordes of fraunce
 and grete companye of Scottes and
 Aymynakes/ And theise the erle Dou-
 glas callyd þ duke of Bedford. Johñ
 with the leden swerde/ And he sent hē
 worde agayne that he sholde fynde þ
 dape that his swerde was of stele / -
 And soo the bataylle Joyned on both
 sydes. And foughte longe that there
 wylte noo man who sholde haue the
 better a grete whyle/ But att laste as
 god wolde. the vycory fell on the En-
 glishe partye/ for there were slayne þ
 erle Douglas. whyche a lypyl byfore
 was made duke of Turon. the erle of
 Bougham. the erle of Almarre. the er-
 le of Tonmar. the erle of Hauntedore
 and the Wylscouite of Nerbonne. why-
 che was one of theym that slewe du-
 ke Johñ of Bourgoyne knelinge to-
 fore the Dolphyn. and many moo' vn
 to the nombre of ten thousand & moo'
 And there was take pryloner the du-
 ke of Alaunson. and many other lor-
 des & gentyls of fraunce/ But Scot
 that day were slayne downe right the
 substauce of theym al/ ¶ In the iii.
 yere of kynge Harry the fyrte. the du-

ke of Gloucetre maryed the duchesse
 of Holonde. and wente ouer see wpth
 her in to Henawde. for to take possel-
 syon of his wyues enherytaunce/ whe-
 re he was honourably receyued. & ta-
 ke for lord of the londe/ But loone af-
 ter he was fayne to retorne home aga-
 yn / And lefte his wyfe & his tresoure
 that he had broughte wpth hym in a
 towne callyd Mounle in Henawde/
 Whiche promysed for to be true to hē
 Notwpythstondyng they deluyed the
 lady to the duke of Burgoyne / why-
 che sent her to Gaunt/ And from thes
 she escaped in a mannes aray. and ca-
 me in to Zelond to a towne of her ow-
 ne callyd Zierpxe/ And from thennes
 she wente to a towne in Holonde cal-
 led the Showde. And there she was
 stronge ynoughe/ And wpythstode the
 sayde duke of Burgoyne / And loone
 after this the duke of Gloucetre sente
 ouer in to Zelonde the lorde fytzwa-
 ter wpth certayne mey of waire and
 archers for to helpe and locoure the sa-
 yd duchesse of Holonde/ Whyche lon-
 ded at a place in Zelonde callyd Bre-
 wers hauen. where the lordes of þ cou-
 tree came downe and foughte wpth
 hym/ And in conclusyon was feyne to
 wpythdrawe hym and his meyne to þ
 see agayne/ But yet he slewe and hur-
 te dyuers lordes and moche people of
 the countree. And soo returned home
 agayne. and preuayled noo thyng/
 ¶ Also this same yere. the erle of Sa-
 lylbury. the erle of Suffolke. the lorde
 Wylby. and the lord Scales wpth the
 pr reteneue sayd syege to the cytee of
 Mauns. the whiche cyte was yelde vn
 to theym in shorte tyme. wpth many

Anno gre
 Henrici
 quinti

Anno grē

Henrici
sexti

other stronge townes and castells . to the nombre of xxxvi. ¶ This tyme al Normandye and a giete parte of fraunce vnto Dileauce was vnder the beissaunce & lpegauce of the kyng of Englonde/ And all the remenaunt of fraunce was in giete trybulacyon & mylcheyf /

Caplin

xviii.

In the fourth yere the same nyght that the Mayre of London John Louentre had take his charge . was a giete watche in London for a fraye that was bytwene the byllhopp of Wynchestre . and þe duke of Glouccetre protectour/ for the mayre wyth þe peple of the cyte wolde abyde by the duke of Glouccetre . as protectour of the reame/ But bi labour of lordes that wente bytwene/ And in elpeccyall by the labour of the prynce of Portyngale . there was a poyntement take . that there was noo harme done. ¶ And after the bataylle of Vernoyll in Perche the duke of Bedforde came ouer in to Englonde/ And on Wytson daye this yere att Iepcetre he dubbyd kynge Harry knyght/ And forthwith the sayd Harry dubbyd all thise knyghtes . whoole naues folowe/ That is is to wyte . Rycharde duke of Yorke knyghte / Also the sone & heyre of the duke of Norfolke . the erle of Drenford the erle of Westmerlonde . the sone & heyre of the erle of Hymond . the lord Roes . syre James Butler . the lorde Matruas . syre Harry Grape of Tankerup le . syre Wyllyam Neupl lorde fawcon brydge . syre George Neupl lorde La

cymer . the lorde Wellys the lorde Barklay . the sone & heyre of the lord Talbott/ syre Rauf Grape of Werke . syre Robert Deer . syre Rycharde Gray . syre Edmond Hongerforde . syre Robert Wynkefelde . syre John Buteller . syre Reynold Cobham . syre John Passhele . syre Thomas Tontall . syre John Chydock . syre Rauf Langforde . syre Wyllyam Drury . syre Wyllyam Apthomas . syre Rycharde Carbonel . syre Rycharde Wydeuple . syre John Shyrdelowe . syre Rycoll Blonker . syre Rauf Rattedlyff . syre Edmonde Trafforde . syre Wyllyam Cheyne . syre Wyllyam Babynngton . syre John June . syre Gilbert Beauchamp/

¶ Also in the fyfte yere the duke of Bedforde wyth the duchesse his wife wente ouer see to Calays/ And a lytil tofore wente ouer Harry byllhopp of Wynchestre/ And on our lady daye Annuncyacyon . in our lady chyrche atte Calays . the byllhopp of Wynchestre whan he had longe masse was made Cardynale/ And he knelynge tofore þe awter . the duke of Bedforde sette the hatte on his heede/ And there wer his Bulles radde . alwell of his charge . as the reioycyng of his benefyces spirytuell and temporell/ ¶ Also this yere was giete habundaunce of reyne that the substauce of hey & corne was destroyed . for it rayned almost euery other daye/ ¶ This yere the good erle of Salpsbury syre Thomas Montague layd lpege vnto Dileauce/ At whyche lpege he was slayne wyth a gonne . whyche came out of the towne ¶ Oo whoos soule god haue mercy/ For syth þe he was slayne Englyshe

men neuer gate ne preuaylled in fraunce/ But euer after began to leese lptyll and lptyll tpyll all was losse/ ¶ Also this same yere a Breton murthred a good wydowe in her bedde wythoute the Algate. Whyche wydowe fonde hym for Almelle/ And he bare awape all that she had/ And after this he toke the pryuyplege of holy chyche at saynt Georges in Southwerk/ and there toke the Crosse. and forswore this londe/ And as he went it hapned that he came by the place where he dyde this curlyd dede in the subarbes of London/ ¶ And the wymmen of the same parlyshe came oute wyth stones & canel dunge. and slewe and made an ende of hym/ Not wythstondyng the conestables and many other men beyng there presente to kepe hym/ for there were many wymmen. and had noo pyte/ ¶ Also this yere the duke of Norfolke wyth many gelyfmen and Poyntemen toke his barge the eyghte day of Nouembre at saynt mary Duerapes for to haue goon thurgh London bridge/ And thorough mysgydyng of the barge. it ouerthrewe on the pylles. and many men drowned / But the duke hymselfe wyth two or thre lept vpon the pylles/ And so were saued wyth helpe of men that were aboute the bridge Whyche caste downe ropes. by whyche they sauyd themselfe/ ¶ This yere on saynt Leonards daye kyng Harry beyng seuen yere of aegge was crowned at Westmestre/ Att whose coronacion were made lxx and thyrty knyghts/ ¶ This yere on saynte Georges daye he passed ouer see to Calays towarde fraunce/ ¶ Abowte this ty-

me and afore the reame beyng in grete myserye and trybulacyon. the Dolphin wyth his partye began to make warre and gate certayne places. & made detruelles vpon Englyshe men. by the meane of his capytaynes/ That is to wyte La heer and Poton de Se traylles/ ¶ And in especyall a mayde whiche they namyd La pucell de dieu This mayde roode lyke a man/ And was a valyaunt Capytayne amonge theym/ And toke vpon her many and grete enterpryses/ In somoche þ they had a byleue to haue recouerde all the yre losses by her/ Not wythstondyng at laste after many grete faytes by helpe & prowesse of lpre John Luxemburgh. whyche was a noble capytayne of the dukes of Burgoyne. and many Englyshe men. Pycardes/ & Burgoynyons. whyche were of our party. bifo- re the towne of Compyne. the thre & twentyest daye of Maye. the sayd Pucell was take in the felde armyd lyke a man. & many other capytayns with her/ And al brought to Roan. and there she was putte in pryson/ And there she was Juge by the lawe to be brente/ And thenne she sayde that she was wyth chyld. wherby she was respited a whyle/ But in conclusyon it was founde that she was not wyth chyld. And thenne she was brente in Roan And the other capytaynes were put to raunsonne And entreated as men of warre ben accustomed/ ¶ This same yere abowte Landelmasse: Rycharde Shaundon a will packer was dampned for an heretyke. and brent at toure hyl/ ¶ And abowte myddyll lenc lpre Thomas Baggely preest & vica-

Anno gra

henrici
sexti

Anno grē

Henrici
sexti

ry of Hauēdon in Estlex belyde Wal
don was dilgraded and dampned for
an heretyke. and brente in Smytfeld
¶ Also this yere whyle the kyng was
in fraunce/ There were many hereti
key & lollars. that had purposed to ha
ue made a rylpunge. and caste bylles in
many places/ But blessed be god ꝑ ca
pytayne of theym was take. whole na
me was Wyllyam Mandevyle a we
uer of Abendon. and Bayly of the sa
me towne/ Whyche namyd hymselfe
Jack Sharp of Wpymoryllonde in
Wales/ And afterwarde he was byhe
ded at Abendon in the Wpelsonweke
¶ This yere the seuenth daye of De
cembre kyng Hary the syxt was cro
wned kyng of fraunce at Parys. in
the chyche of our lady wyth grete so
lemnyte/ There beyng prelente the
Cardynale of Englonde, the duke of
Bedforde. and many other lordes. of
fraunce and of Englonde/ And after
this coronacōy & grete feest holde att
Parys the kyng retorned from thēs
to Roan: and soo towarde Calays
And the nynte daye of feuerer lon
ded at Douer/ Whom all the comyns
of Kent mett at Beramdoun. bytwe
ne Caunterbury & Douer all in reed
hodes/ And soo came forth tyll he ca
me to Blatheth. where he was mett
wyth the mayre Johā Wellys. wyth
all the craftes of London cladde al in
whyte/ And soo they broughte hym to
London. the one and twenty daye of ꝑ
same moneth/ ¶ This yere was a rel
traynt of the wulles at Calays made
by the souldyours. by cause they were
not payed of theyr wages / Wherefore
the duke of Bedforde Regent of fra

unce. beyng thenne Capytayne came
to Calays. the Tewesdaye in the Et
ter weke/ And on the moyn after mani
souldyours of the towne were arested.
& put in warde/ And in the same we
ke he roode to Terewyn / And by the
meene of the bysshop of Terewyn he
wedded therles doughter of saynt Po
ul/ and came agayne to Calays /
¶ And the enleucnth daye of Juny.
on saynt Bernabes day. there were fo
ur souldyours of Calays ꝑ were che
yf caulers of the restraynt byheeded. ꝑ
is to wyte Johā Madleye. Johā Lō
don. Thomas Palmer. & Thomas
Talbot. And a hundred & ten banys
shed the towne that same tyme. & by
fore were banysshed syxe score souldy
ours/ And on midlomer euen after ca
me the lorde Regent and his wyfe to
London /

Caplm

rix.

Abowte this tyme pope Mar
tyn deped/ And after hē Eu
genye the fourth was pope /
This was peabile chole in Rome bi
the Cardynales and was very & In
dubytate pope / But shortly after he
was putt & expelled out of Rome. In
suche wyse that he was sayne to flee
nakid/ ¶ In this tyme was the coun
seple of Balyle. to whyche counseyle
he was cyted to come/ And by cause he
came not they depolpd hym / But he
rought not ne lete not therby/ But ga
te the cyte of Rome and abode styl po
pe xvii. yere ¶ This yere abowte Wit
sontpde the heretykes of Praghe were
destroyed/ for at two Journeyes were

destroyed of them moo than two and twenty thousande wyth her capytaynes / That is to wyte Procapius Sa-
plicio. & Lupus presbiter / ¶ Also there was take alpyue maister Piers Clerke an Englyshe magr and Heretyke. Al-
so this same yere was a grete froste & a stronge durynge enleuey wekes / for it began on saynt Rotheryns euey: & lastyd vnto saynt Scolastycaes dape in feuerer. In whyche tyme the dyn-
tage that came fro Burdeux came ouer Shoters hyll / ¶ This yere was þ counseyle of Atlas. and a grete treatye bitwene the kynge of Englonde & the frenshe kynge / Where was assembled a grete company of lordes on both partys / Att whyche counseyle was of-
fred to the kynge of Englonde many grete thynges by the mopen of a Legate þ came from Rome / Whyche was Cardynale of saynt Crosse / Whyche offres were refulyd by the Cardynale of Englonde. & other lordes that were there for the kynge / Wherefore þ duke of Burgoyne whiche had be longe Englyshe sworn forsoke our partye / And retorned frenshe by the meane of of the same legate / And made a pees wyth the frenshe kynge. recepynge of the kynge for recompensynge of his faders dethe the countee of Pountieu. the lordshyp of Macon. wyth moche other. as it is specyfied in the sayd traytpe / And so our ambassatours came home agayne in weise caas than they wente / for they loste there the duke of Burgoyne. whiche had be wyth his Burgonyons and Pycardes a singular helpe in all the conquest of Normandye and of fraunce / ¶ This las-

me yere was a grete bataylle on þ see bytwene the Geneweyes and the kynge of Aragon / Of whyche bataylle þ Geneweyes had the vpyctorpe / for they toke the kynge of Aragon. the kynge of Nauery. and the grete maister of saynt James in Galicee wyth thre hundred knyghtes & squyres: and moche other people / And this was on saynt Dompnyhs dape / ¶ This yere were seen thre loñes atones. And anone folowyd the thre folde rule and gouernaunce in the chyche / That is to wyte of Eugeny. of the couleyle. and of the neutralyte / ¶ Also this yere a thousande foure hundred thyrty & foure was a passynge grete wynde. by whyche steples. houses and trees were ouerthrowe / ¶ Abowte this tyme was an holy mayde in Holonde. callyd Lpdy wyth. whyche lpyed longe only by myracle not etynge ony mete / ¶ This yere the duke of Burgoyne began his ordre at Lpde of the golden flees. And ordeyned certayne knyghtes of the ordre and made statutes and ordenaunces. moche acordynge vnto the ordre of the Garter / ¶ Also chis yere the frenshemen had enterpriled to haue stole Calays in the fishyng tyme / for many botes of fraunce had lauf condytees to come to Calays for to take heerynge / And þ souldyours of the towne had a custome to come to the chyche. and leue theyr staues stondyng at the chyche door. Whyche staues þ frenshe men whiche were arayed lyke fylshars hadd purposed to haue take soo theyr wepen. & wyne the towne / But one of theym laye wyth a comyn woman the nyght bifore. and tolde to her

Anno grē
Henrici
sexti

1434 14

Anno grē

Henrici
sexti

theyr counseyle/And she on the morn
tolde the lyeftenaunt. whiche for wyth
comaunded þ every man sholde kepe
his wepen in his honde sacryng tyme
& other / And whan they apperceyued
this þ they were mysponnted. they say
led strayte to Depe. & stale & toke that
towne/ And on Newyeres euen after
they toke Hareflete/ & thus Englysh
men began to lese lityll and lityll in
Normandy /

Laplm

xx:

This yere thurgh al Englon
de was a grete noyle . how þ
duke of Burgoyne wold com
& bysege Calays/ Wherfor the erle of
Mortain wyth his armye that he had
for to haue goon wyth in to frunce
was coultremaūded & charged that he
sholde goo to Calays. whiche was at
that time wel vntayled & maūed/ for
lyre John Ratclif was lyeftenaū of
the kyng in that town. & the baron
of Dudeley lyeftenaunt of the castel/
And the ixth daye of Iuyll the duke of
Burgoyne wyth all the power of fla
ūdes. & moche other peple came byfo
re Calays. & sett his lyge abowte the
towne/ And euery town of flaūdes
had theyr tentes by theymself. & thys
sige endured thre wekes/ In þ meene
whyle the duke of Glouctre beyng
protectour of Englonde. toke the moost
te part of the lordes of Englonde & wē
te ouer see to Calays for to rescoue þ
towne. or to fyght wyth the duke and
his hooft yf they wolde haue byden/
¶ This tyme London & euery goode
towne of englonde sent ouer see to this

rescoue certayne peple well arayed of
the best & chole men for þ ware/ And
the seconde daye of August the sayde
duke of Glouctre arriued at Calays
wyth all his armye & v. L. chypes &
mo/ And the duke & all his hooft that
laye in the siege alsoone as they espy
ed the saylles in the see. byfore er they
aproched to Calays hauen. sodenly in
a mornynge departed fro the lyege. les
uyng behynde theym moche stufte &
vntayle. And fledde in to flaūdes &
pycardie/ And in lyke wyse dyd the si
ege that laye tofore Guynes/ Where
as they of Guines toke the grete goū
of brasle. whiche was callyd Dygeon
& many other grete goūes & serpenty
nes/ And theñ whan the duke of glo
uctre was aryued wyth all his hooft
he went in to flaūdes. and was ther
in xi. dayes. & dide but lityll harme. ex
cepte he brente two fayre vyllages/ þ
were Poperyng & Belle/ & other hou
les whiche were of noo strength & so
retorned home ayeñ ¶ Also this same
yere the kyng of Scottes byseged Ro
chelburgh wyth moche peple/ But lye
Rauf Gray departed fro the castel. &
ordened for rescoues/ But allone as þ
kyng vnderstode his departyng. he so
denly brake his lyge. & went his way
leuyng moche ordenaūce behynde hē
where he gate noo worlhypp ¶ This
yere the seconde daye of Janyuer que
ne Katheryn. whiche was the kynges
moder. and wyffe to kyng Harry the
fyfthe deyed and departed out of this
worlde/ And was broughte ryally thro
ugh London/ And soo to Westmel
tre/ And there lyeth burved worlhypp
fully in our lady chapell/ ¶ Also this

same yere the fourtenth daye of Januarye selfe downe the gate wpyth a toure on it on London brydge . towarde Southwerke. wpyth two arches / And all that stode thereon / ¶ This yere was a grete treatye holden bytwene Grauenynge and Calays . bytwene the kynge and the duke of Burgoyne Where for the kynge was the Cardynall of Englonde. the duke of Northfolke and many other lordes / And for the duke / was the Duchesse. hauynge full power of her lorde as regent and lady of his londes. Where was take bi thadups of bothe partpes an abstynence of warre for certayn tyme in the name of the duchesse and not of the duke / By cause he hadd goon from hys othe and lyegaunce that he had made to kynge Harry / Therefore the kynge neuer wolde wyte ne appoynte ne haue to doo wpyth hym after / but alle in the Duchesse name / ¶ Also this yere quene Jane deyed. the seconde day of Juny. whiche hadd ben kynge Harry the fourthis wyffe / And was carryed from Bermondeley vnto Caunterbury. where she lieth buryed bi kynge Harry the fourth her hulbond / This yere deyed al the Lyons in the toure of London / The whyche had not be seen many yeres byfore out of mynde /

Capitulum

xxi.

In the sixtene yere of kynge Harry deyed Sygysmonde Emperoure of Almayne. And

knyghte of the Garter / Whoose tennente the kynge kepte att Poulys in London ryally / Where was made a ryche herse / And the kynge in his alderstate cladde in blewe was at euen atte Dirige / And on the morne at masse ¶ And after hym was electe and chosen Alberte duke of Austryche / Whycher hadde wedded Sygysmundes daughter for to be emperoure This was take and receyued to be kynge of Boheme and Hungary / By cause of hys wyfe that was Sygysmunds daughter / Whycher lefte after hym none other heyre / This Albert was Emperour but one yere / for he was poysoned And soo he deyed / Some men saye he deyed of a flyre / But he was a vertuose man and ppytefull / Soo moche that all the people that knewe hym sayd that the worlde was not worthy to haue his presence /

¶ In this yere was þe kynge of Scottes murthred in his chambre by nyghte ppyteuously / Whycher kynge hadd ben prysonner fyftene yere in Englonde / And they that slewe hym were taken afterwarde / And hadd cruel Justice

¶ This yere one Dwayn a squire of Wales. a man of lowe byrthe / whycher hadde many a daye tofore secretly wedded quene Katherine / And hadd by her thre sones and a daughter / Whycher Dwayn was take and commaunded to Newgate to pryson . by my lorde of Gloucestre protectour of the Reame / And this yere he brake pryson by the meane of a prest : that was his Chapelayne . And after he was take agayn by the lorde Bermonde. and brought agayne to Newgate /

Anno grē

Henrici
sexti

Whiche afterwarde was delyuerde att
large. And one of his lones afterwarde
was made eile of Rychemond. & a no
ther Eile of Penbroke. & the thyrde a
monke of Westmestre. whiche monke
deyed soone after ¶ This yere also on
Newperes dape att Baynardyscastell
fell downe a stacke of wood lodeynly
at after none. & slew thre men mylche
uoulsly. & foule hurte other ¶ Also at
Bedforde on a Shyrethurdape were
xviii. men murthred without stroke. bi
fallynge downe of a stayre. as they ca
me oute of theyr comyn halle. & many
fowle hurte ¶ In the xviii. yere syre
Rycharde Beauchamp the good eile
of Warwick deyed at Roan. he beyng
that tyme of the kynges lieftenaunt in
Normandy/ And from thens his body
was broughte to Werwyck. where he
lyeth worshyppfully in a newe chapell
on the southe syde of the quere ¶ Also
this yere was a grete derthe of corn in
all Englonde/ for a bushell of whete
was worth xl. pens in mani places of
Englonde/ And yet men might not ha
ue ynough/ Wherfore Steuen broun þ
tyme Mayre of Lodon lent in to Pru
se & broughte to London certayn chyp
pes lade wpth rye/ Whiche ealed and
dyde moche good to the peple/ for cor
ne was soo skarce in Englonde /that
in some places of Englonde poore pe
ple made hem biede of ferey rootes

¶ This yere the general counseyle of
Basyle depoled pope Eugene/ And
And they chole felix whiche was du
ke of Sauoye/ And thenne began the
Scplme/ whiche endured vnto the ye
re of oure lordes M. C. C. C. lxxiii.
This felix was a deuoute pryncce/ &

sawe the lonés of his lones/ And after
lyued a deuoute & holy lyfe. & was cho
se pope by the couseyle of Basyle. Eu
genye depoled. & soo the Scisme was
longe tyme/ And this felix hadd not
moche obedyence by cause of the neu
tralyttee/ for the moost part & wel nye
all Cristendom obeyed & reputed Eu
genye for very pope / God knowyth
who was the very pope of them both
for bothe occupped durynge the lyfe of
Eugenye/ ¶ This yere syre Rychard
Wycary of Hermettelworth was degr
aded of his presthode at Poules. & brē
te at Tourhyll as for an heretyke on
saint Votulphus dape/ How well at
his dech he deyed a good Crysten mā
Wherfore after his deche moche peple
came to the place where he had be brē
te. & offred & made an hepe of stones/
And set vp a cross of tree. & helde hē
for a saynt. tyll the Mayre & shereues
by comaūdemēt of the kyng & byll
hops dystroped it. & made there a dūg
hyll/ ¶ Also this same yere the shere
ues of London fet out of saynt Mar
tyns the graunt the sayntuary v. per
sone/ Whiche afterwarde were restored
ayen to the sayntuary by the kynges
Justyces/ ¶ After Albert the thid fre
deryk was chole emperour/ This fre
deryk duke of Austryche was long em
perour/ And dyffered for to be crow
ned at Rome by cause of the Scplme
But after þ vnpon was had. he was
crowned wpth Imperyal dyame with
grete glory & tryumphe of pope Nico
las the fourth/ This was a man pea
soble. qupete. and of spnguler pacyence
Not hatynge the chyrche/ He wedded
þ kyng of Portyngales doughter/

the kynge of portyngales doughter /

Lap'm

xxii.

In this yere Dame Elyanore Cobham duchesse of Gloucestre was arested for certain poyntes of treyson layd apenst her. wher vpon she was examyned in saynt Steuens chapel at Westmestre byfore the archebysshop of Caüterbury / And there she was enioyned to open penaunce. for to goo thorugh Chepe. berynge a tapre in her honde / And after to perpetuell pryson in the yle of Man. vnd the kepyng of lyre Thomas Standleye / Also that same tyme was arested mayster Thomas Southwell. a Chanon of Westmestre. Mayster John Hun a chapelain of the sayd ladies. mayster Rogier Bolynbroke a clerke vlyngye Nygromancye. & one Margery Jurdemayn callyd the whytche / of the Eye helyde Westmestre / Theyse were arested as for beyng of counseyle wyth the sayd duchesse of Gloucestre / And as for mayster Thomas Southwell he deyed in the towre. the nyght byfore he shold haue be reynd on the morn / for soo he layd hymself that he sholde deye in his bedde & not by Justyce / And in the yere twenty mayster John Hun and mayster Rogier Bolynbroke were broughte to the Gynghall in London / And there byfore the Mayre. the lordes & cheyff Justyce of Englonde were reynd & dampned to be drawe hanged & quartered. But mayster John Hun had his chartre & was pardoned by þe kēg. but mayster roger was drawe to Tibury

where he confessed þe he yede gyltelles Anno grē & neuer had trespassed in that he deyed fore / Not wythstandyng he was hā Henry ged heeded & quartered / On whoos sexti loule god haue mercy / And Margerye Jurdemayn was brente in Smythfelde / Also this yere the lorde Talbot had laped spege to Dyepe. but þe Dolphyn relcowed it. and wan the bastile that Englyshe meny had made / Also this yere was a grete fraye in flestretre by nightes tyme bitwene meny of court & meny of London. And dyuerse meny slayne & some hurte / And one Herbotell was chyef cause of the mylgobernauuce & effraye / Also this yere at the chelyng of the Mayre of London. the compyns namid Robert Clopton and Rawlyn Holonde Tayler. & the Aldermen. toke Robert Clopton / and brought hym at the ryght honde of the Mayre. as the custome is / And theñe certayne Taylours & hond crafty meny cried naye. naye. not this man but Rawlyn Holond / Wherefor þe mayre that was Padyssley sent tho that so cried to Newgate where they abode a grete while & were punysshed / In this yere were diuers ambassatours sent in to Gypay for a maryage for the kynge. for therles doughter of Armpnak. whiche was cōcluded. but by þe meane of therle of Suffolke it was let & put a part / And after this þe sayd erle of Suffolke went ouer see in to frauce. & ther trected þe mariage bitwene þe kynge of Englonde & Margarete þe kynges doughter of Secyle & Jherlm. & the next yere it was cōcluded fully þe maryage By whiche maryage the kynge shold delpyer to her fad þe duchye of Angeo

Anno grē
Henrici
sexti

And the erldome of Mayne/ Whyche was the kepe of Normandy/ Thenne departed therle of Suffolke wyth his wyfe and dyuers lordes and knyghtes in the moost ryall astate that myght be out of Englonde. wyth newe chaires and palfreyes. whyche went thurh Chepe / And soo went ouer the see. & receyued her / And syth broughte her in the Lente after to Hampton/ Where she lounded. and was ryalli receyued ¶ And on Candelmasse euen byfore by a grete tempeste of thondre and lyghtnyng att after none: Poules steple was sett on fire on the myddes of the shafte in the tymbre. whyche was quenched by force of labour/ And speccially by labour of the morowe masse prest of the Bowe in Chepe. whyche was thoughte impossyble. sauf oonly the grace of god/ ¶ This yere was the erle of Stafforde made and create duke of Bokingham/ The erle of Warwyck duke of Warwyck. The erle of Dorsete marquys of Dorsete. and the erle of Suffolke was made marquys of Suffolke /

Caplm

xxiii

In this yere kynge Harry married atte Southweke quene Margarete/ And she came to London the eyghtene daye of Maye / And by the waye all the lordes of Englonde receyued her worshyppfully in dyuersle places/ And in especyal the duke of Gloucetre/ And on Blackhech the Maye. Aldermen. and all the craftes in blew gownes. browdred wyth the deuple of his crafte. that they my

ght be knowe / Mette wyth her wyth Reed hodes/ And broughte her to London / Where were dyuersle pagentes and countenaunces of dyuersle hystryes shewed in dyuersle places of the cytee ryally and costlewe/ ¶ And the thyrtyest daye of Maye. the layd queene was crowned att Westmestre. And there were Justes thre dayes durynge. wythig the Sayntuarpe tofore the abbaye/ ¶ This yere the Pryour of Exylmayne appellyd therle of Drmonde of treyson/ Whyche hadd a daye assigned to them for to fyghte in Smithfelde. And the listes were made and the felde dressyd ¶ But whanne it came to popnt. the kynge commaunded that they sholde not fyghte/ But toke the querelles in to his owne honde / ¶ And this was done atte the Instauce and labour of certayne Prechers and doctoris of London/ As mayster Gylberte Worthington perlon of saynt Andrewes in Holborn. and othez ¶ Allo this yere came a grete Ambassate in to Englonde oute of fraunce for to haue concluded a perpetuel pees/ But in conclusyoun it tourned into a trewes of a yere/ ¶ Abowte this tyme deyed saynt Bernardyn . a grape frere / Whiche began the newe reformation of that ordre in many places In soo moche that they that were reformyd ben callyd Obseruauntes / Whiche Obseruauntes ben encreaced gretly in Ytalye & in Almayn. Thys Bernardyn was canonysed by pope Nicholas the fyfthe. In the yere of oure lord a thousande. CCC. l. Johanes de Capelstrano was his dyscyppe / whyche profyted moche to the refor

mayson of that ordre. Of whom shewed many myracles also.

Here is to be noted that from this tyme forward kyng Henry neuer professed, ne wente forward. But fortune beganne too forne from hym on all sydes. As well in Fraunce, Normandy, Guyan, as in Engelande. Some men holde opynyon that kyng Henry gaue commissyon pruely too Syr Edward Hull, Syr Roberte roos the done of Saynte Seueyns, and othier to conclude a maryage for him with the erle of Armysake's syster. Whiche was promysed as it was sayde and concluded, but afterwarde it was broke, by meane of the Marquis of Suffolke. And he wedded quene Margarete as afore is sayde. Whiche was a dere maryage for the reame of Englonde. For it is knowe verely that for to haue her, was deliuerde the duchye of Anjou and y^e erle dome of Mayne, whiche was y^e key of Normandy for the Frenchmen to entree. And about this the sayde Marquis of Suffolke used in playne parliament a fyfteenth and an half for to sethe her out of Fraunce. ¶ Also what a maryage was this as to the comparyson of that othier maryage of Armysake. For there sholde haue be deliuerde so many castles and townes in Guyan, and someche good sholde haue be gyue with her, that all Englonde sholde haue be thereby enryched. But contrary wise sel, wherfore every grete prynee oughte to kepe his promysse. For by cause of brekyng of his promysse, & for maryage of quene Margarete, what losse hath had the reame of Englonde by sayng of or

mandye and Guyan. By dysunyon Anno gre in the reame. The rebellyng of the comyns agaynst her prynee and lordes. What dysunyon amonge the lordes. What murthre and sleynge of them. What seeldes soughte and orde. In conclusyon that many a man hath loste his lyfe. The kyng deposed the quene with her some sayme to flee in to Scotlode. And from thens in to Fraunce. And so to Loreyne, the place that she came fyrste fro.

Many men deeme that the brekyng of the kynges fyrste promysse to the syster of the erle of Armysake was cause of this grete losse and aduersite.

¶ Capitulum. xxiiij

In the fyue and twenty yere of kyng Henry was a parliament at Bury, callid saynt Edmundes Bury. Aboute whiche was commaunded all the comyns of the countree too be there in theyr moost defensable araye, for to wayte upon the kyng. To whiche parliament came the duke of Gloucestre Hunfreye the kynges uncle. Whiche had be protectour of Englonde all the none aeye of the kyng. ¶ And anon after he was in his lodgyng he was arested by the Viscounte Beaumonde Constable of Englonde whom accompanyed y^e Duke of Borkynghum, and many othier lordes. And forth with all his seruantes were comanded for to departe from hym. And two and thyrty of y^e cheif of them were also arested, and sente to dyuers prisons. ¶ And fyue or syxe dayes after this forsayde areste

Anno grē Henrici 16. li
 the sayd duke was deed. ¶ On whos soule god haue mercy. But howe he deyed, and in what maner, the certayne to me is not knowen. Some sayde he deyed for sorowe. Some sayde he was murdered bytwene .ij. kethers beddes. Other sayde that an hote spytte was put in his foundement. But how he deyed god knoweth, to whom no flayinge is hidde. And thenne when he was so deed, he was layed upon y. all men myghte see hym. And soo bothe lordes and knyghtes of the shires with brigayns came & sawe hym lye deed. But wounde ne token coude they not perceyue how he deyed. ¶ Here may men marke what this worlde is.

This duke was a noble man and a grete clerke, and had worshippfully ruled this reame to y. kynges behof. And neuer coude be founde faulte with hym. But envye of them that were gouernours, and hadde promysed to deliuer the duchye of Guyne and the erldome of Meyne, caused the destruction of this noble man. For they braddled hym that he woulde haue enpossiyded that deliuerance. After that they sente his body too saynte Albans with certayne lightes for to be carryed. And soo Syze Geruays of elynton hadde thonney charge to conuey the corps. And soo it was buryed at saynt Albans in y. abbaye. And fyue persons of his howe hote were sente too London. And there were requed and Iuged too be drawe hanged and quartered. of whom the names were Syze Rogger Chamberlayne knyghte. And Myddelton a Squyer, Herbard a Squyer, Feltham a Squyer, and Wycheard Medham. Whiche fyue persons

were drawen from the Towre of London thorough to hie into Tyburne and there hanged, and lete doone quyse, and thenne stypte for to haue been hieed and quartered. And then the Marquis of Suffelke shewed there for them the kynges pardon vnder his grete seale. And soo they were pardoned of the remembrance of the execution and had theye lyues. And so they were broughte agayne too London, and after speclij deliuered. ¶ Thus began the trouble in Englonde for the deeth of this noble duke. All thea myns of the reame began for too murmur, and were not content.

¶ After that pope Eugeny was deed. Nicholus y. 4. was electe pope. This Nicholus was electe for Eugeny yet hauinge the seysme. Not withstandinge he gate the obedyence of all crysten reames. For after he was electe and sacred pope. Certayne lordes of Fraunce and Englonde were sent into Sauoy to pope Felix for to entreate hym to cease of the papacye. And by the spequall laboure of the bishop of Norwyche and the lorde of saynt Johns he ceased the seconde yere after that Nicholus was sacred. And the sayd Felix was made legate of Fraunce and Cardynall of Sauoye. And renoued the holy papacye to Nicholus, and after lyued an holy tyte. And deyed an holy man. ¶ And as it is sayde god shewed myracles for him. ¶ This was the thre and twentieth seysme, bytwene Eugeny and Felix. And duryd sytten yeres. The cause was this. The general counseyle of Basyle depowred lunge which was onely pope, and

Indubitate, for as moche as he ob-
 serued not and kepte the decree and
 statutes of the counseyll of Coun-
 staunce as it is sayd. Wherfor he rou-
 ghlye not too gyue obedyence to that
 generall counseyll. Wherof rose a
 grete alteracyon amonge wyrters
 of this mater pro & contra whiche can-
 not acorde vnto this daye. One par-
 tye sayth that the counseyll is above
 y. pope, that other partye sayth naye
 But the pope is above the counseyll.
 God be blessyd above all thynges gy-
 ue and sende his pees in holy church
 spouse of Cryste. ¶ This Ny-
 cholas was of Jene come of lowe
 byrthe, a doctour of dyuynite, and a
 wysse man. He rededged many places
 that were broke and ruynous. And
 dyde do a grete wall about y.
 halays. And made the wall newe
 aboute Rome, for drede of the Tur-
 kis. And the people wonderd of the
 resyng and resygned of Felix to hym
 considered that he was a man of spe-
 ciall bryth. And that other was of
 assyntye to all the most prynces of
 then prynces. Wherof there was a
 vers published in Rome in this ma-
 ner. ¶ Lux fulsit mundo casit felix
 nicolao.

Capitulum.

XXV.

In y. yere of kyn-
 ge Henry xx &
 vij beyng be-
 twix bytwe n.
 Fraunce & Eng-
 clonde, a kny-
 ghlye of the En-
 gyls the partye named syr Françoys
 Raugonoyr toke a towne of Nor-
 mandye named Fogyers, agaynst

the trewes. Of whiche takynge be-
 ganne moche sorowe and losse. For
 this was the occasyon, by whiche the
 Frenchmen gate all Normandy. Seate
 ¶ This yere a squyer of Englonde
 namyd Chalons dyde armes with a
 knyghte of Fraunce, named syr Lo-
 wys de Bayel tofore y. frensche kyn-
 ge. And ranne the frensche knyghte
 thorough with a spere. And slewe him
 in the felde. ¶ In the eyght & twen-
 ty yere was a parlemēt holdē at west 1419
 monster. And from thence diourned
 to the blacke Treces in London. And
 after Crystmasse to westminster a-
 gayne. ¶ And this same yere Robert
 of Care a man of the west countree
 w. a fewe shippes toke an hole flote
 of shippes comynge out of the Roye
 lorde with salte. whiche shippes we-
 re of Bruys. Flaunders. Holonde &
 Zelende, & vroughte them to Hamp-
 ton. Wherfore the marchauntes of
 Englonde beyng in Flaunders we-
 re arrested in Bruys, Inre, & other
 places. And myghte not be delyued
 ne theyr dettes discharged tyll they
 had made a payment for to paye
 for the amendes and huctes of those
 shippes, whiche was payed by mar-
 chauntes of the staple every peny.
 And in lyke wyse the marchauntes
 and goodes beyng in Danshe were
 also arrested, & made grete amendes.
 ¶ This same yere y. frensche men in
 a mornynge toke by a brygge y. tow-
 ne of Fount all arche, and therein y.
 lorde Faconbrydge was take pryn-
 cer. And after that in Decembre Ro-
 an was take and loste beyng therein
 y. duke of Somerset. Edmundē erle
 of Shrewsbury, which by apoynte-
 ment loste pledges, and lost all Nor-
 mandye, & came home. And durynge

*Henrici
Sexti.* Annoque the sayde parliament y^e Duke of Suffolke was arrested and sent in to the towre, and there was a moneth. And after the kyng dyd setle hym oute. For whiche cause all y^e comyns of Ingelonde were in a grete Mourz. What for the deliqueraunce of Ingeco and Mayn, and after for losynge of al Normandye. And in especiall for the dethe of the good duke of Gloucestre. In somoch that in some places mengaded togeders, and made them capytaynes as blowe berde and other, whiche were resysted and take, and hadde Justyce & deyed. And then the sayde parliament was adicourned to Loyectie. And thyder y^e kyng broughte with hym the duke of Suffolke. And when the comyns here understode that he was oute of the towre and come thyder. They desired to haue execucion on them that were cause of the deliqueraunce of Normandye, and hadde be cause of the dethe of the Duke of Gloucestre. And had sold Gascoyne and Guypan of whiche they named to be gylty y^e duke of Suffolke as chyef, the lorde Saye, the bishopp of Salisbury, Daryell, and many mo. And so to please the comyns y^e duke of Suffolke was exyled out of Englonde fyue yere. And soo durynge the parliament he wente in to Norfolke, and there to ke shypynge for to goo oute of the reame into Fraunce. And this yere as he sayled on the see a shyppe of warre called the Nicholas of towre met with his shyppe, & fortoke hym thereon, whom they toke oute and broughte hym into theyr shyppe before the mayster and capytaynes. And there he was examyned, and at last Jaged to the dethe. And so they putte

hym in a cabon, and his chapeleyns for to stryue hym. & that done they brought hym in to Praver gode and there sette hym in to the bothe, & ther smote of his heert, and broughte the body a longe upon the sondes & sette the heert therby. And this was done the fyrste daye of Maye. **¶** So what awayleth hym now y^e deliqueraunce of Normandye. And here ye maye se how he was rewarded for y^e dethe of the duke of Gloucestre. Thus began sorowe vpon sorowe, & dethe vpon dethe.

¶ Capitulum

xxvj

T

his yere of our lorde castowran cle four hundred & fifti was the grete grace of y^e Jubyle at Rome, where was

grete pardon. In so moche that from all places of Brytendorn grete multitude of people resorted togeders. **¶** This yere syr Thomas cyfel was over shirewe at Femyngny and many Englyshe men slayne & take pryncers. This same yere was a grete assemblynge & gadryng togeders of y^e comyns of Kent in grete nombre. And made an Insurreccyon & rebelled against y^e kyng & his lewes. And ordeyned them a capytayne called John Bode an Irishie mā which named hymself Morhymez coryn to y^e duke of Yorke. & this capytayn heide there men togeders, & made ordeuantes amenge them. And broughte the to Blackesheth where he made a byle of petycyons too the kyng and his counseyle. And shewed what Injuries & oppressyons the poore comyns

suffred. And all vnder colour for to come to his aboue. And he hadde a grete multitude of people. And the seuenteth daye of Junn the kynge with many lordes, capitaynes, and men of warre wente towarde hym to the blackheeth. And whan the capytayn of Kent understode the comynge of the kynge with so grete a puyssaunce. He withdrewe hym with his people to Seuenok a litle village. And the XXVij daye of Junn beyng withdrawe and gone, the kynge came with his armye sethem ordre and embataylled to the Blackheeth. And by advys of his counseill sent syr Wylfrem Stafforde knyght, and Wylfrem Stafferde squyre, two valyaunt captaynes with certayn people, to fighte with the capytayn and to take hym and bringe hym and his accessaries to the kynge. whiche went to Seuenok. And there the capytayn with his felowshipp mette with them and fought agaynst them. And in conclusyon slew them bolthe and as many as abode, and wolde not yelde them nor flee. Durynge these scarmuches fell grete varyaunce amonge the lordes men and comyn people beyng on Blackheeth agaynst their lordes and capytayns, sayeing plainly that they wolde goe to the capytayne of Kent to assyste and helpe hym. But yf they myghte have executyon on the traytours beyng aboute the kynge. wherto the kynge coulde naye. And they conspawntly that the lorde say Trezoror of Englonde, the bishopp of Salysbery, the abbott of Ely, and many moore were traytours and worthy to be deed. Wherefore, for to pleyse y. lor-

des meyne, and also some of the kynge. Amonge how. The lorde saye was arrested and sente to the Towre of San-Henrici clou, and thence the kynge herynge sexti. byclunges of the deeth and overthrowing of y. Staffordes withdrewe hym to London, and from thence to kylling worth. For the kynge nelle lordes durst not truste their owne household meyne. Thence after that the captayne had hadde this victorye vpon the Staffordes. Thence he toke syr Wylfremes Salade and his briggentynes smythen full of gyfte nayles, and also his gyfte spores. And arayed hym lyke a lorde and a capytane, and resorted with all his meyne and also mo than he had before to the Blackheeth agayn. To whom came the archebysshoppe of Baunterbery and the duke of Bedyngham to the Blackheeth, and spake with hym. And as it is sayde they fonde hym wythe in his talkyng and his requestes. And so they departed. And the thyrde daye of July he came and entred in to London with all his people. And there dyde make cryes in the kynges name and his that no man shoulde robbe ne take no mannes good but yf he payed for it. And came rydying through the cite in grete pryde. And smote his swerde vpon London stee in Canaryshe strate. And he beyng in the cite sente to y. Towre for to haue the lorde saye. And so they sette hym, and brought hym to the quylsthal byfore the Mayre and aldermen where he was examined and he sayde he wolde and ought to be Jugeg by his peeres. And the comyns of Kent toke hym by force for the Mayre and officers that kepte hym, and took hym to a

Liber ultimus

Anno gr̄o preeste too shryue hym. And or he
myght be halfe shryue, they brought
Henrici
sexth. hym to the standard in Chepe. And
there smote of his hede. ¶ Or
whos soule god haue mercy. Amen.
And thus deyed the lord Saye Tre-
soror of Engelande. After this they
set his hede on a spear, and bare it
about in the cyte. And the same
daye at Myle ende Crommer was
byheded. And the same daye before
at after none, the capytayne with a
cortayne of hys meyne went to Phi-
lippe Malpas hous, and robbyd hym
and toke away moche good. And
fro thens he wente to Saynt Mar-
garete Fatyns to one Ghestis hous
and robbyd hym also. At whicherob-
bynoe a quere men of London of
theyr neighbours were at it & toke
parte with them. For this robbing
the peoples hertes fell from hym.
And euery thyrsty man was aserde
for to be serued in lyke wyse. For
there was many a man in London
that awaityed, and woulde sayne ha-
ue seen a comyn robbery whiche god
forbede. For it is to suppose yf he had
not robbyd, he myghte haue gone
ferre er he had be withstonde. For
the kynge and all the lordes of the
reame were departed, excepte the
lordes Seales that kepte the Towre.
And the vijth daye of June he dyde
doo smyte of a markes hede in
Southwarke. And the nyghte af-
ter the Mayre of London the Al-
dermen and the Comyns of the cyte
concluded to deyeue awaiege the capy-
tayne and his host. And sente to
lord Seales to the Towre, and to
Mathewe Gogh a capytayne of Nor-
mandy, that they woulde that nyghte
as wyll the capytayne with them

hente. And so they dyde, and came
to London brudge in Southwerke
er the capytayne had any knowlege
therof. And they foughte with them
that kepte the brudge. And the Hen-
ly. the men wente to harnoy, and
came to the brudge, and shotte and
foughte with them. And gate the
brudge and made them of London
to flee, and slewe many of them.
And this endured all the nyghte
to and fro, tyll IX of the clocke on
the morne. And at laste they brente
the drawes brudge. Where many of
them of London were drowned. In
whiche nyghte Sutton an alderma
was slayne. Roger Hesaunt, and
Mathewe Gogh, and many other.
And after this the Chawnceler of
Engelonde sente to the capytayne
a pardon generall fro hym, and a
nother for all his meyne. And then
they departed from Southwerke
euery man home too his hous. And
whan they were all departed and
goone. There were proclamacyons
made in Kent, Southsex and in other
places that what man coude take
the capytayne guycke or dede shoulde
haue a thousande marke. And after
this one Aysaunders Idon a squyre
of Kent, toke hym in a gardyne in
Southsex. And in the takynge the
capytayne Iohan Gade was slayne
and after byheded, and his hede set
on London Brudge. And anon
after thenne the kynge came in too
Kent and dyde his justyces sytte
at Gaunterbury. And enquire who
were accessaryes and cheyfe cause
of this Insurreccyon. And there
were viij men Iuged to destynone
daye and in other places mo. And fro
thens q. kynge wente into Southsex

Libet Vltimus. fo. cccxli.

and in to the west countree. were a listell before was slayne the bysshop of Salisburie. And this same yere were so many judged to dethe, y^e. thre and twenty heades stode on London brudge at ones.

Capitulum

XXVII

In the yere xxx. the duke of yorke came out of the marche of Wales with y^e. oyle of Deuentshyre & the lord Cobham with grette iugisauunce for reformation of certayne Inuaises and wronges. And also to fraue iustyce on certayn lordys beinge about y^e. kynge. And toke a felde on Bzenethwic besyde Delfolde in Kent, whiche was a stronge felde. For whiche cause the kyng with cill the lordes of the londe went vnto y^e. Blackheth with a grette multytude of people armed and ordeyned for the warre in the best wyse. And whan they had mustered on the Blackheth, certayn lordes were sente too hym for too heate and make apoyntment with hym. whiche were the bysshop of Ely and the Dyllion of Baynethre & the erles of Salisburie and of Warwiche. And they concluded that y^e. duke of Somerset should be had to warde, and to answer to such artycles as the duke of yorke sholde put too hym. And thenne the duke of yorke sholde breke his felde, and come too kyng whiche was cill promysed by the kyng. And so the kyng commaunded that the duke of Somerset

te sholde be hadde in warde. And when Anno 1398 the duke of yorke brake up his felde & came to the kyng, & whan he was come, contrary to the promyse afore made, y^e. Duke of Somerset was present in the felde avoasyng & chynge about the kyng. And made the duke of yorke ryde to fore as a prissoner thorough London. And they would haue put hym in holde. But a mayor a-roo that Erle of Marche his sone, was comyng with x thousand me to London warde. folow of the kyng and his counsaile serged, and thenne concluded that the duke of yorke sholde departe at his wyl. ¶ About this tyme beganne grette dyuysion in ¹³⁹⁹ ~~1398~~ se bytwene the grette ¹³⁹⁹ ~~1398~~ knyghtes of the duke ordre whiche were lordes of that countree. For the comyns and barons rebelled agaynst the lordes. And made secrete warre that at laste they called the kyng of Fole to be theyr lorde. whiche came & was receyued, and layed syege to the castell of Maryenburgh whiche was the cheyfcastell and strengthe of all the londe, and warne it. And drove oute the mayster of Dewshie and all other pices of that londe, and so they that ben lordes many yeres, loste al theyr seignoury & possessions in those londes. ¶ In the yere of our lorde a thousande foure hundred and thre and fyfty the cyte of Constantinople, y^e. emperour all cyte of Grece was take by the Turke the emperour slayne, and Innumerable crysten people destroyed and put in captiuytee. By whiche pryse crysten sagth perysshed in Grece, and the Turke gretly enhaunced in pryde. ¶ And the yere of our lord a thousande foure hundred and

Liber vltimus.

Anno gr^o
Henrici
sexti

thre and fifty, on Saint Edwardes daye the queene Margarete was deliuered of a fayre pryncesse. To whiche was named Edwarde. ¶ That same daye Johan Norman was chosen for to be mayre of London. And the daye that he shoulde take his othe at Westmynster he went thyder by water with all the craftes. Where aforhyme, the mayre, iudges, and all the craftes rode on horsbacke, whiche was neuer used after. For yssthat tyme, they haue euer goon by water in barges. ¶ We haue well vnderstande tofore howe that contrary to the promyse of the kynge, and also the conclusyons taken bytwene y^e kynge and the duke of Yorke at Brighthelmsh. The duke of Somerset went not towarde, but abode aboute the kynge, and had grete rule, and was made captayne of Calays. And ruled the kynge and the Reame, as he wolde. Therefore the grete lordes of the reame, and also the comyns were not pleased. For whiche cause the duke of Yorke, the earles of Salisbury and of Warwycke, with many knyghtes and squyres and moche people came for to remeue the sayde duke of Somerset and other fro the kynge. And the kynge heyring of theyr comynge thoughte by his counseyle for to haue goon westwarde, and not for to meet with them. And herd with hym the duke of Somerset, the duke of Buckingham y^e earle of Stafford, y^e earle of Northumberland, the lord Clifford and many other. And what tyme the duke of Yorke and his felowshyp vnderstode that the kynge was departed with those sayde lordes from London. ¶ None he chaunged his

way, and costed the countre and came too Saint Albons the thre and twentiest daye of Maye, and there mette with the kynge. To whom the kynge sente certayne lordes, and desired them to kepe the pees, and departe. But in conclusyon whyle they treated on that one syde, the earle of Warwycke with the Marche men and other entred the towne on that other syde. And foughte agaynst the kynge and his partee. And so began the batayle and fightynge, whiche enduryed a good whyle. But in conclusyon the duke of Yorke obtayned and hadde the victory of that journey. In whiche was slayne the duke of Somerset, the earle of Northumberland, the lord Clifford, and many knyghtes and squyres. And many moore hurt. And on the morne after they broughte the kynge in grete estate to London whiche was lodged in the bysshops palays of London. And anon after was a grete parlement. In whiche parlement y^e duke of Yorke was made protector of Englonde. And the earle of Warwycke captayne of Calays, and the earle of Salisbury chawnceler of Englonde. And all such persones as hadde the rule tofore aboute the kynge were sette a parte and myghte not rule as they dyde tofore. ¶ In this yere deyed pope Nicholus the sixth. And after hym was elected the thyrde. This elected was a catalane and an olde man whan he was chose, and contynuelly seke. Wherfore he myghte not perforce his zeale and desyre that he had agaynst the Turkes conceyued. And the cause of lettyng thez was his age and infirmite. This elected Institued &

Libor Vltimus Jocccxlj

ordained the feast of the Transfiguration of our lorde to be halowed on saynt Symonis daye in August by cause of the grete victory that they of Hungary had agaynst the Turkes that same daye. He was chosen pope the yere of our lord a thousande four hundred and fyue and fifty.

And reigned the yere a thousande foue hundred and eight and fifty, that same daye that he ordained the feast of the Transfiguration to be halowed.

In this yere fell a grete affraye in London in agaynst the Lombardes. The cause began by cause a yonge man toke a dagger from a Lombarde and brake it. Wherefore the yonge man on the morn was sent for to come tofore the Mayre and aldermen. And for the offence he was committed too warde. And thenne the mayre departed from the Guild halles for to goe home to his dyner. But in Chyche the yonge men greceuse for the moost part pretended helde the mayre and shereues styll in Chyche, and wolde not suffice hym to departe vnto the tyme, that theyz felowe, whiche was committed to warde were deliuered. And so by force they rescued theyz felowe from prison. And that doone the mayre and shereues departed, whiche if he had be put to prison hadde be in jeopardye of his lyfe. And thus began a tumultour in the cite agaynst y^e Lombardes. And the same euenyng y^e hard crafty people of y^e towne arose, and ranne to the Lombardes houses, & despoiled and robbed diuerse of them. Wherfor the mayre and aldermen came with the honest people of the towne, and drove them thens. And sente some of them that hadde

stolen to Newgate. And the yonge man that was rescued by his felowes sawe this grete tumultour, affraye, Henrys and robberye enuowed of his fyeste menyng to the Lombardes, departed, and went too Westmynstere too sayntuary, or else it hadde cost hym his lyfe. For anon after came downe one Oyer determininge, for to do Justice on all them that so rebelled in the cite agaynst the Lombardes. On which sale with the mayre that tyme Wylliam Marowe, the duke of Bokingham, and many other lordes for to see the execution done. But the comyns of the cite secretly made them redy, and dyde arme them redy in theyz houses. And were in purpose for to haue rung the comyn bell, whiche is named Bowe bell. But they were lette by sadde men, which came to y^e knowledge of the Duke of Bokingham and other lordes. And soon tyme they arose, for they durste no longer abyde. For they doubted that the hole cite wolde haue risen agaynst them. But yet neuertheless two or thre of y^e cyties were juged too deathe for this robbery, and were hanged at Tyburn. And anon after the kynge the queene and other lordes rode to Couentree. And withdrew them froo London for these causes. And a lytell tyme the duke of Yorke was sent fore too Greenewich, and there was discharged of his Protectorshipp. And the cite of Salysbury of his Chancelership. And after this they were sente fore by pryue Seall, for to come too Couentree, where they were almost deceyued, and the cite of Warwyck also and sholde haue be-

Liber Ultimus

Anno gr̄i. destroyed if they had not seen well
thereto.

Genice
1450-55

Capitulum

XXVIII

This yere were taken four
grete fishes bétwene
Desshe & London that
one was calyd mors
marque, the seconde a
Swerde fishe, the other two were
whales. In this yere for certayne
affrayes done in the northe countree
bétwene the lorde Egremont & the
erle of Salysburyes sones the sayde
lorde Egremont whom they hadde
take was cōdemped in a grete som
me of money to the sayd erle of Sa-
lesburi, and therefore comyed to pry-
son in Newgate in London. Where
whan he hadde to a certayne space
brake pryson and thre prisoners w.
hym and escaped & went his waye.
Also this yere the erle of Warwyce
ke a his wyfe went to Calays with
a sayr jehashipp and toke possession
of his offyce. Abode this tyme
was a grete reformaeyon of many
Monasteries of religyion in dyuers
partes of the worlde. to whiche were
reformed after y. fyfete Instytucyon
and continued in many places.
Also about this tyme the craft of
Enpryntynge was fyrst founde in
Margounee in Ffrayne whiche craft
is multiplied thorough the worlde
in many places. And toke be hadde
grete chepe, and in grete nombre by
cause of the same craft. This yere
was a grete batayle in the Marches
bétwene Hungarye & Turkye, at a
place callyd Sepiegrade, where in
numerable turkes were slayne more
by myracle than by mannes hande.

For onely y. honde of god smote then
saynt Johan of Capestruone was
there present. And prouchyd the lori-
ston people beyng thenne afeide to
purswe the Turkes. Where an In-
fynste multitude were slayne & de-
stroyed. The Turkes sayd that a gre-
te multitude of armed men folowd
them, that they were afeide to torne
agayn. They were holy angels.

This yere the prisoners of New-
gate in London brake thre pryson,
and wente upon the seedes & foughte
agaynst them of the cyte, and kept
the gate a longe whyle. But at last
the towne gate the pryson on them,
and thence they were put in fetter-
is and yrons and were sore puny-
shyd in ensample of othier. In this
yere also was a grete erth quake in
Haples, in so muche that there peris-
hed XLIII. people that sank therein
to y. erthe. Also in the yere XXXVI.
saynt Rsmonde somtyme byshop of
Salisbury was canonized at Ro-
me by pope Calixt and the XVI day
of July he was translated at Sa-
lesbury by the Archebyschop of Boun-
terbury and many other byshops.
And in August after yre Thowde,
de Prasy Seneschall of Normandy
with the capytayne of Dyse & ma-
ny other capytaynes & men of war-
re wente to the see with a grete ma-
nye, and came in to the Downes by
nyghte, and on the morn erly byfore
daye, they loded & came to Sand-
wich both by lande & water, & to-
ke the towne and rystled and despoyled
it. And take many prisoners & lefte
y. towne all bare, whiche was a ry-
che place and moche good shew & had
with the many ryche prisoners. In
this yere in many places of France, al-

mayne, Flaunders, Holonde, and
Zelonde children gathered them by
grote companies for to goo on pyl-
gre mage to saynt Mygheis mount
in Normandy whiche came fro fer-
re countrees, wherof the people mer-
ueyled. And many supposyd that
some wicheid spryte moued them to do
soo. But it endured not longe by cau-
se of the longe waye, and also for lac-
ke of wynter as they wente.

¶ In this yere Reynolde Peccok
bysshop of Chester was founde anie
religye, and the thirde daye of Decē-
ber was aduised at Lambeth in y.
presence of the archebysshop of Can-
terbury & many bysshops and doctours
and lordes temporel; and his booke
brente at Soules crosse. ¶ He haue
herde before how certayne lordes we-
re slayne at saynt Albons, wherfore
was alwaye a grutchie & wrathie had
by the heires of them that were soo
slayne agaynst the duke of Yorkes
erles of Warwyck & of Salysbury.
Wherfore the kynge by the aduys of
his counsaile sent for them to Lon-
don. To whiche place y. duke of York
came the xxvi. daye of Januarye with
four hundred men. And lodged at
Baynards castell in his owne place.
And the xv. daye of Januarye came
the erle of Salysbury with fyue hun-
dred men. And was lodged in Ther-
ber in his owne place. And thence
came the dukes of Exetere and Somers-
sete with viii. hundred men, and lay
without Temple barre. And the er-
le of Northumber lorde, the lorde
Igremonde and the lorde Clifforde
with xv. hundred men, and lodged
without y. towne. And the mayrey.
hyme Gesspauye Boloyne kepte grote
watche with the cornys of the cytie

And rode about the cyte by Holborn Anno grē
and Fleetestrete with a. v. thousand. Henrici
men well armed and arrayed for he-
re the pece. And the xiiii. daye of fe-
ruer the erle of Warwyck came fro
London fro Calays well bypennand
worshippfully with vi. hundred men
in redde jakettes browded with a
ragged staffe behynde and afore.
And he was lodged at Graye pcece.
And the seuentent daye of Marchey
kynge came to London & the quene.
And there was a concorde and a pees
made among these lordes and they
were sette in pece. And onoure Lady
daye, the xxv. daye of Marchey, a thou-
sande four hundred and eyght and
fifty the kynge, quene and aly. lor-
des wente on processyon at Soules
in London. And anon after y. kyn-
ge and lordes departed. ¶ In this
yere was a grote affraye in fleeste-
te bytwene men of court & men of y.
same shete. In whiche affraye the
quenes Attorne was slayn.

capitulum . XXIX

As this same yere
as the erle of War-
wycke was at con-
seyle at Westmon-
ster all the kynges
houshold meyne ga-
dred them togyder
for to haue slayne the sayde erle. But
by helpe of god and his frendes here
couerde his barge and escaped thye
euill enterpryse. How wel y. coques
came connyng out with spythes &
pestels agaynst hym. And the same
day he roode towarde Warwycke. And
soone after he gale hym a Comysyō
And went ouer see to Calays. Soone

Liber vltimus.

Anno gr̄e
Henrici
sexti.

after this the erle of Salysbury came to London was encountered at Chorchefolth with the lorde Audelcy and moche other people ordered for to haue distressyd hym. But he hauyng knowlege that he sholde be mette with, was accompanied with his two sones syre Thomas and syre Iohan theyll, and a grete felishipp of good men, and so they mette and foughte togyder, where the erle of Salysbury wanne the felde, & the lord Audelcy was slayne, & many gentylmen of Chesshyre and moche the people hurte. And the erle's two sones were hurte, and getyng home ward after they were take, and had to cheshe by the queens meyne.

¶ After Calixt, Pius was pope, & was choren this yere a thousande four hundred & fiftty & eyght. And he was called to fore Enecus, and eloquente man, and a poete laureate. He was ambassadour of the emperours afore tyme. And he wrote in the counseyle of Basyle a noble treatise for the auctorite of the same. Also he canonysed saynt Katheryne of Senys. This pope ordeyned grete Indulgence and pardon to them that wold go warre agaynst the Turke. And wrote an epistle too the grete Turke exortynge hym to become crysten. And in the ende he ordeyned a passage agaynst the Turke at Ankone. To which moche people drew oute of al parties of crystendom, of which people he sent many home agayne, by cause they suffred not. And amonge after he deyed at the same place of Ankone, the yere of our lorde a thousande four hundred fiftty and foure, the fourtenth daye of Auguste.

¶ In the yere eyght and thurty of kynge Henry the duke of Yorke, the erle of Warwyche and of Salysbury sawe the gouernance of the reume stode most by the queene and her counseyle. And how the grete prynces of the lorde were not called to counseyle but sette a part. And not onely so. But that it was sayde throughe the reume that the said lordes sholde be destroyed utterly, as it openly was showed at Blocheith by them: wold haue slayned the erle of Salysbury. Therfore they for sauacyon of theyr lyues, and also for the comyn wele of the reume thoughte for to remedy thysse thynges, assembled them togyder with moche people, and toke a felde in y^e Westecountree. To which y^e erle of Warwyche came from Calais with many of y^e old souldiours, as Andrew Proleson and other. In whose wysdomes as for the warre he moche trusted. And whā they were thus assembled and made theyr felde, the kynge sent out his comysyons and pryue seales vnto all the lordes of his reume to come and auayle on hym in theyre most defensible wyse. And so every man came in such wyse that y^e kynge was stronger, and had more people than the duke of Yorke & the erle of Warwyche & Salysbury. For it is here to be noted that every lord in Englonde at this tyme durste not dysobey the queene. For she ruled peasyble all that was doo about the kynge, which was a good symple and innocēt man. And then when the kynge was come to the place where as they were, the duke of Yorke & his felishipp hadde made theyr felde in y^e strongest wyse, and had purposed

veryly to haue byaen, and too haue soughte. ¶ But in the nyght Andrewe Trollop and all the olde souldyours of Calays with a gret fellowship redelyrly departed out of the dukes hoost, and wente strait vnto y^e hynge felde. Where they were receyued Joyously. For they knewe the entente of the other lordes, also the maner of theyr felde. And thenne y^e Duke of Yorke with the other lordes seeinge them so dyscreued, take a counsyle shortly in that nyghte. And departed fro the felde. Leuyng behynce them the most parte of theyr people too kepe the felde tyll on the morne. ¶ Thenne the duke of Yorke with his seconde sone departed thorough wales towarde Irland Leuyng his eldeste sone the erle of Marche with the erles of Warwyck and of Salysbury, whiche together with thre or foure persons rode strait into Deuenshyre. And there by helpe and ayde of one Oensham a squire, which gate for them a good shyppe, whiche coste enleuen score nobles. And with the same shyppe saylled from thensin to harnesex. And there refreshed thē, and from thennes saylled too Calays. Where they were receyued in to the castell by the posterne er they of the towne knewe of it. And the duke of Yorke take shyppyng in wales. And saylled ouer in to Irland, where he was yghte well receyued.

¶ Capitulum

XXX.

Thenne kyng Henry be Armo greunge with his hoost in the felde, not knowynge of this sodaine departure. On the morne founde none in the felde of the sayde lordes. Sente out men in all haste men to folowe and spoursewe after to take them. But they mette not with them as god wolde. And thenne the kyng wente Loddow. And dyspoylled the castell and the towne. And sente the ducesse of Yorke wyth her chylderne to the duchesse of Bedenburgham her syster, where she was kepte longe after. And forth with the kyng ordeyned the duke of Somersete capytayne of Calays. ¶ And these other lordes so departed as afore is sayd were proclamyd rebelles and gret traytors. Thenne the duke of Somersete take to hym all those souldyours that departed fro the felde. And made hym redy in all haste to goo to Calays, and take possession of this offyce. And when he came he founde the erle of Warwyck therein as capytayne. And y^e erles of Marche and Salysbury also. And thenne he loded by Seales and wente too Guynes. And there he was receyued. And it fortuneth that some of those shippes that came ouer with hym came in too Calays hauen by theyr free wyll. For the shypmen ought more than fauour to the erle of Warwyck than to the duke of Somersete. In which shippes were take dyuerse men as Jemin Tymkylle. Johan Felowe. Haylles and Purser, whiche were beheded soone after in Calays. and after this daye came mē ouer see to these lodes to Calays & began to were stronger &

Siber vllimus.

Anno gr̄i
Henricus
Sexti.

stronger, And they borrowed moche good of the Staple. And on that o- ther syde the duke of Somerset be- yunge in Guyenas gate people to hym. whiche came oute and scarmuched with them of Calais, and they of Calais with them, whiche endured many dayes. Durynge thus this day- ly scarmuchynge moche people day- ly came ouer vnto these lordes.

Then on a tyme by y^e. aduyse of coun- seyl the lordes at Calais sente ouer mayster Denham with a grette felyp- ship to Sandwyche, whiche toke y^e. towne, and therein the lorde Byuers curd y^e. lord Seales his sone, and to- ke many shippes in the hauen, and broughte them all to Calais of whiche shippes many mariners of theyr free wille came to Calais to serue y^e. erle of Warwyche. And after this y^e. erle of Warwyche by y^e. aduyse of the lordes toke all his shippes and man- ned them wel, and sayled hymselfe in to Irelande for to speke with the duke of Yorke. And to take his aduy- se how they shoulde entie in too En- gland again. And whan he hadde be- there, and done his errandes, he re- turned agayn towarde Calais, and broughte with hym his moder the countesse of Salysbury. And comyn- ge in the Westcountree vpon the see the duke of Exetie Admirall of En- glonde beyng in the grace of Dyeu accompanied with many shippes of warre, mette with the erle of War- wyche and his floste, but they fought not. For the substance of the people beyng with the duke of Exetie ought better wylle and more fauour to the erle of Warwyche than to hym. And so they departe and came to Ca- lais in saaftee, blessyd be God. Then

the kynges counseyl seeynge that tho- se lordes had gotte these shippes fro Sandwyche, & take y^e. lorde Byuers. And his sone ordeyned a garnyson at Sandwyche to abyde there y^e. tow- ne. And made one Mountforde capy- tayne of the towne. And that no ma- ne vntowle, ne marchaunte that shoul- de goo in to Flaunders shold not goo to Calais. Thenne they of Calais seeynge this, made out mayster Den- ham & many other to goo to Sand- wyche. And soo they clyde & assailed the towne by water & by lande & got- te it. And broughte Mountforde theyr capytayn ouer see to Rysebank, and there smote of his heede. And yet day- ly men came ouer to them out of all parties of Englonde.

capitulum

XXXI



And after this the sayd erles of Marche, of Warwyche and of Salysbury came ouer see too Dover wth. moche people. And there ca- me a londe, To whom all the coun- treye drewe. And came to London ar- myd. And for to lette the lordes of y^e. kynges counseyl knowe theyr trouthe. And more ouer theyr entente, assem- bled them. And to lette them that they entended none harm vnto the kynges person. Sauf that they wolde- just from hym suchie persones as were aboute hym. And so departed from London with a grette puyssance to- ward Northampton, where the kyng was accompanied with many lordes

and had made a stronge felde with
out the towne. And these bothe par-
ties methe, and was fought a grete
batayle. In which batayle were
slayne the duke of Buckingham, the
earle of Shrovesbury, the vice count
Beaumont, the lord Egremont
and many knyghtes and squyres &
other also. And the kynge hym selfe
take in the felde, and afterwarde
broughte to London. And anon af-
ter was a parlement at Westmin-
ster. (During which parlement,
duke of Yorke came oute of Exlonde
with the earle of Rutlonde, rydyinge
with a grete felishyp in to the pa-
lays at Westminster and toke y^e kyn-
ges palays. And came in to the parle-
ment chambre, and there toke y^e kyn-
ges place. And claymed the crowne
at his propre inherytaunce & righte.
And cast forth in wrytynge his tytle.
And also how he was rightful hay-
re, wherfore was moche to do. But
in conclusyon it was appointed and
concluded that kynge Henry shoulde
reigne and be kynge durynge his na-
turall lyffe, for as moche as he hadde
re so longe kynge, and was posses-
syd, and after his deathe the duke of
Yorke shoulde be kynge and his suc-
ces kynge after hym. And forth wth
shoulde be proclamyd hys appoynt-
ment. And shoulde be also Protector and
regent of Englonde durynge y^e kyn-
ges lyffe. With many other thynges
ordered in the same parlement. And
y^e kynge Henry durynge his lyffe
wente from this appoyntement, or
any article concluded in the sayde
parlement, he shoulde be deposed, and y^e
duke shoulde take the crowne and be
kynge. All which thinges were
enacted by the auctoryte of the sayde

parlement. At which parlement y^e Armo gre
comys of the reame beinge assem- *Henrici*
bled in the comyn house comynge *sexu*
and treatyng of the tytle of y^e sayde
duke of Yorke. Foderly sett downe
the crowne, which heing then in y^e
myddes of the sayde house, which is
the Trustour of the abbaye of Westm-
ster, which was take for a prodyye
or take that the reygne of kynge Hen-
ry was ended. And also the crowne
which stode on the highest towre of y^e
steple in the castel of Douer fell downe
the this same yere.

Capitulum. XXXII.

The first for as mo-
che as y^e queene
with the prynce
was in y^e North.
And absted her
from the kynge
And woulde not
obeye such thinges as way con-
cluded in the parlement. ¶ It was or-
dayned that y^e duke of Yorke as pro-
tectour shoulde goe Northwarde for
to bynge in the queene, and subdue
suche as woulde not obeye. With who
went y^e earle of Salisbury, saye Tho-
mas Newill his sonne wth moche peopel
that toke felde in Cristmasse weeke
they were all overthrowen, & slayne
by y^e lordes of y^e queenes party. That
is to knowe the duke of Yorke was
slayne, The earle of Rutlonde, saye
Thomas Newill & many mo. The
earle of Salisbury was take alque, &
other. As John Harough of the cy-
te of London Captayne of y^e seste-
men. And also Hanson of Hulle whi-
che were brought to Praeset. And
therafter byheded. And theyr hiees

Liber vltimus

Anno q̄
Henrici
sexti

ente to Yorke, and sette upon the
yates. And thus was y^e noble prync
slayne the duke of Yorke. On whos
soule and all other chrysten soules
god haue mercy. Amen. And this
tyme the erle of Marche beyng in
Shrewesburie heyrng the death of
his father desired assistance and ayde
of the towne, for to avenge his fa-
thers death. And for thens went to
Wales where at Gandernasse after
he hadde a bataylle at Mortimers
brosse agaynste the erle of Penbro-
ke and of Wylshyre, where the erle
of Marche had the victory. Thence
the quene with the lordes of Nor-
the after they hadde dyspersed and
slayne the duke of Yorke and his fe-
lowschipp came Southwarde with a
grette multitude and pryngunce of
people, for to come to the kynge and
desete such conclusyons as had be-
take before by the parliament.

Agaynste whos comynge the duke
of Northfolke, y^e erle of Warwyche
with moche people and ordenaunce
wente vnto saynte Albons. And had
kynge Henry with them. And there
encountred togeder in suche wyse,
and foughte that the duke of Nor-
folke and the erle of Warwyche w^t
After of thez partye fiedde, and lorde
that journeye. Where kynge Henrie
was take, and wente with the que-
ne and pryncce, and his sone whiche
he hadde gotte that felde. Thence
the quene and her partye beyng at
Maye aboue. ente anore to London
whiche was on A skewenesdaye.
the first daye of Lent for vnto
Whiche the Mayre ordeyned by the
advyse of the Aldermen, that cer-
teyne cartes lade with wythe shoul-
de be sent to saynt Albons too them

And whan those cartes came to Gre-
pygate, the comyns of y^e cite that
kepte that gate toke the vnto the
the cartes. And woulde not suffre it
to passe. Thence were there certeyn
Aldermen and comeners appoynted
to go to Bermette for too speke
with the quene counseylle, for too
entreate that the Northerne men
shoulde be sente home agayn, for the
cite of London durde sore to be robbed
and dyspoylled, if they fould come.
And thus durynge this treatye by-
clynges came that the erle of War-
wyche hadde mette with the erle of
Marche upon bothyswolde comynge
out of Wales with many waleshe-
men. And that they bolthe were co-
mynge to London ward. And as
these tyledynges were knowen the
treatye was broke. For the kynge,
quene, pryncce, and all the lordes y^e
were with them departed from saint
Albons Northwarde with all theye
people. Yet or they departed thens
they byhedded the lorde Bonoyle and
syre Thomas Coryell, whiche were
take in the journeye done on Thro-
ueteysdaye. Thence the ducesse of
Yorke beyng at London and heyrng
of the lorde of the felde of saynte
Albons sent ouer for her two yonge
sones. George and Rycharde, whi-
che went to Utrecht & Philip Mal-
pas a ryche marchaunt of London.
Thomas Vaughan squyre and may-
ster Wyllyam Katelyse, and many
other feynge y^e comynge of y^e quene
to London, toke a shyppe of Andwer-
pe to haue gone into zelande. And
on the other cooste were take of one so-
loure a yonishman a shyp swarre &
he toke the prisoners & brought them.

Liber Ultimus. fo. CClxvi.

in to Fraunce, where they prayed gret good for theyr Chauncounne And there was moche good and rychesse in that shyppe.

Capitulum.

XXXIII.

Chenne whan y.^e erle of Marche and the erle of Warwyke had mette together on bothys wylle. Incontynent they concluded to goo to London. And sente wordc anone to the Mayre and to the cytee that they sholde come. Anone the cytee was gladded theyr comynge, hopynge to be releue by them. And soo they came to London. And whan they were come and hadde spoke with y.^e lordes and estates thenne beyngc there, concluded for as moche as kynge Henry was gone with them northwardes that he hadde forfayted his crowne and ought to be deposed acordynge with the actes made and passed in y.^e laste parlement. And so by the aduyse of the lordes Spurytuell and temporell, thonne beyngc at London, the erle of Marche Edwardc by the grace of god eldeste sone of Richard duke of Yorke worthyngful heire and nexte enteyntur to his fader. The fourth daye of Marche, the yere of oure lordc fifti and nyne take possession of the reume of Engelonde, at Westmenster in the grette halle. And after in the churche of the abbaye. And offeryd us kynge beyngc the seyntz yvall. To whom all the lordes bothe Spurytuell and temporell dycd homage and obeysaunce as

to theyr souerayne lyege, and lawfull lordc and kynge. And forth with it was proclomed through y.^e cyte kynge Edwardc the fourth of that name. And anone after the kynge rode in his ryall estate northwardc with his lordes, for to subduce his subgettes that tyme beyngc in the north. And to auēge his faders deth. And on Palmsonday after he had a gret barayle in the north countree, at a place called Towte, not fere from Yorke. Where with y.^e helpe of god he gate y.^e felde, and had the victorie. Where were slayne of his aduersaryes as they saye thousande men and mo as it was sayde by men that were there. In whiche bataylle was slayne the erle of Northumberland, the lordc Clifford, sone John Newyell. The erle of Westmoreslandes brother. And drew Grolon & many other knyghtes and squyres. Then kynge Henry that had be kynge beyngc with the quene and prynce at Yorke, heyrngc the tere of that felde, and so moche people slayne & overthrowen. Anone forwarthe departs all thre with y.^e duke of Somersete, the lordc Roos and othcr towardc Scotland. And the nexte daye kynge Edwardc with all his armye entred in to Yorke, and was there proclamyd kynge, and obeyed as he ought to be. And the mayre, aldermen and comyns swore to be his lyege men. And whan he had taried a while in the north. And that all the countree there had forned to hym. He returned southwardc, leavynge the erle of Warwyke in those parties, for to kepe and gouerne that countree. And about myd-
1460
somer after the yere of oure lordc god a thousand foure hundred & sixty. And

Libro Ultimo.

Anno gr̄i
Henrici
sexti.

the firste yere of his regne he was crowned at Westmester, and enoynted kynge of Engelande, hauynge the hoolle possesyon of al the hoolle reame. To whom I praye god saue and kepe, and sende hym the accomplisshement of y.^r remonant of his rightfull entychaunce beyonde the see.

And that he may regne in them too the plegure of almyghty god helthe of his soule. Honour and worshyppe in this present lyfe. And welc and profyte of all his subgettes. And that there maye be a very signat p̄ce in all chrysten reames. That the Infydeles and myserauntles maye be withstonde and destroyed. And our fayth enhaunched. Which in these dayes is sore mynysshed by the puyssaunce of the Turkes and Hethen men, And that after this presente and shorte lyfe we maye come to the euerlastyng lyfe in the blyse of heuen. Amen.

And here I make an ende of this lytell wenke as myghte as I can fynde after the journe of the wenke tofore made by Busnypsi monke of Cestecre. And where as there is faulte I beseeche the that shall reade it to correcte it. For yf I coude haue founde moe storages, I wold haue sett moe. But the substance that I can fynde and knowe I haue shortly sette them in this booke. To the entente that suche thynges as haue ben done wth the deshe or ende of the sayde booke of Polycronycon sholde be hadde in remembrance. And not put in oblyuon ne forgetyng. Paryenge all them that shall see this synple wicketo pardonne me of my synple wrytyng. ¶ **Finis. Ultimi libri.**

WYNKYN DE WORDE

HIGDEN, RANULPH. Polycronycon. [Translated into English by John Trevisa.] 13 April, 1495.

Hain 8,660.

Printed with gothic type, in two columns, in small folio form. A complete copy consists of 346 leaves; from the Library's copy, however, the last nine leaves are missing and are supplied

in manuscript. The size of a leaf is 269 X 194 mm., while the printed text in a column measures 196 X 66 mm. Small woodcut initials throughout the volume.

Ranulph Higden was a Benedictine monk of St. Werburg's Abbey in Chester. The place and date of his birth are unknown; probably he was born in the West of England about 1280. His death, according to a manuscript note found in a copy of his *Universal History*, occurred "in his good old age," in 1363.

In the prologue Higden tells us that he had composed his work at the request of his fellow-monks. Like all the other medieval chronicles, the *Polychronicon* is a history of the world from the Creation to the author's own day. The arrangement, too, is conventional — yet the *Polychronicon* is the work of an Englishman and was written with special regard for the interests of English readers.

The work is divided into seven books. The first book is geographical, comprising a brief description of all the countries of the known world, and a lengthier account of Great Britain. The second relates the history of the world from the beginning to the destruction of the Jewish Temple by Nabuchadnezzar. The third carries on the history to the birth of Jesus; the fourth, to the arrival of the Saxons in England; the fifth, to the invasion of England by the Danes; the sixth, to the Norman conquest; and finally the seventh, to the reign of Edward III. The author thought that by dividing the vast current of history into seven streams, he was laying open a path by which his readers "may go over dryshod."

At the beginning of his work Higden enumerates the authorities — about forty in number — from whom he derived his information. He drew indeed much from unreliable sources; all his chapters are full of absurdities. There is, however, a value in the fact — as the editors of the great, nine-volume edition of the *Polychronicon* (1865-86) point out — that Higden's work enables us to form a fair estimate of the knowledge of history and geo-

What Everybody Wants to Know about Money [9332.A.95] is the work of nine economists from Oxford, planned and edited by G. H. D. Cole. "The world's difficulty today," Mr. Cole writes, "is that it can safely put its trust neither in the traditional methods of banking policy nor in such experiments in monetary manipulation as have actually been made." He gives considerable space to an appraisal of President Roosevelt's attempt to produce a balance by simultaneous action on both the monetary and industrial systems. "The real problem of reflection," Mr. Cole thinks, "is not the making available of additional supplies of money, but the stimulation of consumer's demand; and this can be brought about

Professor Money was introduced to him by his counsel; he, in turn, introduced his colleagues Tugwell and Berle; and, as expert advice was sought in new fields, more and more people were sent for. This is how "the brain trust" emerged, months before Mr. Roosevelt took office. In subsequent chapters Mr. Lindley gives a rapid yet comprehensive sketch of the banking crisis, the abandonment of the gold standard, the investigation of the great banking firms, the London Economic Conference, the working of the N.R.A. and the A.A.A. Another sympathetic study of the President, entitled *Roosevelt and his America* [4227.367], is by Bernard Fay.

